

# MVNUAL OF GYNECOLOGY



# MANUAL

# GYNECOLOGY

#### BY

# Cand D. BERRY HART, M.D., F.R.C.P.E., F.R.S.E.

LECTURER ON MIDWIFERY AND GYNECOLOGY, SCHOOL OF THE ROYAL COLLEGES, EDINBURGH ; FORMERLY PHYSICIAN, ROYAL MATERNITY AND SIMPSON MEMORIAL ROSPITAL, EDINBURGH ; GYNECOLOGIST TO THE ROYAL INFIRMARY, EDINBURGH ; CONSULTING GYNECOLOGIST, LEITH HOSPITAL ; HONORARY FELLOW OF THE AMERICAN GYNECOLOGICAL SOCIETY, AND OF THE BERLIN OBSTETRICAL SOCIETY ;

CORRESPONDING FELLOW OF THE LEIPSIC OBSTETRICAL SOCIETY

#### AND

A. H. FREELAND BARBOUR, M.A., B.Sc., M.D., F.R.C.P.E., F.R.S.E.

LECTURER ON MIDWIFERY AND DISEASES OF WOMEN, SCHOOL OF THE ROYAL COLLEGES, EDINBURGH ; PHYSICIAN, ROYAL MATERNITY AND SIMPSON MEMORIAL HOSPITAL, EDINBURGH ; ASSISTANT PHYSICIAN FOR DISEASES OF WOMEN, ROYAL INFIRMARY, EDINBURGH ; PHYSICIAN FOR DISEASES OF WOMEN TO THE COWGATE DISPENSARY; CORRESPONDING FELLOW OF THE LEIPSIC OBSTETRICAL SOCIETY, AND OF THE ROYAL ACADEMY OF MEDICINE OF TURIN

#### WITH 12 LITHOGRAPHS AND 359 WOODCUTS

#### SIXTH EDITION

### J. A. CARVETH & CO., TORONTO

1904



TO

### OUR FRIEND AND TEACHER

# ALEXANDER RUSSELL SIMPSON

M.D., F.R.S.E.

PROFESSOR OF MIDWIFERY AND DISEASES OF WOMEN AND CHILDREN IN THE UNIVERSITY OF EDINBURGH



# PREFACE TO THE SIXTH EDITION.

W<sup>HILE</sup> keeping especially in view recent developments in Operative Gynecology, we have, in preparing this edition, revised the whole text carefully, and brought it up to date.

Many new illustrations have been added.

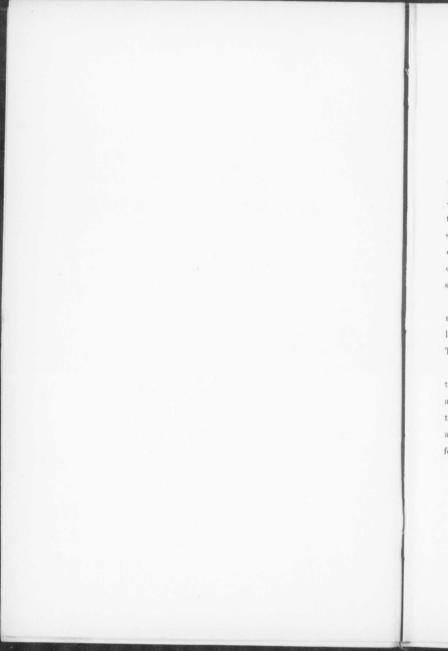
We are indebted to Dr W. Fordyce and Dr B. P. Watson for their valued help in preparing this edition for the press.

> D. BERRY HART. A. H. FREELAND BARBOUR.

EDINBURGH, September 1904.

# 15452

4.30



# PREFACE TO FIRST EDITION.

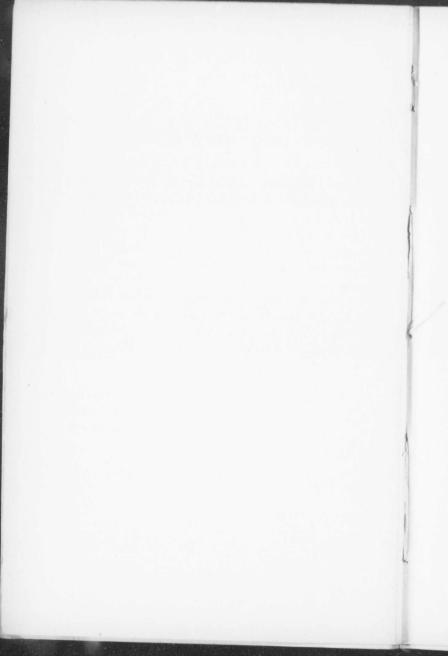
IN writing this Manual we have tried to keep before our eyes the great principle that the Anatomy, Physiology, and Pathology of the Pelvic Organs form the foundation of good Clinical work. As students we felt the want of a text-book based on this principle and embodying the most recent views from the various literatures instead of giving those of one school. This want we have endeavoured to supply.

Our thanks are due to Professor Simpson for his kind advice in matters of difficulty: and specially to Mr J. A. Melville, for the literary revision of the text and the preparation of the copious Table of Contents and Indexes.

Messrs W. & A. K. Johnston have executed the lithographs with their well-known accuracy and finish: and to Mr James Bayne we are indebted for the care and fidelity with which he has drawn on the wood the majority of the engravings. We have in all cases acknowledged the source of every illustration not specially prepared for this work.

> D. BERRY HART. A. H. FREELAND BARBOUR.

EDINBURGH, July 1882.



# TABLE OF CONTENTS.

# PART I.

#### ANATOMY, PHYSIOLOGY, AND METHODS OF EXAMINATION OF THE FEMALE PELVIC ORGANS.

#### SECTION I. ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY OF THE FEMALE PELVIC ORGANS.

PAGE

| CHAP. I.  | General Anatomy of External G | Jenita   | ls and  | Cont   | ents | PAGE |
|-----------|-------------------------------|----------|---------|--------|------|------|
|           | of Pelvis                     |          |         |        |      | 4    |
|           | External Genitals as obser    | rved cli | nically |        |      | 5    |
|           | The Pelvic Floor and On       | rgans re | esting  | on it, | con- |      |
|           | sidered as a whole .          |          |         |        |      | 9    |
|           | The Pelvis considered in d    | etail    |         |        |      | 10   |
|           | Pelvic Floor dissect          | ed from  | below   |        |      | 10   |
|           | Pelvic Floor dissect          | ed from  | above   |        |      | 13   |
|           | The Uterus and its .          | Annexa   |         |        |      | 15   |
|           | Fallopian Tubes               |          |         |        |      | 24   |
|           | Ovaries .                     |          |         |        |      | 25   |
|           | Vagina .                      |          |         |        |      | 29   |
|           | Bladder .                     |          |         |        |      | 32   |
|           | Rectum .                      |          |         |        |      | 38   |
|           | Perineal Body                 |          |         |        |      | 40   |
|           | Peritoneum .                  |          | 2       |        |      | 40   |
|           | Connective Tissue o           | f Pelvis |         |        |      | 44   |
|           |                               |          |         |        |      |      |
| CHAP. II. | The Sectional Anatomy of the  | Fema     | ale Pe  | lvis   |      | 46   |
|           | Sagittal Mesial Section       |          |         |        |      | 47   |
|           | Sagittal Lateral Section      |          |         |        |      | 47   |
|           | Transverse or Horizontal S    | Section  |         |        |      | 40   |

| CHAP. 111. | The Position of the Uterus and its Annexa,   | and     | PAGI |
|------------|--|---------|------|
| CHAP, III. | the Relation of the Superjacent Viscera  | und     | 50   |
|            | The Normal Form and Position of the Uterus   |         | 51   |
|            | The Local Divisions of the Pelvic-Floor Perita<br>as viewed through the Pelvic Brim, and the | oneum   |      |
|            | tion of the Uterine Annexa<br>The Physiological Changes in the position<br>Uterus            |         | 5-   |
|            | The Relation of the Small Intestine to the<br>Floor and to the Uterus with its Annexa        | Pelvic  | 50   |
| CHAP, IV.  | Structural Anatomy of the Female Pelvic  | Floor   | 5    |
|            | In Sagittal Mesial Section   |         | 5    |
|            | Public Segment   |         | 55   |
|            | Sacral Segment   |         | 5    |
|            | Segments Contrasted  |         | 5    |
|            | In Axial Coronal Section   |         | 6    |
|            | The entire Displaceable Portion  |         | 6    |
|            | The entire Fixed Portion   |         | 6    |
|            |  |         |      |
|            | Functions of the Female Pelvic Floor   |         | 6    |
| CHAP. V.   | Blood-vessels of the Pelvis  |         | -63  |
|            | Arterial Supply  |         | 6    |
|            | to Uterus, Ovaries, etc.   |         | 6    |
|            | to Perineal Region   |         | 6.   |
|            | Venous Supply  |         | 6    |
|            | Lymphatics of the Pelvis   |         | 6    |
|            |  |         | 6    |
|            | Lymphatic Glands   |         | 6    |
|            | Lymphatic Vessels  |         | 6    |
|            | of Vagina and Cervix Uteri .   |         | 6    |
|            | of Uterus  |         | 6    |
|            | Relation between Glands and Vessels .  | •       | 7    |
|            | Nerves of the Pelvis   |         | 7    |
|            | Spinal.  |         | 7    |
|            | Sympathetic  | 1       | 7    |
|            |  |         |      |
|            | Development of Pelvic Organs   | •       | 7    |
| CHAP. VI.  | Physics of the Abdomen and Pelvis, with sp   | pecial  |      |
|            | reference to the Semiprone, Genupectora  |         |      |
|            | Trendelenburg Postures   |         | 7    |
|            | The effect of Intra-abdominal Pressure o   | n the   |      |
|            | Female Pelvic Floor  | in one  | 7    |
|            | Results brought about by change of Po  | osture, |      |
|            | especially by the Genupectoral Posture .   |         | 7    |
|            | Trendelenburg Posture  |         | 8    |

xii

| CHAP. VII. | Menstruation and Ovulation |      |          |        |       | PAGE<br>82 |
|------------|----------------------------|------|----------|--------|-------|------------|
|            | Preliminary Consideration  | 18   |          |        |       | 83         |
|            | General Phenomena of M     |      | ation    |        |       | 84         |
|            | Local Phenomena of         | ,,   |          |        |       | 84         |
|            | Ovulation                  |      |          |        |       | 85         |
|            | Corpus Luteum .            |      |          |        |       | 85         |
|            | Source of Discharge, and   | Chan | ges in t | he Ute | erine |            |
|            | Mucous Membrane            |      |          |        |       | 86         |

xiii

# SECTION II. PHYSICAL EXAMINATION OF THE FEMALE PELVIC ORGANS.

| CHAP. VIII. | External Abdominal Examination                  | . 92  |
|-------------|---|-------|
|             | Inspection of External Genitals                 | . 97  |
|             | Vaginal Examination                             | . 97  |
|             | Bimanual or Abdomino-Vaginal Examination        | . 99  |
|             | Simple Rectal, Abdomino-Rectal, and Abdomino    | D-    |
|             | Recto-Vaginal Examination                       | . 103 |
|             | neero-vaginar fraumation .                      | 100   |
|             |   |       |
| CHAP. IX.   | The Volsella                                    | . 106 |
|             | Description of Instrument                       | . 106 |
|             | Methods of Use                                  | . 106 |
|             | Mechanism of Displacement it causes .           | . 107 |
|             | Uses in Diagnosis                               | . 107 |
|             | in Treatment                                    | . 108 |
|             | Contra-indications                              | . 108 |
|             | Sims' Tenaculum                                 | . 109 |
|             |   |       |
| CHAP. X.    | Vaginal Specula                                 | . 110 |
|             | Spatular Speculum—the Sims                      | . 110 |
|             | Tubular Speculum-the Fergusson .                | . 113 |
|             | Bivalve Speculum—the Neugebauer .               | . 114 |
|             | the Cusco                                       | . 114 |
|             | Uses and Comparative value of the various Specu |       |
|             |   |       |
| CHAP. XI.   | The Uterine Sound                               | . 116 |
|             |   |       |
|             | Nature  | . 116 |
|             | Preliminaries to its use ; contra-indications   | . 117 |
|             | Method of Use                                   | . 118 |
|             | Employment for Diagnosis                        | . 122 |
|             | Treatment                                       | . 123 |
|             | Dangers attending its use                       | . 123 |
|             | Sound combined with Bimanual                    | . 123 |
|             | Relation of Sound to Bimanual and Rectal Exa    | m-    |
|             | ination   | . 125 |

|             |                    |                |          |           |        |     | PAGE |
|-------------|--------------------|----------------|----------|-----------|--------|-----|------|
| CHAP. XII.  | Tents and other    | Uterine Di     | lators   | 1         | 17 (A) |     | 126  |
|             | Tents .            |                |          |           |        |     | 126  |
|             | Mater              | ial            |          |           |        |     | 126  |
|             | Purpo              | ses for which  | used     |           |        |     | 127  |
|             | Preli              | ninaries to an | d metho  | d of use  |        |     | 128  |
|             | Dang               | ers in use and | contra-i | ndicatio  | ns .   |     | 131  |
|             | Graduated          | l Hard Rubbe   | r and Me | etal Dila | itors  | •   | 131  |
| CHAP. XIII. | The Curette .      |                |          |           |        |     | 134  |
| char, am,   | The curette .      |                |          |           |        |     | 104  |
|             | Varieties          |                |          |           |        |     | 135  |
|             | Cases in w         | hich useful    |          |           |        |     | 135  |
|             | Method of          | Use .          |          |           |        |     | 135  |
|             | Cautions a         | and Dangers    |          |           |        |     | 136  |
|             | Relation of Postu  | ire to Exam    | ination  | and T     | reatm  | ent | 136  |
| CHAP. XIV.  | Instruments .      |                |          |           |        |     |      |
| CHAP, AIV.  | instruments .      |                |          |           |        |     | 137  |
|             | Knives             |                |          |           |        |     | 137  |
|             | Scissors           |                |          |           |        |     | 137  |
|             | Needles            |                |          |           |        |     | 138  |
|             | Sutures            |                |          |           |        |     | 138  |
|             | Vaginal Sy         | ringes and De  | ouches ; | Uterine   | Douch  | е.  | 138  |
|             | Cautery            |                |          |           |        |     | 141  |
|             |                    |                |          |           |        |     |      |
| CHAP. XV.   | Antisepsis .       |                |          | +         |        |     | 142  |
|             | Activity of variou | is Antisept    | ics .    |           | ×      |     | 144  |
|             | Asepsis .          |                | 1.1      |           | ×      |     | 146  |
|             | Disinfectio        | n of operating | room, l  | ands, e   | te.    | 4   | 147  |

xiv

CHAP.

# PART II.

## DISEASES OF THE FEMALE PELVIC ORGANS.

#### SECTION III. THE PERITONEUM AND CONNECTIVE TISSUE.

| XVI. | The Ethology of Gynecological Diseases  |       |      | 158 |
|------|---|-------|------|-----|
|      | The Special Anatomical Relations of t   | he Pe | lvie |     |
|      | Organs                                  |       |      | 159 |
|      | Their Development and its occasional De | fects |      | 159 |
|      | The Functions of Menstruation, etc.     |       | 1.1  | 160 |
|      | Micro-organisms ,                       |       |      | 160 |
|      | Methods for detecting Micro-organisms   |       |      | 161 |

|              | CONTENTS.   |           |          |     |     | XV   |  |  |  |
|--------------|---|-----------|----------|-----|-----|------|--|--|--|
|              |   |           |          |     |     | PAGE |  |  |  |
| CHAP. XVII.  | Pelvic Peritonitis (Perimetritis)   |           |          |     |     | 166  |  |  |  |
|              | Pathological Anatomy and V  | arieti    | es       |     |     | 167  |  |  |  |
|              | Etiology  |           |          |     |     | 167  |  |  |  |
|              | Etiology<br>Symptoms and Physical Sign<br>Differential Diagnosis<br>Course and Results<br>Prognosis<br>Treatment of Acute<br>Prophyla |           |          |     |     | 169  |  |  |  |
|              | Differential Diagnosis  | 110       |          |     |     | 170  |  |  |  |
|              | Differential Diagnosis  | *         |          |     |     | 170  |  |  |  |
|              | Course and Results .  |           |          |     |     | 171  |  |  |  |
|              | Prognosis   |           |          |     | · . | 172  |  |  |  |
|              | Treatment of Acute .<br>Prophyla<br>General<br>Local<br>Chronic<br>Tuberculous Peritonitis  | ·         |          |     |     | 172  |  |  |  |
|              | Prophyla  | ictic     |          |     |     |      |  |  |  |
|              | General   | *         |          | 1   |     | 172  |  |  |  |
|              | Local   |           | *        | *   |     | 174  |  |  |  |
|              | Chronic   | *         | *        | *   |     | 175  |  |  |  |
|              | Tuberculous Peritonitis   |           | ÷.,      |     |     | 175  |  |  |  |
| *            | Tuberculous Peritonitis<br>Malignant Peritonitis  |           |          |     |     | 177  |  |  |  |
|              |   |           |          |     |     |      |  |  |  |
|              |   |           |          |     |     |      |  |  |  |
|              | Pelvic Cellulitis (Parametritis) .  |           |          |     |     | 177  |  |  |  |
|              | Pathological Anatomy and V  | To sho ki |          |     |     | 178  |  |  |  |
|              | Pathological Anatomy and  | arieti    | es       | 1   |     | 178  |  |  |  |
|              | Etiology<br>Symptoms<br>Physical Signs .  | *         |          | *   |     |      |  |  |  |
|              | Symptoms  |           |          |     |     | 179  |  |  |  |
|              | Physical Signs .  |           | ÷        | ÷   |     | 179  |  |  |  |
|              | Differential Diagnosis betw   |           |          |     |     |      |  |  |  |
|              | and Cellulitis .  |           | +        |     |     | 180  |  |  |  |
|              | Course and Results .  |           |          |     |     | 181  |  |  |  |
|              | Prognosis   |           |          |     | *   | 181  |  |  |  |
|              | Prognosis<br>Treatment  |           |          |     |     | 182  |  |  |  |
|              | Effects on Uterus of Pelvic Peritonitis and Cellu-  |           |          |     |     |      |  |  |  |
|              | litis   |           |          |     |     | 184  |  |  |  |
|              | nus   |           | •        |     |     | 104  |  |  |  |
|              | Displacements caused by Pel   | vic Pe    | ritoniti | 8   |     | 184  |  |  |  |
|              |   |           | Ilulitis |     |     | 185  |  |  |  |
|              | 10  | 110 00    |          |     |     | 1000 |  |  |  |
|              |   |           |          |     |     |      |  |  |  |
|              | Parametritis Chronica Atrophica   | ans       |          |     |     | 186  |  |  |  |
|              |   |           |          |     |     |      |  |  |  |
|              | Circumscripta   |           | ÷        |     |     | 187  |  |  |  |
|              | Diffusa<br>Reflex Disturbances in   |           | ÷        | ÷   | 3   | 188  |  |  |  |
|              | Reflex Disturbances in  |           |          |     |     | 188  |  |  |  |
|              |   |           |          |     |     |      |  |  |  |
|              |   |           |          |     |     |      |  |  |  |
| CHAP, XVIII. | Pelvic Hæmatocele and Hæmato  | oma       |          |     |     | 190  |  |  |  |
|              |   |           |          |     |     |      |  |  |  |
|              | Preliminary Considerations .  |           |          | *   |     | 191  |  |  |  |
|              | Terminology   |           |          |     |     | 191  |  |  |  |
|              | Terminology .<br>Nature of Pelvic Hæmatocele  | ð.        |          |     |     | 191  |  |  |  |
|              | Pathological Anatomy-Extr   |           |          |     |     | 191  |  |  |  |
|              | Etiology : Sources of Hæmorn  |           |          |     |     | 196  |  |  |  |
|              | Symptoms  |           |          |     |     | 196  |  |  |  |
|              | Symptoms<br>Physical Signs .  |           |          |     |     | 197  |  |  |  |
|              | Diagnosis and Differential D  | iagnosi   | is is    |     |     | 197  |  |  |  |
|              |   |           |          |     |     | 194  |  |  |  |
|              | Course and Results  |           | •        | •   | •   |      |  |  |  |
|              | Prognosis .   |           | *        |     | *   | 198  |  |  |  |
|              | Prognosis   |           | •        | • • |     | 198  |  |  |  |
|              | Palliative  |           | *        |     |     | 198  |  |  |  |
|              | Operative .   |           | 4        |     |     | 199  |  |  |  |

# CHAP. XVIII. Pelvic Hæmatocele and Hæmatoma-continued.

#### New Growths in Peritoneum and Connective Tissue (Broad and Round Ligaments) . . 200

| Tumours of Broad Ligament        |     |  | 200 |
|----------------------------------|-----|--|-----|
| Hydrocele of Round Ligament      |     |  | 200 |
| Tumours of the Round Ligament    |     |  | 201 |
| Echinococci in Pelvic Organs     |     |  | 201 |
| Tumours of Pelvic Connective Tis | sue |  | 202 |

PAGE

#### SECTION IV. AFFECTIONS OF THE FALLOPIAN TUBES AND OVARIES.

| CHAP. XIX. | Affections of the Fallopian Tube   |          |      |     | 207 |
|------------|------------------------------------|----------|------|-----|-----|
|            | Abnormalities                      |          |      |     | 210 |
|            | Sinuosity, Stricture and Occlusion |          |      |     | 210 |
|            | Patent Condition of the Tubes      |          |      |     | 211 |
|            | Catarrhal Conditions without Dis   | tension  |      |     | 211 |
|            | leading to H                       | [vdrosal | pinx |     | 212 |
|            | Purulent Salpingitis-Pyosalpinx    |          |      |     | 213 |
|            | Infectious Granulomata             |          |      |     | 214 |
|            | Hæmatosalpinx                      |          |      |     | 215 |
|            | New Formations : Tubo-ovarian (    |          |      |     | 216 |
|            | Affections of the Parovarium .     |          | ,    | ×   | 217 |
| CHAP. XX.  | Diagnosis of Tubal Disease         |          |      |     | 219 |
|            | 0                                  |          | *    |     |     |
|            | Catarrhal Conditions, Septic and   | Gonorrh  | œal  |     | 219 |
|            | Pyosalpinx and Hydrosalpinx        | ÷        | ÷    |     | 219 |
|            | Tuberculous Disease                | *        | *    | *   | 221 |
|            | Treatment of Tubal Disease .       |          |      |     | 222 |
|            | Minor .                            |          |      |     | 222 |
|            | Minor<br>Surgical                  |          |      | . * | 222 |
|            | surgicat                           |          | ,    |     | 222 |
| CHAP, XXI. | Malformations of Ovary             | ÷.,      | ÷    |     | 226 |
|            | Ovaritis                           |          |      |     | 226 |
|            | Pathological Anatomy               |          |      |     | 226 |
|            | Etiology                           |          | ÷.   | . , | 227 |
|            | Symptoms and Physical Signs        |          |      |     | 227 |
|            | Differential Diagnosis             |          |      | 1   | 228 |
|            | Progress and Results               |          |      |     | 228 |
|            | Treatment                          |          |      |     | 228 |
|            | B                                  |          |      |     |     |
|            | Periovaritis                       |          |      |     | 229 |
|            | Displacements of the Ovary-Herni   | а.       |      |     | 229 |
|            | Etiology                           |          |      |     | 229 |
|            | Diagnosis and Differential Diagno  | osis     |      |     | 229 |
|            | Treatment                          |          |      |     | 230 |

xvi

| CHAP.  | XXI.   | Malformations of Ovary, etccontinued.  |          |        | PAGE |
|--------|--------|--|----------|--------|------|
|        |        | D la la compañía de la compa |          |        | 230  |
|        |        | Prolapsus  |          | •      | 230  |
|        |        | Pathological Anatomy   |          |        | 230  |
|        |        | Etiology<br>Symptoms<br>Physical Signs   |          |        | 230  |
|        |        | Symptoms   |          |        | 231  |
|        |        | Physical Signs<br>Treatment  |          |        | 231  |
|        |        |  |          |        | 201  |
|        |        | Development of Operations for the Remo   |          |        |      |
|        |        | Appendages   |          |        | 232  |
| CHAP.  | XXII.  | Pathology of Tumours of Ovary, Parova  |          | and    |      |
|        |        | Broad Ligament   |          |        | 234  |
|        |        | Preliminaries  |          |        | 235  |
|        |        | Varieties of Ovarian Tumours .   |          |        | 237  |
|        |        | Tumours arising from the Parenchyma  |          |        | 238  |
|        |        | Simple Serous Cyst   |          |        | 238  |
|        |        | The Adenomata  |          |        | 238  |
|        |        | The Adenomata  |          |        | 241  |
|        |        | Dermoids and Teratomata  |          |        | 241  |
|        |        | Mode of Origin of Ovarian Cysts .  |          |        | 242  |
|        |        | Solid Ovarian Tumours  |          |        | 243  |
|        |        | Non-Malignant  |          |        | 243  |
|        |        | Malignant  |          |        | 243  |
|        |        | Parovarian Cysts   |          |        | 246  |
|        |        | Malignant .<br>Parovarian Cysts .<br>Other Broad-ligament Cysts .  |          |        | 247  |
| OTAD   | VYIII  | Diagnosis of Ovarian Tumours   |          |        | 249  |
| UHAF.  | AAIII. | When Small (Pelvic in position) .  |          |        | 249  |
|        |        |  |          |        | 249  |
|        |        | Lateral to Uterus<br>Posterior to Uterus   |          | •      | 249  |
|        |        | In front of Uterus   |          |        | 251  |
|        |        | When Large, Multilocular, and I  | Peduncul | atod   | 201  |
|        |        | (chiefly Abdominal in position) .  | cumen    | aven   | 252  |
|        |        | Symptoms   |          |        | 252  |
|        |        | Symptoms<br>Physical Signs<br>Differential Diagnosis   |          |        | 252  |
|        |        | Differential Diagnosis   |          |        | 253  |
|        |        | When Large and Extra-peritoneal (o   | ften par | oillo- | 200  |
|        |        |  |          |        | 255  |
|        |        | matous)<br>Diagnosis of Adhesions  |          |        | 255  |
|        |        | Co-existence of Pregnancy and Ovaria   | a Tumou  | ir .   | 256  |
| CHAD   | XXIV.  | Operative Treatment of Ovarian Tumou   | urs .    |        | 257  |
| citar. | AAI    | *  |          |        | 258  |
|        |        | Ovariotomy   |          |        |      |
|        |        | Vaginal method   | - x      |        | 258  |
|        |        | Abdominal method   |          |        | 258  |
|        |        | Requisites   |          |        | 259  |
|        |        | Preliminaries .  |          | •      | 260  |
|        |        | The Incision<br>Evacuation of Cyst   | •        |        | 260  |
|        |        | Evacuation of Cyst   |          |        | 261  |
|        |        | Drawing out of the Cyst from Ab  | Iomen    |        | 261  |
|        |        | Securing of the Pedicle<br>Treatment of Adhesions and Blee   |          |        | 262  |
|        |        |  |          |        | 264  |
|        |        | Peritoneal Toilette  |          |        | 265  |

xvii

| CHAP XXIV.    | Operative Treatment of Ovarian Tumours-continued.   | PA    |
|---------------|---|-------|
|               | Closure of Wound  | 2     |
|               | Dressing of Wound   | 21 21 |
|               | After-Treatment   | -     |
|               | matous and Extra-peritoneal   | 2     |
|               | Enucleation   | 2     |
|               | Ovariotomy when Pregnancy is present .  | 2     |
|               | Contra-indications to Ovariotomy  | *]    |
|               | Course and Results of Ovarian Tumours when left   |       |
|               | alone   | 2 -2  |
|               | Adhesions         . | 1 1   |
|               | Torsion of Pedicle  | -     |
|               | Suppuration of Cyst   | -     |
|               |   |       |
|               |   |       |
|               | SECTION V. AFFECTIONS OF THE UTERUS.  |       |
|               | Periods during which Morbid Conditions of the   |       |
|               | Uterus arise  |       |
| CHAP. XXV.    | Malformations of the Uterus   | 1     |
|               | Relations of Malformations to Development .   | 1     |
|               | Pathology   | :     |
|               | Etiology and Classification   | -     |
|               | Symptoms  | -     |
|               | Diagnosis   | -     |
|               |   | -     |
|               | Treatment   | 1     |
| CHAP, XXVI.   | Small Os Externum; Rigidity, Stenosis, and  |       |
|               | Atresia of Cervix   | 1     |
|               | Etiology and Pathology  |       |
|               | Symptoms  | -     |
|               | Diagnosis   | 1     |
|               | Prognosis   | 3     |
|               | Treatment   | 1     |
|               | Dilatation  | -     |
|               | Division , , ,  |       |
| CHAP. XXVII.  | Atrophy of the Cervix and Uterus  |       |
|               | Superinvolution of the Uterus   |       |
|               | Pathology   | 3     |
|               | Etiology  |       |
|               | Symptoms  |       |
|               | Diagnosis   | 1     |
|               | Prognosis   | 1     |
|               | Treatment   | 3     |
| CHAP. XXVIII. | Hypertrophy of the Cervix : Amputation  |       |
|               | Forms of Hypertrophy of the whole Uterus  |       |
|               | Two Forms of Hypertrophy of the Cervix .  | 1     |

CI

xviii

| CHAP. XXVIII. | Hypertrophy of th   | ie Cer  | vix : 1  | Ampu    | tation | -cont  | inueo |             |
|---------------|---|---------|----------|---------|--------|--------|-------|-------------|
|               | Hypertrophy of th   | e Cer   | wix -    | Vacin   | al Por | etion  |       | PAGE<br>299 |
|               |   |         |          |         |        |        |       |             |
|               | Pathology<br>Etiology   |         | *        |         |        |        | *     | 299         |
|               | Symptoms  |         | . *      |         |        |        |       | 299         |
|               |   |         |          |         | . *    | ,      | 1.4   | 300         |
|               | Diagnosis<br>Treatment-   |         |          |         | *      |        |       | 300         |
|               | Treatment-  | -Ampu   | itation  |         | •      |        |       | 302         |
|               |   |         |          |         |        | ns.    |       | 302         |
| H             | Iypertrophy of the  |         |          |         |        |        |       | 302         |
|               | Treatment   |         |          |         | *      |        |       | 305         |
| CHAP. XXIX.   | Laceration of the   | Cervi   | x and    | its Co  | onsequ | ences  |       | 306         |
|               | Introductor   | v .     |          |         |        |        |       | 306         |
|               | Pathology   |         |          |         |        |        |       | 307         |
|               | Etiology  |         |          |         |        |        | ÷     | 309         |
|               | Symptoms  |         |          |         |        |        | *     | 310         |
|               | Diagnosis   |         |          |         |        |        |       | 311         |
|               | Treatment   |         |          |         |        |        |       |             |
|               |   |         | peration |         | 1.1    |        |       | 312         |
|               |   |         |          |         |        |        | ,     | 312         |
| CHAP, XXX,    |   |         |          |         |        |        |       | 316         |
|               | Pathology   |         | *        |         |        |        |       | 318         |
|               |   |         |          |         |        |        |       | 322         |
|               | Symptoms<br>Physical Sig  |         |          |         |        |        |       | 323         |
|               | Physical Sig  | ns      |          |         |        |        |       | 323         |
|               | Diagnosis ar  | nd Diff | erential | l Diagr | nosis  |        |       | 324         |
|               | Prognosis   |         |          |         |        |        |       | 324         |
|               | Treatment   |         |          |         |        |        |       | 325         |
| CHAP. XXXI.   | Endometritis.   |         |          |         |        |        |       | 330         |
|               | Pathology   |         |          |         |        |        |       | 331         |
|               | Relation of   | Micro-  | organis  | ns to I | Indome | tritis |       | 334         |
|               | Etiology  |         |          |         |        | orrens |       | 336         |
|               | Symptoms of   | f Acut  | e Endo   | metriti |        |        |       | 337         |
|               | and an a start of the start of | f Chr.  | nio En   | lometr  | itio   |        |       | 337         |
|               | Physical Sig  | ms of   | Acuto E  | ndome   | tritia |        |       | 339         |
|               | t try stear is ig   | of (    | Thronia  | Endon   | tritis |        |       |             |
|               | Diagnosis :   | Difford | ntial Di | inguosi | retrus |        |       | 339         |
|               | Diagnosis,  | Differe | nual D   | agnosi  | s .    | *      |       | 340         |
|               | Prognosis<br>Treatment o  | ·       | . Parla  |         | •      |        | •     | 340         |
|               | i reatment (  | f Cilon | nic End  | metriti | 8.     |        |       | 341         |
|               | Senile Endometrit   |         | me Enc   | lometr  | itis   | •      | •     | 341         |
|               |   | 1.5     | ,        |         |        |        |       | 345         |
| CHAP. XXXII.  | Acute Metritis  |         |          |         | *      |        |       | 346         |
|               | Pathology   |         |          |         | - •    |        |       | 346         |
|               | Etiology  |         | *        |         |        |        |       | 346         |
|               | Symptoms<br>Physical Sig  |         |          |         | 1      |        |       | 347         |
|               | Physical Sig  | ns      | ¥        |         |        |        |       | 347         |
|               | Progress and  |         |          |         |        |        | -     | 347         |
|               | Diagnosis   |         |          |         |        |        |       | 347         |
|               | Prognosis   |         |          |         |        |        |       | 348         |
|               | Treatment   |         |          |         |        |        |       | 348         |
|               | Chronic Metritis  |         |          |         |        |        |       |             |
|               | Pathology   |         |          |         |        |        | •     | 348         |
|               | 13.4 1  |         |          |         |        |        | *     | 349         |
| ,             | rationogy   |         | *        | *       |        | *      |       | 351         |

xix

| 11 | DN | 11 | $K \Lambda$ | $V = I^{\prime}$ | 1 |
|----|----|----|-------------|------------------|---|
|    |    |    |             |                  |   |

| CHAP. | XXXII.  | Acute Metritis—c          | ontinue                             | ί.     |       |        |          |       |             |
|-------|---------|---------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------|-------|--------|----------|-------|-------------|
|       |         | Symptoms                  |                                     |        |       |        |          |       | PAGE<br>352 |
|       |         | Physical Si               |                                     |        |       |        |          |       | 353         |
|       |         | Differential              |                                     |        |       | ÷.     |          |       | 353         |
|       |         | Treatment                 |                                     |        | 1     | - (° - |          |       | 354         |
|       |         |                           |                                     |        |       |        |          |       |             |
| CHAP. | XXXIII. | Displacements of          | the Ute                             | rus    |       |        |          |       | 357         |
|       |         | Preliminari               |                                     |        |       |        |          |       | 357         |
|       |         | Definitions               |                                     |        |       |        |          |       | 359         |
|       |         | Etiology                  |                                     |        | 2     |        | 1        | ÷.    | 359         |
|       |         | Frequency                 |                                     |        | -     |        |          |       | 359         |
|       |         | Symptoms                  |                                     |        | *     |        |          |       | 360         |
|       |         | Anteflexion .             |                                     |        |       |        |          |       | 360         |
|       |         |                           |                                     |        |       |        |          |       | 360         |
|       |         | Pathology                 |                                     |        |       | *      | 3        |       | 361         |
|       |         | Etiology<br>Symptoms      |                                     | *      |       | ÷      |          |       | 363         |
|       |         | Obstruction               | and                                 |        |       |        |          |       | 000         |
|       |         |                           | enorrhoes                           |        |       |        |          | 01    | 363         |
|       |         | Physical Dia              |                                     |        |       |        | ,        |       | 365         |
|       |         | Differential              |                                     |        | 2     |        |          |       | 365         |
|       |         | Prognosis                 |                                     |        | · · · | 1      | ÷        |       | 366         |
|       |         | Treatment                 |                                     |        |       |        |          |       | 366         |
|       |         |                           |                                     |        |       |        |          |       |             |
|       |         |                           |                                     |        |       |        |          |       | 366         |
|       |         | Pathology a               | nd Etiolo                           | gу     |       |        |          |       | 366         |
|       |         | Retroversion .            | $(x_1, \dots, x_n) \in \mathcal{A}$ | a      |       |        |          |       | 367         |
|       |         | Pathology an              | nd Etiolo                           | gy     |       |        |          |       | 367         |
|       |         | Symptoms                  |                                     |        |       |        |          |       | 369         |
|       |         | Diagnosis                 |                                     |        |       |        |          |       | 369         |
|       |         | Treatment                 |                                     |        |       | 2      |          |       | 369         |
|       |         | Retroflexion = Retr       | oversio                             | n + Re | etrof | exior  | 1.       |       | 370         |
|       |         | Pathology                 |                                     |        |       |        |          |       | 370         |
|       |         | Etiology                  |                                     |        | *     |        |          |       | 372         |
|       |         | Symptoms                  |                                     |        |       |        |          |       | 373         |
|       |         | Diagnosis                 |                                     |        |       | 1      |          |       | 375         |
|       |         | Differential              | Diagnosi                            |        |       |        | - 2      |       | 376         |
|       |         | Prognosis                 | Dinghout                            |        |       | ÷.     |          | 1     | 377         |
|       |         | Prognosis<br>Treatment    |                                     |        |       |        |          |       | 378         |
|       |         | Treatment o               |                                     |        |       |        | Conditi  | ous   | 378         |
|       |         |                           | cement a                            |        |       |        |          |       | 378         |
|       |         |                           | tive Trea                           |        |       |        |          |       | 388         |
|       |         |                           |                                     |        |       |        | ixation  |       | 390         |
|       |         |                           |                                     |        |       |        | r Ada    |       |             |
|       |         |                           |                                     |        |       |        | on .     |       | 392         |
|       |         |                           |                                     |        |       |        | toneal   |       | 00.0        |
|       |         |                           |                                     |        | 8     | horten | ing of 1 | Round |             |
|       |         |                           |                                     |        |       | igame  |          |       | 393         |
|       |         |                           |                                     |        |       |        |          |       |             |
| CHAP. | XXXIV,  | Inversion of the U        | terus                               |        |       |        |          |       | 395         |
|       |         | Pathology                 |                                     |        |       |        |          |       | 395         |
|       |         | Etiology and              |                                     |        |       | 4      |          |       | 399         |
|       |         | Symptoms                  |                                     |        |       |        |          |       | 400         |
|       |         | Diagnosis<br>Differential |                                     |        |       |        | ÷.       |       | 401         |
|       |         | Differential              | Diagnosi                            | 8      |       |        |          |       | 402         |

ХX

| CHAP, | XXXIV, | Inversion of the Uterus—continued.   |     |          |             |
|-------|--------|--|-----|----------|-------------|
|       |        | Course and Results of Chronic Inversion  |     |          | PAGE<br>404 |
|       |        | Prognosis  |     |          | 404         |
|       |        | Prognosis<br>Treatment   |     |          | 404         |
|       |        |  |     |          | 40.         |
|       |        | Reposition   |     |          | 40.         |
|       |        | aided by continuous elast  |     |          | 407         |
|       |        | hysterotomy  |     |          | 408         |
|       |        | Hysterectomy   | ÷   |          | 405         |
|       |        | Tumours of the Uterus  |     |          | 410         |
|       | 1      | Classification.  |     |          | 410         |
| CHAP. | XXXV.  | Fibroid Tumours  |     |          |             |
|       | (      |  |     | •        | 411         |
|       |        |  |     |          | 411         |
|       |        | Situation  | (#) |          | 411         |
|       |        | Structure .  |     |          | 411         |
|       |        | Structure<br>Mode of Growth, Varieties .<br>Changes in the Uterus  | *   |          | 414         |
|       |        | Changes in the Uterus<br>Degenerative Changes  |     |          | 418         |
|       |        | Fibroid Tumours of the Cervix  |     | ·        | 420         |
|       |        |  | •   |          | 421         |
|       |        | Etiology   |     | *        | 422         |
|       |        | Adeno-myoma  |     |          | 425         |
| CHAP. | XXXVI. | Fibroid Tumours of the Uterus-continued  | ,   |          | 428         |
|       |        | Symptoms   |     |          |             |
|       |        | symptoms   | *   | 1        | 428         |
|       |        | Menorrhagia, Irregular Hæmorrhages<br>Painful Menstruation   |     | ÷        | 428         |
|       |        | Sensations due to size and weight of Tum   |     |          | 430         |
|       |        | Pressure Symptoms  | our | *        | 430         |
|       |        | Pressure Symptoms<br>Sterility and Abortion  | •   | <u>.</u> | 430<br>431  |
|       |        | Progress and Posults   |     |          |             |
|       |        | Progress and Results   |     |          | 431         |
|       |        | Physical Signs: Differential Diagnosis   |     |          | 432         |
|       |        | Of small Fibroid Tumours , .   | 4   |          | 432         |
|       |        | Of large Fibroid Tumours   |     |          | 435         |
|       |        | Prognosis  |     |          | 436         |
| CHAD  | XXXXII | Fibroid Tumours of the Uterus-continued  |     |          |             |
| char, | AAATH, |  |     | *        | 438         |
|       |        | Medical Treatment  |     |          | 439         |
|       |        | Treatment by Electricity   |     |          | 440         |
|       |        | Surgical Treatment   |     |          | 442         |
|       |        | Indications for Operation .  |     |          | 442         |
|       |        | Historical Sketch .  |     |          | 443         |
|       |        | Myomectomy   |     |          | 444         |
|       |        | Abdominal Hysterectomy for Fibroids  |     |          | 445         |
|       |        | Panhysterectomy .  |     |          | 449         |
|       |        | Operations by the Vaginal Route .  |     |          | 451         |
|       |        | Abdominal Hysterectomy for Fibroids<br>Panhysterectomy<br>Operations by the Vaginal Route<br>Removal of Polypi | •   |          | 451         |
|       |        | Enucleation .<br>Colpotomy .   |     | •        | 451         |
|       |        | Vaginal Hysterectomy   | *   |          | 451         |
|       |        |  |     |          |             |

xxi

| where a real sector of the later | 1211                         |           |        |       |   |     | L'AOB. |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------|-----------|--------|-------|---|-----|--------|
| CHAP, XXXVII                     | I. Fibro-Cystic Tumour       | of the l  | Iterus |       |   |     | 453    |
|                                  | Pathology .                  |           |        |       |   |     | 453    |
|                                  | Symptoms .                   |           | ÷.     |       |   | - 2 | 455    |
|                                  | Diagnosis : Diffe            | rential D | hamosi | . î   |   |     | 455    |
|                                  | Treatment .                  | Tential D | agnosi |       |   |     | 456    |
|                                  | A continente .               |           |        | *     |   |     | 4.00   |
|                                  |                              |           |        |       |   |     |        |
| CHAP, XXXIX.                     | Polypi of the Uterus         |           |        |       |   |     | 457    |
|                                  | · Varieties .                |           |        |       |   |     | 457    |
|                                  | Symptoms .                   |           |        |       |   | ×.  | 463    |
|                                  | Diagnosis                    |           |        | ÷.    |   |     | 465    |
|                                  | Differential Diag            |           |        |       |   |     | 466    |
|                                  | Prognosis .                  |           | 1      | *     |   |     | 467    |
|                                  | Treatment .                  |           |        | *     |   |     |        |
|                                  |                              |           |        |       |   |     | 467    |
|                                  | Tuberculosis Uteri.          |           |        |       |   |     | 468    |
|                                  |                              |           |        |       |   |     |        |
|                                  | Charles III. 17. A.C.        |           |        |       |   |     |        |
| CHAP. XL.                        | Carcinoma Uteri (of C        | ervix)    |        |       |   |     | 470    |
|                                  | Pathology                    |           |        |       |   |     |        |
|                                  |                              |           |        | 2     |   |     | 471    |
|                                  | Origin.                      |           |        |       |   |     | 472    |
|                                  | Varieties .                  |           |        |       |   |     | 472    |
|                                  | Position .                   |           | ÷      |       |   |     | 475    |
|                                  | Progress .                   |           |        |       |   |     | 476    |
|                                  | Progress<br>Extension throug | h Lymph   | atics  |       |   |     | 477    |
|                                  | to neig                      | hbouring  | Organs | ŧ.,   |   |     | 479    |
|                                  | Etiology                     |           |        |       |   |     | 400    |
|                                  | 00                           |           |        |       |   |     | 482    |
|                                  | General predispos            | sing Caus | es     |       |   |     | 482    |
|                                  | Local predisposin            | g Causes  | ÷      |       |   |     | 485    |
|                                  |                              |           |        |       |   |     |        |
| CHAP. XLL                        | Carcinoma Uteri (of C        | ervix)_   | contin | and   |   |     |        |
|                                  |                              | ci via/   | CONCER | RICLE |   |     | 486    |
|                                  | Symptoms                     |           |        |       |   |     | 486    |
|                                  | Local Symptoms               |           |        |       |   |     |        |
|                                  | Hæmorrha                     |           |        |       |   |     | 486    |
|                                  | Offensive d                  | jecharco  |        | 1     |   |     | 486    |
|                                  | Pain                         | isenarge  |        |       |   |     | 487    |
|                                  | Pain .<br>General Sympton    |           |        |       |   |     | 487    |
|                                  |                              |           |        | *     |   | 10  | 488    |
|                                  | Diagnosis                    |           |        |       |   |     | 488    |
|                                  | Differential Diag            |           |        |       |   |     |        |
|                                  | 73                           |           |        |       | * |     | 490    |
|                                  | Prognosis                    |           | ×      |       |   |     | 492    |
|                                  | Causes of death              |           |        |       |   |     | 492    |
|                                  |                              |           |        |       |   |     | 40.5   |
|                                  |                              |           |        |       |   |     |        |
| CHAP. XLII.                      | Carcinoma Uteri (of Ce       | ervix)    | contin | ued   |   |     | 496    |
|                                  | Introductory .               |           |        |       |   |     | 496    |
|                                  |                              |           |        |       | * |     | 490    |
|                                  | Treatment of Sympton         |           |        |       |   |     | 497    |
|                                  | Hæmorrhage .                 |           |        |       |   |     | 497    |
|                                  | Offensive discharg           | e.        |        |       |   |     | 498    |
|                                  | Pain .                       |           |        | 2     |   |     | 498    |
|                                  | General Treatmen             | it .      |        | 2     |   | ÷   | 498    |
|                                  | Treatment by X-r             |           |        |       |   |     | 499    |
|                                  |                              |           |        |       |   |     |        |

xxii

| no | 377 | 'EA | 777 | 101 |
|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 00 | AT  | En  | 1   | D.  |

| CHAP, XLII.  | Carcinoma Uteri (of Cervix)—continued.               |       |     |             |
|--------------|--|-------|-----|-------------|
|              | Treatment of the Disease                             |       |     | PAGE<br>499 |
|              |  |       | •   |             |
|              | Principles of Treatment                              | 1     |     | 499         |
|              | Scraping out of diseased tissue, with an<br>Caustics |       | out | 500         |
|              | Amputation of the Cervix                             | *     |     | 500         |
|              | Ecraseur or Galvano-cautery .                        | •     |     | 501         |
|              | Knife and Scissors                                   |       |     | 502         |
|              | Supra-vaginal Amputation                             | 1     |     | 502         |
|              | Excision of the whole Uterus                         |       |     | 503         |
|              | Through the Vagina .                                 |       |     | 504         |
|              | With Clamps  |       |     | 504         |
|              | Ligature .   |       |     | 508         |
|              | By Abdominal Hysterectomy                            |       | •   | 509         |
|              | Results  |       |     | 510         |
|              | Metastasis and Recurrence .                          |       |     | 511         |
|              | Cancer and Pregnancy .                               |       |     | 512         |
|              | cancer and rieghtiney                                |       |     | 010         |
| CHAP, XLIII. | Carcinoma of the Body of the Uterus                  |       |     | 513         |
|              | Pathology and Etiology                               |       |     | 513         |
|              | Symptoms and Diagnosis                               |       |     | 515         |
|              | Treatment  |       |     | 516         |
|              | Adenoma Malignum                                     | ÷.    |     | 516         |
|              | Deciduoma Malignum                                   |       |     | 517         |
|              | Clinical Features                                    |       |     | 518         |
|              | Pathology  |       |     | 519         |
|              | Origin and Nomenclature                              |       |     | 522         |
|              | crigin and romenciature .                            |       |     |             |
| CHAP, XLIV.  | Sarcoma Uteri  |       |     | 525         |
|              | Pathology  |       |     | 525         |
|              | Etiology and Frequency .                             |       |     | 529         |
|              | Symptoms   |       |     | 530         |
|              | Diagnosis  |       |     | 530         |
|              | Prognosis  |       |     | 532         |
|              | Treatment  |       |     | 532         |
|              |  |       |     |             |
|              | SECTION VI. AFFECTIONS OF THE VAGIN                  | . A   |     |             |
|              |  | 4.21. |     |             |
| CHAP, XLV.   | Atresia Vaginæ                                       |       |     | 534         |
|              | Pathology  |       |     | 534         |
|              | Atresia Hymenalis                                    |       |     | 534         |
|              | Atresia Vaginalis                                    |       |     | 536         |
|              | Etiology   |       |     | 537         |
|              | Symptoms   |       |     | 538         |
|              | Diagnosis  |       |     | 539         |
|              | Prognosis  | 1.1   | 1.1 | 541         |
|              |  | ÷.    |     | 541         |
|              | Treatment  |       |     | 541         |
|              | Operation for Imperforate Hymen                      |       |     | 542         |
|              | for Atresia of the Vagin                             |       |     | 543         |
|              | for Atresia of the Cervi                             |       |     | 544         |
|              | Atresia of one half of a Septate Uterus and          |       | ina | 544         |
|              |  |       |     |             |

xxiii

|             |                  |         |         |           |       |   | L'ACT |
|-------------|------------------|---------|---------|-----------|-------|---|-------|
| CHAP, XLVI. | Vaginitis .      |         |         |           |       |   | 547   |
|             | Nature and       | Relatio | n to Mi | icro-orga | nisms |   | 547   |
|             | Varieties        |         |         |           |       |   | 549   |
|             | Pathology        |         |         |           |       |   | 550   |
|             | Etiology         |         |         |           |       |   | 551   |
|             | Symptoms         |         |         |           |       |   | 552   |
|             | Diagnosis        |         |         |           |       |   | 553   |
|             | Treatment        |         |         |           |       |   | 553   |
|             | Vaginismus .     |         |         |           |       | * | 554   |
|             | Etiology         |         |         |           |       |   | 555   |
|             | Symptoms a       | and Dia | gnosis  |           |       |   | 555   |
|             | Treatment        |         |         |           |       |   | 556   |
|             | Sims             | Operat  | ion     |           |       |   | 556   |
|             | Tumours of the V | agina   |         |           |       |   | 557   |
|             | Cysts .          |         |         |           |       |   | 557   |
|             | Fibroid Tun      | nours   | 3       |           |       |   | 559   |
|             | Carcinoma        |         |         |           |       |   | 560   |
|             | Sarcoma          |         |         |           |       |   | 561   |
|             | Tuberculosi      | в.      |         |           |       |   | 561   |
|             |                  |         |         |           |       |   |       |

#### SECTION VII. AFFECTIONS OF THE VULVA AND PELVIC FLOOR.

| CHAP. XLVII,  | The Vulva : Malformation                     | ns      |         |    |     |      | 564 |
|---------------|--|---------|---------|----|-----|------|-----|
|               | Development .                                |         |         |    |     |      | 565 |
|               | Hermaphroditism                              |         |         |    |     | 1    | 566 |
|               | True .                                       | ÷       |         |    |     |      | 566 |
|               | False .                                      |         |         |    |     |      | 566 |
|               | Inflammatory and Ulcera                      | tive    | Lesio   | ns |     |      | 568 |
|               | Vulvitis .                                   |         |         |    |     |      | 568 |
|               | Pruritus Vulvæ                               | *       |         |    |     |      |     |
|               |  |         |         |    |     |      | 569 |
|               |  |         |         |    |     |      | 571 |
|               | Eruptions on the Vu<br>Ulcerative Lesions of |         |         |    |     |      | 572 |
|               |  |         | Vulva   |    |     | 14 C | 572 |
|               | Lupus Vulvæ                                  |         | 2       | +  |     |      | 572 |
|               | Tumours of the Vulva                         | ÷ .     |         | +  |     |      | 574 |
|               | Cysts of Bartholinia                         | an Gla  | nds     |    |     |      | 575 |
|               | Elephantiasis .                              |         |         |    |     |      | 576 |
|               | Neuroma .                                    |         |         |    |     |      | 576 |
|               | Fibroma .                                    |         |         |    |     |      | 576 |
|               | Lipoma .                                     |         |         |    |     |      | 576 |
|               | Carcinoma and Sard                           | coma    |         |    | 1.1 |      | 576 |
|               | Pudendal Hernia                              |         |         |    |     |      | 577 |
|               | Varix .                                      |         |         |    |     |      | 577 |
|               | Hæmatoma .                                   |         | -       |    |     |      | 577 |
|               | External Hæmorrha                            |         |         |    |     |      | 578 |
| CHAP. XLVIII. |  |         |         |    |     | · ·  |     |
|               |  |         |         |    |     |      | 579 |
|               | Preliminaries .                              |         |         |    |     |      | 579 |
|               | Anatomy of the Pa                            | rts con | icerned | ι. |     |      | 579 |
|               | Pathology and Var                            | ieties  |         |    |     |      | 581 |
|               | Etiology .                                   |         |         |    |     |      | 583 |
|               | Clinical Significance                        |         |         |    |     |      | 583 |

xxiv

| CO. |  |  |  |
|-----|--|--|--|
|     |  |  |  |

| CHAP. XLVIII. | Rupture of the Perineum—continued.     |      |
|---------------|--|------|
|               |  | PAGE |
|               | Treatment                              | 584  |
|               | Prophylactic                           | 584  |
|               | Operative—immediate                    | 584  |
|               | deferred                               | 584  |
|               | for relaxed vaginal outlet .           | 584  |
|               | for restoration of function            |      |
|               | of sphincter ani .                     | 587  |
|               |  |      |
|               |  |      |
| CHAP. XLIX.   | Displacements of the Pelvic Floor      | 592  |
|               | Preliminaries                          | 592  |
|               | Undue Yielding or Bulge                | 593  |
|               | Prolapsus Uteri                        | 594  |
|               |  | 594  |
|               | Preliminaries                          | 594  |
|               | Etiology                               | 594  |
|               | Nature                                 | 595  |
|               | Symptoms and Physical Signs .          | 596  |
|               | Mechanism                              | 596  |
|               | Summary of Displacement in Prolapsus . | 598  |
|               | Diagnosis and Differential Diagnosis   | 598  |
|               | Treatment by Pessaries                 | 599  |
|               | Treatment by Operation                 | 601  |
|               | Preliminary considerations as to Oper- |      |
|               | ative Technique                        | 601  |
|               | Operations that aim at narrowing       |      |
|               | Vaginal Walls (Colporraphy) .          | 603  |
|               | Repair of Sacral Segment by Perine-    |      |
|               | orraphy, etc.                          | 603  |
|               | Shortening Round Ligaments .           | 605  |
|               | Ventral fixation                       | 605  |
|               |  |      |
|               | Vaginal Enterocele                     | 605  |

#### SECTION VIII. DISTURBANCES OF MENSTRUAL FUNCTION.

| CHAP, L, | Amenorrhœa .  |        |          |          | ,  | ÷. | 608 |
|----------|---------------|--------|----------|----------|----|----|-----|
|          | Causes, Loc   | al and | l Consti | itutiona | 1. |    | 608 |
|          | Symptoms      |        |          |          |    |    | 608 |
|          | Treatment     |        |          |          |    |    | 609 |
|          | Menorrhagia . | ,      |          |          |    |    | 610 |
|          | Causes, Loc   | al and | l Consti | tutiona  | 1. |    | 610 |
|          | Treatment     | •      |          | •        |    |    | 610 |
|          | Dysmenorrhœa  |        |          |          |    |    | 611 |
|          | Varieties     |        |          |          |    |    | 612 |
|          | Treatment     |        |          |          |    |    | 614 |

XXV

# 

#### SECTION IX. DISTURBANCES OF REPRODUCTIVE FUNCTION.

#### SECTION X. AFFECTIONS OF THE BLADDER AND RECTUM.

CHAP. LII. The Bladder . . .

|             |   | *        | *   | *       | -    | 0.24 |
|-------------|---|----------|-----|---------|------|------|
|             | Anatomy and Physiology                  |          |     |         |      | 625  |
|             | Methods of Exploring the U              |          |     |         |      | 626  |
|             | Methods of Exploring the B              |          |     |         |      |      |
|             | by Catheter and Sour                    |          |     |         |      | 627  |
|             | Digital Exploration                     |          | 1   |         | 1    | 628  |
|             | Specular Examination                    |          |     |         |      | 629  |
|             | Electric Endoscope                      |          |     |         |      | 631  |
| CHAP. LIII. | Affections of Urethra and Blade         | lor      |     |         |      | 633  |
|             |   | ici      |     |         |      | 000  |
|             | Malformations .                         |          |     |         |      | 633  |
|             | Diseases of the Urethra .               |          |     |         |      | 633  |
|             |   |          |     |         |      |      |
|             | Displacements .                         |          |     |         |      | 633  |
|             | Neoplasms ; Urethral Caru<br>Urethritis |          |     |         |      | 634  |
|             | Urethritis<br>Dilatation and Stricture  | *        | *   |         | 2011 | 635  |
|             |   | *        |     |         |      | 635  |
|             | Diseases of the Bladder                 | £        |     |         | ÷    | 636  |
|             |   | <u>x</u> | 4   |         |      | 636  |
|             | Cystocele ,                             |          |     |         |      | 636  |
|             | Neoplasms .                             |          |     |         |      | 636  |
|             | Cystitis                                | *        |     |         |      | 637  |
|             | Calculi and other Foreign E             | lodies   |     |         |      | 640  |
|             | Functional Diseases .                   |          |     |         |      | 642  |
|             |   |          |     |         |      |      |
| CHAP. LIV.  | Vesico-vaginal Fistula                  |          |     |         |      |      |
| cum, mr.    | 0                                       |          |     |         |      | 645  |
|             | Pathological Anatomy and                | Varieti  | es  |         |      | 645  |
|             | Etiology                                |          |     |         |      | 648  |
|             | Symptoms .                              |          |     | *       |      | 649  |
|             | Diagnosis .                             |          | · . |         |      | 649  |
|             | Prognosis .                             |          |     | . *     |      | 650  |
|             | Treatment                               |          |     |         |      | 650  |
|             | Operation—Preparat                      | ory      |     |         |      | 653  |
|             | Paring o                                |          |     |         |      | 654  |
|             | Adaptati                                |          |     | th sutu | res  | 657  |
|             | After-treatment                         |          |     |         |      | 658  |
|             | Ureteric Fistula                        |          |     |         |      | 659  |
|             | Closure of the Vagina : Kol             | pokleis  | sis |         |      | 661  |
|             |   |          |     |         |      |      |

14

| CHAP. LV. | The Rectum . | ÷ 1.  |          |       |       |         |       | 66 |
|-----------|--------------|-------|----------|-------|-------|---------|-------|----|
|           | Physiology   |       |          |       |       |         |       | 66 |
|           | Examination  |       |          |       |       |         |       | 66 |
|           | Diseases     |       |          |       |       |         |       | 66 |
|           |              |       | nts of   |       |       |         |       | 66 |
|           | Fissure      | of t  | he Anus  |       |       |         |       | 66 |
|           | Piles        |       |          |       |       |         |       | 66 |
|           |              |       | al Fistu |       |       |         |       | 67 |
|           | Functional D | istur | bance of | Rectu | nm—Co | nstipat | ion . | 67 |
|           | Coceygodynia |       |          |       |       |         |       | 67 |

# APPENDIX.

| Abdominal Section  |               |           |        | *     |   | 673        |
|--|---------------|-----------|--------|-------|---|------------|
| Preliminaries  |               |           | ÷      |       |   | 673        |
| The Abdominal Incision   |               |           |        | ×     |   | 676        |
| Extra-peritoneal Ovarian Tumours .                               |               |           | ÷      |       |   | 677        |
| Intra-ligamentous Fibroid Tumours                                | · · · ·       | ×.        | 11     |       |   | 678        |
| Peritoneal Toilette  | ,             |           |        | ×     |   | 679        |
| Closure of Abdominal Wound .                                     |               |           | *      |       | 4 | 680        |
| After-treatment  |               |           | 2      | 4     |   | 683        |
| Special Complications during Operation                           |               |           |        |       | + | 684        |
| Intestinal Adhesions   |               |           |        |       |   | 684        |
|  |               |           |        | 6     |   | 684        |
| Complications following Operation .                              |               |           |        |       | * | 686        |
| Secondary Hæmorrhage .   |               |           | *      | ÷     | * | 686        |
| Septic Peritonitis   |               | 1         |        |       |   | 687        |
| Ileus<br>Yielding of Wound                                       |               |           | ×.     | ×     |   | 687<br>687 |
|  |               |           |        |       | * |            |
| Anterior and Posterior Colpotomy :                               | Vaginal       | Hyste     | recton | ıy    |   | 688        |
| Electricity in Gynecology: The Ap                                | ostoli Me     | thod o    | f Trea | tment | * | 690        |
| History  |               |           |        |       |   | 690        |
| Note on Electrical Terms used .                                  |               |           |        |       |   | 690        |
| . Units of Measurement .<br>Action of Different Currents and Pol |               |           |        |       | * | 691        |
| Action of Different Currents and Pol                             | es .          |           |        |       | * | 694        |
| Action of the Galvanic Curren                                    |               |           |        |       |   | 694        |
| Action of the Faradic Current                                    |               |           |        |       | * | 695        |
|  |               |           |        |       |   | 695        |
| The Current : its strength, duration,                            |               |           |        |       | * | 695        |
| Pathological Conditions in which Ele                             | etricity is u | used in ( | ynecol | ogy   | 1 | 696        |
| Systematic Treatment of Nerve Pro                                | ostration     |           |        |       |   | 696        |
| Seclusion  |               |           |        |       |   | 697        |
| Absolute Rest in Bed   |               |           |        |       |   | 697        |
| Systematic Extra-feeding   |               |           |        |       |   | 698        |
| Use of Massage and Electricity .                                 |               |           |        |       |   | 698        |
| Hysteria   |               |           |        |       |   | 699        |
| Massage  |               |           |        |       |   | 701        |
| Case-Taking  |               |           |        |       |   | 702        |
| Classification of Diseases of Women                              |               |           |        |       |   | 707        |
| Sources of Crimosological Literature                             |               |           |        |       |   |            |

xxvii

# CLASSIFIED LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

To facilitate study, we have grouped the illustrations under the following heads.

Anatomy-naked eye. Sectional anatomy. Anatomy-microscopic. Pathology-naked eye. Pathology-microscopic. Charts of etiology. Gynecological examination. Operations.

Page

54

66

68

69

446

580

664

#### ANATOMY-NAKED EYE.

PLATE I. Blood vessels, ureters, and pelvic organs . facing p. 24 III. Distribution of ovarian, uterine, and vaginal p. 65

arteries

Fig. 1 External genitals Page 35 Schultze's diagram of position 6 2 Hymen of virgin with vertical of uterus 37 Contents of female pelvis viewed 3 Hymen of virgin with oval through pelvic brim . . . 38 Position of fundus uteri and lie opening 4 Crescentic hymen of ovaries 5 Outlet of bony pelvis 10 40 Venous supply of uterus and 6 Dissection of perineal region vagina 7 Diagram of perineal muscles 41 Lymphaticsandlymphaticglands 8 Oblique coronal section through of pelvis and lower part of external genitals abdomen 9 Dissection of pelvis 42 Lymphatics of uterus 10 Levator ani and coccygeus 49 Diagram of intra-abdominal pres-11 Virgin uterus, from front and in sure section . 1650 Outline of figure in genupectoral 12 Multiparous uterus, from front 52, 53 Diagrams of uterus before and in section . 13 Diagram of divisions of cervix . and after menstruation 14 Coronal Section of uterus 109 Diagram of structures in broad 18 Fallopian tube, ovary and paroligament varium . 24 147 Nulliparous os uteri 20 Vagina on vertical section 28 148 Multiparous os uteri 21 Anterior vaginal wall and multi-227 Relation of ureter to uterine parous cervix 29 artery . 22 Diagram of vertical mesial sec-295 Sacral segment of the pelvic tion of pelvis 30 floor 23 Horizontal section of pelvic floor 314 Bladder in systole at pelvic outlet 31 326 Normal relations of the cervix, 26 Urethral glands of Skene 28 Course of the ureters 34 the ureters, and the urethra . 36 347 Direction of rectum and of anus 31a The rectum inflated, showing in relation to intra-abdominal 39 sphincters pressure

## CLASSIFIED LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS. xxix

#### SECTIONAL ANATOMY OF PELVIS.

| PLATE II. Position of uterus a      | nd ov: | aries facing p. 4                     | £6  |
|-------------------------------------|--------|---------------------------------------|-----|
| Fig.                                | Page   | Fig. Pa                               | age |
| 29 Vertical mesial section, showing |        | 43 Model of organs at end of second   | ~   |
| Y-shape of bladder-frozen .         | 37     | month. Transverse sections            |     |
| 30 Vertical section of pelvis, with |        | of six weeks feetus, showing          |     |
| bladder contracted frozen .         | 38     | development of pelvic organs          |     |
| 316 Coronal section through anus .  | 39     | 71, 72, 73, 2                         | :36 |
| 32 Vertical mesial section showing  |        | 51 Vertical mesial section of pelvis  |     |
| peritoneum-frozen                   | 41     | in genupectoral posture-              |     |
| 33 Vertical mesial section, with    |        | frozen                                | 80  |
| bladder distended-frozen .          | 43     | 248 Vertical mesial section of pelvis |     |
| 34 Lateral sagittal section-spirit- |        | from a case of carcinoma uteri        |     |
| hardened                            | 48     |                                       | 180 |
| 36 Vertical mesial section with     |        | 249 Vertical mesial section of pelvis |     |
| bladder distended                   | 53     | from a case of carcinoma uteri        |     |
| 39 Vertical mesial section during   |        | et vaginæ-spirit hardened . 4         | 181 |
| narturition_frozen                  | 50     |                                       |     |

#### ANATOMY-MICROSCOPIC.

PLATE V. Mucous membrane of Fallopian tube . . facing p. 207

| Fig.<br>15 and 16 | Vertical section thro                          | Page       | Fig. | Transverse sec              | tion of i | irethra   | Page<br>33 |
|-------------------|--|------------|------|-----------------------------|-----------|-----------|------------|
| muco              | ous membrane of uter<br>al section through muc | us 20, 22  |      | Epithelial ce<br>mucous mer | ells from |           | 1 35       |
| mem<br>19 Section | brane of cervix .<br>of human ovary            | · 23<br>27 | 54   | Mucous memb<br>ing uterus   | rane of n | ienstruat | . 88       |
| 24 Squam<br>papil | ous cells of vagina<br>la of connective tissu  | on         |      |                             |           |           |            |

#### PATHOLOGY-NAKED EYE.

| PLATE VI. Purulent and tuber                                    | rculous salpingitis . facing p. 214                      |
|---|--|
|   | of origin and growth of                                  |
|   | d papillomatous tumours. ,, p. 247                       |
|   | rosion and Laceration of                                 |
| cervix as seen i  | in the speculum ,, p. 318                                |
| Fig. Pr   | age Fig. Page  |
| 82 Cervical canal dilated by a poly-                            | 106 Retro-uterine hæmatocele, with                       |
| pus 1<br>101 Uterus bound down by peritonitic                   | 129 pouch of Douglas not pre-<br>viously obliterated 194 |
|   | 171 107 Ante- and retro-uterine blood                    |
|   | effusion   |
| 103 Uterus drawn to one side by                                 | tissue   |
| peritonitic adhesions 1<br>104 Vertical mesial section of a hæ- | 185 110, 111, 112 Diagrams of pyosal-                    |
| matoma felt as a retro-uterine                                  | pinx   |
| tumour in case of extra-uterine                                 | 116 Papillomatous cyst from hilum                        |
| gestation 1<br>105 Vertical mesial section of recent            | 192 of ovary   |
| hæmatocele in pouch of  | 120 Myoma of ovary                                       |
| Douglas in case of ruptured                                     | 134, 135 Rudimentary uterus 274, 275                     |
| sac of extra-uterine gestation 1                                | 193 136 Uterus bipartitus 275                            |

#### CLASSIFIED LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

| Fig.  |   | Page  |
|-------|---|-------|
| 137   | Uterus didelphys  | 276   |
| 138   | Uterus unicornis  | 276   |
| 139   | Uterus bicornis   | 277   |
| 140   | Uterus septus   | 277   |
| 141   | Infantile uterus  | 278   |
| 142   | Primary atrophy of uterus                                       | 278   |
| 143   | Feetation in detached horn of                                   | -10   |
|       | uterus  | 283   |
| 144   | Uterus septus, puerperal  | 284   |
| 145   | Vierus septus, puerperat  | 284   |
| 140   | Normal and pinhole os in  | 000   |
| 1.4.0 | speculum  | 286   |
| 146   | Conical vaginal portion   | 287   |
| 150   | Uterus and ovaries from a case                                  |       |
|       | of superinvolution  | 295   |
| 151,  | 152 Hypertrophied vaginal por-                                  |       |
|       |   | . 300 |
| 158   | Hypertrophy of intermediate                                     |       |
|       | portion of cervix   | 303   |
| 159   | Hypertrophy of supra-vaginal                                    | 000   |
| 400   | portion of cervix   | 303   |
| 160   |   | 900   |
| 100   | Hypertrophy of whole uterus                                     | 004   |
| 1.0.1 | secondary to prolapsus .  | 304   |
| 161   | Single laceration of cervix .                                   | 308   |
| 162   | Multiple or stellate laceration of                              |       |
|       | cervix  | 308   |
| 179   | Anteflexion with stenosis at os                                 |       |
|       | externum  | 361   |
| 180   | Diagram to show anteflexion                                     |       |
|       | produced by cicatrisation of                                    |       |
|       | utero-sacral ligaments  | 362   |
| 181   | Myoma of anterior wall.   | 365   |
| 185   | Uterus retroverted and bound                                    | 000   |
| 100   |   | 10.00 |
| 100   | back by peritonitic adhesions                                   | 368   |
| 186   | Extreme retroflexion of uterus .                                | 370   |
| 187   | Congenital retroflexion   | 371   |
| 202   | Inversion of uterus   | 396   |
| 203   | Inversion of uterus + inversion<br>of vagina, caused by a small |       |
|       | of vagina, caused by a small                                    |       |
|       | submucous fibroid   | 398   |
| 204   | Inversion of uterus   | 399   |
| 213   | Section of a large fibroid tumour,                              |       |
|       | fibres round several centres .                                  | 412   |
| 214   | Section of a fibroid tumour, show-                              | 41.4  |
| wit t | ing wavy bundles of fibrous                                     |       |
|       |   | 410   |
| 01.7  | tissue  | 413   |
| 215   | Section of a fibroid tumour, show-                              |       |
|       | ing spaces between bundles of                                   |       |
|       | fibrous tissue  | 413   |
| 216   | Uterus with elongated cavity                                    |       |
|       | due to presence of several                                      |       |
|       | fibroids  | 415   |
| 217   | Interstitial fibroid tumour                                     | 416   |
| 218   | Submucous fibroid tumour pro-                                   |       |
|       | jecting into uterine cavity .                                   | 417   |
| 219   | Pedunculated submucous fibroid                                  | 414   |
| 210   |   | 410   |
| 000   | in process of extrusion .                                       | 419   |
| 220   | Cervical polypus, having appar-                                 |       |
|       | ently two pedicles  | 422   |
| 222   | Diffuse adeno-myoma of the                                      |       |
|       | posterior wall of the uterus .                                  | 426   |
| 224   | Uterus containing large fibroid                                 |       |
|       | tumour  | 429   |
| 225   | Case of two-and-a-half months'                                  |       |
|       | pregnancy associated with two                                   |       |
|       | large fibroids  | 433   |
| 231   | Fibro-cystic tumour of uterus .                                 | 454   |
| -17.1 | a more stre tumour or dierus .                                  | 104   |

|  | ic tumour of |  |
|--|--------------|--|
|  |              |  |

| Fig.         |                                    | Page |
|--------------|------------------------------------|------|
|              | Fibrous polypus laid open to       |      |
|              | show its identity in structure     |      |
|              | with a fibroid tumour              | 458  |
| 233          | Intra-uterine submucous fibroid    |      |
|              | becoming vaginal                   | 459  |
| 234          | Submucous fibroid which has        |      |
|              | come to be wholly in the           |      |
|              | vagina                             | 460  |
| 235          | Group of mucous polypi growing     |      |
|              | in the cervix uteri                | 461  |
| 237          | Non - malignant papilloma of       |      |
|              | cervix                             | 462  |
| 238          | Pedunculated submucous fibroid     | 464  |
| 244          | Carcinomatous nodule               | 475  |
| 247          | Carcinoma of cervix uteri pro-     |      |
| ~ ~ * *      | ducing fistula                     | 479  |
| 248,         | 249 Vertical mesial sections of    | 110  |
| #10 <b>,</b> | pelvis in carcinoma uteri 480,     | 481  |
| 252          | Cauliflower excrescence growing    | na   |
| autor au     | from cervix uteri                  | 489  |
| 072          | Kidney and ureters, with hydro-    | 100  |
| 200          | nephrosis from a case of car-      |      |
|              |                                    | 493  |
| 254          | cinoma                             | 100  |
| 204          |                                    | 494  |
| 255          | to occlusion of os uteri .         | 404  |
| 400          | Mode of the spreading of carci-    | 499  |
| 262          | noma                               | 4:00 |
| 202          | Uterus extirpated for cancer of    | 513  |
| 263          | body                               | 919  |
| 200          | Carcinoma of the body of the       | 51.4 |
| 005          | uterus                             | 514  |
| 265          | Uterus from a case of deciduoma    | 520  |
|              | malignum                           | 520  |
| 269          | Sarcoma uteri with tumours in      | 526  |
|              | vagina .                           | 920  |
| 271          | Sarcoma uteri invading Fallopian   |      |
| -            | tubes                              | 528  |
| 274          | Atresia vaginæ, seen from behind   | 535  |
| 275          | Case of double atresia             | 536  |
| 276          | Atresia hymenalis                  | 539  |
| 277          | Atresia vaginæ-lower third .       | 539  |
| 278          | Atresia of cervix at os externum   | 540  |
| 279          | Atresia of cervix at os internum   | 540  |
| 281          | Atresia in a septate uterus        | 545  |
| 286          | to 290 Normal development of       | 1000 |
|              | external organs of generation      | 565  |
| 291,         | 292 Spurious hermaphroditism       | 567  |
| 294          | Abscess of the Bartholinian        |      |
|              | gland                              | 575  |
| 296          | Central rupture of the perineum    | 582  |
| 302          | Hernial nature of prolapsusuteri   | 595  |
| 311          | Posterior vaginal enterocele .     | 606  |
| 312          | Dysmenorrhoeal membrane seen       |      |
|              | under water                        | 613  |
| 313          | Dysmenorrhoeal membrane laid       |      |
|              | open                               | 614  |
| 320          | Caruncle at urethral orifice .     | 634  |
| 322          | Large stone extracted by vaginal   |      |
|              | lithotomy                          | 641  |
| 323          | Chief varieties of urinary fistula | 646  |
|              | 325 Superficial and deep vesico-   |      |
|              | vaginal fistulæ                    | 646  |
| 327          | Relation of peritoneum to a        |      |
|              | fistula                            | 648  |
| 240          | Poetocolo                          | 667  |

XXX

#### ULASSIFIED LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS. xxxi

#### PATHOLOGY-MICROSCOPIC.

| PLATE IV. The staphylo-coccus, strepto-coccus and gono-<br>coccus; and their relation to the tissues, facing p.  | 161  |
|--|--|
| ,, V. Figs. 3, 4, 5, Chronic catarrhal, pseudo-  |  |
|  | 207  |
| ,, VIII. Fig. 3, Section of cervix with simple erosion ,, p.   | 318  |
| ,, IX. Mucous membrane of uterus in endometritis ,, p.   | 333  |
| Fig.       Page       Fig.       Fig.         114 Cellular bodies—the source of ovarian cysts       236       241 Epithelioma of the cervix       242 Glandular cancer of the uterus.         117 Loculi of an ovarian adenoma       240       242 Glandular cancer of the ervix proper       243 Cancer of the cervix uteri with carcinomatous no-         118 Section of papillary ovarian cyst       241       241 Epithelioma of the cervix.       242 Glandular cancer of the ervix uteri with carcinomatous no-         119 Round-celled sarcoma from dermicity       241       246 Plag of cancer cells in a lympatic         121 Syindle-celled sarcoma of ovary       244       244       246 Plag of cancer cells in a lympatic         123 Cells from malignant tumour       245       246 Commencing cancer of body of uterus.       246 | Page<br>472<br>473<br>474<br>476<br>477<br>515 |
| 124 Cancer of ovary ,     .     .     .     .     246     266 Section of deciduoma malignum       166 Papillary form of erosion     .     .     .     .     .     .     .       267 Deciduoma malignum — trans-  | 520  |
| 167 Follicular form of erosion . 319 verse section of chorionic villus<br>168 True ulceration of the cervix . 320 268 Tissues which may give rise to   | 521  |
| 169 Healing of catarrhal patch . 325 deciduoma malignum<br>174 Hypertrophied glands in en- 270 Section of mucous membrane in   | 522  |
| dometritis   | $527 \\ 531$                                   |
| 178 Section of uterine tissue in<br>chronic metritis   | $531 \\ 550$                                   |
| 223 Gland space from a diffuse<br>adeno-myoma  | $550 \\ 551$                                   |
| 236 Section of a mucous polypus of 285 Section of vaginal cyst .   | 558  |
| the cervix   | 574  |

#### CHARTS OF ETIOLOGY.

| Fig.   | Page | Fig.                                | Page |
|--|------|-------------------------------------|------|
| 221 Influence of age on development<br>of fibroid tumour | 49.4 | 251 Influence of age on development | 101  |
| 250 Influence of sex on development                      | 424  | of carcinoma                        | 484  |
| of carcinoma   | 483  |                                     |      |

#### GYNECOLOGICAL EXAMINATION.

| Fig. |                                | Page  | Fig. |                                 | Page |
|------|--------------------------------|-------|------|---------------------------------|------|
| 55,  | 56 Abdominal regions . 9       | 3, 94 | 74   | Second stage of passing sound   |      |
|      | 58 Right hand in Bimanual 100  |       |      | in retroverted uterus           | 119  |
| 59   | Bimanual examination           | 102   | 75   | Proper contrasted with improper |      |
| 60   | Right hand in abdomino-recto-  |       |      | method of turning the sound .   | 120  |
|      | vaginal examination            | 104   | 76   | Second stage of passing sound   |      |
| 61   | Uterus drawn down by volsella  | 107   | 1.10 | with uterus to the front .      | 120  |
| 67   | Method of holding Sims'        |       | 77   | Sound arrested in anteflexion . | 121  |
|      | speculum                       | 112   | 78   | Sound combined with Bimanual    | 124  |
| 73   | First stage of passing sound . | 118   |      | Introduction of tangle tents .  | 130  |
|      |                                |       |      |                                 |      |

#### xxxii CLASSIFIED LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

| Fig.<br>126 | Area of dullness in ovariar     | Page |     |
|-------------|---------------------------------|------|-----|
| ****        | tumour and ascites .            | 252  |     |
| 181         | Diagnosis between fibroid and   |      |     |
|             | anteflexion                     | 365  |     |
| 188         | Diagnosis of retroflexion by    |      |     |
|             | Bimanual                        | 375  |     |
| 205.        | 206, 207 Diagnosis of inversion |      | 1.3 |

and polypus in vagina . 401 208, 209 Diagnosis of partial inver-sion and intra-uterine polypus 403

| Fig.                                | Page  |
|-------------------------------------|-------|
|                                     | 403   |
| 276-279 Diagnosis of various forms  |       |
|                                     | 540   |
| 316 Catheterisation of ureters .    | 630   |
| 317, 318 Kelly's method of examin-  |       |
| ing the bladder . 630.              | 631   |
| 348 Kelly's method of examining the |       |
| rectum                              | 665   |
| 350 Use of anal speculum            | 668   |
| 356-358 Diagrams for case-taking    |       |
|                                     | 10000 |

#### 704, 705, 706

Page 367 367

on fis-

. 665 . 668

#### INSTRUMENTS.

| Fig. |   |          | Page  | Fig.                                  |
|------|---|----------|-------|---------------------------------------|
| 62   | Sims' tenaculum                               |          | 108   | 183 Graily Hewitt's cradle pessary .  |
| 63   | Kelly's shepherd's-crook                      | tenacu-  |       | 184 Thomas' anteversion pessary .     |
|      |   |          | 108   | 192 Hodge pessary                     |
| 64   | , 65 Sims' speculum                           |          | 111   | 193 Albert Smith pessary .            |
| 66   | Bozeman's speculum .                          |          | 111   | 194 Sideview of Albert Smith pessary  |
|      | Speculum for hysterector                      |          |       | 197 Position and support of pessary   |
| 69   | Fergusson's speculum .                        |          | 114   | illustrated .                         |
| 70   | Cusco's speculum                              |          | 115   | 198 Position and action of pessary in |
| 71   | Cusco's speculum<br>Sir J. Y. Simpson's soun  | d        | 116   | vagina                                |
| 72   | A. R. Simpson's sound .                       |          | 117   | vagina<br>199 Schultze's pessary      |
| 79   | Laminaria tents before an                     | nd after |       | 200 Meadow's compound stem pes-       |
|      | expansion                                     |          | 127   | sary                                  |
| 80   | Tupelo tents before an                        | d after  |       | 228 Myoma-screw                       |
|      | expansion                                     |          | 128   | 229 Doyen's abdominal retractor .     |
| 81   | Tupelotent expanded                           |          | 129   | 256 Simon's sharp spoon               |
| 84   | Hegar's dilator                               |          | 131   | 258 Doyen's clamp for vaginal hyster- |
|      |   |          | 132   | ectomy .                              |
| 86   | Schultze's dilator                            |          | 132   | 280 Perforated glass plug used after  |
| 87   | Sims' dilator                                 |          | 132   | operation for atresia vagina .        |
| 88   | Sims' dilator<br>Loop curette                 |          | 134   | 303 Greenhalgh's pessary with trans-  |
| 89   | Simon's scoop                                 |          | 135   | verse bars                            |
|      | Recamier-Roux curette .                       |          | 135   | 304 Ring pessary with diaphragm .     |
|      |   |          |       | 305 Simple elastic ring pessary .     |
| 92   | Needle-holder                                 |          | 138   | 306 Ring pessary in situ .            |
| 93.  | Needle-holder<br>94 Vaginal douche .          |          | 139   | 307 Zwanck's pessary                  |
| 95   | Fritsch's catheter for v                      | vashing  |       | 319 Kelly's speculum for finding      |
|      | out the interior of the                       |          | 140   | ureter                                |
| 96   | 98 Schimmelbusch's ste                        |          |       | 321 Skene-Goodman's self-retaining    |
|      | apparatus                                     |          | 8-150 | catheter                              |
| 127  | Spencer Well's trocar .                       |          | 261   | 331-333 Knives for operating on fis-  |
| 128  | Ordinary trocar                               |          | 261   |                                       |
| 129  | Nélaton's forceps                             |          | 262   | 334 Sponge-holder                     |
| 130  | Nélaton's forceps .<br>Spencer Well's clamp . |          | 262   | 343, 344 Sims' stationary catheter .  |
| 131  | Pedicle needle                                |          | 263   | 348 Instruments for rectal examina-   |
| 133  | Doyen's angiotribe .                          |          | 264   | tion                                  |
| 182  | Greenhalgh s intra-uterin                     | ne stem  | 366   | 350 Anal speculum .                   |
|      |   |          |       |                                       |

#### OPERATIONS.

| PLATE A. Operative treatn                                      | ient of | backward                      | displace-    |            |              |
|--|---------|-------------------------------|--------------|------------|--------------|
| ments of the   |         |                               |              | facing     | p. 389       |
| " XI. Hysterectomy for   |         |                               |              |            | p. 446       |
| " XII. Vaginal hysterecte                                      | omy wit | h clamps                      | , ,          | ,,         | p. 506       |
| Fig.   | Page    | Fig.                          |              |            | Page         |
| 99 Patient in lithotomy posture with<br>operating tables       | 151     | 149 Bilateral<br>Kuche        | nmeister's s | cervix w   | ith<br>. 292 |
| 132 Ligature of pedicle by the<br>simple, Tait's and Bantock's |         | 153 Circular:<br>154-157 Flap |              |            |              |
| knots  | 263     | vix                           | amputation   | t of the c | . 301        |

#### CLASSIFIED LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

| Fig.          |                                  | Page | Fig.                                    | Page |
|---------------|----------------------------------|------|---|------|
| 163           | Emmet's operation - denuded      |      | 297, 298 Kelly's operation for relaxed  |      |
|               | surface                          | 313  | vaginal outlet 585,                     | 586  |
| 164           | Emmet's operation - introduc-    |      | 299, 300 A. R. Simpson's operation      |      |
|               | tion of sutures                  | 314  | for complete rupture of the             |      |
| 165           | Emmet's operation - tying of     |      | perineum                                | 587  |
|               | sutures                          | 314  | 305 Introduction of ring pessary .      | 599  |
| 170           | Forceps dressed with cotton wad- |      | 308 Continuous catgut suture in an-     |      |
|               | ding for applications to cer-    |      | terior colporraphy                      | 602  |
|               | vical canal                      | 326  | 309, 310 Operation for repair of peri-  |      |
| 171.          | 172 Schroeder's excision of cer- |      | neum                                    | 604  |
|               | vical mucous membrane .          | 327  | 315 Emmet's button-hole operation       |      |
| 173           | Martin's method of excising the  |      | on the urethra                          | 627  |
|               | mucous membrane of the cer-      |      | 327 Relations of peritoneum to ex-      |      |
|               | vix                              | 328  | tensive fistula                         | 648  |
| 177           | Sound dressed with wadding for   |      | 328 Simon's method of paring edges      |      |
|               | intra-uterine applications .     | 341  | of fistula                              | 651  |
| 189           | Reposition of retroflexed uterus |      | 329 Sutures passed to close fistula     | 652  |
|               | by finger in rectum              | 379  | 330 American and German methods         |      |
| 190           | Reposition of retroverted uterus |      | of paring edges of fistula con-         |      |
|               | with the sound                   | 380  | trasted                                 | 652  |
| 191           | Reposition of uterus with vol-   |      | 335, 336 Splitting and flap operations  | 1000 |
|               | sella, and finger in rectum .    | 381  | for fistula                             | 655  |
| 195           | Introduction of pessary          | 383  | 337 Removal of sutures .                | 655  |
| 196           | Pessary carried on by finger .   | 384  | 338, 339 Closure of a four-cornered     |      |
| 211           | Reposition of inverted uterus    |      | fistula                                 | 656  |
|               | with White's repositor .         | 406  | 340 Anterior lip of cervix used to      |      |
| 212           | Cup with stem for gradual reduc- |      | close fistula                           | 656  |
|               | tion of inversion                | 407  | 341 Anterior lip divided to close in    |      |
| 226           | Martin's operation for enuclea-  |      | vertically a fistula                    | 657  |
|               | tion of fibroid from wall of     |      | 342 Operation for atresia urethrae in   |      |
|               | uterus                           | 444  | fistula                                 | 658  |
| 230           | Hystero-myomectomy by Kelly's    |      | 345, 346 Simon's operation for closure  |      |
|               | method                           | 449  | of vagina : kolpokleisis 660,           | 661  |
| $230^{\circ}$ | Abdominal hysterectomy seen      |      | 350 Division of base of an anal fissure | 668  |
|               | from the front                   | 450  | 351 Operating table                     | 674  |
| 257           | Schreeder's supra-vaginal ampu-  |      | 352 Operating table with patient in     |      |
|               | tation of cervix                 | 502  | Trendelenburg posture .                 | 675  |
| 259,          | 260 Vaginal extirpation of the   |      | 353 Layers of abdominal wall .          | 677  |
|               |                                  | 507  | 354 Closure of the abdominal wound      | 682  |
| 261           | Abdominal hysterectomy for       |      | 355 Anastomosis of ureter               | 685  |
|               | cancer                           | 509  |   |      |
|               |                                  |      |   |      |

xxxiii Page



# PART I.

## ANATOMY, PHYSIOLOGY, AND METHODS OF EXAMINATION OF THE FEMALE PELVIC ORGANS.

Section I. Anatomy and Physiology of the Female Pelvic Organs.

 II. Physical Examination of the Female Pelvic Organs.



# SECTION I.

# ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY OF THE FEMALE PELVIC ORGANS.

IN order to give a comprehensive idea of the Anatomy and Physiology of the Female Pelvic Organs, it will be advisable to consider them in the following manner.

CHAPTER I. General Anatomy of External Genitals and Contents of Pelvis.

- II. The Sectional Anatomy of the Female Pelvis.
- , 111. The position of the Uterus and its Annexa, and the Relation of the Superjacent Viscera.
- , IV. The Structural Anatomy of the Pelvic Floor.
- , V. The Blood-Vessels, Lymphatics, and Nerves of the Pelvis. Development of Pelvic Organs.
- VI. Physics of the Abdomen and Pelvis, with special reference to the Semiprone, Genupectoral and Trendelenburg Postures.

, VII. Ovulation and Menstruation.

# CHAPTER I.

### GENERAL ANATOMY OF EXTERNAL GENITALS AND CONTENTS OF PELVIS.

#### LITERATURE.

- EXTERNAL GENITALS. Ballantyne-The Labia Minora and Hymen : Edin. Med. Jour., Nov. 1888, p. 425. Budin-Recherches sur l'hymen et l'orifice vaginal : Paris, 1881. Carrard-Beitrag zur Anatomie und Pathologie der kleinen Labien: Ztschrift für Geburtshülfe und Gynäkologie, Bd. X., Hft. 1. Cullingworth-A Note on the Anatomy of the Hymen and that of the Posterior Commissure of the Vulva : Jour. of Anat. and Phys., Vol. XXVII., p. 343. Matthews Duncan-Papers on the Female Perineum : Churchill, London, 1880. F. P. Foster-A Contribution to the Topographical Anatomy of the Uterus and its Surroundings : Am. J. of Obst., Vol. XIII., p. 30. Garrigues-The Obstetric Treatment of the Perineum : Am. J. of Obst., Vol. XIII., p. 231. Hart, D. Berry-Note on the Naked-eye Anatomy of the Eemale External Genitals : Ed. Med. Jour., 1882. Atlas of Female Pelvic Anatomy : Edinburgh, 1884. Henle-Handbuch der Eingeweidelehre des Menschen ; Braunschweig, 1866. Klein-The External Genitals of the Male and Female, by E. Klein: Stricker's Manual of Human and Comparative Histology, Vol. II., (Syd. Soc. Tr., 1872). Klein, G .- Entstehung des Hymens : Festschrift von der deutschen Gesellschaft für Gynäkologie, 1894. Klein and Smith-Atlas of Histology : Smith, Elder & Co., London, 1880. Sutton-On the Nature of the Hymen ; Brit. Gyn. Jour., 1888. Webster-The Nerve-endings in the Labia Minora and Clitoris, etc., Labor. Reports, R.C.P.E., 1891.
- MUSCLES OF PELVIC FLOOR. Cunningham—Textbook of Anatomy : Pentland, Edin, and Lond., 1902. Doran—A Dissection of the Muscles of the Female Pelvis and Perineum : Lond. Obst. Tr., 1886, p. 274. Henle—op. eit. Luzehka—Die Musculatur am Boden des weiblichen Beekens : Wien, 1861. Savage—Female Pelvic Organs, 2nd Edition : London, 1870. Turner—An Introduction to Human Anatomy : A. & C. Black.
- UTERUS AND ANNEXA; ORGAN OF ROSENJÜLLER AND GARTNER'S CANAL; VAGINA. Barnes—The Diseases of Women: London, 1878. Breisky—Die Krankheiten der Vagina : Billroth's Handbuch, Stuttgart, 1870. Cor—The Anatomy of the Female Pelvic Organs: Amer. Syst. of Gynecology, Vol. I., p. 95. Cruvellhier—Traité d'Anatomie Descriptive: Paris, 1871. Döderlein—Das Scheidensekret u. seine Bedeutung für das Puerperalfieber: Leipzig, Besold, 1892. Engelmann—The Mucous Membrane of the Uterus: Am. J. of Obst., Vol. VIII., p. 30. Forre—The Uterus and its Appendages: Todd's Cyclopædia, Vol. V. Hart—Structural Anatomy of Female Pelvic Floor: Maclaellan & Stewart, 1880. Hent—op. eit. Hennig—Der Katarth der inneren weiblichen Geschlechtsthelle: Leipzig, 1862. Küstner—Das untere Uterinsegment und die Decidua cervicalis: Jena, 1882. Raimey—On the Structure and Use of the Ligamentum Rotundum Uteri: Lond, Phil. Tr. 1880, p. 515. Rieder—Ueber die Gärtner'schen (Wolff'schen) Kanäle beim menschlichen Weibe : Virch. Archiv. Ed. 96. (This paper gives literature and beim Menschlichen Weibe : Virch. Archiv. Bd. 96.

references to papers by Gärtner, Dohrn, Freund, and others.) Robinson, A.—On the Peritoneal Relations of the Mammalian Ovary : Jour, of Anat, and Phys., Vol. XXL, p. 169. Routh, A.—On cases of associated Parovarian and Vaginal Cysts : London Obst. Tr., Vol. XXXVI. Ruge and Veit—Zur Pathologie der Vaginal Portion : Stuttgart, 1878. Sappey—Traité d'Anatomie Descriptive : Paris, 1873. Schroder—Handbuch der Krankheiten der weiblichen Geschlechtsorgane : Leipzig, 1879. Sutton, J. B.—Surgical Disease of the Ovaries and Fallopian Tubes : Cassell & Co., London, 1896.

- BLADDER. Griffiths—Observations on the Urinary Bladder and Urethra: Jour. of Anat. and Phys., Vol. XXV., p. 535. Skeue—Diseases of the Bladder and Urethra: New York, 1870. The Anatomy and Pathology of Two Important Glands in the Fenale Urethra: Am. J. of Obst., Vol. XIII. Tandler and Halban—Topographie des weiblichen Ureters u.s.w.; Braumiller, Wien and Leipzig, 1901. Wineked—Die Krankheiten der weiblichen Harnröhre und Blase: Bilroth's Handbuch, Stuttgart, 1877.
- RECTUM. Braune—Topographisch-anatomischer Atlas, Zweite Auflage : Leipzig, Veit & Co., 1872. Chardwick—The Function of the Anal Sphineters so-called : Am. Gyn. Tr., Vol. II., p. 43. Hart—Physics of Rectum and Bladder : Edin. Med. Jour, 1882. Otis—Anatomical Researches on the Human Rectum : Leipzig, 1887. Pirograff—Anatome Topographica etc. sectionibus per corpus humanum congelatum : Petropoli, 1859. Ruedinger—Topographisch-chirurgische Anatomie des Menschen : IV. Abtheilung. Symington—Rectum and Anus : Jour. of Anat. and Phys., Vol. XXIII.
- PERITONEUM AND CELLUCAR TISSUE. Freund—Anatomische Lehrmittel zur Gynäkologie : Beiträge zur Geburtshülfe und Gynäkologie. Herausgegeben von der Gesellschaft für Geburtshülfe in Berlin, IV. Band, 1 Heft. S. 58. Guérin—Sur la Structure des Ligaments Larges : Comptes Rendus, 1879, 1364. Le Bee-Contribution à l'étude des Ligaments Larges (au point de vue de l'anatomie et de la pathologie) : Gaz. Hebd., 15 avril 1881. Von Preuseken—Ueber Cystenbildung in der Vagina : Virchow Archiv., Bd. 70. Spiegelberg—Remarks upon Exudations in the neighbourhood of the Female Genital Canals : German Clinical Lectures (New Syd. Soc. Tc.), p. 169. Braune, Cunnindham, Hart, Pirogeff, op. ett.

#### EXTERNAL GENITALS AS OBSERVED CLINICALLY.

UNDER the term external genitals are comprised the structures known External as Labia Majora, Fourchette, Labia Minora, Clitoris with its prepuce, Genitals. Vestibule, and Fossa Navicularis. For clinical convenience the urethral orifice and hymen also are described with these; although the urethral orifice belongs to the urinary system, and the hymen separates anatomically the external genitals (vulva) from the vagina.

The Labia Majora (fig. 1, a) are two thick folds of hair-clad skin, Labia extending from the symphisis public backwards between the thighs, and Majora. meeting each other nearly in the middle line and about 2.7 cm. (1 inch) in front of the anus; their blunted posterior ends can be seen most distinctly in the fœtus. Each labium has an outer and inner surface, and consists of a thick fold of skin enclosing a quantity of fat, blood-vessels, and dartos. Superiorly, where they are best developed, they form by their junction—anterior commissure—the structure known as the mons veneris (*nide* fig. 1); while posteriorly they stop short of the fold of skin known as the *Fourchette* or posterior commissure. The fat

and connective tissue are almost entirely wanting at the fourchette, which is not a distinct structure, but the posterior junction of the thinned-out labia minora. Both labia majora are, in the adult, covered with crisp hair which is abundant over the mons veneris and outer surface but very much less so on the inner.

The *Labia Minora* (fig. 1, b) are two small oblique folds of hairless skin, one on the inner surface of each labium majus. Posteriorly each



#### F16, 1.

EXTERNAL GENITALS OF VIRGIN, with Diaphragmatic Hymen. The Labia Majora and Minora are drawn apart, and the prepuse drawn back. The cadaver is in the lithotomy posture. (Modified from  $Se_1pre_2$ .)

a Labium majus; b Labium minus; c Vestibule just above urethral orifice; d Glans clitoridis; e Praeputium clitoridis; / Mons veneris. (])

is lost in the labium majus at about its middle, while anteriorly they converge and each divides into two small branches—an upper and a lower. The upper branches meet to form the prepuce of the clitoris (fig. 1, e), while the lower in a similar way form its suspensory ligament. As a rule the labia minora do not, in the adult, project beyond the labia majora. Sebaeeous glands are present on both labia. Microscopically

6

Labia

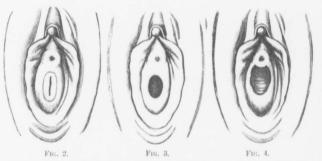
Minora.

### PELVIC FLOOR AS A WHOLE.

the labia minora have the structure of skin, enclosing fibro-clastic tissue, a venous plexus, nerves, and lymphatics; nerve end organs are found in them and in the glans clitoridis. As above stated, the labia minora may be continued into the fourchette.

The *Clitoris*, covered by its prepuee, lies in the middle line and at the *Clitoris*, apex of the smooth piece of mucous membrane known as the vestibule Only that part analogous to the glans penis is seen (fig. 1, d). The clitoris proper consists of two crura which arise from the rami of the ischium and pubes and unite superiorly to form the body of the clitoris, which lies beneath the mucous membrane. The glans clitoridis is not directly continuous with the body, but joins it through the pars intermedia of the bulb (*vide post*, p. 12).

The *Vestibule* (fig. 1, c) is a triangular smooth mucous surface bounded Vestibule. superiorly by the clitoris, laterally by the labia minora, and inferiorly



HYMEN OF VIRGIN, with Vertical Slit. (1) HYMEN with Oval Opening. (1) CRESCENTIC HYMEN. (1)

by the upper margin of the vaginal orifice. In the middle line, at its base, the dimple of the urethral orifice can be distinctly felt 1 inch (2-2.5 cm.) in front of the fourchette. Small depressions and mucous glands open on its surface. It is covered with a multiple squamous epithelium.

The Vaginal Orifice lies in the middle line between the base of the Vaginal vestibule and the fossa navicularis. Its orifice is guarded by the hymen, Orifice. a thin fold of mucous membrane enclosing some connective tissue, blood-vessels, and nerves (!). The hymen is usually described as being crescentic in shape, attached to the posterior margin of the vaginal orifice and with a free edge towards the base of the vestibule (fig. 4); or diaphragmatic, attached all round the vaginal orifice but with a small hole (figs. 1 and 3) or vertical slit (fig. 2) in it. Sometimes it is not so perforated, constituting a pathological condition. It must be noted

of the overed

airless y each

are

ey

a

ris

it.

ia

ly

however, that if the hymen be examined clinically without disturbing its relations, it will be found to surround a vertical slit, the varying shapes of which, as seen in figs. 3 and 4, can only be recognised on separation of the edges. (*Farre, Cullingworth.*)

The point as to whether the Hymen belongs developmentally to the external genitals or vagina is disputed. Budin believes that the hymen is simply the thinned-out inferior margins of the anterior and posterior vaginal walls. One specimen we have examined certainly supports his statement that the vaginal columns run on the inner aspect of the hymen. Matthews Duncan has pointed out the interesting fact that in atresia vagina the hymen may be present-i.c., may be present although the vaginal walls are absent. More recently Pozzi has described cases of mal-development of the sexual organs, and brought out some interesting facts. One case was that of a male hypospadiac with external genitals simulating a female type -i.c., with a pseudo-yulva, a distinct hymen, and a fourchette. Pozzi found a ridge passing from the base of the glans penis, encircling the meatus urinarius and becoming continuous with the hymen ; this he terms the male vestibular band. In a female with atresia vaginge he found a similar band passing from the clitoris, surrounding the urethral orifice, and blending with the hymen. He advances the view that the hymen is vulvar in its origin, and alleges that in women the "male vestibular band" can be seen on careful examination. In the hypospadiac already described this band was the remnant of the corpus spongiosum, so that he believes the hymen to be the analogue of the bulb in man.

Ballantyne and Sutton support the view that the hymen is vulvar in its origin. Ballantyne has also confirmed Pozzi's view (*vide* development of organs, p. 73, for fuller discussion).

Fossa Navicuaris. 8

Fossa Navicularis.—Normally, the inner aspect of the fourchette is in contact with the outer and lower surface of the hymen. When the fourchette is pulled back by the finger, a boat-shaped cavity is made the fossa navicularis. Its posterior boundary is, therefore, the inner aspect of the fourchette; its anterior is the external aspect of the hymen. These two are in contact unless artificially separated.

From behind forwards, in the female ano-vulvar region there lie in the middle line the following structures :---

(1.) Anus.

(2.) Skin over base of Perineal Body.

(3.) Fourchette.

- (4.) Fossa Navicularis.
- (5.) Vaginal orifice, with Hymen or its remains.

d

n

ir

ai

ge

- (6.) Urethral orifice.
- (7.) Vestibule.
- (8.) Clitoris with its prepuce.

Laterally, we have the labia majora and minora.

The following points should be carefully noted. In the nude erect female only the mons veneris is seen, and the labia majora and minora lie in a plane nearly parallel to the horizon. The well-developed labia majora have their inner surfaces always in contact, and are only slightly separated by the widest divergence of the knees. The labia minora are always in contact, and require to be artificially separated in order to see

## PELVIC FLOOR AS A WHOLE.

their inner surfaces. The untouched fourchette forms a U-shaped loop, with the limbs of the loop in contact by their inner edges. The fossa navicularis only exists when artificially opened up, and therefore, to see the external genitals fully, the labia must be separated and the prepuce and fourchette drawn back.

A line running as follows separates mucous membrane from skin. Starting from the base of the inner aspect of the right labium minus, it passes *down* beside the base of the outer aspect of the hymen, up along the base of the inner aspect of the left labium minus, *in* beneath the prepuce of the clitoris, and *down* to where it first started from.

The vulvar slit is sagittal, and lies in the middle line between the labia majora and minora.

The virginal vaginal orifice is also a vertical slit, only exists as an Hymen. opening when artificially made, and is anatomically defined by the hymen which separates the external genitals from the internal genitals. The sharp line between skin and mucous membrane can be distinctly seen on the living subject. The labia minora are skin, thin and fine, and not mucous membrane as often alleged.

The following measurements by Foster are useful for reference :---

|   | Tip of Coccyx          | Anus                |  |  |
|---|------------------------|---------------------|--|--|
|   | to Anus.               | to Fourchette.      |  |  |
| Average distance in nulliparæ, .                                    | . 4.5 cm               | . 2.7 cm.           |  |  |
| ,, ,, multiparæ, .  | . 4.7 cm               | . 2.5 cm.           |  |  |
| Meatus urinarius, 2-2.5 cm. from fourch<br>who have borne children. | nette, in nulliparæ; : | 2-3.1 cm., in women |  |  |

In a healthy woman who has experienced complete coitus, the hymen is torn or often only stretched. It admits two fingers without pain. In a woman who has borne full-time children, the vaginal orifice is always torn, although the fourchette and all behind it may be intact. The carunculæ myrtiformes are properly the remains of the hymen. In addition, the passage of the child's head may cause tears of the posterior vaginal wall, perineal body, or even anterior wall of anus.

### THE PELVIC FLOOR AND ORGANS RESTING ON IT CONSIDERED AS A WHOLE.

The outlet of the bony female pelvis is filled in by what is generally described as the "soft parts." This term, however, should not be employed, as it is misleading, especially in obstetrics. It is better named the pelvic floor or pelvie diaphragm.

The pelvic floor is a thick fleshy elastic layer, dovetailed all round Pelvic to the bony pelvic outlet (fig. 5). It may be considered as an Floor. irregularly-edged segment of a hollow sphere, with an outer *skin* aspect and an inner *peritoneal* one. On the outer skin aspect lie the external genitals already described. On the inner peritoneal surface we have

the organ known as the uterus, and its appendages the Fallopian tubes and ovaries. The vagina runs, in the erect female, at an angle of about 60° to the horizon, from the vaginal orifice upwards to the mouth of the womb, as a transverse slit in the pelvic diaphragm. In front of the vagina lies the bladder, while behind it the rectum is placed; these

ite

p.

Bet

Reta

Earot

a is just

pyrami

obturat

formed



FIG. 5. Boxy PELVIC OUTLET, with transverse line showing Rectal and Urethral Triangles (D. J. Countrightma). ())

structures, along with muscles, connective tissue, blood-vessels, nerves, and lymphatics, making up the pelvic diaphragm.

Figure 1 shows, accordingly, the pelvic floor seen from its convex, skin aspect; fig. 37 gives it and the organs resting on it as viewed from its concave, peritoneal side; while fig. 29 displays it as seen in sagittal mesial section.

### THE PELVIS CONSIDERED IN DETAIL.

PELVIC FLOOR DISSECTED FROM BELOW,

If a female cadaver be placed in the lithotomy posture and a transverse line drawn just in front of the ischial tuberosities, the perineal region will be divided into a posterior rectal triangle and an anterior urethral one (fig. 5). The former contains the anus, the latter the external genitals.

The fascia of the pelvic floor and its relations demand a few words here.

- (1.) The superficial fascia.
- (2.) The deep layer of the superficial fascia,

(3.) The triangular ligament in two layers.

(1.) The superficial fuscia lies beneath the skin, and is simply the continuation over the pelvic floor of the general superficial fascia of the body.

(2.) The deep layer of the superficial fascia has the following attachments:—Laterally and above, it is joined to the public arch; while posteriorly it passes round the transverse perineal muscles to join the base of the anterior layer of the triangular ligament. If air be injected beneath this deep layer, its passage is limited by the attachments

### THE PELVIS.

given, and a sac is made—the pudendal sac. Into this sac an inguinal hernia may push its way, and in it the round ligaments of the uterus end.

(3.) The triangular ligrament consists of two layers of fascia, filling in the puble arch. They are termed anterior and posterior. The following table may be omitted at present until the whole anatomy is mastered.

Between skin and superficial fascia.

Between deep layer and superficial

Between the layers of the triangular

ligament.

(v. also p. 13).

ungular ligament.

fascia and anterior layer of tri- -

Supfl. hemorrhoidal vessels and nerves.
Supfl. perineal artery and nerve.
Transversus perinei.
Bulbo-cavernosus.
Breetor elitoridis.
Transverse perineal blood-vessels and nerves.
Venous plexuses.
Bulbs of vagina.
Pudendal sacs.
Dorsal artery and vein of elitoris.
Compressor urethræ.
Vagina—in part.
Pudie vessels and nerves.

By suitable incisions the skin and superficial fascia can be removed ischio around the anus, and the ischiorectal fossa defined. This is a small restal Fossa.

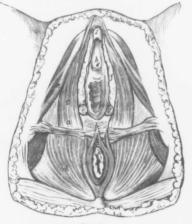


FIG. 6.

DISSECTION OF PERINEAL REGION (Savage)

a is just above Transversus Perinei; b Base of Perineal body; c Bulbo-cavernosus; d lies on Levator Ani and in Ischiorectal Fossa; c Erector Clitoridis; f Bulb of Vagina; g Barthelinian Gland; h Vestibule; f Glans Clitoridis. (h)

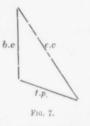
pyramidal cavity on each side of the rectum, bounded externally by the obturator internus muscle, internally by the levator ani. Its apex is formed by the junction of these muscles, while its base is partially

closed in by the transversus perinei and the edge of the gluteus maximus muscle (fig. 6). If axial-transverse sections of the fossa be made, we see that it is merely the passage of the subcutaneous fat between the gluteus maximus, levator ani, and obturator internus muscles. The gluteus maximus forms the posterior and inferior boundary.

On transverse sections from before backwards it can be noted that its boundaries vary. At the level of the ischial tuberosity it is bounded as follows: inside, levator ani; outside, lower half of obturator internus; while the gluteus floors it in incompletely. About an inch posterior to the tuberosity, we find the boundaries change as follows: inside, we have still the levator ani; outside, a small portion of the obturator internus; while the gluteus maximus floors it in completely. At the posterior margin of the fossa, the levator ani is the inner and upper boundary, the gluteus maximus the outer and lower, the fossa here being quite below the level of the obturator internus.

If the skin and superficial fascia be now removed from the urethral triangle, the following muscles, etc., will be exposed (fig. 6).

Muscles beneath superficial fascia (deep layer).



Perineal muscles.—On each side of the vaginal orifice three muscles lie, viz., the bulbo-cavernosus (fig. 7, b c), erector clitoridis or ischio-cavernosus "(fig. 7, e c), and transversus perinei (fig. 7 t p).

The *Bulbo-cavernosi* consist of two muscular slips, one on each side of the vaginal orifice, which spring behind from the perineal body and pass round the vaginal orifice, partially covering the bulb and the vagina (fig. 6, c). The anterior end of each slip splits into three portions which

end as follows: One passes to the under surface of the corpus cavernosum of the clitoris, a second goes to the posterior surface of the bulb, and a third blends with the mucous membrane between the clitoris and urethral orifice (*Henle*).

The *Erector Clitoridis* arises from the inside of the ischial tuberosity and is inserted into the back and sides of the crus clitoridis.

The *Transversus Perinei* arises from the ramus of the ischium, and passes to the perineal body. It is difficult to define practically in dissection (fig. 6, a).

Now that these muscles have been described, we are in a position to localise more important structures.

Bulbi Vaginæ, The Bulbi Vaginae (corpora cavernosa urethræ) are small masses of erectile tissue about the size of a bean, lying one on each side of the vaginal orifice and partly under cover of the bulbo-cavernosus muscle. Each rests on the triangular ligament, and has internally the mucous membrane of the vagina; while, as already said, they are partly covered by the bulbo-cavernosus muscle. Anteriorly each blends with its fellow, and this pars intermedia becomes continuous with the clitoris (fig. 6, f). la d) of la an st: de ba

OBLI

an

nosi B of tl pudi inter clito Tl the l is sej comp descr

Th

### THE PELVIS.

The Bartholinian Glands lie one on each side of the vaginal orifice Barthoclose to the posterior end of the bulb, and in front of the posterior  $\lim_{\text{Glands.}}$ layer of the triangular ligament (figs. 6, g, and 8, e). Each has a long duct opening on the labium minus close to the outer and anterior aspect of the hymen. Ranney asserts that these glands lie behind the posterior layer of the triangular ligament. They are compound mucous glands.

Between the lower third of the posterior wall of the vagina and the Perineal anterior wall of the anus, is an angular interspace filled up by the <sup>body</sup>. structure known as the perineal body. This will be more fully described afterwards. At the present stage of the dissection only its base is seen, with the following muscles taking origin from or having



OBLIQUE SECTION, parallel to the Anterior Pelvic Wall and through the External Genitals (Heale). a Vagina ; b Urethra ; c Corpus Cavernosum Citoridis, covered by its Erector ; d Balbus Vagina covered by Bulbocovernosus Muscle ; e Bartholmian Gland.

an insertion into it,—sphincter ani, transversus perinei, bulbo-cavernosus, levator ani (fig. 6).

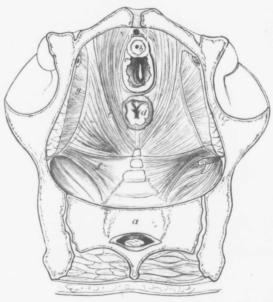
Between the layers of the triangular ligament lie the urethra, a portion Between of the vagina, compressor urethrae, dogsal vein of the clitoris, internal layers of pudic vessels and nerves, the artery to bulb, dorsal nerve of clitoris, ligament. internal pudic vessels and nerves, the artery to bulb, dorsal nerve of clitoris, and Bartholinian glands (*Cunningham*).

The dissection of the urethral triangle has now been considered until the bladder has been exposed as it lies behind the pubes, from which it is separated by a considerable amount of loose fatty tissue. In order to complete the consideration, we have now to take up the muscles not yet described, viz., levator ani, coccygeus and the obturator internus.

### THE PELVIC FLOOR DISSECTED FROM ABOVE,

The pelvic floor must now be looked at from its internal concave or peritoneal aspect. If the peritoneum and connective tissue beneath it,

with the nerves and blood-vessels, be removed on one side of the pelvis, say the right, the two muscles known as the coccygeus and levator ani will be exposed. These spring from the middle of the inner side of the true pelvis, and blending partly directly and partly indirectly with one another, form what may be termed the diaphragmatic muscles of the pelvic floor. If looked at through the pelvic brim, they are seen to





Dissection of PELVIS from above (Savage).

a Sacrum; b Urethra; c Vagina; d Rectum; c Levator Ani; / Coccygeus; g Obturator internus. (h)

form on both sides a concave arrangement analogous to the thoracic diaphragm (fig. 9).

Coccygeus.

Levator Ani.

The Coccygeus springs from the spine of the ischium and is inserted into the side of the lower part of the sacrum, and side and front of coccyx. There are two coccygei, one on each side (figs. 9, f, and 10).

The Levator Ani has an extensive origin. It springs in front from the back of the body and horizontal ramus of the pubes, from the pelvic fascia (white line) and the spine of the ischium. From this the muscle

of

in a whe It i cons mas

> T war(

### PELVIC FLOOR.

sweeps downwards and inwards to become attached in the middle line from before backwards as follows,-to the vagina, the rectum, its fellow of the opposite side, and finally to the tip of the coccyx (fig. 10). The public fibres blend "with the posterior half of the upper border of the sphincter vaginæ" (Doran).

The levator ani can act on the vagina, elevating and compressing it, and is also believed to aid the sphincter ani.

The Obturator internus has the following origin: deep surface of obturator membrane except at its lowest part; fibrous arch completing canal for obturator vessels and nerves; and surface of true pelvis bounded above by iliopectineal eminence, posteriorly by great sciatic



FIG. 10.

LEVATOR ANI and COCCYGEUS seen from without, after removal of part of pelvic bone and clearing out of Ischiorectal Fossa (Luschka). a Fibres of Levator Ani on Vagina; b Anus, with Sphincter. (1)

notch, inferiorly by ischial tuberosity. Its relations are well shown in axial-transverse sections. Its inferior half bounds the ischiorectal fossa; its upper half, the bladder and levator ani. It can also be seen that it lies in relation to the broad ligaments-i.e., it bounds them where the peritoneal laminæ diverge.

We have now to take up the consideration of the generative organs. It is difficult to describe these without alluding to structures not fully considered until further on. The student may, therefore, not entirely grasp some of the points until the whole anatomy of the organs has been mastered.

#### THE UTERUS AND ITS ANNEXA.

The Uterus (Pl. I.) is a triangular body, with a truncated apex down-The wards, placed between the bladder and rectum, and with the appearance Uterus.

seen at figs. 11, A, and 12, B. In describing it we take up its external appearance, its nature on section, and its structure and relations.

On external examination we find the parts known as the body (fig. 11, A, c) and neck (fig. 11, A, a, b). Keeping in mind its description as a triangle, we see the neck occupying the apex and the uterine orifices of the Fallopian tubes at the other two angles. Between the Fallopian tubes lies the fundus uteri. The anterior surface of the uterus is almost flat; the posterior is convex at its upper part, as is well seen in fig. 11, B. Where the body passes into the cervix there is a slight depression noticed on the posterior surface. This corresponds to the isthmus.

Cavity of Uterus.

Corpus

On making a vertical mesial section, we observe that the uterus is a hollow organ possessing a cavity with the anterior and posterior walls

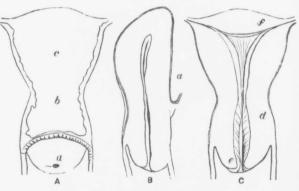


FIG. 11.

A. VIRGIN UTERUS (front view) (Sappey). The Appendages and Vagina are cut away. a Cervix (vaginal portion); b Isthmus; c Body; a b Cervix proper.

B. The SAME in vertical mesial section.

a is anterior surface, and lies just above where peritoneum passes on to bladder. C. The same with cavity exposed by coronal section.

e Os Externum; d Os Internum; f Uterine Opening of Fallopian Tube. (3)

in apposition (fig. 11, B). In order to see the cavity it is advisable to look at the uterus in coronal section—*i.e.*, a section which, passing through the cavity, divides the uterus into an anterior and a posterior half, as shown in fig. 11, C, fig. 12, A. This latter section enables us more fully to understand the division of the uterus into body proper and cervix, and the division of the uterine cavity into cavity of the body proper and cervical cavity. Cavi downw is an o into th opening is know Cavi 11, B, c below. vagina. The vaginal

> like th transve

> less der

the isth

about :

inches.

Meas

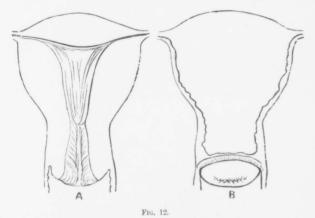
The

### UTERUS AND ANNEXA.

Cavity of Body.—This is a triangular slit in the uterus with the apex downwards, and with anterior and posterior walls. At each angle there is an opening, viz., at the lower angle we have the os internum opening into the cervical canal (fig. 11, C, d), and at the upper angle the uterine openings of the Fallopian tubes (fig. 11, C, f). The lining of the cavity is known as its mucous membrane.

Cavity of the Cervical Canal.—This is spindle-shaped or conical (fig. 11, B, C), and has two openings, viz., os internum above and os externum below. The former opens into the uterine cavity, the latter into the vagina.

The *Cervix* is divided into two portions, the vaginal and the supra-Cervix vaginal. The vaginal portion is within the vagina, and appears as a <sup>Uteri.</sup>



A. MULTIPAROUS UTERUS in coronal section to show cavity, B. MULTIPAROUS UTERUS from front (Suppey). (3)

conical mass of the size and shape seen at fig. 11, A, a. The os externum is in virgins a mere dimple, and feels to the examining finger like the tip of the nose. In women who have borne children it is transverse (fig. 12, B), and in most cases has its lips fissured more or less deeply, and the mucous membrane of the cervical canal partially everted. The supravaginal portion is continuous with the body through the isthmus.

The length of the whole unimpregnated uterus is, speaking generally, about 3 inches; the length of the cavity of cervix and body about  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches.

Measurements with the sound on the living female are a little in  $_{\rm B}$ 

excess of those obtained in sections on cadavera, owing probably to the sound's elongating the uterus somewhat.

|                  |          |         | Virgi | n.    | N | ullipara | e. | Multiparre. |
|------------------|----------|---------|-------|-------|---|----------|----|-------------|
| Length of uterus | 6 A - 3  | - x (   | 2.35  | in.   | 1 | 2·50 in. |    | 2.70 in.    |
| Width            |          |         | 1.50  |       | 1 | 1.55 ,,  |    | 1.70 ,,     |
| Thickness .      |          |         | 0.82  | .,    | ( | ., 00.0  |    | 1.00 ,,     |
|                  |          |         |       |       |   |          |    | Sappey.     |
| Vertical diamete | r of cav | ity .   | 1.80  | **    |   |          |    | 2.44 in.    |
| Transverse ,,    |          |         | 0.00  |       |   |          |    | 1.24 ,,     |
|                  |          |         |       |       |   |          |    | Richet.     |
| Length of entire | organ in | n young | wom   | en .  |   |          |    | 5-6 cm.     |
| Do.              | body of  | uterus  |       |       |   |          |    | 3-3.5 ,,    |
| Do,              | cervix   |         |       |       |   |          |    | 2.3 ,,      |
| Do.              | vaginal  | portion | of ce | ervix |   |          |    | ·55-·6 ,,   |
|                  |          |         |       |       |   |          |    | Hennig.     |
| ** * * *         |          | 0.0     |       |       |   |          |    | -           |

Capacity of uterus in nullipara = 2-3 c.cm.; in multipara 3-5 c.cm. Sappey.

Divisions Various authors divide the cervix uteri more minutely as follows. of Cervix They consider it as made up of—

a. A vaginal portion ;

b. An intermediate or middle portion ;

c. A supravaginal portion. (Fig. 13.)

This view is of importance in relation to the seat and extent of the changes in the size of the uterus in prolapsus uteri.



FIG. 13.

DIAGRAM OF UTERUS to show divisions of Cervix (Schroeder). « Vaginal portion ; b Intermediate portion ; c Supravaginal portion ; b! Bladder ; P Peritoneum. The dotted line shows peritoneum.

Position of Os Internum.

Uteri.

The question as to the precise position of the os internum in the unimpregnated uterus is at present much disputed. Küstner, who has examined the point carefully, places the os internum at the narrow part where the lumen of the cervical canal becomes continuous with that of the uterine cavity proper. This part lies at the level of the isthmus uteri (*v*. fig. 14), and is also the point where the complicated uterine musculature passes into the simpler cervical muscular arrangement. The f above Kü define that partic terms decid where WI it is

> specia follow the m able; marke the cc the di

> > E

Küs cervic

## STRUCTURE OF UTERUS.

The folds of the arbor vitæ sometimes cease at this point, but may pass above it or in multiparæ may end below it.

Küstner also alleges that for  $\frac{1}{2}$  cm. ( $\frac{1}{5}$  in.) below the os internum as defined by him the cervical substance and mucous membrane are like that of the uterine body, and that this special part of the cervical canal participates in the menstrual and pregnancy changes; and he therefore terms this the "inferior uterine segment," and speaks of a "cervical decidua." The os internum is believed by some to be at the level where the peritoneum passes on to the bladder.

While the two great divisions of the uterus are the body and cervix, Lower it is of importance to keep in mind that in pregnancy we distinguish a  $\frac{\text{Uterine}}{\text{segment}}$ 



CORONAL SECTION OF UTERUS (Küstner). a. a. Uterine opening of Fallopian tubes ; c. i. Os Internum ; c. c. Os externum.

special part of the body as the Lower Uterine Segment. It has the following characteristics: the peritoneum is loosely attached over it, the muscular wall thinner there and the muscular bundles more separable; further, it plays in labour a passive rôle, and comes to be marked off from the part above by a thickening in the wall known as the contraction or retraction ring. We may show the relations of all the divisions in the following scheme:—

| Body   | (in pregnancy) |  |  | Upper portion (upper two-thirds).<br>Lower Uterine Segment (lower one-third). |         |  |  |
|--------|----------------|--|--|---|---------|--|--|
| Cervix |                |  |  | supravaginal po<br>intermediate<br>vaginal                                    | ortion. |  |  |

Küstner, as we have seen, speaks of the inferior uterine segment as cervical in origin.

Structure of Uterus. Structure of the Uterus.—If the uterus be viewed in vertical mesial section, it will be seen to be made up of three distinct elements, viz., peritoneum, unstriped muscular fibre, and mucous membrane (fig. 11, B.). The peritoneum covers, partially, its external surface; the mucous membrane lines the cavity of the body and cervix; while the muscular fibre, by far the largest constituent, forms the tissue lying between these.

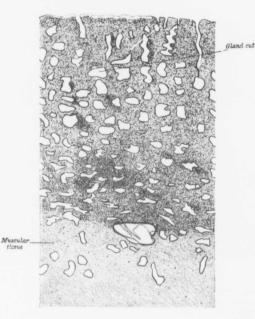


FIG. 15.

Mucous membrane of Uterus to show glands and interglandular tissue ; the mucous membrane is thicker here than normal.

Peritoneum of Uterus. The Peritoneum of the Uterus clothes its posterior surface (except the vaginal and middle portions of the cervix), but only dips down on the front surface as far as the isthmus, at which level it is reflected on to the bladder (fig. 11, B, a). At the sides of the uterus the peritoneum on the anterior and posterior surfaces runs out to the wall of the pelvis, thus forming the important structures known as the broad ligaments. The b The r each tendo super the o unite artery down Stripe These treati Th closin lower towai Doug of D perite the u Th in G broad coat the I not f impo thin muse layer tissu micr lying cour some show abur

The

### STRUCTURE OF UTERUS.

The Ligaments of the uterus are— Broad ligaments ; Round ligaments ; Utero-sacral and Utero-vesical. Ligaments of Uterus.

The broad ligaments are described under the peritoneum. (See p. 42). The round ligaments (Pl. I.) are two in number. According to Rainey, Round each springs by three fasciculi of tendinous fibres—the inner from the <sup>Ligaments</sup>. tendons of the internal oblique and transversalis, the middle from the superior column of the external abdominal ring near its upper part, and the outer fasciculus from just above Gimbernat's ligament. These unite into a rounded cord which crosses in front of the deep epigastric artery and passes between the layers of the broad ligaments backwards, downwards, and inwards to the anterior and superior part of the uterus. Striped and unstriped muscle, blood-vessels, etc., are found in each. These ligaments are of importance in connection with the operative treatment of backward displacements of the uterus.

The utero-saeral ligaments are peritoneal folds, two in number, en-Uteroclosing connective tissue and unstriped muscular fibre, passing from the saeral Ligaments. lower, lateral part of the body of the uterus outwards and backwards towards the second saeral vertebra. They are known as the folds of Douglas, and form part of the upper, lateral boundaries of the pouch of Douglas. They are of the highest importance practically. The peritoneum, as it passes between the uterus and bladder, constitutes Vesical the utero-vesical ligaments.

The Musculature of the Unimpregnated Uterus is of little importance Musculain Gynecology, and needs only a passing notice. Three coats are ture of described: a thin subperitoneal coat passing into the round ligaments, broad ligaments, utero-sacral and utero-vesical ligaments; a middle coat; and an inner concentric and very abundant layer which surrounds the Fallopian tubes, os externum, aud os internum. The student should not forget that the arrangement of the muscular fibres is of the highest importance in practical obstetries.

The *Mucous Membrane* of the cavity of the body of the uterus is a Mucous thin reddish-gray layer, about 1 mm.  $(\frac{1}{25}$  inch) thick in the fully de- of Uterus. veloped but unimpregnated organ. It is set on the inner aspect of the muscular layer of the uterus without the intervention of any submucous layer, is made up of ciliated columnar epithelium on a basis of connective tissue, and has numerous glands—the utricular glands. On section and microscopic examination, the glands, lined by the ciliated epithelium, lying, according to some, on a thin membrana propria can be seen coursing down obliquely from the free surface and ending at, as well as sometimes dipping for a short distance into the muscular fibre. Fig. 15 shows the glands cut irregularly at various levels; they are more abundant than usual in this specimen (fig. 16). The glands usually bifurcate at their lower ends, and two may have a common mouth. Some of them penetrate the muscular fibre and can thus regenerate the mucous membrane after complete curetting.

The connective tissue in which the glands are embedded consists of delicate, round, and spindle-shaped cells, the former being more abundant near the surface, the latter deeper. Fibrillated bundles of connective tissue lie also between the cells and pass out between the muscular fibre of the uterine wall. According to Leopold, the connective tissue is in the form of a plexus of fine bundles, covered with endothelial plates each with a nucleus. The spaces between these bundles form lymph sinuses.

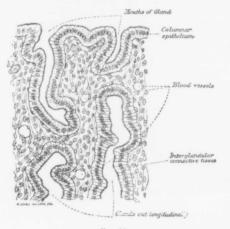


FIG. 16. MUCOUS MEMBRANE OF UTERUS ( $^{2nn}_{T}$ ). (Gulland).

Mucous Membrane of Cervix.

22

The mucous membrane lining the cervix is different in arrangement and structure from that lining the cavity of the uterus. It is thrown into numerous folds, presenting to the naked eye the appearance known as the arbor vite, which consists of a longitudinal mesial ridge on the anterior and posterior walls, from both sides of which secondary ridges branch off obliquely. It is lined throughout with a single layer of epithelium (fig. 17), which is ciliated on the elevated portion of the ridges, but is simple columnar in the depressed portions (*de Sinéty*).

The upper boundary of the arbor vitæ varies. The boundary lies about midway between os externum and fundus. Before puberty, the folds pass up into the cavity of the body. In multiparæ, they do not pass up so far as in nulliparæ (Küstner). T repe tissi The and T epit the aud Bey of s

CE

the

cert

The glands are of the racemose type; and consist of elongated, repeatedly branching ducts, which extend deeply into the connective tissue, and are somewhat dilated at their extremities (*Ruge* and *Veit*). They are lined by columnar epithelium, resting on a membrana propria, and open on the ridges and furrows of the mucous membrane.

There is a sharp line of demarcation between this single layer of epithelium (columnar and ciliated) which lines the cervical canal and the epithelial covering of the external surface of the vaginal portion, and this line of demarcation corresponds in the adult to the os externum. Beyond the os externum, the epithelial covering has all the characters of skin; it consists of vascular papille covered with many layers of

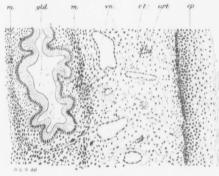


FIG. 17.

squamous epithelium. The vascular papillæ are not easily recognised without the help of reagents (*Ruge* and *Veit*). The epithelial cells are like those found in the skin, and dovetail into one another by denticulate edges.

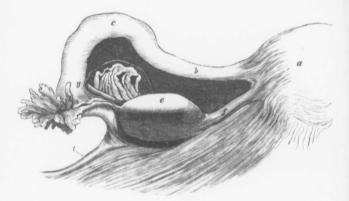
It is a disputed question whether glands are present on the vaginal aspect of the normal cervix. De Sinéty says he has never met with them except in the neighbourhood of the os externum, and their occurrence there he attributes to an eversion of the mucous membrane of the canal. Ruge and Veit also consider the existence of glands as a pathological condition, which is, however, easily induced.

The normal histology of the cervix uteri has an important bearing on the pathology of the so-called ulcerations and on laceration of the cervix and eetropium.

#### FALLOPIAN TUBES.

Fallopian Tubes. The *Fallopian tubes* are two tubes, one on each side of the uterus, running sinuously from its upper angles out towards the side of the pelvis (Plate I, and figs. 18 and 37). They lie enclosed in the upper free margin of the broad ligaments, and vary in length from 10 to 11 cm (4 to  $4\frac{2}{5}$  inches). They are not of equal length, the right being frequently longer than the left.

The Fallopian tube, the uterus lying to the front (anteverted), has been found by His to pass first outwards and then upwards over the



F1G. 18.

View from behind of the LATERAL ANGLE of the UTERUS, with part of the Left Broad Ligament, Fallopian Tube, Ovary, and Parovarium (*Heale*).

a Uterus; 5 Isthmus of Fallopian Tube; c Ampulla; a has Parovarium to the right, and Fimbriated end of Fallopian Tube and Ovarian Finbria (nat below it; d Parovarium; c Ovary; J Ovarian Ligament; ( Infundibulo-pelvic Ligament (A). The topographical relations are disturbed, here.

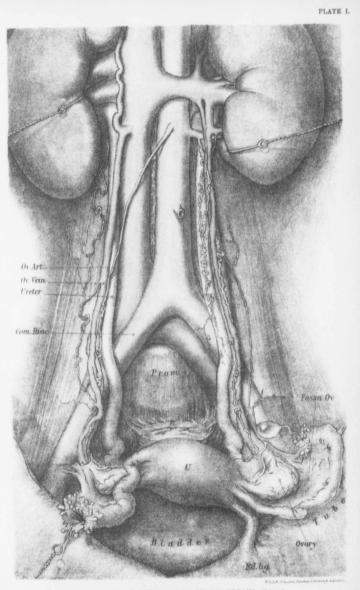
ovary, the fimbriated end lying on the posterior aspect of the ovary (Pl. II., fig. 2). Three parts come up for consideration—the isthmus, the ampulla, and the pavilion or fimbriated end.

Isthmus.

The *isthmus* is the straight narrow part of the tube (fig. 18, b), which at its internal end opens into the uterine cavity, and has a lumen barely admitting a bristle. On transverse section the diameter of the whole thickness is about 2 to 3 mm.

Ampulla.

The *ampulla* is the curved and thick part of the tube (fig. 18, c), having an average diameter of about 6-8 mm., with a lumen admitting the ordinary uterine sound.



BLOOD VESSELS, URETER, AND PELVIC ORGANS (KELLY).



### OVARIES.

The free *fimbriated end* of the Fallopian tube is expanded and funnel-Fimbria. shaped (infundibulum); and it is provided with primary and secondary fimbriae surrounding the opening of the tube to which they converge. One special fimbria runs to the ovary (fig. 18, q).

On section the Fallopian tube is seen to be made up of three layers Structure from without inwards : viz., peritoneum, longitudinal and circular in Tube. unstriped muscular fibres (the latter being inner), and mucous membrane lined with ciliated columnar epithelium. Connective tissue and elastic fibres lie between the peritoneal and muscular layers. No glands exist in the mucous membrane which is much folded in a longitudinal direction, especially in the ampulla. Bland Sutton, however, believes the folded mucous membrane to be glandular, and to afford an albuminous covering to the ovum as it passes down.

It is remarkable that the ciliated epithelium lining the Fallopian tube and pavilion should be continuous with the squamous epithelium of the peritoneum; and that, further, there is direct continuity between the vagina, uterus, Fallopian tubes, and peritoneum,—so that the peritoneal sac in the female is not closed as in the male. The importance of this anatomical fact cannot, from a pathological point of view, be over-rated.

Parovarium or Organ of Rosenmüller.—If the broad ligament be held Parobetween the light and the observer's eye, this rudimentary structure will be seen enclosed in its folds in the space between the ovary and ampulla (fig. 18, d). It consists of closed tubules lined with ciliated epithelium, which converge towards the ovary, and are united by a longitudinal one.

In the eow and sow the longitudinal tube or Wolffian duct persists, extending in the latter animal from a point a little above the division of the uterus into its cornua down the side wall of the vagina and opening into the vagina at the sides of the urethral orifice. These are named Gartner's canals after their chief investigator, and they correspond to the vas deferens, etc., in the male. Beigel has shown that these canals may be found in the uterus of the human fortus, a statement verified by Kölliker, Dohrn, and others. According to Rieder, they may persist either as a closed muscular epitheliumlined tube or as a muscular bundle without epithelium. The epithelial lining consists of a single or double layer of eylindrical cells (cells=16µ.) : this is surrounded by connective tissue and by three coats of unstriped muscular fibre (inner and outer longitudinal and middle circular). It may produce one form of cervical or vaginal cyst as was shown by von Preuschen (r. chapters on Development, Ovarian Pathology, and Yaginal Cysts).

#### OVARIES.

The ovaries (Pl. I. and fig. 18), two in number, lie one on each side Ovaries of the uterus, projecting markedly through the posterior layer of the broad ligament.

Form, Size and Relations .- The ovary is a small oval-shaped body

about the size of an almond, the weight of which varies from 60 to 135 grains. According to Farre its measurements are as follows :---

hilun

mark epith Wald the after lies

0

cons

and

|          |  | Longitudinal<br>Diameter. |    |     | Transverse<br>Diameter. | Perpendicular<br>Diameter. |
|----------|--|---------------------------|----|-----|-------------------------|----------------------------|
| Greatest |  |                           | 2  | in. | $1_1$ in.               | h in.                      |
| Smallest |  |                           | 1  | in. | 5 in.                   | 1 in.                      |
| Average  |  |                           | 11 | in. | <sup>3</sup> in.        | g in.                      |

The ovary has an anterior and posterior border, and an upper and lower surface. The posterior border is convex and free, the anterior flattened and attached to the broad ligament. It should be noted that this anterior border is called the hilum, and that the blood-vessels and nerves enter there.

The position of the ovary will be discussed afterwards (p. 55), but at present it is sufficient to consider it as lying behind the broad ligament and on the side wall of the true pelvis, suspended as it were by the infundibulo-pelvic ligament so that its long axis lies more or less parallel to the axis of the brim of the pelvis.

Ocarian Fossa.—The ovary lies in a shallow fossa of the broad ligament, the ovarian fossa. In the rat, seal, and other animals the ovary is surrounded by a peritoneal fold, and thus completely cut off from the peritoneal cavity. It is possible this may happen in the human female, giving rise to one form of tubo-ovarian cyst, but as a rule the human ovary is uncovered by peritoneum, and thus lies inside the peritoneal cavity.

Ligaments of the Ovary .- In addition to the attachment which the

broad ligament gives to the ovary, two important ligaments are described—the ovarian ligament and the infundibulo-pelvic ligament. The *Ovarian Ligament* (fig. 18, f) is about 3 cm. (1) inch long, and

Ligaments of Ovary.

Ovarian Ligament.

extends from the inner end of the ovary to the corresponding upper angle of the uterus, just below the uterine origin of the Fallopian tube. It is a longitudinal fold of the peritoneum into which the unstriped muscular fibre of the uterus is prolonged. The *Infundibulo-Pelvic Ligament* (fig. 18, *l*) is about 2 cm. long, and

Infundibulo-Pelvic Ligament.

Ovarian Fimbria. The Infundibulo-Pelvic Ligament (fig. 18, l) is about 2 cm. long, and runs from the outer end of the Fallopian tube to the side wall of the pelvis. It is simply that part of the upper margin of the broad ligament unoccupied by Fallopian tube.

The Ovarian Fimbria (fig. 18, g) prevents the separation of the ovary and infundibulum tube.

Thus the ovary is kept in position by its attachment to the broad ligament, by the ovarian and by the infundibulo-pelvic ligaments. Its own specific gravity has also a share, *i.e.*, the ovary floats at a certain level.

Structure of Ovary. Structure of the Ovary.—The ovary is covered with epithelium differing from the squamous epithelium of the peritoneum in being made up of columnar nucleated cells with a dull lustre. It is continuous at the

### OVARIES.

hilum, however, with the peritoneal epithelium, the line of contact being marked by a whitish and elevated line—the white line of Farre. The epithelium covering the ovary is known as the germ-epithelium of Waldeyer. This distinctive term is of importance in connection with the development of the ova, and will be more particularly alluded to afterwards. A tunica albuginea made up of condensed connective tissue lies below the germ-epithelium.

On section and microscopical examination, the ovary is found to consist of connective tissue with the structures known as the Graafian follicles embedded in it, along with blood-vessels, nerves, lymphatics, and some unstriped muscular fibre. These are enclosed in the epithelial

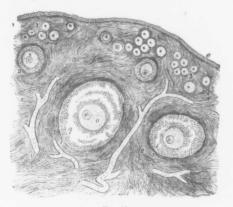


FIG. 19.

SECTION through the CORTICAL part of the OVARY (Turner).

- Germ Epithelium; se Ovarian Stroma; 1, 1, large-sized Ovarian Follicles; 2, 2, middle-sized; and 3, 3, smaller-sized Graafian Follicles; ; o<br/> Ovum within Graafian Follicles; ; v, v, Blood-vessels in the Strom; y Cells of Membrana Graanulosa.

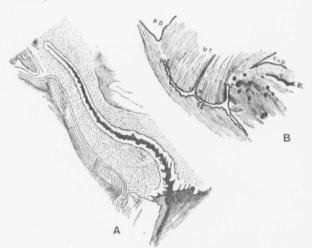
covering already described. The connective tissue is divided into a cortical and medullary layer; the former lying beneath the germ-epithelium, the latter being at and near the hilum. The medullary layer is very vascular, and has some unstriped muscular fibre round the branches of the ovarian artery (fig. 19).

The Graafian follicles are scattered through the whole substance of the ovary. The following points should be carefully noted.

a. The younger and smaller Graafian follicles lie in the cortical layer. Their diameter is generally about  $\frac{1}{100}$ th in., and they exist in immense numbers. According to careful estimates, the ovary of a female infant may contain 40,000 to 70,000 such follicles.

b. The larger follicles are much fewer in number and lie deeper in the ovary. Diameter  $\frac{1}{100}$  th to  $\frac{1}{100}$  th in.

c. There are also still larger follicles nearer the surface than the latter. These have advanced from the deeper layer (*vide* under Menstruation).



F1G. 20.

A SECTION OF WHOLE VAGINA passing through Laternal Fornix ; and B SECTION OF UPPER THIRD passing through the Cervix Uteri (Hart).

P. D. Pouch of Douglas; ut Uterus; o e Os Externum; Vg Vagina; p f Posterior Fornix; a f Anterior Fornix; V.u.p. Vesico-uterine Peritoneum; Bl. Bladder,

Structure of a Graafian Follicle. This consists of

1. A Tunica fibrosa and Membrana propria;

2. The Membrana granulosa, a layer of nucleated columnar epithelial cells forming the discus proligerus at one part ;

3. Fluid—the liquor folliculi.

The ovum (diameter  $\frac{1}{100}$  to  $\frac{1}{150}$  in.) lies in the discus proligerus; it has the following structure:—

1. External envelope-zona pellucida, a homogeneous membrane,

2. Yelk protoplasm,

3. Germinal vesicle  $\left(\frac{1}{700}$ th in. diameter),

4. Germinal spot  $\left(\frac{1}{3000}$  th in. diameter).

Function of Ovaries.—Besides the production of ova in relation to menstruation and pregnancy, the ovaries like the thyroid and supra-renal

### VAGINA.

bodies are held to play a part in metabolism through an internal secretion. This view has led to a more conservative method in the surgical treatment of diseased appendages. It has been found experimentally that they influence the elimination of phosphorus, which explains the benefit of castration in malacosteon disease.

### THE VAGINA.

The vagina is a mucous slit in the pelvic floor, extending from the Vaginahymen to the cervix uteri, and lying between the urethra and bladder in Position.



FIG. 21.

ANTERIOR VAGINAL WALL AND MULTIPAROUS CERVIX, looked at from behind (*Heale*). *a* Urethral Orifice ; *b* Anterior Vaginal Column ; *c* Cervix Uteri. (‡)

front and the rectum behind. In the upright posture it makes an angle of about  $60^{\circ}$  with the horizon, *i.e.*, it is nearly parallel to the brim conjugate.

The vagina has two walls, an anterior and posterior, which are con-Vaginal tinuous at their sides. The anterior vaginal wall is triangular in shape, Walls. the base being above. Its lower limit is marked out by the hymen.

r in the en-

31

At its upper end it is reflected down to a small extent on the anterior lip of the cervix uteri, the anterior fornix being thus formed (fig. 20). It is closely incorporated with the urethra, but between it and the posterior aspect of the bladder there is loose connective tissue. Its length is about 5 cm., *i.e.*,  $2-2\frac{1}{4}$  inches.

Vaginal Mucous Membrane.

The mucous membrane of the wall is arranged in folds roughly transverse. At its lower end is a vertical mesial single or double thickening of the mucous membrane, about 2 cm. long, known as the anterior vaginal column (fig. 21, b). This begins near the urethral orifice, or

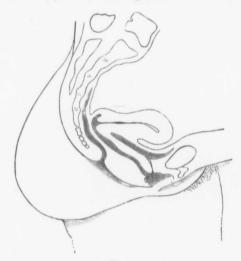


FIG. 22. DIAGRAM OF VERTICAL MESIAL SECTION OF FEMALE PELVIS, showing Sigmoid curve of posterior Vaginal Wall (\$kehulte), (4)

about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  cm. above it. According to Budin, the columns are prolonged on the hymen.

The posterior vaginal wall is triangular in shape, and extends from the hymen upwards to the cervix uteri, upon which it is reflected, thus forming the posterior fornix vagina, which is deeper than the anterior one. Its length is about  $7\frac{1}{2}$  cm. (3 inches), *i.e.*, about  $2\frac{1}{2}$  cm. (nearly an inch) longer than the anterior. It is also transversely rugous, and has a posterior column analogous to the anterior, but smaller. The vaginal rugæ can also be seen on the inner aspect of the hymen.

While the direction of the anterior vaginal wall is almost straight,

tha hov em vas vas the , exa

> lay pro lay circ che nui dee

> > the

the

tiss

### VAGINA.

that of the posterior vaginal wall is sigmoid (fig. 22). The curve varies, however, according to the position of the uterus and the fulness or emptiness of the adjacent bladder and rectum.

When the bladder and rectum are empty, we find the direction of the vagina parallel to the pelvic brim. When the bladder is distended, the vagina is, chiefly at its upper part, driven nearer the sacrum; while, if the rectum be distended, the vaginal axis may be almost perpendicular.

Structure of Vagina.—The vaginal wall, on section and microscopical Structure examination, is found to consist of mucous membrane, made up of epi- of Vagina. thelium (fig. 24) (the superficial layer being squamous and nucleated,



FIG. 23.

HORIZONTAL SECTION OF THE PELVIC FLOOR AT THE PELVIC OUTLET (Heade), Un Urethra; Vn Vagina; R Anus; L Levator Ani.

the deeper layer cylindrical and with elongated nuclei), connective tissue, elastic tissue, and some unstriped muscular fibre. The superficial layer of the connective tissue forms papillæ, into which blood-vessels project. The epithelium is therefore ridged. External to this lie two layers of unstriped muscular fibre; the inner longitudinal, the outer circular (*Henle*). Breisky alleges the inner to be circular. Von Preuschen has described glands in the vagina, but they are very few in number. He found the ducts lined with squamous epithelium and the deeper part with ciliated epithelium—the latter being continuous with the cylindrical deep cells of the vagina. Gland-like crypts and lymph

follicles also exist (*Löwenstein*). The whole is surrounded by loose connective tissue, containing the outer venous plexus of the vagina.

It

W1

m

It

the

str

dei

According to Döderlein, the normal vaginal secretion consists of vaginal epithelium, lymph corpuscles; and a bacillus is present which gives an acid reaction (lactic acid) to the discharge.

As already said, the vagina is a mere slit in the pelvic floor, although it is often erroneously described as a tube or cavity. On vertical section, as fig. 20 shows, it appears as a mere linear slit; while on transverse section it is H-shaped, or crescentic (fig. 23). The H-shape is said to be caused by the coalescence of the Wolffian ducts which, with part of the ducts of Müller, form the vaginal canal. The

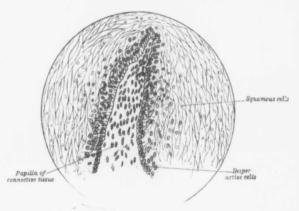


FIG. 24. Squamous Cells of Vagina on Papilla of Connective Tissue, Note active cells next papilla.

vagina is eminently dilatable and its walls separable, as will be more fully considered under the structural anatomy of the pelvic floor; but this dilatation or separation is the result of posture with manipulation, or of parturition. Under mere changes of posture the vagina retains its slit-like form.

#### THE URETHRA AND BLADDER.

Urethra— Position.—The empty female bladder lies behind the pubes and in Position. front of the vagina.

The urethra is a straight slit (some describe it as sigmoid) about  $1\frac{3}{8}$  inches long, with thick walls closely incorporated with the anterior

## URETHRA AND BLADDER.

vaginal wall behind. It runs parallel to the plane of the pelvic brim. Its lower opening is known as the meatus urinarius, the position of which has been already considered in the section on the External Genitals; its upper opening is at the neck of the bladder. On section and microscopical examination, its mucous membrane is found covered with squamous epithelium in its lower part; while higher up it is like that of the bladder, and is very rich in elastic fibres. There is a double Microlayer of *unstriped* muscular fibre, the longitudinal layer being internal Structure, and the circular outside; and, according to Uffelman, a circular (inner) and longitudinal layer of *striped* muscle which stretches from the neck of

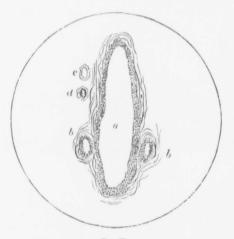


FIG. 25. TRANSVERSE SECTION OF URITHRA much enlarged (*Skene*), a Urethral Canal; *b* b Glands described by Skene; *c* Vein; *d* Artery,

the bladder to within  $\cdot 6$  in.  $(1\frac{1}{2}$  cm.) of the meatus urinarius. Luschka also describes a special sphineter of the vaginal and urethral orifices. It should be further noted that the mucous membrane is folded longitudinally, and contains mucous glands lined with cylindrical epithelium, papille, and lacune, and also villous tufts near the meatus; and that there is a submucous layer between the mucous membrane and unstriped muscle, containing many veins. Skene of New York has skene's described two tubules in the female urethra. They lie on each side Tabules. (figs. 25 and 26), "near the floor of the female urethra, and extend up from the meatus urinarius for about  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch. They lie beneath the

mucous membrane, and in the muscular walls of the urethra." We have in section of the female urethra :---

Mucous membrane;

Submucous layer ;

Muscular layer, longitudinal and circular, unstriped ;

do.

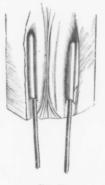
striped (Uffelman). do.

External to these, there is the anterior vaginal wall behind, and loose tissue in front.

According to Henle, the closed urethral slit is on section transverse near the bladder, sagittal at the meatus, and star-shaped between these two points.

Bladder-Openings.

In the bladder proper we have three openings-the internal orifice of the urethra and the orifices of the two ureters. The latter lie one on



#### FIG. 26.

each side, about 11 inches from the internal orifice. These openings give us the landmarks for the division of the bladder into neck, base, and body. All above the lines joining the ureteric openings and the centre of the symphysis is the body; all below is the base, and that portion between the ureteric openings and the internal orifice is the trigone. The trigone is formed by a blending together of the innermost bands of muscular fibre and fibrous connective tissue. Just above the ureters is the bas fond.

Structure

The wall of the bladder is made up of three layers, viz., a mucous, of Bladder. a muscular, and a peritoneal.

The mucous membrane consists of connective tissue lined by several layers of transitional or multiform epithelium (fig. 27). It is arranged

34

in fe due and a sp

> valv 1

mat fibr

> 1 blac pel 1 whi

> > 1

the

and

sign

the

wal

and

abo

beh

at :

fen cov

URETHEA LAID OPEN from above, showing glands with probes passed in (Skene).

### URETHRA AND BLADDER.

in folds, except over the trigone and openings. The folds or rugæ are due to the laxity of the subnuccus coat. The so-called *detrusor urine* consists of two longitudinal bands, about 2 inches wide, on the anterior and posterior surfaces of the bladder. It is disputed whether there is a sphineter at the neck of the bladder. Probably there is not; but the



FIG. 27.

ETTIGIAL CELLS from the MUCOUS MEMBRANE of the BLADDER. Those in the upper row are the superficial squamous cells; those in the lower row are the peculiar cells of the middle stratum (Terret).

puckering of the mucous membrane at the neck is alleged to have a valve-like function.

The peritoneal covering of the bladder will be considered subsequently.

The relations of the ureters are of importance with regard to inflam- **U**reters. matory exudations, fistulæ, and excision of the uterus for cancer and fibroids.

#### THE URETERS.

The *ureters* (see Pl. I.) are two in number, reaching from kidney to bladder. Each is about 12 inches long, and has an abdominal and pelvic portion.

In the *abdomen* they lie mainly in relation to the Psoas muscles, which they gradually cross obliquely downwards and inwards. On leaving the kidney they are about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches from the middle line.

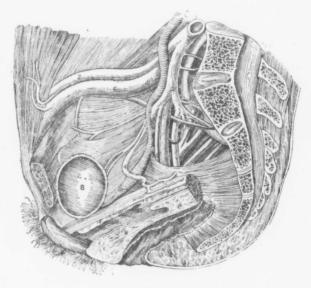
At the *pelvic brim* they cross the common iliac artery  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inches from the centre of the promontory, then lie in front of the internal iliac vein and behind the internal iliac artery. They thus follow a somewhat sigmoid course, passing forwards beneath the uterine artery, parallel to the upper part of the vaginal wall (fig. 28) and running between the walls of the vagina and bladder, enter the latter obliquely at the upper and outer limits of the trigone. The uterine artery crosses the ureter about the level of the os externum. On the right side the ureter lies behind the colon and caput coli ; on the left behind the sigmoid flexure at and above the brim, and the descending colon higher up.

Shape of empty Bladder and changes in its position.—The empty Shape and female bladder lies completely behind the pubes, and has its fundus Bladder. covered by peritoneum. When empty and viewed in mesial section it

may present one of two shapes. In the large majority of specimens figured, it forms with the urethra a Y shape on sagittal mesial section. The oblique legs of the Y may be about equal in size, or the posterior may be shorter (fig. 29). This form is so common that it has been accepted hitherto by all authors as the normal one. In certain cases, however, but not in so many as the former, the empty bladder cavity forms with the urethra a continuous tube on vertical mesial section (fig. 30). In such cases, it is oval in shape, corrugated, and

se

1



#### FIG. 28.

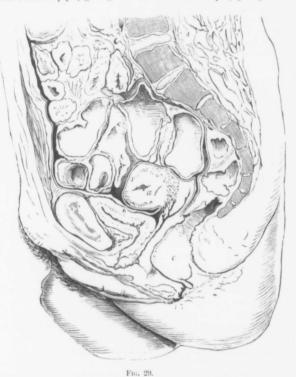
RELATION OF UNETER ON THE RIGHT SIDE OF A DISSECTED PELVIS (Holl). V Vagina; C Corvix; B Bladder; Ur, Ur, Ureter. 1 Common filae artery ? <sup>2</sup> External filae artery ; <sup>3</sup> Internal filae artery ; 4 Uterine artery ; <sup>3</sup> Pudie artery ; <sup>6</sup> External filae velo.

firm to the touch. This latter shape is the one always found in the lower animals, such as the rabbit and dog, and is the only one seen in the human focus. If, therefore, the pelvic floor be viewed on its peritoneal aspect, the fundus of the empty bladder will be found to be very often large and concave, while in some cases it is small and convex. In the former case, the inner surface of the upper segment

## URETHRA AND BLADDER.

of the bladder, large in area, is in contact with the surface of the lower segment; in the latter, the anterior and posterior walls, small in area, touch one another.

It is probable that when the bladder has the Y shape on section, it is relaxed and empty (fig. 29), and when the oval shape (fig. 30), it has



VERTICAL MESIAL SECTION OF FEMALE PLVIS, showing Y shape of Bladder (Fürst). a uterus, b bladder, c rectum. (3)

been caught in systole. The bladder contracts to expel the urine and then relaxes. Between the acts of urination the bladder is therefore only a flaceid sac. Some additional facts as to the position and distention of the bladder are best considered further on, under the structural anatomy of the pelvic floor. We may here state, however, that (1)

when empty, in the non-parturient female, it is behind the pubes (fig. 29); (2) it is drawn partly above the pubes in the parturient



a a i1

a b Spl

left 1

angul body.

Du

the la

appare

right (

folds i

these-

Nea

FIG. 30.

VERTICAL MESTAL SECTOR OF FEMALE PELVIC FLOOR, showing contracted bladder in a suicide (Brazer). The periformeum descends in front of the uterus to b and behind it to  $d_z$  b c and d c are loss extra-periformed tissue ( $\frac{1}{2}$ )

female (fig. 39); (3) it is tilted above the pubes in retroversion of the gravid uterus.

#### RECTUM.

Rectum.

The *Rectum* is not separated by any division from the sigmoid flexure, but may be defined as extending from the left sacra-iliac synchondrosis to the anus. It curves downwards, backwards, and inwards, to about the third sacral vertebra. This is known as the first part of the rectum ; it is completely covered by peritoneum, which forms the mesorectum. The peritoneum is reflected from the rectum on to the upper part of the vaginal wall, about 3 inches above the vaginal orifice. Thereafter, the rectum lies in relation anteriorly to the posterior vaginal wall to which it is loosely attached until about 11 inches from the anus.

The rectum is made up of peritoneal investment ; unstriped muscular fibre in two layers, longitudinal and circular, the former being the outer ; a submucous coat; and a mucous lining with its muscularis mucosae, columnar epithelium, no villi, but with Lieberkuhnian follicles closely set together. At the upper limit of the anus, the circular fibres are very of Rectum, well marked, and constitute the sphincter ani internus.

> Certain oblique folds in the rectum-consisting of mucous, submucous, and circular unstriped muscular coats-are of special interest. One exists  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches from the anus, another is near the sacral promontory,

Miero scopic Structure

## RECTUM.

and one is intermediate (*Turner*). The lowest (the valve of Houston or sphincter ani tertius of Hyrtl) has been described by Chadwick of Boston, as being not an entire circular fold, but made up of two semicircular constrictions, one on the anterior wall, and one on the posterior an inch higher up (fig. 31 a).

The *Anus* is that part of the rectum at its external orifice. It is about Anus. an inch long, and has its long axis directed backwards and cutting the axis of the vagina at about a right angle. The rectum, therefore, when in contact with the posterior vaginal wall closely follows its direction, . but at a little above the anus turns sharply backwards. There is thus

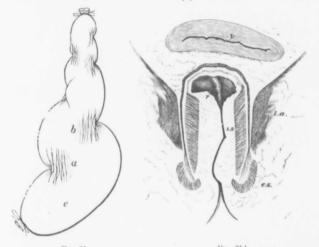


FIG. 31 a. RECTUM INFLATED (Chadwick). a b Sphincter tertius ; c Ampulla of Rectum.

FIG. 31 b. CORONAL SECTION THROUGH ANUS (Symington). r rectum ; is internal sphincter ; es external sphincter ; i e levator ani ; e vagina.

left between it and the last  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch of the posterior vaginal wall, an angular interspace to be filled up by the structure known as the perineal body.

During life, the anus is closed by its sphincters in such a way that the lateral walls are in contact (Symington). This explains that the apparent gaping of the anus in sagittal mesial sections is approximately right (v, Plate II.).

Near the anal orifice the mucous membrane has certain perpendicular folds in it known as the Columnae Morgagni, with depressions between these—the Sinus Morgagni.

#### PERINEAL BODY.

Perineal Body.

40

The posterior vaginal wall is in contact with the anterior rectal wall, for about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches above the apex of the perineal body, there being only loose tissue between. The *anus* has its long axis directed backwards, while the vaginal axis runs forwards; we thus get a pyramidal space filled up by the structure known as the Perineal body (*Heale* and *Savage*).

The Perincal body is made up of muscular insertions and origins (striped and unstriped), and fibrous and elastic tissue. Its base is covered by the skin lying between the annus and vagina; its anterior side is in great part below the level of the posterior vaginal wall: its posterior side lies in front of the anterior rectal wall and *anus*; while laterally, it is bounded by fat. The voluntary muscles passing into it are the sphincter ani, transversus perinei, bulbo-cavernosus, and levator ani (fig. 6).

This Perineal body measures about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches (4 cm.) vertically, the same transversely, and  $\frac{3}{4}$  in. antero-posteriorly. If a straight line be made to join the tip of the coccyx and the subpubic ligament, it will just clear the apex of this structure.

Its functions are important, but have been both exaggerated and underrated. Its gives a fixed point for many muscles, prevents pouching of the anus forwards, and strengthens that part of the pelvie floor which has no posterior bony support.

Its special significance, however, will be considered further on.

At present, the nomenclature in regard to the "Perineal region" is exceedingly vague—the term Perineum being used in this general sense by accoucheurs, especially in regard to the tears caused by parturition. It is better to speak of these as tears of the hymen, fourchette, and perineal body, instead of saying "perineal tears." The surface between the anal and vaginal orifices is, strictly speaking, not the perineum but the "skin over the base of the perineal body" and the "fourchette."

#### PERITONEUM.

Pelvic Peritoneum. This is the thin serous covering of the concave surface of the pelvic floor and the organs resting on it. A knowledge of its disposition is of the highest importance to the gynecologist. This is best considered as follows.

1. The Pelvic Peritoneum followed in a Vertical Mesial Section and from before backwards. The Peritoneum of the anterior addominal wall is reflected, at a point a little above the symphysis publs, on to the fundus of the empty bladder (fig. 32). It passes downwards and backwards over the bladder, from which it crosses on to the anterior surface of the uterus at a point about the level of the os internum. Frc the eith the pas

FRO

ant

The

#### PERITONEUM.

From this it passes up over the anterior surface of the uterus. Thus Vesicothere is formed a vesico-uterine pouch, containing no small intestine uterine either when the bladder is in systole or in diastole (fig. 32). When the bladder has the Y shape in pathological anteflexion, the peritoneum passes directly backwards across the fundus of the bladder and on to the



FIG. 32.

FROZEN SECTION showing Peritoneum (Fürst). The dotted line indicates Peritoneum in this and fig. 33. a Anus; b Vagina; c Bladder; d Uterus; c below pouch of Douglas; f Symphysis Fubis, (d)

anterior surface of the uterus at or below the level of the os internum. There is thus produced a utero-abdominal pouch.

The peritoneum covers the anterior surface of the uterus above the os internum, passes over the fundus, and down the posterior surface of

the body and upper third of the cervix. From this it descends still deeper, on to the posterior aspect of the posterior vaginal wall for about half an inch (fig. 32). The depth of the peritoneal pouch formed behind the uterus is greater on the left side than on the right. The amount of its dip varies. In one section by Pirogoff the peritoneum runs down on the posterior vaginal wall till within about an inch from the vaginal orifice. This extent of posterior peritoneal duplicature is abnormal. This variation in depth is quite evident in sections : in some it ends at the level of the posterior fornix, while in others it is seen passing as deeply as has been already described. This descent of the peritoneum behind the uterus is of the highest importance practically, and forms the well-known pouch of Douglas. This pouch is defined as follows: Its upper lateral boundaries are the utero-sacral ligaments; its anterior boundary is the uppermost half inch of the posterior vaginal wall and posterior aspect of the supra-vaginal portion of cervix; its posterior boundary is the sacrum and rectum, covered by peritoneum. It is the lowest part of the peritoneal cavity, and from its relation to the posterior vaginal wall can be explored through the posterior vaginal fornix. It is partially filled by intestine when the uterus lies to the front, which becomes displaced when the uterus is retroverted or retroflexed.

Pouch of Douglas.

Broad

2. The Disposition of the Pelvic Peritoneum at the sides of the Uterus : Ligaments. Broad Ligaments .- At the sides of the uterus, the peritoneum clothing its anterior and posterior surfaces passes outwards and somewhat backwards to the side of the pelvis in front of the sacro-iliac synchondrosis. In this way we get two laminæ of peritoneum nearly in apposition, which become more separated at their junction with the pelvic floor and sides of the pelvis; the space between the laminæ is, at its outermost part, in relation to the obturator internus muscle. These are the broad ligaments of the uterus. The posterior lamina has the larger area, and has its outer part applied to the pelvic side wall.

> Immediately within their upper free margin, the Fallopian tubes are placed. That part of the free margin not occupied by Fallopian tube forms the infundibulo-pelvic ligament of the ovary (fig. 18 and Pl. II.). Projecting through the posterior lamina of the broad ligament is the ovary, covered by its germ-epithelium. The ovarian ligament and parovarium have already been described under the ovary and Fallopian tube.

> Between the layers of the broad ligament lie connective tissue, unstriped muscle, blood-vessels, and lymphatics. According to M. Guérin, the broad ligaments enclose a small space shut off from the rest of the cellular tissue of the pelvis, and he denies that as yet there is proof of any special diagnosable inflammatory affection of the broad

ligame that t observ The nterus their they 1 of the pregn

> they of th 3. perit the : A it n with S 1. wall berg

## PERITONEUM.

ligaments. Guérin alleges that, by inflation, it can be demonstrated that the broad ligaments are thus shut off—a fact denied by other observers.

The position of the broad ligaments varies according to that of the uterus. When the uterus is normal in position, *i.e.*, lying to the front, their posterior surfaces look upwards and somewhat backwards, and they run outwards and backwards as already described. Displacement of the uterus backwards causes their coincident displacement, and in pregnancy they are drawn up and lie almost vertically. Pathologically,



#### F1G. 33.

Relation of Bladder and Peritoneum when Bladder Distended (*Pirogoff*), a Vagina; b Uterus; c Anus; d Bladder; c Symphysis.

they cicatrize after inflammatory attacks and cause unilateral deviations of the uterus.

3. The Pelvic Peritoneum on the side walls of the Pelvis.—The pelvic Peritonperitoneum clothes the side walls of the pelvis. It dips down least at  $\sup_{side walls} the side side walls of Pelvis.$ 

Although the pelvic peritoneum has been described in three sections, it must of course be kept in mind that it is a continuous membrane with no breaks in its continuity.

Some special facts about the peritoneum should now be noted.

1. As to the Bladder.—Over the bladder and anterior abdominal Relation to wall, the peritoneum is easily separable. According to Spiegel-Bladder berg, posteriorly it is closely blended with the uterus above the Rectum.

os internum, below this quite loosely attached. When the bladder is distended, the peritoneum is stripped off the lower part of the anterior abdominal wall to an extent varying with the distention (fig. 33). During parturition, the peritoneum is drawn off the bladder (Hart).

2. As to the Rectum.-Its upper part is completely invested by peritoneum; the second part is only partially covered, *i.e.*, the peritoneum gradually leaves the rectum, quitting first the posterior surface, then the sides, and finally passing from the anterior surface on to the posterior vaginal wall.

See also Chapter II. on The Sectional Anatomy of the Female Pelvis, and especially Chapter III., p. 54.

a

of

Practical Points.—Although the vesico-uterine pouch can be reached eum in relation to by a transverse incision through the anterior fornix, it will not be operations. cut into in operations on the anterior vaginal wall. In the upper third or so of the posterior vaginal wall the peritoneum may be opened into. When the fingers are passed into the posterior fornix vaginae, only about  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch of tissue intervenes between them and the peritoneum.

#### CONNECTIVE TISSUE OF PELVIS.

By this we understand (I.) the Fascia described so elaborately by the human anatomist as the Pelvic Fascia; and (II.) the loose Connective Tissue padding the interstices between the muscles, lying round the cervix uteri, and spreading out beneath the pelvic peritoneum.

I. The Pelvic Fascia of the anatomist is carefully described in the ordinary systematic and dissecting-room manuals, to which the student is therefore referred (v. also p. 10 and Chap. II.).

II. The loose connective tissue found lying subperitoneally, surrounding the cervix uteri and spreading out between the layers of the broad ligament, is of the highest importance pathologically, as in it and in the pelvic peritoneum occur those inflammatory exudations so common in women. Of late years our knowledge of the disposition of this tissue has been rendered much more accurate, and accordingly our discrimination of pelvic inflammatory attacks made much more precise.

Methods of studying it.

The distribution and relations of the pelvic connective tissue may be studied in various ways. The most valuable information is obtained by considering sections of frozen or spirit-hardened pelves. This gives the precise position of the tissue, its amount, and distribution. Another valuable method of investigation is to inject air beneath the peritoneum, between the layers of the broad ligament, and at other points. By this we learn the varying attachments of the pelvic peritoneum to the subjacent tissue, and the lines of cleavage, as it were, of the pelvic con-

Periton-

Pelvic Fascia.

Pelvic Con-Tissue.

nective tissue, along which pus will burrow. Instead of air we may inject plaster of Paris or water; plaster of Paris will be found the most useful.

We therefore consider-

a. Results obtained by the injection of water, air, plaster of Paris;

b. Results obtained by section.

#### a. Results obtained by injections of water, air, or plaster of Paris.

The best summary of these results is given by Bandl, to whom on this point we are indebted for much valuable information.

König in his researches employed the bodies of women who had died Connective a short time after labour from non-puerperal diseases, and injected air Tissue inor water. The following briefly are his results :--

(1.) Water injected between the layers of the broad ligament, high <sup>11</sup> up in front of the ovary, passed first into the tissue lying at the highest part of the side wall of the true pelvis. It then passed into the tissue of the iliac fossa, lifting up the peritoneum, and followed the course of the psoas, passing only slightly into the hollow of the iliac bone. Lastly, it separated the peritoneum from the anterior abdominal wall for some little distance above Poupart's ligament, and from the true pelvis below it.

(2.) On injection beneath the base of the broad ligament to the side and in front of the isthmus, the deep lateral tissue became filled first; then the peritoneum became lifted up from the anterior part of the cervix uteri. The separation passed thence first to the tissue near the bladder, and ultimately the fluid passed along the round ligament to the inguinal ring. There it separated the peritoneum along the line of Poupart's ligament, and passed into the iliac fossa.

(3.) An injection at the posterior part of the base of the broad ligament filled the corresponding tissue round Douglas' pouch, and then passed on as described at (1.).

Schlesinger has followed out these results in more elaborate researches.

#### b. Results obtained by section.

The Sectional Anatomy of the Pelvis has now become a subject of such importance that it demands consideration in a separate chapter. The student will find at pp. 47-49, reference made specially to the distribution of the connective tissue.

## CHAPTER II.

## THE SECTIONAL ANATOMY OF THE FEMALE PELVIS.

#### LITERATURE.

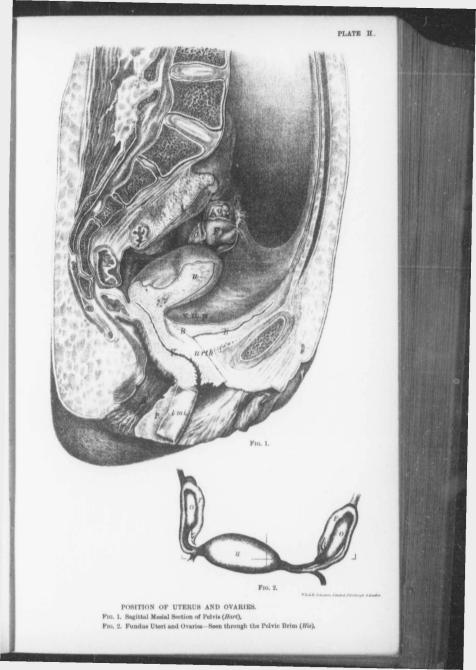
Barbour, A. H. F.-Spinal Deformity in Relation to Obstetrics : W. & A. K. Johnston, Edinburgh, 1884. The Anatomy of Labour as exhibited in Frozen Sections : W. & A. K. Johnston, Edinburgh, 1889. Braune-Topographisch-anatomischer Atlas, Zweite Auflage : Veit & Co., Leipzig, 1872. Dwight-Frozen Sections of a Child ; Wood & Co., New York, 1883. Hart, D. Berry-Atlas of Female Pelvic Anatomy : W. & A. K. Johnston, Edinburgh, 1884. Supplement to Atlas of Female Pelvic Anatomy : W. & A. K. Johnston, Edinburgh, 1884. Legendre-Anatomie Homolographique : Paris, 1868. His-Ueber Präparate zum Situs Viscerum, etc. : Arch, für Anat., 1878. Die Lage der Eierstöcke, Arch. für Anat., 1881. Luschka -Die Anatomie des menschlichen Beckens : Tubingen, 1864. Pirogoff-Anatome Topographica sectionibus per corpus humanum congelatum, etc. : Petropoli, 1859. Ruedinger-Topographisch-chirurgische Anatomie des Menschen : Stuttgart, 1873. Simpson and Hart-The Relation of the Abdominal and Pelvic Organs in the Female : W. & A. K. Johnston, Edinburgh, 1881. Veit-Die Anatomie des Beckens: Enke, Stuttgart, 1887. Pirogoff and Braune's Atlases are the great storehouse of Sectional Anatomy. Accounts of the method of freezing are given by Braune, Barbour, Simpson and Hart.

WHILE dissections are valuable in ascertaining the anatomy of any region, it must be remembered that they involve displacement of relations, and therefore may lead into error or exaggeration. These may be corrected and additional accuracy obtained by making sections of frozen bodies or parts of them. If a body or a pelvis be covered with mackintosh and embedded in a mixture of salt and finely pounded ice or snow, it will in three or four days become as firm and solid as marble, and may then be sawn in any direction necessary. Tracings of the sawn surface may be made while it is still frozen ; and in this way an accurate and trustworthy drawing may be obtained, on which valuable measurements can be made.

We have said that the sections may be sawn in any direction, but usually they are made in special and definite lines, as follows :—

(1.) Sagittal Mesial, i.e., parallel to the sagittal suture, so that the body or pelvis is divided into right and left halves;

(2.) Sagittal Lateral, i.e., parallel and to one or other side of the sagittal mesial plane;





## SAGITTAL MESIAL SECTION.

(3.) *Transverse or Horizontal*, *i.e.*, at right angles to the long axis of the body, and with surfaces upper and lower:

(4.) *Coronal, i.e.*, parallel to the coronal suture, dividing the body or pelvis into anterior and posterior portions, with surfaces anterior and posterior.

We now take up the consideration of certain special sections.

## 1. Sagittal Mesial Section.

Plate II., fig. 1, shows a frozen sagittal mesial section of the pelvis Sagittal with the uterus in position, the bowel and bladder naturally empty and Mesial Section. the small intestine removed from the pouches so as to display the Fallopian tube and ovary. This section brings out the following facts : the uterus is not mesial but displaced somewhat to the left; the empty bladder is Y shaped in sagittal mesial section ; the urethra, vagina, and rectum are nearly parallel to one another and to the conjugate of the brim; the anus cuts these axes at right angles. The intestines have been removed from the pouch of Douglas and vesico-uterine pouch. The nearness of the anterior abdominal wall to the promontory of the sacrum is well shown. The Perineal body is seen in section, and it should be noted that the greater part of it lies below the Hymen. Those gynecologists who exaggerate its functions usually draw it as being entirely behind the lower part of the posterior vaginal wall. Plate II, and fig. 20 show that it does not do this. The student should note the peritoneal relations.

Plate II. also shows the relations of the Fallopian tube and ovary. When freshly cut, the intestines filled the peritoneal cavity; but after the section had been hardened in spirit, these were carefully lifted out so as to expose the ovary and Fallopian tube. The ovary lies with its long axis vertical, as His has pointed out. The preparation bears out his views completely with regard to the position of the ovaries, for on the other side of the body the ovary has its long axis somewhat transverse; and he has found that when the uterus was laterally displaced, the ovary of the side towards which the uterus was displaced lay vertical, while the other ovary was somewhat transverse. In this cadaver the uterus lay to the left side, and it is the left ovary which has its long axis vertical. The Fallopian tube does not form a loop enclosing the ovary, as His found in his specimens (Plate II., fig. 2).

#### 2. Sagittal Lateral Section.

By this section a specially valuable view is obtained. Fig. 34 shows Sagittal a drawing of a section at the junction of the uterus and broad liga-Lateral ments; in it, although the pubes is divided mesially, the pelvic contents are cut to one side of the mesial plane. It should be noted that the amount of retropubic tissue is less than in the sagittal mesial one; that at the junction of the broad ligaments with the uterus there is a large amount of tissue with large blood-vessels; and specially that the finger placed in the lateral fornix vagime touches the base of the broad liga-Connective ment there. This fact is valuable as to diagnosis. On section, the Tissue of Broad boundaries of the space between the broad ligaments are seen: superiorly Ligaments, the cut section of the Fallopian tube, anteriorly and posteriorly the



FIG. 34.

SAUTTAL MUSIAL SECTION OF PELVIS entring at junction of Broad Ligament and Uterus, a Vagina with its walls separated ; h Bladder ; e Symphysis ; d Broad Ligament ; e Ovary ; f Falloplum Tube. In this speciment the Uterus was laterally displaced

peritoneum, and inferiorly the vaginal fornix. The assertion by Guérin and Le Bee as to the insignificance of the tissue here is not borne out.

Sections made nearer the side pelvic wall display specially the lessening tissue between the layers of the broad ligaments and show sections of the ovary.

## TRANSVERSE OR HORIZONTAL SECTION.

## 3. Transverse or Horizontal Section.

These give results confirming those above stated. Pirogoff gives Pelvic Conseveral sections in his Atlas, but these are not clearly defined in their nective connective-tissue relations. Freund has published a very valuable seen in series of preparations in his Gynäkologische Klinik. The most valuable Section. sections are those at the level of the supra-vaginal portion of the cervix, which show the tissue lying here all round it.

This is the best place to draw special attention to what Virchow first Parametric termed the parametric tissue. By this term he meant the loose fatless <sup>Tissue</sup>. tissue ('8 in. thick), with abundant blood-vessels and lymphatics, surrounding "the lower portion of the uterus and the upper portion of the vagina" (*Spiegelberg*). This is the parametric tissue proper. Some extend the meaning of the term parametric tissue so as to include all the connective tissue in the pelvis.

# CHAPTER III.

ord the bel not in

its

its

to

the

has

kne

the

asp

mu

the

ger

and

of 1

flex

stra

in t

## THE POSITION OF THE UTERUS AND ITS ANNEXA, AND THE RELATION OF THE SUPERJACENT VISCERA.

#### LITERATURE.

Band/--Ueber die normale Lage und das normale Verhalten des Uterus und die pathologisch-anatomischen Ursachen der Erscheinung Anteflexio: Arch. f. Gynäk., Bd. XXII., S. 408. Braune-Topograph, Anatom. Atlas, Zweite Auflage : Leipzig, Veit & Co., 1872. Claudius-On the Position of the Uterus: Med. Times and Gazette, 1865, p. 5. Credé-Beiträge zur Bestimmung der normalen Lage der gesunden Gebärmutter: Archiv, f. Gynäkologie, Bd. L, S. 84. Foster-A Contribution to the Topographical Anatomy of the Uterus and its Surroundings : Am. J. of Obst. XIII., p. 30. Hart, D. B. - Atlas of Female Pelvic Anatomy : W. & A. K. Johnston, Edinburgh, 1884. See also Supplement to Atlas. Hasse-Beobachtungen über die Lage der Eingeweide im weiblichen Beckeneingange : Archiv, f. Gynäk., Band viii., S. 402. His-Ueber Präparate zum Situs Viscerum u.s.w. : Arch. für Anat., 1878, S. 53. Also, Die Lage der Eierstöcke in der weiblichen Leiche: Arch. für Anat., 1881, S. 398. Pirogoff-Anatome Topograph. etc.: Petropoli, 1859. Sappey-Traité d'Anatomie Descriptive: Paris, 1873. Schroeder-Handbuch der Krankheiten der weiblichen Geschlectsorgane : Leipzig, 1879. Schultze-Die Pathologie und Therapie der Lageveränderungen der Gebärmutter : Berlin, 1881. Symington, J.-The Topographical Anatomy of the Child : Edinburgh, Livingstone, 1887. Waldeyer-An admirable account of the subject will be found in Van de Warker's articles on a study of the Normal Movements of the Unimpregnated Uterus : N. Y. Medical Journal, Vol. XXI., p. 337. Also, On the Normal Position and Movements of the Unimpregnated Uterus : Am. J. of Obst., Vol. XI., p. 314.

The amount of literature, chiefly French and German, on this subject is much too extensive even to be mentioned here, for the position of the uterus has given rise to much discussion. This is partly due to the inherent difficulty of accurate clinical observations, to the erroneous opinions advanced by many eminent anatomists, and to arbitrary demands as to the normal uterine position made by gynecologists with strong opinions on anteversion.

Difference as to position of

Thus, in the well-known works of Braune, Luschka, Cruveilhier, and in opinions Henle, the uterus is figured from actual sections as normal with the fundus in the hollow of the sacrum, i.e., retroposed. Claudius of Marburg, also an anatomist, is uncompromising on this point. He states, indeed, that the uterus is normal only when, with its broad ligaments, its posterior surface touches the sacrum as closely as the lungs do the ribs. Now, almost all gynecologists agree, from clinical observation, that the body of the uterus lies over on the bladder, with the os uteri looking more or less back. This divergence of opinion is extra-

## POSITION OF UTERUS.

ordinary; and it leads to this interesting practical observation, that what the anatomist considers a uterus normal in position, the gynecologist believes to be abnormal. That is, the retroverted uterus—considered normal in cadavera by the anatomist—is, in certain cases, when found in the living subject, replaced by the gynecologist so that it lies with its body over the bladder.

There can be no doubt that the uterus lies normally to the front with its anterior surface resting on the bladder. Great refinement is exercised, quite unnecessarily, by many gynecologists in settling what they believe to be the exact angle which the long axis of the uterus should make with the horizon, when a woman is in the erect posture; and this refinement has been greatly stimulated by the mechanical treatment of what is known by many as anteversion of the uterus.

In treating of this vexed question, we shall consider -

1. The normal form and position of the uterus;

2. The local divisions of the pelvic-floor peritoneum as viewed through the pelvic brim, and the position of the uterus and its annexa;

3. The physiological changes in the position of the uterus;

4. The relation of the small intestine to the pelvie floor and to the uterus and its annexa.

#### THE NORMAL FORM AND POSITION OF THE UTERUS.

The question of the *form* of the uterus we consider only in the limited Normal aspect of the angular relation of the long axis of the uterus to the long form of Uterus. axis of the cervix. These are not in the same straight line, but, when the bladder and rectum are empty, lie at an obtuse angle of varying value. This angle is more open in multiparous women (fig. 22), than in nullipare (fig. 35).

The question as to whether in the normal uterus the cervix and body are in the same straight line or meet at an angle opening anteriorly, is much disputed and by no means easy to settle. Bimanually, the normal uterus is fairly often found anteflexed, but the question arises whether the Bimanual examination has not brought about or at any rate exaggerated the anteflexion. Bandl asserts that when the uterus is removed and examined post-mortem, anteflexion is rarely found, the normal uterine axis being straight. It should be remembered however that the removal of the uterus from the body involves the cutting of the utero-sacral ligaments and the absence of intra-abdominal pressure, *i.e.*, removes the conditions in the living subject which keep up "physiological ante. flexion"; so that a uterus somewhat anteflexed during life may be straightened by removal post-mortem. The best way to ascertain the existence of anteflexion in the living woman is to use simple vaginal examination. The question really is as to the normal form of the uterus in the living woman with the peritoneal folds intact and intra-abdominal

pressure in action. Under these conditions there is a normal degree of anteflexion which is called "Physiological anteflexion," in contrast with Schultze's "Pathological anteflexion," so commonly caused by utero-sacral cellulitis (v. also Chap. on Displacements of the Uterus).

Normal position of Uterus. The *position* of the uterus, with empty bladder and rectum, is such that it lies with its anterior surface touching the posterior aspect of the bladder, no intestine usually intervening; the os externum uteri looks downwards and backwards; and the uterus is slightly twisted as a whole on its long axis, so that the uterine end of the right Fallopian tube is



FIG. 35. DIAGRAM to show Normal Form and Position of VIRGIN UTERUS (Schultze).

nearer the symphysis than that of the left. We have expressly said with bladder and rectum empty. According to Schultze, the long axis of the uterus is nearly parallel to the horizon. This is probably exaggerated, as Schultze's researches were conducted in a way that certainly anteverted the uterus unduly (figs. 22 and 35). Many authors figure the uterus nearly vertical to the horizon, for this purpose distending the bladder until the uterus is elevated to what they consider the proper angle (fig. 36). It is needless to say how absurd this is. Kohlrausch's diagram, so often quoted in support of this allegation, really shows, if it show anything, the position of the uterus when the bladder is well distended. The student should note this point, as Kohlrausch's section is the fa a norma It is been ob

SECTION |

(1.) in this change (2.) bably of the on the (3.)

is the favourite diagram of those who treat as pathological what is really a normal uterus.

It is important to know how results as to the uterine position have been obtained. The chief methods are as follows :---



FIG. 36.

SECTION OF PELVIS, showing UTERUS driven back by distended Bladder, and Peritoneum disturbed (Kohlrausch). This is not a normal condition of parts by any means.

(1.) By frozen, spirit-hardened, or formalin sections.-Results obtained Methods of in this way are valuable, if we make allowance for some post-mortem ing posichange in the uterine position not yet thoroughly understood. tion of

Uterus

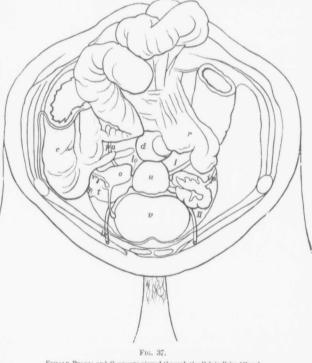
(2.) By the bimanual examination of the pelvic contents .- This is probably the best method, although it exaggerates the normal anteversion of the uterus in a way that will be readily understood when the chapter on the Bimanual has been studied.

(3.) By the use of the sound, or by a more elaborate means described

by Schultze. Space does not permit of a full description of the latter but a good account of it is given in Foster's paper.

THE LOCAL DIVISIONS OF THE PELVIC -FLOOR PERITONEUM AS VIEWED THROUGH THE PELVIC BRLA, AND THE POSITION OF THE UTERINE ANNEXA.

For valuable papers and sections on this subject, we are indebted to



FEMALE PELVIS and CONTENTS viewed through the Pelvic Brim (Hasse).

<sup>9</sup> Bladder; // Paravesical Pouch; # Uterus; ø Ovary; f Fallopian Tube; d Pouch of Douglas; / Lateral Pouch of Douglas; /p. Infundibulo-pelvic Ligament; f & Round Ligament; p. w Position of Ureter; f. o Ovarian Ligament; r Rectam; e Colon.

Hasse, Waldeyer, and others (fig. 37). Hasse froze not quite thoroughly a female cadaver in the upright posture, cut through the abdomen transvei content: distende Fig. : the blac infundil have, oi it lies t bounded Dougla: paraves

(

wards t of the i Acco forward to the the pelalmost axes ne lying n ovary o while t transve

## POSITION OF UTERUS.

transversely, and then lifted out the softened viscera until the pelvic contents were exposed undisturbed. The bladder was moderately distended.

Fig. 37 shows Hasse's drawing. The fundus of the uterus lying on Pelvie the bladder is well seen. In front of the broad ligament—of which the Contents as seen infundibulo-pelvic ligament is the only portion visible in fig. 37—we through have, on each side, the paravesical pouch of the peritoneum. Behind the Brind. The black of Douglas ; while just behind the uterus, and bounded on each side by the utero-sacral ligament, is the pouch of Douglas proper. The Fallopian tubes lie in the true pelvis, in the paravesical pouch. Each broad ligament sweeps outwards and back-



FIG. 38.

POSITION OF FUNDUS UTERI and lie of OVARIES. Bladder distended (Schultze).

wards to near the sacro-iliac synchondrosis of its own side. The position of the ureter is well indicated.

According to Hasse the long axis of each ovary runs outwards and Direction forwards, forming with the transverse axis of the uterus an angle open <sup>of</sup> Ovaries, to the front. Part of each ovary (the half) projects above the plane of the pelvic brim. Schultze figures the ovaries as having their long axes almost antero-posterior (fig. 38), and His in his cases found the long axes nearly vertical. In recent sections, the authors found the ovary lying nearly vertical as His describes (v. Pl. II.). The long axis of the ovary on the side to which the uterus is displaced is nearly vertical, while the ovary of that side from which the uterus is displaced is more transverse (v. p. 25, and Pl. II., fig. 2).

#### THE PHYSIOLOGICAL CHANGES IN THE POSITION OF THE UTERUS.

The mobility of the uterus is one of its most characteristic features. With every movement of respiration-in singing, in walking, and in all violent movements-the uterine position is changed. Van de Warker has studied, in a valuable paper, the influences bringing about these changes in position; this may be consulted for details of his method of investigation and results obtained.

Of the greatest importance is the effect of the distended bladder on the uterine position. As the bladder fills, the uterus becomes retroon position of Uterus. posed to an extent shown at figs. 36 and 37. The intestines are forced out of the upper part of Douglas' pouch, and the height of the peritoneal reflection from the anterior abdominal wall is considerably increased. All these points are well illustrated by fig. 33 from Pirogoff. As the urine is evacuated, the uterus passes forward to its normal anteverted condition, and the intestines pass back into Douglas' pouch. Rectal distension displaces the uterus forwards and to the right side.

## THE RELATION OF THE SMALL INTESTINE TO THE PELVIC FLOOR AND TO THE UTERUS WITH ITS ANNEXA.

Relation of small Intestines to Uterus.

Effect of Bladder

> The small intestine lies resting on the uterus, ovaries, Fallopian tubes, and broad ligaments. There is usually no small intestine in the vesicouterine pouch. When the bladder is empty and the unimpregnated uterus to the front, there is small intestine in Douglas' pouch except at its very lowest part. The pouch of Douglas becomes emptied of intestine as the bladder distends, and has no intestine in it when the uterus is retroverted. Many authors assert that there is never small intestine in Douglas' pouch. This opinion is undoubtedly wrong, as anyone can satisfy himself by studying sections. Often Douglas' pouch contains serum, and this displaces the intestine. Figures 32 and 33 bear out these opinions. The paravesical pouch probably contains intestine when the uterus lies to the front, and certainly contains it when the uterus is pathologically retroverted. Occasionally the omentum may interpose between the small intestine and the pelvic viscera.

Summary as to position of Uterus.

To sum up briefly :---

a. The uterus and bladder behave practically as one organ quâ position (*i.e.*, they move together), when the uterus is to the front.

b. The exact angle which the uterus makes with the horizon cannot be fixed, and knowledge on this point is not necessary.

c. The uterus lies normally to the front, but has a certain range of mobility. The posterior lip of the cervix is '6 to 1'2 in. (1'5 to 3 cm.) above the tip of the coccyx. By digital pressure the uterus can be raised considerably.

TI

STRUCTU

HITHEI bladdei this ch formati with th in it t underg which ing on pelvic pressui been co functio abdom We st structu In o as seen

> In t ing fre closed, as a c uteri. often ( studen

# CHAPTER IV.

# THE STRUCTURAL ANATOMY OF THE FEMALE PELVIC FLOOR.

#### LITERATURE.

STRUCTURAL ANATOMY, Hart—The Structural Anatomy of the Female Pelvic Floor : Edinburgh, 1881, Atlas of Female Pelvic Anatomy : 1884, Supplement to ditto : 1885, W. & A. K. Johnston, Edinburgh and London. Symington—A Contribution to the Normal Anatomy of the Female Pelvic Floor : Edin, Med. Jour., March, 1889.

HITHERTO we have regarded the pelvic floor in detail as made up of bladder, vaginal walls, rectum, connective tissue, and peritoneum. In this chapter we purpose considering it in its structural aspect. In its formation the following functions have been provided for. As compared Structure with the floor of the male pelvis, the female pelvic floor differs in having of Pelvic Floor with in it the cleft known as the vagina. Then further, women have to regard to function. undergo parturition in which the child is born through the vagina, which is then greatly distended. At the same time a woman has resting on her pelvic floor the same abdominal viscera as the male, and her pelvic floor is also subjected to the same strain from intra-abdominal pressure. Thus we have to explain how the female pelvic floor has been constructed so as to allow of parturition and the rectal and vesical functions, and yet remain strong enough to resist ordinary intraabdominal pressure. The question is a structural or architectural one. We study it in this present chapter just as we should study the structure of a box or chair.

In order to understand this question, we must study the pelvic floor as seen both in *sagittal mesial* and in *axial coronal section*.

#### a. Sagittal Mesial Section.

In this view (cf. Pl. II.) we see the pelvic floor or diaphragm stretch- Its appearing from symphysis publis to sacrum. The anus is to be imagined  $\frac{\text{ance in}}{\text{Sagittal}}$ closed, as in life. The first thing to note is the vagina, which is seen  $\frac{\text{Mesial}}{\text{Section.}}$ as a cleft running upwards in the pelvic floor from hymen to cervix  $\frac{\text{Section.}}{\text{Section}}$ uteri. Its walls are in close apposition (*vide* figs. *passim*). They are often erroneously represented apart; in order, as it were, to let the student *see* the vagina. This is wrong, however. It is no more neces-

sary to figure the vaginal walls always apart than it would be always to sketch a man with his mouth open to render it visible. The first idea one gets on looking at a frozen section is that, owing to the apposition of the vaginal walls, the pelvic floor is unbroken; and that the vaginal cleft, the introduction of which does weaken the floor somewhat, cuts it not perpendicularly to the horizon but obliquely at an angle of about  $60^\circ$ .

The pelvic floor, as seen in this section, is made up of two segments, which are known as the *pubic* and *sacral* segments. It is of importance to define these exactly.

The Pubic Segment. The *Pubic Segment* is made up of loose tissue—viz., bladder, urethra, anterior vaginal wall, and bladder-peritoneum. It is attached in front to the symphysis pubis. This attachment is a loose one; the bladder and urethra, meeting one another at right angles, are separated from the pubes by the pyramidal deposit of loose fat already described as the retropubic fat deposit. Note specially that the retropubic fat deposit as seen in this section—that of a subject in the dorsal or the erect posture—is triangular; and that the peritoneum passes from the anterior abdominal wall on to the fundus of the bladder, just a little above the top of the symphysis. Below the pubic arch the urethra becomes blended with the perineal muscles there.

The Sacral Segment.

The *Sacral Segment* is attached to the coccyx and sacrum; it consists of rectum, perineum, posterior vaginal wall, and strong tendinous and muscular tissue. The inferior portion of this segment, the perineum, lies about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches from the symphysis.

In addition to the retropubic fat deposit, it should be noted that-

- a. The posterior wall of the bladder is *loosely* attached to the anterior vaginal wall;
- b. The urethra and anterior vaginal wall are closely blended;
- c. The posterior vaginal wall and anterior rectal wall are *loosely* connected as far down as the apex of the perineal body (fig. 30).

The Seg- The two segments, as seen in sagittal mesial section, are thus ments contrasted. *anatomically* contrasted :---

The public segment is made up of loose tissue, and is loosely attached to the public symphysis; the sacral segment is made up of dense tissue, and is firmly dovetailed into the sacrum and coccyx.

They are further contrasted functionally :--

The public segment is drawn up during labour; the sacral segment is driven down.

The proof of this functional contrast is too elaborate to be given here, but will be found in detail in Hart's Atlas. Briefly stated it is that during labour the pubic and sacral segments as seen in a sagittal mesial section may be likened to two folding doors. Uterine action pulls 1 sacral two fol the ot

PELVIC

segmen toneum The in its n 1.

pulls up the pubic segment, and drives the child down against the sacral one. This action is analogous to the way one passes out through two folding doors, when he pulls the one door towards him and pushes the other from him. As the result of this elevation of the pubic



FIG. 39.

PELVIC FLOOR differentiated in parturition (Braune). The Public Segment is drawn up and the Sacral one driven down. Note position of bladder and its peritoneum.

segment, the bladder is drawn in part above the pubes and its peritoneum stripped off (fig. 39).

The various components of the pubic segment are definitely displaced Displacement of in its movements. Thus the retropubic fat is-

1. Behind the pubes in the non-parturient female (fig. 32);

the Pubic Segment.

- 2. Above it in the parturient female (fig. 39);
- 3. Below it in prolapsus uteri;
- 4. Below it in the extra pelvic-floor projection of pregnancy;
- 5. Partially above the symphysis in the genupectoral posture (fig. 51).

The peritoneum is-

- Reflected on to the top of the empty bladder in the nonparturient female;
- 2. Stripped off the bladder during parturition ;
- 3. Reflected on to fundus of empty bladder, at a higher level above symphysis, in the genupectoral posture.

Thus the peritoneum over the bladder is movable; the peritoneum over the sacral segment is fixed,

#### b. Axial Coronal Section.

Axial Coronal Section. If now we study axial coronal sections, we shall find these views (based on sagittal mesial) both enlarged and modified. If actual sections be examined it will be found that, owing to the presence of loose tissue, a line of cleavage runs within the obturator internus, upper part of the levator ani, and rectum, separating these structures from the vagina. We thus find a complete ring of loose tissue of which part has been seen in sagittal mesial section and part in axial coronal section. This ring of loose tissue runs as follows :—beginning behind the pubes (retropubic fat), it passes on the internal aspect of the obturator internus and upper portion of Levator ani of the left side; between the posterior vaginal and anterior rectal walls; on the inner aspect of the obturator internus and upper portion of the Levator ani of the right side; and then back to the retropuble fat. This ring of loose tissue divides the pelvic floor into two portions :—

a. The entire displaceable portion;b. The entire fixed portion.

a. The entire displaceable portion comprises bladder, urethra, and vaginal walls. It has resting upon it the uterus, broad ligaments, Fallopian tubes, and ovaries; and lies within the ring of loose tissue.

b. The entire fixed portion lies outside of the ring of loose tissue. If the entire displaceable portion were cut out of the pelvic floor, then on looking through the pelvic brim we should see, in front, the posterior aspect of the pubes, sloping downwards and backwards; at the sides, the inner aspects of the obturator internus sloping downwards and inwards; and behind, the anterior rectal wall and sacrum sloping downwards and forwards. We should, in fact, be looking down into a funnel whose walls all sloped towards a central point. This funnel forms the entire fixed portion of the pelvic floor. It wi entire bined abdomi The terms section while ' verse se floor a given 1 section

Sagitta

Pτ

Sa

The

a. S

viscera with tl entire f parts e shall a placem displac b. V and bla organs c. Pe provide vagina tension and by

It will now be understood that the entire fixed portion supports the entire displaceable portion; and that consequently on these two combined (*i.e.*, the whole pelvic floor) the uterus and annexa and the abdominal viscera rest.

The terminology given need not confuse if it be remembered that the Divisions terms "puble segment and sacral segment" apply to sagittal mesial  ${}^{\rm of Pelvic}_{\rm Floor.}$  sections only, and are applicable to the mechanism of parturition; while "entire displaceable and entire fixed portions" apply to transverse sections, and are to be used for the general physics of the pelvic floor and for prolapsus uteri. The relation between the two views given by sagittal mesial section and by transverse (or by axial coronal) section may be represented as follows :—

| Sagittal Mesial Section. Transverse or Axial Coronal Section. |
|---|
|---|

| Pubic Segment.  | Bladder and urethra,<br>Anterior vaginal wall,  | Entire displaceable portion. |
|-----------------|---|------------------------------|
| Sacral Segment. | Posterior vaginal wall,<br>Tissue attached to sacrun<br>Bowel in pelvic floor,<br>All outside of inner aspec<br>of levator ani. | m, Entire fixed              |

The chief functions demanded of the female pelvic floor are-

Functions of Pelvic Floor.

- a. Support of Intra-abdominal Pressure,b. Vesical and rectal functions,
- c. Parturition.

a. Support of Intra-abdominal Pressure. The abdominal and pelvic viscera rest on the pelvic floor; more correctly, these viscera (along with the entire displaceable portion of the pelvic floor) rest on the entire fixed portion of the pelvic floor, the inward convergence of whose parts enables them to support these. Prolapsus uteri is thus, as we shall afterwards see, not a mere uterine descent, but a downward displacement of the abdominal and pelvic viscera along with the entire displaceable portion of the pelvic floor.

b. Vesical and rectal functions. The loose tissue round the rectum and bladder allows of the contraction and diminution in bulk of these organs which are necessary for the expulsion of their contents.

c. Parturition. This is the great function of the pelvic floor, and is provided for structurally as follows. The child is driven through the vagina (*i.e.* through the entire displaceable portion) by the upward tension of the uterine muscle attached to the top of the vaginal walls and by the dilating pressure of the foctal head. This upward movement

of the entire displaceable segment is allowed by the ring of loose tissue of which we have spoken. We are now able to understand the full significance of the statement already made that the public segment of the pelvic floor is pulled up partly into the abdominal cavity while the sacral segment is driven downwards and backwards. In addition, the levatores ani will be pressed outwards.

The result of parturition is (1) To dilate the vaginal walls and render them more easily everted; (2) to tear the inferior margin of the sacral segment, *i.e.* the perineum; (3) to elongate and slacken the ring of loose tissue uniting the entire displaceable and the entire fixed portions. In this way, it favours that driving downwards and outwards of the entire displaceable portion which happens in Prolapsus uteri.

THE THI

BLOOD-V

1866 1873 liche orgai 1882. Pelv ment the Bear LYMPHAT 1839. de la Syste Syste etc.: nicht Puer Lym Le Pi NERVES. of th häuse faseri in de -Oh Part with On th Obste Bailli DEVELOP! Struc XXV Clitor Edin.

Prelimin perineur

# CHAPTER V.

## THE BLOOD-VESSELS. LYMPHATICS, AND NERVES OF THE PELVIS: DEVELOPMENT OF PELVIC ORGANS.

#### LITERATURE.

- BLOOD-VESSELS. Hende—Handbuch der Eingeweidelehre des Menschen : Braunschweig, 1866. Hyrtd—Die Corrosions-anatomie und ihre Ergebnisse : W. Braumüller, Wien, 1873. Krein and Smith's Atlas. Luschka-Die Musculatur am Boden des weiblichen Beckens : Wien, 1861. Naged—Beitr. zur anat, der weiblichen Beckenorgane : Arch. f. Gyn. Bd. LHI., Hft. 3. Quain—Anatomy, 8th Ed. : London, 1882. Sappey—Traité d'Anatomie Descriptive : Paris, 1873. Savage—Female Pelvie Organs, 5th Ed. : London, 1882. Tait, Lareson—The Pathology and Treatment of Disenses of the Ovary, p. 8 : Birmingham, 1883. Sir J. Williams—On the Circulation in the Uterus, with some of its Anatomical and Pathological Bearings : Obstet. Soc. of London, 1885.
- LYMPHATICS. Bourgery and Jacob—Traité Complet de l'Anatomie de l'Homme: Paris, 1839. Championnière—Lymphatiques Utérines et Lymphangite Utérine: Bull, de la Soc. Méd. des Hôpitaux de Paris, Vol. VII. Curnove—The Lymphatic System and its Dissess: Lancet, 1879. Klein—The Anatomy of the Lymphatic System: London, 1873. Le Bee—Contributions à l'Étude des Ligaments larges, etc.: Gaz. Heb., 15 Avril, 1881. G. Leopoid—Die Lymphagefässe des normalem nicht schwang. Uterus: Archiv. für Gynäk., Bd. VI., S. 1. W. T. Lusk— Puerperal F. International Congress Tr., Philad., 1877. Poirier—Du rôle des Lymphatique dans les inflammations de l'utérus des annexes et du péritoine pelvien. Le Progrés Médical, Janv. 25th, 1890, et seq. Suppeg. Savage—Op. eit.
- NERVES. T. Snow Beck—The Nerves of the Uterus: Phil. Tr., 1846. Flower—Diagrams of the Nerves of the Human Body; J. & A. Churchill, London, 1872. Franken-häuser—Die Nerven Der Gebärmutter und ihre Endigung in den glatten Muskelfasern: Jena, 1867. Gawronsky, V.—Ueber Verbreitung und Endigung der Nerven in der weiblichen Genitalien. Arch. für Gynäk. Bd. XLVII., S. 271. Griffiths—Observations on the Urinary Bladder and Urethra in Part II., The Nerves, in Part I. Jour. of Anat. and Phys., Oct. 1894. Head—On Disturbance of Sensation with special reference to the pain of visceral disease: Brain, 1893. Jastrebow—On the normal and pathological Anatomy of the ganglion cervicale uteri : Lond. Obstet. Trans., 1881. R. Let—The Anatomy of the Nerves of the Uterus : London, Baillière, 1841. R. Let—The Anatomy Othe Nerves of the Uterus : London.
- DEVELOPMENT OF THE PELVIC ORGANS. Foulis—The Development of the Ova, and the Structure of the Ovary in Man and the other Mammalia : Tr. R. S., Edin., Vol. XXVII. Hart, D. Berry—A Preliminary Note on the Development of the Clitoris, Vagina, and Hymen: Jour. of Anatomy and Physiology, Oct. 1896: also Edin. Obst. Trans., 1896. Klein and Smith, Quain, Turner—Op. edt.

#### BLOOD-VESSELS.

Preliminary Remarks.—The blood supply to the pelvic organs and perineum is derived from the ovarian arteries (which are branches of the abdominal aorta), and from the uterine, vaginal, and internal pudic arteries (which are all branches of the anterior division of the internal iliae).

We shall first consider the arterial supply of the uterus, ovary, Fallopian tubes, vagina, bladder, rectum, and that of the perineal region; and then the venous distribution.

#### ARTERIAL SUPPLY.

Arterial (1.) Arterial supply to uterus, ovary, etc — The Ovarian artery of each supply to uterus and side (corresponding to the spermatic of the male) is a branch of the Uterus and side (corresponding to the spermatic of the addement is well seen in Plate I., ovary. abdominal aorta. Its course in the abdomen is well seen in Plate I., is reliable to exceen the addement of the active on the left side is charged.

abdominat abrea. Its course in the abdomin is well seen in Frateri, in which, however, the origin of the artery on the left side is abnormal, springing from an aberrant renal artery instead of from the aorta direct. In the pelvis it passes between the layers of the broad ligament, running tortuously towards the upper angle of the uterus. Near this it divides into two branches. The upper supplies the fundus uteri; the lower anastomoses at the side of the uterus with the uterine artery (Plate III, c, d).

The Ovarian artery gives off-

Branches to the ampulla of the Fallopian tube (Plate III. a' a').

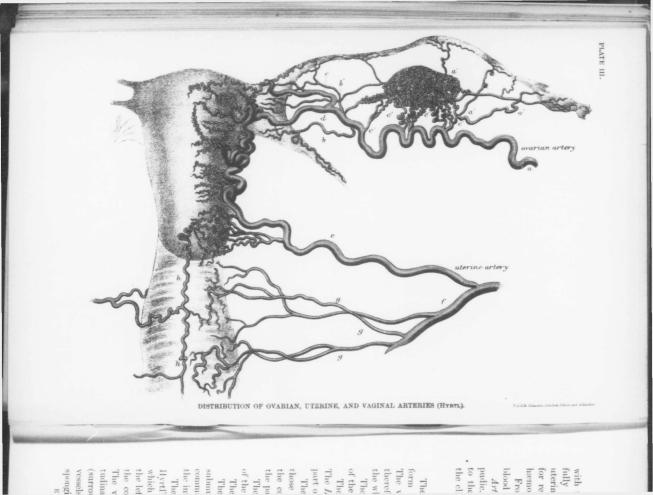
Branches to the isthmus (b').

Numerous branches to the ovary (c' c' c').

Branch to the round ligament (b).

The Uterine Artery (Plate III. e) springs from the anterior division of the internal iliac, and passes downwards and inwards towards the cervix uteri. It then passes upwards between the layers of the broad ligament by the side of the uterus, in an exceedingly tortuous manner well shown in Plate III., to anastomose with the lower branch of the ovarian. The course of the blood-vessels in the uterine wall has been studied and described by Sir J. Williams with special reference to some anatomical and pathological points. The primary branches after entering the uterine tissue have a somewhat superficial course, being separated from the peritoneum by only a thin layer of muscular fibres. From these, secondary branches run towards the mucous surface in a direction perpendicular to that surface ; these anastomose freely and end in capillary loops in the mucous membrane. All internal to the primary branches-the greater part of the muscular wall-belongs, according to Williams, to the mucous membrane, *i.e.*, to the muscularis mucosæ. The Vaginal arteries  $(g \ g \ g)$  usually spring immediately from the anterior division of the internal iliac artery, but sometimes arise from the uterine or middle hæmorrhoidal. A special branch of the uterine artery to the cervix joins with its fellow at the isthmus to form the circular artery, and with those of the vagina to form the azygos artery of the vagina  $(h \ h)$ . The vaginal arteries of one side anastomose freely





#### BLOOD VESSELS.

with those of the other. Plate III., from Hyrtl, illustrates beautifully the free anastomosis of branches of the aorta with the ovarian, uterine, and vaginal arteries. It should be noted that, in operation for removal of the uterus, ligature of the broad ligament controls all hiemorrhage.

From the same anterior division of the internal iliac proceeds the blood supply to the bladder and rectum.

Arterial supply to the perineal region.—This comes from the internal Arterial pudic. The superficial perineal branch supplies the labia; the artery <sup>supply</sup> of perineum. to the bulb supplies the bulbus vaginæ; the terminal branches go to the clitoris.

#### VENOUS SUPPLY.

The venous supply of the pelvis is very abundant, and exists in the Veins of form of numerous plexuses freely communicating with one another. <sup>of Pelvis</sup>. The veins are unprovided with valves; hemorrhage from a wound is therefore often exceedingly profuse, especially during pregnancy, when the whole pelvic vascular system is hypertrophied.

The following is a summary of the main facts as to the venous supply of the female pelvis.

The Vesical plexus lies external to the muscular coat of the bladder. The Hamorrhoidal plexus lies below the mucous membrane of the lower part of the rectum.

The veins of the *labia* correspond in distribution to the arteries, and those from the outermost parts drain into the pudic which opens into the common iliac vein. Large veins from the labia minora open into the pars intermedia of the bulb.

The veins from the *glans* and *corpus clitoridis* pass into the dorsal vein of the clitoris, which communicates with the vesical plexus.

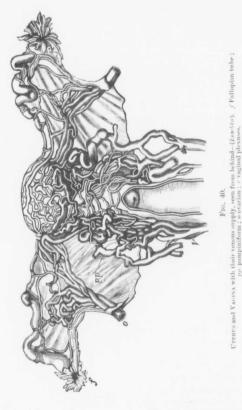
The veins of the *bulb* pass into the vaginal plexus.

The Vaginal plexuses—one outside the muscular coat and one in the submucous tissue—are most abundant at the lower part of the vagina, communicate with the hæmorrhoidal and vesical plexuses, and open into the internal iliac vein.

The Uterine plexus is very abundant, as is well shown in one of Hyrtl's plates; it ultimately opens into the ovarian veins (fig. 40), which pass on the right side to the inferior vena cava, on the left to the left renal vein. The right ovarian vein has a valve where it pierces the coat of the inferior vena cava (*Brinton*, quoted by Lawson Tait). The veins are small, lie in the outer muscular coat, and run longitudinally; in the middle layer of that coat they open into large sinuses (surrounded by circular unstriped muscle) with which the capillary vessels communicate. This is an arrangement like that in the corpus spongiosum of the penis (*Klein*).

E

The *Ovarian plexus*, otherwise known as the pampiniform plexus, lies between the folds of the broad ligament and communicates with the uterine plexus (fig. 40). Some apply this term to all the veins in the broad ligament. The ovarian plexus open into the inferior vena cava.



Just at the hilum of the ovary lies the collection of veins known as the bulb of the ovary.

Beneath the peritoneum and between the layers of the broad ligaments are vast venous plexuses. Knowledge on this point is of the highest importance in relation to pelvic hæmatocele. T open F into pelv In tissu

U

a. lie p glane

These

verte 1. vesse the la and a arran vagin (2.phatic So assert the le and th ligam others The (a) (b)hypog obtura

The vesical, haemorrhoidal, and vaginal plexuses, with the pudic veins open into the internal iliac vein which joins the inferior vena cava.

From the hæmorrhoidal plexus, the superior hæmorrhoidal vein passes into the portal system; and thus we get a communication between the pelvic and portal venous systems.

In the vaginal mucous membrane, clitoris and uterus, we have erectile tissue, *i.e.*, veins in connective tissue with unstriped muscular fibre.

#### LYMPHATICS.

Under this we take up-

a. The Lymphatic Glands;

b. The Lymphatic Vessels.

a. The Lymphatic Glands.—These are (1) the inguinal glands, which lie parallel to and just below Poupart's ligament; and (2) the pelvic glands. These latter consist of the following :—

- (a) A gland at the isthmus uteri (Championnière);
- (b) Hypogastric or iliac glands, which lie subperitoneally in the space between the external and internal iliac vessels;
- (c) Sacral, on the lateral aspect of the anterior surface of the sacrum and in the mesorectum ; and
- (d) A gland or collection of small glands at the obturator foramen —the obturator gland of Guérin.

These all pour into the lumbar glands, which lie in front of the lumbar vertebræ and discharge into the thoracic duct.

b. The Lymphatic Vessels. (1.) Of External Genitals.— Numerous Lymphatic vessels form a network on the internal aspect of the labia majora, over Vessels of the labia minora, and round the vaginal and urethral orifices, vestibule, Genitals. and elitoris; all of these open into the inguinal glands. From this arrangement, the enlargement of the inguinal glands in syphilis and vulvar cancer is intelligible. The lymphatics of the *lower fourth of the vagina* also open into these glands.

(2.) Of Vagina (upper three-fourths) and Cervix Uteri.—These lym- of Vagina, phatics open into the hypogastric glands.

So far we have followed Sappey's description. Le Bec, however, asserts that the lymphatics of the vagina pour into a series of trunks at the level of the isthmus uteri, and that those of the cervix join them; and that the conjoined lymphatics then pass below the base of the broad ligament to the obturator gland, from which vessels communicate with others from the thigh and even from the epigastrium.

The relation between lymphatics and glands is as follows :----

(a) Those of the external genitals pass into the inguinal glands;

(b) The lymphatics of the bladder, vagina, and cervix pass to the hypogastric glands (*Sappey*). According to Le Bec, they pass to the obturator gland.

Lymphatic Glands. Of Uterus. (3) Of Uterus.—The lymphatics of the body of the uterus pass through the broad ligaments; and, along with those from the ovary and Fallopian tube, enter the lumbar glands. If Le Bee be right, the lymphatics from the cervix pass *below* the broad ligament and those from the uterus along the *upper* part of the same. Some of the uterine lymphatics pass along the round ligament to the groin.

> Leopold, who has investigated the lymphatics in the unimpregnated uterus considers "the mucous membrane of the uterus as a lymphatic surface which contains no special lymphatic vessels, but consists of lymph sinuses covered with endothelium.

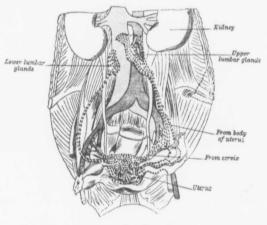


FIG. 41. LYMPHATICS and LYMPHATIC GLANDS OF PELVIS and lower part of Abdomen (*Poirice*).

"The lymph passes from the lymphatic spaces of the mucous membrane, through the mucous membrane hollows, into the lymph spaces and vessels of the muscular coat, surrounds here all the bundles up to the serous covering, and flows into the larger vessels which enter the broad ligament in the neighbourhood of the blood-vessels" (*loc. cit.*, p. 31).

These are matters not of mere anatomical detail, but of the very highest pathological and practical importance. The richness of blood and lymphatic supply to the vagina, cervix, and uterus explains the extraordinary rapidity with which septic matter spreads through the body, and the extreme danger which may attend even an insignificant lesion of the internal genital organs, when septic matter is present and

the lyn cavity, and per hension septic n

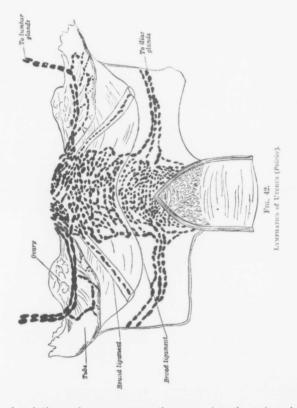
is ab

penet

It sh

# LYMPHATICS.

is absorbed. We may remark here that septic matter will of course follow the lymphatic routes already laid down, and that bacteria can penetrate the walls of blood-vessels and pass into the general circulation. It should not be forgotten, however, that the bacteria passing along



the lymphatic vessels may penetrate them, pass into the peritoneal  $\mathcal{U}$  cavity, and thence spread through the diaphragm to set up the pleurisy and pericarditis so common in septicardia (*Lusk*). Through comprehension of lymphatic distribution and knowledge of the evil effects of septic matter are of the first importance to the student.

# ANATOMY OF PELVIS.

The lymphatics of the *Rectum* lie in two layers (mucous and muscular), and open into the glands of the mesorectum or into the sacral glands.

The stomata of the peritoneum of the pelvis communicate with lymph capillaries lying in the subendothelial tissue.

The *Inquinal Glands* (parallel to Poupart's ligament) receive the lymphatics of the vulva, lower  $\frac{1}{2}$ th of vagina, and urethra.

The *Hypogastric or Internal Iliac* receive those of the bladder, upper 3ths of vagina, and neck of uterus.

The Sacral Glands receive those from the rectum.

The *Lumbar Glands* receive the lymphatics from the pelvic glands, body of the uterus, Fallopian tubes, and ovaries (v. figs 41 and 42).

#### NERVES.

These are (a) Spinal; (b) Sympathetic.

(a) Spinal. The pelvic muscles are supplied as follows: Levator and Sphincter ani by inferior hæmorrhoidal branch of pudic, 4th and 5th sacral, and coccygcal nerves; Coccygeus, by 4th and 5th sacral and coccygcal nerves; Muscles of Perineum and Clitoris, by the branches of pudic nerve.

(b) Sympathetic. The hypogastric plexus lies between the common iliac arteries; it gives off branches which, reinforced by branches from the lumbar and sacral ganglia and sacral nerves, form the *inferior hypo*gastric plexuses—one on each side of the vagina. From these, filaments proceed to the vagina, uterus, Fallopian tube, and ovary.

Frankenhäuser describes a ganglion at the cervix uteri and also a vesical one. Jastrebow found the cervical ganglion to be a plexus with a ganglion enclosed in it.

The pelvic, splanchnic, and the hypogastric nerves are motor and sensory to the bladder. The pudic is motor to the sphincter ani and all the striped muscles of the vagina and clitoris: it is sensory to the skin of the perineum (*Griffiths*).

The terminations of the nerves in the muscular layers of the uterus have been studied by Frankenhäuser, who figures them passing to the nuclei of the unstriped muscle. Those entering the mucous membrane are said to end in ganglia. Numerous end bulbs have been found in the clitoris and vagina.

Gawronsky has found that in the vagina the nerves end in the epithelium, and in the uterus in the glands and epithelium. In the tube there are two concentric plexuses ending in the epithelium and in the nerve cells of the submucosa; while in the ovary they pass to the Graafian follicles and to the cells of the membrana granulosa.

#### DEVELOPMENT OF THE PELVIC ORGANS.

This is best considered for our practical purposes in the foctus at the sixth and eighth weeks, and between the third and fourth months.

At duct Fi

DLADDER

70

Relation

between

Glands

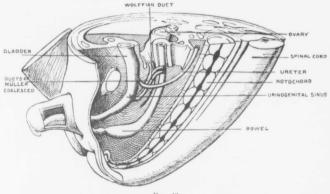
and Lym-

Pelvic Nerves

Mo

emine of whi The Mesod invest At the sixth and eighth weeks we have the following structures developed, viz., the ducts of Müller, the Wolffian bodies and duct, and the Ovary.

Fig. 43, from Keibel, shows a drawing of a model of the organs late in the second





MODEL OF ORGANS AT END OF SECOND MONTH (Keidel). The × indicates the top of the urinogenital sinus, and Müller's eminence where the nymen develops.

month, and shows very well the relation of the organs in sagittal mesial section. The length of the urino-genital sinus should be noted. At its upper end is to be seen the



#### FIG. 44.

Shows outer ridge where Ovary and Duct of Müller develop.

eminence of Müller, the projection where the ducts of Müller end, and below the level of which the Wolffian ducts open into the sinus.

The origin of the Wolffian duct is disputed, some alleging that it arises from the Mesoderm. We believe in its origin from the Ectoderm, as has been shown by several investigators.

To see further details we must study transverse sections of a six weeks' foctus cut serially by the paraffin method.

In fig. 44 a ridge is seen developed to the outer side of the Wolffian body; it is in

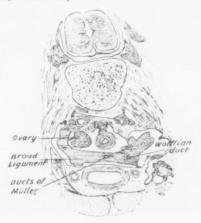


FIG. 45. T.S. showing Ovary and Broad Ligaments.



Fig. 46. T.S. showing Genital Cord.

connection with this ridge that the duct of Müller and the ovary arise. This ridge has two portions, an outer and inner. The outer has the ducts (Wolffian and Müllerian)

in it, assum quite The ducts to its Wolffi The theliu the ov At cord c centra week) In t

eminence Section This 4 hymen, the last The F proper i remaind hymen. We has the exter

> To stulateral set then be f

in it, and curves in front of the inner to form the broad ligaments. The inner soon assumes the characteristic shape of the ovary. At first the union between the ridges is quite thin (fig. 44).

The section below this now shows us the broad ligament fully formed with the two ducts of Müller near its centre, the Wolffian duct on each side, and the ovary attached to its posterior surface, while at the hilum of the ovary we see the remains of the Wolffian tubules (fig. 45).

The outer surface of the ovary is covered with columnar epithelium, the germ epithelium of Waldeyer. This passes into the substance of the ovary, and gives rise to the ova and membrana granulosa.

At the level of the pelvic cavity, in the pelvic floor in fact, we come on the genital cord of Thiersch, containing three canals, the two outer being the Wolffan ducts, the central one the coalesced Müllerian ducts (fig. 46). In an earlier foctus (fourth to fifth week) the ducts of Müller have not blended, and we thus get four canals on section.

In the figs. 46 and 47 we see the urino-genital fissure as a crescentic section with the

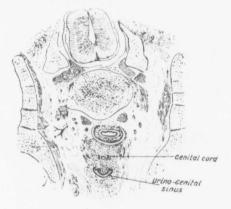


FIG. 47. T.S. showing Urino-Genital Sinus.

eminence of Müller on the back wall in fig. 46. Here the ducts of Müller end blindly. Section 47 shows the Wolffian ducts opening into the urino-genital sinus.

This account gives only the development of the genital tract as far down as the hymen, external genitals, and anus, and does not include an account of the origin of the last three structures.

The Fallopian tubes are the non-coalesced portions of the ducts of Müller; the uterus proper is formed by the union of the ducts of Müller to form one organ, while the remainder of the Müllerian ducts makes up the vagina down to, but not including, the hymen.

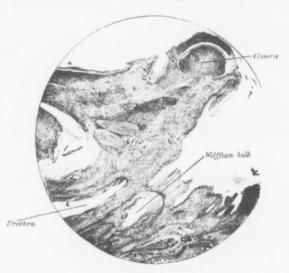
We have now therefore to consider the development of the hymen, but defer that of the external genitals and of the anus till afterwards (r. Sect. on Vulva).

#### DEVELOPMENT OF THE HYMEN.

To study the development of the hymen one must examine serial sagittal mesian and lateral sections of a female foretal pelvis between the third and fourth months. It will then be found that two epithelial bulbs form at the site of the hymen, that they are at

# ANATOMY OF PELVIS.

first solid and have a structure the same as the epithelium of the fully developed vagina. The cells at the periphery of the bub are the same as those in the deep layers of the vaginal epithelium. According to some these bubbs arise from the ducts of Müller, but the Wolffian ducts have been traced into them, and they therefore appear to arise from the Wolffian ducts and are thus Ectodermic. Whatever be their origin they perform a very remarkable part in development. Their epithelium passes into the Müllerian vagina and, filling it up, renders it at first solid. The central cells, and more liable to break down, and thus a lumen forms again. The urino-genital sinus on



PH

W.

In the higher strict consi

1.

THE I

the p

shows

acts :

pelvic

from

press fifth v

We

FIG. 48.

Shows the Wolffan bulbs formed and breaking down in the centre. The involution from the uningenital sinus is also seen. Above, the involution of the Epidermis to form the prepace of the Clitories can also be noted.

the outer surface opposite these bulbs now sends in processes, and in this way the hymeneal opening is formed (fig. 48).

The epithelial cells of these bulbs not only pass into the vagina but map out the fornices and pass at first into the lower part of the cervical canal.

The genital tract, therefore, arises from the ducts of Müller in its upper two-thirds, the urino-genital sinus in its lower third, while the hymen is developed from the Wolffan ducts.

This view explains the skin-like structure of the vagina and vaginal portion of the cervix, and the different structure of the genital tract above the os externum.

It has been for some time discussed whether the hymen is to be considered vulvar or vaginal. The real fact of the matter seems to be that it is Wolffian and vaginal.

Further details in development will be considered under the special organs.

# CHAPTER VI.

# PHYSICS OF THE ABDOMEN AND PELVIS, WITH SPECIAL REFERENCE TO THE SEMIPRONE, GENUPECTORAL AND TRENDELENBURG POSTURES.

#### LITERATURE.

W. Braune-Die Oberschenkelvene des Menschen in anatomischer und klinischer Beziehung : Leipzig, Veit & Co., 1871. J. M. Duncan-On the Retentive Power of the Abdomen : Researches in Obstetrics, p. 409. Hart-The Structural Anatomy of the Female Pelvic Floor. Mendes de Leon-Ein neues Untersuchungsverfahren : Cent. f. Gyn., 1888, p. 357. Schatz-Beiträge zur physiologischen Geburtskunde : Archiv für Gynäk., Bd. IV., S. 191. Einfluss der Lehre vom intraabdominalen Drucke auf die Gynäkologie: Archiv für Gynäk., Bd. V., S. 227. Simpson aud Hart-The Relations of the Abdominal and Pelvic Organs in the Female. Trendelenburg-Cited by Meyer in Archiv, f. klin. Chirurg, 1885, Bd. XXXI. p. 98. Van de Warker-A Study of the Normal Movements of the Unimpregnated Uterus: N. Y. Med. Jour., Vol. XXI., p. 337.

In this chapter it is proposed to give a brief sketch of a subject of the highest importance but still in its infancy. The *résumé* must be restricted, from want of space, to certain practical points of which we consider here the following :---

1. The effect of intra-abdominal pressure on the female pelvic floor;

2. The results brought about by change of posture, especially by the genupectoral and Trendelenburg postures.

#### THE EFFECT OF INTRA-ABDOMINAL PRESSURE ON THE FEMALE PELVIC FLOOR.

We suppose the body to be in the upright posture. For simplicity, Effect of the pelvic floor is considered as being under fluid pressure. Fig.  $49^{\text{intra}}_{\text{abdominal}}$ shows the effect of this on the pelvic-floor segments. Fluid pressure pressure acts at right angles to the limiting surface, which in this case is the pelvic peritoneum. Thus, if the perpendiculars be counted, starting from the symphysis, it can readily be seen that the first three will press the public segment against the symphysis; that the fourth and fifth will do this also, but will further have a resultant tending to drive

# ANATOMY OF PELVIS.

the pubic past the sacral segment; that the sixth and seventh will, directly, tend to do this last; and that the others will drive it partly past the sacral segment, and partly against it. From want of rigidity in the pubic segment, this driving-down tendency is partly lost. Thus the effect of ordinary intra-abdominal pressure is to press the pubic against the sacral segment. Increased intra-abdominal pressure displaces downwards a definite portion of the pelvic floor, viz., all lying in front of the anterior rectal wall.

There is in the pelvic floor a definite line of cleavage at which it



#### FIG. 49.

DIAGRAM to illustrate effect of intra-abdominal pressure on the segments of the pelvic?floor (Harl), a Uterus; b Bladder; c Retropuble fat; d Labium majus; c Symphysis; f Periment body; pR Retrum.

yields, which line runs between the anterior rectal and posterior vaginal walls (see p. 60). This definite downward displacement causes the lesion known as prolapsus uteri.

From this we see that the female pelvic floor is not equally strong throughout. It would be, were the sacral segment prolonged and attached to the symphysis publis. But then parturition would be an impossibility. It has been constructed not only  $qu\hat{a}$  intraabdominal pressure, but also  $qu\hat{a}$  parturition and the vesical and rectal functions. Th often must, There with are yi spher the al times

OUTLINE wher admi

enclose much t In tł more o is sligh Just be lessence floor pr all over the weig of the a the weig If a w

# PHYSICS OF ABDOMEN AND PELVIS.

# THE RESULTS BROUGHT ABOUT BY CHANGE OF POSTURE, ESPECIALLY BY THE GENUPECTORAL POSTURE.

The abdominal walls, along with the viscera bounded by them, are Effect of often spoken of as the abdominal cavity with its contained viscera. We change of must, however, keep in mind that this cavity is always perfectly full. There is never any vacuum in it. The viscera are always in apposition, with only a little fluid as a film separating them. The abdominal walls are yielding, and any tendency to a vacuum is counteracted by atmospheric pressure on the walls. In no posture, is there ever a vacuum in the abdominal cavity. Even if the trunk were inverted, the small intestines would still touch the uterus. The abdominal walls and viscera

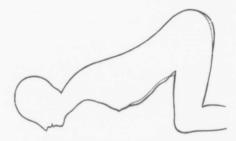


FIG. 50.

OUTLINE OF FEMALE FIGURE IN GENUPECTORAL POSTURE. The dotted line indicates the contour when the vaginal orifice is unopened; the continuous line, the change in contour after air is admitted into the vagina (Sompton care of Hor).

enclosed by them behave, therefore, like a plastic viscous fluid—like so much thick gum or treacle.

In the upright posture, the viscera bulge above the symphysis pubis, more or less, according to the development of the subject. The bulging is slight in a well-formed female, but excessive if the woman is fat. Just below the sternum, the antero-posterior diameter of the abdomen is lessend. The pelvic floor is convex as seen from without, *i.e.*, the pelvicfloor projection is well marked. Atmospheric pressure is acting equally all over the abdominal and pelvic surfaces; but the pelvic-floor, bearing the weight of the viscera probably bulges more than the other boundaries of the abdomen. A fluid contained in a bag suspended from a fixed point is pyriform, with the bulb nearer the earth. This shape is due to the weight of the fluid.

If a woman be made to assume the posture known as the genupectoral

(better genufacial), the bulge is at the sternum. The following points should be noted in regard to this posture (fig. 50) :---

1. The antero-posterior diameter of the abdominal cavity is increased at the sternum :

2. It is diminished above the pubes and in the iliac fosse;

3. The pelvic-floor projection is diminished;

4. The pubic and sacral segments are still in contact, and the abdominal viscera always in contact with the uterus and one another.

Let us now contrast these postures.

#### Upright posture

maximum.

Upright and Genupectoral Postures

- 1. Greatest antero-posterior (a-p)diameter of abdomen in hypogastrium. contrasted. 2. Least a-p diameter at sternum.
- 1. Greatest antero-posterior diameter at sternum.
- 2. Least *a-p* diameter in hypogastrium.
- 3. Pelvic-floor projection at its 3. Pelvic-floor projection dimin-
- 4. Pelvic-floor segments in contact. 4. Pelvic-floor segments in contact.

In the latter posture, on inspection of the genitals, the labia can be seen to be furrowed and the skin over the ischiorectal fossa slightly hollowed. If now the labia majora and minora be separated and the fourchette lifted up, no further change as yet takes place ; but when the hymen is opened up, air passes into the vagina (often with a distinct hiss), and the vaginal walls become separated, enclosing a somewhat large cavity. The bulge at the sternum is now slightly increased, while the diameter in the hypogastrium is diminished (see fig. 50). It is only when the anatomical entrance of the vagina (the hymeneal orifice) is opened up that the vagina distends with air.

It has been shown by A. R. Simpson and D. Berry Hart, that the segments of the pelvic floor separate from each other when a women assumes the genupectoral posture and the hymenal orifice is opened. The pubic segment passes down with the viscera; the sacral segment remains behind, recoiling slightly upwards. Thus, functionally, the public segment is visceral, the sacral one is vertebral.

They have shown further that there is a definite displacement of the pubic segment constituents, viz. :--

a. The empty bladder is partly above the pubes;

b. The peritoneum passes from abdominal wall to bladder, at a point 11 inches above the symphysis;

c. The retropubic fat is partly above and partly below the top of the symphysis. We may now once more contrast these postures.

The a. B lines of 6. B1 study ( posture For f consulte An in vagina . exposing the genu

1 Pu

2. Re

3. Er

4. Pe

5. Ur

The

vagina

vagina

to the

change in the

1. 1

2. U

e

3

Genupectoral posture (fig. 50).

# PHYSICS OF ABDOMEN AND PELVIS.

Upright posture.

- 1 Pubic and sacral segments in apposition and vagina a slit.
- 2. Retropubic fat behind pubes.
- 3. Empty bladder behind pubes.
- Peritoneum passes from anterior abdominal wall to fundus of empty bladder, immediately above symphysis.
- 5. Urethra and bladder meet at a right angle.

Genupectoral posture (vagina distended with air) (fig. 51).

- 1. Pubic and sacral segments Result of separated and vaginal walls distention of Vagina bounding a cavity. with Air.
- Retropubic fat partly above pubes.
- 3. Empty bladder partly above pubes.
- Peritoneum passes from anterior abdominal wall to fundus of empty bladder, 1<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> inches above symphysis.
- 5. Urethra and bladder almost in same line.

The reason why the pubic segment passes downwards when the vaginal orifice is opened is, that atmospheric pressure now acts on the vaginal aspect of the pubic segment (with its movable attachment to the pubes) and drives it further down. As the result of this posture, changes take place in the length and direction of the vaginal walls and in the position of the uterus.

1. Vagina.-(a.) Both walls elongate.

(b.) The anterior follows the direction of the posterior aspect of the symphysis; the posterior, the curve of the sacrum.

# 2. Uterus.—(a.) The normally placed uterus passes nearer the sacrum and nearer the thoracic diaphragm.

- (b.) The retroverted uterus, fixed or unfixed, becomes more retroverted.
- (c.) The retroverted unfixed uterus does not become replaced so as to lie anteverted.

The results given have been obtained as follows :----

a. By observation on living patients, aided by silhouettes of the outlines of the nude body in the upright and genupectoral postures;

b. By study of frozen sections of the female pelvis, and especially by study of a frozen section of a cadaver placed in the genupectoral posture.

For further details on this subject Simpson and Hart's Atlas may be consulted.

An important practical result follows from these observations. The vagina dilates, or, more properly, the segments of the pelvic floor separate exposing their free margins—the vaginal walls—when a patient assumes the genupeetoral posture and the hymeneal orifice is opened so as to admit

# ANATOMY OF PELVIS.

*air.* If a patient be so placed opposite a good light, and the sacral segment be drawn up, a complete view of the vaginal walls and cervix is obtained. The same results can be got by placing the patient in the posture known as the *semiprone*. On this last fact is based the use of the vaginal speculum known as Sims' or duckbill speculum (*v.* Chap. X).

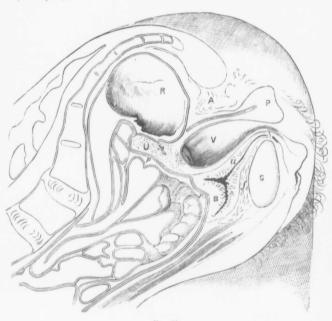


FIG. 51.

PELVIS FROM FROZEN SECTION OF CADAVER IN GENUPECTORAL POSTURE A and p perimetant, P rectain; V vagina; a urethra; B bladder; f retropuble fat; U retroverted uterus; p perimetant, B bladder; f retropuble fat; U retroverted uterus; p perimetant, B bladder is fatty omentum. (Sampson and Herct)

In the genupectoral posture the rectum can be distended if the anus be dilated so as to admit air. The same holds good in the case of the bladder when a urethral speculum has been passed, as Kelly has shown.

This may be put as follows. Owing to the loose attachment of the bladder to the pubes, the vagina, rectum or bladder can be distended with air in the genupectoral posture, the special dilatation depending on whether the anus, vaginal entrance, or urethra is opened up.

80

Tł pelvi abov to 30 abdo and t unco those and r Fu Abdo

#### TRENDELENBURG POSTURE.

This is a posture of the patient, where, on an appropriate table, the pelvis is elevated and the head lowered so that the body slopes from above down. It may be raised so as to make an angle of  $45^{\circ}$ , but  $18^{\circ}$  to  $30^{\circ}$  is usually enough. The result of this posture is that, when the abdomen is opened, the small intestines gravitate towards the diaphragm, and thus the coils leave the pelvis, leaving the uterus and appendages uncovered. In this way many operations are greatly facilitated, *e.g.*, those on the ovaries and tubes, and on the uterus especially in fibroids and malignant disease.

Further reference will be made to this posture in the chapter on Abdominal Section.

# CHAPTER VII.

# MENSTRUATION AND OVULATION.

#### LITERATURE,

Beigel - Die Krankheiten des weiblichen Geschlechtes: F. Enke, Stuttgart, 1875. Bonnet-Veränderungen des uterus während Brunst u. Trächtigkeit ; in Ellenbergers Vergleich. Physiologie d. Haussäugethiere. Dalton-Report on the Corpus Luteum Am. Gyn. Tr., Vol. II., p. 11. Physiology, 6th edition, J. & A. Churchill, 1876. Engelmann--The Mucous Membrane of the Uterus, with especial reference to the Development and Structure of the Decidua : Am. J. of Obst., Vol. VIII., p. 30. Goodman-The Cyclical Theory of Menstruation : Am. Jour. of Obstet., Oct. 1878. Heape-The Menstruation of Semnopithecus Entellus ; Phil. Tr. Roy. Soc. Lond., Vol. 185 (1894), B. pp. 44-471. Heil-Der Fimbrienstrom und die Überwanderung des Eies : Arch. für Gynäk., 1893. Hofmeier-Zur Kenntniss der normalen Uterusschleimhaut : Cent. für Gyn., 1893, Jacobi-The Question of rest for women during Menstruation : Smith, Elder, & Co., London, 1878. Kundrat-Untersuchungen über die Uterusschleimhaut : Stricker's Jahrbuch, 1873. (Kundrat and Engelmann were co-workers.) Leopold-Studien über die Uterusschleimhaut während Menstruation, Schwangerschaft und Wochenbett : Archiv für Gynäk., Bd. XI., S. 1091. Untersuchungen über Menstruation und Ovulation: Archiv f. Gyn., Bd. XXI., S. 347. Leopold und Mironoff-Beiträge zur Lehre von der Menstruation und Ovulation : Arch. für Gynäk., Bd. XLV. Loewenhardt-Die Berechnung und die Dauer der Schwangerschaft: Archiv für Gynäk., Bd. III., S. 456. Martin, C.-The Nerve Theory of Menstruation : Brit. Gyn. Jour., Vol. IX. Möricke-Die Uterusschleimhaut in den verschiedenen Altersperioden und zur Zeit der Menstruation: Ztschr. für Geburtshülfe und Gynäk., VII. Band, 1 Heft, 1881. Peters-Ueber die Einbettung des menschlichen Eies u. s. w. : Leipzig und Wien, Deuticke, 1899. Pinner -Uber den Uebertritt des Eies aus dem ovarium in die Tube beim Säugetier : Arch. für Physiol., 1880. Ploss-Das Weib in der Natur und Volkerkunde, 1887. Rein/ -Die Wellenbewegung der Lebensprocesse des Weibes : Volkmann's Sammlung, etc., No. 243. Ritchie, C. G.-Contributions to Ovarian Physiology and Pathology : Churchill, Lond., 1865. Simpson, A. Russell-Emmenologia ; Contributions to Obstetrics and Gynecology: Edinburgh, A. & C. Black. Stephenson-On the Menstrual Wave: Amer. Jour. of Obstet., April 1882. Strassmann-Beiträge zur Lehre von der Ovulation, Menstruation und Conception : Arch. für Gynäk., Bd. 52, S. 134. Sutton, J. B.-Menstruation in Monkeys : Brit. Gyn. Jour., Vol. II., 1880. Tait, Lawson-Br. Med. Jour., June 4, 1881. Notes on the Relations of Ovulation and Menstruation : Medical Times, London, 1884. Underhill-Note on the Uterine Mucous Membrane of a Woman who died immediately after Menstruation : Ed. Med. J., 1875. Sir J. Williams-On the Structure of the Mucous Membrane of the Uterus, and its periodical changes : London Obst. Jour., Vol. II., p. 681. Wyder-Das Verhalten der Mucosa Uteri während der Menstruation : Zeit. f. Geburtshülfe und Gynäk., Bd. IX., Hft. 1. For further literature see Heape's and Strassmann's papers.

THE subject of Menstruation is not as yet well known, and on many points eminent and trustworthy observers are at variance. The nature of the process is at present *sub lite*. The old theories of its being due

to p that irrita the s asser Graa the n Graaf ovula object not n of me recent The show ceding Jac theory vigoui which the fe · tempe is a rh cessati before ing is :

> Defi: most n uterine

membr the dis veloped utero-gy Perio the ago but this later in medical shown, at the s Perio lactation

# MENSTRUATION AND OVULATION.

to plethora or its being a disease are now exploded, but Heape believes that there is evidence in the monkey (Semnopithecus Entellus) that an irritant is present at a certain stage in the congested blood-vessels below the surface epithelium. The modern view, termed the ovulation theory, asserts that the starting-point in menstruation is the bursting of a Graafian follicle. But in cases of addominal section performed between the menstrual periods, as has been specially observed by Tait and Leopold, Graafian follicles have been found on the point of bursting, showing that ovulation may in certain cases occur remote from menstruation. An objection that may be urged to this is that abdominal-section cases are not normal. It is of interest to note that Heape, in examining the uteri of menstruating monkeys, found in forty-five specimens only two with a recent corpus luteum.

The observations by Leopold and Mironoff have tended, however, to show that ovulation in the human female may be considered as often preceding and initiating menstruation.

Jacobi, Stephenson, and Reinl (working on Goodman's cyclical theory) have given good proof that a woman in her full sexual vigour seems to pass through a series of cyclical changes, of each of which the menstrual period is the climax. Jacobi found that, during the few days before the flow, the excretion of urea is increased; the temperature is slightly raised; and that, in regard to the pulse, there is a rhythmic wave beginning at a minimum point 1 to 4 days after the cessation of the flow and gradually rising to a maximum 7 or 8 days before menstruation. So far as our present knowledge goes, the following is a brief *résumé*.

#### PRELIMINARY CONSIDERATIONS.

Definition.—A cyclical change with constitutional disturbances whose Preliminmost marked local phenomenon is a periodical flow of blood from the <sup>aries.</sup> uterine cavity, with shedding of the superficial layers of its mucous membrane, accompanying (according to the hitherto accepted theory) the discharge of an ovum from the ovary, occurring in properly developed women between the ages of 14 and 44, and interrupted by utero-gestation and lactation.

Period of its Onset.—Menstruation begins, in this country, usually at the age of 13 to 15 (puberty). It may be delayed till 16, 17, or 20; but this is unusual. Its onset is said to be earlier in warm countries, later in cold ones; earlier in delicately nurtured girls. Observations of medical women in India, mainly those of Dr Pechey-Phipson, have shown, however, that early onset is not the rule there, puberty occurring at the same period as in temperate climates.

*Period of its Cessation.*—With the interruptions of pregnancy and lactation, it continues in healthy women until the age of 44 to 50. The

# PHYSIOLOGY OF PELVIS.

period of its final cessation is known as the menopause. As a general rule the menopause is early when menstruation has begun early, and *vice versa*.

#### GENERAL PHENOMENA OF MENSTRUATION.

General Phenomena. Changes at Puberty.—At this period of life, when the girl becomes the woman, we find certain well marked general changes occurring. The bust and mons veneris develop and the whole contour of the body becomes more rounded and attractive; hair appears on the genitals. The romping carriage of the girl becomes subdued, and greater shyness characterises her conduct to the opposite sex.

Phenomena premonitory to each menstrual flow.—There is usually a feeling of weight in the pelvis and increase of sexual inclination. Many women, however, have very little uneasiness during the whole flow; while others are always considerably distressed, — this distress being still outside the boundary of actual disease.

Periodicity and duration of Discharge. — When once established it recurs, in the large majority of cases (about 87 p. c. of the whole), with great regularity: the most common intervals are 28 days (in 71-p. c.) and 30 days (in 14-p. c.); less frequent are 21 days (in 2-p. c) and 27 days (in 1 + p. c.). We speak therefore of the 21 day type and so on. The discharge lasts for a number of days, varying from 2 to 8; if below 2 or above 8 it is abnormal; but of course other points besides mere duration must be taken into account. The duration of the flow and the "type" give the woman's "habit" in menstruation. Women estimate their menstrual loss by the number of diapers used.

#### LOCAL PHENOMENA.

Local Phenomena Three periods are usually distinguished from a clinical point of view : 1. Invasion ; 2. Persistence ; 3. Decline.

1. Invasion.—Discharge pale.

2. *Persistence.*—Discharge bright red, non-coagulable from its mixture with mucus. It consists microscopically of epithelium from vaginal, cervical, and uterine cavities; mucous globules; compound granular corpuscles; and red and white blood-corpuscles.

3. Decline.—Discharge lessens in amount and becomes brighter in colour.

The total quantity varies from 2 to 8 ounces.

Thus far we have related facts fairly well ascertained and not much disputed. We now enter on more debatable ground, in considering-

I. Ovulation.

II. The Corpus luteum.

III. Source of discharge, and changes in the uterine mucous membrane.

star side 1 a ne tone It is thel Graz In t exte seru read on it unne the f St incre of the muco

II. get it It vai The d

End o

Two n

Four n

Six me

Nine n

# MENSTRUATION AND OVULATION.

1. Ovulation.—According to the ovulation theory, ovulation forms the Ovulation starting-point of the process of menstruation. We have already considered the structure and development of the ovary, and now describe

The changes in the Ovary at each Menstrual Period.—A Graafian follicle enlarges and moves nearer the surface. Probably this produces, through a nervous mechanism, a hyperemia of the whole pelvic contents,—peritoneum, connective tissue, uterus, ovaries, Fallopian tubes, and vagina. It is alleged, as yet on insufficient grounds, that the fimbriated end of the Fallopian tube grasps the ovary, and that the ovum from the ruptured Graafian follicle passes into it and along the tube to the uterine cavity. In the Fallopian tube and uterus the action of the cilia is towards the external os (Hofmeier), and we thus get a current in the peritoneal serum which carries the ovum into the uterine cavity. However it reaches the Fallopian tube and uterus, its further development depends on its fertilisation or non-fertilisation. In the latter case it passes off unnoticed in the menstrual discharge ; in the former it develops into the fatus.

Strassmann, who, by injecting gelatine into the ovaries of bitches, increased intraovarian pressure, states that he found changes in the endometrium and some phenomena analogous to "heat," hyperæmia of the vagina and external genitals, erection of the clitoris and increased mucous secretion.

11. The Corpus luteum.—After the rupture of the Graafian follicle, we Corpus get its cavity filled up by the structure known as the corpus luteum. Internet. It varies according as pregnancy does or does not follow its formation. The difference is well given in Dalton's table, which we subjoin.

|                     | Corpus Luteum of<br>Menstruation.   | Corpus Luteum of Pregnancy.  |
|---------------------|---|--|
| End of three weeks. | 12 by 13 mm. in diameter;<br>central clot reddish;<br>convoluted wall pale. |  |
| One month.          | Smaller; convoluted wall<br>bright yellow; clot still<br>reddish.           | Larger; convoluted wall bright<br>yellow; clot still reddish.  |
| Two months.         | Insignificant cicatrix.   | 12 by 22 millimetres in diameter;<br>convoluted wall bright yellow;<br>clot perfectly decolorised.   |
| Four months.        | Absent or unnoticeable.   | 18 by 22 millimetres in diameter;<br>clot pale and fibrinous; con-<br>voluted wall dull yellow.  |
| Six months.         | Absent.   | Still as large as at the end of the<br>second month; clot fibrinous;<br>convoluted wall paler.   |
| Nine months.        | Absent.   | 10 by 13 millimetres in diameter;<br>central clot converted into a<br>radiating cicatrix; external wall<br>tolerably thick and convoluted,<br>but without any bright yellow<br>colour. |

# PHYSIOLOGY OF PELVIS.

The corpus luteum is formed by proliferation of the cells of the membrana granulosa, by the sprouting of new capillaries with migratory cells into the hypertrophied convoluted epithelium. The central portion degenerates into gelatinous tissue, the cortical into fatty tissue (klein and Smith). It thus consists of a vascular framework, with a vellow pigmentary and cellular substance.

Source of

III. Source of Discharge and Changes in the Uterine Mucous Mem-Discharge. brane. -- It is generally agreed that the mucous membrane of the uterine cavity is the source of the discharge, i.e., that it comes from the area limited by the uterine ends of the Fallopian tube and the os internum.1

Now begins the divergence.

Williams' View.

(1.) Sir J. Williams holds that "uterine contraction drives the blood from the muscular wall into the mucous membrane; the vessels of this membrane, having undergone fatty degeneration, give way, and extravasation of blood results. This extravasation takes place always near the surface, for in that situation the degenerative change has most advanced. The rush of blood into the vessels of the mucous membrane expels the contents of the glands, together with the greater part of their lining epithelium, . . . . When hæmorrhage has taken place into the membrane, it undergoes rapid disintegration, and becomes entirely removed." The new mucous membrane "is produced by proliferation of the elements of the muscular wall of the organ: the muscular fibres producing the fusiform cells; the connective tissue, the round cells; and the groups of round cells in the meshes formed by the muscular bundles, the glandular epithelium." These "groups of round cells" may be the terminations of the uterine glands.

In a later paper,<sup>2</sup> Williams modified the statement of his view by affirming that the greater portion of the muscular wall of the uterus represents the muscularis mucosæ. According to this, only the glandular portion of the mucous membrane is shed.

Entire removal of the mucous membrane down to the muscular fibre, and its regeneration from groups of round cells in the muscular coat, are the essentials of Williams' view.

Kundrat and Engelmann's View.

(2.) Kundrat and Engelmann thus describe the changes.

Mucous membrane becomes swollen and pulpy, and measures in thickness 3-6 mm. The thickness is most marked at the fundus and central portions of the anterior and posterior surfaces. The surface is puffy and injected; glands are distinctly seen on section as fine spirals.

Microscopically, this increase in thickness is seen to be due to a pro-

 $^1$  A discharge from the tubes has been noted in some cases of inverted uterus,  $^2$  On the Circulation of the Uterus, etc. : Lond. Obs. Trans., 1885.

DIAGR Mucous

lifei

eler sub

opei

surf

vess men

T

time

itsel

Fatt blood-v The the lin unable is most brane i.

> (3.)superfic travasa laries t

# MENSTRUATION AND OVULATION.

liferation of the round cells of the stroma, an enlargement of all the cell elements in the superficial layers, and an increase of the intercellular substance. This superficial layer has grown far above the original gland openings, causing the funnel-shaped depressions or small pits seen on surface view. The glands are increased in thickness and length. The vessels are enlarged and gorged with blood. Fig. 54 shows the mucous membrane of the menstruating uterus magnified 40 times.

The increase of the thickness of the mucous membrane begins as the time of menstruation approaches, is most marked during the period itself, and gradually decreases after the cessation of the catamenial flow.

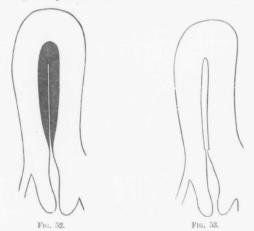


DIAGRAM of UTERUS just before MENSTRUA-TION. The shaded portion represents the MUCOUS MEMBRANE (J. Williams),

DIAGRAM OF UTERUS when MENSTRUATION has just ceased, showing the cavity of the body deprived of MUCOUS MEMBRANE (J. Williams).

Fatty degeneration takes place in the cells of the interglandular tissue, blood-vessels, and glandular and surface epithelium.

They hold that "the hæmorrhage is always confined to the surface of the lining membrane, and is due to the fattily degenerated tissue being unable to resist the blood pressure"; and they therefore maintain, what is most probably the case, that only the superficial layer of the mucous membrane is shed at a menstrual period.

(3.) Leopold denies the existence of any fatty degeneration of the Leopold's superficial layers of the mucous membrane. He believes that an ex-View. travasation of red and white blood corpuscles from the superficial capillaries takes place especially towards the superficial layer, undermining

# PHYSIOLOGY OF PELVIS.

the uppermost layer of cells; and that, finally, the copious supply of blood reaching these capillaries from the numerous arteries causes rupture and bleeding. The mucous membrane is regenerated by an upward growth of the glandular epithelium.

Möricke's View. Williams, Kundrat, Engelmann, and Leopold examined uteri from *post-mortem* cases. Möricke has curetted the uteri of living women at



#### F1G. 54.

MUCOUS MEMBRANE OF MENSTRUATING UTERUS (Kundrat and Engelmann), (30)

various stages of menstruation, and microscopically examined what he removed. He asserts "that during menstruation the mucous membrane disappears neither partially nor fully." This shows how widely microscopists vary. Williams says all the mucous membrane down to the uterine muscle is removed; Kundrat, Engelmann, and Leopold say only the superficial layers are removed; and Möricke says none is removed.

We have deemed it best to lay these views before the student. The

subj qual Kun A occu misso the c In t sidered

suicide embry Th quest oopho a cess be cor of the

struat

Leo and tl Luteu

Mens

cently n the uter and four Heape Entellus mosing period of thelium and the from the rupture ( the surfa strualis), formed f part in t are discu of mensti

subject is difficult to investigate, and one on which the authors are not qualified to give an opinion. They incline, however, to the views of Kundrat, Engelmann, and Leopold.

A dispute still exists as to which ovum is fertilised when pregnancy occurs—the ovum of the last menstruation, or that of the first period missed. Many observers believe in Loewenhardt's theory—viz., that the ovum fertilised is that of the first period missed.

In the earliest impregnated ovum known, that of Peters of Vienna, the age is considered to be three to four days, but this was *at the first period missed*, as the last menstruation was on 1st September 1898, morning sickness end of September; death by suicide, 1st October. Had the woman conceived immediately after menstruation the embryo would have shown about a month's development.

The dominant influence of the ovary in menstruation has been questioned by some, notably by Lawson Tait. The operation of salpingooophorectomy, where both ovaries are removed, does not always cause a cessation of bleeding. It is a broad fact, however, that if the ovaries be completely removed and no ovarian tissue left, not even in the bite of the ligature, menstruation usually ceases.

Leopold's monograph is illustrated by many valuable lithographs, and the same may be said in regard to Dalton's work on the Corpus Luteum.

Menstruction in Monkeys.—It has long been known that monkeys menstruate. Recently more exact details have been given by Bland Sutton and Heape. Sutton examined the uteri of menstruating monkeys (Macacus Rhesus) in the London Zoological Gardens, and found blood in the cavity, but no loss of epithelium.

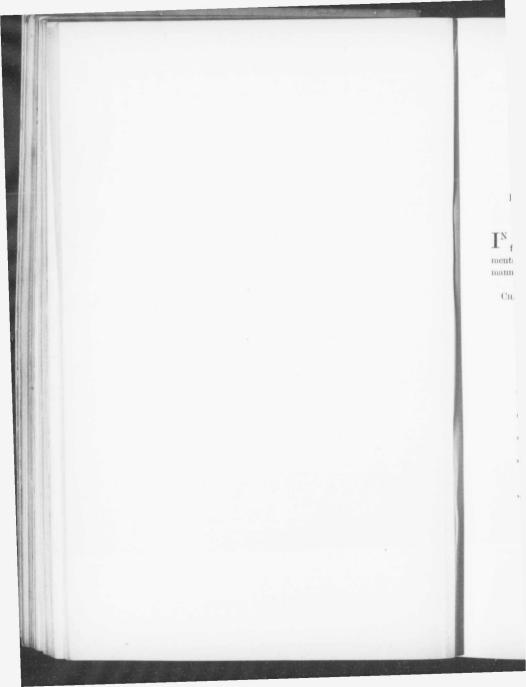
Heape, who obtained his material in Calcutta, investigated the uteri of Semnopithecus Entellus (fifty specimens). The mucosa of the resting uterus is a plasmolium of anastomosing nuclei with surface and glands lined with columnar epithelium. During the period of growth he found the stroma increased, and the blood-vessels behind the epithelium engorged. The hypertrophied vessels undergo amyloid, not fatty degeneration, and the number of leucocytes increase in the blood-vessels below the surface, probably from the presence in the blood of some noxious material. The blood extravasated by rupture of these blood-vessels collects in spaces or lacune, which then rupture through the surface. In this way the superficial layer of the mucosa is cast off (mucosa menstrualis), and then regeneration takes place. Some of the new epithelium seems to be formed from the stroma, the rest from pre-existing epithelium, and leucocytes take no part in the formation of the new lining of the uterus. Many other interesting points are discussed, and the whole monograph is most valuable. He divides the phenomena of menstruation as follows:--

A.—Period of Rest.
Stage I. Resting Stage.
B.—Period of Growth.
Stage II. Growing Stroma.
,, III. Increase of Vessels.
C.—Period of Degeneration.
Stage IV. Breaking down of Vessels.
, V. Formation of Lacume.

., VI. Rupture of Lacunae.

D.—Period of Recuperation.

Stage VIII. The Recuperation Stage.



# SECTION II.

# PHYSICAL EXAMINATION OF THE FEMALE PELVIC ORGANS.

 $\mathbf{I}^{\mathrm{N}}$  this section we have to take up the physical examination of the female pelvic organs—that is, exploration by the hands and instruments of the gynecologist. This will be considered in the following manner :—

CHAPTER VIII. Abdominal Examination ; Vaginal Examination ; the Bimanual Examination, with its various modifications ; Examination per Rectum.

IX. The Volsella.

- X. Vaginal Specula.
- , XI. The Uterine Sound.

, XII. Tents and other Uterine Dilators.

, XIII. The Curette.

, XIV. Knives; Scissors; Needles; Sutures; Douches and Syringes.

XV. Antisepsis; Asepsis.

# CHAPTER VIII.

# ABDOMINAL EXAMINATION; VAGINAL EXAMINATION; THE BIMANUAL EXAMINATION, WITH ITS VARIOUS MODIFICATIONS: EXAMINATION PER RECTUM.

#### LITERATURE.

Hegar-Die operative Gynäkologie, zweite Auflage: Stuttgart, 1881. Kelly, H. A .-A New Method of Examination and Treatment of Diseases of the Rectum and Sigmoid Flexure, Annals of Surgery, April 1895; Operative Gynecology: Appleton & Co., New York, 1898. Cunningham, D. J.-Delimitation of the Regions of the Abdomen, Jour. of Anatomy and Physiology, Vol. XXVII., 257.

In a female patient whose symptoms point to a pelvic cause, it is necessary to investigate the case by what is commonly known as a vaginal examination. A mere vaginal examination, however, gives very little information. The proper method is first to make an external abdominal examination and then the vaginal examination, the latter being only a stage of the more complete method of investigation known as the bimanual. Special cautions as to cases unsuitable for pelvic exploration are given under the head of vaginal examination. We consider the examination in the following order :-

- I. External abdominal examination ;
- II. Inspection of external genitals (only when necessary):
- III. Vaginal examination ;
- IV. The bimanual (abdomino-vaginal) examination.

#### EXTERNAL ABDOMINAL EXAMINATION.

External tion.

The patient should lie on the back, with knees drawn up, and head Abdominal supported on a pillow. The bowels and bladder should be empty. The abdominal surface should be exposed from the epigastrium downwards; no part of the mons veneris should be uncovered. The most delicate method of accomplishing this is as follows. A sheet or blanket is thrown over the recumbent patient; beneath this she raises up her dress as far as the pit of the stomach; the examiner then places his one hand on the sheet, a little above the mons veneris, and turns it down over it with

also be or are 1 B. F pose th the who little us and mo manipul give a fl scribed should 1 case-tak

his insp A the linea strea The or h char

pear

his other hand. The abdominal surface is examined in four ways, viz., inspection, palpation, percussion, auscultation.

A. Inspection.—The form, colour, equality or inequality of bulge of Inspection. the abdominal surface should be noted; the presence or absence of the linea nigra, linea albicantes (fresh and old), pigmentary deposits, fat streaks, and skin eruptions. The linea nigra has little significance. The linea albicantes indicate that the patient's abdominal cavity is or has been distended beyond the normal. They are not specially characteristic of pregnancy. Fresh linea albicantes are glistening and pearly; old ones have a dull white or scarred appearance. It should

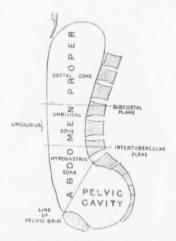


FIG. 55. (D. J. Cunningham.)

also be noted whether the abdominal walls move freely with respiration, or are held rigid as in peritonitis.

B. *Palpation* should be performed with both hands. For this pur-Palpation pose the hands, well warmed, are laid flat on the abdominal surface; and the whole area is manipulated between them. One hand alone is of little use. By this method the abdominal contents may be compressed and moved between the hands. The feeling given normally is that of manipulating a plastic fluid. Tapping with one index finger so as to give a fluctuating impulse to the other hand is of great value. Circumscribed nodules or tumours, fluid collections, thickening of the skin, should be noted and mapped out on the scheme given in the chapter on case-taking.

# 94 PHYSICAL EXAMINATION OF PELVIC ORGANS.

Abdominal Regions.

For the more exact localisation of the normal and abnormal abdominal contents, anatomists divide the anterior abdominal surface into definite regions by vertical and transverse lines. The lower transverse line is drawn at the level of the most prominent lateral point of the iliac crest when viewed from the front (Cunningham)—this is the inter-tubercular plane; the upper one joins the most prominent parts of the tenth costal cartilages—(subcostal plane). A vertical line joining the car-

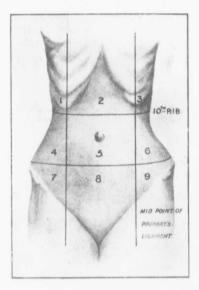


FIG. 56. (D. J. Cunningham.)

tilage of the eighth rib with the middle of Poupart's ligament on each side, completes the division into nine areas, which are named in order as follows (*vide* Figs. 55 and 56).

| 1. | Right | Hypochondriac. | 2. | Epigastric.  | 3. | Left | Hypochondriac. |
|----|-------|----------------|----|--------------|----|------|----------------|
| 4. | ,,    | Lumbar.        | 5. | Umbilical.   | 6. | "    | Lumbar.        |
| 7. | ,,    | Iliac.         | 8. | Hypogastric. | 9. | ,,   | Iliac.         |

In fixing the lower transverse line we have followed Cunningham, who places this line a little higher than usual.

In these regions the following structures approximately are found :---

Right

Epig

Left 1

Umbil

Right . Left La Hypoge

Right I Left Ilie

The s appenda For tl contents latter as In pa impulse fluid is the fluid When to be detse done by a

- *Epigastric Region.*—The greater part or the whole of the left lobe, and part of the right lobe of the liver, with the gallbladder, part of the stomach, including both orifices, the first and second parts of the duodenum, the duodeno-jejunal flexure, the pancreas, upper or inner end of the spleen, parts of the kidneys, and the suprarenal bodies.
- Right Hypochondriac.—The greater part of the right lobe of the liver, the hepatic flexure of the colon, and part of the right kidney.
- Left Hypochondriae.—Part of the stomach, with the greater portion of the spleen and the tail of the pancreas, the splenic flexure of the colon, part of the left kidney, and sometimes a part of the left lobe of the liver.
- Umbilical.—The greater part of the transverse colon, the third part of the duodenum, some convolutions of the jejunum and ileum, with portions of the mesentery and great omentum, and part of the right, or sometimes of both kidneys.

*Right Lumbar.*—The ascending colon, part of the right kidney, and sometimes part of the ileum.

Left Lumbar.—The descending colon, part of the jejunum, and sometimes a small part of the left kidney.

*Hypogastric.*—The convolutions of the ileum, the bladder in children, and when distended in adults also, the uterus when in the gravid state, and behind, the sigmoid loop and upper part of the rectum.

*Right Iliac.*—The cacum with the vermiform appendix, and the termination of the ileum.

*Left Iliac.*—The sigmoid colon, convolutions of the jejunum and ileum (*Quain*).

The student must remember that the bladder and the uterus and appendages in the non-gravid conditions lie below the pelvic brim.

For the relations of the lower regions of the abdomen to the pelvic contents, the student may consult fig. 37, which shows very well the latter as seen through the brim.

In palpating the normal abdomen, the sensation given is one of impulse communicated generally through a plastic fluid. When free fluid is in the abdominal cavity, the impulse is more distinct. When the fluid is encysted, the impulse and tense feeling are localised.

When any large body is felt in the abdominal cavity, the first point to be determined is whether the body is pelvic or abdominal. This is easily done by attempting to press the hand downwards just above the sym-

# 96 PHYSICAL EXAMINATION OF PELVIC ORGANS.

physis publs. If the tumour is pelvic, and rising up into the abdomen, the hand cannot be so pressed; while it can be if the tumour is purely abdominal.

The next point is to ascertain with which of the organs the tumour is connected; and, for this, perfect familiarity with the topography of the viscera is of the highest importance. The student should ask himself what structures are normally present in the region, and then to which of these the tumour is to be referred; with regard to the iliac regions he should bear in mind the frequency of inflammatory and suppurative deposits in the peritoneum and cellular tissues. Appendicitis must also be kept in mind.

In all tumours, the existence or non-existence of intermittent contractions should be carefully noted. Their presence indicates a uterine tumour—pregnancy or soft fibroid.

The following general points should be kept in mind. The bladder is only in the hypogastric region when distended or displaced upwards; if empty, it is behind the pubes and in the true pelvis; a distended bladder may be as large as a six months' pregnancy. Ovarian tumours are more or less lateral; uterine tumours generally central, although the pregnant uterus has usually a right lateral obliquity. In advanced pregnancy, the parts of the foctus can be distinctly palpated. Finally, it should be kept in mind that in cases of cystic tumours the catheter may require to be passed into the bladder, for an obvious reason.

 $C_{ASE.}$ —Mrs A. was sent for consultation as to removal of internal tumour. On examination, a cystic tumour was felt mesially in the abdomen and reaching up to umbilicus. Vaginal and bimanual examinations were exceedingly painful. A catheter passed into the bladder evacuated a large amount of urine. The uterus was now found to be retroverted and gravid 3 $\frac{1}{3}$  months, and the cystic tumour had disappeared.

Palpation of Groin. Palpation of the inguinal region is of great importance and should never be omitted. Glandular and other enlargements in this position may be the following :—

(1.) Glands enlarged from gonorrhœa. There are usually one or two large, painful, and often suppurating,

(2.) Glands enlarged from syphilis. These are multiple, hard, small, painless, and never suppurate in an uncomplicated case.

(3.) Glands enlarged from vulvar malignant disease, or malignant disease of vagina (lowest  $\frac{1}{4}$ ) or ure thra; from sarcoma of pelvis.

(4.) Femoral or inguinal hernia.

(5.) Thrombosis of femoral vein.

Percussion.

C. Percussion is to be made in the usual way. To perform this thoroughly, the patient should be percussed (a) when on her back; (b) when on the left side; (c) when on the right side; (d) when sitting up. Changes in the percussion note on the patient changing her posture

shoul Tum D, fœtal porta nancy lie of indica cysts Bef to rais is no e abdon contor walled

tion of where patient hard c lomata abscess lapsed

This

Preli. below o

urgent, such cas and the unmarri In both kept in women should b exception

Special, man to exa owing to a that she is In the fir be liable to G should be carefully noted, as they are of great value (vide under Ovarian Tumours and Ascites).

D. Auscultation is performed with the ordinary stethoscope. The Auscultafortal heart, uterine souffle, and friction may be heard by it. The importance of auscultation is evident. Foctal heart-sounds indicate pregnancy; the point of greatest intensity of the heart-sounds indicates the lie of the child. Uterine souffle and no heart-sounds (after 41 months) indicate either pregnancy and child dead, or fibroid tumour. Ovarian cysts have no souffle.

Before finishing abdominal examination, the patient should be made to raise her shoulders by grasping the examiner's hands. When there is no encysted abdominal tumour, the recti can be seen to flatten the abdominal contour; if, however, a solid or cystic tumour be present, the contour is unaltered. An exception should be made in the case of thinwalled cysts not tensely filled, where the recti do flatten the contour.

#### INSPECTION OF EXTERNAL GENITALS.

This should not be made a routine practice. As a general rule, inspec-Inspection tion of the genitals should only be made when there is local tenderness, Genitals. where syphilis or gonorrhea is suspected, or where it is said by the patient that something comes down at the vaginal orifice. Soft chancres, hard chancres (almost never seen in females), mucous patches, condylomata; urethral caruncles; irritable spots causing vaginismus; labial abscess; new growths; parturition tears of perineum and labia; prolapsed pelvic organs; external or internal piles, may be found.

# VAGINAL EXAMINATION.

Preliminaries .---- Vaginal examination should not be made on girls Vaginal below or little beyond the age of puberty, unless the symptoms are Examinaurgent, e.g., mechanical retention of menstrual fluid from atresia. In such cases the consent of the parents or guardians should be obtained, and they should be present at the time of examination. In the case of unmarried women it should not be performed unless specially necessary. In both classes of patients the value of a rectal examination should be kept in mind. The vaginal examination should be made on married women whose symptoms point to a pelvic cause. Finally, no woman should be examined vaginally when menstruating normally, unless under exceptional circumstances.

Special cases require consideration : viz., that of a mistress who requests a medical man to examine her servant, who is suspected of pregnancy ; or of a young woman, who, owing to a malicious report, requests examination as to her condition and a certificate that she is not pregnant.

In the first case, it is better for the medical man not to examine the patient, as he may be liable to an action for assault.

# 98 PHYSICAL EXAMINATION OF PELVIC ORGANS.

In the second case, the medical man should advise the patient against being examined. This latter case is quite different from that of an unmarried woman who, having run the risk of impregnation, requests examination to settle whether she is pregnant. In this instance the medical man investigates the case in the usual way.

After settling these preliminaries, and having obtained the patient's consent to "examine" (a term which will be readily understood by her as meaning a vaginal examination), the next point is to determine the posture the woman is to occupy while the examination is being made.

Position of Patient.

In this country it is customary to place the patient on her left side for the vaginal examination, and in the dorsal posture for the bimanual. The patient lies on a convenient couch, with knees well drawn up and clothes loose. The examiner carefully oils or soaps the index and middle finger of his right hand. With his left hand he clears away the clothes from the hips so as to make a passage for the examining fingers, which he passes onwards till he reaches the cleft between the buttocks. He next passes them forwards over the anus, skin over base of perineum and fourchette, until the pulp of the finger rests at the vaginal orifice. In multiparous women, the lax vaginal orifice is easily felt. When in doubt, he passes his fingers cautiously on until he touches the vestibule, which is always smooth. Carrying his fingers back, he will then reach the vaginal orifice at the base of the vestibule.

The tyro must be careful not to pass his finger into the rectum by mistake. He should remember that the vaginal axis passes backwards, the anal axis forwards; that no force is required to pass the finger into the vagina where the hymen has been ruptured, whereas some force is necessary to overcome the resistance of the sphincter ani. The clitoris, lying at the apex of the vestibule, should never be touched on vaginal examination.

The two fingers, being now at the vaginal orifice, should be carried backwards into the vagina until its upper limits are felt. In doing so, the following points should be noted.

What to

1. State of Vaginal Orifice: patulous or narrow, presence or absence of painful spots, presence or absence of spasm.

2. *Walls*: shape and length; presence or absence of rugæ; moisture, heat, secretion, tumours attached to them; fistulæ; foreign bodies, such as pessaries, glycerine plug, oakum plug.

3. Cervix: direction, size, shape, and consistence. Note whether thickened, expanded, and fixed; drawn to one or other side; mobile and not fixed; or whether split and with cicatrices radiating from it to vaginal roof.

4. Os: size, shape, consistence of lips. Thus, it may be a dimple, as in nulliparae; transverse, as in parous women (figs. 11 and 12); or the cervix may be split on one or both sides, and thus no *os externum* be present but the cervical canal be more or less exposed. Bodies pro-

jecting 5. F a feelir lump c renderi posteri (4 (6(8 6. A it is me or fibro tender 7. I. flexed ligame The of any Vagina

This and is able, so investig that he means *Meth* must r should *Arra* placed the thu upon t jecting through it should be noted : these may be polypi, fragments of abortion, cancerous masses, stem pessaries.

5. Posterior fornix is concave when felt from below. It has normally a feeling like that of the inside of the angle of the mouth. Note if any lump can be felt through it, projecting downwards in Douglas' pouch, rendering the fornix convex. A body or resistance felt through the posterior fornix may be the following :---

(1.) Fæces or tumours in the rectum;

(2.) Acute or chronic inflammatory deposit in the peritoneum or through cellular tissue ;

osterior

- (3.) Retroverted corpus uteri (non-gravid or gravid);
- (4.) Blood effusion ;
- (5.) Fibroid attached to posterior wall of uterus ;
- (6.) Ovary inflamed or cystic ;
- (7.) Ascitic fluid :
- (8.) Extra-uterine factation or hydatid (rare).

6. Anterior fornix.-Note if there is any body felt through it. If so, it is most probably the corpus uteri, normal or enlarged from pregnancy or fibroid. There may be also inflammatory or blood effusions, or a tender ovary, but these are rare here.

7. Lateral fornices.-Note cicatrices, prolapsed or cystic ovary, lateriflexed uterus, inflammatory or blood effusion or gestation in broad ligament, dilatation of Fallopian tubes, fibroids placed laterally.

The vaginal examination has now been completed. The student should keep in mind that he really learns very little from a vaginal examination, just as he can learn very little as to the size and relation of any object by touching it with the fingers on but a limited area. Vaginal examination is thus only the preliminary to the bimanual or abdomino-vaginal.

#### BIMANUAL (ABDOMINO-VAGINAL) EXAMINATION.

This method of examination is the all important one in gynecology, Bimanual. and is the one which the student and practitioner will find most valuable, so that its practice should precede all other methods of internal investigation. As the practitioner's experience increases, he will find that he relies more upon this and becomes less dependent on other means of examination.

Method of performing Bimanual. Posture of Patient .- The patient must now be placed in the dorsal posture. The head and shoulders should be supported and the knees drawn up

Arrangement of Examiner's hands.—The internal hand (the right) is placed as follows. The fingers (index and middle) are in the vagina, the thumb rests in the fold between the labium majus and the thigh or upon the symphysis, and the other fingers lie in the cleft of the nates

# 100 PHYSICAL EXAMINATION OF PELVIC ORGANS.

(fig. 60) or flexed on the palm (figs. 58 and 59). The whole hand is then rotated backwards so as to bring its long axis as nearly as possible into the axis of the brim, and is then pushed up towards the brim of the pelvis. Thus the pubic segment, uterus with annexa, and posterior vaginal wall are lifted up towards the brim. The middle finger is placed over the os and the index one in the anterior fornix, so that the uterus as it is pushed up becomes more anteverted. The right hand while Position of examining therefore has the appearance at fig. 57. The external hand (the left) is placed on the abdominal wall just above the pubes. It is now steadily depressed until the abdominal wall below it is markedly cupped (figs. 58 and 59) and moulded over the uterus and appendages, which have been elevated by the inner hand. In this way the two hands estimate the size and relations of the pelvic contents, just as one would estimate the size of a watch covered with a cloth. The student



RIGHT HAND IN BIMANUAL EXAMINATION.

should note specially that the upper hand should be steadily and not spasmodically depressed; that he should always keep the ulnar edge of the hand (rather than the palm) towards the abdominal surface, so that he may not retrovert the uterus; and that he should palpate all the abdominal areas along the pelvic brim so as not to miss anything. His first object in the bimanual examination is to determine where the uterus is, as this greatly simplifies the recognition of abnormal products in the pelvis. He then bimanually explores the fornices, moving the internal fingers appropriately and noting what he feels. At first his diagnosis should be simply physical, e.g., "uterus felt to front and a large firm lump behind it"; or, "uterus felt retroverted and a small movable tumour on its left side."

Normal condition on Bimanual.

Bimanual.

It is of importance that the student should know what a "normal bimanual" is. The following is a description of the condition found in a nulliparous married woman on vaginal and bimanual examination.

"() moist, in siz backw which pressu felt, w to the obtuse

examin Cases the bin accurac The 1 after de and vag segment nal wal

# BIMANUAL EXAMINATION.

"Ostium vaginae patulous, and admits two fingers; vaginal walls moist, rugous, with no abnormalities. Vaginal portion of cervix normal in size (fig. 11); os uteri felt like a dimple, looking downwards and backwards. No bodies are felt through the lateral and posterior fornices which are concave on their vaginal aspects, and have the feeling, on pressure, of the angle of one's mouth. In the anterior fornix a body is felt, which on bimanual examination is discovered to be the uterus lying to the front and not enlarged. The body and cervix meet at a very obtuse angle. Bimanual exploration of the fornices reveals nothing dis-

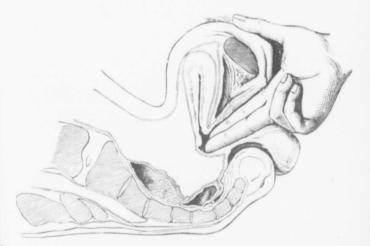


FIG. 58, BIMANUAL EXAMINATION. The upper hand is not shown. (Heet).

tinctly palpable.<sup>1</sup> The patient complains of no pain during the whole examination."

Cases where the Bimanual is difficult.—The student will soon find that Difficult the bimanual can be performed in certain cases with great facility and <sup>Bimanual</sup>, accuracy, while in others it is exceedingly unsatisfactory.

The best case for a bimanual is in a patient a fortnight or three weeks after delivery. The reasons for this are evident. The ostium vagina and vaginal walls have been rendered lax by the child's head; the pubic segment has been drawn up and its attachments slackened; the abdominal walls have had their elasticity diminished by the full-time uterus,

1 One practised in the Bimanual can feel the normal ovaries.

# 102 PHYSICAL EXAMINATION OF PELVIC ORGANS.

and the uterus itself is not involuted to its normal size. In such a case, there are evidently all the requisites for a good bimanual.

Difficult bimanual cases are found in stout nulliparous women, and in cases of pelvic inflammation. In such the rectal examination (with or without the use of the volsella) is indicated.

Students at first find the bimanual unsatisfactory. By perseverance, however, they will obtain by means of it an accuracy in diagnosis which is astonishing. It is not only the best means of investigation, but one



FIG. 59.

BIMANUAL EXAMINATION. Note that the perineum is pressed up by the ring and little fingers of the right hand, thus enabling the fore and middle fingers to reach 1 to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches higher in the vagina. (After Kelle).

from which no possible harm can arise. In no cases is it contra-indicated except those of advanced cancer or of acute inflammation.

Varieties of Bimanual.

- (1.) Recto-abdominal (finger in rectum and left hand above);
- (2.) Recto-vagino-abdominal (middle finger in rectum, index finger in vagina, and left hand above);
- (3.) Vesico-vagino-abdominal (middle finger in vagina, index in bladder, and left hand above);

Of these the third is never now practised.

No annes depres should but a and if itself scrubł 2000 good a In ( trating prior t The fact th the fir the pul the abo able; t

# 81

Prelia examine deferred night ar The

should t

may be 1

the mid

finger ale

withdraw

there ca

passing o

patient 1

Note that in the Bimanual the public segment with uterus and its Anatomy annexa is elevated, the sacral segment shortened, and the abdominal wall manual. depressed.

Before and after the bimanual or other examination, the examiner should scrupulously cleanse his hands, not only to avoid carrying sepsis, but also to guard against his own accidental inoculation, by no means infrequent, with syphilis. There are no better substances for this than turpentine and ordinary soap. The odour is by no means disagreeable, and if found objectionable can be easily covered by vinegar, which in itself is a good cleanser. The hands should finally be vigorously scrubbed with a nail brush (without soap) in corrosive sublimate, 1 in 2000 or 3000. Carbolic lotion (1–40) and soap give also thoroughly good and convenient disinfection.

In examining cancerous cases, where the odour is exceedingly penetrating and persistent, it is a good plan to dip the fingers in turpentine prior to the examination. (*v.* Chap, XV. Antisepsis.)

The results obtained by a vaginal examination are limited by the Rectal fact that the reflection of the vaginal walls to form the fornices, prevents tion. the finger being pushed up to a sufficient distance. This defect is compensated for by the downward pressure of the upper hand in the Bimanual; but in cases where the abdominal walls are anyielding or the puble segment stiff, due pelvie exploration by an abdomino-vaginal examination alone is impossible. In such cases, rectal exploration and the abdomino-rectal or abdomino-recto-vaginal examination are invaluable; they give better information than the more commonly practised abdomino-vaginal.

### SIMPLE RECTAL; ABDOMINO-RECTAL; ABDOMINO-RECTO-VAGINAL.

*Preliminaties.*—The patient should be told that it is necessary to Preliminexamine the bowel. If the rectum is loaded the examination should be <sup>aries,</sup> deferred till next day, and the patient instructed to use a purgative at night and an enema in the morning.

The following points should be especially noted. The examiner Manner of should thoroughly soap the fingers and nails. A vaginal examination Performance, may be made first; and then, the index finger being kept in the vagina, the middle one is passed into the rectum (fig. 60). If the patient is virginal, and it is wished to avoid a vaginal examination, then the index finger alone is passed into the rectum. When the finger or fingers are withdrawn from the rectum the hands should be at once cleansed; there can be nothing more hurtful to a patient's feelings than the passing of the uncleansed fingers from the rectun into the vagina. The patient lies first on the left side and then on the back.

Anatomy of Rectal Examination, The finger passed into the rectum goes forwards; when passed into the vagina, the direction is backwards. After overcoming the resistance of the strong external sphineter it enters the rectal ampulla (fig. 31), which is often expanded by flatus. Passing the finger onwards and to the left side, a confused mass of tissue is felt in which we may detect the opening betwirk the segments of the sphineter tertius.

What to note.

As we pass the finger inwards we note piles (internal and external), fissures, polypi, ulcers, stricture (specific and malignant).



#### FIG. 60.

ABDOMINO-RECTO-VAGINAL EXAMINATION. Upper hand not shown. Note prolapsed ovary.

We next turn the pulp of the examining finger so that it lies on the anterior rectal wall. Through this can be felt the cervix. Note that the whole cervix is felt, and that it is much larger than the vaginal portion felt on vaginal examination. Be sure not to mistake it for the body of the uterus. If the uterus lies to the front, its forward direction can be noted; if to the back, then the body will be felt on passing the finger further up. Pushing the finger well upwards and passing it first to the right and then to the left, we feel the ovaries (more distinctly when enlarged) as small oval tender bodies (figs. 60 and 37).

F mist ante As s unvi lumr is of as th forwa Th Bima rectal the or the u Wh down the vo the u examin next e Of : abdom lapsed patient practit experie This is For precise rectum. the sph It is no method this met its cons Chap. L Fig. 77 shows a common condition of the uterus which is frequently Value of mistaken for and treated as a retroversion. We allude to the uterus  $\frac{Retal}{Examina}$  anteflexed and drawn back by cellulitis of the utero-sacral ligaments, tion. As such patients are usually nulliparous and have therefore somewhat unyielding abdominal walls which cause a difficult bimanual, and as a lump is felt through the posterior fornix, the diagnosis of retroversion Diagnosis is often made. The rectal examination, however, clears up the case;  $\frac{of Ante}{flexion}$ , as the finger feels the knee of the flexion and the uterine body going forwards from it.

The *upper hand* is used during the rectal examination just as in the Bimanual, *i.e.*, the examination is abdomino-recto-vaginal or abdomino-rectal. The simple rectal (with the finger in the rectum unaided by the other hand) does not give much information as to the condition of the uterus.

Where, from rigidity of the abdominal walls, it is difficult to press down or fix the uterus with the external hand, this may be done with the volsella in the vagina. The use of the volsella enables us to draw the uterus better within reach of the finger in the rectum. This examination per rectum aided by the volsella will be considered in the next chapter.

Of all manual examinations of the pelvis, the abdomino-rectal or abdomino-vagino-rectal is the most thorough. In retroversion, prolapsed ovaries, and pathological anteflexion, it is of special value. A patient may object to it and refuse to allow it; and, of course, the practitioner must keep this in mind. In cases where difficulty is experienced and the diagnosis not clear, an anæsthetic should be given. This is of great value.

For specialists it is of use to know that valuable results in minute Injection precise rectal examination can be got by first injecting air into the <sup>of Air.</sup> rectum. The whole rectum up to the sigmoid flexure can be dilated, the sphincters made out and the bony pelvic wall carefully explored. It is necessary to add, however, that this is an adjunct to the rectal method of examination of use only in certain very rare instances. As this method is one for examination of the rectum itself, we shall defer its consideration until the chapter dealing with that subject (*Vide.* Chap. LV.)

105

# CHAPTER IX.

### THE VOLSELLA.

### LITERATURE.

Goodell—Some Practical Hints for the Treatment and the Prevention of the Diseases of Women : Medical and Surgical Reporter, January, 1874. *Heyar—Zur* gynakologischen Diagnostik : Die combinirte Untersuchung, Volkmann's Sammlung, No. 105. Simpson, A. R.—The Use of the Volsella in Gynecology : Contributions to Obstetries and Gynecology, p. 183. The literature is fully given in A. R. Simpson's paper.

Volsella.

WE have already seen that one of the most striking anatomical features and properties of the uterus is the considerable range of its mobility in almost every direction. It can be pushed upwards from its normal position  $1\frac{1}{2}$  or 2 inches, and is displaceable forwards or laterally in a very marked degree. If laid hold of with the instrument known as a volsella it can be drawn downwards (by a force not exceeding five or six pounds) until the os externum lies close to the vaginal orifice. This procedure facilitates, in suitable cases, diagnosis and treatment in gynecology so much that it is well worthy of the allotment of a special chapter to its discussion. We consider the following points :—

- 1. Description of instrument (fig. 61);
- 2. Method of use;
- 3. Mechanism of the displacement it causes;
- 4. Uses:
- 5. Contra-indications.

Description of Volsella. 1. Description of Volsella.—Probably the best pattern of volsella is the one used in Germany, and known as the bullet forceps. It is a straight instrument, is provided with a catch, and has a bite that does not tear. There are, however, very many varieties of volsella, and the practitioner in choosing one should note that the bite is not too fine, and should consider a simple catch indispensable. As it is generally the anterior lip of the cervix that is laid hold of, and the volsella lies along the straight anterior vaginal wall, the slight pelvic curve usually given to the instrument is unnecessary.

Method of Use. 2. Method of Use. (a). Without previous passage of Speculum.—The patient is placed in the ordinary left lateral posture. Two fingers of

the ria cervix betwee cervix This where (Section (A))

> Ме 3. *Ме*

down so it may b os extern The v vaginal c The re 4. Use cerated,"

to be sin

posterior

ulceration

# THE VOLSELLA.

the right hand are passed into the vagina, and the anterior lip of the cervix touched. The volsella, held in the left hand, is guided along between the index and middle exploring fingers; the anterior lip of the cervix is seized and drawn down. Rectal examination is now made. This plan is also useful in cases where the hymen is rigid, and where dilatation of the cervix is being employed for dysmenorrhœa. (Section VIII.)

(b.) With the Speculum.-For this see Chapter X.

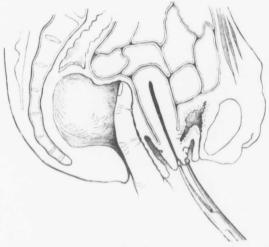


FIG. 61.

MECHANISM OF DISPLACEMENT OF PELVIC-FLOOR SEGMENTS when Volsella is used.

3. Mechanism of the displacement it causes.—The uterus is drawn Mechanism down so as to lie behind the symphysis puble. If drawn down fully, as of the Displacement it may be in exceptional cases, it has its long axis in the vagina and the caused, os externum near the vaginal orifice.

The vaginal walls are inverted : i.e., when the os externum is at the vaginal orifice, we have a deep pouch behind and in front of the uterus.

The relations of the bladder and rectum are given in fig. 61.

4. Uses. (a) In diagnosis.—(1.) The cervix, which may seem "ul-Use in cerated," as it is commonly called, is easily demonstrated by the volsella <sup>Diagnosis.</sup> to be singly or doubly lacerated. For this purpose the anterior and posterior lips are laid hold of, and when brought together the alleged ulceration is seen to be really laceration with eversion (v. Chap. XXIX.).

(2.) Abdominal tumours can be shown to be connected with the uterus or not as the case may be. If the patient be placed in the dorsal posture and the tumour be laid hold of by an assistant, then, when the uterus is drawn down, the tumour can be felt to descend, if fixed to it.

(3.) To the examination per rectum the volsella is a valuable addition. If one finger be placed in the rectum and the cervix laid hold of

## FIG. 62. SIMS' TENACULUM.

with a volsella and drawn down, the mobility of the uterus can be estimated ; the whole posterior uterine surface may be palpated for small The ovaries are made more accessible; and the uterus, fibroids. especially if small, can have its length estimated by the rectal finger.

This method of examination of the uterus by rectum and volsella, judiciously conducted, is of the very greatest value.

It is evident that it will also help one as to the diagnosis of displacements of the uterus ; but its value in this respect is somewhat lessened by the displacement its use causes. Thus it makes a retroversion less retroverted; an anteflexion less anteflexed; an anteversion less anteverted.

Use in

(b) In treatment.—In this the volsella is one of the most useful Treatment instruments the gynecologist possesses. Thus it helps greatly in the examination of the aborting uterus; in replacement of the gravid or non-gravid retroverted uterus; in insertion of sponge or tangle tents. In operations such as Emmet's for repair of the cervix, amputa-



tion of vaginal portion of cervix, excision of the uterus through the vagina, it is indispensable.

Details of its uses in these cases will be given under the special descriptions of the operations; and it will also be shown, in the Chapter on Specula, that by using the volsella the speculum may be dispensed with in certain cases.

Contraindica

5. Contra-indications.-It should not be used in acute peritonitic or cellulitic attacks, where there are distended Fallopian tubes, in cases of hæmatocele, or advanced cancerous disease. No pain should be caused

by i TI the c in of speci it, as Fo (fig. ( dimir angle on ca tissue such ( fig. 65 by its use provided only the vaginal aspect of the cervix is laid hold of.

The amount of traction to be made will vary with the necessities of Amount of the case. In many instances only a mere steadying action is requisite;  $_{be}^{traction to}$  in others the cervix has to be drawn half-way down the vagina. In special cases the cervix is drawn down to the vaginal orifice or beyond it, as in amputation of the cervix or excision of the uterus.

For simply steadying the cervix, *Sims' tenaculum* is of great service (fig. 62). This is a form of sharp hook with a delicately made stem, diminishing to the point which is set on the stem almost at a right angle; the hook should be only very slightly curved in. In operating on carcinoma cervicis uteri, the volsella is occasionally unsuitable as the tissue is too friable. A hook may be passed into the cervical canal in such cases so as to draw down the uterus sufficiently. We also show at fig. 63 Kelly's shepherd's crook tenaculum, useful in perineal operations.

# CHAPTER X.

### VAGINAL SPECULA.

#### LITERATURE.

Barnes-Diseases of Women : London, 1878. Goodell-Lessons in Gynecology : Philadelphia, 1880. Hart-Structural Anatomy : Edin., 1880. Mundé-Minor Gynecology : Wood & Co., New York. Reid, W. L.-History of the Vaginal Speculum : Glasgow, Medical Jour., 1896, p. 161. Sims, J. Marion-Clinical Notes on Uterine Surgery : Hardwicke & Co., London, 1866. Thomas-Diseases of Women : Philadelphia, 1881.

Vaginal Specula. WE have already seen that the segments of the pelvic floor are separable when a woman assumes certain postures; that the sacral segment can be hooked up, and that by this means we get a view of the vaginal boundaries of these segments and of the cervix. This is the natural method of opening up the pelvic floor; or the natural specular method.

Gynecologists had used various instruments for enabling them to look into the vagina; but all these proved unsatisfactory until Marion Sims, noting the natural postural dilatation of the vagina, introduced his famous duckbill speculum.

Varieties.

We take up the consideration of three types of speculum, viz. :--

1. Spatular—the duckbill or Sims' speculum ;

2. Tubular—the Fergusson speculum;

3. Bivalve-the Neugebauer, Cusco, and other modifications.

We note under each its nature, the method of employing it, and the theory of its action and uses.

1. The SIMS' or DUCKBILL SPECULUM is shown at figs. 64 and 65.

Sims' Speculum. Nature.

Its Nature .--- Each instrument in reality consists of two specula, which are of different size and connected by a handle ; usually, however, we speak of these specula as the blades of the speculum. The real Sims' speculum is light, has each blade slightly concave on its anterior aspect,

Modifications.

Modifications of Sims' speculum are numerous. Indeed, it seems difficult for gynecologists to resist modifying an instrument, and rare to Bozeman's, find them improving it. The most widely known modification is Boze-

and has the blades at *right* angles to the intermediate handle.

man's; it is heavier than Sims', has the blades meeting the handle at an

uterus. way th certain The a to note (c) How

acut 65 au TH the n tion . in the able i fitting

may

(a)  $H_{i}$ Sims or s almost or the gynee drawn up aspect. ] horizon.

As the vaginal w down with acute angle, and the blades more concave on the anterior aspect. (Figs. 65 and 66.)

The most valuable improvements in specula have been made to meet the necessities of such operations as vaginal hysterectomy and amputation of the cervix. Thus a speculum for use in the lithotomy posture in these operations has been developed from Sims' and become indispensable in such work. It is shorter, broader, and may have various blades fitting one handle with a convenient catch, or the blade and handle may be in one piece (fig. 68). These allow the drawing down of the



Fig. 64. Sims' Speculum.

uterus, and dilate the vaginal entrance for freer manipulation in a way the Sims' speculum cannot, and are thus an absolute necessity in certain cases.

The method of employing Sims' speculum.—Under this it is important Method to note (a) How to place the patient, (b) How to pass the speculum, and of Use. (c) How to hold it when passed.



SIMS' SPECULUM.

FIG. 00. SIMS' SPECULUM modified by BOZEMAN.

(a) How to place the patient.—The patient must be placed in the Position of Sims or semiprone posture. This is briefly as follows: the patient lies Patient. almost on the breast; the lower left arm is over the edge of the couch next the gynecologist; the hips are close to the edge; the knees are well drawn up; and the upper or right knee touches the couch with its inner aspect. The posterior aspect of the sacrum is therefore oblique to the horizon.

As the result of this posture—a modified genupectoral one—the vaginal walls separate when air is admitted; the pubic segment passing down with the viscera, the sacral one remaining behind.

Passage of Speculum.

(b) How to pass the speculum. - Choose the blade which is of the proper size to pass the vaginal orifice; warm it, and oil it with the fingers on its convex aspect only. The concave surface must be dry to reflect light, and therefore the speculum should not be oiled by dipping it. Hold it by the other blade in the left hand, as shown at fig. 67. Then pass the index and middle fingers of the right hand into the vagina to separate the labia and dilate the vaginal entrance; carry in the speculum between them ; push it onwards, following the curve of the posterior vaginal wall, until the beak of the instrument lies in the posterior fornix. Now draw the instrument back as a whole, in a direction at right angles to the posterior vaginal wall; then turn the beak forwards, so as to bring the cervix more into view. Finally, tilt the blade so that the beak lies on a lower level than the proximal end of the blade; this keeps up the upper labium.



FIG. 67. One method of holding the SIMS' SPECULUM.

How it is

Auvard's Speculum.

(c) How to hold the speculum when passed. - When passed, the speculum may be held as shown in fig. 67, or the hand may rest on the patient's hip while grasping the instrument; the cervix may be drawn down with a volsella. A modified self-retaining duckbill speculum has been designed by Auvard. The blade meets the handle at a more acute angle than usual, and a spherical and heavy piece of lead is fixed on the handle. When the speculum is introduced it can thus be left unheld when the patient is in the lithotomy posture. One disadvantage is that it may tear the perineum.

Action and Uses of Sims

Theory of action and uses of the Sims' speculum .- The Sims' speculum is based on the effects consequent on the genupectoral posture. When speculum, the patient is semiprone and the vaginal orifice opened, the segments of the pelvic floor separate; and then the Sims' speculum is a simple means of hooking the sacral segment well back.

> The Sims' speculum is, on the whole, by far the most useful speculum for examination and for operative work not requiring downward traction on the uterus and great dilatation of the vaginal entrance.

side, a vagina. Mode the left it on th pass it i fingers ( By look It is get carry th the dista round if Fergusse H

38

whi

han

suit

trui

insi

mak

nam

# VAGINAL SPECULA.

If the operator is single-handed in performing, *e.g.*, such an operation as curetting, he may fasten the volsella with a tape to the sheet on which the patient lies. He can then hold the speculum with his left hand and this leaves the right for manipulation.

2. The FERGUSSON SPECULUM is seen at fig. 69. It is made in three Fergusson suitable sizes; and may be described as a glass tube, with a proximal <sup>Speculum</sup> trumpet and a distal bevelled end. It is made of glass, silvered on the inside and coated with caoutchouc. The bevelling of the distal end makes a shorter anterior side and a longer posterior one. The maker's name is usually placed at the trumpet end, at the foot of the anterior

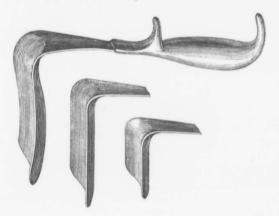


FIG. 68. MODIFIED SIMS' SPECULUM in one piece (Doyen).

side, and serves to indicate that side when the speculum is in the vagina.

Mode of employment of the Fergusson speculum.—The patient lies in How used the left lateral position with hips raised. Warm the speculum, and oil it on the outside. Take it by the trumpet end with the right hand and pass it into the vaginal orifice previously opened up by index and middle fingers of the left; now push it in, short side to the front, until arrested. By looking along it, the practitioner can note if the cervix is in view. It is generally not so, but may be snared by the following manœuvres : carry the trumpet end well back towards the perineum, and then depress the distal end first to the left and then to the right, finally turning it round if these fail. In multiparæ with lax vagina it is easy to pass the Fergusson ; but it is more difficult in nulliparæ.

Uses.

The Fergusson is a favourite speculum with many. It is useless in vaginal and cervical surgery, but with it applications to the cervix can be made very well and easily. When used for making applications to the endometrium, it is advisable to pull the cervix well down with a volsella after the speculum is passed, and to use a straight sound covered with cotton wool.

3. Of *bivalve specula* there are various forms; the Neugebauer with its modification—the Crescent Speculum of Barnes; the Cusco, which is often called the Bivalve Speculum; and other varieties.

The NEUGEBAUER is like a Sims' speculum divided transversely at the middle of the handle. It is also made in suitable sizes.

How used.

Neugebauer.

Cusco Speculum. Mode of employment.—Warm and oil two blades. Introduce one blade (the broader one) with its convexity touching the posterior vaginal wall. Then introduce the other with its convexity touching the anterior vaginal wall and so that its edges fit within the edges of the posterior vaginal wall blade. The beak of the posterior blade is thus in the



FIG. 65. FERGUSSON SPECULUM.

posterior fornix; that of the anterior blade in the anterior fornix. From their contact a leverage is obtained on approximating the handles, by which traction is made on the fornices, and the cervical canal more or less everted.

The Neugebauer and Crescent specula are useful in making cervical and endometric applications, and are better specula than the Fergusson. The CUSCO OF BIVALVE SPECULUM is shown at fig. 70. It is composed of two blades jointed on to one another at their bases. The blades are opened to the desired distance by pressure on the thumb-piece, and kept open by a serew. It is introduced with its blades right and left, and then turned so that they lie anterior and posterior, that with the screw being posterior. It is then pushed onwards, and the blades opened and fixed by the screw. Care should be taken not to catch any of the hair in the screw; and, in withdrawing it, not to pinch up the vaginal walls.

The Cusco speculum is self-retaining and useful in cervical and endometric applications.

W. L. Reid of Glasgow has introduced another variety of bivalve

poster down specul

spe

mo

The we pos lum, it develop Sims' I ment o used au and br and br imperat The ]

good in vaginal split cer The 1 may do The Fer; speculum which he has found useful. In it the blades are separable and move on parallel bars.

If the patient be placed in the genupectoral or semiprone posture, the



Fig. 70. Cusco's Speculum.

posterior vaginal wall hooked back with the fingers and the cervix drawn down with a volsella, a useful view can be obtained without the aid of any speculum.

## USES AND COMPARATIVE VALUE OF THE VARIOUS SPECULA.

The Sims is undoubtedly the best and most scientific type of speculum we possess. When properly used and aided by the volsella or tenaculum, it leaves nothing to be desired in certain cases. The operative development of the past few years has led to the abandonment of the Sims' posture by most gynecologists, and the almost exclusive employment of the lithotomy one for operative work. The specula now mainly used are modified Sims' specula (v. fig. 68), *i.e.*, the blades are shorter and broader. They thus allow of the cervix being well drawn down, and broaden the vaginal entrance. For operative cases their use is imperative.

The Fergusson is easily passed, involves only slight exposure, and is good in very minor gynecology. It gives only a limited view of the vaginal walls. The student should note that it brings the flaps of a split cervix together and somewhat conceals the lesion.

The Neugebauer, on the other hand, opens up a cervical split, and may do this so effectually as to give the impression that there is none. The Fergusson and Cusco are *self-retaining*.

# CHAPTER XI.

# THE UTERINE SOUND.

#### LITERATURE.

Simpson, A. R.—The Uterine Sound : Ed. Med. Journal, 1882. Simpson, Sir J. Y.— Memoir on the Uterine Sound, Selected Obst. Works : A. & C. Black, Edinburgh, 1871.—See Mundé's Minor Gynecology : New York, 1881.

Uterine Sound.

- WE shall consider this important gynecological instrument as follows : ---
  - 1. Its nature ;
  - 2. Preliminaries to its use, contra-indications;
  - 3. Method of use, difficult cases;
  - 4. Employment for diagnosis and treatment;
  - 5. Dangers attending its use;
  - 6. Relation to bimanual and rectal examination.

### NATURE.

Nature.

The sound of Sir James Simpson is the classical instrument. We describe it, therefore, as a type of the instrument, and then consider its modifications.

Simpson's sound is a rod of flexible metal 12 inches long, specially graduated, and provided with a suitable handle (fig. 71). It is made of



FIG. 71. Sir J. Y. Simpson's Sound.

copper, nickel-plated; this is sufficiently pliable to be moulded, and yet sufficiently stiff to retain any special shape given to it. Instrumentmakers often make this sound too unyielding. It should be always pliable enough to be bent with two fingers.

The handle has the shape shown at fig. 71. Note that it is roughened

A. abolis gives

No consid

mischi

(3

(4.

on Ce of kn cav

and ' chi

### UTERINE SOUND.

on the same side as that towards which the point of the instrument lies. Consequently, when the sound is in the uterus, we can tell the direction of the point by noting this roughness on the handle.

The graduation is important.  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches from the point is a rounded knob: this is the length of the fully developed unimpregnated uterine cavity. Other markings are  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches,  $4\frac{1}{2}$  inches,  $5\frac{1}{2}$  inches, and so on up to  $8\frac{1}{2}$  inches. The notch,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches from the point, is of little use and weakens the instrument.

The modifications of this instrument are numerous. The changes are chiefly in its flexibility, lightness, and in the use of another material.



F1G. 72. A. R. Simpson's Sound.

A. R. Simpson has modified the instrument by making it shorter, abolishing the  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch notch, and squaring the handle (fig. 72): this gives a very handy and useful instrument.

### PRELIMINARIES TO ITS USE: CONTRA-INDICATIONS.

No instrument should have the preliminaries to its use more carefully Preliminconsidered. The rash and careless use of the sound may do immense aries to mischief to the patient. Note, then, when not to use it.

- The sound is not to be passed during an ordinary menstrual period.
- (2.) It is not to be passed in an acute inflammatory attack of uterus, ovaries, pelvic peritoneum, or connective tissue.
- (3.) It is not to be passed in cases of cancer of the cervix or body of the uterus.
- (4.) It is not to be passed if the patient has missed a menstrual period. This is a safe rule, but admits of limitation, as we shall see afterwards

117

Before using it, attend to the following points.

- (1.) Ascertain that the patient has not missed a period.
- (2.) Do the bimanual carefully. If in doubt, use the rectal examination aided by the volsella.
- (3.) Place the patient in the left lateral posture.
- (4.) Give the sound the curve you find the uterus to have.
- (5.) Never pass the sound without preliminary disinfection of the external parts and vagina. This restricts its use in the consulting room.



FIG. 73. First Stage of Passing the Sound.

### METHOD OF USE.

Method of Use. After the preliminaries mentioned above, take the sound, previously disinfected, in the left hand. Pass the index finger of the right hand into the vagina and touch the anterior lip of the cervix, *i.e.*, in front of the os. Guide the sound along the vaginal finger and make the point, which is directed backwards, enter the os uteri (fig. 73). Pass it in for an inch or so, to fix it.

If th as alrea (fig. 73) fundus front. looks to long axis fig. 75.

sis, un see Bin

## UTERINE SOUND.

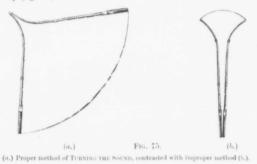
If the uterus be retroverted then carry the handle towards the symphy-When sis, when the point of the instrument will glide into the uterine cavity Uterus Retroverted. until arrested by the fundus (fig. 74). No force is needed. If force seems necessary, the instrument should be withdrawn and a more careful Bimanual performed.



FIG. 74. SECOND STAGE OF PASSING THE SOUND when UTERUS is Retroverted.

If the uterus lie to the front, the procedure is different. Pass the sound When as already described until it has entered the cervix for an inch or so Uterus to Front. (fig. 73). Note now that the point of the sound looks back, whereas the fundus lies to the front. Clearly, we must make the point look to the front. This is done by turning the handle so that its roughened surface looks to the front. To do this we do not twist round the handle on its long axis, but make it sweep round the arc of a wide semi-circle as in fig. 75. The point, during this manœuvre, remains fixed or nearly so.

Now carry the handle back to the perineum when the point glides into the eavity (fig. 76).



Another way of passing the sound, when the uterus lies to the front, is as follows. Place the patient well across the bed. Do Bimanual and



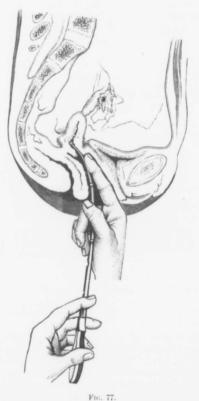
FIG. 76. SECOND STAGE OF PASSING THE SOUND when UTERUS is to the Front.

curve sound appropriately. Take the sound in the right hand. Pass two fingers of the left hand, palmar surface forward, into the vagina, and avoids th very muc The so volsella,

tou for tow

# UTERINE SOUND.

touch the posterior lip of the cervix. Carry the sound, point looking forwards, into the vagina; make it enter the os, and then carry the handle towards the perineum, when the point will glide on. This method



Sound Arrested (before Rotation) in a case of Anteflexion.

avoids the sweeping round of the handle, and is useful if the uterus is very much anteverted.

The sound may be passed after the uterus is drawn down with a volsella, or after the Sims' speculum has been introduced.

Difficult Cases for Sound. Difficult Cases.—These are chiefly found in markedly anteflexed uteri. The sound passes in so far (fig. 77), but when turned has its point looking too directly upwards. In such cases first draw the cervix down with a volsella, now pass the sound, and should it still stop at the flexion make pressure with a finger in the anterior fornix to push up the fundus. Then get an assistant to carry the handle of the sound towards the perineum.

#### EMPLOYMENT OF THE SOUND FOR DIAGNOSIS AND TREATMENT.

### (A) DIAGNOSIS.

Use of (1.) Length of uterine cavity. This varies in different pathological Sound in conditions. Thus the cavity is

(a) Lessened in Superinvolution of uterus,

Atrophic uteri;

N.B.--The sound easily perforates the thin wall of the superinvoluted uterus; this may do no harm. It may also pass along the Fallopian tube.

(b) Increased in Subinvolution of uterus,

Hypertrophy of uterus, Cervical hypertrophy, Endometritis, Submucous fibroids, Interstitial fibroids, Small uterine polypi, Prolapsus uteri.

(2.) Direction of uterine axis; whether retroverted, anteverted, lateriverted.

(3.) Relation of axis of uterine body to that of cervix; whether we have anteflexion or retroflexion.

(4.) Stenosis and atresia at os internum and os externum; tenderness of fundus, as in endometritis.

(5.) Mobility of uterus. This should be ascertained in the following way. Pass the sound as already described. Make the patient turn on her back, and then place two fingers in the vagina, palmar surface upwards and touching the posterior lip of the cervix. The sound lies on the palm of the hand, is steadied with the thumb, and can be used to move the uterus gently about as desired.

(6) Rough condition of endometrium; often associated with bleeding when sound is passed.

(7.) Differential diagnosis between uterine polypi projecting into vagina, and inverted uterus, etc.—When we have a polypus to deal with, the soun beca a sł Som cerv the i the the s last feelin. The

(1.) and c whole, (2.) (3.) covered

The abortic matter The One val and to dischar guard is practitic his han care she gravid; patient i unwary

The m perform to pass in

The in out by A the squar

# UTERINE SOUND.

sound passes in through the cervix for more than the usual distance because the uterine cavity is enlarged. In inversion, it passes for only a short distance into the cervix and is then stopped by its reflexion. Sometimes, however, the neck of the polypus is adherent all round to the cervical canal, thus simulating inversion : and in some very rare cases the nuccus membrane of the uterus becomes separated and expelled from the uterine cavity, simulating inversion of the whole uterus owing to the separation stopping at the os internum. It is evident that in these last two cases the bimanual clears up the diagnosis, the upper hand feeling the body of the uterus in its normal position in both of them. The sound is only confirmatory of the bimanual.

# (B) TREATMENT.

(1.) Rectification of abnormal angular relation between the uterine body Use of and cervix (anteflexion, retroflexion); dilatation of uterine canal as a Treatwhole, or of stricture at os internum.

(2.) Replacing of retroverted unfixed uterus.

(3.) Applications of medicaments to endometrium made on the sound covered with cotton wool.

### DANGERS ATTENDING ITS USE.

The risks to the patient from the passage of the uterine sound are Dangers of abortion, and abrasion of the uterine mucosa with absorption of septic <sup>Sound</sup>. matter and resulting pelvic cellulitis or peritonitis.

The former untoward result must be very carefully guarded against. One valuable caution is never to omit the question as to the menstruation, and to ask if it was the usual amount, as some women have a slight discharge of blood at the first period after they conceive. The best safeguard is the careful performance of the bimanual. This soon teaches the practitioner to know whether he has an unimpregnated uterus between his hands, or one at the second or third month of gestation. Special care should be taken when the uterus is retroverted : it may be also gravid ; and the pregnancy may, by causing pressure, have induced the patient to consult a medical man. As the bimanual is often difficult, an unwary use of the sound may make the diagnosis disagreeably evident.

The means to avoid setting up any inflammatory disturbance are—to perform the bimanual carefully, to curve and oil the sound properly, and to pass it gently and with antiseptic precautions.

#### SOUND COMBINED WITH BIMANUAL.

The importance of this method of examination has been pointed Use of out by A. R. Simpson. For its performance the short sound with Bimanual. the square handle (fig. 72) is necessary. It is of such a length that,

when the middle finger is at the knob, the flat surface of the handle rests on the ball of the little finger, against which it is steadied by the flexed little and ring fingers.

The sound is introduced into the uterus in the ordinary way. The fingers are passed into the vagina as for a vaginal examination, and the sound grasped as in fig. 72. Or the sound may be steadied with the middle finger while the index is used to feel the uterus through the

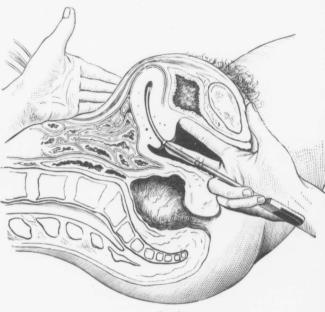


FIG. 78.

SOUND combined with BIMANUAL Examination (A. R. Simpson).

anterior fornix (fig. 78). The external hand is placed as in the bimanual.

This method is specially useful (a) when the uterus is flaccid; the sound stiffens it, and enables the external hand to define it : (b) when, from the presence of small fibroids or pelvic deposits, there is doubt as to what is the fundus uteri; the sound felt by the external hand in the uterus indicates the fundus.

Be logic cervi Siı hand the 1 diagn consis recon its de The bimar develo more nition cases emplo sound precau sound has be ascerta axis, a accurac In ce organs diagnos

### UTERINE SOUND.

### RELATION OF SOUND TO BIMANUAL AND RECTAL EXAMINATION.

Before Sir James Simpson introduced the use of the sound, gyneco-Relation of logical examination was confined to the exploration of the vagina and Sound to Bimanual cervix.

Simpson gave an immense impulse to gynecology by placing in the <sup>Exan</sup> hands of gynecologists an instrument which enabled them to explore the uterine cavity above the cervix, and so to obtain a perfection of diagnosis before undreamed of; thus gynecological examination came to consist of vaginal examination, and then the use of the sound. He recommended, further, the elevation of the uterus with the sound, and its definition with the upper hand.

The next step in gynecology was the use of the two hands—the bimanual and rectal examination—which in the last forty years has developed immensely. Consequently the use of the sound has become more limited. The teaching in this chapter has been based on a recognition of this fact, and the use of the sound is recommended only in cases where after bimanual and rectal examination has been carefully employed, the necessary information is not obtained. Even then the sound should not be passed in the consulting room unless suitable precautions can be used. In cureting, it is advantageous to pass the sound after all antiseptic precautions have been used, and the uterus has been drawn down, so that the direction of the cavity may be ascertained exactly. The drawing down of the uterus has changed its axis, and the preliminary passage of the sound gives the operator accuracy in passing the dilator and curette.

In certain cases of fibroids, or in inflammatory conditions where the organs are matted, the careful use of the sound is of great value in diagnosis.

# CHAPTER XII.

### TENTS AND OTHER UTERINE DILATORS.

### LITERATURE.

Hegar und Kaltenbach—Die Operative Gynäkologie : Stuttgart, 1881. Landau—Ueber Erweiterungsmittel der Gebärmutter : Volkmann's Sammlung, No. 187. Lewers— On Rapid Dilatation of the Cervix Uteri : Lancet, 1887, IL, p. 507. Mundé— Minor Gynecology : New York, 1881. Simpson, J. Y.—Selected Obst. Works, Vol. I. : Edinr. 1871. Sims, J. M.—Uterine Surgery : London, 1867.

HITHERTO we have considered only the means which have placed the vagina and cervix within range of digital examination. In this section we take up the methods by which we get digital examination of the uterine cavity—methods of the highest practical value, which, like the sound, we owe to the genius of Sir James Simpson.

We therefore consider the following methods of dilating the cervical canal :—

I. Slow dilatation with sponge tents, tangle tents, tupelo tents;

II. Rapid dilatation with graduated hard-rubber and metal dilators;

III. Dilatation by incision and screw dilators (v. also Chap. XXVI.).

### DILATATION BY SPONGE, TANGLE, AND TUPELO TENTS.

Sponge Tentmaterial.

Uterine

Dilators.

1. *Material.*—The sponge tent is a cone of good, unbroken, thoroughly dried sponge, impregnated with some antiseptic, and then firmly compressed into small transverse bulk, its original length being preserved. When thus prepared and placed under conditions where it can absorb moisture, it swells up; and in thus expanding dilates any dilatable structure which may grasp it.

Good sponge tents of various sizes may be had from all chemists. In order to prevent the antiseptic from volatilizing, the sponge tents are covered with grease. They are provided with a tape at the base to aid their extraction from the cervix after use.

Tents are also made from the ordinary sea-tangle (laminaria digitata)

Shows on th

(fig cas Fig hol exp 2 (1) time

(2.) To
titioner
hæmorrha
plete abor
(3.) To
a stenosed
dangerous

# TENTS.

(fig. 79), and from tupelo wood (nyssa aquatilis). It is certainly the case that the tupelo expands more rapidly than either tangle or sponge. Fig. 80 shows its power in this respect. Tangle tents may be had hollow; this facilitates the imbibition of moisture but weakens their expanding power.

2. Purposes for which used.

(1.) To restrain hæmorrhage in cases of abortion, and at the same Uses of time dilate the cervix for further interference.

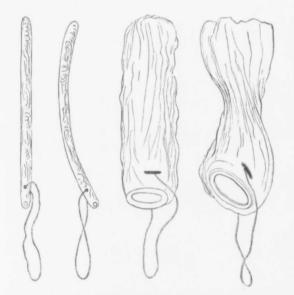


FIG. 79.

Shows on the left a straight and a curved tangle tent, and on the right these tents after expansion. Note how one has been gripped by the os internum (Mundé).

(2.) To dilate the cervix and uterine cavity, and enable the practitioner to ascertain and remove the cause of pathological uterine hæmorrhage, whether due to endometritis, sarcomata, polypi, or incomplete abortion.

(3.) To correct pathological flexions of the uterus, or to dilate a stenosed cervix. Their use for this is not only unnecessary but dangerous.

Scope of Tupelo Tents.

Tangle tents have the same scope as sponge tents. They do not, Tangle and however, expand so well and thoroughly. Their special advantages are due to their smaller size, and the fact that several may be passed at the same time into the cervix. They may be used, therefore, in cases of narrow cervix and in flexions, but we do not advise them for this purpose, rapid dilatation or Dudley's operation being better. Tupelo tents are very good; they are easily passed and, from their rapid expansion, preferable to sponge tents.

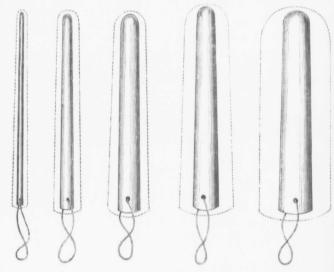


FIG. 80,

DIAGRAM to show relations between size of Tupelo Tent, before and after expansion. The dotted outside line indicates the size of the tent after expansion (Mundé).

Preliminaries and Mode of Use.

Disinfection of Tangle and Tupelo Tents.-Tangle tents may be dipped in pure carbolic 'acid and then washed in sterilised water prior to insertion. Tupelo tents can be placed in a solution of iodoform and absolute ether (3 per cent.) for twenty-four hours prior to use. Practically only tupelo tents are now employed.

3. Preliminaries to and Method of Use .- Tents should not be passed during an ordinary menstrual period, although they often require to be used when pathological bleeding is going on. They should always be passed at the patient's own house; and she should be kept strictly in

bed vagi (1 - 4)T (1pron

laid he can th to clea (2.)is then

Drawing of th who died f sponge ten

the left lat vagina and the spike, is cervix. Th

# TENTS.

bed during their use, and for some time after. Before their use the vagina should be thoroughly washed out with warm carbolic lotion (1-40), or with corrosive sublimate (1-2000).

Tents may be introduced in various ways.

How

(1.) The patient is placed in the genufacial, or better, in the semi-passed, prone posture. Sims' speculum is passed, the anterior lip of the cervix



EXPANDED TUPELO TENT with constriction at os internum (Mande).

laid hold of with a volsella and drawn down. The tent, held in forceps, can then be passed into the cervix (fig. 83). The usual precautions as to cleansing the hands and vagina are taken.

(2.) The tent is fixed on the spike of an appropriate instrument, and is then passed like the uterine sound—*i.e.*, with the patient placed in



F16, 82.

SPONGE TENT POLYPUS OF SIR JAMES SIMPSON. (1)

Drawing of the uterus which contained a polypus-obtained from a patient of Sir James Simpson's, who died from the hemorrhage it caused. It was this preparation which suggested to him the sponge tent,

the left lateral position, the index and middle fingers carried into the vagina and placed on the anterior lip of the cervix. The tent, fixed on the spike, is passed along these fingers and its point made to enter the cervix. The handle is then rotated and carried to the perineum.

(3.) The patient is placed on her left side and athwart the bed. Pass the volsella, draw the anterior lip of the cervix down. The volsella is not always needed. Place the tent between the index and middle fingers of the left hand with the thumb at the base, carry these fingers into the vagina with their dorsum on the posterior vaginal wall, make the point of the tent enter the cervix and push it on with the thumb.

Another way is to use the volsella as above described, but to fasten it to the bed. Then pass Sims' speculum, holding it with the left hand, so that the tent held in the right hand can be passed into the cervix without difficulty.

Occasionally difficulty is experienced in passing a tent owing to

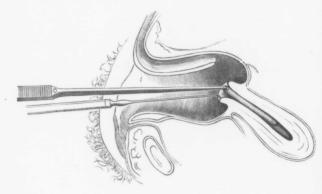


FIG. 83.

SIMS' DIAGRAM ILLUSTRATING PASSAGE OF TANGLE TENT. Patient is semiprone, Sims' speculum passed, and cervix steadied with tenaculum. The tent is passed with forceps.

marked anteversion of the uterus. If the cervix be drawn down with a volsella, the difficulty may be overcome; or it may be necessary to partially retrovert the uterus bimanually prior to passing the tent.

Tents require to be left in the cervix for a period varying from twelve to twenty-four hours, an iodoform tampon being placed in the vagina. At the end of this period the tent should be removed. During the removal no great force should be used. Sometimes the removal is difficult owing to constriction by the os internum or to irregularities in the mucous membrane.

The cervix is generally then sufficiently dilated to admit of digital examination of the endometrium. If not, the necessary dilatation may be obtained by the use of metal dilators. ti pa pa it sp pe cer me val fro

T slov dila and

HEGAR sca siz

Hei  $5\frac{1}{2}$  in bered  $1\frac{1}{12}$  in Sim sound. Var is shown same I

# UTERINE DILATORS.

Dangers of sponge and tangle tents and contra-indications. The prac-Dangers titioner must keep prominently before him that the use of a tent may and prove by no means a harmless measure. Cases of death from septi-indicacaemia after the careful and proper use of one tent have occurred. The patient runs a risk proportionate to the number used; and, therefore, it is not advisable to use more than two consecutively unless under special circumstances. They are not to be used if acute or sub-acute pelvic inflammation, pyosalpinx, ovaritis (acute or chronic), carcinoma cervicis, or pelvic hematocele be present.

To sum up briefly, tents are highly useful in necessary cases—no means at the disposal of the gynecologist gives him in proper cases such valuable help; but he should not forget the risks occasionally arising from their use—risks which should make him cautious but not timid.

# RAPID DILATATION BY GRADUATED HARD RUBBER AND METAL DILATORS.

The statement already made as to the dangers attending the use of Metal and slowly expanding tents would lead one to expect that attempts at rapid Rubber Dilators. dilatation have been made. For this purpose, graduated vulcanite and metal dilators have been employed.



m

re

a.

ie

28

al

HEGAR'S DILATOR. The lower figure represents the dilator (No. 15) complete, reduced to one-third scale; the two upper figures show cross sections of the smallest (No. 1) and the largest (No. 30) sizes.

Hegar's dilators consist of a series of slightly curved stems  $4\frac{3}{4}$  in. to  $5\frac{1}{2}$  in. (12-14 cm.) in length, with a short flat handle 2 in. long, numbered from 1 to 30, and with diameters ranging from about  $\frac{1}{12}$  in. to  $1\frac{1}{12}$  in. (2-30 mm.).

Similar dilators are now also made in metal, and curved like the sound. They can thus be boiled in soda prior to use (fig. 85).

Various dilators with expanding blades have been devised. Schultze's is shown at fig. 86, and Marion Sims' at fig. 87. Ellinger's is on the same principle, but constructed so that the blades keep parallel as they

131

expand. These may be used to complete the dilatation begun by tent or graduated dilators.

th

fin

thi

am

There is little doubt that, to prevent sepsis, vulcanite or metal dilators are the best. For dilating the cervical canal quickly in order to explore the uterine cavity with the finger, for the removal of polypi,



METAL DILATOR. The two ends are of different diameters. Each set contains a series of these instruments, varying in diameter.

or for curetting, they are specially indicated, and are to be used as follows. In a case, for instance, where the cervical canal is to be dilated in order to gain access for the removal of a polypus, the patient



FIG. 86. Schultze's Dilator.

is chloroformed, placed in the lithotomy posture, and the vaginal douche employed. Metal dilators, which have been sterilised by boiling and lie in sterilised water, are then passed, until sufficient dilatation is



MARION SIMS' DILATOR (Sims).

obtained. The polypus is then removed, and the uterine cavity carefully douched.

It is probably best, however, to pass a tupelo tent twenty-four hours previous to this dilatation, as, with the use of the dilators alone, a dilatation sufficient to admit the finger may not be obtained.

# UTERINE DILATORS.

We recommend, therefore, the use of the tupelo tents in cases of threatened abortion where the practitioner has not sufficient assistance to enable him to use the metal dilators, and for cases where the finger has to be introduced into the uterine cavity. Where, however, this assistance can be procured, especially for exploration, curetting, and endometric applications, metal dilators are the safest and best.

# CHAPTER XIII.

### THE CURETTE.

### LITERATURE.

- Ballantyne, J. W.—Curettage of the Uterus: Ed. Med. Jour, and Edin. Obst. Trans., 1896. (This paper gives the literature fully.) Hort, D. Berry—Uterine Curetting: Manchester Medical Chr., 1895. Mundé—The Dull Wire Curette in Gynecological Practice: Ed. Med. Jour, XXIII., p. 819. Recomicr—Mémoire sur les Productions Fibreuses et les Fongosités Intra-utérines: Union Méd., IV., p. 66, 1850. Simon—Die Auslöffelung breitbäsiger weicher sarkomatöser und carcinonatöser Geschwilste aus Körperhöhler: Beiträge zur Geburtshülfe von der Gesellschaft in Berlin, 1872. Sims, J. Marion—Clinical Notes on Uterine Surgery: London, 1866. Thomas—Diseases of Women: London, 1882. Werth, R.—Untersuchungen über die Regeneration der Schleimhaut nach Ausschabung der Uteruskörperhöhle: Arch. für Gynäk., Bd. 49, 1895.
- Curette. The curette is an instrument, provided with a cutting or a dull edge, which can be introduced into the uterine cavity (previously dilated if necessary) for the purpose of scraping off or removing abnormal endometric granulations, sarcoma of the mucous membrane, carcinoma of the cervix, or the remains of an incomplete abortion. This instrument has had a somewhat chequered career. Originally introduced by Recamier, whose instrument was stiff and sharp, it did good work in



LOOP CURETTE. (])

some cases; but fell into disrepute, undoubtedly deserved, after the record of certain instances where its use had caused perforation of the uterus. Marion Sims and Simon recommended a modified instrument which, owing to its stiff unyielding nature, did not at first find much favour with the profession. Thomas then introduced his flexible dull wire curette, but this has now been found too feeble, and a return has been made to stronger instruments. 88, cui ope ( rem frec ton

M of pr dilat, doub steril given stead canal emplc surfac the m

make a reached In ca ently ta what la The a and pur wool. S trusting on Treat

# THE CURETTE.

There are four varieties of curette—(1) Loop with sharp edge (fig. 88); (2) Simon's Spoon (fig. 89); (3) Roux's (fig. 90); (4) Flushing curettes, *i.e.*, with hollow stem to allow of a flow of fluid during the operations. Of these we recommend Roux's.

Cases in which the Curette is useful.—The curette may be used to Uses of remove a piece of intrauterine tissue for aid in diagnosis. It is most <sup>Curette</sup>. frequently employed to remove abnormal tissue, in abortion, sarcomatous or carcinomatous diffuse growth, and endometric conditions.

### F1G, 89,

### SIMON'S SPOON (2).

Simon's Spoon.

Method of Use.—We take curetting for incomplete abortion as a type of procedure. The instruments necessary are Sims' speculum, volsella, dilators, sounds or probes armed with cotton wool, and Fritsch's uterine double catheter (fig. 95). The instruments are sterilised and placed in sterilised water. The patient is placed semiprone, or, if chloroform is given, in the lithotomy posture : the speculum is passed and the cervix steadied with a volsella. Dilators are now introduced until the cervical canal is patulous enough to admit the curette easily. The curette is then employed by being passed systematically over the anterior and posterior surfaces from above downwards, and the mucous membrane down to the musculature removed. No force is required, and the finger can



### RECAMIER-ROUX CURETTE.

Roux's Curette.

.

make out by the feeling of the curette when the resistant muscle is reached.

In cases of incomplete abortion, it is of importance to dilate sufficiently to enable the finger to be passed in. If not, detached and somewhat large pieces of the deciduæ may be retained.

The cavity of the uterus is then washed out with an antiseptic lotion, and pure carbolic acid applied on a sound armed with absorbent cottonwool. Some gynecologists omit the washing out and carbolic application, trusting entirely to the other precautions employed (v. also chapter on Treatment of Endometritis).

We shall in the Appendix in the Classification of Diseases of Women describe a class of case under the term of chronic-infected cases, where we have multiple minor non-suppurative lesions, often depending on previous abortion, and where endometritis is a prominent condition. In such, curetting is very valuable. This point will, however, be discussed again afterwards.

In endometritic conditions, curetting is invaluable, and should to a large extent, supersede all minor intra-uterine medication. The practitioner will find curetting in suitable cases one of the most satisfactory operations in gynecology.

Cautions and dangers.—All antiseptic precautions must be used. The dangers are *nil* when the operation is properly performed, but the uterus has been perforated in a good many cases. When recognised, abdominal section may be necessary, and the perforation stitched or the uterus removed, as may be required. In some cases the omentum has been drawn down into the uterus and yagina.

### RELATION, OF POSTURE TO EXAMINATION AND TREATMENT.

We have already mentioned several postures as being the proper ones for certain manipulations; and we here sum up briefly what it is of use to know in regard to these.

The *lateral posture*, where the patient lies on her side in the ordinary way, is convenient for vaginal examination; for the use of Fergusson's, Nengebauer's, or Cusco's speculum, and the passage of the sound and catheter.

The *dorsal posture* is imperative for abdominal examination and the bimanual.

The *semiprone* is the best posture for passage of Sims' speculum.

The *lithotomy posture* is specially valuable for operations on the perineum, vaginal walls, cervix, and uterus.

The *genupectoral posture* is used in replacement of the retroverted gravid uterus and for examination of the bladder.

The *Trendelenburg posture* will be alluded to in the description of abdominal operations.

Cautions and Dangers.

R

For strai vesic is in allow

Th the k fistul

and lef operation of the operation scissors useful, employ

# CHAPTER XIV.

# KNIVES; SCISSORS; NEEDLES; SUTURES; DOUCHES AND SYRINGES; CAUTERY.

### KNIVES.

For vaginal and cervical surgery, long-handled knives with the blade Knives. straight or at an angle to the shaft are required (*v.* under operation for vesico-vaginal fistula), but the main use of the knife to the gynecologist is in abdominal section. The handle should be made of metal so as to allow of thorough cleansing.

### SCISSORS.

These are of the greatest use to the gynecologist and have superseded Seissors. the knife in all perineal operations. Curved scissors are necessary for fistula cases (fig. 91), Bozeman's being specially good. They are right



### FIG. 91. Simple Curved Scissors.

and left, but no woodcut gives a proper idea of their curves. For cervical operations, stout and sharp seissors are necessary as the vaginal portion of the cervix is tough. In perineal operations a pair of short angled seissors is best. For Hysterectomy, probe pointed seissors are very useful, but sharp pointed ones, with locking blades, are also employed.

### NEEDLES.

Needles.

We need only note that for cervical and fistula operations strong short needles either curved or perfectly straight are needed. The cervical tissue is so dense that markedly curved needles snap when



Fig. 92. Needle-Holder.

Needle Holders. slight. They are passed with a needle-holder of which fig. 92 shows a simple form. Curved or tubular needles set on handles are also useful.

Hagedorn's needles are flattened laterally and full curved. A special needle-holder is necessary for them. For perineal operations strong fullcurved needles are necessary.

### SUTURES.

These may be silver wire, silk, catgut, silk-worm gut, or horse-hair. *Catgut* has of late years come into special prominence in gynecology; some use it entirely in abdominal operations. The great question is how to prepare it so that we may insure its being aseptic and holding for ten days to three weeks. This is discussed in Chapter XV., but the methods of operators vary exceedingly. Catgut is employed in perineal operations, except for the skin stitches, where silk-worm gut or silver may be used. It is also the usual ligature for bloodvessels. It may be employed entirely in any operation.

 $Silk\mbox{-worm}\ gut$  is often used in fistula cases, not buried however, and in skin sutures.

Silk is usually employed for the ovarian pedicle, and may be used for the abdominal wound, either through and through, or as a buried suture to unite the fasciae. Fuller details are given under the special operations.

# VAGINAL SYRINGES AND DOUCHES: UTERINE DOUCHE.

For the purpose of applying antiseptic and astringent lotions to the vagina and split cervix, for hot-water injections, and for merely cleansing purposes, the vaginal syringe and douche are employed. waterpi slipped Inste employa percha it rigid and a ta so that filled wi the sink use. T The r 110°-120

V

 $V_{\cdot}$ 

able

hand

can i grav

recer Fc

shou

### VAGINAL SYRINGES AND DOUCHES.

Vaginal Syringes.—The best known is the Higginson syringe. Valu-Vaginal able as this is, it is difficult for ordinary patients to manage single-<sup>Syringe</sup>. handed. For them we should recommend the

Vaginal Douche.—A convenient form of this is shown at fig. 93. It Vaginal can be hung up after being filled, and a gentle flow is thus obtained by gravitation. The overflow from the vagina is received into any suitable receptacle on which the patient sits.

For patients in bed its use is equally easy. The nurse or attendant should be instructed to make the patient lie on her back, her hips being well raised with a pillow. The pillow itself should be covered with a



Fig, 93, Vaginal Douche,



F16, 94, Syphon Douche,

waterproof or folded blanket. A bidette or an ordinary basin is then slipped below the hips to receive the overflow.

Instead of the douche, a single tube working by syphon action may be employed (fig. 94). This consists of a "sinker," a long piece of gutta percha tubing with a bent piece of glass tubing inserted so as to render it rigid where it passes over the edge of the vessel containing the fluid, and a terminal vaginal tube. The "sinker" should be large and hollow, so that when inverted it may serve as a cup by which the tube may be filled with water; once filled, the tube is temporarily compressed while the sinker is being dropped into the jug or pail full of water ready for use. The great advantage of the douche is its simplicity.

The material for injection is various. Hot water at a temperature of Medicated Injections. Injections.

39

## 140 PHYSICAL EXAMINATION OF PELVIC ORGANS.

Hot carbolic lotion (equal parts of hot water and 1-20 lotion so as to give a temperature of  $110^{\circ}-120^{\circ}$  F.) is admirable for cleansing purposes in abortion cases.

In so-called leucorrhead conditions, the discharge is not vaginal as a rule, except in old women, but comes from the uterus. In such the vaginal douche merely cleanses the vagina without diminishing the discharge. Boracic acid is an excellent mild antiseptic in the proportion of 5 it to the pint. The crystals should be used, not the fine powder. Alum, sulphate of copper, or sulphate of zinc (5ss. to Ojj.) may be substituted for boracic acid, if a local astringent action is thought necessary.

It is a good plan to make the patient first douche with hot water in the dorsal posture, with a slipper bed pan or bed bath below the hips, and end with the special lotion. After it is finished the dorsal posture should be maintained for ten minutes, and the last of the injection expelled by sitting up.



## F16, 95. Fritsch's Catheter for Washing out the Interior of the Utercs.

Uterine Douche.

The Uterine Douche is to be employed only after the cervical canal and uterine cavity have been so far dilated as to admit the tube easily. An ordinary vaginal douche or Higginson syringe may be employed, the Fritsch catheter being attached to the nozzle of the latter by a long piece of india-rubber tubing. In giving a uterine douche in the removal of abortion or fibroid polypus, the external genitals should be cleansed with soap and carbolic lotion, the hair shaved if necessary, and the vagina thoroughly douched. Care must be taken to give the uterine douche gently and slowly, allowing free exit of the fluid, and carefully excluding air from the apparatus. The size of the uterine tube should never be such as to fill the cervical canal, and the douche should be held not much above the level of the patient's hips. The best uterine tube is Fritsch's (fig. 95), or some of its modifications, as the double canula entirely obviates any retention of fluid. Passage of the fluid through a patent Fallopian tube into the peritoneal cavity is one of the risks, but can always be avoided by giving the injection gently.

The uterine douche is used once only, immediately after the operation, unless septic symptoms arise. In the after treatment, the vaginal douche is sufficient.

## CAUTERY.

#### CAUTERY.

The ordinary cautery used to be employed in the treatment of the Cauterypedicle in ovariotomy. Paquelin's.

In the well-known Paquelin's cautery, the vapour of benzoline is pumped through a slender, hollow cone of platinum, which has been previously heated in a gas flame or spirit lamp. It speedily becomes red or white hot by the combustion of the vapour, and can then be used.

Note as to its use: (1) To be careful with the benzoline as it is exceedingly inflammable; (2) To heat the platinum cone first (in outermost zone of the flame) before pumping in the benzoline. If the vapour is pumped in before the platinum is hot enough to ignite it, the cone is cooled by its cold stream.

The cautery should be used at a dull heat. When white hot it causes bleeding, because it thoroughly burns the tissues and thus leaves no char to act as a hæmostatic.

When used to cauterize the cervix, care is necessary that the hot metal rod does not touch the vaginal walls. Various plans have been tried to prevent this accident. Thus the rod may be covered except at its terminal two inches with a wooden case which must not touch the metal.

## CHAPTER XV.

#### ANTISEPSIS: ASEPSIS.

#### LITERATURE.

Barbour-Puerperal Septicemia : Edin. Med. Journ., Nov. 1885 ; Discussion, Feb. 1886, Bockhart-Beitrag zur Ætiologie und Pathologie des Harnröhrentrippers : Vierteljahrschrift f. Derm, 1883, Heft, 1. Brieger-Untersuchungen über Ptomaine : III. Berlin, 1886. Brunner-Ueber Catgutinfektion, Beiträge zur klin, Chir., Bd, VI. S. 98, p. 190. Brunton, T. L.-Pharmacology, Therapeutics, etc. : London, 1885. Buist, J. B.-Vaccinia and Variola : London, Churchill, 1887. In investigating the above conditions, Buist, of Edinburgh, found Staphylococcus albus and aureus present in vaccine lymph. These may have been derived from the skin. Bumm-Beitrag zur Kenntniss der Gonorrhoe der weiblichen Genitalien : Arch. f. Gynäk., Bd. XXIII, S. 327. Cheyne, W. W .- Antiseptic Surgery : London, 1882. Manual of the Antiseptic Treatment of Wounds : London, 1885. Chegae, W. W.-Suppurative and Septic Diseases: Pentland, Edin. and Lond., 1889. Davaine-Recherches relative à l'action des substances antiseptiques sur le virus de la septicémie : Com. Rend. Soc. de Biolog., Tom. I., 6th Series, p. 25. Dr. Runter-Zur Iodoformfrage : Langenbeck's Archiv, 1887, S. 984. Döderlein-Das Scheidensekret und seine Bedeutung für das Puerperalfieber: Leipzig, Besold, 1893. Fehleisen-Die Etiologie des Erysipel : Berlin, 1883. Geppert-Zur Lehre von den Antisepticis : Berl., klin, Woch., Bd. 28, 1889, pp. 789 and 919. Klein-Micro-organisms and Diseases : Lond. 1884. Koch-Article "Ueber Desinfection" in Mittheilungen aus dem kaiserlichen Gesundheitsam\*e : Berlin, 1881. La Place-Säure Suplimatlösung als desinficirendes Mittel und ihre Verwendung in Verbandstoffen : Deutsch. Med. Woch., Leipz., 1887, XIII., 866. Lister, Sir Joseph-On Corrosive Sublimate as a Surgical Dressing : Lancet, 1884, p. 223. Also an address on the Antiseptic management of wounds: Brit. Med. Jour., 1893. Lomer-Our present Knowledge of the Relations between Micro-organisms and Puerperal Fever : Am. Journ. of Obstet., Vol. XVII., p. 673. Lusk -- Nature, Origin, and Prevention of Puerperal Fever : Intern. Congr. Tr., 1876. Also article on "Puerperal Fever" in Pepper's Practical Medicine, 1885. Neisser-Die Mikrokokken der Gonorrhoe: Deutsch Med. Woch, 1882, No. 20, S. 279. Petit-Sur les Substances antifermantesciles : Comptes Rendus de l'Academie des Sciences, 1872. Rosenbach-Micro-organismen bei den Wund-infections Krankheiten des Menschen : Wiesbaden, 1884. Russell, J. A .- Article "Disinfection:" Quain's Dict. of Medicine, 1883. Schimmelbusch-The Aseptic Treatment of Wounds : Lond., Lewis, 1884. Stadfeldt -Sind als Desinficiens in der Geburtshülfe Sublimatlösungen der Karbolsäure vorzuziehen : Centralbl. f. Gyn. 1884, No. 7. Tarnier-Contribution to Discussion on Spiegelberg's paper on "Antisepsis in Geburtshülfe:" Transactions of London Intern. Congress, Vol. IV., 1881, p. 390. Woodhead, G. S .- Notes on the use of Mercuric Salts in Solution as Antiseptic Surgical Lotions : Proc. of Roy. Soc. Edinr., 1888, v. also Reports of Laboratory, R.C.P.E., 1888. Woodhead and Hare-Pathological Mycology : Edinr., 1885. Ziegler-Pathologische Anatomie, Bd. II. S. 805. The U.S.A. Catalogue gives full references under Antiseptics and Disinfection.

of ( mie ener com 11800 L the the oper air 1 - 2(of di woun ment clean Fo suffici the gr increa impro iellies of our The found Koc vation spores (1 p. c used fo those . steeped Immer not ren alcohol days' ir immers The which i immedi:

#### ANTISEPSIS.

By an antiseptic, we understand, strictly speaking, an agent capable Antiof destroying or inhibiting the growth, or neutralising the products of <sup>septics</sup>. micro-organisms causing sepsis, such as the micrococci known as streptococcus pyogenes, and staphylococcus pyogenes aureus. Antiseptics of course can also destroy any form of micro-organism, and the term is thus used in this more extended sense.

Lister's standpoint was that septic infection of wounds was due to the introduction of "germs" from the wound-surroundings, viz., from the air, the instruments used in operating, and the hands of the operator. The spray of carbolic lotion (1-40) was used to render the air pure; and for instruments and hands, carbolic lotion (1-40 and 1-20) was employed. Lister's main ideas have in all respects been confirmed, except that air infection was exaggerated and the difficulties of disinfecting skin surfaces underrated. The present standpoint is that wound infection is due to micro-organisms introduced to an inappreciable extent from the air, but mainly by unclean touch from hands, instruments, and the area operated on, and that these require a more thorough cleansing than was at first believed.

Formerly the antiseptic properties of any substance were considered sufficient if it kept a wound free from factor and caused no blackening of the green silk protective placed over the wound. Owing, however, to increased knowledge as to the nature of micro-organisms arrived at by improved methods of isolation and cultivation on gelatine or peptonised jellies, more exact information has been gained as to the trustworthiness of our many antiseptic agents.

The classical researches are those by Koch, and his results have been found to agree with subsequent clinical trial.

Koch's method was as follows: he dipped sterilised threads in cultivations of bacilli not containing spores, and others in those containing spores; the former were then immersed in a solution of carbolic acid (1 p. c.) for two minutes, and thereafter placed on some of the materials used for cultivation, and he found they did not grow; the latter (*i.e.*, those with spore-bearing bacilli) were however unaffected after being steeped even for two days in a 2 p. c. solution of carbolic acid. Immersion in even a 5 p. c. aqueous solution of carbolic acid did not render the spores incapable of development. 5 p. c. solutions in alcohol and in oil were ineffective on the *spores* even after 70 to 110 days' immersion; similar solutions destroyed the *bacilli* after six days' immersion.

The most powerful germicide was found to be corrosive sublimate, which in weak solutions (1 in 20,000) killed spore-bearing bacilli almost immediately, and inhibited their growth when of a strength of only 1 in

## 144 PHYSICAL EXAMINATION OF PELVIC ORGANS.

30,000. An evident difference exists between micro-organisms in relation to their resistance to antiseptics: bacilli without spores, and micrococci, are readily killed by a 1-20 aqueous solution of carbolic acid, while spores resist immersion in 1-20 carbolic lotion even for days.

Carbolic oil and alcoholic solutions of carbolic acid have proved inefficient as antiseptics, and should therefore be discarded in practice.

These researches give a guide in determining what antiseptics we should use, but require, as we shall see, to be accepted with some modification.

Activity of various Antiseptics.

The following is taken from a table given by Koch of the activity of various antisepties. The double underlining means that after that number of days the spores of the bacillus anthracis were taken out of the fluid and found to be no longer capable of development. When the numeral is not so underlined it means that after immersion for the special number of days the spores were still capable of growth.

| FLUD.                           | PERIOD (IN DAYS) OF<br>THE IMMERSION OF<br>THE SPORES IN THE<br>FLUID, |                |             |    | ION | OF  | Remarks.                  |  |
|---------------------------------|--|----------------|-------------|----|-----|-----|---------------------------|--|
| Absolute alcohol                | 1  | 3              | 5           |    |     | 110 |                           |  |
| .Ether                          | 1  | $\overline{5}$ | $8^{\circ}$ |    |     | 30  | *Incomplete growth.       |  |
| Oil of Turpentine               | 1*   | 5              | 10          |    |     |     | "Isolated but well-marked |  |
| Chlorine water                  | 1  | $\overline{5}$ |             |    |     |     | development.              |  |
| Bromine (2 $\%$ in water)       | 1  | 5              |             |    |     |     |                           |  |
| Iodine water                    | 1  |                |             |    |     |     |                           |  |
| Iron chloride                   | $2^{*}$  | 6              |             |    |     |     | "Delayed but well de-     |  |
| Sublimate (1 % in water)        | 1  | 2              |             |    |     |     | veloped.                  |  |
| Thymol (5 % in alcohol)         | 1  | 6              | 10          | 15 |     |     |                           |  |
| Salicylic acid (5 % in alcohol) | 1  | $^{6}$         | 10          | 15 |     |     |                           |  |

In regard to thymol and salicylic acid it should be noted that alcoholic solutions were used, which, like oily solutions of antiseptics, are less effective than aqueous ones: *e.g.*, an alcoholic is less active than an aqueous solution of iodine. Koch's results have, however, been criticised in the following way. It has been shown by Geppert that if the thread with bacilli or spores were dipped in corrosive sublimate and then in ammonium sulphide so as to precipitate and render inert the corrosive sublimate on the thread, the organisms grew when transferred to gelatine. This tends to show that the micro-organisms were not kille corro also s throu preju W point Ca septic the c From spong soluti action soaps. Con Tarni tome for th Sol very s action lise Son and k album Thus nearly This I tion c (Wood) Bin. than c now m the cas Tartar as it co  $\mathbf{K}$ 

#### ANTISEPSIS.

killed by the antiseptic, but that their growth was inhibited by the corrosive sublimate present in the thread at its time of transfer. It also shows, however, that this dipping in certain antiseptics is reliable through the slight amount of antiseptic retained—an amount not prejudicial at all to the tissues.

We must now consider our chief antiseptics from the clinical standpoint.

Carbolic acid is in many respects one of our most trustworthy anti-Carbolic septics. A watery solution of 1 in 20 is thoroughly effective except in Acid. the case of spore-bearing bacilli, and can be relied on in operative work. From its not acting on metals and having no injurious action on sponges, it is useful for cleaning these as well as for skin cleansing. A solution of 1 in 20 if prolonged in its use has, however, a disagreeable action on the skin and the odour is pronounced. It can be used with soaps. Lysol is a carbolic preparation with soap much employed now. Creolin is also an excellent preparation.

Corrosive sublimate was recommended in 1874 by Davaine, used by Corrosive Tarnier in obstetrics prior to 1880, and was very many years ago the <sup>Sublimate.</sup> favourite antiseptic of the late A. B. Stirling, assistant-curator in the Edinburgh Anatomical Museum, so well known for his freezing-microtome and microscopic work. Since Koch found it the only germicide for the spores of bacillus anthracis, it has come into great prominence.

Solutions of 1 in 2000, 1 in 4000, 1 in 8000 are very effective; it is undoubtedly a valuable addition to antiseptics, as it is rapid in action, very soluble, odourless, and non-irritating to the hands. Its corrosive action on instruments and injury to sponges are the drawbacks to its use.

Some important facts as to the action of corrosive sublimate on soaps and blood albumin must be kept in mind. With ordinary soaps, albumin, or blood, we get insoluble and inert compounds formed. Thus if 5 c.c. blood be added to 50 c.c. corrosive sublimate (1–1000), nearly all the mercury is thrown down as albuminate of mercury. This precipitation of the mercury is prevented however by the addition of tartaric acid or common salt, so that  $\frac{3}{4}$  p. c. to 1 p. c. salt solution should be used in making 1 to 1000 corrosive sublimate (Woodhead).

Biniodide of mercury is also very effective, and is believed to be better Biniodide than corrosive sublimate, as it is doubly effective, and does not form of Mercury. insoluble compounds nor corrode metals much. These antiseptics are now made up in the form of compressed pellets, with tartaric acid in the case of the corrosive pellets. These are useful for the practitioner, prevent mistakes on the part of nurses, and are now in general use. Tartaric acid should not be added to the strong solutions of corrosive as it converts the latter into calomel in about a fortnight (Dott).

NS.

nisms in ores, and carbolic even for

coved inctice. ptics we th some

tivity of ter that n out of 'hen the for the

th. -marked

ell de-

at alcoics, are ve than r, been that if ate and ert the sferred are not

## 146 PHYSICAL EXAMINATION OF PELVIC ORGANS.

*Iodoform*, although it has little action on micro-organisms, seems to neutralise their products, and as a powder or gauze is most valuable in dressing wounds.

#### ASEPSIS.

sepsis.

By this we mean a condition where no septic causes are present, this result being due to sterilisation by boiling water or moist steam. This condition can be brought about only in instruments and dressings, for evident reasons, and it is a decided advance in operative work from its simplicity and efficiency. The methods we discuss presently, but we may say that for operative work, one has to rely on a combination of antiseptics and sterilisation—antiseptics for the operator's hands and patient's skin, and sterilisation for instruments, wound-dressings, and the operator's and assistant's operating tunic, and for towels, etc., used.

The only difference between antisepsis and asepsis is in the cause. Antisepsis is asepsis aimed at by the use of antiseptics. Asepsis is brought about by boiling or steaming, and really attained in this way. It is doubtful if we can attain asepsis by the use of antiseptics.

We have therefore to discuss the question of how we can render free from contaminating material all that is within the operating field. This comprises the consideration of (1) the operating room : (2) the purification of the operator's hands, and those of his assistants and nurses; (3) the purification of the skin of the part to be operated on; (4) the purification and cleansing of towels, tampons, operating tunics, and dressings; (5) the preparation of sponges, swabs, and ligatures; (6) the sterilisation of instruments. It is of importance to keep in mind that our antiseptic and aseptic treatment need only be directed against certain micro-organisms, viz., those found normally in skin, and certain pathogenic organisms occasionally present. As a type of the former we may mention a micrococcus, the staphylococcus epidermidis albus described by Welch as normally present in skin. In the vagina a bacillus has been discovered by Döderlein, which he believes to have an acid secretion, and to act as a protective against micrococcal infection.

Pathogenic organisms may be present also on and in the deeper layers of the skin—usually, as in the vagina, some form of streptococcus or staphylococcus.

All these forms are killed by thorough antiseptic precautions, and it is not necessary to use such stringent antisepsis as, for instance, is required to destroy spore-bearing bacilli like the bacillus anthracis.

Various micrococci may be found in the lower segment of the genital tract, but the vagina, uterine cavity, and Fallopian tubes, when healthy, are practically aseptic. Organisms may of course be introduced by seems to luable in

ent, this n. This sings, for from its , but we vation of nds and ngs, and els. etc.,

> Antibrought It is

der free 1. This purificases; (3) (4) the ics, and (6) the ind that against certain former is albus agina a to have rococcal

> r layers ccus or

, and it ince, is is. genital healthy, iced by ASEPSIS.

careless examinations with fingers or instruments not previously cleansed.

(1.) The operating room.-In a hospital the operating room should be The Operso contrived that the floor is of an impermeable material, that the wall ating Room. and roof are covered with a washable material, and that the corners are rounded so as not to lodge dust. The floor is therefore covered with impermeable cement, the walls with enamel varnish or some washable substance. An abundant supply of hot water is arranged for, with suitable hand-basins, with taps worked by the feet, and also apparatus for providing boiled water. There should be suitable tables for instruments, either with glass or metal tops, and on large castors so that they can be moved by the operator's foot. The arrangements should not be too elaborate, and we must remember that in private practice great simplicity of appliance is requisite. There the careful scrubbing of an ordinary wooden table, and its protection with sterilised sheets; the surrounding of the operating field with clean towels wrung out of hot carbolic lotion, or boiled in soda solution have often to suffice, and give excellent results. The field of mischief is practically bounded by the operator's hands.

(2.) The disinfection of the operator's hands and those of his assistants Disinfecand nurses.—Thorough cleansing of the hands is one of the most important parts of antiseptic treatment. It is now recognised that the mere dipping of the hands in an antiseptic lotion is insufficient, and that more thorough precautions are necessary. There can be little doubt, however, that extravagant statements are made on this point to the extent that practically no means of cleansing the hands can rid them of all micro-organisms. Various micrococci may be found normally in the skin and sweat glands, usually innocent organisms; and the operator may of course in touching putrid wounds infect his skin with pathogenic micrococci. It is of great importance, therefore, to make the cleansing of the hands a very thorough procedure. They should be first thoroughly scrubbed with soap and hot water for ten minutes by means of a sterilised nail-brush that is preserved in 1-2000 sublimate lotion. Nails should be short, and special care must be taken with the subungual spaces. To free the surface from greasy matter, turpentine or lysol is very useful, and finally a thorough friction with sublimate lotion (1-2000) for five minutes completes the process. Other methods may be employed, viz. (1) use of hot water and soap, followed by (2) immersion in alcohol, and (3) scrubbing with carbolic lotion (1-50). Immersion of the hands in saturated permanganate of potash after the use of soap and water, and the discharge of the deep staining with saturated oxalic acid solution, followed by sterilised lime-water, sterilised water, and finally immersion in sublimate lotion (1-500) for five minutes, has been also recommended as very thorough (Robb).

## 148 PHYSICAL EXAMINATION OF PELVIC ORGANS.

When the operator and his assistants have thus cleansed the hands and arms prior to operation, they must not accidentally in forgetfulness soil them by touching unclean articles.

The same care must be taken with the hands of the assistants and nurses, and it is advisable that all engaged within the operating field should be provided with tunics or blouses sterilised in a way to be described afterwards.

Disinfection of Patient. (3.) Great care must be taken to disinfect *the part to be operated on*. Two nights before operation the patient has a bath, is thoroughly

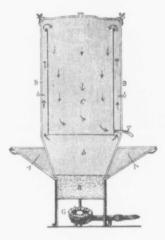


FIG. 96.

DIMERAM OF STERILISER TO CONTAIN SCHIMMELBUSCH'S BOX. The arrows show the direction of the steam. (Sciager.)

cleansed and shaved locally, and has a soda soak applied over the abdomen.

The abdominal surface is cleansed with turpentine, soap and water and carbolic lotion (1-40) the night before the operation. Special care should be taken with the navel. A weak carbolic or corrosive soak is then applied. The operator should himself cleanse the patient's skin before operation with soap and carbolic lotion (1-40), finally drying it with a sterilised towel.

For the perineal region one uses the same precautions—viz., a sitzbath the previous evening, shaving the genitals, washing them with turpentine, soap and water, finally scrubbing with carbolic lotion (1-30)

## ASEPSIS.

hands tfulness

VS.

nts and ng field 7 to be

od on. oughly before operation. The vagina should be well brushed with a handled sterilised brush and carbolic lotion. Special directions for cervical and other operations will be given under the separate operations.

(4.) The purification and cleansing of tampons, towels, operating tunics, Purificaswabs, and dressings.—For this purpose it is now held rightly that  $\frac{1}{Dressings}$ . sterilisation with steam is best. Dry heat at a temperature of  $120^{\circ}$ –  $140^{\circ}$  C. has been used, but it is more difficult to apply, and, owing to its want of penetration, is not so effective.

For sterilisation by steam we require a special apparatus, and of these many varieties are made. The operator may use a simple one such as that of Schimmelbusch (fig. 96), but more elaborate and fixed ones are employed for large hospitals.



F1G. 97.

SCHIMMELBUSCH'S BOX. It can be filled with tampons, operating tunics, and placed in Steriliser. (Scinger.)

In these sterilisers the various articles to be enumerated presently are placed, and subjected to the action of nascent steam for half-an-hour. The air is thus driven out, and the contents of the steriliser thoroughly impregnated with vapour, and all micro-organisms completely destroyea. The steam should enter from above, and the dressing warmed before it is passed in. The dressings do not require to be dried after the sterilisation is over.

The articles that can be so sterilised are gauze, gauze tampons, operating tunics, sheets, and towels.

Gauze dressings and tampons are suitably prepared and placed in dressing boxes. These dressing boxes are provided with lids, and have perforations that can be open or shut, so that when filled with gauze

er the

water special e soak 's skin ing it a sitz-

with (1-30)

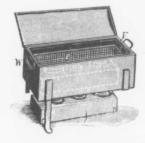
#### 150 PHYSICAL EXAMINATION OF PELVIC ORGANS.

the holes can be uncovered and the steam penetrates. When thoroughly sterilised the box is closed, and can then be kept until required for use (v. fig. 97). These boxes are of great use, and provide a ready stock of dressings for private and country work.

If necessary, iodoform can be sprinkled on the gauze moistened with sterilised water, and pressed into the dressing with a sterilised rod or glass presser. Gauze tampons can be made of gauze sewn round pads of salicylic wool. They are useful instead of sponges for perineal operations, and by some operators are used instead of sponges in abdominal section.

It will be readily understood that operating tunics, towels, and sheets can be sterilised in the same manner.

Sponges, (5.) The preparation of sponges, swabs, and ligatures.—Sponges after Swabs, and performance operation should be thoroughly washed with abundant water, then



FIG, 98. SCHEMMELEUSCH'S STEELLISEE FOR INSTRUMENTS. In this they can be boiled in a 1 per cent, soda solution.

soaked in very hot soda solution (1 per cent.) for half-an-hour, but they are not to be boiled, as this destroys them. They are then rinsed in boiled water, soaked in carbolic lotion (1-20) for twenty-four hours, and either kept permanently in this, or dried, and soaked in carbolic lotion (1-20) for twenty-four hours prior to operation.

New sponges require the sand removed from them. They should be beaten well, soaked in hydrochloric acid and water, sufficiently bitter to be unpleasant to the taste, and then treated as above. The greatest care requires to be exercised in regard to sponges. Good sponges are expensive, but with care will last for some time. They excel swabs in absorbability, but are more difficult to disinfect.

*Swabs* are now in general use, and are made of suitable sizes—large ones being folded from a piece a yard square, smaller ones from one half a yard square; the cut edges should be folded in.

#### ASEPSIS.

Ligatures.—These are usually silk, catgut, and silkworm gut.

*Silk* can be had in various thicknesses, and is usually sterilised by boiling in plain water for an hour.

Catgut has now come into great prominence, and is used throughout in abdominal operations by many operators. It is the submucous coat of the sheep's intestine, and requires to be specially prepared so as to render it aseptic. The following is the way in which it is prepared at the Edinburgh Royal Infirmary by T. Alexander, of the Laboratory Department:—

(1) Commercial catgut is wound in 75 cm. lengths on spools. (2) This is washed with ether. (3) It is then placed in mercuric chloride and ether (1-1000) for some time, never less than one week. (4) It

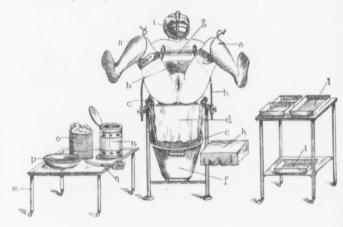


FIG. 99.

AREANGEMENT FOR OPERATION ON PATIENT IN LITHOTOMY POSTURE (Sünger).

a. Limbs in leg-holder (h) and covered with sterilised stockings; b, sterilised gauge pad; c is air-pad with gauge napkin, d, and flap, e; j' is bath for overflow i, chloroform mask; k, movable glassshelf; t, table for instrument clerk; m is a lower table within reach of the operator; n, box forsterilised tampons; o has sterilised wool; p, dish for sublimate lotion, and q, forceps.

is then boiled in absolute spirit for one hour, and the boiling repeated, for large sizes, after some hours. (5) It is finally transferred to sterile bottles containing absolute spirit and mercuric chloride (1-2000). It should be taken directly from the bottle for use and not placed in antiseptic fluids.

To get a more lasting catgut, prepared carbolised chromic gut has the oil removed by ether, and is then boiled and stored as in (4) and (5) (Brewis).

NS.

oroughly d for use stock of

ned with 1 rod or nd pads al operadominal

d sheets

es after er, then

> ut they nsed in hours, carbolic

ould be 7 bitter greatest ges are vabs in

—large om one

## 152 PHYSICAL EXAMINATION OF PELVIC ORGANS.

Cumol catgut sterilised by being boiled in cumol, which has a high boiling point (165° C.), is strongly recommended by Kelly (*Operative Gynecology*, p. 13, Vol. I.). It is stored in sterilised and plugged tubes.

Silkworm gut is sterilised by boiling, and is non-absorbable.

The great advantage of catgut is its absorbability, but there is some risk of its not being aseptic. Silk can be rendered thoroughly aseptic, but is very slowly absorbed, and may give rise to trouble afterwards.



FIG. 100. PAD (Kelly), modified by Sänger.

Instruments. (6.) The sterilisation of instruments.—Sterilisation of instruments can be most effectively carried out by boiling them in a simple apparatus filled with soda solution.

The steriliser for instruments (fig. 98) is a box made of tin or copper, with a tightly fitting lid and four legs, removable. Heat is supplied by a spirit lamp. The instruments are placed on a perforated tray with a handle at each end, and this is put into the steriliser with soda solution. The lid should be firmly closed, the lamp lighted, and the instruments in this way boiled for an hour. They are then thoroughly aseptic, and are ready for operation when cooled either by adding boiled water or 1-20 carbolic lotion to the steriliser. During the operation they can remain in the steriliser or be placed in shallow trays in 1-60carbolic lotion or sterilised water.

## ASEPSIS.

is a high Operative plugged

N.S.

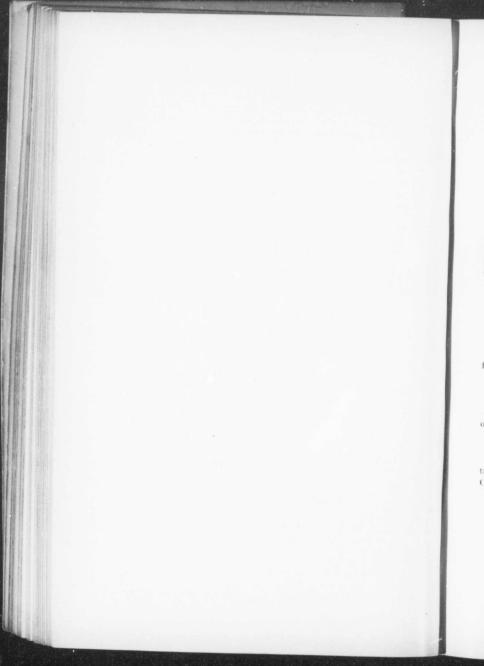
is some aseptic, ards. The operator's aim is, therefore, to have hands thoroughly cleansed with antiseptics, to operate on a thoroughly pure surface, to have such a disinfection by sterilisation of operating tunics, of the necessary towels and sheets surrounding the patient, and of the instruments, swabs, ligatures, etc., that everything touching the wound or touched by the operator is free from septic causes—*i.e.*, carries no micro organismal contamination. His purpose is finally completed by the application of a dry sterilised dressing impregnated, if necessary, with iodoform, so that no septic organism can contaminate the wound secretions.

This requires great vigilance and care on the part of the operator, careful drilling of assistants, and a thorough knowledge of bacteriological results, all tempered with common sense.

Fig. 99 shows a patient arranged for such an operation as hysterectomy or one of the perineal operations. A convenient pad for operations is seen at fig. 100 (Kelly).

nts can paratus

copper, upplied d tray th soda nd the oughly boiled eration n 1-60



# PART II.

## DISEASES OF THE FEMALE PELVIC ORGANS.

AFTER considering the etiology and classification of the diseases of the female pelvic organs, we shall adopt a classification based on anatomy, grouping the diseases under the structure affected. We shall devote one section to each group of affections as follows :---

Section III. The Peritoneum and Connective Tissue ;

, IV. The Fallopian Tubes and Ovaries;

, V. The Uterus;

, VI. The Vagina;

, VII. The Vulva and the Pelvic Floor.

Further, we shall consider under special sections disturbances of the following functions :---

Section VIII. The Menstrual function; ,, IX. The Reproductive function.

Finally, we shall devote one section to affections of the other pelvic organs:—

Section X. The Bladder and the Rectum.

In an Appendix there will be considered Abdominal Section; Electricity in Gynecology; the Systematic Treatment of Nerve Prostration; Casetaking; and Gynecological Literature.



# SECTION III.

# AFFECTIONS OF PERITONEUM AND CONNECTIVE TISSUE,

CHAPTER XVI. Etiology and Classification of Gynecological Diseases. ,. XVII. Pelvic Peritonitis and Pelvic Cellulitis.

" XVIII. Pelvic Hæmatocele and Hæmatoma: New Growths in the Pelvic Peritoneum and Connective Tissue.

## CHAPTER XVI.

### THE ETIOLOGY AND CLASSIFICATION OF GYNECOLOGICAL DISEASES.

#### LITERATURE.

Bennet, J Henry-On Inflammation of the Uterus : London, Churchill, 1845, Bernutz and Goupil-Clinical Memoirs of the Diseases of Women, Vol. II. : New Sydenham Society, Meadow's translation, 1866, Cullen-Beschleunigtes Verfahren zur Färbung frischer Gewebe mittelst Formalins : Cent. für allgemeine Path. und path. Anat., 1895. Hart, D. Berry-The Pathological Classification of Diseases of Women : Edinburgh Hospital Reports, Pentland, 1894. Headley, D. Balls-The Evolution of the Diseases of Women : Smith, Elder & Co., London, 1894. Heeitt -The Diseases of Women : London, Longmans, Green & Co. Pick-Eine Methode der Schnellanfertigung gefärbter Dauerpräparäte für die "Stückchendiagnose"-Cent. für Gyn., No. 40, 1896.

GYNECOLOGY was at first a branch of general medicine, and the existence of special pelvic disease was inferred usually from reflex pains in the left inframammary, sacral or iliac regions, and from disturbance of the menstrual functions, or excess of leucorrhoma. Little progress was made until the discovery of the use of instruments of precision (sound, speculum, etc.); but even then any operative treatment was minor, so that real pathological advances were awanting until the abundant abdominal, vaginal, and uterine surgery of the past twenty years gave fresh material for investigation and research, and actual demonstration of hitherto obscure pelvic conditions. Gynecology has also shared in the valuable work of the bacteriologist, and in the advances of antiseptic surgery, so that we are now bound to reconsider some essential points, viz., the etiology of uterine diseases, and the question of how we are to classify them.

it

ac

#### THE ETIOLOGY OF GYNECOLOGICAL DISEASES.

It is very remarkable that attempts to give a complete etiological account of Diseases of Women were made early in the history of Gynecology. Dr J. Henry Bennet, who published his Treatise on Inflammation of the Uterus in 1845, a worl characterised by great ability, attempted then and in subsequent year to found a system of

## ANATOMICAL FACTORS.

uterine pathology, and asserted that in cervical inflammation and ulceration we had the conditions which formed the most common pelvic lesions in women, and that many other diseases could be distinctly traced as secondary to them. Other observers merely substituted another diseased organ for the cervix, and made some of its diseased conditions the principal ones to which many others were secondary. Thus Tilt assigned the leading place to inflammatory conditions of the ovary : Hewitt asserted that given a flexion or a version, you had conditions important in themselves and originating almost all gynecological diseases ; while not a few held that uterine disorders were really due to constitutional conditions. All these attempts were more akin to the efforts of deductive philosophy, where the philosopher started with some apparently impregnable definition and explained the world and mankind in a series of elaborate deductions from it, than to scientific pathology.

These attempts, most praiseworthy at the time, and in the state of knowledge then, probably the only possible, have failed, and one must now recognise that the etiology of gynecological disease is the same as that of the diseases of other organs, only modified by structure and function.

In the Etiology of Diseases of Women, the following may be con-Factors sidered important factors, not sharply separated, but combining with in the Etiology of Disease.

- (1.) The special anatomical relations of the pelvic organs ;
- (2.) Their development and its occasional defects;
- (3.) The functions of menstruation, the sexual relations, pregnancy, labour, the puerperal state;
- (4.) Micro-organismal causes.

(1.) The special anatomical relations of the pelvic organs.—The most important of these are the abundant vascular supply of the pelvic tissues, its specially rich lymphatic arrangements, and above all the fact that the peritoneal cavity is not a closed sac as in the male, but that there is actual continuity of peritoneal and tubal epithelium, with that of the genital tract below. The preponderance of pathological conditions behind the broad ligament and in the pouch of Douglas, is undoubtedly to be correlated with this, and also with the fact that the ostium abdominale of the tube opens in that neighbourhood. We have thus from this continuity, and also the lymphatic distribution, access to the peritoneum for pathogenic organisms.

(2.) Their development and its occasional defects. — We need only mention here the development of uterus and vagina from the ducts of Müller, the early  $r\delta le$  of the Wolffian ducts and bodies, and the peculiar development of the ovary, and the great fact that disturbances may

. Bernutz Sydenham n zur Färund path. Diseases of Balls—The 4. Hewitt 10 Methode iagnose"—

existence is in the ce of the ras made (sound, ninor, so bundant irs gave istration hared in ntiseptic l points, re are to

> iological story of itise on by great vstem of

## 160 ETIOLOGY OF GYNECOLOGICAL DISEASES.

arise in these, and give rise to malformations and new growths (v. Chap. on Ovarian Pathology).

(3.) The functions of menstruation, the sexual relations, pregnancy, labour, and the puerperal state.—The functions of menstruation may be disturbed by congenital malformation, and when once inflammatory conditions have been set up, we get interference with the turgescence and erection of the organs during the period, and pain more or less severe as a result.

With the sexual relations is mainly to be associated gonorrheal infection. So far as is known, syphilis is not, apart from its own lesions, an important factor in Gynecology, although in the production of abortion it is all-powerful.

The micro-organismal nature of gonorrhoa and the anatomical relations of the parts already alluded to, give most favourable opportunities for its spread, and render its cure when present most difficult.

The actual lacerations in normal and abnormal labour, septic conditions arising from incomplete expulsion of membrane during the third stage, and the mismanagement of abortion cases by the neglect of the patient or medical attendant, form by far the most fruitful source of Gynecological trouble. It is not too much to say that careful management of labour and abortion would reduce gynecological cases by a very large fraction.

In extrauterine gestation we have a factor, recently more thoroughly recognised, in the production of blood-effusions in the tubes, connective tissues, and peritoneum.

Microorganisms as causes. (4.) Micro-organismal causes.—This is one of the most important factors in the Etiology of Gynecology, and it is in the region of bacteriology that the most useful and permanent advances have been made. The result of bacteriological investigation has not only been of the greatest value in itself, but has completely overthrown much absurd pathology and noxious meddlesome treatment.

The following micro-organisms are recognised as causing specific diseases: Bacillus tuberculosis of Koch; the Gonococcus of Neisser; Streptococci; and one rare fungus—the Actinomyces bovis may also be noted. We do not here consider parasitic pediculi, parasites causing skin diseases, or tæniæ causing pelvic hydatids.

Bacillus of Tubercle.

Bacillus tuberculosis. — The discovery of this micro-organism by Koch in 1882 has given great precision to our knowledge of genital tuberculosis. The bacillus is in the form of a rod with rounded ends 1.5 to 3.5  $\mu$  in length. It probably forms spores. The special microscopic anatomy will be considered under the organs, but we may note here that by the discovery of the bacillus we now know accurately that tuberculosis occurs rarely in the vulva, more frequently in the vagina and bladder, quite frequently in the body of the uterus (although rare IS.

is (v. Chap.

ncy, labour, e disturbed conditions nd erection evere as a

hœal infeclesions, an of abortion

mical relaportunities

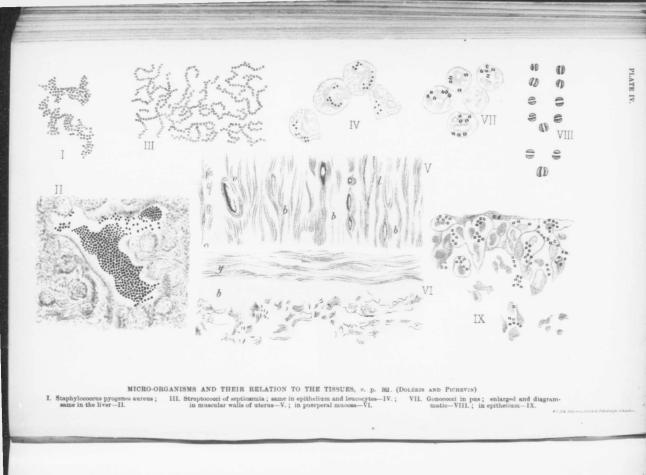
septic cong the third lect of the source of al manageby a very

thoroughly connective

important of bacterieen made. en of the ich absurd

ng specific f Neisser; may also ces causing

anism by of genital nded ends vial micromay note ately that he vagina ough rare



cli ep

an

me Ed La

in the cervix), most frequently of all in the tubes. In the ovary it is fairly common, and quite common in the peritoneum.

Genital tuberculosis arises by the spread from neighbouring affected tissues (viz., peritoneum, intestine) through the blood, by autoinfection, from tuberculous stools, and probably by coitus. In dogs, where tuberculosis of the testicle has been artificially produced, tubercle bacilli have been found afterwards in the seminal fluid.

The Gonococcus. — The discovery of the gonococcus as the cause of Gonogonorrhœa by Neisser in 1879 has proved a most important advance.

Neisser's gonococcus exists in the form of diplococci—double micrococci 1.5  $\mu$ . in diameter, and so placed that their concave surfaces are close together. It grows on human blood serum between 30° and 40° C., and pure cultivations inoculated in the healthy human urethra give rise to gonorrheæ (Bumm). It is the undoubted cause of gonorrheæ.

Bumm has alleged that the gonococcus grows only on columnar epithelium, but, according to Wertheim, it can also penetrate deeper, and burrow in connective tissue.

Streptococci have been found in tubal conditions, in cellulitis, and Streptoin peritonitic exudations, and thus play an important part in septic <sup>coccus.</sup> inflammatory conditions. They also form toxines.

Actinomyces bovis.—This rare fungus has been found in a very few Actinocases to be the cause of suppurative conditions in the ovary. Its <sup>myces.</sup> structure is that of granulation tissue containing masses which stain deeply with aniline dyes, and are composed of club-shaped bodies.

Plate IV., from Doléris and Pichevin, shows the most important micro-organisms, and their appearance in the tissues. I. Staphylococcus pyogenes aureus (Crookshank). II. Metastatic colony of staphylococcus pyogenes aureus in the liver (Crookshank). III. Streptococci of septicæmia and erysipelas (Doléris). IV. Streptococci in epithelium and in leucocytes (Cornil and Babes). V. Streptococci in the muscular coat of the uterus and in the vessels : *b*, muscle ; *v*, vein ; *l*, lymphatic (Widal). VI. Streptococci in the puerperal mucosa : *b*, chorion ; *y*, muscle (Widal). VII. Gonococci in pus (Cornil and Babes). VIII. Gonococci (diagrammatic). IX. Gonococci in the epithelium of the conjunctiva (Cornil and Babes).

#### METHODS FOR DETECTING THESE MICRO-ORGANISMS.

It is of great importance that all fluids and specimens obtained Bacterioclinically should be examined by the gynecologist both microscopically logical and bacteriologically. We give here, therefore, a summary of the methods used at the laboratory of the Royal College of Physicians, Edinburgh, for which we are indebted to Mr J. Hume Patterson, Laboratory Assistant there.

## 162 ETIOLOGY OF GYNECOLOGICAL DISEASES.

Examination for Staphyloand Streptococci. Staphylococcus pyogenes albus, aureus, and Streptococcus pyogenes.— Receive the pus or fluid to be examined into a sterilised flask or testtube. With a platinum needle, which has been heated in the flame of a Bunsen burner or a spirit-lamp, lift a little of the fluid and smear it over the surface of a slightly alkaline agar tube, and, without recharging the needle, inoculate other two agar tubes in succession.

Label the tubes 1, 2, and 3, and place in an incubator at a temperature of  $35^{\circ}$  C. over night.

In the morning growths should appear in each of the tubes, but they may be so numerous in No. 1 as to make it quite impossible to isolate and examine them separately. This should be easily done with the second or third dilution.

The staphylococcus pyogenes albus appears in small round white colonies with moist surface, and raised on the surface of the agar agar.

The staphylococcus pyogenes aureus appears as small round creamcoloured colonies with moist surface, and raised on the surface of the agar. The colonies after a day or so become golden in colour.

The streptococcus pyogenes appears as small round greyish transparent looking colonies, and is easily distinguished from the staphylococcus aureus and albus.

With a sterilised platinum needle inoculate gelatine  $(10^{\circ}/_{\circ})$  tubes, and keep at the temperature of the room; growths should appear in a few days. The staphylococcus albus and aureus liquefy the gelatine in three or four days after commencement of growth. The streptococcus does not liquefy gelatine.

Also make cover-glass preparations from the agar tubes, by rubbing a small quantity of the growth on a cover-glass with a drop of distilled water. To fix the film, allow to dry, and pass three times through the flame of a Bunsen burner with the back of cover-glass to the flame.

Stain as follows. Put one drop of saturated watery solution of methyl green and one drop of saturated watery solution of dahlia into a watch-glass, and dilute with distilled water. Place a drop of the stain on a slide, and put the cover-glass preparation face down on the stain, and examine.

21

11

an

A permanent preparation may be made after examining, by washing the coverslip in water, allowing to dry, and mounting in xylol balsam.

Cover-glass preparations may also be stained in a saturated watery solution of methyl blue or gentian violet for a few minutes, washed in water, allowed to dry, and mounted in xylol balsam.

Examination for Gonecoccus.—Make cover-glass preparations from the discharge, or, if a Gonecocci, urine, centrifuge first, and prepare coverslips from the deposit.

Stain by Gram's method (alcoholic solution of gentian violet 1 part, aniline oil water 8 parts; shake well up, and filter into a watch-

#### MICRO-ORGANISMS.

glass; stain films for three or four minutes: rinse very slightly in absolute alcohol, place in Gram's solution for five or ten minutes, and decolourise in absolute alcohol). Then counter-stain with weak solution of saffranine in water for three or four minutes, wash in water, allow to dry, and mount in xylol balsam.

The gonococcus and the pus corpuscles are decolourised with Gram's solution, and are stained red with the saffranine, while the other organisms are stained violet.

The gonococci are seen in groups either between or in the pus cells. The gonococci are sometimes so few in number that it is difficult to detect them in this way, and in that case cultures should be made in the following manner. With a platinum loop-needle, which has been sterilised, rub some blood, taken under sterile precautions, over the surface of an agar tube. The blood can be obtained either by sterilising one's own finger with soap and water, corrosive sublimate (1-2000), and methylated spirit, and then pricking it with a sterilised needle or scalpel; or the ear of a rabbit may be used.

Inoculate the tubes with the pus or deposit, and place in the incubator at  $35^{\circ}$  C.

The growth appears as small round greyish transparent-looking colonies, similar in appearance to the streptococcus pyogenes.

Coverslips are made and stained by Gram's method and saffranine.

Tubercle Bacillus.—Make cover-glass films by taking a small quantity Examinaof the sputum or centrifuged urine with a needle and placing on a tion for cover-glass; then place a clean coverslip on the top and squeeze the Bacillus. two together; wipe round the edges with a piece filter paper, which should be burned afterwards; separate the coverslips by sliding the top one off. Pass three times through a Bunsen flame with back of cover-glass to the flame, in order to fix the film.

If sputum is thin, centrifuge first and use the deposit. Centrifuge also in the case of a urine.

Stain in the following manner: Filter some Ziehl-Neelsen fuchsine (carbolic acid crystals, 5 parts; aqua dest., 100 parts; absolute alcohol, 10 parts; fuchsine, 2 parts) into a watch-glass, and place coverslips face down on the stain, and warm gently for a few minutes. Wash in water.

Decolourise in  $25^{\circ}/_{\circ}$  sulphuric acid for at least a minute. Wash in water.

Counter-stain in methyl blue (saturated watery solution of methyl blue with an equal part of aqua dest.). Wash in water, allow to dry, and mount in xylol balsam.

The tubercle bacilli are stained red.

Sections of tissues are treated in a similar way, but are stained for

enes. r testume of smear ithout ssion. rature

s, but ble to e with

white agar, reamof the

transphylo-

tubes, r in a latine repto-

stilled rough ame. on of into a stain stain,

am. atery ed in

r, if a

part, /atch-

## 164 ETIOLOGY OF GYNECOLOGICAL DISEASES.

an hour in a warm solution of the stain, or twelve hours in a cold solution.

After being stained with the methyl blue, they are washed in water, absolute alcohol, cleared up with clove oil, xylol, and mounted in xylol balsam.

Pus.—The bacilli are so few in number, that it is useless to stain.

The best method is to inject some of the pus into the peritoneal cavity of a guinea-pig, and kill it in ten days after, when the *post-mort-m* will show whether tubercle is present.

Cultures of the tubercle bacillus may be made on blood serum or  $6^{\circ}/_{\circ}$  glycerine agar agar.

After inoculation they are placed in an incubator from four to six weeks.

Rapid Method of cutting Fresh Tissues.—Place piece tissue  $1 \times 5 \times 2$  cm. for two hours in  $10^{\circ}/_{\circ}$  watery solution of formaline. Freeze on ice microtome and cut,

Place the sections for three minutes in  $50^{\circ}/_{\circ}$  formaline solution, then three minutes in  $50^{\circ}/_{\circ}$  alcohol, and one minute in absolute alcohol; then wash sections and stain.

The tissue may also be at once frozen and cut, and the sections treated as above.

The fresh tissue may indeed be frozen at once, the sections hardened in formaline  $(2^{\circ}/_{\circ})$  for a few minutes, washed in water, stained in alum carmine, and then passed through water and alcohol  $(80^{\circ}/_{\circ})$ , two to three minutes), absolute alcohol (ten seconds), carbol-xylol, and balsam.

#### THE CLASSIFICATION OF GYNECOLOGICAL DISEASES.

Most writers of gynecological text-books adopt an *anatomical* classification of the diseases considered. They either begin with peritonitis and cellulitis, taking up the diseases of the other genital organs in a regular downward anatomical sequence; or, they begin with vulvar disease, and reverse the order.

The first plan is the better one, and either indeed will be our only feasible one for many years yet. The former has lost some of its value, since the importance of tubal disease, in relation to peritonitis especially, has become known,—since, in fact, the importance of primary peritonitis has been curtailed. But all the same we cannot at present adopt any other method without confusion, and without serious gaps in the arrangement.

The anatomical arrangement has further this supreme convenience, that it groups together the diseases of the organs compactly, and is thus the only plan of arrangement suitable for the student.

Another system of classification is the *pathological*, but we defer consideration of this to the Appendix.

Examination of Fresh Tissues. ı cold

water, xvlol

n. toneal *iort~m* 

un or

veeks.

 $5 \times 2$ m ice

, then :

etions

lened alum vo to .lsam.

assifionitis s in a ulvar

only value, vially, onitis t any t the

ience, nd is

con-

# CHAPTER XVII.

#### PELVIC PERITONITIS AND PELVIC CELLULITIS.

#### LITERATURE.

Bandl-Die Krankheiten der Tuben, etc. : Billroth's Handbuch, Stuttgart. Barnes-Diseases of Women : London, 1878. Cullingworth - The Value of Abdominal Section in Certain Cases of Pelvic Peritonitis: Tr. of Lond. Obst. Soc., 1892. Doherty-On Chronic Inflammation of the Uterine Appendages after Childbirth : Dub. J. of Med. Sc., 1843. Duncan, J. Matthews-A Practical Treatise on Perimetritis and Parametritis : Edinburgh, A. & C. Black, 1869. On Albuminuria with Parametritis: Lond. Roy. Med. and Chir. Tr., Vol. XLVII. Emmet, J. D.-The Principles and Practice of Gynæcology: London, Churchill, 1879. Flügge-Die Mikroorganismen, etc. : Leipzig, F. C. W. Vogel, 1896. Freund, W. A .- Anatomische Lehrmittel, etc.: Gesellschaft f. Geburtshülfe, Berlin, Band iv., Hft. 1. Das Bindegewebe im weiblichen Becken und seine pathologische Veränderungen, etc. : Gynäkologische Klinik, Strassburg, 1885. Freund, H. W.-Ueber die feineren Veränderungen der Nervenapparate im Parametrium bei einfacher und parametritischer Atrophie : Cent. f. Gyn., IX. S. 644. Heitzmann-Die Entzündung des Beckenbauchfells beim Weibe : Wien, 1883. Kelly-Operative Gynecology : Henry Kimpton, London, 1898. Lusk-Puerperal Fever : Internat. Cong. Trans., 1877. MacDonald, Angus-Three cases of Parametritis, with observations on its Diagnosis and Treatment : Ed. Med. J., 1880, p. 1060. Marmorek-Le Streptocoque et le serum antistreptococcique : Annales de l'Institut Pasteur, tome neuvième, 1895. Noeggerath-Latent Gonorrheea especially with regard to its influence on Fertility in Women : Am. Gyn. Tr., Vol. I. Olshausen-On Puerperal Parametritis and Perimetritis : New Syd. Soc. Transl., 1876. Priestley, W. O.-Pelvic Cellulitis and Pelvic Peritonitis : Reynolds' System of Medicine, Vol. V. Schultze, B. S .- Ueber die pathologische Anteflexion der Gebärmutter und die Parametritis posterior : Hirschwald, Berlin, 1875, De Sinéty-Gynécologie : Paris, 1879. Simpson, Sir J. Y .-On Pelvic Cellulitis and Pelvic Peritonitis, Clinical Lectures on the Diseases of Women (edited by A. R. Simpson) : Edinburgh, A. & C. Black, 1872. Simpson, A. R.-Quarterly Report of the Royal Maternity and Simpson Memorial Hospital : Ed. Med. Journal, Vol. XXVI., p. 1059. Spiegelberg-Remarks upon Exudations in the Neighbourhood of the Female Genital Organs : Second Series of German Clinical Lectures, Translated by New Sydenham Society, 1877. Tait, Lawson-On the Treatment of Pelvic Suppuration by Abdominal Section and Drainage : Tr. of Lond. Roy. Med. and Chir. Soc., 1880, p. 307. Tilt-Handbook of Uterine Therapeutics : London, 1863. Veit-Handbuch der Gynäkologie, : Bergmann, Wiesbaden, 1898 : Articles by Döderlein and v. Rosthorn. Williams, John-Serous Perimetritis : Lond. Obstet, Trans., 1885. Winckel-Die Pathologie der weiblichen Sexualorgane : Leipzig, 1881. This last gives photo-lithographs of great value. Woodhead, G. S.-A Lecture on the Diagnosis and Anti-toxic Serum Treatment of Diphtheria : Lancet, Dec. 15, 1894. Ziegler-A Text-book of Pathological Anatomy and Pathogenesis, Macalister's translation : London, Macmillan & Co., 1896.

## 166 PERITONEUM AND CONNECTIVE TISSUE.

Pelvic IN treating of the subjects of pelvic peritonitis and pelvic cellulitis it Peritonitis. will be convenient to take up some preliminary matter and then to consider separately each condition under the following heads :---

> Nature, Pathological anatomy and varieties, Etiology, Symptoms, Physical Signs,

Diagnosis and differential diagnosis, Course and results, Prognosis, Treatment.

#### PELVIC PERITONITIS.

In the pelvis there may occur various inflammatory thickenings and exudations. Up till some years ago these were considered either peritonitic or cellulitic and treated mainly medically; but abdominal section, practised so frequently now, has brought out the fact that pus either in the tube or opening up the layers of the broad ligament is more common than was supposed. Thus the medical treatment of such cases has greatly diminished, and the gynecologist, when he finds that they do not yield, or are not likely to yield, to minor measures, resorts to abdominal or vaginal section to solve the exact nature of, and cure the case by removal of diseased organs or free drainage.

Thus while we consider, in the present section, pelvic peritonitis and pelvic cellulitis, salpingitis is very often causal to peritonitis, and may simulate it and cellulitis clinically. It would be simpler, therefore, to consider them together clinically, as Kelly has done, at least as regards their treatment; but a systematic account of them is also useful, and the combined view of their mutual relations can be considered later on.

The student must specially note that pelvic peritonitis is a secondary condition. The old idea of it as a primary one, mainly, and as resulting from an initial congestion due to mere vascular disturbance, must be given up, and with it much of the antiphlogistic treatment that has sunk so deeply into our therapeutics. As to the peritoneal area, we must keep in mind that the pelvic peritoneum is a part where the inflammatory disturbance occurs with less virulence than in other sites, such as the peritoneum over the intestinal coils.

It is to be noted too that a peritonitis beginning in the pelvis may become general. We do not, however, take up this question at the present stage.

SYNONYMS.—Perimetritis: Pelveo-peritonitis.

NATURE.—An acute or chronic inflammatory condition affecting chiefly the pelvic peritoneum.

## PELVIC PERITONITIS.

#### PATHOLOGICAL ANATOMY AND VARIETIES.

In the early stages, the peritoneum is injected and the epithelial cells Pathodull in lustre. Soon, in marked cases, fibrinous or serous fluid is poured Anatomy. out: the former stiffens the peritoneum and often causes extensive adhesions between uterus and rectum, Fallopian tubes and ovary; the latter either remains free in the cavity, or becomes encysted by the false membranes already alluded to, often making Douglas' pouch to bulge down. In bad cases pus is rapidly formed. We may therefore speak of simple pelvic peritonitis, adhesive pelvic peritonitis, and serous Varieties. Tuberculous and malignant peritonitis will be considered by themselves.

#### ETIOLOGY.

While the micro-organismal origin of peritonitis is being more and Etiology, more demonstrated, it is convenient clinically to group the causes under the following heads :---

- The existence of pelvic cellulitis, pelvic hæmatocele, ovaritis, ovarian tumour, fibroid tumour, tuberele, or carcinoma.
- 2. Childbirth and abortion.
- 3. Gonorrhœa.
- 4. Latent gonorrhœa in the male.
- 5. A chill, especially during menstruation.
- Instrumental examination by the sound, stem pessaries, sponge, laminaria, or tangle tents.
- 7. Tubal disease.

1. The existence of pelvic cellulitis, pelvic hamatocele, ovaritis, ovarian tumour, fibroid tumour, tubercle, or carcinoma.

We have already noted that marked pelvic cellulitis is always associated with some pelvic peritonitis. The pelvic peritoneum and cellular tissue are adjacent and intimately connected with one another in their vascular, nervous, and especially in their lymphatic supply; we have already seen how the stomata of the peritoneum communicate with subendothelial lymphatics, this being really due to protoplasmic retraction of the cells. In the same way we can understand a pelvic peritonitis arising secondarily from ovaritis. A hæmatocele is always followed by inflammatory changes in the peritoneum.

Ovarian tumours often set up pelvic peritonitis after being tapped, or from torsion of their pedicle—a fact of the highest importance as regards the operation of ovariotomy. Occasionally we get general peritonitis from suppuration of a small ovarian tumour and its perforation, with escape of pus into the peritoneal cavity, and a perforating pyosalpinx has

alitis it hen to

al

gs and either ominal at pus hent is of such s that resorts d cure

is and d may pre, to gards l, and gr on. ndary ulting ast be it has a, we e the sites,

> s may t the

ecting

## 168 PERITONEUM AND CONNECTIVE TISSUE.

a like result. Fibroids, tubercle, and cancer may also do the same, and thus give rise to considerable difficulty in diagnosis.

2. Childbirth and abortion.—When an inflammatory lesion follows these, it is generally cellulitic and, as we shall afterwards see, probably septic. Pelvic peritonitis often enough follows, and is then likewise septic. The organisms causing septic attacks are now considered to be bacilli or cocci, and pass either by the lymphatics or blood-vessels. In mischief arising from the intestine, the bacterium coli commune is the organism. Of the cocci the streptococcus progenes is the most virulent.

3. Generrheet is one great cause of peritonitis. It results from actual spread of the generrheet virus. The purulent infection probably passes along the Fallopian tubes and out at the finbriated end, setting up a severe peritonitis; or it passes by the tissues themselves, spreading along the lymphatics. In puerperal women, generrheet is by no means innocent, as the following case by A. R. Simpson shows :—

"J. C., primipara, prostitute, act. 18, was admitted to the hospital and delivered of a male child. On the afternoon following, severe peritonitis set in which proved fatal in ten days. On *post-mortem* the abdomen contained  $\frac{1}{5}$  viii. of yellow pus. Surface of intestines covered with recent fibrinous lymph becoming purulent. Mucous membrane of bladder much congested and in certain areas rough and granular. . . On squeezing the Fallopian tubes a large quantity of pus was expelled, and the tubes appeared to be much distended with it. Mucous membrane much congested." (Report by D. J. Hamilton.)

4. Latent generrhea in the male.—By this term Noeggerath of New York, who first directed attention to the subject, means a generrhea in the male apparently cured, but with a few genececi persisting, which sometime after—even years—infects the healthy female genital tract, causing discharge and pelvic peritonitic disturbance. The authors have seen cases bearing out Noeggerath's views, and this theory is now generally admitted.

5. Chill, especially during menstruation.—It is an old view that the pelvic congestion of menstruation may under undue exposure to cold pass into peritonitis; but proof is lacking.

6. *Instrumental manipulation.*—This is alluded to under the various instruments and needs mere mention here.

W

sil

be

801

a

(fi:

of

7. Tubal disease. This is now recognised as an important cause of pelvic peritonitis, and has been above alluded to under Gonorrhæa. The facts that the genital tract communicates with the peritoneal cavity through the Fallopian tubes, and that gonorrhæa and septic diseases are due to micro-organisms, explain, in most instances, the causation of peritonitis. Tubal disease and peritonitis are mutually related, inasmuch as occlusion of the tube may be set up after the peritonitis and thus tubal distention follow. Gonorrhœal pus sets up,

## PELVIC PERITONITIS.

according to Bumm, limited peritonitis, the explanation given being that the gonococcus, its specific organism, does not flourish on squamous as it does on cylindrical epithelium. Wertheim has however shown that Bumm's view is untenable, and that the gonococcus can spread by tissue and not only superficially. The micrococci found in septic pus set up violent peritonitis when introduced into the peritoneal cavity. Some operators, if pus is found during a section, have it stained, and drain when streptococci are found, but not in the case of gonococci.

We append Bernutz's analysis of the causes of pelvic peritonitis in Bernutz's ninety-nine cases :—

43 occurred in puerperæ.

28 ", after gonorrhœa.

20 ,, during menstruation.

| 8 | traumatie | 3 0 | lue to | venereal excess.                   |
|---|-----------|-----|--------|------------------------------------|
|   |           | 2   | ,,     | syphilitic diseases of cervix.     |
|   |           | 2   | **     | introduction of the uterine sound. |
|   | (         | 1   | ,,     | use of the vaginal douche.         |

SYMPTOMS AND PHYSICAL SIGNS.

A. Acute Peritonitis.

Symptoms. Increased, full, and bounding pulse; increased tempera-Symptoms ture; rigor; shooting pains very severe.

*Physical Signs.* On palpation of lower part of abdomen the patient Physical complains of pain ; and the abdominal muscles, apart from the patient's <sup>Signs.</sup> volition resist pressure. She lies usually on the back, and with both legs drawn up. There is usually an increase in the number of leucocytes in the blood (*see* page 180).

On vaginal examination the vagina feels hot and tender, and pulsating vessels may be felt in the fornices.

After exudation is present, we may feel one or other of the following conditions :—

1. A flat hard non bulging condition of the fornices round the cervix, which is not displaced to one or other side but is immobile. The usual simile, and a very good one, is that it feels as if plaster of Paris had been poured into the pelvis.

2. An indistinct fulness high up in the pelvis. This may be from serous exudation.

3. A bulging tumour behind the uterus displacing it to the front; or a tense fluid laterally, apparently in the site of the broad ligament (fig. 34). The former is due to encysted serous effusion in the pouch of Douglas, the latter to encysted serous fluid behind the broad

), and

bably ewise to be . In is the ilent. cetual basses up a iding neans

> l and onitis omen ecent nuch ezing :ubes con-

> > New ea in thich ract, have now

> > > the cold

ious

ie of haa. neal optic the ally the

up,

## 170 PERITONEUM AND CONNECTIVE TISSUE.

ligament displacing it forwards. As a general rule these effusions are high in the pelvis and symmetrical. Sometimes the bulging retrouterine tumour feels nodulated after a time; this is probably from extension of the inflammatory condition into the subjacent connective tissue.

Note that the bimanual is often impossible owing to the rigid condition of the fornices and abdominal muscles. The bimanual estimation of effusion is often misleading, owing to the fact that we feel the rigid peritoneal membrane through the fornices, and from the rigidity of the abdominal wall draw the conclusion that there is effusion between. Careful examination under chloroform is of great value in such cases.

#### B Chronic Peritonitis.

*Symptoms.* These are chiefly backache, sideache, leucorrhœa, increased and painful menstruation and sterility. Pain is the most marked symptom, and is increased on vaginal examination or coitus.

Physical Signs.

Symptoms.

*Physical Signs.* On vaginal examination, obscure thickening is felt in the fornices. The uterus, if displaced, is often markedly anteverted from cicatrisation of the peritoneum in the pouch of Douglas. Very frequently it is retroverted and bound down by adhesions, which may, however, allow of a certain range of mobility.

The chronic form may occur as a sequel to the acute; most frequently it develops as the result of previous tubal and uterine diseases.

## PERITONITIS A CONSERVATIVE PROCESS.

The rigidity of the muscles, exudation, and loss of intestinal peristalsis are all conservative processes. The lower seven dorsal nerves supply the abdominal skin, belly muscles, and give branches to the sympathetic, so that pressure on skin at once induces protective muscle spasm. The bowel distension and exudations increase intra-abdominal pressure, and limit the spread of mischief. Thus the inflammatory exudate with the organismal cause may become encysted.

#### DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS.

This will be considered under Cellulitis.

#### COURSE AND RESULTS.

Course and

Very often the inflammatory condition clears up. The adhesive form leaves its mark in the shape of pathological anteversions and retroversions bound down (v, figs. 101, 102). The Fallopian tubes may have their ovum-conducting power so interfered with that an incurable sterility results. When they are not injured to this extent, conception may occur

A

81

ir

## PELVIC PERITONITIS.

and the adhesions may ultimately yield to the stretching brought to bear on them by the developing uterus. They may, however, resist this and cause abortion.

Occasionally, pelvic peritonitis becomes general, and may then be rapidly fatal. We get distension of the abdomen, vomiting of a very severe type, with high pulse, 140 to 160, and often little rise of temper-



FIG. 101.

PERITONEAL BANDS binding down the Uterus, Tubes, and Ovaries—result of chronic pelvic peritonitis (*Heitzmann*).

ature ; this is the form seen in septic cases, the result of infection during abdominal section.

Serous exudations may become absorbed or perforate into the bowel or vagina.

#### PROGNOSIS.

Each case must be judged on its own merits. We give, therefore, Prognosis, only general hints.

As to life.—Pelvic peritonitis is not usually fatal. If it becomes general and is septic in its origin, then the prognosis is very grave. A high and persistently rapid pulse, with a temperature not in the same ratio, also makes prognosis grave. We cannot too strongly impress on the practitioner the importance of pulse rate as affecting prognosis. A pulse below 100 indicates a favourable prognosis; when

ons are retroy from aective

adition tion of e rigid of the tween. .ses.

a, inmost us. felt in d from uently wever,

uently

stalsis ly the tie, so The e, and th the

> form retrohave rility ccur

## 172 PERITONEUM AND CONNECTIVE TISSUE.

above 120, or when "running" the prognosis is of the most serious description.

As to sterility.—This is difficult to give, and often time alone settles the point. The mechanical closure by pressure of the Fallopian tube a condition not diagnosable — and peri-ovaritis rendering ovulation



FIG. 102.

UTERUS retroverted and bound back by peritonitic adhesions (Winckel). *a a* adhesions ; *b* bladder ; *v* vagina ; *u* uterus ; *r* rectum ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ).

impossible, are conditions often produced and both incurable. Prognosis as to conception should always be cautious, and never definite when the peritonitis has been extensive.

#### TREATMENT.

Treatment. A. Acute pelvic peritonitis—a. Prophylactic, b. General, c. Local,

Prophylactic Treatment. a. Prophylactic.—The importance of prophylaxis cannot be overrated. In all operations the strictest antiseptic precautions, along with good operative technique, must be employed. It is attention to this that gives the operator freedom from septic mischief, and it is in this that the limiting of disease finds its best results. The dangers of the consulting-room use of the sound have been already alluded to. Care should also be taken by patients during menstruation, and it is also evident that gonorrhom needs judicious treatment.

General Treatment. b. General.—Our views as to the treatment of pelvic peritonitis have undergone considerable modification in view of our knowledge as to its etiology. Formerly, as may be well seen on consulting the earlier editions of the present work the treatment was mainly medical, although the influence of sepsis was recognised, and was moulded on a markedly

syn

ca

W

la

th

a

## PELVIC PERITONITIS.

antiphlogistic type. We have now, however, to consider the matter more broadly, and to take up each case on its own merits, keeping in mind the possibility of surgical interference.

In a case where no septic source is known, or where it cannot be treated surgically, the practitioner must have recourse to general treatment.

(1.) *Diet.*—In the early stages of inflammation this should be chiefly Diet. milk, iced or mixed with aerated lime water or potash water.

When the patient's strength is reduced and the pulse flagging, nutri-Stimutious stimulating food must be frequently given. Milk should be still <sup>lants.</sup> continued; but beef tea or strong soups every two or three hours must be added. Stimulants are requisite at this stage, viz., brandy, champagne, gin, or whisky. Care must be taken to give these in their stimulating doses, *e.g.*, for brandy, a table-spoonful every two or three hours.

At first 3 to 4 grains of calomel may be given as was recommended Regulation by Tait. Later, gentle aperients such as compound liquorice powder, fibe colocynth and hyoscyamus pills, castor oil, etc., can be used; and occasional enemata are of service. Enemata should not, however, be used exclusively, as that might lead to the formation of troublesome scybala.

If suppuration occur, it must be treated by suitable incisions, and iron Tonics. and quinine should be administered.

The bitterness is best masked by dilution with water and not with orange or other syrups which derange the stomach.

(2.) To alleviate pain.—Nothing is so good for this as the hypodermic Treatment injection of morphia, but it should be avoided as long as possible, <sup>of Pain.</sup> nd only small doses given. Tabloids of varying strength  $(\text{gr.}_{1\frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{2}})$  can be employed and atropia sulphate  $(\text{gr.}_{1\frac{1}{5}-\frac{1}{12}-\frac{1}{2}})$  should be combined with it.

Chlorodyne (25 min.); extractum opii liquidum (10 min.) or laudanum (tinctura opii, 25 min.) may be used. More useful than these are morphia suppositories.

| R.   | Morphinæ Hydrochloratis | gr. $\frac{1}{3}$ . |  |  |  |
|------|-------------------------|---------------------|--|--|--|
|      | Fiat suppositorium.     | Mitte tales vj.     |  |  |  |
| Sig. | As directed.            |                     |  |  |  |

Opiates should not 'be used indiscriminately, as they are apt to mask symptoms. The patient cannot be allowed to suffer, however, and therefore the medical man's hand is forced in this respect.

erious

settles ube lation

sions;

nosis n the

> ated. good that that the Care also

have o its rlier ough edly

Treatment (3.) To bring down pulse and temperature.—In early stages, tincture of High polse and of aconite or veratrum viride was at one time considered of great value, Temperature, but is little employed now.

If the temperature keep up, quinine in 5–10 grain doses may be given. Antipyrin (10–15 grains) is useful, and relieves headache.

Local Treatment. c. Local treatment.—Ice is not generally used as a local application in this country, but is sometimes good, although it has its disadvantages.

Of great use are large hot linseed poultices. They should be made very hot, and should be covered with a layer or two of cotton. Such a poultice will be effective for 2 or 3 hours. Blisters and turpentine stupes are good, but soon render the skin so sore that after-treatment by poultices is difficult.

The hot vaginal douche (as directed at page 139), with carbolic acid added in septic cases, should on no account be omitted.

Encysted serous collections, when bulging, as they may do sometimes in the region of the posterior fornix, should be incised from the vagina. The fluid is clear and may coagulate.

 $\mathbf{p}$ 

ti

g

te

th

pre

ine

pei

we

sec

pat

equ

act

against Sepsis. To combat any septic condition.—The first point to determine here is the existence of any source of septic absorption. When this is ascertained to be in any accessible part of the uterine or vaginal tract, prompt disinfection, with antiseptics, such as the perchloride of mercury lotion (1 in 3000 to 4000) is imperative. The tamponnade with iodoform gauze is also of great value. Of course this treatment may be, and indeed often is necessary before any distinct symptoms or signs of peritonitis exist, and where the diagnosis is merely that of septic absorption from the genital tract. When the source of infection is intraperitoneal and following operation, a very difficult question arises and one must wait till the march of events gives distinct indication for interference.

Thus in cases where the condition is pronounced, the pulse high, and the temperature not up in the same ratio, or where the peritonitis is threatening to become general, the practitioner has to face the question of having abdominal section performed. He must consider the possibility of there being a ruptured tube, a torsion, or suppuration in a small ovarian cyst. There is no doubt that in such cases the patient's only chance for life lies in the prompt performance of laparotomy, or of vaginal section (*v*. posten), followed by drainage, if necessary.

Of drugs which may be used to combat sepsis, the only one likely to prove beneficial is antistreptococcic serum, fuller reference to which will be made later (page 183).

The treatment of suppuration will be considered at p. 182.

The modern standpoint as to the treatment of pelvic peritonitis may

### PELVIC PERITONITIS.

be summed up as follows. Ascertain the source of the mischief and deal with it by local disinfection or by surgical means when possible. Use palliative treatment carefully, and be especially cautious in regard to opiates; when one dose has lost its effect, the question of further administration must be very carefully considered.

B. Treatment of chronic pelvic peritonitis.—When adhesions are ex-Treatment tensive, and tubal disease present, the question of abdominal section Chronic has to be considered. When the uterus is retroverted and fixed by adhesions, the displacement will in all probability be permanent. Bimanual manipulation and massage have been recommended to break down adhesions or cause their absorption, but they are difficult to caury out. Laparotomy may also be done—see the Treatment of Retroversion of the Uterus.

Since our knowledge of the nature of tubercle has been rendered more exact by Koch's discovery of the tubercle bacillus, *tuberculous* peritonitis has been found to be by no means rare; and the bacillus tuberculosis has now been discovered, though sparingly and usually in giant cells, by several observers. We may also have *malignant* peritonitis, due usually to rupture of papillomatous ovarian cysts. In both the tuberculous and the malignant form we get ascitic fluid.

#### TUBERCULOUS PERITONITIS.

LITERATURE. Hegar.—Die Entstehung, Diagnose und chirurgische Behandlung der Genitaltuberculose des Weibes: Stuttgart, Enke, 1886. Kelly, H. A.—Operative Gynecology: Kimpton, London, 1898, Vol. II., p. 134. Poten—Ein Fall geheilter Bauchfelltuberculose: Cent. für. Gyn., 1887, S. 33. Schwarz—Ueber die palliative Incision bei Peritonitis tuberculosa: Wien. Med. Woehens., No. 13, 1887. Teit, Lausson—Discases of the Ovaries, fourth edite, p. 334: Birningham, 1883. Wells. Sir T. S.—Ovarian and Uterine Tumours, p. 100: Churchill, London, 1882. Williams, J. Whitridge—Tuberculosis of the Female Generative Organs: John Hopkins? Reports, III., p. 85.

Preliminary Remarks.—The serious results of tuberculous disease of the lungs, meninges, and mucous tracts render the comparatively good prognosis in tuberculous peritonitis as remarkable as it is at present inexplicable. In Wells' historical case in 1862, abdominal section was performed for ascites due to peritoneal tuberculosis, miliary tubercles were found studding the bowel surface; and yet, as the result of the section and evacuation of fluid only, complete recovery took place, the patient being well nineteen years afterwards (1881). Since then, equally good results have been obtained by others.

Pathological Anatomy.—The condition may exist as miliary tubercle, acute or in a caseous ulcerating condition; or as chronic fibro-tuber-culosis.

cture value,

ıy be

ation dis-

made Such ntine ment

acid

times gina.

here scerract, cury iodo-, and is of pptic m is rises n for and is is stion

> ossiin a ent's or of

y to will

may

Symptoms. Symptoms.—It is remarkable that this condition may be latent, and may be only discovered by accident. The distension of the abdomen is often the only condition which strikes the patient's attention, and for which she seeks advice. The temperature in many cases will be found to have an evening rise, but this is by no means constant. When present, it is of great value in differential diagnosis. Kelly mentions that the development of tuberculosis is occasionally related to a previous confinement, that the average age of his 29 cases was 27.5 years, and that pain in urination was a frequent symptom.

The patient's general health may be good, although some have a hectic look, with no rise of temperature if the peritoneum alone is affected. It must be kept in mind, however, that the lungs may be simultaneously implicated. There is often persistent abdominal pain, pain on micturition, and flatulent distension.

*Physical Signs.*—We may have fluid in the abdomen so encysted as to simulate ovarian cyst, or there may be free fluid but with impaired mobility and with irregular lumps, due to matting of bowels and omentum.

The *Differential Diagnosis*, which is chiefly from typhoid fever, ovarian cyst, and malignant peritonitis, is difficult, and may be cleared up only by exploratory incision. The following hints are useful. Typhoid can be excluded by Widal's reaction. Kelly points out that we may see the fine lines of the intestinal adhesions, and start peristalsis by a smart finger-tap. The lungs should always be carefully examined, as tuberculous disease there may coexist.

Treatment.—Abdominal section, with evacuation of fluid, may be all that is requisite; the use of antiseptic irrigations or the application of iodoform to the peritoneum before the wound is closed has been found unnecessary, and the same may be said, as a rule, of drainage. Some operators remove the uterus and appendages when involved, as they often are; when drainage is necessary, a lightly packed iodoform gauze strip may be used. Care must be taken during operation not to tear into bowel. In 17 cases collected by Schwarz, the general age was seventeen to thirty-three; youngest, four; oldest, fifty-seven. Immunity was found in these to range from two to ten years, but one case of complete cure has been recorded by Wells. A phthisical condition of lung, if not too far advanced, is not a contra-indication.

When no fluid, or only a matted condition, is present, or where the masses are solid, linimentum hydrargyri may be freely applied to the skin of the abdomen and the patient put under favourable general conditions—viz., dry hill air and abundant use of fattening food, the value of the open-air treatment in all cases of tuberculosis being now recognised.

.

Differ-

ential

Diagnosis,

Treatment.

> S of t —V shal W. diffu N

> > affec

fli

W

im

ca

tin

cau

a si

#### MALIGNANT PERITONITIS.

This is, in the majority of cases, secondary to malignant disease in Etiology. some other part of the abdomen or pelvis. The commonest pelvic causes are malignant disease of the ovaries (cancer) and rupture of papillomatous ovarian cysts.

The peritoneum is invaded by numerous papillomatous hard whitish nodules, and ascites is present, the fluid generally being blood-stained. As the disease progresses, large cancerous masses may develop in the omentum and mesenteric glands, which may cause death by constricting the intestine.

Symptoms.—In the early stages these are obscure. The patient is Sympnot at first eachectic, and the only thing attracting attention is the toms. distension of the abdomen by fluid. Later cachexia, more or less jaundice, and great wasting, along with the pronounced ascites, are the chief symptoms. Death usually results from exhaustion, and may be delayed from three to four years. In other cases intestinal obstruction or extension to the pleura or pericardium hasten the fatal termination.

The *Physical Signs* are abdominal distension, irregularly encysted Physical fluid, irregular masses felt in the abdominal cavity on palpation, <sup>Signs</sup>, with, occasionally, secondary nodules in the pelvic or iliac glands, and sometimes characteristic cell groups in the fluid drawn off. Diagnosis is not always easy. Here, as in all abdominal cases, it is important to have the bowels thoroughly cleared out. The nodules can sometimes only be felt after the fluid has been withdrawn by tapping. The diagnosis is sometimes only certain on abdominal section.

*Treatment.*—All that can be done is to draw off the ascitic fluid from Treattime to time when the abdominal distension becomes so great as to <sup>ment.</sup> cause pain or interfere seriously with respiration. Southey's tubes are a safe and convenient means of tapping the abdomen.

#### PELVIC CELLULITIS (PARAMETRITIS).

SYNONYM.—Parametritis, a term sometimes limited to inflammation Pelvie of the cellular tissue round the cervix and upper part of vagina <sup>Cellulitis.</sup> —Virchow's parametric tissue. At the close of this chapter we shall have to notice specially a variety of this described by W. A. Freund as *Parametritis chronica atrophicans circumscripta et diffusa*.

NATURE.—An acute or chronic inflammatory affection, usually septic, affecting the cellular tissue of the pelvis.

М

t, and domen n, and sill be istant. Kelly elated cases squent

> ave a one is ay be pain,

ed as paired s and

arian o only d can y see by a ed, as

be all cation been nage. ed, as oform n not d age even. t one con-

> e the b the neral , the now

#### PATHOLOGICAL ANATOMY AND VARIETIES.

Pathological Anatomy and Varietics. 178

It is the rare exception to examine a multiparous female pelvis without finding some trace of a previous cellulitis or peritonitis. Thus split cervix, so common in women who have borne children, is often associated with some cellulitis at the base of the broad ligaments. The uterus is rarely central, but is often drawn to the one side by the cicatrisation of some previous lateral cellulitic inflammation of the broad ligament; the traction may even be so great that it lies at right angles to its proper axis. We have seen that the utero-sacral ligaments are peritoneal folds containing connective tissue and unstriped muscular fibre. Inflammatory attacks in one or both of these folds (combined pelvic peritonitis and pelvic cellulitis) are very common. Schultze calls this "parametritis posterior," but utero-sacral cellulitis is a more accurate term. The cicatrisation of these ligaments after such inflammation, causing traction just above the isthmus, brings about the most common cause of dysmenorrhœa and sterility-pathological anteflexion of the uterus (v. Anteflexion of the Uterus). It is evident that in this way, too, we get the uterus anteflexed and drawn to one side, or anteflexed and drawn back (fig. 77).

Sometimes pelvic abscesses are found in localities to be afterwards alluded to. Often the uterus and ovaries are in an atrophic condition owing to compression of the vessels and nerves by the cellulitic exudation; this quite agrees with the clinical fact that many women with bad pathological anteflexion do not suffer much at their periods, because the withered condition of the organs produces scanty menstruation. According to some, we can have no cellulitis in the broad ligaments and no formation of pus—abscess of the broad ligaments. Clinical, anatomical, and pathological evidence is in favour of the occurrence of both. At the same time, it is almost impossible clinically to distinguish abscess of the broad ligament from an encysted serous pelvic peritonitis, or in some cases from a distended adherent tube.

#### ETIOLOGY.

Etiology.

In parous women the great cause of pelvic cellulitis is septic matter (*i.e.*, either cocci or bacilli, or their products) absorbed by the lymphatics usually from the torn vagina or cervix. This passes along the abundant lymphatics and blood-vessels in the cellular tissue beneath and in the broad ligaments, causing inflammation of the glands and proliferation of the connective tissue in which these are embedded. Thus we find *childbirth*, *premature labour*, and *abortion* often followed by cellulitic attacks for obvious reasons. In parturition we have the cervix, for instance, torn vertically at one side; and septic matter

### PELVIC CELLULITIS.

deposited there often speedily spreads along the lymphatic stream (v. page 68). So far as we have considered the etiology of pelvic inflammatory affections, we have associated them with some virus, most frequently septic. We do not believe that mere traumatic injury, apart from septicity and tension, can cause an inflammatory attack.

In *nulliparæ*, cellulitis may result from septic absorption, from the cervical canal or rectum. A chill during menstruation (see causes of pelvic peritonitis, page 167) probably acts by favouring this.

Pelvic peritonitis, in a minor degree, is always associated with cellulitis as already mentioned.

#### SYMPTOMS.

The patient has a rigor or chill. Pain is felt over the lower part of symptoms, the abdomen, but it is not so intense as in peritonitis. The pulse and temperature are raised, the pulse being lower and the temperature higher, than in pelvic peritonitis. After exudation has taken place the patient may have one thigh alone drawn up.

### PHYSICAL SIGNS.

There is pain on palpation of the abdomen; and after exudation Physical has taken place, we feel a fulness at one side of the uterus or in the <sup>Signs.</sup> iliac fossa.

Bimanual examination, always difficult, reveals at first nothing but increased heat and tenderness. After exudation has occurred, it is found in the following positions :—

- (1.) As a bulging at the side of the uterus, depressing the lateral fornix and pushing the uterus usually to the other side ;
- (2.) In the upper portion of the broad ligament, and therefore not bulging downwards;
- (3.) In the iliac fossa;
- (4.) Very rarely, behind the uterus ;
- (5.) Still more rarely, between uterus and bladder.

We have seen pus pointing in the inguinal region on one side, and with no dipping down into the pelvis or immediate connection with the side of the uterus. The intermediate deposit had cléared away, or it may be that the parametritis was remote from the uterus. When pus is present in large amount, the fluctuation can be felt bimanually. When it forms in the centre of a large inflammatory exudation, an obscure boggy feeling may or may not be made out. Aspiration prior to evacuation may help here very much. But it is better to incise where, from the fact that there is an evening rise of temperature with occasional rigors and sweatings, pus is diagnosed.

is with-Thus s often aments. by the of the at right al ligastriped e folds mmon. allulitis ts after brings -patho-It is drawn

> erwards ndition exudaen with ods, beenstruaud ligauments. of the e clinincysted dherent

> > matter ne lymong the beneath ids and bedded. ollowed ive the matter

Leucocytosis. In doubtful cases the value of an estimation of the number of leucocytes in the blood should be kept in mind. The number normally present varies from 7000 to 8000 per cubic millimeter. When there is any septic process going on, resulting in pus formation, this number is, as a rule, much increased — the increase affecting chiefly the polynuclear neutrophile cells. A leucocytosis of 15,000 or over in a case of pelvic inflammation generally indicates the presence of pus. Absolute reliance cannot however be placed on a blood examination, as there may be a marked leucocytosis without pus, and vice versā ; it must therefore only be used as an adjunct to the other methods of investigation. There is no leucocytosis in cases of sterile or in tuber-culous abscess.

Explanation of course of Exudations. The course of these exudations, inflammatory and purulent, is explained in two ways.

(a.) By the course of the lymphatics, which run, as we have seen, from the uterus outwards beneath and between the layers of the broad ligament to the glands in the lumbar region.

(b.) By the lines of cleavage in the cellular tissue of the pelvis. The student should refer back to the description of cellular tissue of the pelvis given in Chap. II., and especially to König's researches (page 45). Based on these, and on clinical work, König holds that—

- An exudation in the broad ligament, near the tube and ovary, passes first along the psoas and iliacus and then sinks into the true pelvis;
- (2.) Exudations which begin primarily in the deeper cellular tissue on the antero-lateral aspect of the cervix, pass first to the cellular tissue of the true pelvis at the side of the uterus and bladder, then along the round ligament to Poupart's ligament beneath the inguinal canal, and finally outwards and backwards into the iliae fossa;
- (3.) Abscesses, developing from the posterior aspect of the broad ligaments, fill first the postero-lateral part of the pelvis and then pass as in (1.).

#### DIFFERENCES AND DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS BETWEEN ACUTE PELVIC PERITONITIS AND CELLULITIS.

Differences and Differential Diagnosis.

### Pelvic Peritonitis.

Differences.

(1.) Inflammatory affection of pelvic peritoneum chiefly.

Pelvic Cellulitis,

(1.) Inflammatory affection of pelvic cellular tissue chiefly.

(2.) Usually general, round the (2.) Usually lateral. uterus.

Differential Diagnosis.

Pelvic Peritonitis.

(1.) Patient's legs drawn up on both sides.

(2.) Firm flat effusion not bulging into fornices, and situated round the uterus; or a mesial bulging of serous effusion behind uterus. Cervix (vaginal portion) is of normal length.

(3.) Does not spread along round ligament or into iliac fossa, but may affect all peritoneum.

(4.) Uterus displaced to front, or unaltered in position.

# Pelvic Cellulitis.

(1.) Usually only one leg drawn up.

(2.) Firm effusion, bulging usually into fornix of one side. Thus cervix (vaginal portion) apparently shortened on one side.

(3.) Exudation or pus spreads in definite directions, and is usually localised.

(4.) Uterus usually displaced to one side.

It is often very difficult to differentiate these; and therefore in some cases the diagnosis must be pelvic inflammation—probably cellulitic or peritonitic or tubal, as the case may be.

#### COURSE AND RESULTS.

Very often the attack passes off and leaves no trace. The septic Course and poison is too small in amount to do harm; or it sets up some inflammatory exudation, which mechanically arrests progress, and then becomes absorbed. The vitality or health of the tissues and the strength of the poison have also their share in determining its progress. Exudation may take place and may be absorbed almost completely, may suppurate slowly, and only to a limited extent, or may form a large abscess. This abscess may open into the bowel or bladder, or pass below Poupart's ligament, or upwards beneath the kidney. Rarely does it appear in the perineum, or pass through the sciatic notch to the buttock. In one case where the last occurred, the patient complained of a very deepseated pain just over the notch.

It is valuable to note how rarely the abscess perforates into the peritoneal cavity. The peritoneal surfaces of the abdominal contents are in contact; and as the inflammatory attack spreads, it sets up a peritonitis which glues the adjacent surfaces together. When septie pus does enter the peritoneal cavity, it sets up a rapidly fatal peritonitis.

#### PROGNOSIS.

This depends on the extent of the inflammatory attack, and its effect Prognosis. on the patient's health. Its septic origin usually causes anxiety; but it does not spread so rapidly as peritonitis. Resolution of inflammatory

ber of mally here is imber y the r in a f pus. on, as sd; it ods of tuber-

nt, is

seen, broad

The of the re 45).

ovary, to the

tissue to the s and ument back-

broad is and

VIC

on of

deposits is slow. Pathological anteflexion gives rise to troublesome dysmenorrhœa and sterility. Prognosis should always be guarded as to complete recovery.

#### TREATMENT.

Treatment. The general and the local treatment are exactly the same as in pelvic peritonitis. The occurrence of suppuration is indicated by rigors and an increasing leucocytosis, and should be hastened by the hot douche and poultices. We may have only part or parts of the exudation suppurating, so that in a cellulitic swelling we may have inflammatory exudation containing separate abscess cavities. Within the past few years, as the result of the work of Péan and his pupils, especially Ségond, Hysterectomy has been practised in cases of pelvic suppuration around the cervix. The results have been good, and there is no doubt the use of this method of interference will increase,

Treatment of Pelvic Abscess. When pus is present in large quantity, the treatment varies according to the part at which it points.

(1.) If it point above or below Poupart's ligament, in the buttock, or behind the kidney, it is to be opened with antiseptic precautions, and a drainage tube inserted. Results by this method are admirable.

(2.) When bulging in the posterior fornix, the pus may be evacuated in the following way. With the patient in the lithotomy posture and the use of all antiseptic precautions, a duckbill speculum is passed and the cervix fixed and drawn forward with a volsella. The operator, keeping one finger of the left hand in the rectum so as to guard against injuring it, may plunge a pair of sharp-pointed scissors through the part bulging into the posterior fornix, and then open them up from side to side. Or he may first incise the mucous membrane transversely with a knife, and with the upper hand pressing down the mass from above, a pair of sinus forceps may be pushed in and opened up when they reach the pus.

The cavity may be stuffed with iodoform gauze, and a tube, if necessary, substituted afterwards if the cavity requires washing out. T

ol

M

88

80

W

According to the position of the bulging the operator may make an incision with the knife in the anterior fornix (rare) or in the lateral fornix. In the former instance he speedily reaches the loose tissue in front of the cervix, and gets into the abscess cavity, care being taken not to injure the bladder. In the case of the lateral fornix the relation of the ureter and uterine artery must be kept in mind (e, fig. 28).

The drainage tube should have a small piece at the end at right angles which prevents it slipping out. It should not be perforated where it lies in the vagina, as this prevents the washing out. Straight tubes can be fastened with a stitch to the edge of the incision. If in abdominal section a pelvic abscess is found, it is best to close the abdomen and open it *per vaginam*, or, at anyrate, to establish a free drain through the vagina.

The practitioner will very often find the remains of cellulitis as an indistinct thickening in the fornices. For these, blisters in the iliac regions, the glycerine plug, and hot douche, are useful (v. under Chronic Ovaritis).

#### TREATMENT OF SEPTIC CONDITIONS BY ANTITOXINES.

In a patient who has septic organisms in the tissues of the genital tract we get a formation of toxines, and by the absorption of these she becomes poisoned, and ultimately may succumb. No one can see a case of septicæmia after an abdominal section or abortion without feeling that the patient is under the influence of a cardiac poison. In a case likely to be fatal the pulse rises to 120, goes on to 140, begins to flag and become irregular; and when this irregularity comes on, the end is not far off. The student now understands that in inflammatory affections of the tubes and ovaries, of the peritoneum and cellular tissue, cocci and bacilli play an essential part; that in fact, they are the cause of the infection in the septic group of these conditions. The question of treatment of such causes naturally arises, and hitherto that has been most successful in the way of prevention (v. Chapter XV. on Antisepsis,  $\tilde{e}tc.$ ).

The remarkable researches of Löffler, Behring, Roux, S. Martin, and others, have shown that diphtheria is due to the presence of a bacillus, and that it secretes a poisonous albumose or toxine. This toxine can be obtained from pure cultures of the bacillus, and when injected hypodermically into the horse, there can be obtained from the serum of its blood after a time, an antitoxine which neutralizes the toxine. We give only the barest outline of this as it does not belong to our subject. The special application comes now.

We have seen that the streptococcus pyogenes is often the organism of sepsis, and it is of the greatest importance to ascertain if a toxine is produced by it, and if an antitoxine or anti-streptococcic serum can be obtained as in the case of diphtheria. This has been accomplished by Marmorek, who obtained toxines from cultivations of streptococci, and also, by injecting this toxine into the donkey, an anti-streptococcic serum from its blood.

We have thus reached a most important stage in the treatment of septic conditions, and may put the matter thus. In a patient with septicæmia the condition is probably due to a local development of streptoeocci which are secreting toxines, and poisoning the patient. We say "probably due to a local development of *Streptoeocci*" as other

some as to

pelvic

s and

ation atory few sially ation oubt

'ding

k, or nd a

ated

and ussed ator, uard ough from ransmass d up be, if t. ie an teral ie in

> aken the nind

right ated light

Antistreptococcic Serum. micro-organisms, notably staphylococci and the bacterium coli commune may be the cause of the blood poisoning, and against them the antistreptococcic serum is inert. It should thus only be used in streptococcic infections, and for the determination of this a culture must be made from the infective secretion (v, p, 161). The treatment and cure of such a case must therefore not only be by local disinfection (v). Chapter XV.) and general treatment, but we may attempt to neutralize the toxine and kill the organism by the hypodermic injection of the anti-streptococcic serum. The various antitoxine serums can now be had from most of the leading chemists. A special syringe is necessary, one that can be taken to pieces and rendered thoroughly aseptic by boiling. The serum is usually injected into the loose subcutaneous tissue of the anterior abdominal wall. Before doing so the skin at the place of puncture must be thoroughly disinfected. If the serum used requires a dose of more than 25 cc., it is advisable to make more than one injection. The operation causes little or no pain, provided the point of the needle is introduced through the skin into the loose cellular tissue beyond. 10 cc. is an average dose, but the amount will depend on the preparation used. These serums have no injurious action on the patient, and the dose can be frequently repeated. There is sometimes marked reduction of pulse and temperature ; opinions are discordant, however, as to its value.<sup>1</sup> Its use, at anyrate, does no harm, and it is worthy of further trial.

#### EFFECTS OF PELVIC PERITONITIS AND CELLULITIS ON THE UTERUS.

Effects of It is unfortunate that uterine displacements have of late years bulked Peritonitis so largely in gynecology—we mean by this that many regard a uterine and Cellu. It is on the displacement in itself as a condition sufficient to account for symptoms Uterus. It is a well-ascertained fact that uterine displacements are in many cases the result of antecedent peritonitis or cellulitis, are mere physical signs of these affections, and therefore secondary lesions of far less importance than the pelvic inflammation which was the primary one.

These displacements might be grouped under the two heads :---

A. those caused by Pelvic Peritonitis;

16

h

gí

th

a

B. those caused by Pelvic Cellulitis.

#### A. Displacements caused by Pelvic Peritonitis.

Displace from the lymph effused and the resultant bands formed in pelvic peritonitis, the uterus becomes bound to the adjacent peritoneum on the Peritonitis. rectum (retroversion and retroposition); or more rarely, to that on the

> <sup>1</sup> See report on the value of Antistreptococcie Serum in the Treatment of Puerperal Septicaemia, Am, Gyn. Tr., 1899.

### EFFECTS OF PERITONITIS AND CELLULITIS. 185

bladder (anteversion); sometimes it is twisted on its long axis or matted to the coils of intestine surrounding it. Figs. 101, 102, 103, illustrate these conditions.

The *Diagnosis* of such adhesions is made by digital pressure through the rectum in the case of retroversion, and through the anterior fornix in anteversion. In the former case, the immobility of the uterus is felt; and when pushed up so as to be manipulated by the abdominal hand, replacement is found to be impossible; or if partially successful, the displacement returns almost immediately. Sometimes the retroverted uterus when not adherent is replaced with difficulty, owing to the cohesion of the peritoneum on the posterior uterine surface with the peritoneum behind it, and this point has to be borne in mind. The sound



FIG. 103. Peritonitic Admissions drawing the Uterus to one Side (Heitzmann).

should certainly not be employed in cases with adhesions, as, by its leverage, vascular adhesions may be torn, and hæmorrhage produce hæmatocele with subsequent pelvic peritonitis.

#### B. Displacements caused by Pelvic Cellulitis

These are two in number: viz. (a.) Lateriversion; and (b.) Patholo-Lateriversion. gical Anteflexion due to Utero-sacral Cellulitis.

(a.) Lateriversion is the result of cellulitis in one broad ligament, subsequent absorption of the inflammatory effusion, and cicatrisation of the ligament. The *Diagnosis* of this condition is easy. There is often a split of the cervix at the side corresponding to the displacement as

imune ) antiust be d cure on (v. of the ow be tie by neous at the used than d the llular n on somee disiarm,

> ilked erine toms thœa, cases signs tance

> > elvic 1 the the

well as scarring in the fornix with coincident displacement of the cervix. Bimanually, the uterus is felt drawn to the one side, fixed, and sometimes the body is lateriflexed as it were on the cervix. Bimanual displacement of the uterus to the non-affected side causes pain. The pathology of this displacement in many cases is that cellulitis, probably septic, has spread after parturition from the split cervix along the lymphatics perhaps at the base of, and in the broad ligament; effusion of lymph and formation of pus has followed; finally, there result the incomplete resolution and eicatrisation already mentioned.

(b.) Pathological Anteflexion due to Utero-sacral Cellulitis is one of the most important, most intractable, and most misunderstood of lesions. Its nature may be thus described. A cellulitis, in or in the neighbourhood of the utero-sacral ligaments, has gone on to cicatrisation—producing fixation of the uterus and, along with the action of intra-abdominal pressure, anteflexion (v. Chap. XXXIII. Displacements of the Uterus). This cellulitis is often the result of abortion, more rarely of full-time parturition; it is frequently found in nulliparæ, and may in some cases be due to the zymotic diseases of childhood.

ci

ti

И

ir

m

01

fle

 $\mathbf{br}$ 

cie

pre

the

lig

and

ult

rev

que

ma

This condition is *diagnosed* as follows: on vaginal examination, the cervix is found high up, because drawn back, and pointing usually downwards and forwards; through the anterior fornix the body of the uterus is felt. Bimanually, the uterus is recognised as anteflexed (*see* under Anteflexion). Through the posterior fornix we feel thickening and fixation of the tissue in the neighbourhood of the utero-sacral ligaments, or we may sometimes feel the thickened ligaments themselves running in a direction forwards and inwards. The rectal examination gives valuable information, as the thickening is more distinctly felt, the anteflexion is more accurately mapped out and ovaritis or other inflammatory thickening discovered.

The amount of fixation should be estimated by bimanual movement of the uterus, as this helps in prognosis. Often the cellulitis affects one side of the parametric tissue and gives a displacement of the uterus towards the posterior extremity of an oblique diameter of the pelvis.

We shall have again to consider the symptoms and treatment of these conditions in the chapter on Displacements of the Uterus. From what has been said, however, it will be evident that their treatment should be at first that of chronic peritonitis and cellulitis.

#### PARAMETRITIS CHRONICA ATROPHICANS.

We have already described some of the results of acute pelvic peritonitis and cellulitis in causing pathological retroversions and anteflexions. W. A. Freund of Strassburg has drawn attention to a condition of the pelvic connective tissue, similar in some of its results, but

Pathological Anteflexion.

Parametritis Chronica Atrophicans.

### PARAMETRITIS CHRONICA ATROPHICANS.

differing from what we have described in not having an acute stage. He terms it Parametritis Chronica Atrophicans Circumscripta et Diffusa. His researches are very valuable and explain results usually ascribed to mere displacements of the uterus or the pathological condition of the cervix ; they also give a basis for treatment or at least show the futility of much of the mechanical treatment by pessaries.

#### a. Parametritis Chronica Atrophicans Circumscripta.

Nature.-- A circumscribed chronic inflammatory process affecting chiefly the fascial and aponeurotic thickenings of the fatless connective tissue, and causing changes analogous to those in cirrhosis of the liver, kidney, and spleen.

Etiology.-The primary cause may lie in bladder, rectum, or uterus. When in the bladder, there has been some ulcerative process from which irritation has passed causing paracystitis chronica atrophicans (inflammation of the connective tissue near the bladder). From the side of the bladder, thickenings in the connective tissue pass outward and forward and by their ultimate atrophy bring about uterine displacement in the opposite direction : thus, left paracystitis will cause retro-dextro-flexion of the uterus, while right paracystitis will bring about retro-sinistroflexion.

In the rectum, the starting-point may be dysenteric or simple follicular ulceration at the level usually of the anterior fold of mucous membrane forming part of the sphincter tertius. The cellulitic irritation runs in the utero sacral ligaments and causes pathological ante-flexion. This effect of rectal disease has not been sufficiently recognised in this country and is worthy of clinical and pathological investigation.

Freund records two interesting post-mortems of chlorotic women 19 and 23 years of age respectively: the heart, large arteries, and kidneys were hypoplastic (i.e., insufficiently developed); the ovaries were small and cystic; chronic pelvic peritonitis was present in Douglas' pouch ; and finally, there was follicular ulceration above the sphincter tertius, and chronic paraproctitis (chronic inflammation of the connective tissue near the rectum) with shortening of utero-sacral ligaments.

In the uterus, split cervix is one great cause ; we have, radiating from the split, chronic thickening running along the base of the broad ligament behind the cervix and down to the fornix. By the atrophy and cicatrisation of these chronic inflammatory thickenings, there result, ultimately, displacements of the uterus, compression of the veins, and therefore catarrh of the cervix with reflex pains due to alterations in the sympathetic filaments distributed in the connective tissue.

In diagnosis, careful examination (vaginal, rectal, and bimanual) reveals the thickening due to the chronic parametritis, and the consequent displacement; the initial lesion in bladder, rectum, or uterus, may be made out.

ervix. some-1 dispatheptic, hatics ymph plete

of the sions. bourodueninal erus). -time cases

i, the lownterus nder ation or we in a able on is ken-

> nent fects the ' the

hese vhat ould

perintendibut

#### b. Parametritis Chronica Atrophicans Diffusa.

We have here a condition whose pathology is not so evident as that of the circumscribed form. It is said to begin in the base of the broad ligaments and to pass out to the pelvic walls. Ultimately, the whole pelvic tissue becomes dense, the veins partly narrowed and partly dilated, the arteries contracted and the ureters distorted. Hyperæmia of the urethra, the neck of the bladder, and rectum, is present, causing catarrh : while the uterus, at first enlarged and catarrhal, finally atrophies ; the Fallopian tubes and ovaries also become atrophied ; the vagina is shortened and the external genitals withered.

On microscopic examination, perineuritis of the sympathetic plexuses in the connective tissue has been found (H. W. Freund). The *etiology* is obscure. It may be due to sexual excess or frequent child-bearing and excessive suckling in women with hypoplasia of the genital organs and blood vessels.

*Diagnosis* is based on careful bimanual examination and determination of the changes above described, with attention to the history and carefully noting the conditions of menstruation (at first profuse and painful, and then scanty), as well as the catarrhal processes going on in the bladder, cervix uteri, and rectum.

Reflex dis. Reflex disturbances arise from both varieties of Parametritis Atroturbances phicans, due to the changes (from inflammation and pressure) in the in Parametritis Atro-sympathetic filaments. We may speak of these as Sympathetic, Spinal, phicans. and Cerebral Hysteria.

> In the Sympathetic form, we have neuralgia of the stomach and intestines, aching kidneys, vesical pains, palpitation of the heart, and disturbances of the respiration.

> In the Spinal group, there are painful spots over the spinous processes of the cervical, dorsal, and lumbar vertebra; the pains may radiate laterally and we may get pains in the extremities. Hysterical paralysis may ultimately develop.

> In the Cerebral group, there is neuralgia of the fifth nerve, hemicrania, and fixed boring pains.

> The *Prognosis* is fairly good in the circumscribed form but not hopeful in the diffuse.

*Treatment.*—In the circumscribed form, the cause (in bladder, rectum, or cervix) must, when possible, be treated. The vaginal hot douche and bimanual massage to set up absorption and perhaps stretch nerve filaments (as in Nusbaum's nerve-stretching for sciatica) have done good. The influence of stitching cervical lacerations (Emmet's operation) may be beneficial.

## PARAMETRITIS CHRONICA ATROPHICANS. 189

The uselessness of treatment by pessaries of the uterine displacements caused by inflammation is evident.

In the diffuse form and when nervous symptoms arise, we must rely on nervous remedies, chiefly bromide of potassium. For the neuralgia, the constant current and systematic massage may be tried; and, for the paralysis, the interrupted current. The patients ultimately get well, but it is a question of years.

as that ie broad e whole partly beræmia causing finally ed; the

dexuses etiology bearing organs

ination urefully ul, and ladder,

Atroin the Spinal,

t, and

adiate ralysis

hemi-

hope-

ctum, ne and e filagood. ) may

# CHAPTER XVIII.

### PELVIC HÆMATOCELE AND HÆMATOMA: NEW GROWTHS IN THE PELVIC PERITONEUM AND CONNECTIVE TISSUE.

#### LITERATURE.

HEMATOCELE AND HEMATOMA. Barbour-The Diagnosis of Advanced Extra-uterine Gestation after the Death of the Foetus : Edin. Med. Jour., 1882. Bernutz and Goupel-Clinical Memoirs of the Diseases of Women, Vol. II.: New Syd. Soc., Meadows' Tr., 1866. Bernutz-Hématocèle utérine : Archiv de Tocologie, 1884, p. 978. Bourdon-Tumeurs fluctuantes du petit bassin : Rev. Méd., 1841. Credé-Monatsschrift f. Geburtskunde, Bd. IX., S. 1. Cullingworth, C. J.-Intra-peritoneal Hæmorrhage incident to Ectopic Gestation : Journ. of Obst. and Gynec. of the Brit. Empire, 1902, p. 409. Duncan, Matthews-Uterine Hæmatocele : Ed. Med. J., 1862, p. 418. Diseases of Women : Churchill, Lond., 1883. Düvelius-Beitrag zur Lehre von der operativen Behandlung des Hæmatoma periuterinum extraperitoneale : Archiv für Gynäk., Bd. XXIII., S. 107. Fehling-Die Bedeutung der Tubenruptur u. s. w. Zeits. f. Geb. u. Gyn., 1898. Freund-Die Gynäkologische Klinik : Strassburg, 1885. Fritsch-Die retrouterine Hæmatocele : Volkmann's Sammlung, No. 56. Gusserow-Ueber Hæmatocele periuterina : Arch. für Gynäk., Bd. XXIX., Hft. 3. Handley, W. S .- Paratubal Hæmatocele : Journ. of Obst. and Gynec. Brit. Empire, 1902, p. 609. Hart and Carter-The Frozen Sectional Anatomy of Advanced Extra - uterine Gestation : Ed. Med. Jour., Oct. 1887. Hunter, Wm.-Intra-peritoneal Blood Transfusion and the Fate of Absorbed Blood : Jour. of Anat. and Phys., 1887. Imlach-Pelvic Hæmatocele treated by Abdominal Section : Brit. Med. Jour., 1885, I., 983 ; and 1886, I., 339. Kuhn-Ueber Blutergüsse in die breiten Mutterbänder und in das den Uterus umgebenden Gewebe : Zurich, 1874. Martin-Das extraperitoneale periuterine Hämatom: Stuttgart. Enke, 1881. Die Krankheiten der Eileiter: Leipzig, 1895. Nelaton-Gaz. des Hopitaux, 1851 and 1852. Olshausen-Ueber Hæmatocele und Hæmatometra : Arch. für Gynäk., Bd. I., S. 24. Pelletan-Clinique Chirurgicale : Paris, 1810. Priestley, W. O.-Pelvic Hæmatocele : System of Gynecology : London, 1896. Schroeder-Handbuch der Krankheiten, etc.: Leipzig, 1878, S. 453. Ueber die Bildung der Hæmatocele retrouterina und anteuterina : Arch. f. Gyn., Bd. V., S. 348. Simpson, Sir J. Y .- Periuterine or Pelvic Hæmatocele, Collected Works, Vol. III., p. 121 : A. & C. Black, Edinburgh. Sutton, J. Bland-Surgical Diseases of Tubes and Ovaries : Cassell & Co., 1896. Tait, Lawson-Lectures on Ectopic Pregnancy and Pelvic Hæmatocele : Birmingham, 1888. Tilt-Pathology and Treatment of Sanguineous Tumours : Lond. 1853. Taylor, J. W .- Extra-uterine Pregnancy : 1899, p. 55. Van Tussenbroek-Un cas de grossesse ovarienne, etc. : Ann. de Gyn. et d'Obstet., Dec. 1899. Veit-Handbuch der Gynäkologie : Wiesbaden, 1899. Article by Winternitz. Voisin-De l'hématocèle Rétro-utérine : Thèse, Paris, 1858. Traité de l'hématocèle : Paris, 1860. Webster, J. C .- Ectopic Pregnancy : Pentland, 1895. Zweifel-Zur Behandlung der Blutergüsse hinter der Gebärmutter : Arch. f. Gyn., Bd. XXII., S. 185. Zur Behandlung der Blutergüsse hinter der Gebärmutter: Arch. f. Gynäk., Bd. XXIII., S. 414. For Tubal Abortion, sec Bland Sutton and J. C. Webster.

m

Df

ut

ce

### PELVIC HEMATOCELE AND HEMATOMA.

### PELVIC HÆMATOCELE AND HÆMATOMA.

Preliminary Considerations.-The abundant venous supply of the Preliminpelvic organs, the congestion induced by menstruation, the hæmorrhage aries. accompanying the monthly rupture of the Graafian follicle, and especially the rupture of an early extra-uterine gestation, render women peculiarly liable to hæmorrhages into the pelvic cavity. Yet it is astonishing that it is only since 1850 that this subject has really attracted gynecologists' attention. It was in that year that Nélaton gave the subject due prominence ; although Recamier (1831), Bourdon, Velpeau, and Bernutz had all recorded cases-under such titles as "Bloodgush from an aneurism of the ovary," "Blood cysts of the pelvic cavity." Nélaton had diagnosed his case as an abscess, and opened it with a bistoury; the blood and blood clots escaping from the incision showed its real nature unmistakably. Since that time pelvic hæmatocele has taken its place in Gynecology as a serious and important symptom.

Terminology.—The haemorrhage is either intra-peritoneal or extraperitoneal, but both forms may be present. The terminology is at present unsettled. "Haematocele" means "haemorrhage into the peritoneal cavity," but we may use the phrase "pelvic haematocele" as including both varieties, and add "intra-peritoneal" or "extra-peritoneal" where the diagnosis can be made. "Haematoma" is sometimes used instead of "extra-peritoneal haematocele." "Retro-uterine" haematocele is employed when the bulging is distinctly behind the uterus.

In the description of specimens, the terms peritubal and paratubal hæmatocele are also used. In the former there is a spherical tumour with a capsule, in which the fimbriated end of the tube is embedded; called also solitary hæmatocele. In the latter the blood effusion is at the side of the tube, due to rupture of an ectopic gestation.

NATURE.—An effusion of blood into the pelvic peritoneum or connective tissue.

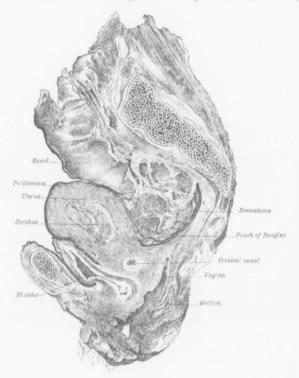
Pelvic hæmatocele is thus not a disease. It is only a symptom of some previously existing pathological condition of the pelvic organs, just as hæmoptysis is not a disease but usually a symptom of some lung condition.

#### PATHOLOGICAL ANATOMY.

Recent work in abdominal section has shown that the chief cause of Pathopelvic hæmatocele and hæmatoma is some disturbance in the develop- $\frac{\log \operatorname{cal}}{\operatorname{Anatomy.}}$ ment of an ectopic gestation, and this has profoundly modified our pathological knowledge of the subject. The whole question of extrauterine gestation belongs more properly to obstetric pathology, but certain features of the most common variety, tubal gestation, fall to

y-uterine utz and d. Soc., e, 1884, Credéritoneal of the d. Med. Beitrag traperiing der logische unann's Gynäk., f Obst. ectional . 1887. Blood: lominal Bluterewebe : ttgart, IZ. des metra: , 1810, 1896. per die id. V., Vorks. iseases Setopic y and iterine etc. : Wiesérine : ctopic er der rgüsse Abor-

be considered here. When such a gestation forms, it may begin to develop in the interstitial part of the tube, in the isthmus, in the ampulla, or between the tube and ovary; of these the ampullary form is the most common. Tubal gestation is very liable to disturbances,



The sector

n

FIG. 104.

HAMATOMA FELT AS A RETRO-UTERINE TUMOUR IN CASE OF ENTRA-UTERINE GRISTATION IN RIGHT BROAD LIGAMENT (Hart and Caster).

resulting in hiemorrhage into the tube or pelvic cavity; of these we must more especially consider the latter. As the gestation develops we may get: (1) A tubal mole forming with the ostium abdominale tubæ patent; (2) A tubal abortion; (3) A perforation of the tube through its peritoneal wall; (4) A development or rupture between the

# PELVIC HEMATOCELE AND HEMATOMA.

layers of the broad ligament. These accidents usually occur during the first two months of gestation, and they result in intra-peritoneal haematocele (1-3) or hæmatoma (4).

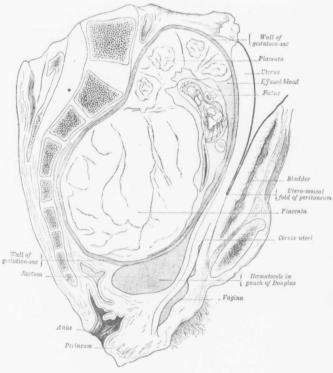


FIG. 105.

RECENT ILEMATOREE IN POUCH OF DOUGLAS from rupture of a gestation-sue lying in it; the uterns, the eavily of which is not cut into, is closely incorporated with anterior wall of sac (Barbour).

1. A tubal mole with the ostium abdominale patent.—Here, as Sutton Varieties pointed out, we get hæmorrhage between the amnion and chorion, so  $\frac{of Tubal}{Preg}$  that a fleshy mole results, varying in size from about one to three inches nancy. in diameter. The blood within the chorion is fætal, but in the blood mass outside this, it is maternal. Blood is effused into the tube, and

gin to in the y form pances,

las

e we clops nale tube the

when the ostium abdominale is patent, drips or pours into the peritoneal cavity, where it may form a peritubal hæmatocele.

2. Tubal abortion.—Here we have a mole formed which may be expelled through the ostium abdominale and out of the tube completely, or be arrested in it. Blood also escapes into the peritoneal cavity (figs. 106, 107). The old explanation of this was regurgitation of menstrual blood along the tube (Bernutz and Goupil, Imlach). Sutton and Werth first showed its real nature, but Imlach mentioned the "clot" in the ostium abdominale in 1886.

3. Perforation of the tube through its peritoneal wall.—The developing ovum has in the tips of its villi a phagocytic power, and it can thus penetrate the tube wall, eroding the venous sinuses and setting up



FIG. 106.

RETRO-UTERINE H.EMATOCELE. Pouch of Douglas not previously obliterated (Schroeder).

haemorrhage in this way. Fith, Heinsius, and Andrews<sup>1</sup> have shown, in interesting sections of the tube, that the gestation lay embedded in the muscular coat.

4. A development or rupture between the layers of the broad ligament.— There may be a harmatoma in connection with an early ectopic gestation, the effused blood separating the layers of the broad ligament without rupturing them, and thus forming a lateral mass with its top at the level of the brim, and filling in great part a lateral half of the pelvis (fig. 104).

A case of ovarian gestation, described by Van Tussenbroek, shows that this also may cause hæmatocele, but this variety is extremely rare.

1 Sae paper by Andrews on the Anatomy of the Pregnant Tube : ''Jour. of Obstet, and Gyn.," May 1963.

### PELVIC HEMATOCELE AND HEMATOMA. 195

Apart from the rupture of an extra-uterine gestation, we have the Other following anatomical sources for hæmorrhage. There may be rupture <sup>Sources</sup> of veins of the pampiniform plexus or of the veins below the uterine chage. peritoneum. The hæmorrhage, according to Virchow, may arise from vessels developed in the false membranes of pelvic peritonitis. The rupture of a Graafiau folicle in the ovary may also have considerable hæmorrhage associated with it, leading to hæmatocele.<sup>1</sup> It has also been alleged that blood may regargitate from the uterine cavity along



FIG. 107.

COPIOUS BLOOD-EFFUSION ANTE- AND RETRO-UTERINE.

the tube into the peritoneal cavity at the menstrual period, but this is doubtful.

Schroeder held that where there is a palpable tumour, the blood must be poured out below adhesions; we now know that in most cases the limiting adhesions are secondary to the blood effusion. In most cases of recovery it becomes entirely absorbed. As the result of abdominal section for ruptured Fallopian tube gestation, it has been noted that the effused blood becomes increased in specific gravity and stains sponges deeply.

In the extra-peritoneal effusions the fate of the extravasated blood is to a great extent local. The blood-clot is formed into connective tissue, and large areas of blood crystals are found.

 $^1$  As in a case recorded by Gabriel (Arch. f. Gynäk., Bd. LXIV., S. 448) who has also collected, several similar cases from the literature.

· peri-

ay be comtoneal tation ilach). tioned

thus thus

> hown, led in

ent. gestaument is top of the

shows emely

| Gyn.,

#### ETIOLOGY.

Etiology.

The table quoted below shows that pelvic haematocele is most common in women between the ages of 25 and 35—that is, women in their period of full menstrual and sexual vigour. Out of 43 cases, the ages, according to Schroeder, were as follows :—

| In | 3  | cases, | or 7.0 | p. c., | the ages were |  | 22 - 25 |
|----|----|--------|--------|--------|---------------|--|---------|
| ,, | 14 | "      | 32.5   | ,,     | ,,            |  | 25-30   |
| ., | 13 | ,,     | 30.2   | "      | "             |  | 30-35   |
| ,, | 9  | ,,     | 20.9   | .,     | ,,            |  | 35-40   |
| ,, | 3  | ,,     | 7.0    | ,,     | ,,            |  | 40-43   |
| ,, | 1  | ,,     | 2.2    | ,,     | "             |  | 53      |

It is more common in parous women; there is considerable difference of opinion as to its frequency, Olshausen placing it as high as 4 p. c. of all female discases, while Schroeder estimates it only at 7 p. c.

Under pathological anatomy we have spoken of extra-uterine gestation as the chief cause of hæmatocele. Apart from pregnancy, it may result from violent exertion, such as dancing, during the menstrual period. Blood conditions such as purpura, scorbutus, and hæmophilia predispose to it.

#### SYMPTOMS.

Symptoms,

The chief symptoms are menorrhagia, sudden onset, sudden bloodlessness, pain. In tubal mole the attacks of pain recur, while in tubal abortion there is often an attack of colicky pain. In a case, when on abdominal section a tubal abortion was found, the pains simulated those of the first stage of labour. The pulse may become feeble from anæmia, and the temperature is not above normal at first, but for the next few days during the rallying period there is often a rise of a degree or two. Menorrhagia is not always present, and the bloodlessness may not be very well marked ; sometimes patients have a sudden faint feeling. In cases of copious effusion from rupture of an extra-uterine pregnancy, the symptoms are often like those of irritant poisoning : viz., sudden onset, prostration, vomiting. The marked anæmia, however, points to some internal hæmorrhage; inquiry should then be made as to menstruction, and this always followed by bimanual examination. A period or two may have been passed prior to rupture of an ectopic gestation, but not always. In Fallopian-tube gestation the decidua may be discharged from the uterus before actual rupture.

In retro-uterine hæmatocele, we find frequent painful micturition and difficulty in evacuation of the bowels. There is sometimes retention of urine.

#### PHYSICAL SIGNS.

These differ according as the effusion is posterior or lateral to the Physical Signs.

Posterior to the uterus.—When blood is poured out under the pelvic peritoneum, beside the pouch of Douglas, or has become encysted, we may get the following. On abdominal percussion, dulness may be present. On vaginal examination, a resistant bulging tumour is felt. varying in size from that of a billiard ball to that of a child's head, and sometimes filling up a large part of the pelvic cavity; the os uteri is pressed close behind the symphysis, looks downward, and is often almost inaccessible (figs. 105 and 106). A good plan to get at it is to turn the index finger palmar surface to the symphysis, and push it well up. Onbimanual examination, the fundus uteri is felt unusually distinct, beneath the abdominal walls and above the pubes, and generally to one or other side. This settles the point that the tumour is retro-uterine. Considerable bleeding into the peritoneal cavity may give dulness on percussion but no bulging of the fornices. In cases undergoing resolution, irregular masses may be felt, due to blood-clot in the tube, or to effused blood which has become capsulated and is undergoing absorption.

Lateral to the uterus.—Here the effusion is usually between the layers of the broad ligament, and we get displacement of the uterus to the opposite side, arched dulness on abdominal percussion to one or other side of the hypogastric region with bulging more or less marked in the lateral or posterior fornices (fig. 104). When the effusion is peri-uterine, we get the abdominal dulness more extensive and the bulging in the fornices all round the uterus. Pelvic peritonitis is often a result of the intra-peritoneal form of blood effusion.

All that has been given here is only how to recognise intra-pelvic hæmorrhage, which is merely a symptom or sign of some lesion. The diagnosis of the lesion causing the hæmorrhage is, except in the case of extra-uterine pregnancy, very often beyond our clinical knowledge.

#### DIAGNOSIS AND DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS.

Pelvic hæmatocele requires to be diagnosed from-

Diagnosis and Differof ential Diagnosis.

Pelvic peritonitis followed by encysted serous effusion in pouch of ential Douglas, Pelvic cellulitis, Fibroid on posterior wall of uterus, Ovarian cyst behind uterus, Retention of blood in horn of a malformed uterus, Reterversion of non-gravid or gravid uterus.

their e ages,

erence t p. c.

gestat may strual ophilia

dlessen on those æmia. t few r two. 10t be : In ancy, ıdden ats to men-. A stopic cidua a and

ion of

Of these we consider at present only pelvic peritonitis and pelvic cellulitis. The others will be treated of, each under its respective head.

In these two purely inflammatory affections we have the inflammatory symptoms from the first; without a history of sudden onset, of menorrhagia, or of the symptoms of internal hæmorrhage. Further, the difference in etiology of hæmatocele and peritonitis will help us. The history is the most important aid in diagnosis.

A ruptured ectopic gestation with hæmorrhage and the discharge of a uterine decidua has been taken for an ordinary abortion. The general anæmia of the patient and the abdominal symptoms should prevent such a mistake.

When we have the rare form of haematoma due to blood effusion between anterior rectal wall and posterior vaginal wall there may be great straining present, and marked swelling felt *per rectum*.

#### COURSE AND RESULTS.

Course and

I In many cases the blood effused becomes entirely absorbed in the course of weeks or months. The time will vary according to the nature of the case. In one caused by tubal abortion the duration will be longer owing to repeated bleedings. In cases where only one bleeding has occurred the absorption will be more rapid.

The tumour, with partially clotted or purulent contents, may burst into the rectum, bladder, vagina, or peritoneal cavity; in the last case, fatal peritonitis may follow.

When the blood effusion is very large, death may be rapid.

#### PROGNOSIS.

Prognosis.

s. As to life.—This is, as a rule, settled soon. The most fatal cases are extra-uterine pregnancies, and those in which there are no peritonitic adhesions to limit the blood effusion. After peritonitis is set up, the prognosis is much as in pelvic peritonitis.

#### TREATMENT.

Treatment. (1.) Palliative.—Here the fact already alluded to must be emphasised, that the vast majority of cases of hæmatocele and hæmatoma are due to some disturbance of an ectopic gestation, and this at once suggests operation. In certain cases, however, palliative treatment may be sufficient, although it entails careful watching and sometimes an element of risk. In palliative treatment, rest, the local application of an icebag, and administration of milk diet are the main features. The cases suitable are those where an ectopic gestation can be excluded, and where the general symptoms of hæmorthage are not marked, and also

Palliative Treatment.

### PELVIC HEMATOCELE AND HEMATOMA. 199

those cases of ectopic gestation which have ruptured into the broad ligament and the resulting haematoma shows no tendency to increase in size. In cases calling for operation it is often well to carry out this line of treatment for a few hours, in order to allow the patient to recover from the initial shock, and so be in better condition for surgical interference. In such cases, however, the patient should be in circumstances where operation by abdominal section can be performed, if necessary, without delay. After the patient has recovered her colour, and her pulse its old volume, pelvic examination will show whether complete absorption has taken place, or whether some evident remains in the tube and its neighbourhood may not still call for operation.

In broad ligament hermatomata, the attacks of collapse are not so well marked as in intra-peritoneal blood effusions, and it must be kept in mind that, in such, a broad ligament gestation may be developing. The appearance of a lateral or partly mesial tumour above the brim after a history of three or four months' amenorrhoca, with the history of collapse attacks and of the discharge of a decidua, or of a supposed abortion, is highly suggestive of such an occurrence and not merely of a blood effusion.

(2.) Operative treatment.—This is usually by abdominal section, but Operative vaginal section has been employed in some instances.

In a case where a disturbed tubal gestation calls for operation the abdomen should be opened, the blood clots and blood removed, the affected tube ligatured and removed, and the abdomen closed. Troublesome oozing, not controlled by pressure or ligature, may require the iodoform tampon. This is probably best employed after an opening has been made from the posterior fornix into the pouch of Douglas. The tampon, consisting of a long strip of iodoform gauze, is first pulled through from the pelvis into the vagina in part, the patient being in the Trendelenburg posture, and then the pelvic portion packed over the oozing surfaces. The abdomen is then closed. In from three to four days the gauze is removed by pulling on the vaginal end. Prior to the operation, the genitals have been shaved and the vagina cleansed. Mikulicz's tampon may be employed, the end of the tampon being brought out at the lower end of the abdominal incision.

Some operators choose the vaginal route in apparently encysted cases, opening through the posterior fornix mesially with sharp-pointed scissors, the rectum being protected from injury by the insertion of a tinger, and then expanding the blades. Blood clot can thus be evacuated and the iodoform tampon employed. This method, however, has been found uncertain, dangerous, and has sometimes necessitated hurried abdominal section in addition. Were one certain of the blood clot being extra-peritoneal or encysted peritoneally, and that there was not a developing gestation, it might be more generally employed.

If suppuration occur it must be treated as in pelvic abscess (r. p. 182).

pelvic pective

natory menor, the The

rge of eneral revent

fusion ay be

n the nature ill be reding

case,

es are onitic p, the

sised, e due ggests y be ement n icecases , and l also

### NEW GROWTHS IN THE PELVIC PERITONEUM AND CONNECTIVE TISSUE (BROAD AND ROUND LIGAMENTS).

#### LITERATURE.

- PERITONEUM AND CONNECTIVE TISSUE : BIOAD LIGAMENT. Cobbold, W. A. Parasites : Churchill, 1879. Freund, W. A. — Das Bindegewebe im weiblichen Becken und seine pathologischen Veränderungen mit besonderer Bericksichtigung der parametritis ehronica atrophicans und der Echinococcuskrankheit : Gynäkologische Klinik, Strassburg, 1885. Freund and Chadwick—Four cases of Echinococcus in the Fernale Pelvis : Am. J. of Obstet, 1874. Hart, D. Berry–Sarcoma of pelvic connective tissue : Atlas of Female Pelvic Anatomy, Edinburgh, 1884. Neisser—Die Echinococcuskrankheit : Berlin, 1877. Schatz—Die Echinokokken der Genitalien und des kleinen Beckens beim Weibe : Cent, f. Gym., 44, 1886. Simmons—Malignant disease of female Sexual Organs : Edin. Med. Jour., Dec. 1885. Cobbold and Neisser give the literature on Echinococci fully and references to cases by Hewitt, Corrigan, Turner, Wynne, and others.
- ROUND LIGAMENT.—Goodell—Lessons in Gynecology: Philadelphia, 1880. Graham— Hydatid Disease in its Clinical Aspects: Edin., 1891. Singer—Weitere Beiträge zur Lehre von den primären desmoiden Geschwülsten der Gebärnutterbänder, besonders der Ligamenta rotunda: Archiv. f. Gyn., XXI. 279 and XXIV. 1. Schroeder—Kraukheiten der weiblichen Geschlechtsorgane: Leipzig, 1878, S. 417. Thomas—Diseases of Women: Philadelphia, 1880, p. 136. Wile—Hydrocele in the Female: Am. J. of Obst., July 1881, which see for further literature. Winckel —Leinbuch der Frauenkrankheiten : Stuttgart, 1886.

#### TUMOURS OF THE BROAD LIGAMENT.

Tumours of Broad Ligament,

Hæmatoma and inflammatory conditions of the broad ligament have been already considered. We need only further mention that we may have cysts, fibroids (rare), phleboliths, cancer, and tuberculosis; the last two are only parts of a general peritoneal affection. Ovarian cysts may develop into the Broad Ligament, and cysts may develop in the Broad Ligament independently of the Parovarium. Cysts of the Broad Ligament will be considered along with Ovarian Tumours.

#### HYDROCELE OF THE ROUND LIGAMENT.

Hydrocele of Round Ligament. Nature and Pathological Anatomy.—'This is a rare malady, and may exist as encysted fluid about the round ligament (extra-peritoneal), or in the canal of Nuck—a process of peritoneum extending from the internal inguinal ring to the labium majus. It may be closed at the internal ring, thus forming a cyst; or it may communicate with the peritoneal cavity.

The fluid is serous in its nature ; it may be olive green in colour.

Physical Signs.—(a) Of encysted hydrocele of the cord. An oval translucent swelling exists in the inguinal canal. It cannot be returned into the abdominal cavity, has usually existed for some time, is not tender on pressure, and gives rise to no symptoms. It must be differentiated from an ovary in the inguinal canal, and from incarcerated hernia.

# NEW GROWTHS.

(b) Of hydrocele in the labium majus. The labium majus is distended with a fluctuating tumour, dull on percussion and of translucent appearance; usually, the contents cannot be returned into the abdominal cavity. Aspiration gives a clear fluid. It is to be diagnosed from hernia in the usual way.

Treatment.—Aspiration and drainage; or aspiration and injection of a few drops of tincture of iodine. Goodell recommends that when the labial form communicates with the abdominal cavity, the internal ring should first be firmly compressed and the injected fluid then sucked out.

#### TUMOURS OF THE ROUND LIGAMENT.

Fibrous, myomatous, sarcomatous tumours, and their combinations, Tumours have been described in the round ligament by Sänger. They may of Round develop in any part of its course: intra-peritoneally; within the inguinal canal; or extra-peritoneally—in the abdominal wall, the pelvic cellular tissue or the labia majora. Such tumours are rare, those of the third group (extra-peritoneal) being the most frequent. They are easily removed except when extending down into the pelvis.

#### ECHINOCOCCI IN THE PELVIC ORGANS.

Echinococci or Hydatids are the sexually immature forms of the Echino-Taenia echinococcus, a small tapeworm found in the intestines of the <sup>pocci</sup> in dog. When present in the human body, they form elastic tumours and Organs. may occur in the female pelvic organs.

Freund, in 25 years, met with 19 cases—of which 7 were in the pelvic connective tissue: while Schatz met with 6 out of 7000 gynecological and obstetric cases (1 in 1166). Schatz has also collected 66 cases of Echinococcus disease in the female pelvic organs and found the frequency as follows: 14 in uterus, 14 at pelvic brim, 10 in Douglas' pouch, 7 in ovary, 7 in broad ligament, 7 in pelvic connective tissue, 5 between rectum and vagina, 2 between bladder and vagina.

They may remain many years without symptoms or may perforate into bowel or bladder. When large, they cause pressure symptoms on bladder and rectum. The *physical signs* are those of a tense elastic tumour without pain; at first, usually situated near the rectum; and ultimately, when increased in size, displacing the pelvic organs as an ovarian tumour would when developing between the layers of the broad ligament, *i.e.*, first forwards and then upwards. The *diagnosis* is often difficult and tapping may be requisite. When they project sufficiently into the abdomen, the treatment is laparotomy with shelling out of the tumour; or incision of the sac, with careful cleansing and stitching the edges to the abdominal incision. When pelvic, the sac is opened and drained (*v.* p. 182). Hydatids are rare in this country, but common in Iceland and Australia (Cobbold).

ND INTS).

irasites : ken und parame-! Klinik, ! Female nnective Echinound des ! disease sser give orrigan,

> aham— Beiträge bänder, CIV. 1. S. 417. drocele *Vincke*/

have may the varian velop

> may d), or t the t the t the

ransirned i not it be ncar-

### TUMOURS OF THE PELVIC CONNECTIVE TISSUE.

Tumours We may have fibro-myomata, sarcomata, or dermoid cysts as primary of Pelvic connective conditions in the pelvic connective tissue.

Fig. 108 shows the pelvis from an interesting case of primary sarcoma which began in the connective tissue at the left side of the uterus and



FIG. 108.

SARCOMATOUS TUMOUR OF THE PELVIC CONNECTIVE TISSUE (Hart). A Tumour, B Uterus, Bl Bladder, OV Ovary, e c Inguinal, and e' e' Sacral Lymphatic Glands.

spread through the lymphatic glands. This case presented the following points of interest.

A. B., æt. twenty-seven, was an undersized, wretchedly thin girl, who had felt unable for her usual occupation of a domestic servant; but the medical man whom she had consulted had been unable at first to find anything tangible to account for her condition. Afterwards, however, the inguinal glands of the left groin (those parallel to Poupart's ligament) began to be enlarged, and the left leg was painful and somewhat swollen. In the vast majority of cases, enlargement of the inguinal glands parallel to Poupart's ligament means some irritation in the external genitals or lower fourth of the vagina, an irritation either syphilitic, gonorrhoeal, or cancerous. The external genitals and vagina were in this girl, however, perfectly healthy, and the condition of the parts was, further, virginal. Deep palpation of the left iliac region gave a sense of resistance at the left margin of the true pelvis; and, on bimanual examination of the pelvic organs, the normal-sized uterus was lying close to the right margin of the true pelvis; at the left side of the true pelvis could be felt a firm resisting mass, about the size of half a cocoanut. It seemed firmly fixed to the pelvic wall, and gave no feeling of fluctuation. Any operation was hopeless, and one could only palliate the pain by large doses of morphia given hypodermically.

202

Tissue.

### NEW GROWTHS.

The girl died miserably about six months afterwards. On *post-mortem* the pelvis was removed, and fig. 108 gives a view of the parts as seen through the brim. The displaced uterus (n), subperitoneal malignant mass (A), enlarged inguinal glands on both sides (c c), and the large mass of the sacral glands (c' c') are well seen. On more minute examination, the enlarged obturator glands were found, as well as the sacral ones in front of the sacrum. The primary tumour (A) did not communicate directly with the enlarged left inguinal glands. Microscopical examination showed it to be a round-celled sarcoma. This case illustrates not only a rare form of pelvie disease, but also lymphatic communication between the obturator glands and those of the inguinal glands parallel to Poupart's ligament.

Sarcoma may also arise in the recto-vaginal septum and produce a swelling simulating, from its position and the displacement caused by it, a retro-uterine tumour in the pouch of Douglas.

In the rare Dermoids of the recto-vaginal septum, the perineal body may be split transversely by an incision and the tumour enucleated.

rimary

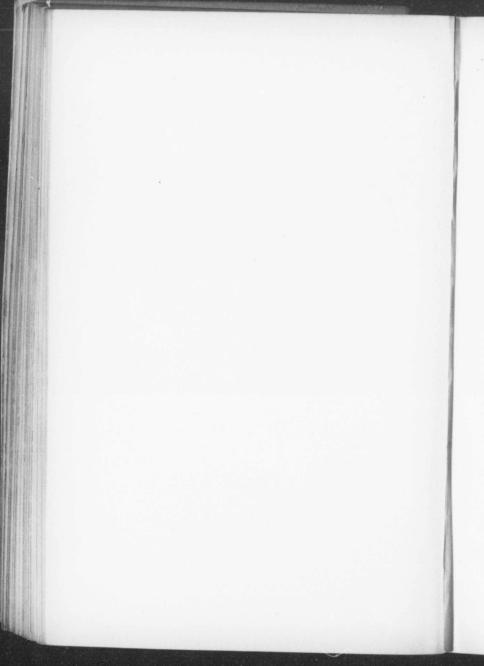
ircoma is and



inds.

owing

d condition. apart's n. In 's ligana, an vagina urther, he left s. the te left cocoa-Any orphia



# SECTION IV.

# AFFECTIONS OF THE FALLOPIAN TUBES AND OVARIES.

CHAPTER XIX. Pathology of Fallopian Tube and Parovarium.

XX. Diagnosis and Treatment of Tubal Disease.

XXI. Malformations of Ovary: Ovaritis and Periovaritis: Hernia, Prolapsus: Operations for removal of Appendages.

XXII. Pathology of Ovarian Tumours.

, XXIII. Diagnosis of Ovarian Tumours.

, XXIV. Operative Treatment of Ovarian Tumours.

# CHAPTER XIX.

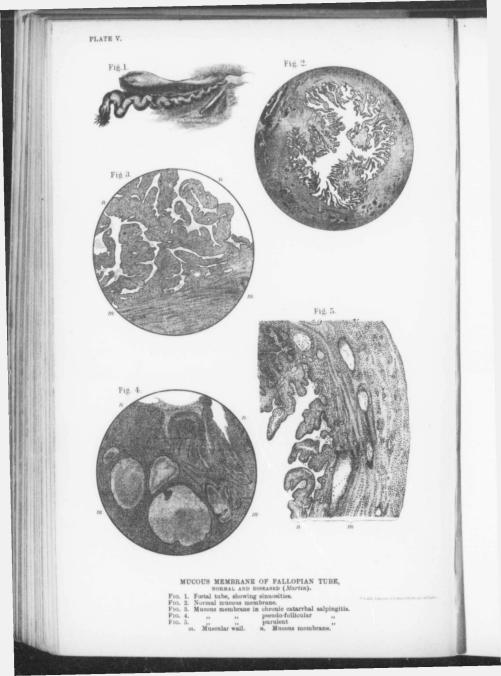
#### PATHOLOGY OF FALLOPIAN TUBE AND PAROVARIUM.

#### LITERATURE.

Ballantyne and Williams-The Pathology and Histology of the Fallopian Tubes: Brit. Med. Jour. 1891. Bandl-Die Krankheiten der Tuben, etc., Billroth's Handbuch : Stuttgart, 1879. Bumm-Ueber die Bedeutung der gonorrhoischen Infection für die Entstehung schwerer Genitalaffectionen der Frau. Verhd. der deutsch. Gesell. für Gynäk., Leipzig, 1892. Cullingworth-Clinical Illustrations of the Diseases of the Fallopian Tubes : 2nd edit. with many Drawings : Rivington, Percival & Co., London, 1896. Doran-Clinical and Pathological Observations on Tumours of the Ovary, Fallopian Tube, and Broad Ligament: London, 1884, v. also Trans. Path. Soc., Lond., 1887; and Trans. of Lond. Obst. Soc., 1887: also his article in Playfair and Allbutt's System of Gynecology. Fowler, J. K .- Hydro- and Pyo-Salpinx : Med. Times and Gazette, 1884. Freund-Ueber die Indikationen zur operativen Behandlung der erkränkten Tuben : Volk. Samml. No. 323. Griffiths-Tubo-ovarian Cysts. : Trans. Lond. Obst. Soc., 1887. Hart, D. Berry-Case of Actinomycosis of the Ovary and Pelvic Connective Tissue : Jour. of Obst. and Gynec. of the British Empire, Vol. II., p. 251. Hennig-Krankheiten der Eileiter und die Tubarschwangerschaft : Stuttgart, 1876. Kelly - Operative Gynecology : Kimpton, London, 1898. Kleinhaus-Die Erkrankungen der Tuben in Veit's Handbuch der Gynäkologie, II., S. 2: Bergmann, Wiesbaden, 1897. Klob-Pathologische Anatomie der weiblichen Sexualorgane : Wien, 1874. Lewers-On the Frequency of Pathological Conditions of the Fallopian Tubes : Trans. of Lond. Obst. Soc., 1887. Martin, A. -Die Krankheiten der Eileiter : Leipzig, 1895. The various sections are taken by Martin, Wendeler, Kossmann, Orthmann, Sänger, and Barth. This is one of the most important works that has appeared on this subject. Pinner-Über den Übertritt des Eies aus dem Ovarium in die Tube beim Säugethier. Arch. für Phys., 1880. Sawinoff-Ein Fall von Salpingitis chronica productiva vegetans. Arch. für Gynäk., 34, 1889. Simpson, Sir J. Y .- Diseases of Women (Edit. A. R. Simpson), p. 539. Stewart, Sir T. G. and R. Muir-Notes of a Case of Actinomycosis of Ovaries and Liver : Edin. Hospital Reports, Vol. I., 1893. Stratz-Gynäcologische anatomie : Berlin, H. Kornfield, 1892. Sutton, J. Bland-Surgical Diseases of the Ovaries and Fallopian Tubes : Cassell & Co., 1896. Tait-Menstrual Fluid retained in the left Fallopian Tube simulating Ovarian Tumour : Br. Med. J., 1878, p. 677. The Pathology and Treatment of Diseases of the Ovaries : Birmingham, 1883. Note on Chronic Inflammatory Disease of the Uterine Appendages : Ed. Med. Jour., Sept. 1885. Wells, Sir T. S .- Diseases of Ovarian and Uterine Tumours : London, 1882. Wertheim-Die ascendierende Gonorrhoa beim Weibe: Arch, für Gynäk., Williams-Ovarian Tumours: Reynolds' System of Medicine, Vol. V. 1892. Winckel-Die Pathologie der weiblichen Sexualorgane: Leipzig, 1881. Zemann-Ueber die Aktinomykose des Bauchfells und der Baucheingeweide beim Menschen : Medicin. Jahrbücher der K. K. Gesellschaft der Aertzte in Wien, 1883, S. 477. For other literature see Veit, Doran, and Martin, whose works and that of Kleinhans we mainly follow.

# VARIUM.

a Tubes: Brit. h's Handbuch : afection für die sch. Gesell. für Diseases of the ercival & Co., umours of the > Trans. Path. icle in Playfair Salpinx : Med. tiven Behandvarian Cysts. : nycosis of the of the British Tubarschwanston, London, h der Gynäko-Anatomie der f Pathological . Martin, A. are taken by is one of the ber den Überh. für Phys., is. Arch. für R. Simpson), inomycosis of ynäcologische iseases of the Fluid retained 1878, p. 677. 1, 1883. Note Med. Jour., urs: London, für Gynäk., ine, Vol. V. . Zemannm Menschen : S. 477. For of Kleinhans



### FALLOPIAN TUBE.

### FALLOPIAN TUBE.

Preliminary Considerations.—Our present knowledge of tubal disease Preliminis of comparatively recent growth. While attention had been drawn to ary Considera. the connection between inflammatory and uterine disease by several tions. authors (E. Martin, Buhl, 1859, Hennig), and while Cruveilhier's famous atlas (1843) pictured conditions to which both the obstetrician and gynecologist obstinately shut their eyes, the importance of tubal conditions did not practically influence Gynecology until the abdominal sections, initiated mainly by the bold theories of Battey and Tait, revealed in the living woman conditions of the tubes which had never been dreamt of. Before this epoch the gynecologist occupied himself in trying to determine whether the inflammatory swellings he discovered clinically were perionitic or cellulitic, but there was no active operative treatment, whichever he determined them to be.

Noeggerath did most excellent service by his speculation as to latent gonorrhœa in the male being the cause of much pelvic disease in women, and in this he has been followed by various observers, A MacDonald, Sänger, W. J. Sinclair, and many others.

While the discovery of tubal disease has come late into gynecology it must be kept in mind that gynecology itself is not much older than half a century, and it is really only within the last few years that such conditions could be fairly and fully understood. It must not, indeed, be forgotten that without the knowledge we now possess of septic infection, of the micro-organismal nature of gonorrhea and of tubercle, Noeggerath's theory would have remained a speculation, and probably a much derided one. Thanks, however, to many factors, to the clinical work of the operating gynecologist, to improved microscopical technique, and, above all, to Bacteriology, we are now in a position to investigate and treat a series of diseases too long unknown. The general causation of acute and chronic inflammatory tubal disease has now been shown to be due, in the main, to micro-organisms, of which the chief are gonococci (for gonorrhea); streptococci (for septic cases): the contents of the tube may be sterile. In 206 cases Wertheim found the gonococcus in 56 cases : streptococci in 11 : staphylococci in 6; pneumococcus lanceolatus in 1; and in 122 instances, the results of bacteriological examination, were negative.

Anatomy and Physiology of the Tube.—This has been already fully Anatomy considered, and we here discuss only a few points.

The tubal lining is a much folded one (v. Plate V., fig. 2), and Tubes. these folds are exactly analogous to those in the uterine mucous membrane proper. The question therefore arises as to whether we may consider them as glands. The opinion that they are so, is held by Bland' Sutton, who also alleges that they furnish an albuminous

covering to the ovum during its descent. At present, however, it is best to consider it as a much folded mucous membrane, and to defer the question as to its real nature until sufficient facts have been collected.

The tube probably does not take any part in menstruation, *i.e.*, it furnishes neither blood nor epithelium during that period (*v.* p. 86). The real and effective source of the menstrual discharge is the triangular uterine area, bounded above by the internal openings of the tubes, and below by the *os internum*. The student, may, however, ask how the occasional existence of tubes distended with blood can be explained, if it is not due to retained menstrual fluid. The answer to this is furnished, however, by the occurrence of other pathological conditions of the tubes, as in early tubal gestation and atresia vagime.

Function of Tubes. The main *functions* of the tubes are :---

(1) To act as a duct between ovary and uterus; and (2) to act as a canal for the passage of the spermatozoa after these have been placed in the genital tract by coitus, and also as a receptaculum seminis, the spermatozoa probably being able to live in the tube, perhaps as long as three weeks.

(1) As we have already seen, an ovum is periodically shed at or near a menstrual period, and is carried along the tube to the uterus. How this is accomplished is much disputed. The cilia of the tube and uterus work towards the os externum, and it is evident that we have thus a mechanism for the transport of the ovum which cannot be gainsaid. The experimental observations of Pinner, who injected salt solution with corpuscular elements into the peritoneal cavity of rabbits and found this fluid in the lower genital tract, are of importance, although it may be urged that this might be a mere oozing into the tract due to increased intra-abdominal pressure. The ova of Ascaris Lumbricoides were injected by Lode, and although these are only half the size of the rabbit's ova they were detected in the tube some hours afterwards. Ciliary action, therefore, seems the main factor in carrying on the ovum, and we must assign a very minor part, if any at all, to the tubal peristalsis itself, or to the alleged actual grasping of the ovary by the fimbriated end of the tube at the time of the escape of the ovum.

(2) The passage of the spermatozoa along the tube is undoubtedly effected in the main by their independent movements, and it is stated that they can progress 1 to 6 mm. in one minute.

The question has been much disputed as to where the single spermatozoon necessary for fertilisation meets the ovum, whether in the tube or in the uterine cavity. It is impossible to determine the question accurately in the human female. A much more important

## FALLOPIAN TUBE.

point is the site of grafting of the impregnated ovum. As a matter of fact this normally occurs within a certain definite area, which may be termed the "area of safe implantation." The three points determining this area are the inner openings of the Fallopian tubes and the os internum. This also determines the area from which the epithelium is shed at a menstrual period, and establishes a causal relation between menstruation and the area of safe grafting of the ovum, not yet quite thoroughly understood.

When the ovum grafts in the tube, *i.e.*, outside the internal opening, we get the abnormal early gestation known as tubal gestation.

The *route* of infective action is of great importance. This may be by the epithelial lining of the tube, but more often it is by the lymphatics of the tubal and uterine tissue. From the abundance of the lymphatic supply and its free anastomosis it can be readily understood that we do not get a purely tubal infective condition, but a combination in which mainly tube and ovary take part—the so-called Salpingo-ophoritis, *i.e.*, an inflammatory condition affecting and matting together tube and ovary.

It is through the tubes that the pelvic peritoneum is also in many cases infected, *i.e.*, *pelvic peritonitis is usually secondary to tubal disease*.

#### CLASSIFICATION OF TUBAL DISEASES.

The classification of tubal diseases is admittedly difficult, but the Classificamost scientific yet brought forward is that of Martin in his valuable tion of work; this we follow with only some slight modification. The diseases Diseases, are grouped as follows:—

- (1) Abnormalities.
- (2) Sinuosity, stricture, occlusion, and torsion.
- (3) Patent tube.

0

- (4) Catarrhal conditions, without distension, comprising-
  - (a) Acute endosalpingitis;
  - (b) Chronic diffuse interstitial salpingitis, including salpingitis isthmica nodosa, and salpingitis chronica productiva vegetans.
- (5) Catarrhal conditions associated with occlusion and leading to distension; hydrosalpinx (sactosalpinx serosa).
- (6) Purulent salpingitis; pyosalpinx (sactosalpinx purulenta).
- (7) Infectious granulomata—syphilitic, tuberculous, actinomycotic.
- (8) Hæmatosalpinx (sactosalpinx hæmorrhagica).
- (9) New formations and tubo-ovarian cysts.

We shall in the present chapter first consider methods of examination, then the pathological conditions, and take up the *Diagnosis*, *Prognosis*, and *Treatment* in Chapter XX.

RIES.

er, it is o defer e been

*i.e.*, it p. 86). is the ngs of , howblood The other n and

t as a ced in is, the ong as

r near How iterus thus usaid. with found may ie to oides f the ards. 1 the ) the wary f the :edly ated

> ingle er in e the tant

#### Bimanual Examination of Tubes.

Bimanual Examination of Tubes. Can the normal Fallopian tubes be palpated in the Bimanual? The student will probably have already noted that, in considering the Bimanual (Chap. VIII.), we did not name the Fallopian tubes as structures whose form and limits he was expected to define. In a very favourable case, the conjoined manipulation may recognise them at their uterine origin, more especially if the rectal examination be made and the uterus be well drawn down with the volsella. Practically, the Fallopian tubes (unless dilated) are not palpable on ordinary examination.

When the tube is not much distended its inner relation to the uterus can be well mapped out both on vaginal and rectal examination.

Catheterisation of the tubes.—In certain undoubted cases the uterine sound has been passed along the Fallopian tube, while in others the supposed sounding of the tube has been really the perforation of the uterine wall. It is impracticable to sound the normal Fallopian tubes to any effect; and the procedure is by no means devoid of danger.

## (1) ABNORMALITIES-HERNIA.

Abnormalities. These are of little practical interest. The chief are, an accessory fimbriated end; defective development; displacement; want of apposition of fimbrine and accessory tubes to ovary (Lawson Tait). The hydatid of Morgagni (fig. 109,  $\delta$ ) is attached to the tube, and arises from the duct of Müller. It is lined by ciliated epithelium, has sometimes unstriped muscle in its walls, and in its stalk always.

Hernia of the tube is a rare condition, only twenty-four cases having been collected by Morf<sup>1</sup>; of these thirteen were inguinal, ten femoral, and one obturator.

(2) SINUOSITY, STRICTURE, OCCLUSION, AND TORSION OF THE TUBES.

y, The tube may be unduly sinuous, a persistence of a factal condition. e. (Freund). (Plate V., fig. 1).

The tube may have a congenital stricture; or may become closed at the uterine or the fimbriated end, or in the middle. When stricture occurs at the uterine end, it is said to be caused by implantation of the placenta there, or by endometritis with adhesion. In the middle, small tumours or adhesions may cause strictures—in the latter case usually partial. At the fimbriated end, the occlusion is due to a catarrh of the tubes which has spread to the peritoneum and set up adhesive peritonitis.

1 "Annals of Surgery," March 1901.

Sinuosity, Stricture, Occlusion, and Torsion of Tubes. ARIES.

? The ing the ibes as . In a se them tion be stically, y exam-

> to the nation. uterine ers the tion of llopian roid of

> > cessory of ap-. The arises some-

> > > having moral,

BES.

idition

sed at ricture tion of aiddle, r case atarrh hesive These strictures are of importance in relation to sterility and fluid accumulations (pus, serum, blood) which they favour; but in themselves cannot be diagnosed during life.

Torsion of the tube only occurs when the tube is dilated, as in hydroand pyo-salpinx. It occurs at the uterine end of the tube and may cause symptoms similar to torsion of the pedicle of an ovarian tumour.<sup>1</sup> It has also been noted in tubal gestation.<sup>2</sup>

#### (3) PATENT CONDITION OF THE TUBES.

By this is meant undue dilatability. It is of great importance in Patent relation to uterine injections. Even in careful injection of the uterine  $_{ofthe}^{Condition}$ cavity, post partum or otherwise, fatal results have followed from the Tubes. fluid passing along the tube into the peritoneal cavity. "Foreible uterine injections on the cadaver, with the cervix entirely filled up by the syringe, almost always sent fluid along the tubes into the peritoneal cavity. Less forcible injections under like conditions sent the fluid along a less distance (2–3 mm.), and often sent it into the veins ; while gentle injections with a tube not filling the cervical canal sent fluid neither into the tubes nor veins." Bandl, from whom the above is taken, records a case where death resulted from injection of an aborting uterus with perchloride of iron, although the injection pipe was less in diameter than the cervix. Death may be immediate from shock, or some days after from peritonitis.

Winckel has recorded a unique case where a round worm (Ascaris Lumbricoides) was found calcified on the posterior surface of the uterus and left broad ligament. It had probably passed from the anus into the vagina and ultimately through the Fallopian tube into the peritoneal cavity.

#### (4) CATARRHAL CONDITIONS WITHOUT DISTENSION.

This is the most common inflammatory condition of the tubes, and Catarrhal forms about 30 per cent. of tubal cases.

Simple catarrh of the lining of the tube (acute endosalpingitis) is Distension. rarely primary, and is, as a rule, secondary to uterine or peritoneal conditions.

The most common cause is certainly micro-organismal—gonorrheal and septic; while as minor causes we may put down irritating injections of iodine, unskilful manipulation of the organs during examination, and the careless use of the unpurified uterine sound or of intra-uterine pessaries.

Hartmann: "Annales de Gyn. et d'Obstet." Feb. 1900. Waldeau ; "Au. Journ. of Obst."
 1901, p. 178, Cases have been recordes by Weir ; ibid. p. 529 ; Lewers : "Lond. Obstet. Trans."
 1902, p. 362 ; Handley : "Lond. Obstet. Trans." 1908, p. 157.
 2 Pozzi : "La Gynecologie," June 1906.

The infectious fevers (scarlet fever, measles, cholera, etc.), have also some place in producing tubal inflammatory conditions.

The tubes are congested, more tortuous, and their secretion contains white and red blood corpuscles and mucus.

The foldings of the mucous membrane are swollen and reddened (Pl. V., fig. 3), the chief changes being in the connective tissue; the alterations in the epithelium are less marked, but it may become flattened in character as the change tends to become chronic.

In the chronic catarrhal conditions we get small-celled infiltration of the foldings, thickening of the ends of these, loss of their epithelium and a blending of the folds (Pl. V., fig. 3). In this way the recesses of the mucous membrane get snared off, retain their secretion, and a form known as salpingitis pseudo-follicularis may thus arise (Pl. V., fig. 4). When the muscular walls of the tube become involved we have an interstitial salpingitis produced, where the connective tissue and muscular fibre are hypertrophied ; this has been described as salpingitis chronica productiva vegetans by Sawinoff. The tubes are thickened, and radiating pain is a marked symptom.

A rare form of tubal disease (1 per cent. of bodies examined according to Chiari of Prag) has been termed salpingitis isthmica nodosa. It affects the uterine end of the tube, and manifests itself as small projections, like tiny myomata, consisting, however, of cysts lined with cylindrical epithelium, and having hypertrophied muscular walls. They are the result of catarrh of the lining.

## (5) CATARRHAL CONDITIONS ASSOCIATED WITH OCCLUSION AND LEADING TO HYDROSALPINX.

Catarrhal

Hydrosalpinx.-By this we understand a tube dilated with serum, Conditions the walls being thinned and translucent. The size of the tube may be Occlusion. considerable, sometimes larger than a child's head. It is the outer end which is distended, and there are usually omental and intestinal adhesions. The muscular walls are thin, the epithelium cuboidal, and there may be calcification of the walls. This is termed hydrosalpinx simplex; when the uterine end is patent and allows escape of fluid we have hydrops tube profluens; there occurs further a follicular form, cavities being present in cross section; a hæmorrhagic form, and also, though rarely, an emphysematous variety.

> Instead of the term hydrosalpinx, that of sactosalpinx serosa has been proposed by Martin of Berlin ( $\sigma \alpha \kappa \tau \sigma s = \text{tensely filled}$ ).

Etiology.

The etiology of hydrosalpinx is probably a catarrhal micro-organismal endosalpingitis to begin with, occlusion of tube, followed by marked secretion of fluid and secondary thinning of walls. In some cases, however, there is no evidence of endosalpingitis, as in a case

## BIMANUAL EXAMINATION OF TUBES.

1RIES.

ave also

ontains

eddened ne; the become

ation of thelium esses of a form fig. 4). ave an ue and pingitis ckened,

cording sa. It all proed with They

serum, may be ter end testinal lal, and salpinx luid we r form, id also,

osa has

inismal marked cases. a case recorded by Alban Doran,1 where the lining epithelium was quite healthy. These cases must be explained by the occlusion of the fimbriated end of the tube by a localised peritonitis, originating in disease of some other part of the pelvis, e.g., purulent inflammation of the tube on the opposite side (Cullingworth).

#### (6) PURULENT SALPINGITIS-PYOSALPINX.

Purulent salpingitis : Pyosalpinx. Sactosalpinx purulenta (Martin). Purulent The catarrhal form may become purulent and chronic, and when Salpingitis. occlusion of the tube at the fimbriated and uterine ends takes place, we get the secreted pus retained and a retort-shaped tumour formed, the important and well-known pyosalpinx.

Naked-eye appearances .- The tube is distended mainly at the outer end, and its shape is thus aptly compared to a retort. The size of the tube may vary from that of the thumb to a thickness equal to the fore-arm. On longitudinal section of a pyosalpinx, intercommunicating loculi can be noted and the walls found to be thickened, although they are sometimes thinned. Adhesions may form to adjacent viscera, and the tubes may blend together at their ends (fig. 110).<sup>2</sup>

Causation .- On clinical data the causation of purulent salpingitis will be found to be mainly gonorrheal, and septic after labour; and the same holds good probably for pyosalpinx, although the bacteriological evidence may be less precise.

Wertheim has collected 376 cases which have been bacteriologically examined by various observers with the following results :---

| Gonococci     |        |       |       |      |       | $_{\rm in}$ | 76 | or | 20.2         | per cent. |
|---------------|--------|-------|-------|------|-------|-------------|----|----|--------------|-----------|
| Gonococci tog | gether | with  | other | orga | nisms | ,,          | 10 | ,, | 2.6          | ,,        |
| Streptococci  | or Sta | phylo | cocci |      |       | "           | 50 | ,, | $13 \cdot 2$ | ,,        |
| Pneumococci   |        |       |       | *    |       | .,          | 7  | ., | 1.8          | ,,        |
| Bacillus Coli |        |       |       |      |       | .,          | 3  | ,, | 0.7          | **        |
| Undetermine   | d Bact | eria  |       |      |       |             | 15 |    | 3.9          | ,,        |
| Sterile .     |        |       |       |      |       |             |    |    |              |           |

The results of more recent bacteriological work have thus been summed up by Foulerton.<sup>3</sup> Of 459 cases recorded since 1890, gonococci were present in 19 per cent., other organisms in 21 per cent., while 60 per cent. showed no organisms.

Gonorrhœal infection usually spreads along the surface of the genital tract, affecting in turn the mucosa of the cervix, uterine cavity and tube, and thus reaching the peritoneal cavity and surface of the ovary. Septic infection (streptococcal), on the other hand, invades the walls,

Doran---Double Hydrosalpinx without Salpingitis : "Lond. Obst. Trans.," 1899.
 As in a case recorded by Malcolm : "Lond. Obstet, Trans.," 1900.
 "British Gynecological Journal," 1899, p. 182.

and so reaches the peri-uterine tissue, causing lymphangitis, phlebitis, cellulitis with suppuration.<sup>1</sup>

Microscopical Anatomy.—In acute septic salpingitis, usually of puerperal origin, we have the mucous lining of the tube thickened, mainly from dilatation of the lymph spaces, which are distended with leucocytes and occasional red blood corpuscles. The secretion in the tube contains streptococci and staphylococci. As the disease spreads the muscular coat becomes infiltrated with small cells. In the gonorrhead form the gonococci may be found in the tissue of the tube (Wertheim), and not only on the columnar epithelium as Bumm asserted. In the chronic form the spaces formed by the folds of the mucous membrane become gradually obliterated by round cell infiltration, the lumen becomes lined with granulation tissue and the wall may thicken.

In pyosalpinx the purulent secretion alters, containing altered leucocytes and red blood corpuscles, and so far as micro-organisms are concerned the result of examination may be negative.

#### (7) THE INFECTIOUS GRANULOMATA.

By these we understand syphilitic, actinomycotic, and tuberculous conditions. The first two are of little practical importance; the third requires more detailed description.

Syphilitic conditions of the tubes are not diagnosable elinically, but gummata have been found in the adult and in the syphilitic focus (Ballantyne and Williams).

Actinomycosis is still more rare, but Grainger Stewart, Muir, and Hart have recorded its presence in the pelvic organs (ovary and tube). It may also form pelvic abscess and is due to a vegetable parasite (actinomyces or ray fungus). In the pus little yellowish specks may be seen, and on microscopic examination, characteristic branching filaments, as well as club-shaped filaments, and structures simulating cocci and bacilli, but really broken filaments, may be demonstrated.

*Tuberculosis.*—The student will note here the greater accuracy which Koch's great discovery of the *bacillus tuberculosis* has given to our knowledge on this head.

Pathological anatomy of tuberculous tubal disease.—Tuberculous disease of the tube is the most common form of tuberculous disease of the genital tract.

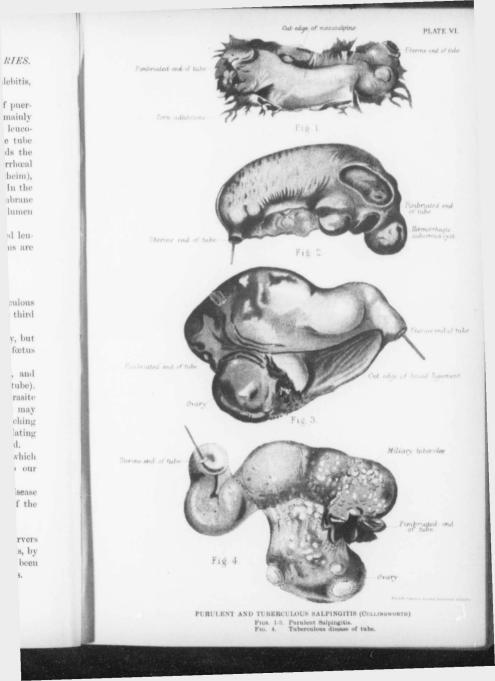
It may be primary, or secondary to peritoneal tuberculosis.

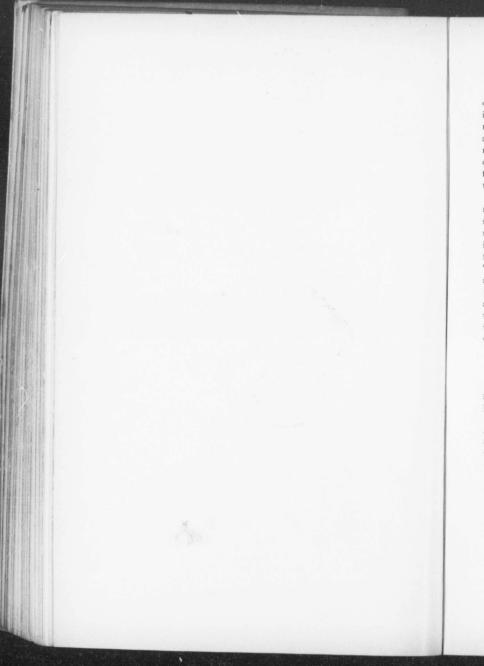
The sources of infection are not quite clear, but many observers consider that it may take place through the blood by metastasis, by the spread of tuberculous infection from the bowel, where it has been started by the ingestion of tuberculous milk or meat, and by coitus.

1 Reymond and Magill: "Annals of Surgery," Sep. and Oct. 1896.

Infectious Granulomata.

Tuberculous Salpingitis.





The last source has been strongly supported by many, and a good deal can be said in its favour. The theory of this form of infection is, that as the result of genito-urinary phthisis, early or advanced, in the male, the female genital tract is infected during coitus. From the anatomically dense nature of the vaginal and cervical tissue we should not expect the bacilli to effect a lodgement there; menstrual processes would tend to hinder endometric affection. The tube appears to form the most favourable nidus for the growth of the bacillus, and this may explain the greater frequency of tubal tuberculosis.

The tubes themselves may vary considerably in appearance, from a mere irregularly thickened and beaded condition to considerable distension with pus and caseating masses. They are elongated, not retortshaped as in pyo-salpinx (Plate VI., fig. 4). The peritoneum is often involved, and distinct masses thus formed. *Microscopically* we may find in the acute forms caseating contents in the tubes, with bacilli. The mucous membrane has round celled infiltration with giant cells and bacilli. Giant cells may not be present in the wall of the dilated portion, but will be found in the uterine end of the tube, which should always be examined.<sup>1</sup> In the chronic forms there is greater tendency to suppuration. Whitridge Williams recognises three forms in the tubes: (1) Miliary tuberculosis; (2) Chronic diffuse tuberculosis; (3) Chronic fibroid tuberculosis.

#### (8) H.EMATOSALPINX (SACTOSALPINX H.EMORRHAGICA).

It may be mentioned under this head that hyperæmia and con-Hæmatogestion of the tube may occur in cases of measles, scarlet fever, small-salpinx. pox, and cholera.

By *hæmatosalpinx* we understand distension of the tube with blood. According to some the tubes furnish blood at a menstrual period (p. 86), and if this very doubtful opinion be correct, we can understand that with any obstruction to its exit we may get the tube distended with blood.

More certain causes are developmental malformations leading to occlusion in uterus or vagina and damming back of blood.

Probably the most frequent cause is early disintegration of a Fallopian tube gestation leading to the condition known as tubal mole, where the fimbriated end of the tube is closed and thus the effused blood retained.

The size of the tube varies, the blood is often chocolate coloured, and the walls of the tube usually thickened.

Diagnosis is difficult except in cases of malformation, or where the condition of early Fallopian tube gestation is evident.

1 Targett : "Lond, Obst. Trans.," 1899, pp. 163, 341.

215

The treatment is abdominal section and removal of the tube after ligature (r, Chap. XX.).

## (9) NEW FORMATIONS AND TUBO-OVARIAN CYSTS : OVARIAN HYDROCELE,

New Formations. Much information has been gained as to these within the past few years, but they are of more interest to the specialist than to the student and practitioner. We therefore briefly tabulate the conditions, referring those working up such specimens, to Sänger and Barth's work in A. Martin's Handbook. The conditions recognised are :---

- A. Mucous membrane of tube.
  - 1. Mucous and decidual polypi.
  - 2. Papillomata.
  - 3. Carcinomata.
  - 4. Deciduoma malignum.
  - 5. Sarcomata.

B. Muscular wall of tube.

- 1. Myomata.
- 2. Fibromata.
- 3. Sarcomata.

C. Tumours of the sub-peritoneal tissue of the tube. Lipomata.

D. Tumours of the peritoneum covering the tube.

Papillomata and cystic structures.

E. Tumours of the fimbriated ends.

Of all these the most interesting are the papillomatous conditions first described by Alban Doran, and the so-called deciduoma malignum. The latter will be discussed under Carcinoma Uteri.

*Primary cancer* of the Fallopian tube was first described by Orthmann and Doran.<sup>1</sup> Fifty-two cases have been recorded.<sup>2</sup> Most of the cases have a papillomatous growth in the inside of the tube, often projecting from the fimbriated end. The results of operation have not been satisfactory, owing to early recurrence.

Tubo-ovarian cysts result from adhesions between the fimbriated end of the Fallopian tube and the ovary, with degeneration of the corpora lutea of the Graafian follicles thus enclosed. The contents may be poured into the uterus along the tube.

*Ovarian hydrocele.*—Under this term Bland Sutton has described an interesting case often considered as a tubo-ovarian cyst or hydro-salpinx.

Where such are carefully examined, the tube, tortuous and dilated,

<sup>1 &</sup>quot;Trans. Path. Soc.," Vol. XL., p. 221. In 1898 he had collected twenty-five cases, "Lond, Obstet. Trans.," p. 197. 2 Graefe: "Cent. f. Gyn." 1992, No. 51.

# PAROVARIUM OR EPOOPHORON.

ARIES.

be after

past few student eferring vork in

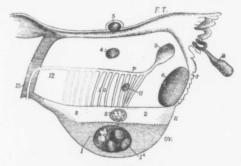
is found to open into the cyst. It is probably a complete pouch of peritoneum surrounding the ovary as in the seal and rat (Robinson), instead of the shallow ovarian fossa in which the human ovary normally lies (v, p, 26). The ovary may be seen in the floor of the cyst in small specimens, but in large ones becomes thinned out on the cyst wall.

Plates V. and VI. show the various pathological conditions described. Plate V.-I. Uterus, tube, and ovary of new-born infant, to show sinuosity of tube (Martin). II. Transverse section of mucous membrane of ampulla of normal tube. III. Chronic catarrhal salpingitis: m, muscular coat; n, mucous membrane (Martin). IV. Salpingitis pseudo-follicularis: m, muscular coat: n, mucous membrane: l, lumen of tube (Martin).

Plate VI. shows tuberculous and purulent tubes (Cullingworth).

## PAROVARIUM OR EPOOPHORON.

The diagram shown at fig. 109, taken from Doran's interesting and valuable work shows that the Parovarium, which is the remains of the



#### FIG. 109.

DIAGRAM OF THE STRUCTURES IN AND ADJACENT TO THE BROAD LIGAMENT (Doran).

Dirackas of the structures in ASD Aldocker to The BROAD LICAMENT (DW00). I. Framework of the parenchyma of the ovary, sent of a simple or glandular multilicentar cyst. 2. Tissue of hilum, with 3, pupilomatons cyst. 4. Broad ligament styet the tube, but not connected with it. 6. A similar cyst developed close to 7—ovarian finibria of tube. 8. The hydration of Morgani. 0. Cyst developed from horizontal tube of parovarium: Cyste 4, 5, 6, 8, and 9 are always lined internally with a simple layer of endothelium. 10. The parovarium; the dotted lines represent the inner portion, always more or less obsolet in the adult. 11, A small cyst developed from a vertical tube; cyste shut have this origin, or that apring from the obsolete portion, have a non-or or less obsolet in the adult. 11, A small cyst developed from a vertical tube; cyste shut have this origin, or that apring from the obsolete portion, always moduli of the line. 12. The mand of Garrier, often periat-ent in the solution as a florens could. 13. Track of that duct in the uterine wall; unobliterated periods are, according to Coblega, the origin of nandleman cysts in the tures. portions are, according to Coblenz, the origin of papillomatous cysts in the uterus.

Wolffian body, consists of a horizontal tube and eight or ten welldeveloped vertical tubes, with five or six in addition represented only

ata.

ditions ignum.

hmann ) cases ecting 1 satis-

ed end orpora ay be

ed an hydro-

ilated,

" Lond.

by fibrous threads. The horizontal tube may be traced (12, fig. 109) to the side of the uterus forming the canal of Gartner already alluded to (p. 25). It is important to observe that the vertical tubes become lost in the hilum of the ovary; the significance of this will be referred to under Ovarian Tumours. The tubes are lined with cubical or broken-down epithelium, and may give rise to tumours known as parovarian (9, 11, fig. 109).

This form of tumour is usually produced by *the distension* of one or more, usually one, of the tubules; its mode of production may, however, be like that of papillomatous ovarian tumours in which true tumourgrowth takes place. The diagnosis and treatment of parovarian tumours will be best considered along with those of ovarian (v. Chaps. XXIII. and XXIV.).

a

d, ci

## ARIES.

fig. 109) alluded become referred brokenrovarian

f one or nowever, tumourtumours XXIII.

# CHAPTER XX.

#### DIAGNOSIS AND TREATMENT OF TUBAL DISEASE.

#### For Literature see Chapter XIX. and p. 232.

Under this head we take up the symptoms and treatment of :---

(a) Catarrhal conditions, septic and gonorrheal.

- (b) Pyosalpinx and hydrosalpinx.
- (c) Tuberculous disease.

We limit ourselves to these, as they are the conditions open to clinical recognition. Most of the others afford scope only for postoperative diagnosis.

#### (a) CATARRHAL CONDITIONS, SEPTIC AND GONORRHEAL.

Symptoms.—The practitioner will first recognise that the case is a septic or gonorrhead one, and the point to be considered now is, can the onset of tubal mischief, *e.g.*, its spread from the uterus, be ascertained. Acute spread to the tubes will be signalised by lateral pain and increase of temperature, but it is difficult clinically to separate this from ovarian or cellular tissue inflammatory affection.

In cases favourable to the bimanual, one is able to feel the tubal thickening.

#### (b) PYOSALPINX : HYDROSALPINX.

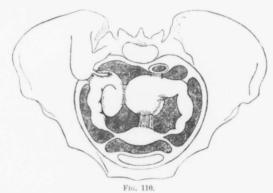
It is in pyosalpinx that our diagnosis is most accurate, although the condition may sometimes be missed, especially when the tubes are large and blended.

The history will be that of a previous gonorrhocal attack, or a septic attack following labour. In virginal cases the cause is tuberculous usually.

Pain of a dull constant character is often complained of, and great dysmenorrhœa is usually experienced. What strikes one most in such cases is the constant and genuine suffering of the patient.

# 220 DIAGNOSIS AND TREATMENT OF TUBAL DISEASE.

On bimanual examination the uterus should first be mapped out and the tubes at their uterine origin carefully explored, as they are often



DUELE PYOSALPINX blended and with adhesions to rectum, uterus, and vermiform appendix (Martin).



undilated there and can be felt passing into the distended portions of the tubes.

FIG. 111. RIGHT-SIDED PYOSALPINX : left-sided catarrhal condition (Martin).

There is usually no rise of temperature in chronic cases. In acute cases there is usually a marked leucocytosis, but there may be none in chronic and tuberculous cases.

# TREATMENT OF TUBAL DISEASE.

#### DISEASE.

ped out and ey are often



rm appendix

portions of



In acute e none in The distension may be considerable, and when the pelvis is filled by the distended and coalesced tubes, exact diagnosis is only possible on abdominal section.

Figs 110, 112 indicate the nature of the adhesions that may be present.

In *hydrosalpinx* the diagnosis is much more difficult, as the symptomatology is discordant in recorded cases. Thus the effect on menstruation varies, as some have menorrhagia, some have pain, and in others the menstruation is scanty.

Bimanually one can feel the cystic swelling, and when the uterus is pressed against it a sense of recoil may be felt (Landau).

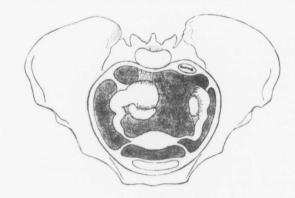


FIG. 112. RIGHT AND LEFT PYOSALPINN, left ovary adherent. The right tube is adherent behind and to ovary (*Martin*).

#### (c) TUBERCULOUS DISEASES,

In early tuberculous tubal disease there is usually greater frequency of menstruation and increase in its amount. On examination, a thickened and nodular condition of the tubes may be present.

In more advanced cases where the tubes are distended with caseating matter, the negative conditions as to sepsis and gonorrhœa and the positive tuberculous tendency are helpful. The presence of tuberculous mischief elsewhere, in the lungs or urinary tract, will aid in the diagnosis.

The cases are often chronic, and one is apt to forget that the symptomatology of increased menstruation and some pain may be due to early tuberculous tubal disease.

. .

221

#### TREATMENT OF TUBAL DISEASE.

*Prophylaxis.*—The facts already given as to the causes of sepsis, and the relation of septic disease in the endometrium to tubal disease, have given a material basis for antisepsis and asepsis, and dealt a death-blow to all intrauterine manipulations which cannot be carried out with strictest antiseptic precautions. The use of stem pessaries, apart from its irrational nature, is to be absolutely forbidden for this reason alone, and while vaginal pessaries are in a few cases helpful, the fact as to the occasional danger of their foulness must not be overlooked.

## MINOR TREATMENT.

In early tubal mischief such as may follow septic conditions of the endometrium (cases due to child-birth, abortion, failure of antiseptic precautions) one relies on intraaterine disinfection and thorough rest to the patient, with rest to the local organs involved. For this purpose light diet is to be given; the bowels are to be regulated by gentle laxatives and enemata, and when necessary small doses of morphia by suppository  $\binom{1}{d} - \frac{1}{4}$  gr.). All undue examination is to be avoided. Should freedom from pain and subsidence of the pulse and temperature follow, we may hope that the mischief has passed off.

When chronic thickenings persist they are to be treated with the ichthyol tampon (e. under Ovaritis) and blisters. Iodide of potassium and mercury will be found useful in gonorrhoeal as well as in syphilitic cases.<sup>1</sup> If the return to a healthy condition is slow, and pain is complained of, then a course of baths and vaginal douching at Woodhall, Kreuznach, Schwalbach, or Schlangenbad is often of the greatest service.

All this applies to cases where the condition is a non-suppurative one.

In inflammatory thickenings of the appendages, not yielding to the above treatment, and especially where there is pyosalpinx, hydrosalpinx, or tuberculous disease, the question of abdominal section has to be considered. It has been amply shown that pyosalpinx when neglected may burst and cause death. Thus J. K. Fowler found in the *post-mortem* record for three years of the Middlesex Hospital fifteen cases of pyosalpinx; in eight of these it had been the cause of death.

#### SURGICAL TREATMENT.

The operative treatment of tubal disease has greatly advanced of late years. The method of operation varies according as the tubes are more easily reached by vaginal or abdominal section.

1 Taylor : " Brit, Gyn, Journ.," 1899, p. 100.

Minor Treatment.

(a) Operative Treatment by the Vaginal Route.-When pus tubes can Operabe felt to bulge in the vaginal roof it will be difficult to diagnose them Vaginam. from a suppurating cellulitis or peritonitis, and the treatment is similar. Puncture with a trocar is not now recommended. It is better that a transverse incision with knife or scissors be made close behind the posterior lip of the cervix, bleeding controlled with ligature or forceps, and a pair of forceps or pointed scissors curved on the flat, pushed into the mass and expanded so as to enlarge the opening. A finger in the rectum will enable one to avoid injuring the bowel. The pus can thus be evacuated, the cavity washed out, and gauze packed in. The result of this treatment is not as a rule very satisfactory, as the distended tube has usually multiple loculi, and it is difficult to evacuate all these in this way. If satisfactory, the question may arise if the condition has not been really one of suppurating cellulitis or peritonitis. Vaginal hysterectomy may be employed and Vaginal the tubes removed, clamps or ligatures being used (v. under Vaginal Hyste Hysterectomy). This method is hampered often by want of operative space. The same objection may be urged against posterior colpotomy (section through posterior fornix into pouch of Douglas) and anterior colpotomy (section through anterior fornix into vesico-uterine peritoneal pouch).

The better method, and one where all necessary space and convenience for operating can be had is :—

(b) Abdominal Section .- The general directions for the performance Abdominal of abdominal section are given in the chapters on Ovariotomy and Section. Abdominal Section. Here we refer only to the special features of the operation for removal of the tubes. After all preliminary preparation, antiseptic precautions, and the administration of an anæsthetic, the abdomen is opened in the middle line, a four-inch incision being made.<sup>1</sup> The operating table is now swung so that the head of the patient is lowered and the pelvis elevated, the angle varying according to necessity from 18° to 45°. Often after a marked inclination has been given, the return to a lessened one will not alter the position of the intestine. A large sterilised swab is now passed into the abdomen so that the intestines are separated by it from the pelvic viscera. One can thus look into the pelvis and see clearly the organs, normal and altered, in all their relations, and the field of operation is made more accessible. If the operator determines to remove the tubes and ovaries he proceeds as follows. All adhesions are separated by pressure of a swab, or by the finger when slight. Double catgut ligatures and cutting between may be necessary. The relations of the appendix should be ascertained and special care taken with adhesions in its neighbourhood. If the

<sup>1</sup> When the operation is likely to be a simple one and much space not required, the transverse incision through skin and superficial fascia may be used, see chapter on Abdominal Section.

SEASE.

of sepsis, al disease, al dealt a be carried pessaries, a for this s helpful, st not be

ns of the intiseptic ch rest to purpose by gentle morphia avoided, perature

with the otassium yphilitic i is comoodhall, greatest

ourative

ling to , hydroion has x when ound in Iospital e cause

iced of bes are

## 224 DIAGNOSIS AND TREATMENT OF TUBAL DISEASE.

tubes and ovaries can be brought up to the wound a mass ligature, silk or catgut, may be applied. The broad ligament is transfixed with a double thread; this is divided, and the ligatures interlocked and tied on each side. The pedicle is held up by forceps applied above the ligature and the mass cut off above the forceps. Some operators prefer rather to ligature the tube at the uterine end, thus securing the ovarian artery, and then to tie the broad ligament at the infundibulopelvic ligament, where the ovarian enters the broad ligament. The ovarian ligament is also tied with catgut and then the tube and ovary cut away. Any bleeding points are attended to and the raw edges of the ligament between the two ligatures brought together with a running catgut suture. The other side is, if necessary, treated in the same way. The swab is now removed, the field of operation inspected, all bleeding accurately arrested, and the abdomen closed. If pus should escape from the tube during operation, when the patient is in the Trendelenburg position, the greatest care should be taken to wipe up all discharge and prevent its soiling the viscera. It is best to drop the table back as soon as possible, apply a fresh swab, and cleanse the hands or renew the gloves used. At the end of the operation warm salt solution should be poured into the pelvis, sponged out, and a large quantity of solution thus used.

Conservative Opera tions. In some cases it may be found possible to remove the diseased tube without interfering with the ovary. In such cases the latter should not be removed if it is healthy. Instead of removing the whole tube, the diseased part alone may be resected.<sup>1</sup> The object of leaving the sound portion is to conserve the function of pregnancy, and some interesting cases have been recorded of this. This has occurred after the removal of the tube and ovary of one side, and a portion of the tube on the other, the stump of the tube being sufficient to carry the ovum to the uterus. It has also occurred after the removal of the tube from one side and the ovary from the other—the ovum from the right ovary, reaching the uterus by the left tube.

On the other hand, in bad cases Faure and Kelly have worked out a method of splitting the uterus from the fundus down, cutting across at the os internum, and removing the tubes and ovaries along with each half. The procedure employed in supravaginal amputation of fibroids (retroperitoneal treatment of the stump, v. chapter on Treatment of Fibroids) may be also used in such cases.

 $^{1}$  Kelly: Vol. II., p. 188, where the arguments for conservative treatment are well given, with illustrative cases.

## SEASE.

s ligature, fixed with 1 and tied above the operators suring the 'undibuloent. The and ovary aw edges er with a ted in the nspected, us should is in the wipe up drop the eanse the ion warm d a large

> used tube er should ole tube, ving the some inafter the tube on ovum to obe from it ovary,

> > ed out a across at ith each fibroids ment of

ziven, with

# CHAPTER XXI.

## MALFORMATIONS OF OVARY: OVARITIS: PERIOVAR-ITIS: HERNIA, PROLAPSUS: OPERATIONS FOR REMOVAL OF APPENDAGES.

#### LITERATURE.

Barnes-Diseases of Women, p. 297; Lond., 1878. On Hernia of the Ovary, and Observations on the Physiological Relations of the Ovary : Am. J. of Obst., XVI., p. 1, 1883. Engelmann- The dry Treatment in Gynecology : Amer. Jour. of Obst., June and July 1887. Englisch-Oesterr. Med. Jahrbuch, 1871, p. 335; or Sydenham Year Book, 1871-72, p. 293. Freund-Die Lage und Entwickelung der Beckenorgane : Breslau, 1863. Griffith-Tubercle of the Ovaries : Tr. Path. Soc., London. Vol. XL. Gives literature fully. Hermann-Prolapse of the Ovaries : Med. Times and Gazette, 22nd October 1881. His-Die Lage der Eierstöcke in der weiblichen Leiche: Archiv für Anatomie und Physiologie, Anat. Abtheilung, 1881. Klob-Pathologische Anatomie der weiblichen Sexualorgane : Wien, 1864. Langton-Hernia of the Ovary : St. Barth. Reports, Vol. XVIII., p. 198. Lebedinsky-Ovarien bei Scharlach : Centralb. f. Gyn. I. Martin-Krankheiten der Ovarien : Besold, Leipzig, 1897. Mundé-Prolapse of the Ovaries : Am. Gyn. Tr., 1879, p. 164. Olshausen-Die Krankheiten der Ovarien : Billroth's Handbuch, Stuttgart, 1879. Schultze-Zur Kenntniss von der Lage der Eingeweide im weiblichen Beeken: Arch. f. Gynäk. Bd. ix. S. 262. Staryansky-Die Entzündung der Eierstöcke : Arch. f. Gyn. Bd. iii. S. 183. Stratz, C. H.-Gynäcologische Anatomie. Circulationsstörungen und Entzündungen der Ovarien und Tuben: Kornfield, 1892. Sutton, J. B .- Surgical Diseases of the Ovaries, etc. : Cassell & Co., London, 1896. Tait, Lawson--The Pathology and Treatment of Diseases of the Ovary : Birmingham, 1883.

#### We first take up some preliminary considerations.

Palpation of Normal Ovaries.—After the student has had practice in Examirathe Bimanual, he will probably meet with some favourable case where Ovaries, he is able to feel the normal-sized ovary. This is best done as Schultze recommends. To map out the right ovary, use the index and middle fingers of the right hand internally and the left hand externally; for the left ovary, the left hand may be used internally and the right externally. The patient should lie on her back, with the knees drawn up and the thighs rotated outwards. This rotation of the thighs renders the psoas muscles tense, thus making their inner edges (which Schultze gives as a guide to the position of the ovaries) more easily palpable. Normally, they lie at about the level of the pelvic brim, half way between the

Fallopian-tube angle of the uterus and the psoas (v. pp. 25, 55). In special cases the ovaries can be easily made out by the recto-vaginal bimanual (v. p. 104).

#### MALFORMATIONS OF OVARY.

Malformation of Ovary.

Absence of one or both ovaries or rather their very rudimentary development is generally only part of maldevelopment of the other pelvic organs. Occasionally a third ovary is present—a fact worth keeping in mind in relation to Battey's operation (p. 232).

#### OVARITIS.

Ovaritis.

NATURE—An acute or chronic inflammation of the ovary. Simple *Hyperamia* of the Ovary may also occur.

SYNONYM-Oöphoritis.

#### PATHOLOGICAL ANATOMY.

Pathological Anatomy. Acute ovaritis.—Of this we recognise two forms corresponding to the two subdivisions of ovarian tissue—the follicular or parenchymatous, and the interstitial. Stratz, however, states that these forms are always combined.

In the *follicular form*, the ovary is not much enlarged; but we find on microscopical examination the peripheral follicles increased in size, their contents turbid or purulent, the cells of the membrana granulosa and the ovum in a state of cloudy swelling. The zona pellucida becomes thickened and folded. Usually the surrounding tissue participates, though to a less marked degree, in the inflammatory changes; and in marked cases the germ-epithelium becomes cloudy and broken down, with fibrinous deposits on its surface.

Lebedinsky has examined the ovary in scarlet fever. To the naked eye, there was no change; but on microscopic examination, the Graafian follicles were found altered, with cloudy swelling or destruction of the epithelium. The younger follicles were most markedly affected, but the stroma was unaltered. In this way the follicles become destroyed and cicatrized, and the ovarian function thus greatly impaired.

In the *interstitial form*, the ovary is increased in size and its connective-tissue elements are proliferated. Pus may form, and often there are small apoplexies. Slavjansky speaks of the following varieties of the interstitial form: serous, suppurative, hæmorrhagie, and necrotie.

*Chronic ovaritis.*—As the result of this, we get destruction of the follicles and a cirrhotic condition of the organ, as was found in a case of Tait's examined by Doran. To the naked eye, the ovaries appeared

# OVARIES

25, 55). In recto-vaginal

rudimentary of the other a fact worth

> onding to the enchymatous, e forms are

; but we find eased in size, brana granuona pellucida nding tissue inflammatory omes cloudy

er. To the examination, swelling or s were most this way the function thus

and its conid often there ing varieties rrhagic, and

action of the nd in a case ries appeared

#### OVARITIS.

markedly fissured on the surface. Occasionally the ovary remains distinctly large. Whether or not we get a super-involution of the uterus as the result of severe and double ovaritis, is not as yet settled. The ovaries may be small and cystic, and according to Tait this form gives rise to severe menorrhagia.

#### ETIOLOGY.

The causes of ovaritis are the following :----

Etiology.

- 1. Chill at menstrual period;
- 2. Gonorrhœa, latent gonorrhœa in the male :
- 3. Instrumental exploration of the uterus ;
- 4. Childbirth and abortion ;
- 5. Acute febrile disease ;
- 6. Pelvic peritonitis.

Gonorrhoa.—The ovaries may be inflamed secondarily, just as the testicles are in gonorrhoa of the male.

Instrumental exploration.—Sometimes after the passage of the uterine sound, the ovary becomes tender.

*Childbirth and abortion.*—This is a common cause of ovaritis. Thus, in 27 cases at Halle, Olshausen found the ovaries affected in 13. Usually both ovaries are implicated.

*Acute febrile diseases.*—Mumps, the exanthemata, septicæmia, and phosphorus and arsenic poisoning occasionally have ovaritis as one of their results.

*Pelvic peritonitis.*—It will readily be understood that ovaritis often occurs as part of general pelvic peritonitis.

The follicular form usually occurs in febrile diseases and pelvic peritonitis; the interstitial form is generally puerperal.

#### SYMPTOMS AND PHYSICAL SIGNS.

Acute ovaritis.—A case of simple acute ovaritis is not common. The symptoms patient usually complains of pain at the side radiating to the back, and <sup>and Signs</sup>, of pain on pressure in the iliac regions.

When the Bimanual is made, the ovary or ovaries are unusually accessible, and are felt as mobile, tender, and somewhat enlarged bodies, often about the size of a walnut; and pressure causes great pain of a sickening character. Owing to adhesions, mobility may be wanting.

*Chronic ovaritis.*—The symptoms are pelvic pain, dysmenorrhœa, menorrhægia and sometimes sterility. Pain is felt in the ovarian region or pelvis generally, sometimes in one of the seats of sympathetic pain, e.g. below the breast. It is increased by whatever disturbs the ovary

or causes congestion, *e.g.*, exertion, defacation, coitus. Sometimes it is marked at the menstrual period—dysmenorrhœa. The menstrual flow is often increased, though the menorrhagia may be due to associated endometritis rather than the condition of the ovary. The symptoms resemble those of inflammation of the tubes, and the two conditions often go together. The physical signs are the same as in the acute form, with less tenderness on examination.

#### DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS.

Differential be confounded. When the ovary is not fixed, there is nothing else with which it can be confounded.

#### PROGRESS AND RESULTS.

Progress We may have resolution of the affection, adhesion, suppuration, and abscess. Sterility is a frequent result of double ovaritis; hysteria is often present.

#### TREATMENT.

Treatment Acute ovaritis.—A fly blister should be applied over the appropriate when Acute. iliac region, and the hot vaginal douche frequently used. Bromide of potassium may be given as follows.

 B. Potassii Bromidi gr. xxx to 5i. Fiat pulv : tales xii.
 Sig. One powder at night.

Treatment Chronic ovaritis.—The hot douche and occasional blisters are best. when Chronic. The glycerine plug is of value.

Glycerine Plug.

A glycerine plug is made as follows: Take a thin square piece of absorbent cotton wool about the size of the palm of the hand; pour on its centre about  $\overline{z}$ ss. glycerine; turn the corners over and squeeze the whole so as to saturate it; lastly, tie a piece of thread about 8 inches long round it. Pass Sims' or Fergusson's speculum, and place the plug in the fornix below the ovary. It should be left in for twelve to twenty-four hours, and then withdrawn and a vaginal douche given.

The plug may also be made of a piece of a thin sheet of cotton wool, 10 inches by 4, soaked in ichthyol and glycerine (1-20), twisted in ropelike fashion and with a tape attached at one end. Before passing any plug the vaginal walls should be wiped with cotton wool. The plug is then packed round the cervix and in the upper part of the vagina.

This plug reduces congestion, owing to the affinity of glycerine for water; has an antiseptic action; and, as we shall afterwards see, forms an admirable pessary. It sets up a watery discharge, so that the patient should be told to wear a diaper.

The tampon treatment combined with the use of the hot douche is

# OVARIES.

ometimes it e menstrual to associated e symptoms > conditions a the acute

which it can

iration, and hysteria is

appropriate Bromide of

rs are best.

re piece of d; pour on squeeze the out 8 inches l place the for twelve iche given. cotton wool, ted in ropeassing any l'he plug is agina. lycerine for s see, forms the patient

t douche is

## PERIOVARITIS.

a good routine treatment of chronic cases. Though the patient can carry it out herself, it is best done by a trained nurse. If the discharge it sets up be objected to, a dry tampon of non-absorbent cotton wool dipped in bismuth or any mild antiseptic powder may be substituted for the glycerine tampon. It may be passed with the aid of a speculum, and should be smeared at its upper part with vaseline. It does not become hard like the glycerine plug, and the elasticity of the non-absorbent wool is of benefit.

The following mixture is of use.

| R.   | Potassii Bromidi            | 5ij. |
|------|-----------------------------|------|
|      | Potassii Iodidi             | -3j  |
|      | Inf. Gentian. Co.           | 3vi. |
| Sig. | Tablespoonful thrice daily. |      |

In menorrhagia uncontrollable by ordinary means, or where the patient's occupation or comfort is seriously impaired, the appendages may be removed (p. 232).

## PERIOVARITIS.

By this we understand an inflammatory affection of the tissues Perisurrounding the ovary, which fixes the organ. It is a convenient <sup>ovaritis.</sup> clinical term for local peritonitic inflammations at the site of one of the ovaries. It is higher up than the usual cellulitic deposit. The treatment is the same as in chronic ovaritis.

## DISPLACEMENTS OF THE OVARY-HERNIA.

The term *Hernia* is limited to those cases where the ovaries are Hernia of present in the inguinal canals, in the obturator foramen (rare), or as the Ovary part of an abdominal hernia. Percival Pott's case, where this first condition existed and where he excised both of the displaced organs, is the classical instance of this displacement. The usual form is where they are present in the *inguinal canal*.

#### ETIOLOGY.

The presence of ovaries in the inguinal canal is usually congenital, Etiology. due to their descent along the unobliterated process of peritoneum. In 17 out of 23 cases, Englisch found it to be congenital; and in one-third of these, the hernia was double.

#### DIAGNOSIS AND DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS.

An oval tumour of the size of the ovary, tender on pressure, is found Diagnosis. in the inguinal canal. Its connection with the uterus may be demonstrated by drawing the latter down with a volsella.

It requires to be diagnosed from an ordinary hernia, and from hydrocele of the round ligament.

#### TREATMENT.

Treatment. A protecting shield may be worn; and where very troublesome, the ovaries may be cut down upon and removed. Reduction is usually impossible, owing to adhesions.

#### PROLAPSUS.

Prolapse of Ovary.

We have already considered the support of the ovary. Its attachments to the broad ligament, to its own special ovarian ligament, and to the ovarian fimbria of the Fallopian tube, assist, but its chief support is the infundibulo-pelvic ligament of the Fallopian tube; m addition, its own specific gravity has an influence in determining its level. Its position is constantly changing. As the bladder fills, it is displaced backwards, and its lower end rises; during pregnancy, it is drawn upwards out of its pelvic position and becomes somewhat enlarged. The ovary is thus an organ liable to displacement, of which the most important is the *downward* one—known as *prolapse of the ovary*.

#### PATHOLOGICAL ANATOMY.

Pathological Anatomy.

The ovary lies lower than usual, in the lateral or in the true pouch of Douglas; the uterus may be in its normal position, but oftener it is retroverted. The ovary is usually enlarged, and often fixed by peritonitic adhesions.

Mundé considers the varieties of prolapsus as-

- (1.) Retro-lateral, in the lateral pouch of Douglas;
- (2.) Retro-uterine, in the true pouch of Douglas ;
- (3.) Ante-uterine, in the utero-vesical pouch, very rare;
- (4.) In the infundibulum of an inverted uterus.

#### ETIOLOGY.

Etiology.

The conditions present in the puerperium favour displacement of the ovary for two reasons; the normal ascent of the uterus during pregnancy may stretch the ovarian and infundibulo-pelvic ligaments, and the ovary may not return to its normal size after parturition. Simple congestion of the organ may cause it to descend; and it is alleged that sudden jolts may also drive it below its normal site. It is not quite certain whether the congestion is cause or result. Probably it is the cause, but it is also aggravated by the displacement.

#### OVARIES.

from hydro-

plesome, the 1 is usually

Its attachament, and t its chief n tube; m rmining its er fills, it is nancy, it is somewhat cement, of prolapse of

rue pouch ftener it is d by peri-

> ent of the ring pregients, and . Simple leged that not quite 'it is the

## PROLAPSUS OF THE OVARY.

#### SYMPTOMS.

These are radiating pains, pain on defaccation and coitus, a dragging Symptoms. sensation, reflex nervous symptoms with general irritability.

#### PHYSICAL SIGNS.

Bimanually, we feel in the true or in the lateral pouch of Douglas a Physical small body or bodies, exquisitely tender and lying distinct from the <sup>Signs</sup>. uterus. By the rectal examination, the ovary is felt with unusual distinctness. Great care must be taken to be gentle in examination. Small cystic ovaries are often adherent, the adhesion being probably caused by rupture of the cysts, which may result from even gentle manipulation and cause aggravation of symptoms and fresh adhesions.

#### TREATMENT.

Blisters over the iliac region, hot vaginal douche, and bromide of Treatpotassium in fifteen-grain doses thrice daily. The bowels are to be ment. opened by means of saline purgatives, such as the Friedrichshall water or Carlsbad salts. The following mixture is good :---

| R.   | Magnesii Sulphatis          |           |
|------|-----------------------------|-----------|
|      | Quininæ Sulphatis           | gr. xxiv. |
|      | Acidi Sulph. dil.           | 3iij.     |
|      | Tinctura Capsici            |           |
|      | Aquam ad                    | 5vj.      |
| Sia. | Tablespoonful thrice daily. |           |

This relieves the congestion by unloading the bowels.

A course of treatment at Woodhall, or at Kreuznach or some other German Spa is often of service.

Often the prolapsed and non-fixed organ becomes, after a week of this treatment, distinctly higher in position. The glycerine plug or dry tampon is then of the utmost value.

In the chronic stage, when the uterus is retroverted and not fixed, the ring or the Albert Smith pessary is good if it can be borne (v. Retroversion of Uterus).

The cases where the tender ovaries are fixed low down by adhesions are exceedingly difficult to treat. When the uterus is retroverted and fixed and the ovaries below it, we get one of the most troublesome cases possible. Palliative treatment by blisters and the hot douche is best; if the case is not amenable to this treatment and the patient's general health is suffering, the propriety of removal of the appendages should be considered.

#### DEVELOPMENT OF OPERATIONS FOR REMOVAL OF THE APPENDAGES.

m

X

re ch

an

ha

re

tin

T:

be

on

#### LITERATURE.

- BATTEY'S OPERATION.—The literature on this operation is too extensive to be given in detail in a student's manual. The best summaries of cases are by Engelmann, Hegar, and Simpson. Battey-Tattey's Operation: Transactions of International Medical Congress, Lond., 1881. See Am. J. of Obst., October 1881, for discussion. See also Battey's Operation: American System of Gynecology edited by Mann, Vol. II., p. 837. Beatson, G, T.—On the Treatment of inoperable cases of Carcinoma of the Mamma: Tr. of Med. Chir. Soc., Edinburgh, 1805-96. Byford—Removal of the Uterine Appendages, etc., by Vaginal Section : Am. Journ. of Obstet., 1888, pp. 337 and 872. Engelmann—The Difficulties and Dangers of Battey's Operation: Am. Med. Asso. Trans., 1878 (date of reprint). Battey's Operation; Sammlung, Nos. 136-138. Simpson, A. R.—History of a case of Double Oöphorectomy or Battey's Operation : Br. Med. J., May 24th, 1870. Sima, J. Marion— Remarks on Battey's Operation : Br. Med. Journal, 1877.
- TAIT'S OPELATION.—Bertram.—Laparotomic hei Tumoren der Tuba Fallopii: Berliner Klinische Wochenschrift, Jany. 22, 1883. Surage.—Disenses of the Fallopian Tubes : Birm. Med. Rev., Jan. 1883. Taüt, Lawson—The Diagnosis and Treatment of Chronic Inflammation of the Ovary : Br. Med. Jour., July 29, 1882. An Account of 208 consecutive cases of Abdominal Section performed between Nov. 1, 1881, and Dec. 31, 1882; Br. Med. Jour., Feb. 17, 1883. Recent Advances in Abdominal Surgery : Int. Med. Cong. Tr., Lond., Vol. H., p. 228. The Modern Treatment of Uterine Myoma : Brit. Med. Journal, August 15, 1885. Removal of Uterine Appendages for the arrest of Uterine Hæmorrhage : Am. Journal of Med. Science, 1882. Thomag. T. G.—A. Contribution to the Subject of the Removal of the Uterine Appendages (Tait's Operation) for Prolonged Menstrual Troubles with Recurrent Pelvic Inflammations : N. Y. Med. Jour., Jan. 18, 1883. (This gives merely the literature concerned in the development of the operations.)

It will ever be to the renown of Dr Battey of Georgia, U.S.A., that he first recognised that something required to be done towards the treatment of the unsatisfactory cases supposed to be due to chronic inflammatory diseases of the peritoneum and pelvic connective tissue. Sufferers from these conditions were allowed to drag on without help or sufficient investigation until Battey proposed to cure such by removing the ovaries so as to bring on an artificial menopause. His first operation was performed on August 17th, 1872, for severe dysmenorrhoea. On July 27th of the same year, Hegar of Freiburg had removed both ovaries, but did not publish an account of his case. Gradually Battey's example was followed by other operators, and Tait urged that the tubes should also be removed to check menstruation.

Plentiful operation has now demonstrated that inflammatory conditions of the ovaries and tubes are prevalent to an extent not even dreamt of before, and also that neither of the operations absolutely checked menstruation in all cases.

Operation in such cases is now considered necessary in order to remove diseased structures causing risk to bodily health, and not

# INFLAMMATORY CONDITION OF APPENDAGES. 233

merely with a view to checking menstruation (v. Chapters XIX and XX.). For some time, certain indications for Battey's operation remained, viz.: removal of ovaries presumably healthy in order to check the hæmorrhage of certain bleeding fibroids; their removal to cure so-called ovarian dysmenorrhæa; also for certain forms of epilepsy, and hystero-epilepsy, but these are now neglected. Beatson of Glasgow has urged Battey's operation in inoperable mammary cancer, but the results are uncertain. Thyroid extract is usually given at the same time.

Nomenclature.—By Battey's operation we mean then, removal of ovaries presumably healthy, in order to bring on premature menopause. Tait's operation is removal of ovaries and as much of the tubes as can be grasped in the ligature, for the same object. Battey's operation has also been termed "normal ovariotomy" and "castration," but "oophorectomy" is the best term of all those suggested, and is the only one now employed.

It is worth noting that Blundell of London proposed this operation in 1823, but no actual case was so treated.

For the details of the operation, the student is referred to p. 223, and to Abdominal Section in the Appendix.

# CHAPTER XXII.

#### THE PATHOLOGY OF TUMOURS OF THE OVARY, PAROVARIUM, AND BROAD LIGAMENT.

#### LITERATURE.

Amann, V. A.-Kurzegefasstes Lehrbuch der microscopisch gynäkologischen Diagnostik. Bergmann, Wiesbaden, 1897. Andrews-The Internal Secretion of the Ovary: Journal of Obstetrics and Gynecology of the British Empire, Vol. V., No. 5. Bandler-Dermoid and other Cysts of the Ovary : Am. Jour. of Obstet., 1901, Vol. XLIII., p. 1. Bantock-On the Pathology of certain (so-called) Unilocular Ovarian Tumours : Lond. Obst. Jour., Vol. I., p. 124. Coblenz-Zur Genese und Entwickelung von Kystomen im Bereich der inneren weiblichen Sexualorgane: Virchow's Archiv, Bd. 84; ibid., Bd. 82. See also Ztschrift für Geburtshülfe und Gynäk., Bd. VII. ; and Arch. für Gynäk., Bd. XVIII. Coe-Fibromata and Cystofibromata of the Ovary: Am. J. of Obstet., XV., 561. Cullingworth-Fibroma of both Ovaries : Lond. Ob. Tr., XX., p. 276. De Sinéty-(v. Malassez). Donat-Ein Fall von sogenanntem Pseudomyxoma Peritonei : Archiv. für Gynäk., Bd. XXVI. Doran-Clinical and Pathological Observations on Tumours of the Ovary, Fallopian Tube and Broad Ligament: London, 1884. (Also v. Harris). Drysdale-On the Ovarian Cell found in Ovarian Fluid : Trans. Americ. Med. Ass. (1873, date of reprint). Duplay-Des Kystes du ligament large : Arch. Générales de Médecine, Oct. 1882. Eichwald-Colloidentartung der Eierstöcke : Wurz. Med. Z., B.V. 1864, p. 270. Fairbairn-Fibroma of the Ovary : Jour. of Obst. and Gynace. of the Brit. Emp., Vol. II., pp. 6, 128. Fischel-Ueber Parovarialsysten und parovarielle Kystome : Arch. für Gynäk., Bd. 15, S. 198. Flaischlen-Ein Fall von Psammomasarcom des Ovarium Zur Lehre der Entwickelung der Papillärkystomen : Zeit. für Geb. und Gyn., Bd. 6, 231. Foulis-Cancer of the Ovary : Ed. Med. Jour., 1875, p. 838. The Diagnosis of Malignant Ovarian Tumours, and Malignant Peritonitis : Brit. Med. Jour., 1878, pp. 91 and 658. Fox, Wilson-On the Origin, Structure, and Mode of Development of the Cystic Tumours of the Ovary : Lond. Roy. Med. and Chir. Tr., Vol. XLVII., p. 227. Gabbett-Colloid Degeneration of the non-cystic Ovary, &c. : Journal of Anat. and Physiology, Vol. XVI. Garrigues-Diagnosis of Ovarian Cysts by means of the examination of the Contents : Am. J. of Obst., XV., p. 1. Griffiths-Article on Ovary in Playfair and Allbutt's System of Gynecology : Macmillan & Co., 1896. Gusserow-Ueber Cysten des breiten Mutterbandes : Archiv f. Gynäk., Bd. IX., S. 478. Harris and Doran-The Ovary in Incipient Cystic Disease : Jour of Anat. and Physiol., Vol. XV., Pt. IV., July 1881. Howell, S. Y. -Pathology of Ovarian Tumours : Amer. Syst. of Gynec. and Obst., Vol. II., p. 950. Jones, Mary A. Dixon-Another hitherto Undescribed Disease of the Ovaries : New York Med. Vol. LI., p. 511. Killian-Zur Anatomie der Parovarialcysten : Arch. für Gynäk., XXVI., S. 460. Landerer-Ueber Metastasenbildung bei carcinomatösen ovarialeysten : Zts. für Geb. und Gyn., XXXI., 123. Leopold-Die soliden Eierstocksgeschwülste : Arch. f. Gyn., Bd. 6. Malassez et De Sinéty-Sur la Structure, l'Origine et le Development des Kystes de l'Ovaire : Archiv de Physiologie Normale et Pathologique, Vol. V., 1878, p. 343. Martin, A.-Krankheiten der Ovarien : Besold, Leipzig, 1897. Nagel-Beitrag zur Anatomie gesunder und

Тні side

> V the stru

orga Wol *duct.* of v *bodia* broa trace ovar

ther

#### PATHOLOGY OF OVARIAN TUMOURS.

kranker Ovarien : Arch. für Gyn., 31, 237a. Naggerath-The Diseases of Bloodvessels of the Ovary in Relation to the Genesis of Ovarian Cysts ; Am, Jour. of Obst., Vol. XIII., 1880. Olshausen-Die Krankheiten der Ovarien : Billroth's Handbuch, Stuttgart. Patenko-Ueber die Entwickelung der Corpora Fibrosa in Ovarien : Virchow's Archiv, Bd. 84, 1881. Pfannenstiel-(article) Die Erkrankungen des Eierstocks und des Nebeneierstocks : Veit's Gynäkologie, Bd. III., Heft 1, Wiesbaden, Bergmann, 1897. Rindfleisch-Pathological Histology, New Sydenham Society Translation, 1873, p. 171. Slavjansky-Zur normalen und pathologischen Histologie des Graaf'schen Bläschens des Menschen : Virchow's Archiv, Bd. 51, 1870. Sutton, J. Bland-Surgical Diseases of the Ovaries, etc.: Cassell, London, 1896. Tait-Diseases of the Ovaries : Cornish, Birmingham, 1883. V. Rosthorn-Zur Kenntniss des Endothelioma Ovarii : Arch. für Gyn., Bd. 41, p. 328. V. Swiecicki-Zur Casuistik des Pseudomyxoma Peritonei (Werth): Cent. für Gynäk., No. 44, 1885. Waldever-Die Eierstockseystome : Archiv f. Gynäk., Bd. 1, S. 252. Wells, Sir T. S.-Ovarian and Uterine Tumours : Churchill, London, 1882. Werth-Ueber Pseudomyxoma Peritonei : Arch. für Gynäk., Bd. 24. Whitridge Williams-Papillomatous Tumours of the Ovary : John Hopkins Reports, Vol. III. Williams-Ovarian Tumours : Reynolds' System of Medicine, Vol. V. Wilms-Deutsch, Arch. f. Klin. Med., Bd. 55, and Martin's Krankheiten der Eierstöcke ; Leipzig, 1897. Olshausen, Sir J. Williams, and Whitridge Williams give the literature well. Coe's and Cullingworth's articles give the literature for solid tumours.

- (1.) Preliminaries :
- (2.) Varieties of ovarian tumours, their naked-eye and microscopic anatomy;
- (3.) The mode of origin of ovarian cysts;
- (4.) Solid ovarian tumours, malignant tumours and the nature of the ascitic fluid associated with them.

#### (1.) PRELIMINARIES.

We must first consider some points in relation to the development of the foctus, and the anatomy and physiology of the ovary and adjacent structures. These we take up under the following divisions :—

- (1.) Development of the genito-urinary organs;
- (2.) Anatomy of the ovary ;
- (3.) Physiology of the ovary.

(1.) Development of the genito-urinary organs. In the human factus Developthere are two structures from which the future urinary and sexual ment of organs are to be developed: these are the ducts of Müller and the urinary Wolfian bodies with their ducts (figs. 43-48). In the female, the Organs ducts of Müller form the Fallopian tubes, uterus, and upper two-thirds of vagina, the urino-genital sinus forming the lower third; the Wolfian bodies and ducts do not persist, but traces are found normally in the broad ligament forming the parovarium, while we may have further traces in the positions shown in fig. 109, as well as in the hilum of the ovary.

thi

de

hav

anc l var uns

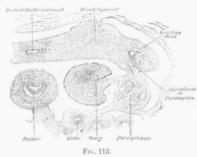
(Fe

is n netv for t

of tl

epitl

Anatomy of Ovary, (2.) Anatomy of the ovary. For anatomical description we may consider the ovary as consisting of three parts, viz, the hilum, the medulla (zona vasculosa) and the cortex (zona parenchymatosa); the first containing traces of the Wolfhan bodies, the second being the vascular part, while in the third, the characteristic structures known as the



FROM SEVEN WEEKS' FOETUS (7).

Gradian follicles with their ova are present (fig. 109). Another division is into oophoron, paroophoron, and epoophoron (parovarium) (fig. 113). In regard to the development of the follicles, we have already stated that the passage of the germ epithelium which forms as a thickened layer on the Wolffian body into the substance of the ovary (the so-called Pflüger's tubes) gives rise to the ova and membrana



FIG. 114.

CELLULAR BODIEs alleged by Waldever to be enclosed germ epithelium which has not developed into normal Graafian follieles. He believes these to be one source of ovarian tumours (Newgerath).

granulosa. Foulis, however, held in 1878, and his view is now gaining ground, that the membrana granulosa is derived from the connective tissue of the ovary. He also stated, like Waldeyer, that the ova lay in the parenchymatous zone, owing to an outgrowth of the connective tissue of the Wolffian body into the epithelium. It is of importance to note that what are termed primordial follieles consist of an ovum with a

#### PATHOLOGY OF OVARIAN TUMOURS.

thin envelope of flattened epithelium. The structure of the fully developed follicle is given at p. 28.

A section of a developed ovary shows, further, cellular structures (fig. 114), which (according to Waldeyer) are some of Pfluger's ducts that have not developed as they should have done into Graafian follicles, and which may give origin to ovarian cysts.

It must also be remembered that we have in the ovary a great variety of tissue, viz., fibrous and spindle-celled connective tissue, and unstriped muscle.

(3.) Physiology of the ovary.-When we consider that every month Physiology in relation to menstruation, between puberty and the menopause a of Ovary. Graafian follicle distends and then ruptures, we are led to expect what really does sometimes occur, viz., that the follicle may not rupture but merely distend to form a pathological cvst. When pregnancy occurs, the ruptured follicle has its large corpus luteum-true corpus luteum-filling it; and in this also we may have pathological development. Of the 30,000 to 75,000 Graafian follicles contained in each ovary, only an insignificant number develop and rupture at the menstrual periods. Many of the rest atrophy, forming the corpora fibrosa which are seen on section as fibrous points and contain no vessels; it is alleged that these corpora fibrosa may originate also from ripe follicles or from follicles where there has been hæmorrhage.

Both the ovary and corpus luteum are stated to have an internal secretion, but our knowledge as to these is still very imperfect. It is a recognised fact that the removal of the ovaries cures malacosteon disease (Fehling); and it is possible that the corpus luteum internal secretion exerts a stimulating influence in developing the decidua in pregnancy, (v. Andrew's paper). It is worthy of note too that the corpus luteum is made up of large epithelial cells (the lutein cells) with a capillary network between the cells, and is thus anatomically favourably formed for the production and absorption of any internal secretion.

#### (2.) VARIETIES OF OVARIAN TUMOURS-THEIR NAKED-EYE AND MICROSCOPIC ANATOMY.

Various classifications of ovarian tumours have been given, but one Varieties of Ovarian of the best is that of Pfannenstiel which is as follows:

Tumours.

(A.) Tumours arising from the parenchyma of the ovary;

(B.) Tumours arising from the stroma;

(C.) Combination tumours.

In each group, and especially under tumours from the parenchyma, we have two sub-classes according as these arise; (1) from the epithelium—cystic and solid tumours; (2) from the ovum—dermoids and teratomata.

The solid tumours arising from the stroma will be considered at p. 243. By Combination tumours we understand the association of dermoids, sarcomata or carcinomata with the multilocular adenomatous forms.

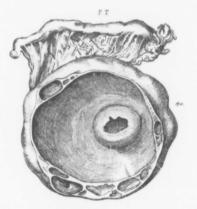
(A.) TUMOURS ARISING FROM THE PARENCHYMA OF THE OVARY.

These consist of:

- (1.) The simple serous cyst (cystoma serosum simplex);
- (2.) The adenomata (cystoma ovarii proliferum glandulare or cystadenoma pseudomucinosum);

(3.) The papillomata (cystoma ovarii proliferum papillare);

(4.) Dermoids and teratomata.



#### FIG. 115.

A SMALL MULTILOCULAR OVARIAN CYST, slightly reduced from natural size (Museum of the Royal College of Surgeons of England, Pathological Series, No. 275) (Doran).

(1.) Simple serous cyst (cystoma serosum simplex).—This is the old hydrops folliculi. It is not of a proliferating nature, and is usually single-cysted. The contents are serous with abundance of albumen, and are practically blood serum. No pseudomucin is present. The cysts are lined with a single layer of columnar epithelium. The pedicle is the same as in the following group.

(2.) The adenomata (cystoma ovarii proliferum glandulare or cystadenoma pseudomucinosum).—This is the ordinary cystic ovarian tumour and is the most common form of cystic tumour of the ovary (fig. 115). Nakedpedicle. (a.) 7 dimension appendag is one vo The fluid Hammer fluid pres resemble acetic aci

> A LARGE 1 organ i the brc removi ing por

with di detected proteid. fig. 117 The choleste

1 Zeitsch 2 Archiv solubility 5 The as Beyea has mucinous c

Naked-eye anatomy.—The two chief parts are (a) the cyst, and (b) the pedicle.

(a.) The cyst. - This varies in size and may attain enormous dimensions, so that in some cases the patient has almost seemed an appendage to the tumour. The cyst is multilocular, and usually there is one very large cavity with numerous smaller ones of various sizes. The fluid contents are sticky, varying much in consistence and colour. Hammersten 1 and Pfannenstiel<sup>2</sup> have shown that the clear tenacious fluid present in the small cysts consists chiefly of a substance which resembles mucin in many respects, except that it is not soluble in acetic acid. Hence they have called it pseudomucin. When boiled

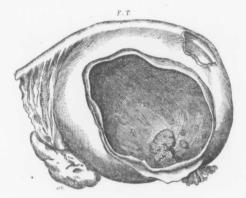


FIG. 116.

A LARGE PAPILLOMATOUS CYST springing from the Hilum of the Ovary, the greater part of which organ is not involved in the morbid growth. The cyst has forced its way between the layers of the broad ligament as far as the Fallopian tube; this sondition has been made more clear by removal of a part of the ligament over the tabe, and another part over the cyst; the correspond-ing portion of the wall of the cyst has also been taken away to expose the cavity (Dova).

with diluted hydrochloric acid, sugar is separated, which can be detected by Fehling's solution. Pseudomucin is, therefore, a glycoproteid.3 It is secreted by the epithelium lining the cyst (see fig. 117).

The corpuscular elements vary but we may have oil globules, cholesterin, blood and large granular cells, degenerated leucocytes, or

239

Zeitschrift f. phys. Chem., 1882.
 Zerolie f. Gynik, Bd. XXXVII. He describes three varieties of pseudomucin, differing in solubility in water, specific gravity and alkalinity.
 The association of sugar in the urine with ovarian tumours in cases reported by Croom and

Beyea has raised the question whether there is any causal relation between them. Beyea-Pseudo-mucinous cyst associated with Diabetes; "Am. Journ. of Obstet.," 1900, p. 145.

the nuclei of the columnar cells which line the cyst, and varying from  $\frac{1}{2000}$  to  $\frac{1}{2000}$  in. They used to be considered as characteristic of ovarian fluid (Drysdale's or Bennett's corpuseles) but are not so. The specific gravity of the fluid varies from 1010 to 1020.

The cyst wall has cubical or flat cells outside, not peritoneum : the thickness of the wall is made up of lamellae of fibrous tissue, and we have lining the cyst the columnar epithelium already alluded to (fig. 117). Sometimes the cysts may remain uncoalesced, like a bunch of huge grapes—Rokitansky's tumour. Tait, Winckel and Olshausen have recorded such.

(b.) The pedicle consists practically of broad ligament drawn out by the growing tumour. The inner margin is Fallopian tube, its outer the



FIG. 117.

LOCULI OF AN OVARIAN ADENOMA with epithelium laden with pseudomucin (Bland Setton).

infundibulo-pelvic ligament, while the ovarian ligament is also a constituent. The ovarian artery is at the tubal and infundibulopelvic edges, and when these and the artery to the ovarian ligament are secured all bleeding is practically controlled.

Pseudomyxoma Peritonei. In some cases of ruptured ovarian cyst it has been pointed out by Werth that, in addition to the presence of the gelatinous cyst-contents among the abdominal viscera, we may get a special condition of the peritoneum set up to which he gives the name *Pseudomyxoma Peritonei*. In one case microscopic examination of the altered peritoneum showed small-celled infiltration, and extension of blood-vessels as a network through the gelatinous layer so that the latter came to lie in spaces.

Donat has also recorded a case operated on by Sänger, analogous to those recorded by Werth, where recovery took place. He urges with good re periton körper distribu of meta operato (3,)

be a se the cys tumour not ins The

SECTION at a

consist lium (i the coi The As v develo discuss (4.) abnorr a cysti the na The Q

## PATHOLOGY OF OVARIAN TUMOURS.

241

good reason that the so-called "Pseudomyxoma Peritonei" is simply peritonitis set up by the irritation of the effused cyst contents (Fremdkörper Peritonitis). Pseudomyxoma peritonei may thus be a mere distribution condition following rupture, but some regard it as capable of metastasis. Both views can be substantiated from cases from most operators.

(3.) The Papillomata (cystoma ovarii proliferum papillare).-This may be a separate form of tumour with the papillomatous condition lining the cyst (fig. 116), and may be found as part of the ordinary ovarian tumour, or the papillomata may be on the surface of the tumour and not inside.

The characteristic of these cysts is the papillary, tag-like projections,

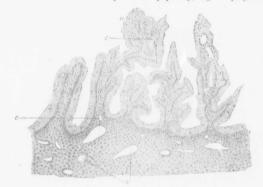


FIG. 118.

SECTION OF PAPILLARY OVARIAN CYST WALL. The papille are covered with columnar cells which at a are cut transversely; b, blood-vessels in cyst wall; c, same in papilla (Pjanacnstiel).

consisting of a core of connective tissue covered with columnar epithelium (fig. 118) often degenerated, and with sometimes mucous tissue in the core.

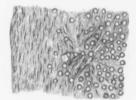
The fluid of the papillomatous form is usually watery and serous.

As we shall see afterwards the papillomatous tumours are very apt to develop extra-peritoneally and not to be pedunculated. This will be discussed afterwards.

(4.) Dermoids and Teratomata. - Dermoids are tumours arising abnormally from the germ layers. The true dermoid is usually part of a cystic ovarian tumour, while the teratomata are solid and are more of the nature of new growths from germ layers.

The dermoid usually forms part of a cystic tumour, and is limited to

a more or less prominent portion covered with cutis and termed "Zotte" by Wilms, who has a special theory as to the nature of dermoids. According to him they are developed from a primordial ovum, which has undergone a change analogous to parthenogenesis, *i.e.*, there is partial development and production of parts of an embryo, usually the cephalic end, without, of course, fertilisation. Whether Wilms' theory is right or not, the condition produced is very remarkable. Elements produced from all the germ layers, but not the entoderm according to some, may be present (skin, hair, teeth, bone, striped muscle, nervous tissue, upper and lower jaw, cholesterin, finger, mamme and other glands, intestine, uterus) with yellow fluid, salad-cream like in appearance. Wilms' theory is one of the best, but we must also bear in mind that as the Wolffian body, in connection with which the ovary developes, and into the stroma of which it sends processes, as well as the Wolffian duct, is developed from the cetoderm, we may thus get in the ovary relies of an



#### Fig. 119.

ROUND-CELLED SARCOMA FROM A DERMOID CYST, showing the transition from the connective tissue of the framer portion of the transmit to the collection of round cells, with a trace of fibrillation of the intercellular autostance in the softer portion of the transmit (*Borea*).

ectodermic origin. Unless we take Wilms' theory, it is anneult to understand how entodermic structures are found in dermoids, while of course it is most difficult to understand what stimulus should make a primordial ovum undergo the extraordinary development of a dermoid.

According to Holländer, teeth when present have their crowns sloping slightly towards the median plane of the body, and thus the side of the body from which the tumour arises may be ascertained.

*Teratomata* are solid dermoids, less regular in their development, and malignant or suspicious in nature.

#### (3.) MODE OF ORIGIN OF OVARIAN CYSTS.

Mode of Origin of Ovarian Cysts. The mode of origin of ovarian cysts is much disputed. The following is a brief summary of the views at present held.

Simple serous ovarian cysts (cystoma serosum simplex) may be considered as arising from distended Graafian follicles.

## The from ov follicles in the

former

ing to original The at the l lium, of Derm. epitheli ing to ' of actu Less generat the stra

(4.) se

Thes 237). Non-120) ha muscula an inter The ovarian either s its grov Besides of a ca They ra The o arising termed We n probabl are usu Mali It often <sup>2</sup> Fa <sup>3</sup> Ca

## PATHOLOGY OF OVARIAN TUMOURS.

The multilocular cysts or adenomata may be considered as arising from ovarian epithelium. This is found in connection with the Graafian follicles, developed or undeveloped, in their membrana granulosa, and in the superficial layer of germ epithelium covering the ovary, the former giving rise to the pseudomucinous cysts, and the latter, according to some, passing into the ovarian substance in a tubular fashion, originating the adenomata with serous fluid.

The papillomata arise from the remains of the Wolffian tubules at the hilum of the ovary (Plate VII., fig. 2), or from the germ epithelium, or even Fallopian tube epithelium.

Dermoids and teratomata arise from the Wolffian body or duct epithelium (of ectodermic origin) in ovary or broad ligament, According to Wilms, they are really primordial ova with a development short of actual parthenogenesis but akin to it.

Less probable sources of cysts are from the epithelium of degenerated blood-vessels (Noggerath), or from colloid degeneration of the stroma.

## (4.) SOLID OVARIAN TUMOURS; MALIGNANT TUMOURS AND THE NATURE OF THE ASCITIC FLUID ASSOCIATED WITH THEM.

These tumours form group B of Pfannenstiel's classification (v. p. Solid and Malignant Tumours.

Non-malignant (solid) tumours are rare. Myoma of the ovary (fig. 120) has been described by Doran, the origin of which he traces to the muscular fibres of the ovarian ligament; 1 and Cullingworth has reported an interesting case of fibroma of both ovaries (Desmoid tumours).

The whole ovary may be converted into the tumour-no trace of ovarian substance being found-or a portion of the ovary may be found either spread out on the surface of the tumour or pushed to one side by its growth; more rarely does it spring by a pedicle from the ovary. Besides its hardness and whorled appearance on section, the presence of a capsule (as in fibroid tumours of the uterus) is characteristic.<sup>2</sup> They rarely show calcification.<sup>3</sup>

The ovary may be enlarged by the presence of small fibrous nodules arising probably from undeveloped Graafian follicles; they have been termed gyromata.

We may also have the form of tumour known as endothelioma. It probably arises from the lymphatic endothelium. The solid tumours are usually small in size.

Malignant disease of the ovary is a comparatively frequent occurrence. It often complicates cystic degeneration, specially in the papillary form

 <sup>&</sup>lt;sup>10</sup> Lond. Obstet. Trans.," 1902, p. 168
 <sup>2</sup> Fairbairn ; "Lond. Obstet. Trans.," 1902, p. 177.
 <sup>2</sup> Cases by Pokrovsky and Bect. : "Birk. Med. Journ.," 1900, Vol. II., Epitome, pp. 91, 95.

of ovarian cyst. It arises also independently, and may occur either as primary Carcinoma or Sarcoma. Fig. 124 shows the character of the growth in a case of scirrhus of the ovary in a girl aged fifteen, described by Thornton and Doran.

Rare tumours are angiomata, enchondromata and myxomata. Sar-



FIG. 120. MYOMA OF THE OVARY (Doran).

coma is relatively rare, forming only 14 per cent. of the cases of malignant ovarian tumours.<sup>1</sup> It may occur both in the spindle-celled and alveolar forms. The spindle-celled (fig. 121) forms a transition





FIG. 121. SPINDLE-CELLED SARCOMA OF THE OVARY, showing the superficial and the more central part of the tamour (*Poran*).

from the simple fibro-myomatous tumour to the alveolar sarcoma (fig. 122). Cases of primary melanotic sarcoma have been recorded by Andrews (Lond. Obstet. Trans., 1901, p. 228) and Amann (Brit. Med. Journ., 1903, 1., epitome 26).

<sup>1</sup> Out of 1106 cases collected by Russell and Schenck : "Am. Journ. of Obst.," 1902, p. 182.

An existe impor

ovaria result: which

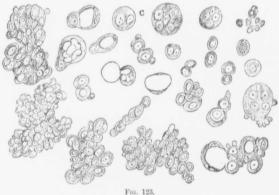
## PATHOLOGY OF OVARIAN TUMOURS.

An important feature is the rapid development of ascites, without the Foulis' Reexistence of cardiac, hepatic, or renal disease to explain it. Of some <sup>searches.</sup> importance are the cells in the ascitic fluid associated with malignant



FIG. 122. ALVEOLAR SARCOMA OF THE OVARY (Doron).

ovarian disease. Foulis investigated this subject, and brought out results of great value. We reproduce at fig. 123 some of these cells which he described as follows.



110. 120.

CELL-GROUPS from ascitic fluid surrounding malignant omental tumour (Foulis).

"Cell groups found in the deposit from ascitic fluid surrounding a large flat or pancake-shaped tumour of the omentum. The tumour was thought to be ovarian. In the fluid in the pleural sace seactly similar cells and cell groups were seen, and the pleural surface of the diaphragm was studded over with cancerous nodules.

The cell groups and cells were drawn by the aid of the camera lucida under a power of 350 diameters, with No. 3 ocular."

It is probable that these liberated cells found in ascitic fluid graft themselves on the peritoneum, and pass through the diaphragm into the pleura and pericardium.

A tuberculous condition of the ovary is found occasionally as part of general tuberculosis. According to Griffith the ovary is affected with

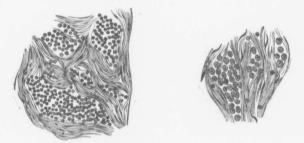


FIG. 124. CANCER OF THE OVARY (2-inch and 1-inch objectives) (Doren).

miliary tubercle, either superficially or deeply. The latter may caseate and go on to abscess. We may also, though very rarely, have actinomycosis (v. p. 161).

## PAROVARIAN CYSTS.

Parovarian Cysts.

These tumours, almost invariably unilocular, are developed from the parovarium (epoöphoron), have a separable peritoneal covering, are thin-walled, and contain a watery fluid which is little more than a mere solution of salt. They may contain papillomatous growths, however, owing to their Wolffian origin—an argument for their being always removed by abdominal section. Small parovarian tumours are common, but they may also be of large size. They are seldom lined by ciliated epithelium, but usually by cubical or squamous cells, the flattening being, according to Spiegelberg, due to pressure of contents. They are usually pediculated, like the ordinary ovarian, but may develop extraperitoneally.

It must be remembered of course that all cysts of the broad ligament are not parovarian in their origin. Parovarian cysts are in the site of the parovarium, with the ampullary portion of the tube and the ovarian fimbria stretched and the ovary intact (v. Pl. VII.).



PLATE VII

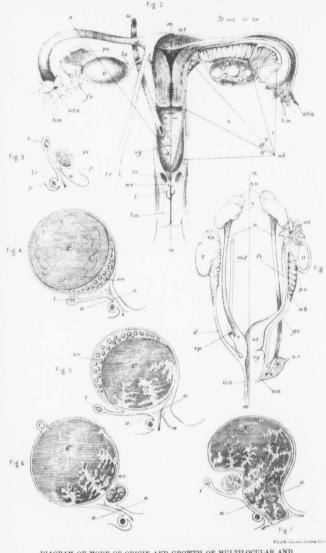


DIAGRAM OF MODE OF ORIGIN AND GROWTH OF MULTILOCULAR AND PAPILLOMATOUS OVARIAN TUMOURS (COBLENZ). By these from the ov in origin v further the The direction the side of Douglas' po

then to be

00

These cy of peritoner Plate VI to understa the value disease.

Fig. 1 sh generative from the d shown to t

<sup>1</sup> Cysts have ment, have con Eastwood : "B

## PATHOLOGY OF OVARIAN TUMOURS.

## OTHER BROAD LIGAMENT OYSTS (PAROVARIAL CYSTS).

By these we mean cysts developed in the broad ligament, but not Parovarial from the ovary or parovarium (fig. 125). They are, however, identical in origin with Parovarian cysts, as they arise from Wolffian relics<sup>1</sup>; further they are usually papillomatous.

The direction of development of these tumours is of great practical interest as they may spread within the folds of the ligament towards the side of the pelvis, towards the uterus, or down in the direction of Douglas' pouch. This renders their removal troublesome as they have then to be enucleated, owing to the absence of a pedicle (*e*. Plate VII.)

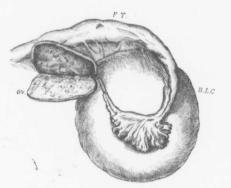


FIG. 125. A SIMPLE BROAD LIGAMENT PAROVARIAL CYST (Dorma). Oc. Ovary split open ; F.T. Fallopian tube ; B.L.C. Broad ligament cyst.

These cysts may rupture and cause infective papillomatous growths of peritoneum and ovary.

Plate VII. from Coblenz will be helpful to the student in enabling him to understand the genesis of ovarian tumours, and will also show him the value of a knowledge of development in clearing up the origin of disease.

Fig. 1 shows diagrammatically the development of the urinary and generative organs in the human factus—female organs (chieffy developed from the ducts of Müller while the Wolffian bodies are rudimentary) shown to the right of the line m, and male organs (chieffy developed

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Cysts have also been described as arising from adrenal remains which, by abnormal development, have come to be included in the bread ligament (Pick : "Beiträge z. Geb. u. Gyn.," 1991. Eastwood : "Birt. Med. Jonr.," 1992, 1, p. 80).

from the Wolfian bodies while the ducts of Müller are rudimentary) to the left. The rudimentary organs are coloured blue in the figure. On both sides, we have un supra renal capsule, n kidney, u ureter, v bladder, ua urethra; to the right (female organs) are O ovary, po parovarium, wb part of Wolfian body not forming parovarium, gc Wolfian duct persisting in Gartner's canal, ot fimbriated end of tube, ft Fallopian tube, ut uterus, vg vagina, ur urachus; to the left (male organs) are Z' testis, ep epididymis, vd vas deferens, md duct of Müller rudimentary down to vp vesicula prostatica.

Fig. 2 shows the fully-developed generative organs in the female : on the left, the organs found in the normally developed female are given ; while on the right, the coloured portion shows the rudimentary structures from which there may be pathological development. On the left, the broad ligament is supposed to have been removed ; on the right, the organs are shown in coronal section  $(\frac{1}{3}$  nat. size) ; *eia* ostium tubæ abdominale, *hm* hydatis Morgagni, *fo* ovarian fimbria, *O* ovary, *lo* ovarian ligament, *po* parovarium, *lr* round ligament, *vg* vagina, *wv* upper wall of vestibule, *cc* corpus cavernosum clitoridis, *u* ureter, *l* labium minus, *lm* labium majus ; *wb* Wolffian body in its special separate parts as follows :—

Segment I. parovarium, II., III., IV. normally obliterated parts of Wolffian body and duct. From II. we may get cysts of broad ligament developing, as well as papillomatous ovarian ones. From the duct (III. and IV.), we may get cysts of cervix uteri and vagina.

Fig. 3 shows a section (in line ss fig. 2) of broad ligament, Fallopian tube, and ovary. The blue line pp is the peritoneum, u being posterior layer of broad ligament; the red one, the germ epithelium of ovary; t tube, or ovary, lr round ligament.

Fig. 4 shows development of ordinary multilocular tumour; C cystic and o v solid parts of tumour; a a line of section when tumour is removed; other letters as before.

Fig. 5 shows a tumour which is multilocular and papillomatous, the latter feature caused by Wolfian remains at hilum of ovary.

Fig. 6 shows papillomatous tumour of the parovarium developing in broad ligament, the ovary being intact.

Fig. 7 shows papillomatous cyst extending within the layers of broad ligament developed from remains of Wolffian body and pushing up posterior layer of broad ligament (cf fig. 3, u).

The student will see by comparing figs. 3, 4, 5, 6, and 7, how glandular and papillomatous cysts alter the relations of structures in the broad ligament. He will also understand the formation of the pedicle (v. figs. 4, 5, and 6), as well as the necessity for enucleation in such a case as fig. 7 represents.

For ovar

Atle

T or (c

1. and 2. prese tatio

# CHAPTER XXIII.

#### DIAGNOSIS OF OVARIAN TUMOURS.

## LITERATURE.

Atter, W. L.-The General and Differential Diagnosis of Ovarian Tumours : Lippincott and Co., Philadelphia, 1873. On Sarcoma of the Ovaries : Am. Gyn. Tr. Vol, II. Burnes-Diseases of Women, p. 400: London, 1878. Broven, J. Baker-Surgical Diseases of Women : London, 1866. Duncan J. Matthews-Diseases of Women : London, Churchill, 1886. Hicks, Broaton-Further Remarks on the use of Intermittent Contractions of the Pregnant Uterus as a means of Diagnosis : Lond. Inter. Congress Tr., 1882. Also Tr. of Lond. Obst. Soc., Vol. XIII., and Proc. of Royal Soc. of Lond. 1878. Jastrebow-On a point in the Diagnosis of Ovarian Tumours : Lond., Inter. Congress Tr. 1882. Olshousem-Dic Krankheiten der Ovarian Physiology and Pathology : Churchill, London, 1855. Tail, Lawson-Diseases of the Ovary : Cornish, Birmingham, 1883. Veit-Handbuch der Gynäkologie : Wiesbaden, Bergmann, Bd. III., Heft 1 (v. Pfannensticl's article, p. 434). Wells, Sir T. Spencer-Ovarian and Uterine Tumours : London, 1882. Williams, Sir John--Ovarian Tumours : Reynolds' System of Medicine, Vol. V. Lectures on the Diagnosis and Surgical Treatment of Abdominal Tumours : Br. Med. Jour, 1878.

FOR convenience we take up the diagnosis and differential diagnosis of ovarian tumours under three heads :---

- A. When small (pelvic in position);
- B. When large, multilocular, and pedunculated (chiefly abdominal in position);
- C. When large and extraperitoneal (often papillomatous).

#### A. WHEN SMALL (PELVIC IN POSITION).

These may be either (a) Lateral to uterus, (b) Posterior to uterus, or (c) in front of uterus.

## (a) Pelvic Ovarian Tumours lateral to Uterus.

1. Symptoms.—These are chiefly those of pressure and bearing down, Diagnosis of Ovarian and have no diagnostic value. There is no menorrhagia.

2. *Physical signs.*—Palpation and percussion give evidence of the when presence of a tumour only when it projects above the brim. Auscul-lateral to tation gives negative results. On vaginal examination, the cervix Uterus.

is found displaced to the side opposite to that on which the tumour is. Through the fornix a tense, rounded, fluctuating mass is felt projecting downwards. Bimanually the uterus is felt not enlarged, but is displaced to one side, and is distinct from the tumour, which can be mapped out between the hands. Usually the uterus and tumour are not very movable, owing to the limited space of the pelvic eavity.

3. *Differential diagnosis.*—When *lateral* to the uterus, they require to be differentiated from the following :—

- (1.) Pelvic cellulitis;
- (2.) Pelvic peritonitis (encysted serous effusions);

(3.) Parovarian cysts;

(4.) Hydrosalpinx, Pyosalpinx;

(5.) Fallopian-tube gestation;

(6.) Fibroid and fibro-cystic tumours of uterus;

(7.) Blood effusion;

(8.) Solid ovarian tumours.

(1.) *Pelvic cellulitis.*—With this we have a history of inflammation and of probable cause (as abortion or labour) to guide us. When the cellulitis has gone on to suppuration, there will be rigors and other indications of suppuration. Cellulitic deposits, unless when in the inner part of the broad ligament, are always fixed; are firm when not purulent, and even when purulent do not give very distinct fluctuation.

(2.) *Pelvic peritonitis.*—This unless serous will not cause the fornix to bulge downwards, and the history will help us. Tapping gives serum, and not ovarian fluid. When an ovarian tumour is fixed by peritonitic adhesions, it will be almost impossible to diagnose it from encysted pelvic peritonitic effusion except by examination of the fluid.

(3.) *Parovarian cysts* are not so rounded, and have very distinct fluctuation; their secretion is usually simple salt and water.

(4.) Hydrosalpinx and pyosalpinx are high in the pelvis, tortuous and elongated from side to side.

(5.) *Extra-uterine gestation.*—The symptoms and signs of pregnancy with a tumour beside the uterus corresponding to the period of amenorrhœa (sometimes masked, however, by irregular hæmorrhages from the uterus) point to extra-uterine gestation (see also Chap. XVIII.).

(6.) Fibroid and fibro-cystic tumours of uterus (v. Section V.).

(7.) Blood effusion in the broad ligaments is more difficult to diagnose during life, but sudden onset with history of fainting and pallor are found (v. Chap. XVIII.).

(8.) Solid ovarian tumours are rare. When malignant, there are often nodules in the fornices and ascitic fluid which may contain the cells shown at fig. 124.

1. . tion, There 2. . same the ut and b ovary fluid. Dip be diff

(1.) rounde
(2.) hard f
sudden
(3.)
(4.) of the ameno
the ut
(5.) guide.
It s
apt to very d

The est retrove As i the ut tumou the ca not inv

## DIAGNOSIS OF OVARIAN TUMOURS.

#### (b) Pelvic Ovarian Tumours posterior to Uterus.

1. Symptoms.—The most pronounced ones are associated with urina-Diagnosis tion, there may be either retention or constant desire to micturate. of Pelvic Ovarian There is no menorrhagia.

2. *Physical signs.*—Palpation, auscultation, and percussion give the <sup>when</sup><sub>small and</sub> same result as when the tumour is lateral. On bimanual examination posterior the uterus is felt markedly displaced to the front, but is not enlarged; to Uterus. and bulging downwards behind the cervix, the round globular cystic ovary can be grasped between the hands. Tapping gives ovarian fluid.

Differential diagnosis.—When posterior to the uterus, they require to be differentiated from the following conditions :—

- (1.) Encysted serous peritonitic effusion;
- (2.) Retro-uterine hæmatocele;
- (3.) Fibroid and fibro-cystic tumours of the uterus;
- (4.) Retroverted gravid uterus and extra-uterine gestation ;
- (5.) Parovarian cysts.

(i.) *Peritonitic effusion* has an inflammatory history; it is not so rounded nor so well defined above. The fluid is serous.

(2.) *Retro-uterine humatocele* has, after the blood has congulated, a hard feeling, and is more expanded transversely. There is a history of sudden onset, menorrhagia, and subsequent inflammatory symptoms.

(3.) Fibroid and fibro-cystic tumour of the uterus (v. Section V.).

(4.) Retroverted gravid uterus and extra-uterine gestation.—In both of these there will be the signs and symptoms of pregnancy; the amenorrhom in the latter case may be masked by hæmorrhages from the uterus.

(5.) Parovarian cysts.—The character of the fluid is our only certain guide.

It should be specially noted that these pelvic ovarian tumours are apt to cause *pelvic inflammation*, and thus render the exact diagnosis very difficult.

#### (c) Pelvic Ovarian Tumours in front of Uterus.

The symptoms and physical signs are similar to the foregoing, with Ovarian the exception that the uterus lies behind the rounded cyst and is Tumours in front of retroverted

As regards *differential diagnosis* we note that effusions and tumours in the utero-vesical pouch are comparatively rare. The possibility of the tumour being the distended bladder can easily be excluded by passing the catheter. Tumours in this situation are frequently dermoids, but not invariably, as Küster stated.

## B. DIAGNOSIS OF OVARIAN TUMOURS WHEN LARGE, MULTILOCULAR, AND PEDUNCULATED (CHIEFLY ABDOMINAL IN POSITION).

Diagnosis when large. 1. Symptoms.—These are chiefly due to its bulk. The patient's notice is attracted to the fact that she is getting rapidly stout.

2. *Physical signs.*—When the patient lies on her back and the abdominal surface is exposed, the following points can be noted :—

On *inspection* the abdomen is seen to be greatly distended. The distension may be uniform, but is often more or less markedly lateral. The distance from the anterior superior spinous process to the umbilicus is greater on one side than the other. The superficial abdominal veins may be dilated, and lineæ albicantes are sometimes present.

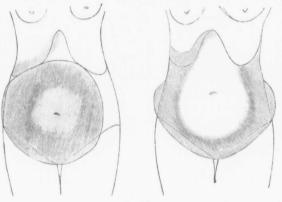


FIG 126.

The shaded portion shows the dull area : left figure, ovarian tumour ; right figure, ascites (Barnes).

On *palpation*, the distension is felt to be due to an encysted collection of fluid. A mass is felt in the abdominal cavity which is like a sac filled with fluid. Fluctuation is got by placing one hand at a special part and tapping at an opposite point with the fingers of the other hand. However long the tumour be manipulated, *there is never felt any muscular contraction of the cyst wall*.

The feeling of fluctuation is, however, deceptive, and may be felt, for instance, in soft fibroid tumours of the uterus and solid colloid growths.

On *percussion*, when the patient lies dorsal, a dull note is obtained over the tumour (fig. 126); but at the flank where the tumour does not bulge, it is clear and tympanitic, since the intestines are there. When dulnes shows Aus that o On side, o impreg down

In ord as a rule drawn u with a v on the c a tense be felt p a pedicl examina posture pedicle

> 3. 1 The

> > ( ( ( In e:

his exa examin enough This, h by excl and the is reach under of We h from ty

## DIAGNOSIS OF OVARIAN TUMOURS.

When the patient turns on her side with the flank uppermost, the dulness and tympanitic note do not change in position. This sign shows we have to deal with an *encysted* collection of fluid.

Auscultation gives entirely negative results. No sound is heard unless that of friction over a localised peritonitis.

On *vaginal examination*, the uterus may be felt displaced to one or other side, or very much to the front. It is rarely retroverted, and—unless impregnated—is not enlarged. The tumour does not usually bulge down into the fornices, so as to be accessible on vaginal examination.

In order to ascertain how the pediele lies, we may make the examination per rectum, but as a rule it is quite unnecessary to ascertain this fact prior to operation. The tumour is drawn upwards in the abdominal cavity by an assistant. We now lay hold of the cervix with a volsella, pass the index finger of the right hand into the rectum, make traction on the cervix till the fundus is brought within reach of the rectal finger. We recognise a tense band passing from one angle of the fundus, and the enlarged ovarian attery may be felt pulsating in it. The possibility of both ovaries being cystic (which would produce a pediele on each side), should not be forgotten, though this is comparatively rare. The examination with the volsella is made easier by placing the patient *in the genupcetoral posture*; the weight of the tumour makes it gravitate into the abdomen, and renders the pediele tense : it is also casier to make the rectal examination in this position.

## 3. Differential Diagnosis.

They must be diagnosed from the following conditions :---

Differential Diagnosis,

- (1.) Pregnancy and Hydramnios,
- (2.) Fibromyoma uteri,
- (3.) Ascitic fluid,
- (4.) Fibrocystic tumours of the uterus,
- (5.) Parovarian tumours,
- (6.) Encysted dropsy,
- (7) Thickened omentum enclosing intestines by adhesions,
- (8.) Omental tumours,
- (9.) Renal tumours,
- (10.) Hydatid of liver,
- (11.) Pseudocyesis,
- (12.) Distended bladder.

In examining a case of abdominal tumour, the practitioner first makes his examination systematically—in every case what is called the routine examination, noting what he observes. By this means he may get facts enough to warrant his drawing a positive conclusion as to its nature. This, however, is not always the case, and he has then to use diagnosis by exclusion it must be one of a certain fixed number of things, and the possibilities are excluded one by one till a definite diagnosis is reached. When examination is unsatisfactory, it should be repeated under chloroform.

We have stated above that ovarian tumours require to be diagnosed from twelve conditions. On each of these we make some brief remarks,

(1) Pregnancy.—At the period of pregnancy when the uterus is so enlarged as to be above the pelvic brim, certain conditions are present. Those are suppression of menstruation for a given period, and size of the uterus corresponding to this; mammary signs; lineæ albicantes, and pigmentation. On palpation, we feel a tumour without distinct fluctuation and having intermittent contractions; the fectus can be palpated out. The fectal heart (after the fourth month) and the uterine souffle are heard. The vagina is dark in colour, the mucous secretion increased, and the cervix soft.

We need hardly say that palpation, the fœtal heart sounds, bruit and vaginal changes mark out the pregnancy unmistakably. These points may seem too simple to require mention, but cases have been recorded where the pregnant uterus has been tapped for an ovarian cyst.

Hydramnios may simulate an ovarian cyst. The amenorrhœa will help in diagnosis, and especially the occurrence of intermittent contractions as Braxton Hicks has specially pointed out. In one of his recorded cases, the tumour was the size of a seven months' uterus with distinct fluctuation, and there was amenorrhœa for five months. Palpation gave the uterine hardening. Previous to this it had been tapped as a cystic ovarian tumour. The uterus in hydramnios may be very large, filling up the abdomen, and the practitioner may thus easily be thrown off his guard. In an ovarian tumour of that size, however, growth would not be so rapid, and the uterus would be felt separate. A very valuable sign in hydramnios is ballottement. The fœtus can be made to " bob" up and down by the vaginal finger.

(2.) Fibromyoma uteri (v. Section V.).

(3.) Ascitic fluid.—When the patient lies on the back, percussion gives a tympanitic note at the umbilicus and a dull one at the flanks (fig. 126); when on the left side, the note is dull on that side and clear over the right; when on the right, it is dull on that side and tympanitic on the left; when she sits up, the upper limit of the dulness is curved with the convexity downwards.

The reason of this is evident. The intestines float on the fluid at its highest point, and give the tympanitic note accordingly (fig. 126).

In tuberculous and malignant peritonitis the change of note as the patient alters her position is less perfect, owing to adhesions limiting the movement of the peritoneal fluid. This is a help in diagnosing such conditions.

(4.) Fibrocystic tumours of the uterus are difficult to diagnose. The following points should be noted. Fluctuation is only partial and the consistence is variable; the rate of growth is slower; and the fluid drawn off coagulates spontaneously (*Atlee*). It is often difficult to distinguish these from ovarian tumours, and the best operators have sometimes failed to do so (v. Section V.).

## (5 chara are o (6 does Some matt (9 roun is a t right the l (1) hook (1) swell (1:

## (

In perit intes fig. 7 abdor percu these aid to is les usual level. out o Th

Wh Adhes they 1

## DIAGNOSIS OF OVARIAN TUMOURS.

(5.) *Parovarian tumours* have very well-marked fluctuation, have their characteristic fluid, and when once tapped do not usually refill as they are often retention cysts.

(6), (7), and (8.) In many cases we can make out that the tumour does not pass down into the pelvis and is not connected with the uterus. Sometimes the case is obscure, and abdominal incision alone clears matters up.

(9.) *Renal tumours* grow downwards and inwards, have all their edges rounded, and do not as a rule project posteriorly. On percussion there is a tympanitic note over them, due to the colon being in front. When right-sided, the colon gives also a tympanitic note between them and the liver. Their fluid contains urea.

(10.) The *hydatid* may be connected with the liver and contains hooklets.

(11). In *Pseudocyesis*, the percussion note is tympanitic and the swelling disappears under chloroform.

(12.) The distended bladder is of course emptied by the catheter.

## C. WHEN LARGE AND EXTRAPERITONEAL (OFTEN PAPILLOMATOUS).

In this class the tumour is not pedunculated, and in its extraperitoneal burrowing growth pushes aside uterus, bladder, or large intestines, so that extreme displacement of these may take place (n. fig. 7, Pl. VII.). It is therefore of importance in the diagnosis of large abdominal cysts to ascertain the position of the uterus, and also the percussion note so as to make out if large intestine is displaced. When these tumours develop laterally, the displacement of the uterus is an aid to diagnosis; when posterior to the uterus, however, their diagnosis is less ensy, as they may only slightly displace the uterus. They usually then bulge well down into the pelvis, lying below the peritoneal level. These cases are very puzzling, however, and may only be made out on operation.

Their existence should be suspected

- (1.) If uterus or bladder is displaced markedly;
- (2.) When over a cyst of size sufficient to displace the small intestine, we get a tympanitic note. This indicates displacement of large intestine, which can only be done by an extraperitoneal cyst.

#### DIAGNOSIS OF ADHESIONS.

When pelvic, the fixation of the tumour they cause can be felt. Diagnosis Adhesions are often the result of tapping or torsion of the pedicle; of Adhethey may also arise from mere pressure. Careful inquiry should always

255

be made as to the history of inflammatory attacks. On palpating the tumour, one can often feel friction. On making the patient take a deep breath, it should be noted whether the abdominal walls move over the surface of the tumour. Much less importance is attached nowadays to the existence of abdominal adhesions. When pelvic, especially if to the bladder or deep in the pouch of Douglas, they are more serious.

## CO-EXISTENCE OF PREGNANCY AND OVARIAN TUMOUR.

Co-existence of Pregnancy. It should be kept in mind that pregnancy may co-exist with an ovarian tunnour, giving its own special symptoms and physical signs in addition.

## TORSION OF THE PEDICLE.

There is a history of sudden attacks of pain, often very severe: elevation of pulse and temperature, and peritonitis. The attack may pass off and recur (v, p. 268). 01

Abel-V

-T Bai

Smi

gest also Gyn Kin Ame Lan Ova Trai Casi Min P. 1 Tr., Elec trati Obst Obst 1896 J. 1 Land leadi The Vol. Cong The 1878, Diag Hane Well in th 1882. Tr., 1 R

# CHAPTER XXIV.

## OPERATIVE TREATMENT OF OVARIAN TUMOURS.

#### LITERATURE.

Abel-Vaginale und abdominale Operationen : Berlin, Hirschwald, 1903, p. 102. Atlee -The General and Differential Diagnosis of Ovarian Tumours : Philadelphia, 1873. Bantock-First Series of Twenty-five Cases of Completed Ovariotomy : Brit. Med. Jour., 1879, p. 766. Specimen illustrating the changes in the Pedicle of an Ovarian Cyst when treated by Ligature : Tr. Lond. Obst. Soc. XIV., 1872. Early Operative Treatment of Ovarian Cysts : Lond. 1882. Chenne, Watson-Antiseptic Surgery : Smith, Elder, & Co., London, 1882. Chiara-Accidental Puncture of Pregnant Uterus: Annali di Ostetricia, etc., 1885, 412 and 453. Freund, H. W.-Der Gewöhnliche und ungewöhnliche Wanderungsmechanismus wachsender Eierstocks geschwülste: Volk, Samml., 361-362. Goodell, Wm.-Article "Ovariotomy:" in Vol. II., American System of Gynecology and Obstetrics (edited by Mann). See also Amer. Jour. of Obst., Jan. 1888. Hegar und Kaltenbach-Die Operative Gynäkologie: Stuttgart, 1881, S. 201. Kelly, H. A.-Operative Gynecology: Kimpton, London, 1898. Lee, C. C.-Accidental Puncture of the Pregnant Uterus ; Amer. Jour. Obstet., 1885, 190. Lister-Address on the Treatment of Wounds : Lancet, Nov. 19 and 26, 1881. M'Kerron-Pregnancy Labour and Child-bed with Ovarian Tumour : London, 1903. Malcolm, J. D.-The Physiology of Death from Traumatic Fever : London, Churchill, 1893. Martin, C.-The After-Treatment of Cases of Abdominal Section : Birmingham, Cornish Brothers, New Street, 1894. Miner-Ovariotomy by Enucleation : Philad. Intern. Cong. Tr., 1877. Mundé, P. F.-The Value of Electrolysis in the Treatment of Ovarian Tumours : Am. Gyn. Tr., Vol. II., p. 348. Semcleder-Twenty Cases of Ovarian Cysts treated by Electrolysis : Am. Jour. of Obst., XV., 515. Simpson, A. R.-Three Cases illustrative of Herman Freund's Law of Pedicle Torsion in Ovarian Tumours : Edin. Obst. Tr., 1893-94. Sims, J. M.-Thomas Keith and Ovariotomy : Am. Jour. of Obst., April 1880. Smith, J. Greig-Abdominal Surgery : 5th Edition, London, 1896. See also his article in Playfair and Albutt's System of Gynecology. Satton, J. Bland-The Surgery of Pregnancy and Labour complicated with Tumours : Lancet, 1901, Vol. I. Tait, Lawson-On Axial Rotation of Ovarian Tumours leading to their Strangulation and Gangrene : London Obst. Tr., Vol. XXII., p. 86. The Antiseptic Theory tested in Ovariotomy : Lond. Roy. Med. and Chir. Tr., Vol. LXIII., p. 161. Recent Advances in Abdominal Surgery : London Intern. Cong. Tr., 1882. Diseases of the Ovary : Birmingham, 1883. Thornton, J. K .-The Silk Ligature as a means of securing the Ovarian Pedicle : Brit. Med. Jour., 1878, p. 125. Also, "Rotation of Ovarian Tumours; its Etiology, Pathology, Diagnosis, and Treatment :" Inter. Jour. of Med. Sc., Vol. XCVI., p. 357. Veit-Handbuch der Gynäkologie : Bergmann, Wiesbaden, 1897, Bd. III., Heft 1, p. 466. Wells, Sir T. S.-Ovarian and Uterine Tumours : Lond., 1882. Recent Advances in the Surgical Treatment of Intraperitoneal Wounds: London Intern. Cong. Tr., 1882. Additional Cases of Ovariotomy performed during Pregnancy : London Obst. Tr., Vol. XIX., p. 184. Williams, Sir John-Cavendish Lectures.

R

Tumours.

Treatment REMOVAL of the ovarian tumour, or Ovariotomy, is the treatment now of Ovarian practised. Other methods, have, however, been employed ; a brief resumé of these will be interesting to the student.

Exploded Methods.

These methods have been tapping, tapping and injection of the cyst with iodine, electrolysis, drainage into the peritoneal cavity or through the vagina.

Tapping is not a method of treatment followed by cure, and should be used only when it is absolutely necessary to obtain fluid for diagnosis. It may cure parovarian cysts, but it is best to remove them by abdominal section. Ovarian cysts are not retention cysts but have a proliferating lining membrane, for which reason tapping does not cure them. An additional reason against tapping is that it is a procedure by no means free from danger, even to life. By oozing of the fluid through the puncture, adhesions are set up: in some cases septic peritonitis has proved fatal. Tapping, further, is only palliative and must be followed by ovariotomy.

Method of Tapping .- See that the bladder is empty. With the patient lying on her back make an incision through skin and fat for about an inch, and midway between umbilicus and pubes. Then plunge in the trocar seen at fig. 128. To the side-tube a long piece of tubing is attached, which dips under water. While the fluid is flowing, the patient lies on her side. No bandage is necessary. Care should be taken to prevent regurgitation of air, and a suitable dressing should be applied to the wound (vide under Ovariotomy).

Tapping and injection of the cyst with iodine is a procedure not now practised, owing to the risks and uncertainty attending it.

Electrolysis was at one time advocated as a means of cure. Its pretensions to this are unfounded, and it is not now practised. Its use has been carefully considered by Mundé of New York, and Semeleder, city of Mexico, in the articles cited, which may be consulted for details and information.

Drainage into the peritoneal cavity, or through the vagina.-The former is dangerous and the latter is practised only where the cyst is immovably fixed by adhesions.

One fact must be finally noted. Cases of cure of ovarian cysts by tapping, drainage, or electrolysis, are sometimes recorded. These cysts have probably not been ovarian but cysts of the broad ligament-parovarian. Mere tapping often cures the latter. Electrolysis does the same. Electricity has nothing to do with it, the puncture of the needle is enough, as in this way the fluid escapes, and if aseptic is absorbed and excreted by the kidneys.

## OVARIOTOMY.

This may be performed either by vaginal or abdominal incision.

#### VAGINAL METHOD.

Vaginal Ovariotomy.

Ovari-

otomy.

Small ovarian tumours were removed by vaginal incision (posterior colpotomy) by the early gynecologists (Thomas, Goodell, and others), but after a time this method was abandoned. Recently it has been revived by Dührssen, Schauta, Abel, and others, and even large tumours are removed either by posterior or anterior colpotomy, usually the latter. Results have been good, but it is evidently best suited for simple cases. Extraperitoneal cysts are quite unsuitable for it (v. Chap. on Abdominal Section in Appendix).

#### ABDOMINAL METHOD.

The question used to be discussed as to the best time to operate in a Abdominal case of ovarian tumour-whether, if small, one should wait until it is large. The opinion now held is that one should operate whenever the tumour is diagnosed without reference to its size.

Let us suppose, then, that the ovariotomist has a patient-who is

OPI

otherw OCCUPTE For Asepsis If th

better chart s put on adminis measur bowels. The

The as one for i can pass necessary realises t when nec Trendele back, T window. bottles, c

## OPERATIVE TREATMENT OF OVARIAN TUMOURS. 259

otherwise healthy—with an ovarian tumour, and that her period has occurred ten days before. How is the operation performed?

For precautions to ensure asepsis see Chap. XV. on Antisepsis and Asepsis.

If the patient has not been in any way confined to bed, it is probably better to delay the operation for a few days. A pulse and temperature chart should also be kept for a few days prior to the operation. She is put on light diet, and has no solid food for six hours previous to the administration of chloroform. For at least two days prior to operation, measures should be adopted to secure a thorough evacuation of the bowels, and on the morning of operation an enema is administered.

The following are the requisites for operation :

Chloroform and ether;

Hypodermic syringe, with ether and strychnine; Antiseptic lotions:

Porcelain trays for instruments ;

Swabs (a definite number), both large and small; Knives:

Probe-pointed bistoury ;

Scissors, straight and curved ;

Retractors ;

Dissecting and dressing forceps ;

Artery forceps—a definite number (12) of pairs ;

Larger forceps (6 pairs)—to be used as clamps;

Pedicle needle (fig. 131);

Catgut and silk—various sizes;

Silk-worm gut and horse hair ;

Two pairs ovariotomy forceps (Nélaton's or Keith's) ;

Well's trocar and tubing ;

Aspirator (in reserve);

Clamp (in reserve);

Curved needles and needle-holder ;

Drainage tubes (glass or ordinary);

Iodoform, iodoform gauze, sterilised wool, flannel bandages.

The assistants necessary are three in number, viz., one for anæsthesia, Assistants one for instruments, one to help the operator. A trained nurse who can pass the catheter and administer purgative or nutritive enemata, is necessary. The sponges or swabs should be looked after by a nurse who realises the importance of the "count," and for manipulating the table when necessary, another nurse is requisite. The patient is placed on a Trendelenburg table, of convenient height and length, and lies on her back. The table is placed so that the patient's head is towards the window. The legs and chest are to be warmly covered, and hot-water bottles, carefully protected, should be laid at her sides and feet if the

Requisites for Operations,

table has not a hot water compartment. The temperature of the room should be from 65° to 70°. The instruments are placed near the operator in shallow porcelain trays, and in 1-80 carbolic solution or boiled water.

Sponges

Sponges should be soft, fine, and thoroughly clean. Twelve are and Swabs, sufficient. Some are small and on sponge holders ; one is large and flat. They should be thoroughly wrung out of warm 1-60 solution. The sponge assistant should know how many sponges he has, and should be sure that he has recovered them all before the abdominal wound is closed. Sponges should never on any account be torn up during an operation.

> Swabs are now generally employed (v. Chap. XV.) and their number must be accurately known and checked after operation.

Preliminaries.

Preliminaries .- The patient, who has had a very light breakfast some hours previously, should be chloroformed or etherised; the skin has been cleansed and shaved previously, but most operators in addition wash it with soap and carbolic lotion, or use methylated spirit and corrosive lotion before beginning the operation. The boundaries of the exposed abdomen are covered with thin mackintosh, and over this is placed a sterilised sheet with a slit corresponding to the field of operation.

The following are the steps of an ordinary operation :---

1 The abdominal incision :

- 2. Evacuation of the cyst contents;
- 3. Drawing out of the cyst from the abdomen;

4. Securing the pedicle;

5. Treatment of adhesions, and of bleeding from them;

6. The peritoneal toilette;

7. Closure of the abdominal wound :

8. Drainage-when necessary ;

9. Dressing of the wound ;

10. After-treatment.

1. The abdominal incision .- This is usually four inches long, is made in the middle line, and has its lower limit about an inch above the For details as to this see the chapter on Abdominal symphysis. Section.

All bleeding points are carefully attended to before the peritoneum is opened. They may be seized with forceps which are left on for a time, or they may be ligatured with catgut. When the extraperitoneal fat is reached, it is picked up with two forceps so as to get a short transverse fold; this is cut, and the manœuvre repeated until the peritoneal cavity is opened. The cyst is then exposed.1

OPI

2. E various plunge below t



WELLS' T

pushed

the evs Schroe the flu large t thick Second finger Whi pressu preven If, e puncti remove

3. 1

by sei Keith'

up pre

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Sometimes the cyst develops between the layers of the broad ligament, lifts up the anterior lamina, and strips the peritoneum off the anterior abdoninal wall. When the operator has cut through the abdoninal nucles he is purched by finding no peritoneum. Puncture and dragging out the collapsed cyst will, however, clear up matters.

## OPERATIVE TREATMENT OF OVARIAN TUMOURS. 261

2. Evacuation of the cyst contents.—This may be accomplished in Methods of various ways. Well's trocar (fig. 127), with its point projected, is  $\frac{\text{Evacuar}}{\text{tion.}}$  plunged in, and the fluid passes along the thick tube to a suitable pail below the table. As soon as the trocar enters the cyst, the shield is



pushed out to guard the point. The trocar has teeth for eatching up the cyst wall. Keith used a large aspirator, so as to empty speedily. Schroeder used no trocar, but simply cut in with his knife and squeezed the fluid out. The kneed trocar may be used (fig. 128). A simple large trocar without toothed catch is best. When the fluid is very thick it may not flow, and have to be squeezed or scooped out. Secondary cysts, if large, are also perforated with the trocar or the finger passed in.

While the fluid is being evacuated an assistant keeps up gentle pressure on the abdominal walls, in the region of the flanks, in order to prevent fluid from passing in or the intestines from passing out.

If, on tapping, pus escapes (see Suppurating Tumours, p. 269), the puncture should be at once clamped with forceps, and the tumour removed en bloc. When pus is suspected it is better not to tap.



TROCAR FOR TAPPING. Tubing is fitted to side-piece.

3. Drawing out of the cyst from the abdomen.—This is accomplished Cyst by seizing the collapsed walls of the tumour with Nélaton's (fig. 129) or <sup>drawn</sup> out. Keith's forceps, and steadily pulling it out. The assistant still keeps up pressure. By this means the operator now has the pedicle at the

Cyst abdominal incision, and the cyst outside. The assistant by means of separated, swabs keeps back the intestines should they tend to protrude.

securing of 4. Securing of the pedicle.—This is one of the most important steps Pedicle. of the operation. There are three methods which may be used, viz.—

## The clamp, The cautery, The ligature.

Of these, the clamp is not now used. Keith and others advocated the cantery; but the ligature and dropping back of the pedicle is the favourite and best method.



#### FIG. 129, Nélaton's Forceps.

By Clamp. The clamp was introduced by Jonathan Hutchinson, but, as already said, has yielded to the ligature. The varieties of clamp are numerous. Fig. 130 shows Wells'; it consists of two short arms jointed together and provided with a screw and removable handles. It is used as follows :—

> The clamp is held by its handles and made to grasp the pedicle between the cyst and the uterus; the bars of the clamp proper are then approximated, and the serve tightly screwed up. The pedicle is examined to see that it is grasped and equally compressed;



FIG. 130.

WELLS' CLAMP (1/2), with removable handles. The servated part with the screw is the clamp proper.

if one part is thin, Spencer Wells recommended that the pedicle be first secured with a ligature. The pedicle is treated extra-peritoneally with the clamp, which rests on the skin. The great advantage of the clamp is its security against hemorrhage. Its evident disadvantages are the following: It does not suit all cases, as it cannot be used when the pedicle is too large or too short; it may cause ventral hernia; it exercises undue traction on the uterus; but, above all, it may cause a slough deep r down than the skin, and the discharges, passing into the peritoneal cavity, may do great mischief. Thus the mortality was high (25 p.c.) in cases where the clamp was used.

## OPI

## The Baker

In ord or Paque brazier. one surfa other sur running next to t

about an shaped) i horizonti by heatin caught a removed, toilette i *The* 

catgut. A do

The per

two lig:

the ped

to make

the liga

of the li

be care

noted w

bleeding

knot.

## OPERATIVE TREATMENT OF OVARIAN TUMOURS. 263

The cautery was introduced, as a means of treating the pedicle, by By Cau-Baker Brown of London.

In order to use the cautery, we need a special cautery clamp and either cautery irons or Paquelin's cautery. Keith used ordinary cautery irons heated in a little charcoal brazier. The cautery-clamp has two hinged bars provided with handles; each bar has one surface, which is made of ivory—a non-conductor—and is placed next the skin; the other surface is made of metal; one of the bars has on its metal surface a metal upright running the whole length of the bar. The pedicle is seized with the clamp (ivory side next to the skin), and the screw turned to fix it. Then the cyst is cut off, so as to leave

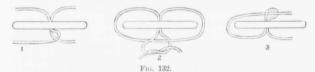


PEDICLE NEEDLE.

about an inch of the pedicle on the metal side. The cautery iron (which is hatchetshaped) at white heat, is then passed firmly over the surface, in the angle between the horizontal bar and the upright, until the pedicle is seared flush with the clamp. It acts by heating the clamp to a dull heat and cornifying the part grasped. The pedicle is now caught at the under surface of the clamp with two pairs of forceps, and the clamp removed. If all is right, the pedicle is dropped into the abdomen after the peritoneal toilette is finished.

The ligature should be thin sterilised Chinese silk No. 3 or 4, or By Ligature.

A double silk ligature is threaded on a *blunt* pedicle needle (fig. 131). The pedicle is transfixed with this, and the ligature cut. Thus we have two ligatures through the pedicle ; one is passed round the one half of



LIGATURE OF PEDICLE by (1) interlocking double pedicle; (2) Tait's knot; (3) Bantock's knot. These must be completed by artery knot.

the pedicle, the other round the other half. They interlace first so as to make a figure of eight (fig. 132, 1). Each is tied firmly in a reef knot. The pedicle is then seized with forceps, one on each side above the ligature; the cyst is clipped off about half an inch on the cyst side of the ligature; while the pedicle is still held up by the forceps it can be carefully examined to see if any bleeding occurs. It should be noted whether the ligature splits the pedicle vertically so as to cause bleeding; if so, the ends of the thread can be made to surround the

whole pedicle below this. If there is no bleeding, the peritoneal edges may be united over the raw surface with a running catgut suture, the ligature cut short, and the pedicle dropped into the pelvis.

When the pedicle is thick and fleshy it may require to be tied in three portions as follows: Pass a double thread so that its shorter half will embrace only *one-third* of the pedicle; withdraw the needle, but keep it still running on the thread, and use it to earry the longer half of the thread through a second point so as to embrace the *middle third* of the pedicle; one portion of the longer half thus forms a loop round the middle third, while the other portion embraces the *other third* of the pedicle. Tait's or Bantock's knot may also be used (r. fig. 132).

Instead of using the mass ligature, some operators prefer to tie the infundibulo-pelvic ligament so as to secure the ovarian artery in its outer part, then secure it on its uterine side, and also ligature (with



FIG. 133. Doyen's Angiotribe.

catgut) the ovarian ligament. The tumour is then cut off, any bleeding point secured, and the peritoneal cut edges brought together with fine catgut.

Instead of tying the pedicle with a ligature it may be crushed with the angiotribe (fig. 133). This instrument was introduced by Doyen, and consists of a powerful compressor which crushes the tissues so as to obliterate the blood-vessels. Its use alone as a means for securing the pedicle has, however, not been found safe in all cases. A thin silk ligature should therefore be thrown round the crushed tissue for greater security against hæmorrhage.

After the pedicle has been secured by one of these methods, the other ovary should be examined, and, if cystic, removed also.

5. Treatment of adhesions and bleeding.—Adhesions in certain cases may give a great deal of trouble. They may be at any point of the periphery of the tumour. When close to important viscera (especially the bladder, intestine, or liver), they are serious. Their treatment is best considered as follows:— (a.) when short (b.) when long.

## OF

(a.) the cy cut in passin may e forcep and th into t Pressu bleedin at the so as t Adh owing bility in min

in min (b.) points Wh

as, in the te: in for sions a all rot simply By pla the pe 6. 1 Germa be lai serum be tho ance o whose this m 7. (

Abdon the op instruwhere or eve 9. 1 to lay gauge

Treatment of Adhesions and Bleeding.

## OPERATIVE TREATMENT OF OVARIAN TUMOURS, 265

(a.) When easily separable, they may be detached by sponging. If the cyst is connected with the anterior abdominal wall, it is sometimes cut into. The operator then separates the cyst from the wall by passing his finger in between them where the adhesion ceases; or he may evert the abdominal wall, and strip the cyst off it with dissecting forceps. Spencer Wells recommended in bad cases to evacuate the cyst, and then, by seizing the posterior wall of the cyst with a hand passed into the interior, to evert it and afterwards separate the adhesions. Pressure with sponges or ligatures will arrest any bleeding. If the bleeding is intractable, a good plan is to pinch up the abdominal walls at the bleeding part and pass a long straight needle through this fold, so as to keep the bleeding peritoneal surfaces in apposition.

Adhesions in the region of the sacro-iliac synchondrosis are dangerous owing to the risk of tearing into the large veins or ureter. The possibility of an adhesion to the tip of the vermiform appendix must be kept in mind.

(b.) When the adhesions are *long*, they may be ligatured at two points close to the cyst, and divided between these.

When adhesions to the bladder are present great care must be taken, as, in separating them, the bladder may be torn into. If this happens, the tear should be stitched with fine silk or catgut, and a catheter kept in for some days. (*Vide* under Vesico-vaginal Fistula). When adhesions are inseparable, the adherent portion of the cyst may be ligatured all round with silk, and then cut beyond the ligatures; or it may be simply cut all round the adherent portion, and the edges then cauterised. By placing the patient in the Trendelenburg posture bleeding points in the pelvis can be readily seen and secured.

6. The peritoneal toilette.—This term is a convenient one used by Peritoneal German operators to indicate the *cleansing of the peritoneum*. It must <sup>Toilette.</sup> be laid down as a cardinal principle in abdominal section that no serum or blood is to be left in the abdomen. The peritoneum should be thoroughly dry, and no oozing points are to be left. The importance of the toilette cannot be too strongly insisted on. Thomas Keith, whose success in ovariotomy was unrivalled, took the greatest care in this matter, and attributed his success to it.

7. Closure of the abdominal wound.—This is done as described under Closure of Abdominal Section in the Appendix. Prior to its closure, however, Wound. the operator should see that the "count" of swabs or sponges, and of instruments is correct. A large number of cases has now been recorded where one or other of these has been left in the abdomen, with serious, or even fatal results.

9. Dressing of the wound.—Where there is no drainage, it is sufficient Dressing. to lay on a pad of sterilised gauze or other antiseptic material. The gauze is fastened down with adhesive antiseptic strapping, and

above all is placed cotton wool and a broad flannel bandage. If the pulse and temperature do not rise and there is no uneasiness, the dressing is left untouched-in simple cases-for eight or nine days. If there is drainage, the dressing should be changed occasionally, according to the amount of discharge (v. chap. on Abdominal Section).

Aftertreatment and Com-

10. After treatment.-Morphia may be given hypodermically, but only when necessary (vide p. 173). Little food is allowed for the first plications. thirty-six hours; hot water should be given occasionally, as it helps flatus. At the end of this time milk and beef-tea are added. An enema may be administered on the third or fourth day. When flatus is troublesome, a tube may be passed into the rectum or an enema given. A useful enema for this purpose is 1 oz. of glycerine, 1 of Henry's solution, and 2 of water. It can be received into cotton wool pads. Calomel in quarter grain doses every half hour until four grains are given is also good. Sickness is often great, and should be treated with mustard poultices over the epigastrium and enemata of beef-tea and brandy. If it persists unduly, two or three grains of calomel may be given. Tait recommends thirty or forty grains of Epsom salts each hour until the bowels move.

> The great guide as to the patient's safety is the state of the pulse. A slow pulse, absence of abdominal distension, and the passage of flatus downwards are the three cardinal symptoms of a safe recovery.

> The various disturbances which may interfere with convalescence will be considered in the chapter on Abdominal Section.

## ABDOMINAL METHOD WHEN THE TUMOUR IS EXTRAPERITONEAL.

In such cases (v. fig. 7, Plate VII.), a different procedure has to be adopted, viz. Enucleation. The tumour is tapped, drawn on as much as possible, and its peritoneal covering incised, so as to include an elliptical portion. It is of value to tie off the ovarian and uterine arteries on the side on which the tumour lies as this helps greatly to limit hæmorrhage. The finger is then used to separate the tumour from its capsule, steady traction facilitating this. Bleeding is arrested with forceps or ligature. Goodell, who has given by far the most graphic description of this method, advises that the uterus and bladder be carefully defined, and the separation begun at the uterine side of the tumour where the large blood vessels enter. The difficulty in the operation is the separation in the pelvis, since the large veins there (as well as the ureter) are apt to be torn. Injury to or ligature of the ureter is especially dangerous: it is often not recognised, but if noticed it must be specially treated (v. chap. on Abdominal Section).

When enucleation is finished, a large oozing extraperitoneal surface is left. Its edges should be stitched to the abdominal incision, so as to close it off from the peritoneal cavity, and iodoform gauze passed in.

## OP.

Some. iodofor in four Case chance The althous indeed ordinar

Alth should lateral of dou! show tl of abor After t chance pregnat operati nancy seconds of the 1 ovarian below i the trea uterine the wor is open or the i membra uterus catgut of the concern

## Malis cases n

1 Of 375 owing to t disease, us sarcoma w de Gynècol

## OPERATIVE TREATMENT OF OVARIAN TUMOURS. 267

Some, however, close this opening and drain *per vaginam* using the iodoform tampon. An india rubber drainage tube may be substituted in four to five days.

Cases like these are the really difficult and dangerous ones. The chance of recurrence or peritoneal infection is very great.

The idea of this method of enucleation is due to Miner of Buffalo, although the pathology of this form was not clearly understood then: indeed Miner's original paper, inasmuch as it seems to apply to the ordinary ovarian cyst when adherent, was not very intelligible.

#### OVARIOTOMY WHEN PREGNANCY IS PRESENT.

Although pregnancy co-exists with a large ovarian tumour, ovariotomy Pregnancy should be performed. Bland Sutton gives interesting tables of uni-and Ovarilateral ovariotomy during the earlier and later months of pregnancy, of double ovariotomy, and of ovariotomy in the puerperium. These show that before the fourth month the mortality is low, and the risk of abortion small, being greater for parovarian than ovarian tumours. After the fourth month the risk is as in ordinary ovariotomy, but the chance of abortion increases progressively with the advance of pregnancy. Puncture of the gravid uterus during the progress of the operation must be guarded against. This may happen if the pregnancy has not been diagnosed and the pregnant uterus mistaken for a secondary cyst : or it may be as in Lee's case that, owing to a change of the position of the patient from the dorsal to the lateral posture, the ovarian cyst recedes from the abdominal incision and the uterus lies below it without the change being noted. When this accident occurs, the treatment depends on the depth of the uterine wound. Should the uterine cavity not be opened, then bleeding is arrested by pressure and the wound stitched with continuous silk suture. If the amniotic cavity is opened into, the same treatment may be adopted (v. Chiara's case); or the incision may be suitably enlarged, and the foctus, placenta, and membranes extracted. The treatment after this may be removal of the uterus (see Hysterectomy), or the uterine incision may be closed with catgut or silk stitches as in ordinary Cæsarean Section. The question of the treatment of a labour complicated with an ovarian tumour concerns the obstetrician rather than the gynecologist.

#### CONTRA-INDICATIONS TO OVARIOTOMY.

Malignant disease<sup>1</sup> while not an absolute contra-indication, in most Contracases makes operation inadvisable. Ordinary ascites, kidney disease, ions.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Of 372 cases operated on, 28 per cent. died as the result of the operative interference, chiefly owing to the dangerous adhesions. Of those who recovered, 59 per cent. had a recurrence of the disease, teambly within a year's time. In only 9.2 per cent. of cases of carcinoma, and 12 per cent. of sarcoma was there a prolonged survival. (Extor and Puccle's statistics of published cases. *Revier* de *Gyaicolog. C Usir, Advan.*, Dec. 1900).

or heart disease, is not a contra-indication unless far advanced. Prognosis should be guarded in these cases. In some fatal cases it has been found on post-mortem that the kidneys were small and granular from interstitial inflammation. This may be present while there is no albumen in the urine. There is usually a pulse of high tension and cardiac hypertrophy.

## COURSE AND RESULTS OF OVARIAN TUMOURS WHEN LEFT ALONE.

Natural History of Ovarian Ovsts.

Under this head we have to consider complications which may arise in the tumour if not operated on.

In some rare cases the operator is unable to remove the cyst after he has begun his operation. He may then stitch the cyst edges to the abdominal walls carefully closing it off from the peritoneum. The best results by this method are got in dermoid and parovarian cysts: they are not good in ordinary ovarian cystomata.

Adhesions may be set up as the result of chronic peritonitis arising from pressure or tapping.

Rupture of the Cyst.

Rupture of the cyst sometimes occurs with varying symptoms. Should the opening be small and the escape of the contents gradual, the occurrence may pass unnoticed.1 Or there may be the usual symptoms of an acute abdominal lesion, and even death in the absence of operation. Pseudomyxoma peritonei may result, when the contents have been gelatinous (p. 240). The colloid material though tolerated by the peritoneum, is not absorbed, and should the rent remain open a large quantity may accumulate. It sometimes has a malignant character and may invade the liver substance.<sup>2</sup> It has been shown by experiments on rabbits that ovarian fluid not only acts as an irritant. on the peritoneum, but in its excretion affects the liver and kidneys, causing cloudy swelling and necrosis of the cells (Arché and Chavannez: Archiv de Méd. Experiment, 1903, No. 3). Waxy disease of the liver kidneys, etc., may result in those cases where the tumour suppurates and discharges into the bowel or through the skin. When parovarian tumours burst, the fluid is usually non-irritating, and is absorbed by the peritoneum, the patient thus sometimes becoming cured.

Torsion of the Pedicle.

Torsion of the pedicle to a slight extent is often noticed in ovarian tumours.<sup>3</sup> When the torsion is so great as to cut off the blood supply from the cyst, we get gangrene of the tumour, and in some cases very serious symptoms, viz., vomiting, severe abdominal pain, and peritonitis. Wiltshire of London and Tait were the first to operate for this condition.

The twist is to the middle line, and is believed by some to be due to

<sup>1</sup> Haultain-Intra-Peritoneal Rupture of Simple Ovarian Cysts: Edin. Obstet. Trans., 1900-01,

#### 0

a lav Anot retar pedie in co Ac sided the t If be at Su and apper pyog Th cours · · V of ev power see, n and a fails e the li and t chang ness; tained for th undist ing. but it a fals death keenly to the mony, which Wells. The

p. 55,
 <sup>2</sup> Polano: "Monats, f, Geb. u. Gyn.," Bd. XIII., Hft. 6.
 <sup>3</sup> Spencer has noted it in two cases of parovarian tumour where it produced no change in the cyst though the ovary was congested, "Lond. Obst. Trans.," 1990, p. 333.

## OPERATIVE TREATMENT OF OVARIAN TUMOURS. 269

a law of spiral growth. It is also found to occur in the spermatic cord. Another explanation is that it is due to the respiratory movements and retardation of part of the tumour, as it ascends and descends, by the pedicle and less mobile portion of the abdominal wall with which it is in contact.

According to H. W. Freund, the pedicle twists to the right in rightsided tumours; to the left in left-sided ones, and a large proportion of the tumours undergoing this twist are dermoids  $(25^{\circ})_{a}$ ).

If peritonitis occur before the tumour is removed, ovariotomy should be at once performed. Keith was the first to do this successfully,

Suppuration is most likely to occur in a cyst, complicating pregnancy Suppuraand labour. Adhesion of the cyst to the intestine or vermiform the Cyst, appendix accounts in some cases for infection. Besides the ordinary pyogenic organisms the bacillus coli communis and the typhoid bacillus have been found—the latter in cases of typhoid fever.<sup>1</sup>

The course and results of ovarian tumours when left alone can fortu-Course nately not now be studied. The picture of ovarian disease running its when left course unchecked, so eloquently described by West, is happily now almost unknown.

"We have symptoms of the same kind as we see towards the close of every lingering disease, betokening the gradual failure, first of one power, then of another; the flickering of the taper, which, as all can see, must soon go out. The appetite becomes more and more capricious, and at last no ingenuity of culinary skill can tempt it, while digestion fails even more rapidly, and the wasting body tells but too plainly how the little food nourishes still less and less. The pulse grows feebler, and the strength diminishes every day, and one by one each customary exertion is abandoned. At first the efforts made for the sake of the change which the sick so crave for are given up; then those for cleanliness; and lastly, those for comfort-till at length one position is maintained all day long in spite of the cracking of the tender skin, it sufficing for the patient that respiration can go on quietly, and she can suffer undisturbed. Weariness drives away sleep, or sleep brings no refreshing. The mind alone, amid the general decay, remains undisturbed ; but it is not cheered by those illusory hopes which gild, though with a false brightness, the decline of the consumptive : for step by step death is felt to be advancing; the patient watches his approach as keenly as we, often with acuter perception of his nearness. We come to the sick chamber day by day to be idle spectators of a sad ceremony, and leave it humbled by the consciousness of the narrow limits which circumscribe the resources of our art." (Quoted by Spencer Wells.)

The question of the mortality after ovariotomy is a complex one,

1 Lovrich : "Centralbl. f. Gyn.," 1898, No. 23.

owing to differences in cases and also because the use of the clamp in early operations unduly raised the death rate. Of late years the mortality has fallen considerably, chiefly owing to the use of the intraperitoneal treatment of the pedicle by the ligature, and the great care now exercised to avoid sepsis.

# $T^{\text{HI}}$

1. 2 pubert —befo sympto the fut

2. *T* pause. of acut growth forms of toms of of the u turition starting

3. The men restrict only on physiole patholo

Accor Section

> Снар "

> > ,,

,,

## SECTION V.

## AFFECTIONS OF THE UTERUS.

 $T^{\mathrm{HERE}}_{\mathrm{uterus \ arise.}}$  are three periods during which morbid conditions of the

1. The period of evolution or development — from the ovum up to puberty. During this stage they appear as anomalies in development —before birth or during childhood. They produce no marked symptoms, but a recognition of their existence is important as regards the future history of the patient.

2. The period of physiological activity—from puberty to the menopause. During this stage there occur in the uterus the morbid processes of acute and chronic inflammation, and of new formation or tumourgrowth; on account of its mobility, the uterus is also liable to various forms of displacement. These pathological processes give rise to symptoms of themselves, and also from their effect on the normal functions of the uterus—menstruation, conception, and pregnancy. During parturition the cervix uteri is frequently lacerated, and this may be the starting-point of important pathological conditions.

3. The period of senile involution or retrogressive development—from the menopause to death. The term involution is generally used in the restricted sense of the process which occurs after childbirth, but it is the only one which conveniently expresses the retrogressive changes after physiological activity has ceased. During this stage, the most important pathological process is that of malignant new-formation.

Accordingly, the following subjects have to be considered in this Section :---

| CHAPTER | XXV. Malformations of the Uterus.             |            |
|---------|---|------------|
| "       | XXVI. Atresia and Stenosis of the Cervix Uter | ri.        |
| ,,      | XXVII. Atrophy of the Cervix and Uterus : Sup | perinvolu- |
|         | tion.   |            |
| .,      | XXVIII. Hypertrophy of the Cervix ; Amputatic | n.         |

| HAPTER | XXIX.    | Laceration of the Cervix and its Consequences.  |  |
|--------|----------|---|--|
| ,,     | XXX.     | Chronic Cervical Catarrh.   |  |
|        | XXXI.    | Endometritis.   |  |
|        | XXXII.   | Metritis, Acute and Chronic ; Subinvolution.  |  |
|        | XXXIII.  | Displacements of the Uterus : Anteflexion ; Ante-<br>version ; Retroversion ; Retroflexion. |  |
| .,     | XXXIV.   | Inversion of the Uterus.  |  |
|        | XXXV.    | Tumours of the Uterus. Fibroid Tumour:<br>Pathology and Etiology.                           |  |
| **     | XXXVI.   | Fibroid Tumour of the Uterus: Symptoms and Diagnosis.                                       |  |
| 12     | XXXVII.  | Fibroid Tumour of the Uterus : Treatment.   |  |
|        | XXXVIII. | Fibrocystic Tumour of the Uterus.   |  |
|        | XXXIX.   | Uterine Polypi : Tuberculosis.  |  |
|        | XL.      | Carcinoma Uteri (of Cervix): Pathology and<br>Etiology.                                     |  |
| •••    | XLI.     | Carcinoma Uteri (of Cervix): Symptoms and Diagnosis.  |  |
|        | XLII.    | Carcinoma Uteri (of Cervix): Treatment.   |  |
| .,     |          | Carcinoma Uteri (of Body): Deciduoma Ma-<br>lignum.   |  |

XLIV. Sarcoma Uteri.

Ballanty Syste etc. : Uteri with Trans Verde of Pre 1885. für Fi fehler baden der d weibli 8.199 XXI., Med. , Edin. Develo (1900)Erlang by Bal ences, uterus

WHAT is of one pa illustratic maldevele other hor. "double in which therefore, developme developme Malforn s

272 Ci

# CHAPTER XXV.

#### MALFORMATIONS OF THE UTERUS.

## LITERATURE.

Ballantyne-Malformation of the Genital Organs in Women: Allbutt and Playfair's System of Gynecology: London, 1896. Dirner-Ein Fall von Uterus Didelphys, etc.: Archiv f. Gyn., XXII., S. 463. Dos Santos, Las Casas-Missbildungen des Uterus : Zeit. f. Geb. u. Gyn., XIV., S. 140. Giles-A Case of Uterus Didelphys, with Observations on the clinical importance of this Malformation : Lond. Obstet. Trans., XXXVII., 301. Kussmaul-Von dem Mangel, der Verkümmerung und Verdoppelung der Gebärmutter, etc. : Wurzburg, 1859. Macdonald, Angus-Case of Pregnancy in the Left Horn of a Bifurcated Uterus, etc. : Ed. Med. Jour., April 1885. Mayerhofer-Die Entwickelungsfehler der Gebärmutter : Billroth's Handbuch für Frauenkrankheiten, Stuttgart, 1878. Nagel-Entwickelung und Entwickelungsfehler der weiblichen Genitalien : Veit's Handbuch der Gynäk., Bergmann, Wiesbaden, 1897. Pfannenstiel-Ueber Schwangerschaft bei Uterus Didelphys: Festsch. der deut. Gesellschaft f. Gyn. : Wien, 1894. Schäffer, O.-Bildungsanomalien weiblicher Geschlechtsorgane aus dem fotälen Lebensalter u.s.w. : Archiv f. Gyn., S. 199. Secheyron-Du Cloisonnement Pelvien Antéro-Postérieur : Annal. de Gyn., XXI., 441 and XXIII., 247 et seq. Simpson, A. R.-Case of Double Uterus : Ed. Med. Jour., 1864, p. 957. Turner-Malformations of the Organs of Generation : Edin, Med. Jour., June 1865 and May 1866. Wells-The Clinical Significance of Developmental Duplication of the Uterus and Vagina: Am. Jour. Obst., XLI. (1900) 317. Westermayer, H.-Uterus bicornis et Vagina duplex, etc. : Diss. Inaug. Erlangen, 1894. The standard work is that of Kussmaul. The literature is given by Ballantyne, whose monograph has a valuable bibliography with some 400 references. Wells' paper gives the literature of the previous decade for cases of double uterus and vagina.

WHAT is usually described as "malformation" is really a nonformation Relation of of one part, involving a relative disproportion. Of this we have an Malformaillustration in the uterus. The one-horned uterus is not a "malfor-Developmation," if by this term we mean that the part which is present is ment. maldeveloped; the condition is a result of the nonformation of the other horn and intervening fundus. It is misleading also to speak of a "double uterus;" the structure thus described is really one uterus, in which the halves have not united into a whole. The word as used, therefore, means an incomplete result, not a defective process. Maldevelopment is a contradiction in terms, there can only be arrested development.

Malformations must be studied in connection with the normal 8

## AFFECTIONS OF UTERUS.

development of the organ. In this way, they become at once intelligible. There are two processes in the progression of an organ to its mature form—development and growth. There are therefore two causes which together operate in producing malformations—arrested development and arrested growth. The period of development of the uterus, by which we mean formation of parts, extends up to the twentieth week; the period of growth is much longer, and extends to the twentieth year.

The student should not pass over this section of the subject as of little importance. To the practical man, malformations seem of little value because he has no power of modifying the result. To the scientific man they are, however, of the greatest interest as furnishing him with permanent impressions of the transitional states of development; they are development caught in the act and fixed permanently for after-investigation. In this chapter we recommend the student to read Etiology before Pathology.

#### PATHOLOGY.

Uterus absent or rudimentary. Complete absence of the uterus is an extremely rare occurrence, and cannot be demonstrated except on post-mortem examination. It has been described only in cases of fotal monstrosities. A *rudimentary* condition sometimes occurs; in this the uterus is represented by a band of muscular fibre and connective tissue on the posterior wall of the bladder (fig. 134), and the peritoneum forms a single pouch between the bladder and the rectum (fig. 135).



FIG. 134.

RUDIMENTARY UTERUS (*Feit*). Sa Sacrum ; U Solid Rudiment of Uterus ; h Rudimentary Horn ; B Bladder ; O Ovary ; T Fallopian Tube ; r Round Ligament.

In the *uterus bipartitus* (fig. 136), rudimentary horns are present and are solid or hollow. The cervix is represented by a fibrous band which connects the horns with one another and with a rudimentary vagina. The ovaries are sometimes well developed, so that ovulation takes place. The breasts and external genitals may be fully formed. The mentary palmæ j non-dev

The same Blade

length ai stand the Fallopian somewhav is either fibrous ti

UTERUS B

with this same side, preparation difficult to tube. Here the round

274

## MALFORMATIONS.

The *uterus unicornis* (fig. 138) may exist with or without a rudimentary second horn. The vaginal portion of the cervix is small; the palmæ plicatæ within the cervical canal are most marked towards the non-developed side. The body of the uterus is of disproportionate



FIG. 135.

The same in its relation to the Pelvic Organs. -U Rudiment of Uterns on the posterior wall of Bladder. The Peritoneum forms one ponch between Bladder and Rectum (Schroeder).

length and curves towards one side. The fundus, by which we understand the fully-developed horn, is small and tapering; it has only one Fallopian tube and ovary connected with it. On the convex side of the somewhat curved body is the representative of the other horn which is either solid or hollow; it is connected with the developed one by fibrous tissue which may or may not form a pervious canal. Connected



UTERUS BIPARTITUS (Rokitansky). V Vagina; U Uterus; h Rudimentary Horn; O Ovary; T Tube; r Round Ligament; b Broad Ligament.

with this rudimentary horn are the Fallopian tube and ovary of the same side, which are sometimes perfectly developed. In examining preparations of this and other uterine malformations, it is sometimes difficult to determine what is rudimentary horn and what is Fallopian tube. Here development furnishes us with a guide. The insertion of the round ligament indicates the point up to which the ducts of Müller

Round are to be formed first into uterine horn and then into corpus uteri. Ligament Accordingly, on examining such preparations we determine the point junction of of *attachment of the round ligament*; all below this is uterine horn, all Uterine Horn and above it is Fallopian tube. Associated with this malformation we some-Tube.



FIG. 137. UTERUS DIDELPHYS (Coats)

times find absence or rudimentary condition of the kidney of the same side, since the development of the renal is closely connected with that of the generative system.<sup>1</sup>

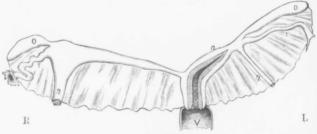


FIG. 138.

UTREES UNICONNIS (Schroeder). R Right side ; L Left side The left horn (h) is well developed, and communicates with the Uterine Cavity. The right horn is in the form of an elongated band ; it is point of connection with the Fallopian tube is indicated by the insertion of the round ligament which is hypertrophied. Other letters as in preceding diagrams.

Uterus In the *uterus didelphys* the two halves of the uterus remain separate Didelphys. throughout their course; the vagina may be absent, single, or double. It is a rare condition in the living adult female; Pfannenstiel, who has

<sup>1</sup> Thus the right kidney and ureter were found absent, post-moviem, in a girl of twenty-one, in whom the right uterine cornu and part of the tube were also absent. Virchow's Archivs, 1896, p. 138. studied other c Fig. patient

There a common tained t being re

UTERUS SEP divides ( cavities 1

A case described.

<sup>1</sup> Centralb. <sup>2</sup> Holländer D. 550.

## MALFORMATIONS.

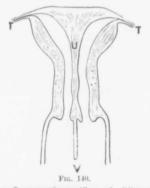
studied it in relation to pregnancy, has collected eighteen cases, and other cases have been reported by Simon and Löhlein.<sup>1</sup>

Fig. 137 shows a uterus described by Paterson and Coats from a patient who died a fortnight after the delivery of a seven months' child.



UTERUS BICORNIS UNICOLLIS (Schroeder). r Round Ligament.

There are apparently two uteri, which are separate, but open into a common vagina; they are of nearly equal size-the right which contained the foctus measuring 5 in. and the left 43 in. in length, and being respectively  $2\frac{1}{2}$  and  $1\frac{3}{4}$  in. in breadth.



UTERUS SEPTUS IN VERTICAL TRANSVERSE SECTION (Kussmann). U Uterus, placed on septum which divides Cavity into two lateral portions; T Fallopian Tubes; F Vagina divided into lateral cavitles by prolongation of septum downwards.

A case in which there was an accessory or third uterus has also been described.<sup>2</sup> There were no uterine appendages connected with it, and it

 <sup>1</sup> Centralb. f. Gyn., 1894.
 S. 997 and 1312.
 <sup>2</sup> Holländer: Berlin. klin. Wochens., 1894, p. 452.
 See also case by Depage, Archiv de Toc., 1894, p. 550.

probably originated as a diverticulum on one duct of Müller, the two other uteri arising each from its own duct.

Uterus Bicornis. By *uterus bicornis* we understand that the separation into two horns is distinctly visible *externally*. Of this there are various degrees, from a



FIG. 141. INFANTILE UTERUS (Schroeder)

mere depression at the middle of the fundus to a well-marked bifurcation, which rarely extends lower than the os internum; the further down the separation extends, the more obtuse is the angle between the divergent



FIG. 142. PRIMARY ATROPHY OF THE UTERUS (Virchow).

horns. There is occasionally a fold of peritoneum, containing muscular fibre and blood-vessels, running from the bladder to the rectum in the hollow between the horns. In addition to this external division, the separation is usually carried further down by an internal septum which may extend to the os externum. In t interna fundus as far a Vario vagina double The j sacs with of trans develop The

and disp body an "infant times tl smaller and the The to tions of as a who present i formatio and is of

Malfor and grov with. T can be e period of which ex to the eig is as yet to the thi disappear separate, During th uterine he In the for between t of the fun

## MALFORMATIONS.

In the *uterus septus* (fig. 140) there is no external indication of the Uterus internal division. The uterus is divided by a septum beginning at the Septus. fundus uteri and extending downwards for various distances, sometimes as far as the os externum. It is otherwise normal.

Various other conditions have been described, such as a septate vagina with two cervices, and apparently a single uterine cavity,<sup>1</sup> or a double cervix with a single uterine cavity above and vagina below.

The presence of *septa* at various points in the vagina or uterus, or of *sacs with an accumulation of blood or pus* alongside of a patulous tract, or of transverse septa causing *complete occlusion* usually point to defective development of one or other duct at a point in its course.

The infantile uterus (fig. 141) is characterised by shortness of body Infantile and disproportionate length of cervix; in fact the relative lengths of <sup>Uterus.</sup> body and cervix remain the same as at birth, from which the name "infantile" is derived. The cervix  $(1\frac{1}{2} \text{ inches long})$  is two or even three times the length of the body  $(\frac{1}{2} \text{ in. to } \frac{3}{4} \text{ in.})$ . The whole uterus is smaller than normal. The walls (especially those of the body) are thin and the cavity is small.

The term *congenital atrophy* is applied to cases in which the propor-Congenital tions of body and cervix are of the normal *virgin* type, while the organ Atrophy of as a whole is atrophied (fig. 142). An excess of connective tissue is present in the walls, which makes their consistence firmer. This malformation occurs in scrofulous and chlorotic patients and with cretinism, and is often associated with hysteria and epilepsy.

#### ETIOLOGY AND CLASSIFICATION.

Malformations differ according to the period at which development Five Malformations differ according to the period at which development periods in and growth are arrested, and the extent to which they are interfered periods in with. There are five periods in development and growth ( $F\ddot{u}rst$ ), which ment of Uterus. can be easily remembered when we bear in mind the division of the period of intra-uterine life into ten lunar months. In the first period, which extends over the *jirst* and *second* lunar months (from fertilisation to the eighth week), the septum between the adjacent ducts of Müller is as yet unbroken. By the end of the second period, which corresponds to the third month (i.e. eighth to twelfth week), the septum has entirely disappeared; but the upper portions of the ducts remain distinctly separate, forming the horns of the uterus and the Fallopian tubes. During the third period, fourth and fifth months, the angle between the uterine horns disappears so that the base of the uterus becomes flat. In the fourth period, last five months, the flattened end of the uterus, between the Fallopian tubes, becomes arched through the development of the fundus. The fifth period extends from birth to puberty. During

<sup>1</sup> Merttens: Centralb. f. Gyn., 1894, p. 1001.

this period no important change takes place till, at puberty, the uterus passes from the infantile to the virgin form. It does not, however, cease to grow till the twentieth year.

Classification of Malformations.

We are not yet in a position to refer each malformation in detail to its proper period; but the more perfectly we are able to do this the more satisfactory will our classification be. At present we separate the first four periods from the fifth, and speak of the period of fœtal life in contradistinction to the period of childhood. This forms the basis of our classification.

1. MALFORMATIONS ARISING DURING FOETAL LIFE. Of these there are the following: complete absence or rudimentary condition of the uterus: the *uterus bipartitus*, produced by a development of only the upper parts of the ducts of Müller into rudimentary horns of the uterus and Fallopian tubes; the uterus unicornis, due to the development of only one duct; the uterus didelphys, due to the development of the ducts separately ; without coalescence; the uterus bicornis, in which the ducts coalesce below, and the horns remain un-united by a fundus above; the uterus septus, in which the coalescence of the ducts and development of the fundus take place so that the uterus appears normal externally while internally the septum has persisted. These last three are sometimes spoken of as varieties of the double uterus or *uterus duplex*. The association of an antero-posterior reduplicature of the peritoneum with some cases of uterus bicornis is of interest from an etiological point of view, pointing back to some mechanical cause which kept the ducts of Müller from blending.<sup>1</sup> It is interesting that a rudimentary condition of the uterus has been observed in more than one member of the same

2. MALFORMATIONS ARISING DURING CHILDHOOD. Of these there are the following: the *uterus infantilis*, in which the uterus does not undergo the development which should take place at puberty, but remains of the same type as it was at birth; *congenital atrophy* of the uterus, in which it assumes the virgin type, but the organ as a whole is atrophied.

#### SYMPTOMS.

The symptoms of malformation consist in an *impairment of function*, and hence do not appear until puberty.

In the external appearance of the patient there is not necessarily anything to attract attention. The figure, features, temperament, and voice are of the feminine type, even though the uterus is not developed. The mammae may be fully formed. The external genitals may be found well formed, as their development is independent of the internal organs.

<sup>1</sup> See a case reported by Buchanan : Glas, Med. Journ., July 1892.

It is a uteru Con rise t If the ance i horn a Even attent dilate go on horn a

strual of this with t tended we ma not sp (fig. 1eight d occurr

Ute

unless canal-The st tioner may fl. in the c growin curious pregna abortic difficul noted t extra-u

<sup>1</sup> As in S. 670; S. <sup>2</sup> Rarel records a Fallopian through c *Journ.*, 15 <sup>3</sup> Lacki alternatin <sup>4</sup> As in week of a abortion i

It is rare, on the other hand, to find a normal vagina present when the uterus is rudimentary.<sup>1</sup>

Complete absence and rudimentary condition of the uterus may give Sometimes rise to no local symptoms, except the non-appearance of menstruation. local symptoms If the ovaries are developed, ovulation with associated monthly disturb-absent. ance is present and the accumulation of menstrual blood in a rudimentary horn may call for operative measures to form a channel for its escape. Even on entering married life the condition need not necessarily attract attention; if the vagina be not well developed, the urethra becomes dilated so as to take its place.

In the uterus unicornis, menstruation, conception and pregnancy may Cause of go on undisturbed in the developed horn. It is the imperfectly developed symptoms. horn which gives rise to symptoms-the result of the retention of menstrual blood and of the products of conception. If the mucous membrane of this horn discharge blood periodically and there be no communication with the uterus to allow of escape, the blood collects and produces a distended sac-a very rare occurrence. It is of great interest to note that we may have a fertilised ovum growing in the isolated horn; we have not space here to discuss how this interesting condition is produced (fig. 143). Of pregnancy in the uterus didelphys Giles has collected eight cases of gestation in the one half, and two of its simultaneous occurrence in both halves.

Uterus bicornis and uterus septus usually produce no symptoms, unless one half of the partitioned uterus does not open into the cervical canal—in which case hæmatometra occurs at puberty<sup>2</sup> (v. Chap. XLV.). The statement that the patient menstruates regularly throws the practitioner off his guard. He should remember that the menstrual blood may flow undisturbed from one half of the uterus while it is accumulating in the other.<sup>3</sup> In both of these forms we have two possible seats for a growing ovum (fig. 143); and this accounts for super-foctation, and those curious cases in which an ovum has been expelled in the course of a pregnancy which went on to full-time.<sup>4</sup> When the uterus is double, abortion and premature labour are more frequent ; the septum also causes difficulty in delivery, and involution progresses more slowly. It has been noted that a decidua forms in the empty half of the uterus, as it does in extra-uterine gestation, and may be expelled in the puerperium.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> As in cases by Kahn-Bensinger, Centralb., j. Gyn., 1887, S. 677; Grechen, ib. S. 409; Mundé, ib. S. 670; Steinschneider, ib. 1888, S. 49; Zweifel, ib. S. 474.
<sup>5</sup> Rarely is there accumulation in both halves due to atresia below. Thus Christopher Martin records a case in which the two horns of a nterus bicornis dilated with pus simulated distended Falopian tube (*Birl*, *Mod.*, *Journ.*, 1896, H., 1289), and Lewers a case of septate uterus in which, through pumplete advince of the vagina, each half was distended by retained meases. (*Birl*, *Med.*, <sup>5</sup> Larkie has recorded a case in which the fact that of the fact measure theory is a second septate.)

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5000</sup> m. 1009, 117, 1101, 1
<sup>51</sup> Lackie has recorded a case in which, after the retained fluid was allowed to escape, there was an alternating fortnightly discharge from the two halves. *Birth. Med. Journ.*, 1897, vol. IL, p. 881, <sup>4</sup> & sin Ginyé case (*iloxa. Med. Journ.*, 182) where an abortion took place in the sixth work of a normal measurement. *Item Board Control and Contexperimental Contexperimentation*, 1897, vol. IL, p. 81, <sup>4</sup> a distribution of a normal measurement of the sixth month and a full-time labort three months later.

The anomaly of menstruation during pregnancy has also been thus explained; Henderson found a double uterus in a patient who menstruated regularly during two of her pregnancies-the flow coming probably from the empty cavity.1

The uterus infantilis and the congenitally atrophic uterus are characterised by the absence or scantiness of the menstrual flow and the constitutional nervous disturbance which is usually associated with them.

#### DIAGNOSIS.

Diagnosis of absence of Uterus.

Complete absence of the uterus cannot be diagnosed with certainty in the living subject. A rudimentary condition may be present, and yet not be detected on the most careful examination. To examine cases in which this condition is suspected, we first pass a sound into the bladder and then with one or two fingers of the right hand in the rectum palpate the tissues which lie between the sound and the fingers. It is evident that in such a condition as is represented in fig. 135 the rudiment of the uterus may escape observation, or be considered as a thickening of the posterior wall of the bladder. We now remove the sound from the bladder, as it only reaches to a limited height in the pelvis, and with the left hand on the abdomen make a careful recto-abdominal examination which, under chloroform, gives much more definite information. If we feel two bodies laterally without any distinct body between, it is impossible to say whether these are rudimentary horns or ovaries.

Diagnosis Unicornis.

Of Uterus

horn and the other ovary lie removed from it. The uterus didelphys is rare. A groove on the external surface of Didelphys. the uterus separating it into lateral halves, so that sounds can be passed into the separate cavities without coming in contact, indicates this condition.

The diagnosis of the one-horned uterus is not easy. The points to

rely on are the following : the fundus turns to one side of the pelvis, is

tapering, and has only one ovary connected with it. The rudimentary

Of Uterus Bicornis.

The uterus bicornis is a comparatively frequent condition, and if well marked is easily recognised. Unusual breadth of the fundus, with a slight depression in the centre, points to a minor degree of this deformity.

Diagnosis of Uterus Septus.

The uterus septus is easily diagnosed if the septum extend as far as the os externum, so as to be within reach of the examining finger. If the septum does not extend so far, the condition may not be detected as there is no change in the external form to direct attention to the internal malformation. The sound may pass with equal ease into either cavity,

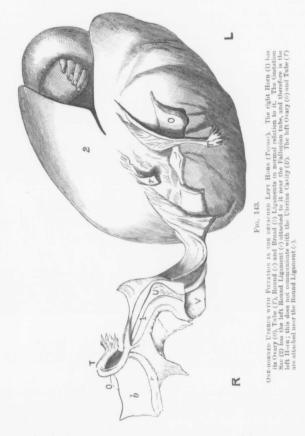
<sup>1</sup> Glas. Med. Journ., XIX., p. 276.

or alw came during

normal. normal cavity 1 the os in

## MALFORMATIONS.

or always into the same, and thus furnish no indication. In a case that came under our own observation the patient was examined frequently during life, bimanually and with the sound, and the uterus pronounced

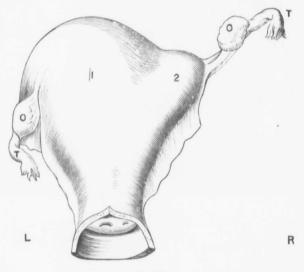


normal. At the post-mortem the external appearance of the uterus was normal; it was only on cutting into it that it was observed that the cavity was divided into two portions by a septum which extended to the os internum.

Of Infantile and Congenitally Atrophic Uterus. 284

The uterus infantilis and the congenitally atrophic uterus are recognised by their smallness. This is most distinctly made out with the finger in the rectum, the uterus being at the same time drawn down and fixed with the volsella. The well-developed vaginal portion and the unusual length of the cervix, as felt per rectum, enable us to diagnose the infantile from the congenitally atrophic uterus.

Differential Diagnosis, With regard to *differential diagnosis*, gestation in a detached horn becomes a condition of great importance to the gynecologist when it





UTERUS SEPTUS (posterior view) FROM A WOMAN WHO DIED IN THE PUERPERIUM (Creveilbier). The Uterine Cavity is divided by a septum which extends to the os externum. The left half (1) is strongly developed and contained the fectus. The right half (2) was empty.

simulates a fibroid tumour. The occurrence of irregular hæmorrhages from the empty uterine cavity, the absence of the fœtal heart and uterine souffle when the fœtus is dead, and the difficulty that there may be in palpating fœtal parts, mask the existence of pregnancy. In the cases recorded by Angus Macdonald and Werth, the nature of the case was clear only on abdominal section; Macdonald draws attention to such cases as explaining the phenomena of "missed labour," the occurrence of which might sometimes give a clue.

## In mens tion i an ise tione

### Ma when

of cor under to the ovarie horn genita by fee

#### PROGNOSIS.

In prognosis we must keep in view the possibility of ovulation with Prognosis menstrual molimina, the secretion of menstrual blood and its accumula<sup>o</sup> of Malfortion in a closed cavity, the probability of conception and of gestation in an isolated horn. The most difficult cases are those in which the practitioner has to decide whether marriage is justifiable or not.

#### TREATMENT.

Malformations of the uterus lie beyond the range of treatment, except Treatwhen they give rise to retention of menstrual blood or of the products <sup>ment.</sup> of conception. The treatment of the former condition will be considered under Atresia of the Vagina (see Section VI.), and reference will be made to the latter on the chapter on Abdominal Section. Extirpation of the ovaries has been performed, and even of the uterus or its detached horn for dysmenorrhœa in cases of rudimentary uterus. Cases of congenital atrophy, associated with chlorosis, are amenable to treatment by feeding-up and iron.

# CHAPTER XXVI.

### SMALL OS EXTERNUM; RIGIDITY, STENOSIS, AND ATRESIA OF CERVIX.

#### LITERATURE.

Barnes-Diseases of Women : London, 1878, p. 245. Burton-So-called Obstructive Dysmenorrhea : Brit. Med. Jour., 1884, IL, 607. Chrobak-Die Untersuchung der weiblichen Genitalien : Billroth's Handbuch, Bd. L., S. 106. Duke--On the Rapid Dilatation of the Cervix Uteri (with discussion at Brit. Med. Ass.): Brit. Med. Journ., 1888, H., p. 873. Duncan, Matthews-On Sterility : Brit. Med. Jour., 1883, I., 702. Goodell-Rapid Dilatation of the Uterine Canal : Amer. Jour. Obstet., 1884, p. 1179. Greenhalgh-Intra-uterine Pessary : British Med. Jour., June 1878. v. Grünewaldt-Ueber die Sterilität geschlechtskranker Frauen : Archiv f. Gyn., VIII., 415. Herman and Andrews-A Contribution to the Natural History of Dysmenorrhoea : Lond. Obst. Trans., 1902, p. 371. Mackintosh-Practice of Physic : London, 1836, p. 481. Marckwald-Ueber die Kegelmantelförmige Excision der Vaginalportion und ihre Anwendung : Archiv f. Gyn., Bd. VIII., S. 48. Müller-Die Sterilität der Ehe: Billroth's Handbuch, Bd. I., S. 385. Schultze-Ueber Indication und Methode der Dilatation des Uterus : Wiener med. Blätter, 1879, Nos. 42, 43, 44, 45. Simpson, Sir J. Y .- Diseases of Women, Edinburgh, 1872, p. 245. Sims, Marion-On the Surgical Treatment of Stenosis of the Cervix Uteri, and Discussion : Am. Gyn. Trans., 1878, p. 54. Vedeler-Ueber Dysmenorrho: : Archiv für Gyn., XXI., 211.

#### ETIOLOGY AND PATHOLOGY.

Etiology THE various conditions treated of in this chapter have been described and Pathology, mainly from clinical observation and in relation to the symptoms of



FIG. 145. A NORMAL AND & PIN-HOLE OS, as seen in the Speculum (Schroeder).

dysmenorrhœa and sterility. Owing to the absence of exact data, there has been room for great difference of opinion as to the pathology and frequency of these conditions. Sn the o to ad the m 146) the w muco accorthe re *Rig* increas A pecany c dysm

noted Chrob Ster

As a whole associa defect scantin form in after t mucou Atre

is rare tissue its cou cases,<sup>2</sup>

t Land demonstr <sup>2</sup> Budi

## STENOSIS OF THE CERVIX.

Small Os Externum.-In a certain number of cases, 6-9°/ (Vedeler), the os externum is smaller than the normal size; it may be so narrow as to admit only a fine probe (pin-hole os). The contrast between this and the normal os is shown in fig. 145. The cervix is conical in form (fig. 146) and of unusually firm consistence; sometimes it is hypertrophied, the vaginal portion measuring as much as two inches. The cervical mucous membrane is frequently in a condition of catarrhal inflammation; according to Von Grünewaldt, the conical shape of the cervix is often the result of the accumulation of mucus.

Rigidity of Cervix.—The changes in the cervix resulting from an increase of its connective tissue have been fully described by Scanzoni. A peculiarly rigid condition of the cervical tissue, apart altogether from any contraction of the canal, is observed on passing bougies in cases of dysmenorrhœa (Matthews Duncan). A similar condition has been



F1G, 146. CONICAL VAGINAL PORTION (Barnes).

noted as specially frequent in cases of sterility (Olshausen, Martin, and Chrobak).

Stenosis (contraction) of the cervical canal is congenital or acquired. As a *congenital* condition affecting the cervical canal throughout its whole extent, it is a comparatively rare occurrence. It is always associated with smallness of cervix and body, pointing to generally defective development of the uterus (which is further indicated by the scantiness of menstruation). The commonest cause of the acquired form is cicatrisation-after labour, after amputation of the cervix, or after the repeated application of strong caustics. Inflammation of the mucous membrane, resulting in adhesions, also produces it.

Atresia of Cervix ( $\dot{a}$ - $\tau_{\rho}\hat{\eta}\sigma_{1S}$ , non-perforation), or occlusion of the canal, is rare as a *congenital* condition, and is due to the presence of a cap of tissue covering the os uteri. The canal is rarely imperforate throughout its course.<sup>1</sup> An incomplete transverse septum has been described in a few cases.2

 $<sup>^1</sup>$ Landau records a case of hæmatometra and hæmatosalpinx in which no cervical canal could be demonstrated, eren microscopically: "Berlin klin, Wochen.," Feb. 1901. $^2$ Budin: "Progress Medical," 1857.

It is more frequently *acquired*, and results from the following causes: sloughing and cicatrisation after labour; cicatrisation after the application of caustics, and after amputation of the cervix; adhesion of granulations in cervical catarrh (after menopause), and round the base of tumours.

The practical point for the practitioner to remember is that atresia may follow the repeated application of causties and amputation of the cervix. It occurs also as part of the physiological changes which take place after the menopause. Twenty-eight per cent. of women above fifty years of age have atresia of the cervix (Hennig).

### SYMPTOMS AND DIAGNOSIS.

symptoms. The symptoms found most frequently associated with these conditions are —

## Dysmenorrhœa, Sterility.

We say "associated," because the relation of the symptoms to the pathological condition is as yet not known. There is no subject in Gynecology round which more discussion has raged, and concerning which there are at present more abrupt differences of opinion.

Dysmenorrhea.-Mackintosh, from a doubtful analogy between the menstruating uterus and the bladder, introduced dilatation with bougies as a treatment of dysmenorrhea. The theory was that a stricture prevented the discharge of blood in the former case, just as it prevents a discharge of urine in the latter; and that the pain was due to uterine efforts to overcome obstruction. Sir James Simpson showed that stenosis could not be the only factor, since obstructive dysmenorrhea might be equally present with a patulous cervix ; it depended also on the amount of the menstrual discharge and the danger of its clotting while in the uterus, and may be absent where, though the os is small, the flow is scanty. Marion Sims took up the position that painful menstruation was almost wholly due to mechanical causes, and was the great exponent of what is known as "the mechanical theory." On the other hand, Matthews Duncan maintained that he had never seen a pin-hole os in cases of dysmenorrhœa; and attributed the pain to irregular contractions of the uterus which had nothing to do with expulsion of its contents. Vedeler's investigations have shown that a small os externum is as common in patients without as in those with dysmenorrhoa.<sup>1</sup> Emmet characterised the mechanical theory of dysmenorrhoa as a myth; in his Gynecology, he says that, unless the flow is scanty, painful menstruation is accompanied by clots, but that their formation does not depend upon obstruction.

<sup>1</sup> See also Herman and Andrews, loc cit.

Hith dition will be on the drawn the div on this We

"Steno to the c to show than at Steril

frequen given b about o and two were ste hinders downwa open to as Frits cm. diar that a 1 may ret between render c scanty in would be them in against s ciated wi stagnatic that a r spermato women.

A rigic noted as it operate coition. In stud first too o come in t

vital cons T

Hitherto, conclusions have been drawn almost entirely from the condition of the uterus and cervix between the menstrual periods; and it will be evident from the foregoing how wide is the difference of opinion on the subject. It seems to us that valid conclusions can only be drawn from the condition of the cervix *during menstruation*, and that the diversity of opinion will remain until we have accurate knowledge on this point.

We have called the condition "Small Os Externum" instead of "Stenosis" advisedly; as the latter word implies that there is resistance to the outflow of blood, while the as yet scanty evidence rather seems to show that the canal becomes more patulous during menstruation than at any other time.

Sterility-When we come to treat of sterility, we shall find that it is Relation of frequently associated with dysmenorrhea. According to the statistics Stenois to sterility. given by Matthews Duncan, as well as those by Marion Sims and Emmet. about one-half of cases of sterility suffer from severe dysmenorrhœa; and two-thirds of Vedeler's cases of dysmenorrhœa in married women were sterile. A narrow os externum, according to the mechanical theory. hinders the upward passage of the spermatozoa just as it retards the downward flow of the menstrual blood. This explanation is evidently open to the criticism that the spermatozoa are microscopic; and that, as Fritsch puts it, a drop of water will fall as easily through a ring of 2 cm, diameter as through a hoop of 100. It is, however, quite possible that a narrow os externum while not absolutely preventing conception may retard it. Müller, in enforcing the very important distinction between absolute and relative sterility, thinks that a contracted os may render conception more difficult, especially where the spermatozoa are scanty in the spermatic fluid. Thus, a counter-illustration to Fritsch's would be that where the drops are few there is more chance of catching them in a bowl than in a thimble. Although there is a general reaction against stenosis per se as a cause of sterility, cervical catarrh, when associated with it, is considered by many to play an important rôle through stagnation of the mucous secretion. It has not, however, been proved that a plug of mucus can be an effectual bar to the progress of spermatozoa, and catarrh is a very frequent condition in parous women.

A rigid condition of the cervix has, as already said, been frequently noted as present in cases of sterility. Matthews Duncan suggested that it operates through checking spontaneous dilatation of the cervix during coition.

In studying the complex question of sterility (v Section IX.), the at first too obvious mechanical causes sink into insignificance as soon as we come in sight of the less obtrusive and more subtle physiological and vital considerations; and, after a careful survey of the literature, we

Т

come to the conclusion that any discussion of sterility in which mechanical considerations have a prominent place must be inadequate and will always be bootless.

#### DIAGNOSIS.

Diagnosis of the Cervix.

A history of dysmenorrhoa and sterility will lead us to suspect that of Stenosis one of these conditions of the cervix may be present. On vaginal examination, the finger recognises the conical shape and firm consistence of the cervix. In cases of small os externum, the first impression is that it is altogether absent; but more careful examination detects a slight depression. The speculum shows the appearance represented in figs. 145 and 146. The sound is passed with difficulty : but we must remember that difficulty in passing the sound is quite unreliable as a test of the canal's being relatively narrower at a given point; a sharp flexion, a projecting tumour or even a fold of mucous membrane may arrest the Burton by passing the sound in six cases of dysmenorrhea sound. during the height of the pain made the interesting observation that the canal was more patent then than at any other period.

#### PROGNOSIS.

This must always be guarded, as the etiological relationship between the conditions of the cervix described and these symptoms is still sub lite, and the results of our empirical treatment correspondingly

#### TREATMENT.

The methods of treatment are-

# A. Dilatation.

B. Division.

Dilatation for stenosis is carried out by passing graduated bougies, or by expanding metal dilators. Division is effected by the knife or by scissors. We here consider only dilatation for stenosis; its use for intra-uterine medication will be dealt with under the treatment of Endometritis.

#### A. Dilatation.

Sponge and laminaria tents were formerly used, but are now abandoned Treatment of Stenosis because of the dangers of sepsis. by Dilata-

tion.

Dilatation by means of graduated bougies was brought into prominent notice by Mackintosh, who employed straight metallic bougies of different degrees of thickness. He passed first a small one not thicker than a probe, and then larger ones till the canal was rendered quite patulous. A No. 9 bougie is the largest size which will pass through a

virg say stret used V the form that Good instr dilat been Tr with whiel two l The 1 for a

Div Simp metro edge . The



with g: and 14 The incision

1 Auvai

## STENOSIS OF THE CERVIX.

virgin cervix. We have, therefore, to begin with one of smaller calibre, say 6 or 7, and go up to a No. 11 or 12, as the cervix must be overstretched to effect a cure. The graduated dilators (see fig. 85) are also used in the same way.<sup>1</sup>

Various dilators with *expanding blades* have been devised, to complete the dilatation begun with the graduated dilators. Fig. 86 shows the form used by Schultze. Ellinger has made a dilator so constructed that the blades remain parallel to one another while being separated; Goodell has had very good results from forcible dilatation with this instrument both with regard to Dysmenorrheea and Sterility. The dilator employed by Marion Sims is seen at fig. 87. Other forms have been introduced by Reid, Duke, and More Madden.

Treatment by dilatation is so far empirical as it is done not to remove the stenosis but to relieve dysmenorrhœa when it is associated with it. The cases most likely to be cured by dilatation are those in which the pain is at the commencement of the flow, not for a day or two before it, and is of a spasmodic character (Herman and Andrews). The results are not always satisfactory, many cases being relieved only for a time.

### B. Division.

Division of the cervix with the knife was introduced by Sir James Y. Treatment Simpson. The instrument which he devised for this purpose was the of Stenosis *metrotome*—a bistoury caché, with a single blade sharp on the outer sion. edge which is unsheathed on compressing the handle.

The effect of division is that the narrow circular os becomes an orifice



FIG. 147. Nulliparous Os Uteri (Sir J. Y. Simpson).



FIG. 148. PAROUS OS UTERI (Sir J. Y. Simpson).

with gaping lips, and thus resembles that of a multipara (cf. figs. 147 and 148).

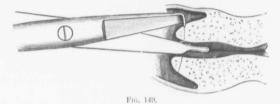
The objection to the metrotome is that we do not know how deep the incision is being made, and it has been abandoned for the scissors.

<sup>1</sup> Auvard has devised tubular dilators, so constructed that the next size larger can be slipped over the previous one *in situ*: Archiv de Toc., 1894, p. 814.

Kuchenmeister has devised scissors with a hook (fig. 149) in the external blade to keep it from slipping off the cervix, but a pair of ordinary scissors does perfectly.

Operation for Bilateral Division of Cervix.

The operation is performed as follows. The patient is placed in the semiprone or lithotomy position. The Sims speculum is passed, and held by an assistant. The vagina should be thoroughly douched beforehand with an antiseptic. The anterior lip of the cervix is laid hold of with the volsella; the scissors are introduced, and the cervix divided for one-third bilaterally, or posteriorly up to the fornix. To control any hæmorrhage and prevent union of the cut surfaces, a catgut stitch



SHOWING THE BILATERAL DIVISION OF THE CERVIX, with Kuchenmeister's Scissors (Baracs).

is passed through the face of each cut surface, so as to approximate the vaginal and cervical mucosa.

As will be evident from what has been said under Symptoms, the scope of this operation is very limited unless we have recourse to it as a stage in treating cervical catarrh in a nullipara.

Excision of a portion of the cervix is also done with a view to convert the stenosed into a gaping os like that of a multipara. The operation is similar to that done in amputating the cervix (v. fig. 155).

Treatment

Atresia of the cervix is chiefly of importance in regard to the accumuof Atresia, lation of menstrual blood or mucus above the obstruction. It is this which produces the Symptoms and calls for Treatment. It will be better to defer the consideration of these till we treat of Atresia Vaginæ (Section VI.).

WE m differe

Acco uterine or seco conditi

Shot small : examin smaller mentio The

genital since p hysteri accomp conditio cases en the sma and not be the abortion

1 Be

# CHAPTER XXVII.

## ATROPHY OF THE CERVIX AND UTERUS; SUPERINVOLUTION.

1. As a congenital condition ;

under which Atrophy of Uterus

- Associated with certain constitutional affections, as phthisis, occurs. scrofula, chlorosis;
- In acute general affections as scarlet, and typhus fever, and local conditions as parametritis atrophicans;
- 4. In the puerperal uterus, as the result of superinvolution ;
- 5. After the menopause.

According to Gottschalk,<sup>1</sup> atrophy occurs physiologically (superinvolution) or pathologically; and the latter is primary (the cause being uterine, *e.g.*, endometritis, presence of tumours, parametritis posterior), or secondary to affections of the tubes and ovaries or more general conditions.

Should the student find on vaginal examination that the cervix is small and projecting only slightly into the vagina, and on bimanual examination that the body of the uterus is found with difficulty and is smaller than it should be, he must next ascertain which of the abovementioned causes has produced the atrophy.

The history will enable him to form his diagnosis. With the congenital condition there is a history of amenorrhœa or scanty menstruation since puberty, of sterility if the patient has entered married life, and of hysteria and other disturbances of the nervous system which usually accompany imperfect development of the uterus. The constitutional condition, and especially the state of the blood and of the lungs, in other cases enables him to account for the condition of the uterus. Probably the small uterus found in chlorotic patients is a congenital condition, and not secondary to the constitutional state. If the atrophic condition be the result of superinvolution, there is a history of childbirth or abortion with non-appearance of menstruation after it. With regard to

<sup>1</sup> Beitrag zur Lehre von der Atrophia Uteri : Samml. klin. Vorträge N.F., No. 49, 1892.

the *menopause*, the age of the patient is the chief guide; we must remember the possibility of an early menopause, as early as at the age of thirty-five.

The only atrophic condition which we shall consider here is that occurring in the puerperal uterus as the result of superinvolution.

### SUPERINVOLUTION OF THE UTERUS.

### LITERATURE.

Eugström—Zur Kentniss der puerperalen Hyperinvolution der Gebärmutter : Festsch.
d. 50 jahr, Jub, d. Gesell, f. Geb, u. Gyn, zu Berlin. Frommed—Ueber puerperale Atrophie des Uterus : Zeits, f. Geburts, und Gynäk,, Bd. vii, H. 2, S. 305. Jaquet —Ueber Atrophia Uteri : Berl, Beiträge zur Geburts, und Gynäk,, Bd. ii, S. 3. Johnson T. J.,—Superinvolution of the Uterus : Am. Gyn. Trans., 1883, p. 1064.
Klob—Patholog, Anatom. der weib. Sexualorgane : Wien, 1864, S. 205. Rics— Ueber die Atrophie des Uterus nach puerperaler Erkränkung : Zeits, f. Geb. u. Gyn., Bd. xxvii, S. 33. Simpson, A. R.—Superinvolution of the Uterus : Edin. Med. Jour., May 1883. Simpson, Sir J. Y. –Morbid Deficiency and Excess in the Uterus after delivery : Selected Obstetrical and Gynecological Works, 1871, p. 595. On Superinvolution of the Uterus and Amenorrheca : Diseases of Women, Edin., 1872, p. 597. Thorn—Zur Laktationsatrophie des uterus : Zeitsch. f. Geb. u. Gyn., Bd. xvi, and Centralb. f. Gyn., 1894, S. 716.

#### PATHOLOGY.

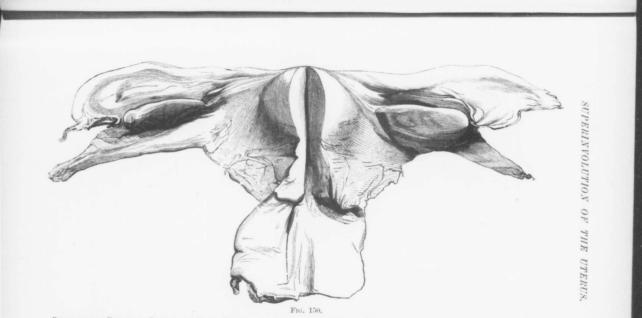
The uterus is small. Its external length may be reduced from the normal 3 to  $1\frac{3}{4}$  inches. The walls are thin and flaccid, sometimes of a dense and fibrous consistence. The vaginal portion projects only slightly into the vagina, and may be almost flush with the vaginal roof. The os may be relatively patulous, or contracted so as only to admit a probe. The uterine cavity is reduced to  $2\frac{1}{4}$ , 2, or even  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches in length. The ovaries are atrophied, and sometimes show an increase of fibrous tissue in their structure. The accompanying specimen (fig. 150), described by Sir James Simpson, illustrates these points.

Ries found the mucous membrane atrophied or absent, and a smallcelled infiltration of the muscular tissue. In one case the muscular fibre was in great part replaced by connective tissue and thrombi. His preparations were taken from cases of death from puerperal sepsis in which the changes may have been more pronounced than usual.

Engström distinguishes an excentric atrophy in which the walls are thin and flabby, but the cavity not diminished, from a concentric in which the whole organ is shrunk.

#### ETIOLOGY.

As to the frequency of this condition, A. R. Simpson found it present in 22 out of 1300 cases, that is in about 1.7 per cent.; Frommel estimates its frequency at 1 per cent. The reason why, in certain cases,



PREPARATION OF UTRETS AND OVARIES IN A CASE OF SUPERINVOLUTION, *ad naturnas*. Weight of parts represented one ounce, four drachms, twenty-five grains. Uterine eavity measures 11 in. Thickness of posterior uterine wall (haid open in figure) i in. Tissue of uterus, dense and fibrons. Ovaries atrophicd, with increase of fibrous tissue and no appearance of Granian vectors (Sir J. Y. Singaon).

the process of involution during the puerperium goes on till the uterine cavity is reduced to less than  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches in length is not known. A condition of transitory superinvolution is according to Thorn not infrequent. During lactation the uterus becomes atrophied due to a reflex tropho-neurosis, and returns to its normal size afterwards. Engström does not attach much importance to the direct stimulus from nursing, but accounts for atrophy whether transient or permanent by general anæmia which he found present in almost all his cases. In some instances there is a history of great *loss of blood* at the confinement (A. R. Simpson). In other instances *pelvic peritonitis* has occurred during the puerperium; this can produce, we know, atrophy of the ovary through binding it down with adhesions; and atrophy of the ovaries may lead to atrophy of the uterus. As already said *protracted lactation* is also a factor, and any conditions which lead to *anæmia*. It is also associated with the *tuberculous diathesis (Klob)*.

The term superinvolution has also been applied to atrophy of the uterus following hypertrophy from causes other than pregnancy, e.g., submucous fibroids, and that following operations on the cervix, but it is best to limit it to cases of atrophy after parturition.

#### SYMPTOMS.

Continued amenorrhex is the symptom which leads the patient to seek advice. After she has ceased nursing, she expects the flow to return. It does not do so, however, even after months have passed. Pain in the back, weakness and hysterical symptoms are sometimes present.

#### DIAGNOSIS.

The small cervix at once suggests what the condition is. We sometimes have difficulty in making out the uterus binanually; here the examination per rectum, combined with the volsella, is useful. The best idea of the size of the uterus is gained by pressing the ball of the finger in the rectum against the isthmus of the uterus, and then moving the uterus upwards and downwards upon the finger which can thus estimate accurately its size; having done this, we make more traction on the uterus to bring it as far down as possible, and examine the ovaries.

The sound must be used with care, as it easily perforates the thin walls of the uterus. It does not pass into the uterus as far as the  $2\frac{1}{2}$  in. knob.

Differential diagnosis must be made from-

Congenital malformation; Congenital atrophy; Senile atrophy.

# Thi as For point, has th persis small.

Fro be let perma Loc recom Sir J.

## SUPERINVOLUTION OF THE UTERUS.

#### PROGNOSIS.

This should always be guarded. The curability of the case depends, as Fordyce Barker has pointed out, on the condition of the ovaries—a point, however, exceedingly difficult to determine. When the patient has the menstrual molimina, and the menstruation though scanty, still persists, we may hope for improvement even though the uterus is small.

#### TREATMENT.

From the unsatisfactoriness of treatment, such cases may, as a rule be left alone. Iron and constitutional remedies may be tried, and permanganate of potash as in other cases of amenorrhœa.

Local remedies as douching, galvanism, and massage have been recommended. The use of intra-uterine stem pessaries, introduced by Sir J. Y. Simpson, has been abandoned from the risks attendant on it.

# CHAPTER XXVIII.

### HYPERTROPHY OF THE CERVIX: AMPUTATION.

#### LITERATURE.

Byrac—Amputation and Excision of the Cervix Uteri: Trans. Americ. Gyn. Soc., Boston, H., pp. 57 and 110. Dührssen—Beitrag zur Anatomie, Physiologie und Pathologie der Portio vaginalis uteri: Archiv f. Gyn. XLL, S. 260. Galabin—Lond. Obst. Journ. Sept. 1878. Goodell—Clinical Notes on the Elongations of the Cervix Uteri : Am. Gyn. Trans., 1880, p. 268. Heyar und Kaltenbach—Operative Gynäkologie : Stuttgart, 1881, S. 445. Huguiter—Mémoires sur les allongements hypertrophiques du col de l'utérus : Paris, 1860. Leddond—Operative Gynécologie : Paris, 1878. Marckwald — Ueber die kegelmantelförmige Excision der Vaginalportion, etc. : Archiv f. Gyn., Bd. viii, S. 48. Müller—Die Amputatio Colli Uteri : Zeitschrift für Geburt, und Gyn., Bd. ix., S. 178. Perdrizet—Des amputations du col de l'utérus : Archiv de Toce, Aug. et Sep. 1894. Schroeder—Charité-Annalen, 1878. Zur Technik d. plast. Op. am Cervix Uteri : Zeitschrift für Geburt, u. Gyn., Bd. Iii, S. 419; Ed, vi., Hft. 2, S. 218. Simon—Monatsch. f. Geburtskunde, xiii, S. 418. Stims, Mariou—Uterine Surgery, 1866. Stratz—Ucher einseitige Hypertrophid eds untern Cervicalabschnitts : Zeits für Geb. und Gyn., Bd. Xii, S. 229.

Is this and the following chapters we consider hypertrophy, lacerations, and inflammation of the cervix. Tumours and new growths will be considered with those of the uterus.

HYPERTROPHY of the whole uterus occurs in two forms :---

- 1. Hypertrophy of the muscular tissue—in pregnancy;
- Hypertrophy of the connective tissue—in subinvolution and chronic metritis, both of which will be considered under Chronic Metritis (Chap. XXXII.).

Hypertrophy of the cervix alone calls for special notice here.

## HYPERTROPHY OF THE CERVIX.

Under this head we consider two conditions :----

- A. Hypertrophy limited to the vaginal portion, which is a distinct primary lesion;
- B. Hypertrophy of the supra-vaginal portion, which is usually associated with hypertrophy of the body of the uterus; this occurs in prolapsus uteri and is probably *secondary* to that condition.

Path increas membridiamet increas behind The os *Etio* very c

HYPERTRO

virgin, tion til sterility The

tion co hypertr Cervix

<sup>1</sup> Only ( -a case re to under I <sup>2</sup> As in a

## HYPERTROPHY OF THE CERVIX.

## A. HYPERTROPHY OF THE VAGINAL PORTION.

Pathology.—The characteristic of this condition of the cervix is a great Hyperincrease in length, affecting it equally all round <sup>1</sup> (fig. 152). The mucous trophy of Vaginal membrane and the subjacent tissue are not thickened, so that the Portion. diameter of the cervix is not much increased. As the result of the increase in length, the conical apex of the cervix comes to lie immediately behind the hymen, and may protrude through the vaginal orifice (fig. 151). The os externum is often small.

Etiology.—This condition is a true hypertrophic growth; it is not very common and the cause of it is unknown. As it occurs in the

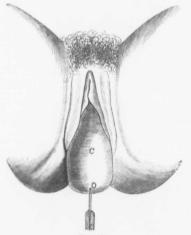


FIG. 151.

Hypertrophied Vaginal Portion c protruping through the Vulva. The Sound has passed very far into the small Os o (Schroeder).

virgin, it is probably congenital.<sup>2</sup> Sometimes it does not attract attention till the patient enters married life, when it produces as a rule sterility because the form of the cervix interferes with conception.

The cervix is frequently thickened as the result of chronic inflammation consequent on its laceration in childbirth; this is not a true hypertrophic growth, and will be considered under Laceration of the Cervix (Chap. XXIX.).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Only one case of unilateral hypertrophy in a nullipara could be found by Stratz in the literature -a case recorded by Huguier. Partial hypertrophies are less rare in multiparæ and will be referred to under Laceration of the Cervix. <sup>2</sup> As in a case recorded by Thomson : Cent. f. Gyn., 1895, S. 415.

*Symptoms.*—The symptoms are due to the presence of the hypertrophied cervix in the vagina. There is bearing-down as in prolapsus uteri, irritation of the mucous membrane of the vagina and consequent



HYPERTROPHY OF VAGINAL PORTION OF CERVIN. Neither formix is obliterated (*Schroeder*). Section of Pelvis seen in fig. 151.

leucorrhœa, discomfort on walking about and on rising suddenly. If the cervix protrude beyond the vulva, ulceration of its mucous membrane and excoriation are produced.

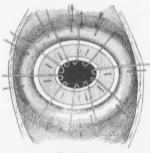


FIG. 153. Circular amputation (Heyar v. Kaltenbach).

*Diagnosis.*—This presents no difficulty. The fornices are found in their normal position on vaginal examination (see fig. 152) the fundus uteri at its normal height in the pelvis on bimanual examination. Thes cervi cervi

SPI

which The s



patien facilit combi vagina

# HYPERTROPHY OF THE CERVIX.

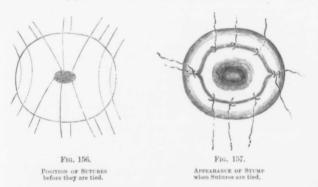
These two clinical facts indicate that the low position of the apex of the cervix is not due to a descent of the fundus but to a hypertrophy of the cervix, and that the hypertrophy of the cervix is limited to the portion



FIG. 154. Splatting the Cervix into an anterior and a posterior lip (Schroeder)

FIG, 155. EXCISION OF WEDGE from each lip.

which projects into the vagina (ct fig 152 with fig. 158 and fig. 159). The sound may pass five inches or more into the cervical canal; as the



patient is usually a nullipara and the abdominal walls therefore firm, it facilitates the Bimanual to do it with the sound in the uterus. The combined recto-vaginal examination shows that the uterus, above the vagina is of normal length.

Treatment.-This consists in amputation of the cervix which is the only course open to us, because the hypertrophy will not diminish but rather increase. Amputation is performed by two methods :--

1. Scissors or knife.

2. Ecraseur, or galvano-caustic wire.

In amputation with the knife, we may employ either the circular method (Sims' and Hegar's, fig. 153) or the flap amputation by wedgeshaped excision of the anterior and posterior lips separately (Simon and Marckwald, figs. 154, 155).

| erationThe instruments | required are the following :                          |
|------------------------|---|
| ntiseptic douche.      | Dissecting forceps.                                   |
|                        | Strong full-curved needles and needle-holder.         |
| Disenae.               | needle-noider.  |
| nives and Scissors.    | Silk and catgut sutures.                              |
|                        | ntiseptic douche.<br>Deculum and spatulæ.<br>Disellæ. |

The patient is placed in the lithotomy posture. The external genitals and vagina are thoroughly cleansed. In this as in all operations on the cervix, continued irrigation with an antiseptic douche is an advant-The speculum and spatulæ are necessary to expose the cervix age. thoroughly and give room for operative manipulation. It also makes operating easier to have the cervix well drawn down with volsellæ; but in doing this we must be guided by the mobility of the uterus. In all such operations a careful bimanual should be made just before operating, to determine the condition of the parts round the uterus which can be much more satisfactorily ascertained under the anæsthetic.

The cervix is amputated by the circular or flap method, the latter being the one usually employed. In the former the vaginal mucous membrane is stitched to the cervical all round (fig. 153). In the latter the cervix is split into an anterior and posterior lip, a wedge-shaped portion is cut out of each (figs. 154 and 155); cervical mucous membrane is stitched to vaginal in the centre, and vaginal to vaginal at the sides (figs. 156 and 157). Silk may be used for the central sutures; but the advantage of using catgut throughout is that the patient is saved the inconvenience of having the stitches removed. If silk is used, they are taken out in a week.

Amputation with Ecraseur caustic Wire.

# Amputation with the Ecraseur or with the Galvano-caustic wire is now only used as a palliative measure in some cases of cancer of the cervix or Galvano . (v. Chap. XLII).

#### B. HYPERTROPHY OF THE SUPRA-VAGINAL PORTION.

Diagnosis of Hypertrophy limited to Supravaginal portion of Cervix.

The existence of hypertrophy limited to the supra-vaginal portion of the cervix and not affecting the body of the uterus cannot be determined by clinical examination alone. The obvious reason is that we have no means of ascertaining in a case of hypertrophy where the precise upper limit of the cervix lies. The position of the os internum cannot be learn poue

HYPER

exami limite affect

HYPERTI

In t this hy

Amputation of the Cervix for Simple Hypertrophy.

# HYPERTROPHY OF THE CERVIX.

learned from the sound, and the distance to which the utero-vesical pouch of peritoneum descends can only be ascertained on post-mortem



FIG. 158.

HYPERTROPHY OF INTERMEDIATE PORTION OF CERVIX. The anterior fornix is obliterated (Schroeder).

examination. We cannot affirm, therefore, that the hypertrophy is limited to the supra-vaginal portion of the cervix and that it does not affect the body of the uterus as well.



FIG. 159.

HYPERTROPHY OF THE SUPRA-VACINAL PORTION OF CERVIX. Both for Dices are obliterated (Schroeder).

In the present state of our knowledge it is impossible to say whether this hypertrophy is primary or secondary. We believe that in the great

proportion of cases it is secondary to prolapsus uteri. It has also been described as an exceptional occurrence in the early months of pregnancy.<sup>1</sup>

By French and by many German gynecologists, however, hypertrophy of the supra-vaginal portion of the cervix is considered a distinct primary lesion. Huguier first drew attention to the increase in the



FIG. 160. PROLAPSUS UTERI WITH ELONGATION (Barnes); p, p, peritoneum.

length of the uterine canal in cases described as prolapsus uteri; he affirmed that the fundus uteri always remained in its normal position, and that the os externum came to lie outside the vulva *because* the cervix had increased in length; this hypertrophied condition of the cervix was occasioned by a prolapse of the vaginal walls which made traction on the cervix, and thereby stimulated it to increased growth.

<sup>1</sup> By Martin : "Berliner Gesellschaft, f. Geb. u. Gyn.," 1880.

By scribe The d and a The v fornix vagina charac it has termed obliter both an

Tree cervix with p various In a

and pe 160). to the of Dou wall, w

trophie toneum After

define i indicate avoid th buried

<sup>1</sup> Dührs layer of the of Douglas

U

# HYPERTROPHY OF THE CERVIX.

By these gynecologists, three forms of cervical hypertrophy are de-Three scribed according to the portion of the cervix which is hypertrophied. Cervical The division of the cervix into three portions—a vaginal, an intermediate, Hypertrophy. and a supra-vaginal portion—has been already described (see page 18). The vaginal portion is limited superiorly by the insertion of the anterior fornix; the intermediate by that of the posterior fornix; the supravaginal by the os internum. Hypertrophy of the vaginal portion is characterised by the *persistence of both* fornices in their normal position; it has been already described (see fig. 152). In hypertrophy of the intermediate portion the posterior fornix remains, while the *anterior is obliterated* (see fig. 158). In hypertrophy of the supra-vaginal portion both anterior and posterior fornices are obliterated (see fig. 159).

*Treatment.*—While hypertrophy limited to the vaginal portion of the cervix is very rare, that affecting the whole cervix and usually associated with prolapsus uteri is a common condition, and it was for it that the various modes of amputating the cervix were introduced.

In amputating for supra-vaginal hypertrophy, the *relations of bladder* Flap and peritoneum of the pouch of Douglas require to be considered (fig. <sup>Operation.</sup> 160). The bladder invariably descends for a varying distance in relation to the front of the hypertrophied cervix. The peritoneum of the pouch of Douglas, inasmuch as it lines the upper part of the posterior vaginal wall, will, when that wall is everted, dip down alongside of the hypertrophied cervix. If the posterior fornix is not obliterated, the peritoneum will not descend alongside of the protruding cervix.

After drawing the cervix down, a sound is passed into the bladder to define its position. The line of reflection of the posterior vaginal wall indicates how much is vaginal portion, and by cutting within that we avoid the pouch of Douglas. If it is cut into, it should be closed with a buried catgut suture.<sup>1</sup>

 $^1$  Dibrasen advises the use of a buried suture in all cases to prevent retraction of the elastic-tissue layer of the cervix and to lessen the risk of sepsis; but we see no advantage in this, unless the pouch of Douglas be cut into.

# CHAPTER XXIX.

## LACERATION OF THE CERVIX AND ITS CONSEQUENCES.

#### LITERATURE.

Baer-Analysis of Twenty-seven Operations for the Restoration of the Lacerated Cervix Uteri, with Special Reference to the Effect on Sterility and Labour : Amer. Jour. Obstet., 1883, pp. 295, 852. Coc, H. C.-The Present Status of Emmet's Operation for Laceration of the Cervix Uteri : New York Journ. of Gyn. and Obst., Tome iii., p. 453. Czempin-Risse des Cervix Uteri ihre folgen und operative Behandlung ; Zeit, für Geb. und Gyn., Bd. XII., S. 287. Emmet, T. A .- Surgery of the Cervix : Am. Jour. of Obst., Feb. 1869; ibid., Nov. 1874. American Practitioner : Indianapolis, Jan., 1877. Principles and Practice of Gynæcology, p. 440 : Philadelphia, 1884. Emmet, J. D.-Emmet's Operation for Laceration of the Cervix Uteri, its Scope and Limitations : Am. Journ. of Obst., April 1895. Eustache-La Trachélorrhaphie ou opération d'Emmet : Archiv de Tocolog., 1884, p. 684. Goodell-Notes of One Hundred and Thirteen Cases of Operation for Laceration of the Cervix : Am. Journ. of Obst., Jan. 1882. Houzel-Note sur l'Operation d'Emmet ou Trachélorrhaphie : Annal. de Gyn., XXX., 241 and 351. Howitz-Gynäkologiske og. Obstretriciske Meddelelser, Bd. I., Heft 3. Kaltenbach-Ueber tiefe Scheiden-u. Cervicalrisse bei der Geburt : Zeitschrift f. Geb. u. Gyn., Bd. H., S. 274. Murphy -Observations on the Effects of Trachelorrhaphy on Fertility and Parturition : Amer. Journ. of Obstet., Jan. 1883. Nieberding-Ueber Ectropium und Risse : Würzburg, 1879. Noeggerath-Cervixrisse und Erkränkungen der Gebärmutter: Berl. klin. Wochenschr., 1887, No. 41; and (for Discussion) Archiv f. Gyn., Bd. XXXI., S. 469. Olshausen-Zur Pathologie der Cervicalrisse : Centralbl. f. Gyn., 1877, Nr. 13. . Roser-Das Ectropium am Muttermund : Arch. f. Heilk, II. Jahrg., 2 H., 1861. Ruge u. Veit-Zur Pathologie der Vaginalportion : Stuttgart, 1878. Sänger-Ueber die klinische Bedeutung der Cervixrisse: Centralb. f. Gyn., Bd. XII., S. 441. Simpson, Sir J. Y .- Edin. Jour. of Med. Science, 1851, p. 152. Spiegelberg-Ueber Cervicalrisse, ihre Folgen u. ihre operative Beseitigung : Breslauer artz. Zeitschrift, 1879, No. 1. Taulor-On Lacerations of the Cervix and their Consequences : Brit. Gyn. Jour., 1903, p. 177. Van de Warker-Etiology of Lacerations : Am. Journ. of Obst., Jan. 1882. Thirty-one Operations for Repair of Laceration of the Cervix Uteri : ibid., July 1883. Vulliet-Douze cas d'opération de Trachélorrhaphie : Archiv de Tocolog., 1884, p. 1000. Wells, B. H.-Possible Dangers of Trachelorrhaphy : Amer. Jour. Obstet., 1884, p. 561. Also, the Etiological Relation of Cervical Laceration to Uterine Disease : Amer. Jour. Obst., 1888, p. 257.

Introductory. THE student will not have gone far in the clinical study of Gynecology without being surprised at the large number of patients who refer the commencement of their illness to a confinement or miscarriage. They come complaining of various ailments—a weak back, pain in the side,

white unfitn condit latera and t presen one sy why 1 one in tear o lesions by the septic with a is kept shown imposs which deals w these 1 separat relation For importa who wa operatic J. H.

duced in them to patholog disease publishe Emmet's given ria a quæstic

The cerv the cerv most con thicker e double 1

Accordin

## LACERATION OF THE CERVIX.

white discharge, losing too much at the monthly time, or general unfitness for work. On physical examination, he finds a variety of conditions-a fissured and thickened velvety cervix, thickenings in the lateral fornices or behind the uterus often displacing it by traction. and the uterus itself enlarged. We do not mean that all of these are present in one case, but that one or more of them may be; nor is any one symptom invariably connected with one lesion. He asks himself why labour is so often the starting-point of female complaints; and one important reason, though by no means the only one, is that the tear of the cervix in labour literally opens the door to a variety of lesions. Cervical catarrh is favoured, if not started (as Emmet said). by the split condition of the cervix; the raw surface has admitted septic matter, which leads to chronic inflammation of the parametrium with all the changes in the train of parametritis; and sub-involution is kept up indirectly by the consequent parametritis which Freund has shown to affect the venous and lymphatic circulation in the uterus. It is impossible to consider laceration of the cervix separate from the results which in the great majority of cases follow, and hence this chapter deals with "Laceration of the Cervix and its Consequences." Many of these latter being distinct lesions in themselves, will be treated of separately in the following chapters, and only referred to here in their relation to laceration as an antecedent.

For the recognition of laceration of the cervix as a distinct and Historical. important lesion we are indebted to the genius of Emmet of New York, who was the first to insist on its clinical significance and elaborate an operation for its treatment.

J. H. Bennet of London had previously described the changes produced in the cervix by its laceration in labour, unfortunately attributing them to a process of ulceration. Roser of Marburg had described the pathology of the condition; but its importance as a factor in uterine disease was brought into notice by Emmet's first paper, which was published in 1869—seven years after he had introduced his operation. Emmet's views as to the importance of lacerations of the cervix have given rise to a great deal of discussion; and their significance is still a questio vexata in Gynecology.

#### PATHOLOGY.

The commonest seat of the laceration is to the front and left side  $^{1}$  of seat, the cervix, probably because the long diameter of the child's head is Form and most commonly in the right oblique diameter of the pelvis, and the Laceration. thicker end of the wedge is to the front. The next in frequency is a double laceration—to the front and left, and to the back and right

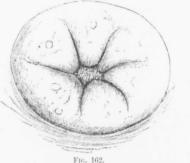
<sup>1</sup> According to Emmet and Spiegelberg; Klein and Czempin found right-sided laceration more frequent,

sides. Less frequently is the laceration at either end of the left oblique diameter. We have found lacerations to the front and right side in cases where the head presented right occipito-anterior. The *form* of



FIG. 161. SINGLE LACEBATION. The flaps are held apart with a double tensculum (*Emmet*).

the laceration is various—single (see fig. 161), double (see Plate VIII., fig. 2), or multiple (see fig. 162). The extent of the laceration varies, from a mere indentation of the ring of the os externum to a gaping



MULTIPLE OR STELLATE LACERATION (Emmet).

fissure separating the lips of the cervix up to the vaginal fornices. Occasionally it extends into the roof of the vagina,<sup>1</sup> and is marked by

<sup>1</sup> Czempin, in an extremely interesting paper on cases of laceration of the cervix observed in Martin's Clinique at Herlin, draws especial attention to those tears extending into the fornix, which he describes as "Cervix-Laquearrisse." They are not infrequent (having been present in sity-eight out of his two hundred and eighty seven cases), usually anilateral, and more frequent with single than with double tears of the cervix itself. Their symptoms are more marked, due to the changes in the parametrium. a cic in fo os w: Ar

lacero of th miero chapt absor thick flamm this i the cl Ano as the or a t

with well a to cha referre freque compr and h to hay nutriti

A li statisti takes t it is ol all trac lacerate tion of been di *turition* the cerr describe cases th the arbe We s

produce Emmet

1 Partial occur. Str and Gyn.,

# LACERATION OF THE CERVIX.

a cicatricial band drawing the cervix to one side; we have noticed this in forceps cases, specially when the forceps had been applied before the os was dilated.

Among the pathological conditions which are the consequences of Results. laceration are the following. One result is that the mucous membrane of the cervical canal is exposed both to mechanical irritation and to micro-organisms; hence the occurrence of cervical catarrh (v. following chapter). The existence of the localised cellulitis shows that septic absorption has followed on the tear. The submucous tissue is also thickened and the whole cervix thus hypertrophied.<sup>1</sup> With these inflammatory changes there is eversion of the lips of the cervix, although this is sometimes counteracted by the formation of cicatricial tissue in the cleft.

Another consequence is *cellulitis*; frequently we find, on the same side as the laceration, a localised cellulitis in the shape of a distinct deposit, or a tense condition of the utero-sneral or broad ligament, accompanied with tenderness on pressure through the fornix. This tenderness, as well as the constant pain complained of in the side, is probably due to changes in the sympathetic plexus in the connective tissue already referred to under Parametritis. *Subinvolution* of the uterus is also frequently present; there is a formation of cicatricial tissue, which compresses the veins and lymphatics and leads to passive congestion and hypertrophy. The compression of the vessels seems sometimes to have an opposite result, leading to atrophy through stoppage of nutrition.

### ETIOLOGY.

A laceration of the cervix will be found, according to Emmet's Frequency statistics, in 32.8 per cent of parous women; according to Wells, who of Laceratakes the average of all the various authorities, in 32 per cent. Though it is obvious that lacerations may be produced and heal again so that all trace of them escapes notice, we cannot affirm that the cervix is lacerated with every first full-time labour; but when present, a laceration of the cervix (if we exclude the possibility of the cervix having been divided artificially) is the most reliable diagnostic of a former parturition. It must, however, be remembered that a divided condition of the cervix with ectropium of the cervical mucous membrane has been described as a congenital condition by Fischel and Küstner; in such cases the everted mucous membrane is not much altered and retains the arbor vita.

We should have expected that lacerations would be more readily produced in a rapid labour, in which the os had not time to dilate; Emmet and Pallen, however, have found that they are more commonly

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Partial hypertrophies of such a size as almost to form a tumour sometimes, but very rarely occur. Stratz describes three cases, in one of which the tumour weighed 2 lbs. (Zeitzeh, für Gebruck (ijn, Bzu)).

the results of tedious labours. Spiegelberg blames early rupture of the membranes done to hasten labour; while Klein finds them most frequent where there is a short interval between rupture of the membranes and delivery of the child, as also where the child is heavy.

Barker and Mundé both draw attention to the fact that they are less common among the wealthy than among the poor. This is probably explained by the better care and longer rest in the puerperium which the former enjoy.

Produced during Pregnancy.

Even during pregnancy, according to Nieberding, fissuring of the cervix with ectropium is produced. He examined the cases admitted to the lying-in hospital at Wurzburg at three periods—during pregnancy, as shortly as possible after delivery, and on dismissal. Only in  $26^{\circ}/_{\circ}$  of the primiparae examined (thirty-eight cases) was the appearance of the cervix normal during pregnancy ; in all the others more or less ectropium was present. In  $50^{\circ}/_{\circ}$  there were in addition small fissures, which made the os stellate or irregular in form.

#### SYMPTOMS.

Symptoms of Laceration.

It is very important to know what symptoms are referable to a lacerated cervix. Those who revel in operative treatment ascribe every pathological condition in the uterus to lacerations, while others altogether deny that they have any pathological significance.

We advance the following considerations in regard to the symptoms.

1. Lacerations of the cervix *in themselves produce no symptoms*. Hæmorrhage may arise at the time of production, but is not a symptom of the persistence of the laceration.

2. Other pathological conditions arise secondarily as the result of the laceration, of which the most important are cervical catarrh and cellulitis; cicatricial tissue in the cleft produces reflex nervous symptoms.

We sometimes find a well-marked laceration by chance, as it were, the patient having had no symptoms referable to a pelvic cause.

Frequently she complains of *leucorrhae* and symptoms common to pelvic or uterine inflammation. *Menstruation* is often irregular, increased in  $50^{\circ}_{o}$  according to Emmet's statistics; this is in many cases due to subinvolution. *Sterility*, when present, is probably due to the accompanying catarrh; and the *tendency to abortion* to the secondary changes in the uterus or parametrium. *Neuralgia* is sometimes present, which may show itself locally in excessive tenderness to touch at the seat of laceration and has been compared to the sensitiveness present in toothache. In other cases it has taken the form of neuralgic pain in the pelvis generally, often in the groin and extending down the leg, or sympathetic neuralgia elsewhere. Emmet and others record cases in which persistent neuralgia disappeared on excision of the cicatricial plug in a vulsi disap work Tł some the U

Th Th Some of the eversion of the portion evertee The

of cas Cervie or sur and th For th is no n conjun tissue. an imr face, a Catarr not be As a other f For seen in The dif brane a The ulcerati

The lum. 1 roll the disappe Emmet be alwa

## LACERATION OF THE CERVIX.

in a lacerated cervix. Other *reflex disturbances* (such as cataleptic convulsions, persistent salivation, profuse sweating, hysterical anuria) have disappeared after Emmet's operation. *General weakness* and inability to work are present here as in other chronic conditions,

The relation of laceration to malignant disease, of which it seems sometimes to be the starting-point, will be considered under Cancer of the Uterus.

#### DIAGNOSIS,

This presents, in many cases, no difficulty.

The *finger* feels the indentation or fissuring of the vaginal portion. Occasional Sometimes the cervical canal is patulous, and admits the distal phalanx in recogof the finger easily. Difficulty in diagnosis arises when there is much nition. eversion of the mucous membrane of the cervical canal with thickening of the cervical tissue; the fissure is thus obliterated, because the circle of the os is not formed of the os externum but of a higher unfissured portion of the canal. This thickening and the velvety feeling of the everted mucous membrane lead us to suspect the condition.

The speculum shows the cleft in the cervix with, in the great majority of cases, round it appearances which will be more fully described under Cervical Catarrh. We see a bright red irregular patch on one side of or surrounding the os; from its granular appearance, its vascularity, and the fact that it bleeds easily, it resembles an ulcerated surface. For this reason it is often described as "*ulceration*" of the cervix, but it is no more an ulceration than is the inflamed mucous membrane of the conjunctiva. By ulceration we understand a destruction and loss of tissue. The epithelium and subepithelial tissue may be destroyed as an immediate result of injury during labour; but the raw-looking surface, appearing secondary to and almost independent of lacerations (see Catarrh in Nullipare), is not an ulcerated surface and should therefore not be treated as such.

As already mentioned (p. 115), Sims' speculum must be used; the other forms only mask the laceration.

For the appearance presented by the various forms of laceration when seen in the speculum, the student should compare fig. 161 and fig. 162. The difference between the colour of the everted cervical mucous membrane and that of the vagina is represented in Plate VIII., figs. 1 and 2.

The microscopic changes which produce the appearance simulating ulceration will be described under Cervical Catarrh.

The *Tenacula* are a valuable adjunct in examination with the speculum. If we place one in the anterior and one in the posterior lip, and roll these in on one another, the raw-looking surface will in many cases disappear. This easily demonstrated fact had not been recognised till be must drew attention to it, and based on it the operation which will be always associated with his name. By thus rolling the lips inwards,

we restore the laceration and see the extent of it so as to judge of the possibility of approximating the lips with sutures.

#### TREATMENT.

From what has been said in the introductory paragraph, and also under "Pathology," it is evident that the treatment of laceration of the cervix means much more than the closure of the split. Emmet in his operative procedure not only closed the laceration but excised the cicatricial tissue : he also made his patients undergo a long preparatory treatment directed to the cervical catarrh. The cases calling for his operation are much fewer than might at first sight be supposed,<sup>1</sup> because no laceration however well marked calls for treatment unless it is producing symptoms; and there are other operations (Schroeder's and Martin's) for removing the consequences of laceration superior to Emmet's. Where there is much induration of the cervix, amputation is preferable.<sup>2</sup>

Immediate Operation for Laceration.

The stitching up of a laceration immediately after parturition was first performed by Pallen of New York. Having failed to check by the tampon post partum hæmorrhage from a lacerated cervix, he passed Sims' speculum and sewed up the laceration with silver-wire sutures; this checked the hæmorrhage. We have never had occasion to perform the "immediate" operation ; injections of very hot water have always sufficed to check hæmorrhage. Considering the liability to septic inflammation in the puerperal condition, we would be very chary about operating unless the hæmorrhage were considerable and not diminished by hot injections.

Emmet's

Emmet's Operation for Lacerated Cervix.

The paring of the edges of an old laceration and uniting of them Operation. with sutures is known as "Emmet's operation," which is a simpler and more suggestive name than "Trachelorrhaphy."

| he | Operation. The following | instruments <sup>3</sup> are required : |
|----|--------------------------|---|
|    | Vaginal Douche,          | Dissecting forceps,                     |
|    | Sims' speculum,          | Short needles, straight and             |
|    | Volsellæ,                | curved,                                 |
|    | Tenacula,                | Needle holder,                          |
|    | Bistoury and seissors,   | Catgut.                                 |

 $^{-1}$  Principles and Practice of Gynecology: 1884, p. 483. The conservatism as to this operation which exists in this country is justified by what Emmet and in a letter given in the interesting tabulated record of opinions of the leading operators which Zinke collected, as to when and when not the operation is to be performed; the italies are ours. "The Operation has long since passed out of my hands, and so fully control the thave no fear for its future. The great point is to check the abuse, which is fearful. Every one feels competent to perform it; it is done without the proper preparatory treatment, and with no special purpose. I believe in main cases out  $c_{tor}$ , where it is done, or attempted, the execution of the operation is defective and without any benefit to the value.

patient. 2 See J. D. Emmet's paper as to the limitations of the operation. Also discussion on the Treatment of Cervical Metritis at the 13th International Congress of Medicine, Paris, 1900, where Pozzi recom-mended that biconical resection replace trachelorrhaphy (" Brit. Med. Jour," 1900, 11, Epit, p. 23). <sup>5</sup> It is of great advantage, as Martin has pointed out, to curette the nterus before operating on the cervix; this can be done at the one operation, in which make we need the curette, and sound a dressed with cotton-wool dipped in iodine or carbolic acid in addition to the instruments mentioned.

1 and is p The asso lace fron to o scis Wit lace



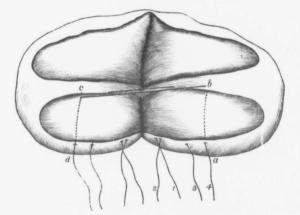
E The st

great uses must denu be ta under The s silver aftery

1 Mei on plate

# LACERATION OF THE CERVIX.

The patient is placed under chloroform in the lithotomy posture; and the field of operation having been thoroughly cleansed, the speculum is passed and the cervix laid hold of with the volsella and drawn down. The uterus may be curetted at this stage, as there is usually endometritis associated with the condition of the cervix. Draw the edges of the laceration together with tenacula to see how much tissue must be pared from the edges of the cleft to allow it to be sewed up, and then proceed to operate. Pare the edges of the laceration with the scissors or knife; scissors are preferable, because they cut with greater ease and rapidity. With long-bladed scissors we can remove the tissue from one edge of the laceration with a steady clean cut right into the angle; Emmet lays



FIG, 163,

EXTENT OF DENUDED SURFACE AND COURSE OF SUTURES ACCORDING TO EMMET (Emmet). The sutures are passed in order 1 2 3 4; the course of suture 4 alone is indicated by letters a b c d.

great stress on the removal of the cicatricial tissue in the angle but uses the bistoury to do this. When the laceration is bilateral this must be done on both sides. Fig. 163 shows the extent of surface denuded by Emmet in a case of bilateral laceration. Great care must be taken to leave a broad strip (broader than represented in fig. 163) undenuded in the middle line to form the walls of the cervical canal. The sutures are now introduced. Catgut <sup>1</sup> has the great advantage over silver wire, formerly used, that the stitches do not require to be removed afterwards; strong sutures are necessary, as sone force is needed to tie

<sup>1</sup> Meinert recommends passing the catgut right through the cervix and fixing the ends with shot on plates : Eine sichere Catgutnaht für die Emmet'sche Operation : Archiv f. Gyn., XXXIII., S. 310.

If wire or silk has been used the sutures are removed after them tight. ten days.

No special regimen is required afterwards, the diet need not be restricted. Secondary hæmorrhage has sometimes followed the operation : it is best checked by passing a suture through the cervix higher up and tying it tightly on the side from which the hæmorrhage comes so as to constrict the vessels in the cervix.

The effect of the operation on sterility has given rise to a great deal of discussion. Wells gives in his paper an interesting table of statistics

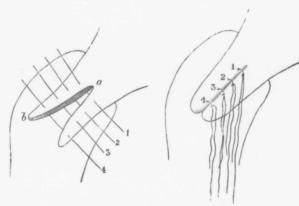


FIG. 164.

MODE OF PASSING SUTURES. a b denuded surface as in fig. 163. The sutures are passed in order as numbered.

FIG. 165. APPEARANCE OF CERVIX WITH SUTURES TIED BUT NOT CUT SHORT. If of wire or silk they are left long so as to extend to varinal orifice and are removed in order as numbered.

is

wł

m

in

th

th

rej pe op the dis tio sig val firs opt of bot in int is d ma

Thi

por

stit

of j

and

as to subsequent conceptions, and affirms that the operation increases fertility; the proportion (one-fourth) of cases fertile after Emmet's operation is, however, the same as Emmet gives for cases of laceration generally, *i.e.* whether operated on or not.

The cicatrix does not cause difficulty in subsequent parturition. The cervical catarrh may persist after the operation. Sometimes metritis, cellulitis, or peritonitis has unfortunately followed it.

Other methods of closing the cervical laceration by flap operations have been proposed. Sänger<sup>1</sup> and Kleinwächter<sup>2</sup> dissect up a flap of cervical mucous membrane from the faces and apex of the cleft, and turn it in towards the cervical canal. The object of this is to preserve the

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Cent, f. Gyn, 1888. No. 49, and Volk. Samm. klin. Vorträge N.F. No. 6, July 1890. <sup>2</sup> Zeits, f. Geburts u. Gyn., XVIII., No. 2.

# LACERATION OF THE CERVIX.

cervical mucosa, and the result is a wider cervical canal. The operation is analogous to Simpson's one for the repair of the torn perineum, in which the vaginal mucosa is dissected up in a similar way. Dührssen makes an incision along the middle of each face of the cleft extending into the angle, dissects a flap outwards and inwards, and then everting these flaps brings together the raw surfaces. This operation is similar to what is done in fistule, when the margins of the fistula are split, and the flaps turned towards the respective free surfaces. The object of repair of the cervix is not, however, comparable to that of repair of the perineum, or the closure of a fistula. Flap-splitting is called for in these operations to save tissue—to strengthen the perineum or to close in the fistula ; while in the case of the cervix we have to do with excess of diseased tissue, either hypertrophied mucosa or new cicatricial formation, which requires to be removed. The cleft is in itself of no significance.

Operations which simply close a cervical laceration are not of great value. Emmet's operation, which was repeatedly performed when he first drew attention to laceration of the cervix, has been replaced by operations which remove the diseased tissue, such as Schroeder's excision of the cervical mucosa, or this combined with amputation of the cervix, both of which will be described in the following chapter.

For extensive tear into the fornix which has resulted in cicatrisation in the parametrium with lateral displacement of the uterus, Martin has introduced as a special operation<sup>1</sup> the separation of this cicatricial tissue from the cervix. Under chloroform, in the lithotomy posture, the cervix is drawn over with forceps from the affected side and a semilunar incision made in the cicatrix in the fornix, following the contour of the cervix. This may be sufficient; or it may be necessary in addition to cut out a portion of the cicatricial tissue. The antero-posterior incision is then stitched so as to bring front and back together and thus make the line of junction transverse.

<sup>4</sup> Czempin (*ioc. cit.*) gives three cases in which marked symptoms disappeared after this operation, and also a tabular report of nine more recent cases in Martin's clinique with similar good results.

# CHAPTER XXX.

#### CHRONIC CERVICAL CATARRH.

#### LITERATURE.

Baldy-An American Text-book of Gynecology: London, 1895. Bennett, G. H.-Practical Treatise on Inflammation, Ulceration, and Induration of the Neck of the Uterus : London, 1845. Candia-L'amputazione della porzione dell' utero come cura radicale delle erosioni e della metrite parenchimale cronica : Annali di Ostet., 1888, 463. Doléris-Influence des Opérations Plastiques pratiqueés sur le côl Utérin sur la Conception, la Grossesse et l'Accouchement : la Gynécologie, 1900, p. 132. Duncan, Matthews-Diseases of Women: London, 1886. Fischel-Ein Beitrag zur Histologie der Erosionen der Portio vaginalis uteri : Archiv f. Gyn., Bd. XV., S. 76. Fritsch-Erosionen, Ectropium und Cervicalcatarrh : Billroth u. Luecke's Handbuch der Frauenkrankheiten, Stuttgart, 1885. Hennig-Der Katarrh der inneren weiblichen Geschlechtstheile : Leipzig, 1862. Hildebrandt-Ueber den Katarrh der weiblichen Geschlechtsorgane : Volkmann's Sammlung klin. Vorträge Leipzig, 1872, No. 32. Hofmeier-Folgezustände des chronischen Cervixkatarrhs und ihre Behandlung : Zeitsch, f. Geb. u. Gyn., Bd. IV., S. 331. Klotz-Gynäkologische Studien über die pathologischen Veränderungen der Portio vaginalis Uteri : Wien, 1879. Küstner-Beitrage zur Lehre von der Endometritis, Erosion und Ectropium : Jena, 1883. Mundé-The treatment and curability of chronic uterine catarrh : Amer. Journ. of Obstet., 1883. p. 857. Pozzi-Discussion on Cervical Metritis: Proceedings of 13th International Congress of Medicine, Paris, 1900. Ruge and Veit-Zur Pathologie der Vaginalportion : Zeitschrift f. Geb. u. Gyn., Bd. II., S. 415. Schroeder-Krankheiten der weiblichen Geschlechtsorgane : Leipzig, 1879, S. 122. Steavenson-Note on the use of Electrolysis in Gynecological Practice, and Discussion : Trans. Lond. Obs. Soc., June and July, 1888. Veit-Handbuch der Gynäkologie: Bergmann, Wiesbaden, 1897. Vulliet-De la dilatation permanente de l'utérus : Arch. de Toc., 1886, p. 933.

WITH cervical catarrh we begin the study of inflammation of the uterus, to which this and the two following chapters are devoted, and with regard to which some general observations must be made by way of introduction. Our knowledge of this subject has been slowly extending with improved methods of investigation. After the speculum had concentrated attention unduly on the naked-eye appearances of the cervix, the introduction of the sound and the curette along with the bimanual examination, brought within range the condition of the uterus itself, and its cavity. And to-day abdominal section has still further extended the field of observation to the uterine appendages. With a wider field there have come corresponding changes in gynecological opinion as to the significance of the different lesions.

inf the and bet lim SVI infl the of sav fror ute sucl whi care flan is n und 0 the tion stud

TI

rath

more

it ta

conti

vagii

gastr

giver

catar

Acut

muco

troub

mem

DE

SY

Ac

# CHRONIC CERVICAL CATARRH.

In studying inflammation of the uterus, it is convenient to separate inflammation of the cervix from inflammation of the body, and analyse the latter into inflammation of the mucous membrane, endometritis; and of the body generally metritis. While pathological differences between these are sufficiently well marked to warrant this sub-division, clinically it is not always easily made out. Inflammation is not limited in its spread to one tissue, and there is a combination of symptoms which is more or less common to all the forms of uterine inflammation. This has led French writers on gynecology to group the subject matter of these three chapters under the general heading of metritis. Although this simplifies the handling of the subject, and saves repetition, it savours of a return to the symptomatic standpoint from which gynecology has been slowly rising.

In considering uterine inflammation, we must bear in mind that the uterus differs functionally from other organs lined by mucous membrane, such as the bladder, stomach, or lungs. These are in constant use, while the reproductive function is only occasional. We must be careful, therefore, in transferring to the uterine mucosa ideas of inflammation derived from other mucous membranes. An endometritis is not comparable to a gastritis or a cystitis. Many conditions grouped under the heading of "endometritis" are more allied to new-formation than inflammation.

On the other hand, while the reproductive function is occasional, the uterine mucosa is subject to a periodic hypertrophy and degeneration in connection with menstruation. This complicates greatly the study of the morbid changes in the mucosa.

These considerations bear on inflammation of the body of the uterus rather than on that of the cervix. The cervical canal is anatomically more like a nuccus membrane than the endometrium. Further, while it takes no part in the changes of pregnancy and menstruation, it is continually secreting a characteristic mucus for the lubrication of the vagina. There is thus a cervical catarrh analogous to a bronchial or gastric catarrh, to the consideration of which the following chapter is given.

Acute catarrh of the cervix is known to us only as part of a general catarrh affecting both body and cervix, and will be described under Acute Endometritis. *Chronic catarrh* occurs localised in the cervical mucous membrane; it is a very common condition and one of the most troublesome which the practitioner has to treat.

DEFINITION.—A chronic inflammatory process affecting the mucous membrane lining the cervical canal.

SYNONYMS. - Cervical endometritis, Endo-cervicitis.

#### PATHOLOGY.

The mucous membrane of the cervical canal is inflamed. When the os externum has been lacerated, the lips gape and the mucous membrane is thus everted; on bringing the margins of the laceration together, this eversion will disappear. Further, there are granular patches with irregular outline which extend beyond the limits of the os externum; these have a red appearance resembling the cervical mucous membrane, and are therefore sharply defined from the paler mucous membrane which covers the vaginal portion of the cervix.

Pathology This last condition was till late years generally held to be an "ulceraof so-called tion." The cause of the error is easily explained : a raw-looking Ulceration of the granular surface was seen with the speculum; the raw appearance was cervix.



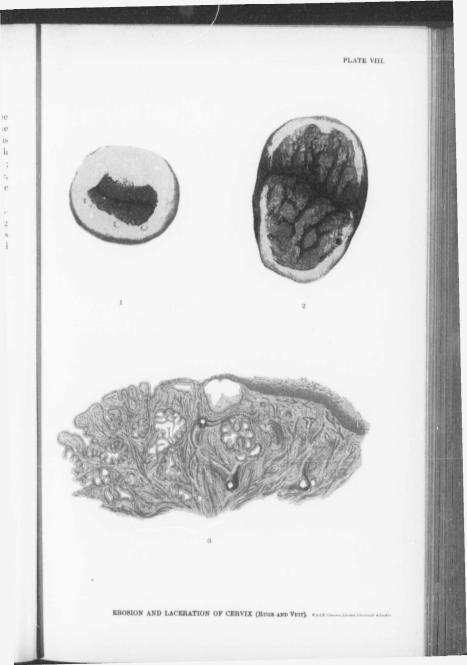
FIG. 166.

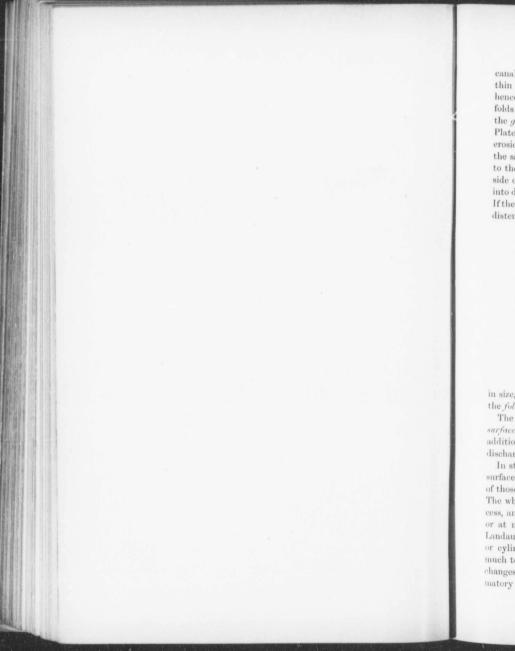
SECTION OF CATARRHAL PATCH, OR PAPILLARY FORM OF EROSION (from a micro-photograph).

by the microscopic examination of specimens taken from the dead body, in which the epithelium had been macerated and removed; the granular points were supposed to be the subjacent papillæ which had become hypertrophied.

Ruge and Veit's Investigations. Both of these suppositions were shown to be erroneous by the careful investigations of Ruge and Veit, who examined specimens of the so-called ulcerations cut fresh from the living subject; they demonstrated (1) that the apparently raw surface is covered with epithelium, (2) that the granular points are new formations and have no connection with the papille of the nuccus membrane.

The microscopic appearance of the mucous membrane described by them is as follows. The surface is covered with a single layer of epithelium; the cells are smaller than those which line the normal cervical





### CHRONIC CERVICAL CATARRH.

canal, and being narrow and long have a palisade-like arrangement; the thin layer of cells allows the subjacent vascular tissue to shine through, hence the *red* colour. The surface is further thrown into numerous folds producing glandular recesses and processes; these processes cause the granular appearance of the surface. The condition is well seen in Plate VIII., and constitutes the simple erosion: fig. 1 shows such an erosion as seen with the speculum: fig. 3 shows a microscopic section of the same, stained with carmine; the left half of the section corresponds to the deep red portion of fig. 1, the right half to the paler portion outside of this. If the recesses be long and narrow, the surface is split up into distinct papille; this constitutes the *papillary* erosion (see fig. 166). If the ducts of the glandular recesses become obliterated, the secretion will distend the gland below and produce retention-cysts; these will increase



FOLLICULAR FORM OF EROSION (Schooder).

in size, and may come to the surface and burst. Thus there is formed the *follicular* erosion (*see* fig. 167).

The raw-looking surface is therefore a *newly-formed glandular secreting surface*, resembling in structure the cervical mucous membrane. This addition to the extent of secreting surface increases the leucorrhœal discharge which is the leading symptom.

In studying cervical catarrh we must not, however, limit our view to surface changes of epithelium, or else we shall simply fall into the error of those whose idea of it was limited by what they saw in the speculum. The whole substance of the cervix is affected by the inflammatory process, and it is possible that the epithelial changes are a mere accident, or at most a surface sign of a deeper lesion. According to Abel and Landau it is not of much importance whether the epithelium is squamous or cylindrical, and is present or absent; and the redness is due not so much to the thinness of the epithelium as to the congestion below. The changes seen in the speculum are significant as the signs of an inflammatory condition of the cervix, with which we also have frequently

associated like changes in the uterus, in one word, chronic metritis. Pozzi, approaching the subject from a clinical standpoint, makes chronic metritis *the* lesion, of which the speculum changes are only one of many signs.

For this reason it is better not to apply any special name to these red patches, but to call them simply *catarrhal patches*.

The origin of this new epithelial structure is disputed. Ruge and Veit hold that the single layer of small cylindrical cells is produced by proliferation of the cells of the deepest layer of the rete Malpighi, while those of the superficial layer are shelled off (fig. 167). On the other hand, those red patches are generally continuous with the macous membrane of the cervical canal, and resemble it in their microscopic structure; it is therefore much more probable that they are occasioned

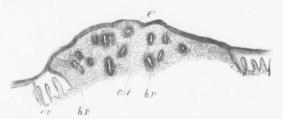


Fig. 168.

These ULCERATION OF THE CERVIX. At the sides of diagram is seen the normal epithelium, which is prolonged in processes, e | p | between the connective tissue papille; e is superficial layer of squamons epithelium reduced to a thin layer at  $e^{i}$ ; e, tissue of mucosa infiltrated with small cells;  $i | e_{i} |$  blood-vessels surrounded by small-celled infiltration (Fackel).

by proliferation of the *epithelium which lines the cervical glands*, leading to an extension of the glandular surface beyond the os externum.

The question as to the origin of the cylindrical epithelium found in erosions is rendered more difficult by the fact that the boundary line between the squamous epithelium outside of and the cylindrical within the cervical canal varies at different periods of development, and in different individuals.

The vagina is, as we have seen, originally lined with cylindrical epithelium, that is to say, the genital tract being formed of the ducts of Maller has the same epithelial lining throughout. Only at a subsequent period does the vagina come to have squamous epithelial lining, which may be derived from the Wolffan bulbs (p. 74). Whatever its origin, it extends upwards as a rule to the tip of the cervix where the os externum usually is found. Rarely does it fall short of this, in which case the vaginal aspect of cervix has the same rosy appearance as the lining of the canal. To this condition Fischel has applied the term congenital ectropium, since the appearance described resembles that called, later in life, ectropium, but the term is, we think, misleading. It is really a defective extension of the squamous epithelium upwards. More frequently a converse condition is present, the squamous epithelium valending within the cervical canal. This has b type So

infla repr Al mate incre thick gland firm or pr absce beyor these meml tissue cervix cervix condit forma cervic Son of the bulgin lead o with a corpus

The careful inform summa stood vaginal Nor

surface

connect

lined w ridges), there a substan PATH of the p tissue. x

has been described in the child by Lott, and Landau and Abel; and Klotz makes one type of cervix in which in the adult squamous epithelium extends within the cervical canal.

Sometimes a true ulcerative process—destruction of epithelium with True inflammation of connective tissue—does occur; such a condition is tions, represented in fig. 168.

Along with those changes in the mucous membrane, chronic inflammatory changes occur in the other tissues of the cervix. There is increased formation of connective tissue, which produces antero-posterior thickening and sometimes elongation. The secretion in the obstructed glands becomes inspissated, and hence the retention cysts are felt as firm pea-like bodies-ovula Nabothii-in the substance of the cervix Ovula or projecting from it; or their contents may suppurate and form small Nabothii. abscesses. As there are no racemose glands on the vaginal portion beyond the limits of the os externum (see Histology of Normal Cervix), these ovula Nabothii must be produced from the glands of the mucous membrane of the cervical canal or from the newly-formed glandular tissue. Fritsch draws attention to the fact that the glands of the cervix are enormously hypertrophied during pregnancy, so that the cervix becomes almost a glandular organ; the persistence of this condition after the puerperium, may explain the increased glandular formation which is described above as the chief pathological element in cervical catarrh.

Sometimes we find a single large cyst in the cervix, due to obstruction Cysta in of the nuccus glands. When it is in the substance of the wall, the soft <sup>the Cervix,</sup> bulging into the cervical canal and the accompanying menorrhagia may lead one to suspect commencing sarcomatous infiltration. Puncturing with a trocar removes a clear or straw-coloured fluid, rich in nuccus corpuseles.

The microscopic pathology of the cervix has only of recent years been carefully investigated, and there are many points on which definite information has not as yet been obtained. The following is a brief summary of the pathological changes described, which are best understood by comparison with the microscopic structure of the normal vaginal portion.

NORMAL CONDITION. The vaginal portion is covered on its vaginal Normal surface with many layers of squamous epithelium, resting on papille of and Pathoconnective tissue; there are no mucous follicles. The cervical canal is conditions lined with a single layer of cubical epithelium (ciliated only on the contrasted. ridges), folded so as to form shallow recesses which do not branch; there are racemose nuccous glands, which have branching ducts. The substance of the cervix is made up of connective tissue.

PATHOLOGICAL CHANGES. These, according to the extent and duration of the process, affect the three elements—epithelium, glands, connective tissue.

N

The *epithelium* of the cervical canal may be simply exposed (ectropium after laceration), or it may be inflamed. When inflamed, the folding of the mucous membrane is greatly increased so that the surface has a papillary or granular appearance. Further, this inflamed mucous surface may be found extending beyond its normal limit (the os externum) in the form of red patches (catarrhal patches) which are smooth or granular. These patches, though the most striking feature of the disease as seen in the speculum, are chiefly of significance as an index of a deeper lesion, just as a furred tongue is of a gastritis.

seci

suff

leur

A t

afte

rest

mu

the

100

can

pro

We

reg

In

a c

ace

the

the

it i

Dre

The glands hypertrophy and new glands form as the result of the proliferation of epithelium described above. The openings of the glands are at first restricted to the area covered with a single layer of cubical epithelium, but their branching ends extend below the limiting surface of stratified squamous epithelium. Their ducts become obstructed, and retention cysts form not only on the red patches but also underneath the adjacent, apparently normal, vaginal mucous membrane. They may remain as little nodules in the mucous membrane, or may come to the surface and burst ; in the latter case, the cubical epithelium and papille on the inner wall of the cystic gland are exposed and, being now on a free surface, proliferate. When the glands are the special seat of the pathological changes, the whole substance of the cervix is converted into a cystic mass.

The *connective tissue* always increases in amount, specially when the process is chronic.

#### ETIOLOGY.

Frequency of Catarrh in Multiparæ.

The most important cause is, undoubtedly, the injury of the cervix produced in *parturition*; hence cervical catarrh is common in parous women. How this injury produces the inflammatory condition is a disputed point. Emmet refers it to the persistence of the split in the cervix and holds that the exposure of the mucous membrane to friction against the vaginal walls leads to irritation and inflammation; but we frequently see cases of well-marked lacerations without consequent cervical catarrh. It is admitted by all that the existence of lacerations greatly favours the development of catarrh.

Other less important causes are the *spread of inflammation* from the vagina *upwards* (vaginitis, which may be simple or gonorrheal), and from the endometrium *downwards*. The latter is favoured by the fact that the discharges from the endometrium necessarily flow over the cervix and irritate it.

Cervical catarrh is the most frequent complication of retroflexion of the uterus. The flexion favours gaping of the lacerated cervix, and produces passive congestion of the cervical tissues.

SYMPTOMS.

These are—Leucorrhœa;

Pain in back and loins, increased on exercise; Irregular menstruation; Sterility.

Leucorrhæa is the prominent symptom. Under normal conditions the secretion from the mucous membrane of the uterus and cervix is not sufficient to attract attention; when it is excessive, it is termed leucorrhœa ( $\lambda \epsilon \omega s \delta s$  white,  $\dot{\rho} \epsilon \omega$  to flow) or in popular language, "whites." A transparent leucorrhœa from the cervix and uterus occurs before and after the menstrual flow; this is a hyper-secretion due to temporary congestion.

The secretion from the glands of the cervical canal is clear and viscid, Characters resembling unboiled white of egg. It becomes of an opaque white when Leucormucous corpuscles are abundant, yellowish when pus corpuscles are rhea. present. Frequently, it is tinged with blood from the blood-vessels of the newly-formed vascular tissue.

*Pain* in the back and loins is present, as in all uterine disease. It is aggravated on active exercise, such as walking and riding, or whatever causes friction of the cervix against the vaginal walls.

*Menstruation* is irregular, and often increased in quantity; this is probably due to extension of inflammation upwards to the endometrium. We must take care not to mistake leucorrhœa tinged with blood for the regular menstrual flow.

Sterility is often present. In nulliparæ with a small os externum, the plug of mucus in the cervical canal is alleged to be a bar to conception. In multiparæ, we have seen conception take place even though there was a deep laceration and well-marked catarrh; the presence of catarrh, however, though not an obstacle to conception, diminishes its probability.

#### PHYSICAL SIGNS.

On vaginal examination, the condition of the cervix is found to vary Condition according as the patient is nulliparous or multiparous and the disease of of Cervix long or short duration. In a nullipara, the cervix feels puffy and large, Catarrh. the margins of the os soft and velvety (when there is eversion with extension of catarrhal area beyond the os externum); or the os and cervix are apparently normal but movement causes pain (when the catarrhal area does not extend beyond the os externum). In a multipara, the existence of a laceration must first be determined and the extent of it noted; the margins of the os are soft and velvety, and pea-like nodules (Nabothian follicles) are felt on and sometimes round them; polypoidal projections may be present and, more rarely, the cervix is converted into a mass of cysts; the os is usually gaping so that the finger can be

passed into the cervical canal, where the mucous membrane has an irregular surface and is often thrown into longitudinal ridges.

Appearance with Speculum of Cervix in Catarrb.

The speculum is now employed; its use must always be preceded by a careful examination with the finger to ascertain, when laceration is present, the undisturbed solutions of the lips of the cervix. Neither finger nor speculum alone is sufficient, we must employ both, and learn to associate what is felt by the finger (e.g., lacerations, velvety mucous membrane, pea-like follicles) with what is seen with the speculum. The superiority of the Sims' speculum for examination is very marked, as it exposes the lips of the cervix without disturbing the relations.

In a nullipara, we see the os apparently normal but with a tenacious plug of mucus projecting through it; or there may be red catarrhal areas such as are represented in Plate VIII., fig. 1, which shows very well the contrast between the appearance of these patches and the surrounding mucous membrane; no chromo-lithograph, however, perfectly displays the natural colours.

In a multipara, a laceration is sometimes evident. Oftener it escapes recognition; the os appears to be wide and unfissured, while on both lips there is a red velvety surface (Plate VIII., fig. 2); if now, tenacula be fixed in the gaping lips and those rolled in on one another, the red surfaces will disappear and a bilateral laceration become evident. Sometimes, white cicatricial tissue indicates the situation of the laceration. Though the lips are thus approximated, a red surface is often visible because the catarrhal area has spread beyond the os externum. The obstructed Nabothian follicles appear as bluish-red projections from the mucous membrane; occasionally they form small polypi.

#### DIAGNOSIS AND DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS.

Diagnosis from Vaginal Leucorrhœa, From Endomotritis The diagnosis between cervical and vaginal catarrh is made clear by using the speculum, for we see in the former case the leucorrhœa coming from the cervix and having the characters above described.

The diagnosis between cervical catarrh and endometritis is difficult, and in many cases cannot be made; when cervical catarrh is present, we cannot be positive that there is not some endometritis as well. Increase in the length of the uterine cavity (with sometimes tenderness and irregularities of the mucosa), ascertained by the sound, indicates endometritis. When the cervix is much thickened and indurated, we may suspect the commencement of malignant disease; this will be considered under Carcinoma of the Cervix.

#### PROGNOSIS.

In this we must consider the constitutional health of the patient, the duration of the symptoms, and the extent to which the tissues are affec have on h

In gener disaj food. spec iron) frequ

and a

HEALI a to b.

Com

by re

stitu Th

mult

of tre

water every sulph

coppe

inves

Th

1.

Ce

# CHRONIC CERVICAL CATARRH.

affected. The practitioner will often find that cases of cervical catarrh have already passed through several hands, and he should therefore be on his guard in offering hopes of speedy cure.

#### TREATMENT.

In the first place special attention must be given to the patient's Constitugeneral health; if we trust to local treatment alone, we shall often be <u>treatment</u> disappointed. We should recommend change of air and light nourishing <u>important</u>. food. A certain amount of exercise is valuable; but too much of it, specially of riding, is injurious. Tonics (such as arsenic, quinine, and iron) are useful. Disturbances of the digestive system, which are frequent in chronic cases, must be treated as each case indicates.

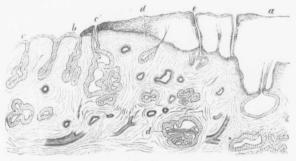


FIG. 169.

HEALING OF A CATARRHAL PATCH TREATED BY ASTRINGENT OR ANTISETTIC INJECTIONS (Hafmeier), a to b, newly-formed squamous epithelium ; from c to c', is seen alteration of the epithelium at the months of the glands; u, d, glands with ducts oblicateratei ; c, gland duct which has persisted.

Complete rest from sexual activity is advisable; this can often be secured by recommending that the patient go away from home for a time.

Cervical catarrh is in some cases only a local manifestation of a constitutional state such as tuberculosis or anæmia.

The *local treatment* varies according as the patient is nulliparous or multiparous. In both cases we must be prepared to carry out a system of treatment which lasts for weeks.

1. In *nullipare* we begin with a course of vaginal injections of hot Local water. These are used freely, from ten minutes to a quarter of an hour, in Nullievery night. To the simple water, astringents or antiseptics are added : pare. sulphate of zine (5) to the pint); sulphate of alumina or sulphate of copper (5) to the pint), or corrosive sublimate (1 to 4000).

The action of these on the catarrhal patches has been specially investigated by Hofmeier and Küstner. The former found that

such a patch, treated by daily vaginal injections of pyroligneous acid, became gradually encroached on by the surrounding squamous epithelium's creeping in tongue-like processes over the cylindrical epithelium. The more superficial glands became filled up with the squamous epithelial cells; the deeper ones had their ducts narrowed or even plugged, while the gland-cavity persisted below (fig. 169). Küstner found that similar changes could be produced by ordinary antiseptic douches.

If the os be narrow, it is good to notch it bilaterally with the scissors. This acts beneficially by allowing the mucus to escape freely. Mundé recommends the trimming of the lips of the cervix so as to produce a funnel-shaped os.

When we find that the secretion continues copious in spite of the frequent injections, we must make a local application to the mucous membrane. Of applications the best are iodine (the tincture or the strong liniment) and carbolic acid, the former in milder and the latter in more severe cases. Iodised phenol, formalin, and the other applica-

#### FIG. 170. Forceps dressed with Cotton Wadding.

tions to be described under the treatment of endometritis, may also be used. In making these applications we proceed as follows. The mucus, which would prevent the action of the medicament on the mucous membrane, is first thoroughly removed by the forceps dressed with cotton wool as represented at fig. 170. A second pair of forceps, covered merely with a film of cotton wadding, is now dipped into the medicament and applied to the surface. Should the canal be narrow, a sound dressed as for endometric applications (*see* fig. 178) is preferable. Care is taken that there be no free drop of the solution on the cotton wool, which might fall on the vaginal mucous membrane ; after the application is made, a pledget of cotton wadding with glycerine is placed below the cervix.

Rarely in nulliparæ is the pathological process so extensive as to require operative means for removing cervical tissue.

Local Treatment in Multiparæ.

2. In *multiparæ*. Here the cervical catarrh is usually associated with other conditions — retroflexion, subinvolution, and especially, marked laceration of the cervix. The first *t*<sub>ceat</sub>ment indicated is to diminish the passive congestion of the cervix by hot-water injections with astringents or antiseptics, and the use of the glycerine plug. The latter is prepared as already described (p. 228). If the uterus be retroflexed, it

sho not the a d pate othe Z spec pun S kno com Paq

SCHR

it be Chre Ir diser tons El the roun cana posit been posse for tl

# CHRONIC CERVICAL CATARRH.

should be replaced and kept in position by a pessary. Even where it is not retroflexed, a pessary is often useful in lifting the uterus upwards in the pelvis and diminishing passive congestion. In cases where there is a distinct laceration of the cervix, and specially where the catarrhal patches can be made to disappear by rolling the lips inward on each other, Emmet's operation is indicated.

Local depletion by scarification is done best through the Fergusson Depletion speculum, and with a lancet-shaped bistoury; a number of small deation or punctures are made from a quarter to half-an-inch in depth. Leeches.

Scarification is also useful for another object. When there are hard knobby retention cysts producing irritation by the pressure of their contents, the puncture of these diminishes the chronic inflammation. Paquelin's cautery is also used to puncture the cervix; but this use of





SCHROEDER'S EXCISION OF THE CERVICAL MUCCUS MEMBRANE IN CERVICAL CONTROL OF THE CERVICAL MUCCUS MEMBRANE IN THE CONTROL OF THE CONTROL OF CO

it belongs rather to the treatment of the hypertrophy of the Cervix in Chronic Metritis.

In very chronic cases, the only remedy is the destruction of the diseased glandular tissue—just as in tonsilitis we partially excise the tonsils.

Electricity has been used both in France and this country for the cauterisation of the cervical glands. An electrode with a rounded end (or a uterine-sound one, if it has to be passed up the canal) is connected with the negative pole of the battery, while the positive pole is placed on the surface of the skin. Several cases have been treated successfully by this method, but it is doubtful whether it possesses advantages over other forms of cauterisation to compensate for the difficulties in its use.

The curette may also be used for the removal of the diseased mucosa,

but the only satisfactory method for doing this is excision with a knife. For this method of treatment we are indebted to Schroeder, who showed that Emmet's operation conceals the diseased mucosa without removing it.

Schroeder's Operation for Cervical Catarrh. 328

The steps in Schroeder's operations are as follows. The cervix is laid hold of with two volsellae, one on each lip, and drawn downwards. It is divided laterally as far as the fornix with the scissors, so as to form an anterior and a posterior lip which are separate as far as the vaginal roof (fig. 171). A transverse incision (seen in section, at a, in fig. 171) is made across the base of the anterior lip, dividing the whole thickness of the cervical mucous membrane. The point of the lip is pierced at c, and the knife pushed in the direction bb till it reaches the cross incision a; the blade then is carried outwards first to one side and then to the other, so that all outside of the line  $a \ b \ c$  is cut away. The fla



FIG. 173.

MARTIN'S METHOD OF EXCISING THE MUCOUS MEMBRANE OF THE CLEWIX (Martin). The continuous black line shows line of excision, which is higher up in the formix than in fig. 154. The dotted line is the course of the sature introduced after the piece of the lip is excised.

of cervix is now turned in, and stitched as in fig. 172. Schroeder in his first series of 350 cases had very good results as to the cure of catarrh, and recently Doléris,<sup>1</sup> in recommending the operation, refers to seventyeight cases which have been followed through a subsequent confinement with satisfactory results. The operation not only favours fertility, but has no untcward result on the condition of the cervix in labour. He insists on the importance of excision of every portion of the diseased tissue, and the careful co-aptation of the raw surfaces with catgut sutures.

Martin's Operation.

Martin in excising the diseased mucous membrane sometimes removes more of the substance of the cervix. As there is usually considerable hypertrophy of the cervix as well, the cervix is slit into an anterior and pos in cer am

mu

# CHRONIC CERVICAL CATARRH.

posterior lip, and a wedge-shaped portion cut out of each as described in the operation of amputation of the cervix. The incision in the cervical canal should extend higher up (fig. 173) than it does in ordinary amputation of the cervix (fig. 154) so as to remove the diseased mucosa.

# CHAPTER XXXI.

#### ENDOMETRITIS.

#### LITERATURE.

Atthill - On Endometritis : Dublin Jour. of Med. Sc., Jan. 1873. Baldy-An American text-book of Gynecology : London, 1895. Barbour-Article on Inflammation of the Uterus in Allbutt and Playfair's System of Gynecology : London, 1896. Barnes-Diseases of Women : London, 1878, p. 530. Braun, Carl-Therapie der Metritis und Endometritis, etc. : Wiener med. Wochenschrift, 1873, Nos. 39-43. Cornil-Leçons sur l'anatomie pathologique des Métrites, etc., Paris, 1889. De Sinéty-Gynécologie, p. 327 : Paris, 1879. Döder/ein-Die Entzundungen der Gebärmutter : Veit's Handbuch der Gynäkologie, Wiesbaden, Bergmann, 1897. Doléris-De l'Endemétrite et de son Traitement (with Discussion) : Archiv de Toc., 1887, pp. 97, 145, 193, 314, 460. Fritsch-Dilatation of the Uterus and Intra-uterine Therapeutics : Amer, Journ, of Obstet., 1883, p. 113. Guérin-De la Métrite aigue : Annales de Gynécolog., Juillet, 1874; and Arch. de Tocologie, Juillet, 1877. Heinricius-Ueber die chronische hyperplasirende Endometritis : Arch. f. Gyn., Bd. XXVIII., S. 163. Heitzmann-Pathologie und Therapie der nicht puerperalen Endometriden : Centralb. f. die gesammte Therapie, 1886, Nos. 1-5. Hennig-Der Katarrh der inneren weiblichen Geschlechtstheile: Leipzig, 1862. Klob-Pathologische Anatomie der weiblichen Sexualorgane : Wien, 1864, S. 211. Küstner-Beiträge zur Lehre von der Endometritis: Jena, 1883. Landau and Abel-Beiträge zur pathologischen Anatomie des Endometrium : Archiv f. Gyn., XXXIV., S. 165. Menge-Die Therapie der chronischen Endometritis in der allgemeinen Praxis : Arch. f. Gyn., LXIII., S. 291. Olshausen-Ueber chronische hyperplasirende Endometritis des Corpus Uteri: Archiv f. Gynäkologie, Band, VIII., Heft 1. Plaufair-Intra-uterine Medication : Brit. Med. Jour., Dec. 1869; Ibid., March 1880; Lancet, January and February, 1873. Pozzi-Traité de Gynécologie : Paris, 1897. Récamier-Des granulations dans la cavité de l'utérus : Annal. de Therap., Nov. 1846. See also Union Méd. de Paris, Juin. 1850. Routh-On "Fundal Endometritis:" Lond. Obst. Trans., Vol. XII. Cases of Menorrhagia treated by injections, etc. : Lond. Obst. Trans., Vol. II. Ruge-Zur Actiologie und Anatomie der Endometritis : Zeits. f. Geb. u. Gyn., Bd. V., S. 317. Simpson, Sir J. Y .- Diseases of Women : Edinburgh, 1873, p. 736. Smith, Tyler-Pathology and Treatment of Leucorrhoea : London, 1855.

The endometrium differs functionally (as it does anatomically) from the cervical mucosa. While the latter is a secreting organ, the former has to produce a decidua in utero-gestation. As already said, the mucosa of the body of the uterus is not comparable to that of the stomach or lungs, and many of the morbid processes grouped under endometritis are more allied to new-formation than inflammation. This is specially true of those which are simple in origin, in contradistinction to those which are septic or specific. There is a growing tendency to regard those forms of endometritis, for example the glandular and fungous forms, as having the characters of a new formation rather than an inflammation. T mu of i bee are of t inte emp that mer V alth the E S

the

vasa

are

bod

bein

epitl

secre

marl

at, a

prod keep

glane

consi

elem

stitia

throu

<sup>1</sup> As <sup>2</sup> Ma <sup>3</sup> Pol

In

Ac

In

TI

T

# ENDOMETRITIS.

There are, however, truly inflammatory conditions of the uterine mucosa, and the importance of the endometrium as the starting point of inflammatory conditions in and around the uterus has of recent years been emphasised. As the result of this, salpingitis and peritonitis are regarded as secondary lesions, the important condition being that of the endometrium. This change of view in operative Gynecology is interesting as seen in three ways. Intra-uterine treatment is being emphasised,<sup>1</sup> pelvic inflammation is regarded as an indication rather than a contra-indication for curetting,<sup>2</sup> and the more conservative treatment of the uterine appendages is advocated.<sup>3</sup>

We now consider inflammation of the mucous membrane of the uterus, although, from what we have said of extension of inflammation beyond the endometrium, we rarely find endometritis as a lesion by itself.

DEFINITION.-Inflammation of the mucous membrane of the uterus. SYNONYMS.-Uterine catarrh, internal metritis.

#### PATHOLOGY.

In acute endometritis both body and cervix are involved, and usually the underlying muscular coat also. The mucous membrane is swollen and soft, and covered with red-stained mucus or creamy pus. Extravasations of blood are present as red streaks or patches. These changes are not so marked in the cervical mucous membrane as in that of the body ; the vaginal portion has the same appearance as during pregnancy, being soft and swollen and showing red catarrhal patches round the os.

The ciliated epithelium is destroyed, and sometimes casts of the epithelium of the glands are found in the discharge (Schroeder). The secretion is at first mucous, then purulent.

In chronic endometritis the mucous membrane is hypertrophied and marked with patches of old extravasation.

The microscopic appearances have only of recent years been worked Microat, and there is considerable difference of opinion both as to the changes scopic changes in produced and the significance of them. To understand these, we must Chronic Endokeep in mind the two essential elements of the mucous membrane-the metritis. glands and the inter-glandular tissue; and also the view of Leopold, who considers the inter-glandular tissue as made up chiefly of lymphatics.

Accordingly, as the changes affect principally one or other of the two Ruge's elements of the mucous membrane, Ruge finds a glandular, an inter-three Varieties. stitial, and a mixed form-the last being a combination of the first two.

In the glandular, a marked growth and increase of the glandular epithelium occurs. The gland-ducts hypertrophy (Pl. IX., fig. 3), and through multiplication the epithelium may form bulgings into their

As in Mackenrodt's paper, Beitrag zur intra-uterinen Therapie : Sam. Klin, IV, N. F. No. 45.
 <sup>5</sup> Ackenrodt-Loc, eft.; also Fiqué-Gaz, des Hópitaux, 1891, No. 19.
 <sup>6</sup> Polk-New York Jour, of Gyn, and Obstet, Feb. 1892.

lumina, making them saw-like instead of tubular in section, or the wall may be thrown into folds ( $c\bar{c}$ , appearance of normal glands Pl. IX., fig. 1 with Pl. IX., fig. 3). In addition to hypertrophy there may be hyperplasia (Pl. IX., fig. 4), the glands increasing in number either through lateral branching or the ingrowth of new ones from the surface. In the *interstitial* (Pl. IX., fig. 2), the stroma is affected—in recent cases its cells, in more chronic the intercellular substance. In the recent cases there are abundance of small cells (like nuclei only, from the small quantity of their protoplasm), which, if recovery does not take place, pass into spindle cells arranged in interlacing bands ; sometimes they swell up and take on a decidual character—the nuclei becoming larger and containing nucleoli. In the chronic cases, the intercellular substance is thickened by exudation and its fibres increased and thickened.

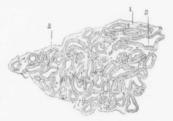


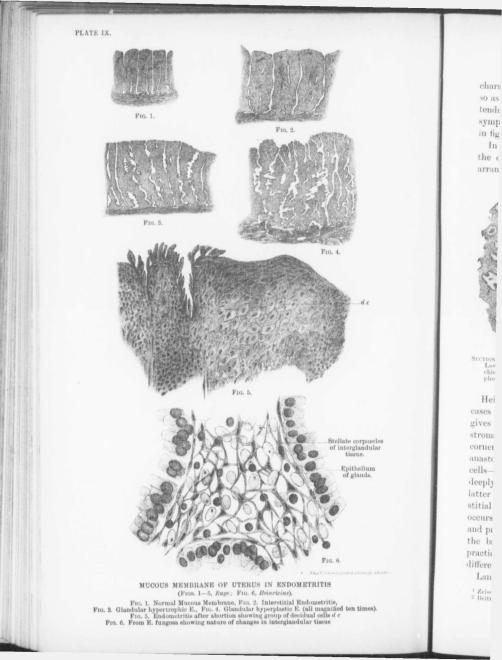
FIG. 174. GLANDULAR TYPE OF ENDOMETRITIS (*De Sinéty*). 1. Stroma; 2. Dilated glands. (47).

In endometritis after abortion, small islands of decidual cells (which have not undergone retrograde changes as rapidly as the rest of the decidua) are sometimes found with small-celled proliferation going on round them (Pl. IX., fig. 5).

A special form of endometritis was carefully described by Olshausen under the name of E. fungosa. In it the mucous membrane is hypertrophied to three or four times its normal thickness. It is elevated through its whole extent in a soft cushion-like swelling, or in more localised spongy masses; the hypertrophy does not extend beyond the os internum to the cervix, and thus resembles in its situation a decidnal membrane. The portions removed by the curette are unusually thick; one side presents a smooth rose-coloured surface which resembles the appearance of the mucous membrane of the intestine, and the other has a deep-red raw surface. "The microscopic examination of these scrapings," Olshausen says, "shows that there is great hypertrophy of the mucous membrane with increase of all its elements — moderate dilatation of the lumina of the glands, enlargement of the bloodvessels, and marked cellular infiltration of the connective tissue." The

Olshausen's Endometritis.





# ENDOMETRITIS.

characteristics of this type are, that the glands do not become enlarged so as to produce cystic dilatations, and that the blood-vessels are dis tended; the latter fact explains the hæmorrhage which is the chief symptom. The small-celled infiltration is shown in the sections given in figs. 175, 176.

In some cases of endometritis fungosa, Zeller found that portions of the exfoliated mucous membrane consisted of squamous epithelium arranged in several layers-a sort of psoriasis uterina.



FIG. 175.

SECTION OF ENDOMETRITIS FUNGOSA-Low power; showing changes, chiefly interstitial (from a micro-

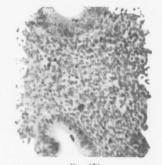


FIG. 176. SAME-High power, to show the small-celled infiltration of the connective tissue.

Heinricius has described the scrapings taken from a large number of Heinricius cases of fungous endometritis. A thin section with sparing infiltration view of Endomegives under a high power<sup>1</sup> the appearance seen in Pl. IX., fig. 6. The tritis. stroma between the glands (the epithelium of which is seen in the Fungosa. corners of the section) consists of a basis of stellate corpuscles with anastomosing processes, upon and between which lie two varieties of cells-large, oval, faintly-stained ones, and others, small, round, and deeply stained, the former being the nuclei of an endothelium, the latter lymph corpuscles. He thus agrees with Leopold that the interstitial tissue consists largely of lymph sinuses. When inflammation occurs, the lymph corpuscles and those of the endothelium proliferate and produce an appearance resembling a "small celled infiltration," for the basal network is obscured by them. He thus comes round to practically the same condition as Olshausen has described, but assigns a different position to the small cells.

Landau and Abel<sup>2</sup> deny the existence of a hyperplastic glandular

Zeiss, Ocular 3, Water immersion K.
 Beiträge zur pathologischen Anatomie des Endometrium : Archiv. f. Gyn., XXXIV., S. 165.

form of Endometritis and would recognise only the *E. fungosa*, making the cases of hypertrophied glands a localised *Adenoma simplex*. Their argument is that the changes in any inflammation are primarily in the interglandular tissue, the changes in the epithelium of the glands being so to speak accidental and the result of the hyperæmia. The "corkscrew-like hypertrophy" is a normal condition. Where the glands actually grow, it is an *Adenoma*. Further, as to the interglandular changes, the decidnal cells described by Ruge are not peculiar to the uterus, but simply the large epitheloid cells (fibro-blasts) which are an intermediate stage in the formation of connective tissue from inflammatory products in any situation.

Cornil, who has also described the changes in the mucous membrane in endometritis, maintains that it is a true inflammatory process from the excess of mucus, the multiplication of the epithelium, and the migration of leucocytes. In the gland-cells, karyokinesis is often seen.

Ultimate changes in Endometritis.

Senile Endo-

metritis.

When chronic endometritis has persisted for a long time, the mucous membrane becomes atrophied; the ciliated and afterwards the cylindrical epithelium is lost, and small polymorphous cells resembling squamous epithelium take their place; finally, the mucous membrane disappears altogether and the uterine cavity comes to be lined with a layer of connective tissue. The glands fall out so that the mucous membrane becomes mesh-like, or they are constricted to form retention cysts.

Senile atresia of the cervical canal is the result of a localised chronic endometritis. This is one of the physiological changes which occur after the menopause. In some cases, however, it becomes pathological; accumulation of mucus, more rarely of blood, takes place above the obstruction.

# Relation of Micro-organisms to Endometritis.

Looking at endometritis from a bacteriological standpoint, Winckel,<sup>1</sup> has classified the various forms in two groups, according as they are due to micro-organisms or not. In the latter group he places (1) simple catarrh due to disturbance of circulation, as in chlorosis, uterine displacement, faults in dress, mode of life, etc.; (2) hemorrhagic endometritis, as in acute and infectious diseases; (3) decidual endometritis, after abortion; and (4) exfoliative endometritis. In the former group he places (5) gonorrhœal endometritis; (6) tuberculous endometritis; (7) puerperal septic endometritis, usually due to the streptococcus longus, more rarely to a staphylococcus or to the bacterium coli commune; (8) saprophytic endometritis due to combinations of cocci and bacilli, of which the senile purulent endometritis is probably one form; (9) the so-called diphtheritic endometritis which is due to streptococci? (10) syphilitie endometritis—the cervical mucous membrane exposed

I Centralb. f. Gyn. 1895, S. 695.

by 1 mor glan T orga on t of fo foun hype deve septi G cases were path stapl Pfan W does ques ditio the f main and the t that and with cepti resist dome these persi durir these lous staph collec enuel WI play

# ENDOMETRITIS.

by laceration being a favourable nidus, but infection of the decidua the more important cause; (11) endometritis due to amœbæ-protoplasmic bodies with nuclei and vacuoles being present in the dilated uterine glands, and causing proliferation of epithelium.

This classification raises the question as to the part played by microorganisms, which can only be answered by observations made directly on the endometrium. Bumm,<sup>1</sup> from the examination of the secretions of forty-five cases of endometritis, concludes that the micro-organisms found in some cases of endometritis are accidental, and that neither the hyperplastic nor catarrhal varieties are dependent on them for their development. On the other hand, endometritis may follow an acute septic or gonorrheal infection.

Gottschalk and Immerwahr<sup>2</sup> have examined the secretions from sixty cases, and found that in twenty-one, that is in 34.5°/, no micro-organisms were present; of the remaining thirty-nine, twenty-eight showed nonpathogenic micro-organisms (mostly diplococci), while eleven showed staphylococci. The results of these observers thus agree with those of Pfannenstiel and Döderlein.

We must also remember that even the presence of micro-organisms does not prove their activity. It is not enough to find them; the question is whether they can grow, that is to say, under what conditions they are hurtful or harmless. In a very interesting paper on the flora of the female genital tract in health and disease,<sup>3</sup> Menge has maintained that the secretions of the cervical canal destroy bacteria, and that the vagina aids the cervix in its endeavour, so to speak, to keep the upper portion of the genital tract free from germs. He concludes that in the normal endometrium of body and cervix and their secretions, and even in chronic hypertrophied conditions of the mucosa, with or without small-celled infiltration, germs are not present, with the exception of the gonococcus, which even healthy tissues are unable to resist. Staphylococci and streptococci if present during an acute endometritis, disappear in a chronic stage. It is possible, however, that these latter may have a share in the etiology of endometritis through persistent anatomical changes in the endometrium, excited by them during the acute stage. He associates the presence of bacteria with these four conditions: gonorrheal endometritis (gonococcus); tuberculous endometritis (tubercle bacillus); acute endometritis (streptococci, staphylococci, sapræmic bacteria, bacterium coli commune); septic collections in the uterus, as retained placental products, or after enucleation of polypi.

While evidence is thus accumulating that micro-organisms do not play so important a rôle in the etiology of endometritis as Doléris and

<sup>1</sup> Centralb. f. Gyn. 1895, S. 698.
 <sup>2</sup> Archiv f. Gyn., 1896, Bd. L., Heft 3.
 <sup>3</sup> Centralb. f. Gyn., 1895, S. 795.

others have held, it does not follow that we must relax our antisepsis in its treatment. On the contrary, the greatest antiseptic precautions must always be used lest we introduce micro-organisms which were not there before. Unless the external genitals and vagina be thoroughly cleansed, and aseptic instruments be used, a purulent endometritis may be induced on a simple one. For the same reason, forcible dilatation should not lightly be had recourse to, and all forms of treatment should be avoided which imply repetition in their use. Another practical deduction is that removal of the mucosa by the curette is not called for in all cases of endometritis ; and to draw a picture of a germ-laden mucosa being thus removed in order that a healthy one may grow under our antiseptic precautions, is to push the germ theory too far.

### ETIOLOGY.

Acute endometritis is a rare condition, and never occurs before puberty. It comes on most frequently in connection with menstruation, when the physiological congestion readily passes into inflammation. It is occasioned by exposure to cold at the periods, and by the extension of gonorrheeal inflammation from the mucous membrane of the vagina. It also occurs in the exanthemata,<sup>1</sup> typhus, scarlet fever, and measles; it has further been observed in cholera (*Slavjansky*), and in certain cases of phosphorus poisoning. In puerperal inflammation, endometritis is of course present.

Causes of Chronic Endometritis. 336

Chronic endometritis is occasionally the result of acute; most frequently, however, it arises independently. Sometimes it is merely the indication of the constitutional state; in scrofulous and chlorotic cases, the normal leucorrhoca (which precedes and follows menstruation) is increased in quantity and prolonged during the intermenstrual period. This is due to hypersection rather than to inflammation. Increased leucorrhoca, with diminished menstrual flow, is common in phthisis.

Chronic endometritis arises independently from the following causes :---

- Parturition, specially when the uterus has not been completely emptied;
- Exposure to cold during menstruation ;
- Polypi or other tumours in the uterine cavity;
- Some uterine displacement, e.g., prolapse;
- Direct injury through incautious use of sound or tent;
- Extension of gonorrhœal or simple inflammation from vagina and cervix ;

It has also been found after non-physiological amenorrhœa.

<sup>1</sup> Massein found sente inflammatory changes in twelve cases of typhus, pneumonia, and dysentery : "Archiv f. Gyn.," Bd. XL., Hft. 1, 8, 146.

0 afte to t tran occu of de of t infla U some symt as of Bi of en mens profi patie poor so th of the mem is pro

Th pain i weigh The c water strual

The

# ENDOMETRITIS.

Of these the most important is *parturition*. Endometritis is frequent after abortion; usually this is due to the patient's rising too soon, or to the incomplete emptying of the uterus. Küstner has traced the transition of a portion of decidua, retained after abortion, into a tissue having the structure of a mucous polypus. As to the frequency of this occurrence, he says that, of 112 cases of endometritis, nine were cases of decidual endometritis (Pl. IX., fig. 5). After full-time labour, the seat of the placenta seems to be in many cases the starting-point of the inflammatory process.

Uterine displacements do not necessarily produce endometritis. We sometimes find a retroversion or retroflexion which has produced no symptoms. As a rule, chronic inflammation of the endometrium, as well as of the muscular coat, follows passive congestion.

Brennecke<sup>1</sup> and Heinricius<sup>2</sup> have drawn attention to the occurrence of endometritis following non-physiological amenorrhœa. After irregular menstruation (at longer or shorter intervals), or complete amenorrhœa, profuse bleeding takes place from the uterus. It is most common in patients towards the menopause, but has also occurred in anæmic or poorly nourished girls. They ascribe it to lowered activity of the ovaries so that the hyperæmia at the menstrual period leads only to hyperplasia of the uterine mucous membrane, not to hæmorrhage ; hence the mucous membrane becomes hyperplastic, and when hæmorrhage does return it is profuse.

#### SYMPTOMS.

### A. Of Acute Endometritis.

These are fever more or less severe, according to the inflammation, pain in the back and lower part of the abdomen with the sensation of weight in the pelvis, and in severe cases vesical and rectal tenesmus. The characteristic symptom is the discharge, which is at first clear and watery, but after a few days becomes creamy and purulent. The menstrual flow is sometimes suppressed, rarely it is increased.

# B. Of Chronic Endometritis.

The symptoms usually given are the following :----

Menorrhagia ; Leucorrhœa ; Dysmenorrhœa ; Weakness in the back ; Pain in pelvis and loins ; Digestive derangements ; Sterility ; Abortion.

2 Op. cit.

<sup>1</sup> Arel iv f. Gyn., XX., S. 455.

337

tii

ph

en

eti

fre

due

vas

is .

the

spe

pat

ing

froi

can

7

freq

ovai

or h

show

chro

OH W

be d

time

muce

dete

and

a gra

note,

may

that are a

W

T

0

338

Menorrhagia is the characteristic symptom, and may become serious from the anæmia which it produces. It shows itself first in increased duration of the menstrual flow, which becomes gradually prolonged over the intermenstrual period till the loss of blood becomes continuous. *Dysmenorrhae* is frequently present, but it is more probably due to complications (e.g., cellulitis or chronic metritis) than to the condition of the mucous membrane. Membranous dysmenorrhae (accompanied with exfoliation of the mucous membrane at the menstrual period) might be considered here, as its pathology is most nearly allied to endometritis ; from its peculiar symptoms, however, it is better to consider it in the chapter on Dysmenorrhae (Section VIII.).

 $Leucorrhaa^{-1}$  is a frequent symptom. The secretion from the body of the uterus is of a watery character, loss dense and gelatinous than that from the cervix ; usually, however, there is cervical catarrh as well. The uterine secretion has an alkaline reaction, while vaginal leucorrhaa is acid. Sometimes it is tinged with blood, producing an appearance which Bennet compared to the rust-coloured sputum in pneumonia. The blood stained leucorrhaa must not be confounded with the menstrual flow. In some cases the discharge is purulent, accumulates in the uterine cavity, and is only discharged at intervals. This occurs in the senile form, in which cases also the discharge may be factid,<sup>2</sup> simulating malignant disease (v, p. 345).

"Weakness in the back" is the common complaint made by the patient. It may amount to actual pain, but more generally it shows itself as feebleness or weariness which incapacitates the patient for her daily work.

Derangements of the digestive and nervous systems invariably follow when the disease has become chronic. There is impaired digestion with loss of appetite, and, as the result, general debility. Whether these are due to the drain on the system produced by the leucorrhœa or to the close connection between the nervous centres for the sexual organs and those for the digestive apparatus, we do not know. Derangements of the nervous system show themselves in frontal headache and depression of spirits amounting sometimes to melancholia.

Anæmia, with its characteristic train of symptoms, is the leading symptom in the hæmorrhagic type (Olshausen).

Sterility is frequently present, and has been in certain cases the only symptom complained of. The secretion may destroy spermatozoa, may mechanically prevent them from passing upwards, or the villi of the fertilised ovum may be prevented from finding an attachment in the diseased mucous membrane. Again, the ovum is attached for a

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> We mention this as a symptom usually given, although proof is wanted that the secretion from the steriac mucosa is increased in Endometritia-it may be entirely cervical. <sup>2</sup> Croom, Sir Halliday: 'Senile Uterine Catarth,' Selin. Obst. Trans., 1897.

## ENDOMETRITIS.

time, but from the imperfect formation of the uterine portion of the placenta, *abortion* takes place; repeated abortion occurs in chronic endometritis. A vicious circle is thus produced: as mentioned under etiology, endometritis frequently follows abortion; abortion, in its turn, frequently follows endometritis.

#### PHYSICAL SIGNS.

# A. Of Acute Endometritis.

There is tenderness on pressure over the lower part of the abdomen due to peritonitis which generally accompanies the acute form. On vaginal examination the cervix is found to be swollen and puffy, the os is dilated and feels velvety from eversion of the mucous membrane, the bimanual is unsatisfactory on account of the tenderness. The speculum shows the vaginal portion to be congested, with catarrhal patches round the os and the follicles enlarged and sometimes containing pus. The leucorrhocal discharge already described is seen coming from the os uteri. The sound should not be used, as its introduction causes pain and sometimes hemorrhage.

# B. Of Chronic Endometritis.

Tenderness on pressure is not necessarily present, though we frequently find it as the result of complications—peritonitis, cellulitis, ovaritis.

On vaginal examination the vaginal portion of the cervix is normal, or has the characters described under cervical catarrh. The bimanual shows the uterus to be *enlarged*; and often of firm consistence from chronic metritis.

The sound passes beyond the  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inch knob to a varying extent, and on withdrawal is frequently tinged with blood. Its introduction may be difficult from irregularities in the mucous membrane, and is sometimes painful. It is most useful in demonstrating *irregularities of the mucous membrane*, and their recognition is of great importance: to detect these, the sound is held lightly between the finger and thumb and moved slowly backwards and forwards over the mucous membrane; a grating or catching sensation is felt when they are present. We must note, however, as Olshausen points out, that the spongy irregularities may escape detection by the sound.

With the speculum we see, issuing from the os, the leucorrhoad discharge with the characteristics given above; usually it is mixed with that from the cervix. The appearance described under cervical catarrh are also frequently present.

#### DIAGNOSIS : DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS.

Value of The curette is invaluable in diagnosis, especially when its use is Microscope followed by *microscopical examination* of the scrapings—the importance nosis. of which here cannot be overrated.

This throws light on the etiological question, whether the endometritis be due to incomplete emptying of the uterus after *parturition*. In such a case we find among the scrapings large decidual cells or fragments of the villi of the chorion in a state of fatty degeneration. us

Sh

wi

inj

the

wh

vas

sul

mei

shot

the

this

a da

grain

it, if

recei

appli

cases

of th

satisf

If

W

It enables us to differentiate endometritis from commencing malignant disease—adeno-carcinoma and sarcoma. In adeno-carcinoma we see under the microscope a great proliferation of the glandular epithelium. The glands are increased in number, have lost their regular outline and are lined with two or three layers of cells, while here and there large masses of epithelial cells are seen without any attempt at glandular formation proliferating and penetrating into the surrounding stroma. The cells often contain karyokinetic figures. In glandular endometritis (fig. 174) the glands, though increased in numbers, retain their regular outline and the cells do not show any tendency to proliferate in masses into the stroma. In many cases, however, the diagnosis, from a microscopical examination alone, is not easy, especially if no large pieces of tissue have been removed by the curvette.

In sarcoma we see under the microscope the typical round or spindleshaped cells. The hæmorrhagic type of endometritis may readily be mistaken for sarcoma uteri, because "it spreads in a diffuse manner, pre-eminently causes hemorrhage, produces pain not at all or only late" (*Olshausen*). The microscope, however, settles the diagnosis. Care must be taken not to mistake the small-celled infiltration of the tissue (fig. 176) for round-celled sarcoma. The cells of the latter are characterised by their larger size and oval nuclei.

#### PROGNOSIS.

Endometritis is not a fatal disease in itself, though, when long protracted, it seriously affects the constitution and produces permanent illhealth. In cases of excessive hæmorrhage, the condition becomes grave.

The treatment is often protracted, and the patient should always be warned of this. The occurrence of conception will produce the most favourable conditions; and, if due care be taken to prevent abortion in the early months, and in the management of the puerperium, we may hope for a cure.

When endometritis is associated with a strumous, tuberculous, or syphilitic diathesis, it may baffle all our efforts.

#### TREATMENT.

# A. Of Acute Endometritis,

Rest in bed, warm fomentations over the abdomen, and the free Treatment use of opium if there is much pain, form all the treatment required. Endome-Should the bowels not be moved freely before the attack, castor oil tritis. with an enema should be given since the loaded rectum presses injuriously on the inflamed uterus. Should the bowels not be loaded, the patient is not to be troubled with purgatives but rather kept under the influence of opium. If there is menorrhagia, ergot is required ; when the discharge is free, it is to be given hypodermically. The vaginal douche, if used, should be as hot as the patient can bear.

#### B. Of Chronic Endometritis.

Prophylactic treatment is of great importance. A patient who is of Chronic subject to endometritis should guard against exposure during the Endometritis. menstrual period. When conception takes place, the practitioner



FIG. 177. Sound Dressed with Wadding for Applications to Endometrium.

should remember the liability to abortion, the importance of seeing that the uterus be thoroughly emptied after parturition, and that the patient take proper care during the puerperium; during the latter period, ergot is beneficial.

We begin with hot-water injections, and the administration of ergot; this is given as the liquid extract (twenty drops in water three times a day, increased to thirty at the menstrual period) or ergotin—four grains in pill, daily.

If the uterine cavity be enlarged so that the sound moves freely within it, if there be roughness of the endometrium, or if there has been a recent miscarriage or confinement, we employ the *curette followed by the* Curetting *application of carbolic acid* or other medicament. In the last class of <sup>of</sup> Uterus. cases the cause of the endometritis has been the incomplete separation of the decidua; if treated while still recent, such cases furnish the most satisfactory instances of an immediate and complete cure.

dir

in is 1

she

nar

dre

vag ren

1

The

dou

witl

acco

tub

fect

tub

lavi

salp

disa

ditic

cellt

certa

from

by V

curet

rapic

proce

scrap

to th

on wh

was de

the ex

at the

wall.

rather days a

the ute

<sup>1</sup> Arel

He

Ti

0

The fixing of the uterus by adhesions or cicatrisation does not contraindicate the operation, though these render it more difficult through preventing the uterus from being drawn down by the volsella; when they are present, undue traction must not be made. The time selected for operation is a week after a menstrual period; when the discharge is continuous, the period is indicated by increase in amount.

Curetting of the Uterus followed by Intra-uterine Medication. The following instruments are necessary :---

Sims' speculum, Three or four sounds dressed with cotton wool, Volsella, Curette, Pure carbolic acid or other application, Iodoform gauze, Vaginal and intra-uterine douche.

Though chloroform is not necessary, its use makes the operative manipulation much easier, and allows it to be done more thoroughly.

The sounds should be covered with a thin layer of cotton wool, extending almost to the knob (fig. 177). The sound is dressed as follows:—A film of cotton wadding is laid on the palm of the left hand, the last two and a half inches of the sound are moistened and pressed firmly on the cotton wadding, the left hand is closed over it, the sound is turned twice or thrice round within the shut hand till the cotton wadding becomes tightly rolled on. The dressing must bite the sound firmly so that it may not come off within the uterine cavity, and must not be so thick as to present it being easily carried in. To remove the cotton wadding afterwards, the dressing is unrolled under water. Of the various applications in use we recommend pure earbolic acid or iodised phenol—a saturated solution of carbolic acid in tincture of iodine. Tincture of iodine, strong nitric acid or formalin (v. p. 344) may be substituted for these.

Operation of Curetting.

The patient is placed in the lithotomy posture; Sims' speculum is passed and held by an assistant—if there be no assistant some form of self-retaining speculum is used; the vagina is washed out with an antiseptic, and the cervix fixed with a volsella. The curette shown at fig. 90 is the best. The uterine wall is scraped from side to side and from above downwards, special care being taken to remove the tissue from the Fallopian-tube angles and the sides of the cavity. The detached fragments are brought down with a raking motion or washed out with an intra-uterine douche through a Fritsch's catheter. A sound, dressed with dry cotton wadding, is passed to clear away the blood and mucus; the same process is immediately repeated with a second, and with a third if necessary. A reserve sound, previously

#### ENDOMETRITIS.

dipped in the carbolic acid so as to be ready for use, is carried in immediately after the last of these has been withdrawn; if there is much bleeding or the uterine cavity is large, a second application should be made; our aim is to apply the carbolic acid to the whole of the raw surface, without its being diluted with blood or mucus. A narrow slip of iodoform gauze is carried into the uterus by means of dressing forceps to act as a drain, and more gauge packed into the vagina below. The gauze should be in a continuous strip for ease in removal.

The plug is removed in twenty-four hours and a vaginal douche given. The patient stays in bed for a week or ten days and has a vaginal douche night and morning.

Curetting, and especially curetting followed by packing the uterus Curetting with gauze so as to ensure drainage, has recently been advocated on for Tubal account of its secondary influence on the condition of the Fallopian tion. tubes. Whether it does this by promoting drainage from the tube, or by an osmosis as Polk suggests, or simply by cutting off a source of infection from the endometrium, we cannot say ; but undoubtedly certain tubal conditions are benefitted by it. Though we have not yet data for laying down rules, it is evident that discrimination between cases is necessary. For example, while curetting would benefit a catarrhal salpingitis, the operative manipulation which it implies might be disastrous in a pyosalpinx. Curetting is now also advocated in conditions where some years ago it was tabooed. Chronic peritonitis and cellulitis, which were before considered as contra-indications, are now in certain cases regarded as a reason for removing the source of infection from the uterus which keeps up the inflammatory condition.

The regeneration of the uterine mucosa after curetting has been studied Regeneraby Werth,<sup>1</sup> in uteri removed by extirpation which had been previously tion of curetted. The uterine mucosa is apparently reproduced much more Membrane rapidly than one would expect (within five days), and not by the dater process (formation of granulation tissue) which occurs after, say, the scraping of an ulcer on the skin, but by a process apparently peculiar to the uterine mucosa.

He examined six uteri that were extirpated after the operation of curetting at periods varying from three to sixteen days. In two of them extirpation had not been resolved on when curetting was done, but became necessary later ; in the other four the curetting was done as a preliminary when the patient was being examined some days previous to the extirpation. The microscopic examination showed that the action of the curette varies in different parts of the same uterus, the mucosa being untouched in places (usually at the fundus and in the angles), while in others it is removed down to the muscular wall. It is the mucosa over the anterior wall rather than the posterior, and low down rather than high up in the uterus, that is most thoroughly removed. The uterus five days after curetting shows the regeneration changes most evidently. The interior of the uterus is entirely clothed with the new mucosa, with glands opening freely on the

<sup>1</sup> Archiv f. Gynäk, Bd. XLIX., Hft. 3, S. 369. Baldy (op. cit., p. 231) also figures a uterus three months after curettage; and sections of the mucosa thirteen days after it.

surface, and an unbroken covering of surface-epithelium. This new mucosa is characterised by its richness in fibrillar connective tissue as against cellular elements. The vessels play the chief part in its construction. They extend outwards, carrying with them a mantle of fibrillar connective tissue which follows the division of the vessels, and forms a network of new tissue. The glandular element arises from the fundi of the uterine glands which, embedded in the muscular coat, have escaped the curette. From these grow upwards new glands amongst the fibrillar tissue, usually straight and vertical. The cells are at first shorter towards the surface, and longer towards the bottom of the glands. The connective tissue often grows more rapidly, so that the glands come to open in pits on the surface. Its more rapid growth causes division of the glands, so that they open with more than one orifice, and also the irregularity of the surface of the mucosa. The surface epithelium is formed essentially from the glands, although the cells also multiply on the surface by division. New surface epithelium is found three days after curetting. In the later stages of the mucous membrane regeneration the excess of fibrillar connective tissue is removed by a hyaline degeneration which is apparent even five days after curetting, in the sub-epithelial layer. By the tenth day only a few bundles remain here, their place having been taken by large cells, mostly fusiform, with numerous protoplasmic processes. When the curette has injured the muscular wall the loss of tissue is evident even seventeen days after, being marked by a layer of necrosed muscle and connective tissue covered by fibrin. Into this extend wide vessels surrounded by round cells, recalling the usual appearance of granulation tissue.

Endometritic Applications.

Applications without a previous curetting may be made in cases where there is no history of recent parturition or where the symptoms (menorrhagia) are slight. In all other cases the preliminary use of the curette is a distinct advantage, as it removes the fungosities and thus allows the caustic to act more efficiently. Iodised phenol is a very useful and safe application. Formalin introduced by v. Winckel,<sup>1</sup> has been strongly recommended by Menge,<sup>2</sup> on account of its germicidal properties unaccompanied by any danger from absorption. He uses it as a 30 per cent. aqueous solution, applied on a dressed probe.

Cauterisation of the mucosa by steam,<sup>3</sup> a method introduced by Sneguireff, has been found useful especially in checking hæmorrhage. The apparatus consists of a kettle for generating the steam and a double catheter for conveying the vapour into and out of the uterus. Perforations on the intra-uterine part of the tube allow the vapour to escape and cauterise the mucosa.

Electricity has been used in endometritis as in other chronic inflammations; this will be considered when the whole subject of Electricity in Gynecology is dealt with in the Appendix.

der Berl, Gesell, 1894. <sup>2</sup> Die Therapie der chronischen Endometricis, etc.: Arch. f. Gyn., 1901, S. 344. <sup>5</sup> A. R. Simpson-Vaporisation (Atmokausis) of the endometrium: *Scol. Med.* and *Surg. Journ.*, 1900, p. 499. He records fourieen cases with satisfactory results. Schultus (*Hien. Med. Press.*, 0 cel. 1809; gives the depth of mucosa affected according to the temperature of the steam and length of application, with his experience of fifty cases; and Abram Brothers (*Amer. Journ. of Ost.*, 1890, p. 499. Fefers to forty-four cases with good results for hemorrhage but not for leucorrhoa. Czempin (*Cent. f. Gyn.*, 1896, No. 2) found in a uterus removed by hysterectomy two months subsequently that the nucces had been entirely destroyed by the cuterisation. Blacker (*Jour. O*, *O Ost.*, and *Gyn. of the British Empire*, vol. iii., p. 444) found the same fourteen days after the cuterisation. Pinous (*Scut. f. Gyn.*, 1000, pp. 394, 964 *Sauma*, *Kin. Fortrögr. N.*, 235, 261, 202-) gives the literature of Atmokausis up to date, and recommends it strongly not only as checking in mucosa. to a special area in the mucosa.

T The and strye diges Co tutio Kreu muco baths Th forgo

LITER. 18 Ol 19 Su Ma

Aft

descri proces to des foetid. thus s caches may b farctio cancer malign The and pa followe

Cauter 1 By Pi

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Ueber den Gebrauch und die Wirkung des Formalin, etc. : Festschrift zur Feier des Jubiläums der Berl. Gesell., 1894.

# ENDOMETRITIS.

The importance of constitutional treatment must not be forgotten. The bowels should be moved regularly by saline aperients; the aloes and iron pill is also useful. The preparations of quinine, iron, and strychnine, are valuable in improving the tone of the nervous and digestive systems.

Cold baths and sea-bathing aid greatly in strengthening the constitution. The water of certain mineral springs, such as Ems and Kreuznach, seems to have a special action on the uterine as on other mucous membranes. The regular diet and exercise required at these baths have also, no doubt, their beneficial effect.

The diathesis—strumous, tuberculous, or syphilitic—should not be forgotten. In them the treatment must from the first be constitutional.

#### SENILE ENDOMETRITIS.

LITERATURE. Croom, Sir Halliday -- Senile Uterine Catarch : Edin. Obst. Trans., 1897-98, p. 85. Dunning, L. H.--Acute Senile Endometritis : Amer. Journ. of Obst., 1900, p. 648. Findley, Palmer--Senile Endometritis : Amer. Journ. of Obst., 1901, p. 30. Petric--Endometritis Purulenta Senilis sen Atrophicans : Revue Med. de Suisse, 1893, No. 5. Skene, A. J. C.--Senile Endometritis : New York Med. Journ., March 10, 1894.

After the menopause a condition sometimes develops which has been described as senile endometritis. It is, however, rather an atrophic process, associated with necrosis of tissue and suppuration, and leading to destruction of the mucosa. It produces a purulent discharge, often fœtid, which is constant or may accumulate and come in gushes. It thus suggests malignant disease, and is sometimes accompanied by a cachexia with yellow skin and emaciation, from septic infection. There may be some bleeding, ascribed to sclerosis of the arteries causing infarction,<sup>1</sup> but it is not marked, nor is there the pain characteristic of cancer. The uterus is not enlarged and the other local changes of malignant disease (e. Chap. XLI.) are wanting.

The *treatment* is to wash out the uterine cavity with an antiseptic, and pack it with gauze, so as to ensure drainage. Sometimes curetting, followed by the application of iodised phenol or formalin is necessary. Cauterisation by steam has also been used in these cases.

<sup>1</sup> By Palmer Findley. Climacteric hæmorrhage has been also thus explained by Reinicke—Die Sclerose der Utermarterie : Archiv f. Gyn., 1897, p. 340.

# CHAPTER XXXII.

#### METRITIS, ACUTE AND CHRONIC: SUBINVOLUTION.

#### LITERATURE.

 Barbour—Article "Inflammation" in Allbutt and Playfair's System of Gynecology: London, 1896. Barnes—Diseases of Women, p. 507 : London, 1878. Bennet, J. H. —Practical Treatise on Inflammation of the Uterus: London, 1878. Bennet, J. H.
 Medical and Surgical Treatment of Women : Philadelphia, 1881. Courty—Diseases of Women (Dr Agnes MacLaren's Translation : London, 1882). De Sindty—Manuel de Gynécologie, pp. 315 and 351 : Paris, 1879. Döderlein—Die Entzündungen der Gebärnutter ; Veit's Handbuch der Gyn., Vol. II., p. 249 : Wiesbaden, 1897. Fritsch—Die ehronische Metritis: Billroth u. Luecke's Handbuch f. Frauenkrankheiten, Stuttgart, 1885. Gallard—Traitement de la Métrite Chronique : Bull, gén. de thérapeut., etc., 1879, T.XCVII. 4-12, liv. Gue'rin—Ann. de Gyn., 1878. Tom. II. p. 9. Klob—Pathologische Anatomie der weiblichen Sexualorgane, S. 124 : Leipzig, 1878. Pozzi—Traité de Gynécologi : Paris, 1897. p. 144. Secnzoni—Die ehronische Metritis : Wien, 1863. Simpson, Sir J.Y.-Diseases of Women, p. 585 : Edim., 1872. Vedeler—Metritis Hysteriae : Arch. f. Gyn., Vol. LXVI., p. 176.

DEFINITION.—Inflammation in the muscular coat of the uterus leading, when chronic, to increased formation of connective tissue.

#### ACUTE METRITIS.

#### PATHOLOGY.

The uterus is enlarged and may be of the size of a goose's egg; it is thickened, specially antero-posteriorly, and of a doughy consistence. The peritoneal surface is usually covered with lymph.

On section the muscular wall is thickened, but soft and pulpy; the cut surface is of a bright red colour, shows the veins to be engorged, and yields on compression a yellowish-red exudation. The mucous membrane is thickened and vascular, but the cavity of the uterus is not altered in size. Microscopically, the muscular bundles are infiltrated with pus corpuscles.

# ETIOLOGY,

Acute metritis is produced by extension of inflammatory action from the mucous or serous lining of the uterus to the intervening muscular tissue. It occurs most commonly as part of the general inflammation produced by absorption of septic matter during the puerperium, and from gonorrheal infection. It intrathe re

# The

the in rigors pelvis mover nauses Mer amour

The vagina swoller cannot abdom be felt (fig. 10

The fever a and lev be cata The

describ resoluti abscess recorde and oth or adhe vagina,

The refineme physical and no metritis

# CHRONIC METRITIS.

It may be the result of surgical interference :— careless use of sound, intra-uterine injections, pessaries and sponge tents; scraping the uterus, the removal of sub-mucous fibroids, operations on the cervix.

#### SYMPTOMS.

There is fever and general constitutional disturbance varying with the intensity of the inflammation. The onset may be marked by rigors. There is a sensation of fulness, weight, and burning heat in the pelvis; pain in the hypogastric and sacral regions, aggravated on movement of the body or the emptying of the bladder and rectum; nausea and vomiting, diarrheea and tenesmus of rectum and bladder.

Menstruation may be suppressed. In other cases, it is diminished in amount; exceptionally there is menorrhagia.

#### PHYSICAL SIGNS.

There is tenderness on pressure in the hypogastric region. On vaginal examination, the vaginal walls are hot and dry, the cervix is swollen and movement of it causes pain. The bimanual examination cannot be made on account of the pain and the resistance of the abdominal walls; if the patient be put under chloroform, the uterus will be felt to be enlarged but freely movable unless fixed by old adhesions (fig. 102). The sound should not be used.

#### PROGRESS AND TERMINATION.

The acute symptoms do not last usually more than a week. The fever and pain diminish; there is less heat in the pelvis and vagina, and lencorrhœal discharge becomes free. As complications, there may be catarrh of the bladder, rectum, or vagina.

The acute usually passes into the chronic stage to be immediately described; though sometimes, under proper treatment and care, there is resolution with absorption of the exudation; rarely does it terminate in abscess formation. Circumscribed abscesses in the uterine walls—recorded by Scanzoni, Reinmann, Bird, Ashford, Schroeder, Macdonald, and others—are sometimes produced and burst into the uterus itself; or adhesions may form and perforation take place into the bladder, vagina, rectum, and intestines, or even through the abdominal walls.

## DIAGNOSIS.

The diagnosis that there is acute metritis and *nothing more*, is a refinement to which few would lay claim. But if the symptoms and physical signs are as described above, if the uterus be freely movable and no deposit is felt in the fornices, we may conclude that acute metritis is the prominent lesion. The possibility of abscess-formation

should be kept in view. The practitioner may also, though very rarely, see cases where there is acute metritis and endometritis, and nothing else. It is wrong to say that acute metritis is rare. It is often a complication of pelvic peritonitis and cellulitis, with the physical signs masked by these latter diseases.

## PROGNOSIS.

The *immediate result* will depend on the extent to which the peritoneum is involved. Even when the attack is not severe, the liability to pass into the chronic intractable condition makes us guarded in giving an opinion as to *complete recovery*.

# TREATMENT.

Intrauterine Injections. If the metritis is supposed to be due to a septic cause, the first measure indicated is the *removal of that cause*. Thus if it come on during the puerperium, and the lochia are factid, the uterine cavity should be washed out with 1 to 40 carbolic or 1 to 4000 corrosive sublimate solution. If there is reason to think that anything has been retained, the uterus may be first curetted. In some extreme cases of puerperal sepsis hysterectomy<sup>1</sup> has saved the patient's life; the discussion of this subject, however, belongs to Obstetrics.

In all cases of metritis the patient must be kept at rest. This is done by keeping her recumbent. The bowels are evacuated by an enema—not by purgatives—followed by a morphia suppository. Pain is relieved by warm fomentations, to which turpentine may be added, applied over the lower part of the abdomen; but if it be severe, the patient should be kept under the influence of opium as already described in the treatment of pelvic peritonitis. If the temperature be above 102°, quinine should be given—10 grains every two or three hours till it falls. The sulpho-carbolate of soda (15 grains) is useful in some cases.

#### CHRONIC METRITIS.

SYNONYMS.—Chronic parenchymatous inflammation (Scanzoni), subinvolution (Sir J. Y. Simpson), diffuse proliferation of connective tissue (Klob), infarct (Kiwisch), areolar hyperplasia (Thomas).

There has been great divergence of opinion among gynecologists as to the term which should be applied to the changes occurring in chronic metritis. Virchow described the process as a hyperplasia of fibromuscular tissue, and placed chronic metritis alongside of fibroid tumours of the uterus. Klob classed it among the new formations, and characterises it as "die diffuse Bindegewebswucherung "—" diffuse proliferation of connective tissue." Thomas called it "areolar hyperplasia," and Noeggerath suggested the term " diffuse *interstitial* metritis."

<sup>1</sup> Zipperlen has collected seventy-six cases, Brit. Med. Journ., 1900, Vol. II., Epitome No. 48.

Fi beca of th as cl prope sligh a ter comp attair Fre a var featu It to the rarely increa hyper proces liver: We thoug The te most i Apart Furth of chre takes same i

The At an hypera hard. there F that th On s cartilag capillan are inci "In presenc

# CHRONIC METRITIS.

From a pathological point of view the term "metritis" is incorrect, because there has never been demonstrated a chronic inflammation of the muscular fibre of the uterus. The morbid process described as chronic metritis consists in an increase of connective tissue out of proportion to that of the muscular fibre, which remains normal or is but slightly increased in quantity. We are not yet in a position to propose a term resting on a sure pathological basis ; to do this would require a complete knowledge of the pathological changes, which has not yet been attained. We prefer to retain the term "chronic metritis."

From a *clinical point of view*, this term is very convenient, including a variety of cases of different origin, but presenting the same clinical features on examination.

It may be objected that to apply the term "chronic inflammation" to the process is misleading as it implies a previous acute stage which is rarely present; the process would be more correctly described as an increased connective - tissue formation dependent on long - continued But the term chronic inflammation is applied to the hyperæmia. process producing similar changes in other organs, as cirrhosis of the liver; chronic metritis produces, in fact, cirrhosis of the uterus.

We have brought "subinvolution of the uterus" under this head, Subinvoluthough in other English text-books it is treated as a separate lesion. Uterus, The term subinvolution is *etiological* and simply expresses one mode, the most important one, in which the condition to be described is produced. Apart from the history, it is not possible to diagnose between a subinvoluted uterus and one enlarged by chronic metritis alone. Further, the condition of subinvolution is maintained by the process of chronic metritis, that is, by the formation of connective tissue which takes the place of the muscular fibre. Finally, the treatment is the same in both cases.

#### PATHOLOGY.

The condition of the uterus depends on the duration of the disease. At an early stage (as in cirrhosis of the liver) the organ is enlarged. hyperæmic, and soft; at a later period it is indurated, anæmic, and hard. The peritoneal surface is of normal colour, or shows here and there patches of extravasated blood. The enlargement is uniform, so that the shape of the uterus is not altered.

On section, the tissue is soft and hyperæmic in the early stage ; firm, cartilaginous, and of a whitish colour (from the compression of the capillaries by the cicatricial tissue) in a later stage. The uterine walls are increased in thickness. The uterine cavity is increased in size.

"In the first period," says De Sinéty,<sup>1</sup> the dominant lesion is the De Sinéty, presence in great numbers of embryonic elements throughout the whole

<sup>1</sup> Gynècologie, p. 854.

thickness of the muscular wall. These elements are met with specially round the blood-vessels or form islands of variable dimensions which are more or less apart." The second period is characterised by two changes: (1) Marked dilatation of the lymphatic spaces, and (2) a localised hyperplasia of the connective tissue round the blood-vessels (fig. 178). The sclerosis, for such it may be called, differs from a similar change in the kidney or liver in the fact that the formation of connective tissue is localised round the blood-vessels. In the case described by De Sinéty, he says that it was difficult to say whether the muscular tissue was normal or diminished in quantity.

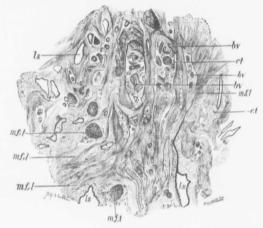


FIG. 178.

SECTION OF THE UTERINE TISSUE IN A CASE OF CHRONIC METRITIS  $\Psi_{i}^{0}$ ,  $c\,t$  connective tissue round the blood-vessels  $\delta$   $v_{i}$ : t a dilated lymphatic spaces;  $mf_{i}, t_{i}$  muscular fibre cut longitudinally;  $mf_{i}, t_{i}$  muscular fibre cut transversely (De Sindy).

Fritsch.

Fritsch<sup>1</sup> has examined uteri, extirpated for cancer, which showed the naked eye characters of chronic metritis. He notes the following pathological changes. (1) The disposition of the muscular fibre and connective tissue is less regular than in the normal uterus, and the latter is increased in quantity. (2) The blood-vessels are more numerons and more tortuous; the lumen of the vessel is often diminished; the tunica media is thickened; the contour of the vessel is masked through a connective tissue degeneration of its wall. (3) The lymphatic spaces appear gaping instead of as narrow clefts. (4) The peritoneum is thickened.

1 Luecke u. Billroth's Handbuch f. Frauenkrankheiten, Stuttgart, 1885, S. 917.

Corn musc duce: Sn round The i tissue

Th

A. C

In ti tion of degene tion is substit This se with n Willian retarde Any metritis of place. said, fay peritoni tion. I involute tissue.

> <sup>1</sup> Let <sup>2</sup> Lot

Cornil<sup>1</sup> also describes a new formation of connective tissue between the muscular fibres. This tissue does not contract cicatrically, but produces a permanent increase in volume.

Snow Beck<sup>2</sup> also describes the presence of "an increased amount of Snow round and oval globules, with amorphous tissue in the uterine walls." Beek. The increase in the size of the uterus is due to the presence of the soft tissue rather than to an increase in the muscular fibre.

# ETIOLOGY.

The causes of chronic metritis may be arranged under two heads :----

- A. Causes which operate through interference with the normal involution of the puerperal uterus :
- B. Causes which operate through the production of repeated or protracted congestion of the uterus.
- A. Causes which operate through interference with the normal involution of the uterus.
  - (1.) Retention of portions of placenta, membranes, or bloodclot in the uterus:
  - (2.) Lacerations of the cervix uteri ;
  - (3.) Pelvic inflammations, occurring after labour :
  - (4.) Rising too soon after delivery ;
  - (5.) Non-lactation:
  - (6.) Repeated miscarriages.

In the process of involution there are two factors, the fatty degenera- Puerperal tion of the muscular fibre and the removal of the products of this Involution. degeneration. The condition of permanent enlargement or subinvolution is not due to the non-degeneration of muscular fibre, but to the substitution of connective tissue for the products of this degeneration. This seems to be the reason why the process of chronic metritis is met with more frequently in those who have borne children. Sir John Williams 3 made the interesting observation that involution was distinctly retarded by removal of the ovaries.

Any source of irritation in or beside the uterus leads to chronic metritis; in this way we explain the effect of the retention of portions of placenta or membranes. An extensive laceration of the cervix, Emmet said, favours subinvolution for a similar reason. Continued cellulitis or peritonitis acts in the same way, or through interference with the circulation. If the patient rise too soon, the increased weight of the noninvoluted uterus leads to passive congestion and formation of connective tissue. Passive congestion will, on the other hand, be diminished by

Leçons sur l'anatomie pathologique des Métrites : Paris, 1889.
 Lond. Obst. Trans., vol. xiii., p. 239. <sup>3</sup> Lancet, July 26, 1884.

whatever produces uterine contractions; the physiological stimulus of suckling, excited reflexly through the mammae, favours involution; in *non-lactation* this stimulus is absent. *Abortions* are an important cause; because patients do not take so much care of themselves as after a fulltime labour, and the stimulus of lactation is absent. After abortion conception readily takes place before the uterus has returned to its normal size, and this favours a recurrence of abortion.

# B. Causes which operate through production of repeated or protracted congestion.

- (1.) Displacement of the uterus;
- (2.) Pressure of tumours in or near the uterus;
- (3.) Causes producing increased flow of blood to the uterus, e.g. endometritis or too free use of caustics.

# SYMPTOMS.

In the great proportion of cases, the patient *dates her suffering from* a confinement; frequently there is a history of repeated abortions. The patient finds, on rising after the puerperium that she does not regain her former strength. There is weakness in the back amounting in more severe cases to pain, a sensation of weight and bearing-down in the pelvis and of want of power in the limbs.

*Menstruation* is irregular and often increased in frequency and quantity, though this is more characteristic of endometritis. There is leucorrhœa from accompanying endometritis or cervical catarrh.

Éffect on Reproduction.

The reproductive function is variously affected. Before the structure of the uterus has become permanently altered, pregnancy followed by early abortion may repeatedly occur. The cause of the abortion is probably the alteration which is taking place in the structure of the mucous membrane, rendering it unfitted for the development of the placenta; after an abortion, the conditions are peculiarly favourable for a second conception even before the uterus has had time to undergo involution; an excessive development of connective tissue gradually renders the uterus incapable of involution, and thus the condition of subinvolution is perpetuated. Should the pregnancy go on to full time, the presence of an undue proportion of connective tissue in the uterine wall leads in the third stage of labour to atony of the uterus and retention of the placenta; (see an interesting case of this reported by Kaschkaroff,<sup>1</sup> who gives the result of his microscopic investigation). After the condition has existed for some time there is sterility. This is due not so much to the changes in the uterus itself, though the leucorrhœa may prevent fertilisation, as to the ovaritis or pelvic

<sup>1</sup> Centralblatt für Gynäkologie, No. 5, 1879.

perit by c by a cont Tł is on metr suffe so m to it. Ur atten the p tion t inflan or pas the s manif result other

The charac that d there i comes hand f which metriti and the the out the gree The or fixed The s felt to t

The c metritis In a c us on ou

Z

# CHRONIC METRITIS.

peritonitis which is usually superadded; ovulation may be prevented by change in the structure of the ovary or by its being bound down by adhesions; the Fallopian tubes may be obstructed by cicatricial contractions.

The general constitutional derangements are very important, and it is on account of these that the patients usually seek advice. Chronic metritis is one of the most important of the diseases of women; the suffering of the patient in cases of displacement of the uterus is due not so much to the displacement as to the chronic inflammation secondary to it.

Under the term *metritis hysterica*, Vedeler has recently drawn attention to certain cases in which subjective painful sensations are the prominent feature, a condition which Gooch first of all drew attention to under the term "Irritable Uterus." Although no other signs of inflammation are present there is marked pain on moving the cervix, or passing the sound through it. Sometimes the pain is not felt until the sound touches the fundus.<sup>1</sup> He considers it as part of the manifestations of hysteria, the local condition being not a cause but a result, and part of the trophic changes produced in the pelvis as in other organs.

#### PHYSICAL SIGNS, DIAGNOSIS.

The uterus is *equally* enlarged; there is no alteration in its form. The character of the enlargement is best understood by contrasting it with that due to pregnancy. In the second or third month of pregnancy, there is antero-posterior enlargement of the uterus; the vaginal finger comes on the anterior wall springing out from the cervix; the abdominal hand feels the rounding out of the fundus, combined with a softness which prevents us from distinctly defining its outline. In chronic metritis the vaginal finger does not feel any bulging of the anterior wall, and the abdominal hand recognises the fundus to be uniformly thickened; the outline of the latter may be felt with unusual distinctness through the greater firmness of the uterine tissue.

The enlarged uterus may be in its normal position, and freely movable or fixed by adhesions; it is often retroflexed.

The sound passes more than the  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches; it passes *readily*, and is felt to be freely movable in the uterine cavity.

#### DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS,

The conditions which are most liable to be confounded with chronic Diagnosis metritis are *early pregnancy* and *small jibroid tumours*.

In a case of early pregnancy, the "having passed a period" will put us on our guard; some patients, however, menstruate after conception.

<sup>1</sup> The "fundal endometritis" of Routh, "endometritis dolorosa" of Sneguireff. Z

Discolouration of the vagina points to pregnancy, but is often not marked. The softening of the cervix is a more reliable sign, unless pregnancy has occurred in a uterus which has undergone changes of chronic metritis. Our only sure guide is the bimanual examination, which shows us the change in the form and consistence described above. When the abdominal muscles are resistant, the finger can recognise per rectum the bulging and softness of the posterior uterine wall. The interesting question suggests itself in this connection, how soon it is possible to recognise the changes in the uterus peculiar to pregnancy. How soon can we diagnose pregnancy ? Before auscultation was known the first reliable signs were fortal movements : the date at which the mother first recognised these varied indefinitely. Auscultation gave us an earlier and more reliable indication in the sounds of the foctal heart; these cannot be heard before the fourth month. The bimanual examination enables us to detect pregnancy from the eighth to the tenth week. We have under very favourable circumstances diagnosed it at the fifth week, and the subsequent history has confirmed our diagnosis.

For the differential diagnosis of chronic metritis from small fibroid tumours, we refer the student to the "Diagnosis of Small Fibroid Tumours" (Chap. XXXVI.).

# TREATMENT.

Our first object is to diminish the passive congestion of the pelvic organs. The patient should be instructed to lie down for a few hours every day. Sedentary occupations or those that require the patient to stand for a long time in one position should be avoided. While enjoining a certain amount of rest, we must remember that rest becomes injurious when it interferes with nutrition. A certain amount of exercise, especially in the open air, should be as emphatically prescribed as a certain amount of rest.

Passive congestion is also diminished by giving local support to the uterus with a Hodge pessary; where the vagina is roomy, a soft ring pessary sometimes answers better.

The pelvic circulation is stimulated by vaginal injections; hot water will generally be found to be the most valuable; cold water is a more effectual stimulus, but few patients can stand it. The vaginal injection should be employed just before going to bed; the douche is preferable to Higginson's syringe (v. page 139). The injection should be continued from ten minutes to a quarter of an hour. It is a decided advantage to have the douche given with the patient in the *dorsal posture*, as Gallard recommends. Occasional warm baths are useful in some cases; when the patient is in the bath, the vaginal douche can be used at the same time with greater freedom and effect. A cold hip-bath every morning is the best stimulus to the circulation. *Medicinal baths* have a peculiarly

ben alw in F Bad F min mue chro spec tage few of tr deriv chee At in th and Th ful sl sips c best 1 tonie Ers thirty of its hagia. The this. Of ional 1 iliac re blister the ce this w: In s:

# CHRONIC METRITIS.

beneficial effect in chronic metritis. Amongst those the first place has always been held by Kreuznach, the waters of which are specially rich in bromides and iodides. The baths at Kissingen are rich in carbonates, and are of a lower temperature than those of Wiesbaden and Baden-Baden which contain a smaller proportion of salts.

Further, the *drinking* of medicinal waters is also beneficial. The Mineral mineral springs at Ems and Vichy have, from their action upon the Waters in chronic uncous membrane, always had a great reputation for the treatment of Metritis. ehronic uterine inflammation. Where there is much catarrh, they are specially serviceable. In serofulous and chlorotic individuals, the advantage of waters which are rich in salts of iron is evident. Comparatively few of our patients, however, will be able to enjoy the luxury of a course of treatment at one of these watering places; but much benefit will be derived from change of air to the sea-side, or to the regular regime and cheerful surroundings of a hydropathic.

Attention to the action of the bowels is all important. Accumulations in the rectum and sigmoid flexure of the colon favour passive congestion, and interfere with the appetite and digestion. The mineral waters— Friedrichshall, Carlsbad and Hunyadi Janos—are the best aperients.

The Carlsbad salts are specially useful in bilious patients; a teaspoonful should be dissolved in a tumblerful of water and drunk in repeated sips during the morning. Friedrichshall and Hunyadi Janos waters act best mixed with an equal amount of hot water; their dose varies from a wineglassful to a tumblerful. A good substitute for these waters is the tonic and aperient description given on p. 231.

Ergot (twenty drops of the liquid extract thrice daily, increased to thirty at the menstrual period) and Hydrastis Canadensis (same dose of its liquid extract) are very useful, especially when there is menorrhagia.

The iodide and bromide of potassium may also be given internally, as recommended at p. 229.

Great care, and in some cases complete rest, should be enjoined at the menstrual period. As exacerbations usually occur at these times, a great deal is done towards a cure by prophylactic measures in regard to this.

Of local treatment the most important is *counter-irritation* by occas-Blistering ional blistering or repeated application of iodine or of croton oil to the <sup>of Cervix,</sup> iliac regions. French gynecologists recommend the application of the blistering fluid to the cervix. Many gynecologists apply iodine to the cervix and roof of the vagina. The simple tincture of iodine, or a solution of equal parts of iodine and glycerine, may be applied in this way. *Local depletion* by scarification or leeches, as described under Endometritis, is less frequently employed than formerly.

In speaking of Emmet's operation, we mentioned that it was sometimes

followed by diminution in the size of the uterus. Carl Braun<sup>1</sup> has shown that after *amputation of the cervic* for hypertrophy, the uterus sometimes undergoes changes which resemble those which occur physiologically in the puerperal uterus. Martin of Greifswald strongly recommends the amputation of the posterior lip.

Electricity has also been recommended by Apostoli for chronic metritis; it is more properly a treatment of endometritis, as it is to its cauterising action on the mucous membrane that beneficial results are due. Weir Mitchell's method of treatment by feeding and massage has given good results where the constitutional weakness has been the chief source of trouble. Both of these will be considered in the Appendix.

1 Zeitschr. d. Ges. d. Weiner Aerzte, 1864, S. 43.

D 4 Bande

U  $\mathbf{L}$ ne H в L P A m A of 20 H in of Lo Na Me Ru Ba Gy ibic mei Sin Wa211. Jou vari As the is liable are de strictly

# CHAPTER XXXIII.

# DISPLACEMENTS OF THE UTERUS: ANTEFLEXION; ANTEVERSION: RETROVERSION; RETROFLEXION;

#### LITERATURE.

Band/-Ueber die normale lage u.s.w. : Archiv für Gyn., XXII., 408. Bantock-On the Use and Abuse of Pessaries : London, 1884. Barnes-Diseases of Women, p. 679 : London, 1878. Campbell, H. F.-Pneumatic Self-replacement of the Gravid and non-Gravid Uterus : American Gynecological Transactions, Vol. L. 1876. Croom, J. Halliday-The Management of Anterior and Posterior Displacements of the Uterus : Brit. Med. Journ., 1888, L. p. 286. Duncan, Matthews-Diseases of Women, p. 403 : London, 1886. Emmet-Principles and Practice of Gynecology, pp. 278 and 312: Philadelphia, 1884. A Study of the Causes and Treatment of Uterine Displacement : Amer. Journ. Obstet., 1887, p. 1040. Fritsch-Die Lageveränderungen der Gebärmutter : Billroth und Luecke's Handbuch, Stuttgart, 1885. Hart-The Structural Anatomy of the Female Pelvic Floor : Edinburgh, 1881. Herman--On the Relation of Anteflexion of the Uterus to Dysmenorrhoea : Lond. Obst. Tr., Vol. XXIII., p. 209. Pathological Importance of Flexions: Lancet, 1884, IL, pp. 672, 729, 771. Hewitt Graily-The Mechanical System of Uterine Pathology: London, 1878. importance of Flexions and Displacements: Lancet, 1884, I., pp. 1020, 1063, 1110; and Lancet, 1885, I., pp. 243, 284. The Early History and Etiology of Flexions of the Uterus: Brit. Med. Journ., 1886, II., p. 913. Kelly-Operative Gynecology : London, 1898. Küstner-Lage und Bewegungs Anomalien des Uterus und seiner Nachbarorgane: Veit's Handbuch der Gyn., Vol. I., p. 65, Wiesbaden, 1897. Macnaughton-Jones-Retroversion of the Uterus, etc. : Brit. Gyn. Jour., May 1901. Ruge-Congenitale Retroflexio : Zeitschrift für Geburtshülfe und Gynäkologie, 1878, Band II., S. 24. Schultze, B. S.-Ueber Versionen u. Flexionen u.s.w. : Archiv f. Gyn., Bd. IV., S. 373. Zur Frage von der patholog. Anteflexion der Gebärmutter : ibid., Bd. IX., S. 453. The Pathology and Treatment of Displacements of the Uterus -English Translation by J. J. Macan: London, 1888. Simpson, A. R.-Displacements of the Uterus : Allbutt and Playfair's System of Gynecology, London, 1896. Simpson, Sir J. Y .- Diseases of Women, pp. 253, 245, and 764, Edin. 1872. Van de Warker-The Relation of Symptoms to Versions and Flexions of the Uterus: Amer. Gyn. Trans., 1879, p. 334. Vedeler-Ueber Dysmenorrhoe : Archiv fur Gyn., XXI., 211. Wylie-Prevention and Treatment of Anteflexion and Anteversion: Amer. Jour. Obstet., 1884, p. 1261; and Edin. Med. Jour., XXX., 1148. The recent literature on the Operative Treatment of Displacements will be given under the various operations.

As the uterus is a movable organ within the pelvis, it is subject to Preliminvarious changes of *position*; as it is composed of muscular tissue, it <sup>aries.</sup> is liable to alterations of its normal *curvature*. Both of these changes are described in English text-books as "displacements," although, strictly speaking, this term should be applied only to the former.

The normal form, position, and relations of the uterus have been already described (see Chap. II.).

The uterus is constantly exposed to forces producing a temporary displacement. In front there is the bladder, the dilatation of which displaces the uterus backwards and somewhat upwards (fig. 33). Behind there is the rectum, which normally should have little influence on the position of the uterus ; but, owing to inattention to its regular evacuation, it is frequently over-distended and thus acts as a displacing cause operating from above and behind. Above there is the abdominal pressure, which is constantly acting on the uterus especially during inspiration. One has only to watch the movements of the anterior vaginal wall during respiration to see that this factor is always Its action is of course increased by whatever increases operating. the intra-abdominal pressure, that is, by any straining efforts which bring the abdominal muscles into play.<sup>1</sup> Below there is the *pelvic* floor, which has a constant action in supporting the uterus against the abdominal pressure.

One of the most important contributions on the normal position of the uterus and displacements produced pathologically is from Ziegenspeck.<sup>2</sup> He examined the condition of the pelvis post-mortem in 56 cases, in 35 of which he had previously noted the condition during life according to Schultze's method. After discussing the most important postmortem changes, he mentions that he found the uterus anteflexed post-mortem in 24 out of the 56. His conclusions as to normal attachment of the uterus is thus summed up. The pelvic floor almost altogether supports and holds the anteflexed normally fixed uterus; the elastic traction of the vessels of the pelvic organs and of the peritoneum keep it in this anteflexed position. The uterus in this position is to a certain extent incorporated with the pelvic peritoneum, its attachment to the neighbouring organs being only of secondary importance. As to the pathological processes, he concludes that changes in the walls are only the result, never the cause of displacement. The fixation of the uterus was always more marked in cases of retroflexion than in those of pathological anteflexion. Peritonitic changes have little influence on the position of the uterus, while parametric ones are very important, being present in all cases of anterior and posterior displacement; in anterior, affecting the utero-sacral ligaments; in posterior, the cellular tissue round the uterine vessels and beside the bladder and anterior fornix of the vagina.

logical Displacements.

We must distinguish between physiological and pathological displacelogical and ment. The former is transient, and passes away when the cause has ceased to operate; the latter is persistent, and produces permanent alterations in form, position, and structure. It is difficult to draw the line between those two. The pathological condition is frequently due to simple overstepping of the limits of the physiological. Thus the carrying of the uterus backwards into a retroverted position by the distension of the bladder is physiological, while its remaining permanently in that position is pathological.

It thre relat axis rotat the 1 1. flexic long 2. stitu 3. obser Wer the u "a re Th posed Va 2. prono 3. 4 be rev 5. The Inac in mit result and t and w occurr puerpe Of t no agy antefle found t <sup>1</sup> Ziege <sup>2</sup> In 95 commone u.s.w. : A

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Tight-lacing will intensify this action of the abdominal muscles. Braxton Hicks believes that <sup>4</sup> Diputating with interactly and second or the automatic masters. Discontinue transfer a concave disposition of the abdominant nuccles, found in sparse women, prevents the bladder from expanding upwards and forwards and makes it either unduly antevert the uterus (if it be already pathologically anteverted) or retrover its: Lancet, 1885, d., p. 537. <sup>2</sup> Ueber normale und pathologiche Anheftungen der Gebarnutter und libre Beziehungen zu deren wichtigsten Lagevernaherungen i Archivf. Gyn., Bd. XXXI, S. 1.

# DISPLACEMENTS OF THE UTERUS.

It is evident that the uterus can be displaced in at least three ways: first, the different parts of it may alter their position relative to one another; second, it may rotate round the transverse axis; third, the organ may be displaced as a whole. Any great rotation round the vertical axis is prevented by the attachments of the uterus.

1. Alteration in the relative position of body and cervix constitutes Definiflexion of the uterus, in which there is a change in the curvature of the tions. long axis, *i.e.*, in the direction of the uterine canal.

2. Rotation of the organ round an imaginary transverse axis constitutes version of the uterus.

3. Displacement of the organ as a whole, although frequently observed, has not been described in English works by a precise term. We might use the term position with the suitable prefix. Thus when the uterus lies "back as a whole" in the pelvis, it might be described as "a retroposition" or as "retroposed" (Germ., retroponirt).

The uterus, in its normal condition, is anteflexed, anteverted, anteposed-placed as far forward as the bladder will allow.

Various deviations from the normal condition may occur.

1. The normal curvature may be exaggerated—anteflexion.

2. The uterus may be straightened, the normal angle becoming less pronounced and thus throwing the cervix more backwards-anteversion.

3. The uterus may be directed backwards-retroversion.

4. It may not only be turned backwards but the normal angle may be reversed, the fundus being bent backwards instead of forwards-retroversion + retroflexion.

5. The uterus may be displaced as a whole, usually by cicatricial contraction. This last condition is the most difficult to treat.

The etiology of flexions and versions is a subject of great importance. Etiology. In a certain number of cases they are congenital, a fact to be borne in mind specially with regard to retroversion. In many cases they result from inflammatory conditions,<sup>1</sup> pelvic peritonitis, and especially cellulitis (v. p. 170). A knowledge of etiology guides us in prognosis and treatment. It indicates what cases we may hope to cure, and what cases we should leave alone, and how we can prevent the occurrence of displacements, as, for example, of retroversion in the puerperal condition.

Of the *frequency* of forward displacements we have no data, as there is Frequency. no agreement as to what is to be considered a pathological degree of anteflexion or anteversion. As to backward displacements, Fränkel found them in 18 p. c. of gynecological cases;<sup>2</sup> while Schroeder<sup>3</sup> more

<sup>1</sup> Ziegenspeck's researches confirm this from pathological anatomy.
<sup>3</sup> In 395 and 5150 cases in public and private practice from 1882-55. He found retroflexion commoner than retroversion, as 645 to 201. Ubebr die Erfolge der mechanischen Behandlung, u.s.w.; Archiv f, Gyn, Bd, XXIX, S, 316.
<sup>4</sup> Zeits, f, Geb, and Gyn, 1000, Band XLIIII, Heft, 3.

recently, affirms that in 75 p. c. the uterus lies anteverted, and in 25 p. c. retro-displaced, two-thirds of the latter being versions and one-third flexions.

Symptoms.

The symptoms of displacements have given rise to much discussion, some maintaining that they produce no symptoms at all. We sometimes, on examining a patient, find a retroflexion which has not made its presence felt by any symptoms. This is however the exception; as a rule, backward displacements are followed by a train of symptoms. This apparent contradiction is to be explained by the fact that flexions and versions, in themselves, give rise to no symptoms primarily. The symptoms arise secondarily: they are due (1) to interference with the functions of menstruation, conception, and pregnancy; (2) to chronic metritis and endometritis, which are produced by the displacement; (3) to pelvic cellulitis and peritonitis; and (4) to accompanying inflammation of the uterine appendages. Bantock in his interesting monograph on the Use and Abuse of Pessaries, gives very fully the various views held as to the significance of displacements as well as the results of his own experience.

#### ANTEFLEXION.

#### PATHOLOGY.

Anterlexion as has before been stated, is merely an exaggeration of the normal condition. As to its frequency, there is great difference of opinion. The reason of this diversity is that a degree of flexion which would be called pathological by one observer would still be called physiological by another. The question of symptoms does not help us in deciding this; because, on the one hand, we sometimes find an extreme degree of flexion although the patient does not complain of any special symptoms; on the other hand, symptoms often described as characteristic are due to a different cause. It is in fact worthy of consideration whether we should not limit the term anteflexion, as descriptive of a special lesion, to cases of pathological anteflexion resulting from inflammatory conditions of the cellular tissue. Anteflexion is more frequent in nulliparæ, while retroflexion is more common in multiparæ.

The usual seat of the flexion is at the upper portion of the cervix, or at its junction with the body. Flexion of the body itself is rare. Sometimes the cervix is bent sharply forwards, so that it lies in the axis of the vagina, and forms a distinct right angle with the body which is approximately in its normal position (see fig. 179). In other cases, the uterus is sharply curved on itself (see fig. 180). This last condition is sometimes mistaken for retroversion, because the finger feels through the posterior fornix the supra-vaginal portion curving backwards and the position of the fundus is not ascertained till the bimanual examination recti that Thole bein the mati the

ANTEF

geste frame liabil

Et and t In imper down

# ANTEFLEXION.

tion is made. In such cases the examination with one finger in the rectum is useful, as we can thus get above the point of flexion and feel that the fundus turns forwards.

The vaginal portion is frequently small and the os reduced to a pin hole (congenital cases); sometimes it is high up and difficult to reach, being drawn upwards and backwards by cicatricial bands. As regards the microscopic changes in the tissue, we are still in want of information. Virchow found no fatty degeneration of muscular fibre at the angle of flexion; the tissue was aniemic at this point but con-



FIG. 179.

ANTEFLEXION WITH STRNOSIS OF OS EXTERNUM. V vagina, B bladder, p peritoneum of pouch of Douglas (Winckel).

gested elsewhere. According to Rokitansky, the connective tissue framework of the uterus is thinnest at the os internum; hence the liability to flexion at this point.

#### ETIOLOGY,

Etiologically we distinguish two kinds of anteflexion, the congenital and the acquired.

In cases in which the anteflexion is *congenital*, the whole uterus is Congenital imperfectly developed, the cervix is small and the pin-hole os looks flexion. downwards and forwards.

Acquired Anteflexion. 362

As regards *acquired* anteflexion, it is undoubtedly often the result of inflammatory changes behind the uterus. In many cases of anteflexion, we observe that the cervix is higher than its normal position and far back in the pelvis; and that the attempt to bring it to its normal position produces pain. The cause of this condition was first brought into notice by Schultze,<sup>1</sup> who ascribes it to a cellulitis in the uterosacral ligaments; this produces cicatricial contraction so that the cervix is drawn upwards and backwards, and the fundus thrown more forwards. Bandl thinks the first step in the process is a cervical catarrh; and that the inflammation spreads from the mucous membrane to the tissue of the cervix itself, making it more rigid, and thence to the cellular tissue round the cervix. Schroeder, however, held that the retraction of the



FIG. 180.

DIAGRAM TO SHOW ANTEFLEXION PRODUCED BY CICATEISATION OF UTERO-SACEAL LIGAMENTS. The arrow indicates the direction of the intra abdominal pressure. (Schultz),

cervix is produced by adhesions resulting from peritonitis. We draw attention especially to this cause of anteflexion, because it can be distinctly made out by careful examination. When it has been made out it is a contra-indication to hasty operative interference, and the prognosis as to cure is unfavourable.

Hewitt's Views. Graily Hewitt referred this, as all other flexions, to softness of the uterine tissue and thinness of wall, producing undue flexibility.

It is alleged that a fibroma, or other tumour increasing the weight of the fundus, will favour anteflexion if the fundus be directed forwards. In the commencing enlargement of pregnancy, the fundus droops more forwards or is at least more distinctly felt through the anterior fornix.

1 Loc. Cit., S. 414.

t con flexi of h turr

Т

infla Iı sym spea D has that that in th not ] T veni theo 1. flexic poin shed reter muse resist to ov in sti cann secor expla it is

# ANTEFLEXION.

Unequal growth of the uterine walls has been given as the cause of congenital flexions, and unequal involution of the walls as the cause of flexions acquired during the puerperium. This is merely an explanation of how it is produced; the cause of this unequal growth requires, in turn, an explanation.

#### SYMPTOMS.

The most important symptoms of pathological anteflexion are-

# Dysmenorrhœa, Sterility.

It will be noted that these are the symptoms of pelvic and uterine inflammation and are not pathognomonic.

In many cases we find a well-marked anteflexion giving rise to no symptoms which patients complain of, as they are not accustomed to speak of sterility as a symptom.

Dysmenorrheea. By this we understand that menstruation is accompanied with pain. The form of dysmenorrheea present in anteflexion has been called "uterine," in contradistinction to "ovarian" (see Dysmenorrheea, Section VIII.). By "uterine dysmenorrheea," is meant that the pain is not marked until the menstrual flow has appeared and that it continues as long as the discharge continues. The pain is felt in the small of the back and sometimes in the pelvis generally, but is not localised in one ovarian region.

Two different explanations of this pain have been given. For convenience we describe these as the obstruction and the congestion theories.

1. The obstruction or mechanical theory. According to this, the Mechanidiscion of the uterus produces a narrowing of the uterine canal at the  $_{of}$  Dysmeipoint of flexion.<sup>1</sup> Hence, when the menstrual decidua and blood are  $_{of}$  Dysmeished, they find an obstacle to their free exit. There is consequent retention and coagulation, and the coagula stimulate the uterus to muscular contractions to effect their expulsion. The mechanical resistance to the outflow of blood and the uterine contractions excited to overcome this, are the cause of the pain. The condition is like that in stricture of the male urethra. The blood, like the urine, collects but cannot be passed without pain; there is dilatation with sometimes secondary hypertrophy of the uterus in the former case, as of the bladder in the latter. It may fairly be objected to this mechanical explanation that the discharge is not always clotted, that in some cases it is very small in quantity, that it is doubtful whether the blood

<sup>1</sup> It is doubtful whether this occurs. Graily Hewitt (Brit. Med. Journ., 1888, I., 461) figures a specimen where the lumen of the canal is flattened out laterally at the angle of flexion.

coagulates in the uterus, and that in many cases the pains complained of have not the distinctive character of labour pains. What has been already said with regard to Dysmenorrhæa ascribed to Stenosis of the Os externum (v, p. 288) holds good also here.

Congestion Theory. 2. The congestion theory is clearly stated and advocated by Fritsch,<sup>1</sup> According to this gynecologist, the dysmenorrhom is not due directly to the bend on the canal. The pain arises from the resistance which the muscular tissue of the uterus offers to the hyperemia. In normal cases, this tissue yields to the distending vessels; but when the uterus is small or bent on itself, there is an obstruction offered to the flow of blood. The muccus membrane cannot swell up as it does normally. Thus there is undue vascular tension and compression of the nerve endings in the uterus. This last causes the pain.

Whether this explanation harmonises better with the facts it is difficult to say; but we should suggest a modification of Fritsch's view. The flushing of any diseased tissue with blood causes an aggravation of pain, which is increased if the tissue be of a dense structure. The intense pain in periositiis as the affected limb becomes warm in bed, is thus accounted for. Now the tissues of the uterus are frequently in a state of chronic inflammation, and there is sometimes increase of connective tissue making it of less yielding structure; this occurs in retroflexion complicated with subinvolution. The monthly flushing of the pelvis with blood would, under these circumstances, be accompanied with pain. We must also remember that cellulitis and peritonitis are often present with anteflexion; and increase of pelvic congestion will, of course, produce increase of pain.

Sterility

Sterility is frequently associated with anteflexion; the patient is not so likely to refer to it, as the dysmenorrheea is the more pressing symptom and that for which she seeks advice. This symptom has been referred to the obstruction in the uterine canal; as the menstrual blood is prevented from passing downwards, so the spermatozoa are prevented from passing upwards (v, also p. 289). But it is evident that this mechanical explanation is insufficient, because no mere contraction could prevent the passage of microscopic spermatozoa; and without doubt sterility is frequently the result of the binding down of the ovaries or the Fallopian tubes by concomitant inflammation. On the other hand there is the clinical fact that by passing the sound or dividing the cervix we place the patient under more favourable conditions for conception.

Dyspareunia—pain on sexual intercourse—is occasionally an important symptom, though naturally the patient does not refer to it. In such cases we generally find that there is inflammatory action behind the cervix.

1 Loc. cit., S. 35.

# On hole acqu (mos tion, uter Tl shou W from are c

Tl be m M Ce Fo

Sousp

uteri (v. fij Th it is the f assist wall

# ANTEFLEXION.

# PHYSICAL DIAGNOSIS.

On vaginal examination the cervix is short, conical, and with a pinhole os in congenital anteflexion, high up and drawn backwards in acquired, in which also painful bands are felt in the posterior fornix (most distinctly on recto-vaginal examination). On bimanual examination, there is increased forward flexion of the uterus; and the whole uterus is displaced backwards in the pelvis in acquired anteflexion.

The sound is not necessary unless the bimanual is difficult; and should not be used when inflammation is present.

When the uterus is drawn backwards, the bimanual is difficult; hence from the direction of the cervix and the thickening behind it, such cases are often erroneously diagnosed as retroversion of the uterus.

#### DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS.

The only conditions which, after this careful examination, might yet Differential be mistaken for an anteflexion are—

Myoma in the anterior uterine wall,

ential Diagnosis of Anteflexion.

Cellulitis between the cervix and the bladder—a very rare condition. <sup>Rexion.</sup> For a small myoma, the sound is required to tell the direction of the Diagnosis

Myoma.



FIG. 181.

Sound Passed to show that a Myoma of the Anterior Wall is not an Anteflexion (Lebland).

uterine cavity (fig. 181). The bimanual, with the sound in the uterus (v. fig. 78) is very useful in such cases.

The diagnosis from *cellulitis* is less easy, because from the tenderness From it is difficult to ascertain whether the body felt in the anterior fornix is <sup>Cellulitis.</sup> the fundus uteri or a cellulitic deposit. Examination per rectum will assist in determining the position of the fundus when the abdominal wall is rigid.

## PROGNOSIS.

The prognosis should always be guarded, for in cases of utero-sacral cellulitis, the course is chronic, and the relief of dysmenorrhœa always uncertain.

#### TREATMENT.

Pelvic inflammation, if present, must first be treated. Where the uterus is displaced by cicatricial bands, the stretching of these by massage has been suggested and is worthy of trial.

Treatment by Sound.

The treatment of congenital anteflexion is symptomatic, that is to say, directed to the relief of dysmenorrhœa and sterility without our being able to say whether they correct any pathological condition or not.

When dysmenorrhoea is prominent, dilatation of the cervix gives the best results; while for sterility, division is better. Dilatation is effected



FIG. 182. Greenhalgh's Intra-Uterine Stem.

by expanding dilators, or graduated bougies (see p. 290). When the uterine cavity is enlarged and menstruation profuse, curetting after dilatation does good.

For sterility, division of the cervix is the usual operation (see p. 291). It does good by relieving the retention of cervical mucus, as well as by allowing free ingress for the spermatozoa. Should the cervix be large, the cervical amputation is preferable to simple division.

Treatment by Stems. Intra-uterine stem pessaries (fig. 182) were employed in the treatment of such cases, but owing to the dangers attendant on their use have been abandoned

#### ANTEVERSION.

#### PATHOLOGY AND ETIOLOGY.

The *pathological change* consists in a straightening of the uterine axis, so that the normal angle of forward curvature is diminished and the cervix passes more directly backwards. The uterus is usually enlarged and its texture is firmer. In this condition it is movable or fixed. If the latt tend A is e side Cha Var

throu 184; pract of wh

tende dition empti Pat 1. ing a or a h rare e

Ph

# RETROVERSION.

the former, its position varies with the distension of the bladder; if the latter, the fixed uterus will press more or less on the bladder as it distends and thus produce one of the symptoms of anteversion.

As Anteversion is the form and position taken up by the uterus when it Signifiis enlarged through chronic metritis, it does not require special con-taneo of sideration. Its causes, symptoms, and diagnosis will be found in version. Chapter XXXII. So also its treatment has been discussed there. Various pessaries have been devised to support the enlarged uterus



FIG. 185.
GRAILY HEWITT'S CRADLE PESSARY. a is in posterior formix; b at vaginal orifice; c in anterior formix (*Barnes*).



#### FIG. 184.

THOMAS' ANTEVERSION PESSARY. A Hodge pessary with a bar projecting into the anterior fornix, which is believed to hold up the fundus.

through the anterior fornix, of which two are shown in figs. 183 and 184; as it is impossible to do this, their principle is unscientific. Any practical relief which they give is got equally by a ring pessary, the use of which has been referred to under Chronic Metritis.

#### RETROVERSION.

#### PATHOLOGY AND ETIOLOGY.

Physiological retroversion occurs whenever the bladder is fully dis-Physiotended (v, fig. 33). This is distinguished from the pathological con- $\frac{logical}{Retro-}$ dition by the fact that it is transient, and ceases when the bladder is version. emptied.

Pathological retroversion is found under the following conditions. Patho-

1. It occurs congenitally—which we assume when we find, on examin- $\frac{\log[cal]}{\operatorname{Retro}}$ . ing a virgin or nullipara, the uterus retroverted and either no symptoms version. or a history of symptoms going back to puberty. This is by no means a rare condition in virgins, as Küstner found it in 21°/<sub>o</sub> of private and

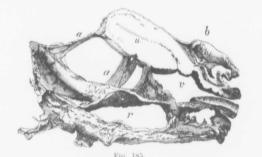
 $13^{\circ}/_{\circ}$  of hospital cases of backward displacement; and Graily Hewitt in  $23^{\circ}/_{\circ}$  of cases (60 out of 259) noted in his private practice during thirteen years.

2. During the first days of the puerperium the uterus lies retroverted, or at least retroposed. The weight of the uterus and the laxity of its attachments make it occupy this position when the patient is recumbent.

3. It occurs in the course of prolapsus uteri (v. Section VII.). The axis of the uterus changes its direction as the organ descends.

4. It is also a stage in the production of retroflexion—the most frequent and important displacement which calls for treatment. The uterus becomes retroverted, and then acquires a backward flexion.

5. Chronic peritonitis producing obliteration of the pouch of Douglas, and cicatricial bands which drag the uterus backward, maintain, if they



UTERUS RETROVERTED AND BOUND BACK BY PERITONITIC ADDESIONS (*Winekel*), an adhesions; b bladder; e vagina; a uterus; r rectum (<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>).

do not produce, retroversion—as is beautifully shown in the accompanying preparation from Winckel's Atlas (fig. 185).

The chief causes of retroversion are :---

- A sudden straining effort, or a violent blow (a very difficult cause to establish);<sup>1</sup>
- Non-return of the uterus to its normal form and position during the puerperium;
- Inflammatory action behind the uterus, producing adhesions in the pouch of Douglas; or cicatrisation of the anterior vaginal wall.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Graily Hewitt says that in 5S cases of backward displacement in virgins, nearly one-half (2S case) traced their symptoms back to a severe fall, accident or strain; but this does not establish any of these as the case.

T flexi a lat mine whe

01 os lo porti reach angle On with diffici two v behin the m the in fornix The as in f The point 1 with a of the the cer

This of the normal flexion. When the syn interfer 2 A

 $<sup>^2</sup>$  This acts by drawing the cervix forwards. Murdoch Cameron mentions a case where after division of a bridle on the anterior vaginal wall, the retroverted uteros became normal. --Glas. Mcd. Journ, 1857, p. 420.

#### SYMPTOMS.

The symptoms of retroversion are the same as those found in retroflexion, to be presently described. When it arises during the puerperium, a late flooding—two to three weeks after labour—is sometimes a prominent symptom; or there is a daily loss of blood in small quantities whenever the patient rises and goes about (*Fritsch*).

#### DIAGNOSIS.

On vaginal examination, the cervix is low down in the pelvis and the os looks downwards and forwards. The finger feels the supra-vaginal portion of the cervix through the posterior fornix and may be able to reach the fundus, but the posterior surface is straight—there is no angle.

On bimanual examination, the hands can meet in the anterior fornix Bimanual with nothing but the vaginal and abdominal walls between them. It is in Retroversion. difficult to make out the body of the uterus. We may try to do this in two ways. First, with one fuger in front of the cervix and the other behind it, lift the uterus upwards towards the abdominal walls; the hand placed on the abdomen will feel the anterior surface of the body of the uterus moving under it. Second, tilt the cervix well forwards with the index finger in the vagina, and thus increase the retroversion; the middle finger will feel the body of the uterus through the posterior fornix.

The rectal examination is of great service here. The sound will pass as in fig. 74.

The differential diagnosis is the same as in retroflexion. The only point requiring special notice here is that we may have a retroversion with an anteflexion high up. Cases of anteflexion due to cicatrisation of the utero-sacral ligaments are often, from the forward direction of the cervix, diagnosed as a retroversion (v. p. 360).

#### TREATMENT.

This consists in (1) removing existing inflammation; (2) replacement of the uterus when not fixed by adhesions; (3) retention of it in its normal position by pessaries: these will all be considered under retroflexion. Congenital cases should be left alone.

When the uterus is fixed by adhesions it cannot be replaced, and if the symptoms are not relieved by the support of a pessary, surgical interference is called for.

#### RETROFLEXION.

For convenience this condition is usually called "Retroflexion," to distinguish it from "Retroversion" already described; strictly speaking, the condition is **RETROVERSION** + **RETROFLEXION**.

#### PATHOLOGY,

The pathological changes in the position and structure of the organs in the pelvis consequent on retroversion + retroflexion, can be learned only from sections made with the organs *in situ*.

The following facts are based more on clinical examination than on pathological study. The changes in the various structures will be



FIG. 186, EXTREME RETROFLEXION OF UTERUS (Barnes).

considered separately and shortly in a typical case of retroflexion in a multipara.

The cervix is directed downwards and forwards, or directly downwards (v. fig. 188). We observe clinically that it is very easily reached. This is due partly to the alteration in its direction and position (being nearer the symphysis publis it is more within reach), partly to the sinking down of the uterus as a whole in the pelvis. The os is partulous, because retroflexion usually implies previous parturition. If deeply fissured, it may form a gaping cleft which readily admits the tip of the finger. There is often ectropium and cervical catarrh. Sometimes there is marked hypertrophy of the posterior lip, so that it is mistaken for the projection of the whole vaginal portion.

The *uterus* is flexed on itself, so that the fundus lies in the pouch of Douglas, the depth to which the fundus descends and the acuteness of the angle of flexion varying in different cases (v. figs. 186 and 188). If

th int eq of

tw ute wh me eve

c natu

at th is atr ing t hand, wall a congewall n uteru The vessel by lor

# RETROFLEXION.

the condition of the uterine walls offers no resistance to flexion, the intra-abdominal pressure will tend to drive the fundus downwards till equilibrium is maintained—that is, till the fundus rests in the bottom of the pouch of Douglas.

The size of the uterus is increased, and its cavity measures more than Condition two and a half inches. Since the flexion generally occurs while the of the Uterus in uterus is still enlarged through subinvolution, it is difficult to say Retrowhether this hypertrophy arises as the direct result of the displace-flexion. ment or through its interfering with the process of involution. Whatever the cause of this hypertrophy is, its effect is to interfere with the



FIG. 187.

CONGENITAL RETROFLEXION (Ruge). Note the thinning of the anterior wall of the uterus.

natural cure of the displacement. The thickness of the uterine walls at the angle of flexion varies in different cases. Sometimes neither wall is atrophied at the point of flexion (fig. 186). Barnes says that according to his clinical experience this is the usual condition. On the other hand, Fritsch states that he has found marked thinning of the *posterior* wall at the angle of flexion. It is interesting to note that in a case of *congenital retroflexion* (see fig. 187) described by Ruge it is the *anterior* wall which is atrophied at the angle. The mucous membrane of the uterus is generally in a condition of chronic catarrh.

The microscopic changes consist in a dilated condition of the bloodvessels, with increase of connective tissue—the appearances produced by long-continued passive congestion. At the point of flexion, however,

an opposite condition has been described; the blood-vessels were compressed and the tissues atrophied.

be

pc

gr

fre

afi

th

ut

in

T

which

the

with

diffe

page to o

I TI

T

Ovaries in Retroflexion. 372

The ovaries follow as a rule the displaced fundus, the thin infundibulopelvic ligament stretching more readily than the ovarian. The position of the ovaries will, however, depend on the effects of peritonitic adhesions, which may fix them in any position. Sometimes we feel them below the fundus in the pouch of Douglas. They are frequently enlarged and tender on pressure.

Bladder in Retroflexion. The *bladder* is not necessarily altered in position, but has no longer the uterus resting upon it. The utero-vesical pouch is obliterated in cases of well-marked retroflexion. The ureters are often compressed or bent, which leads to dilatation; frequently they are found dilated to the thickness of the finger. Fritsch observed in one case the left ureter obliterated by a mass of cicatricial tissue, and the corresponding kidney changed into a sac full of white atheromatous debris.

The *rectum* may have the retroflexed fundus pressing against its anterior wall.

The *peritoneum* is altered in its normal relations as follows. The broad ligaments have their surfaces reversed, that is to say, the anterior which was formerly inferior, is now superior; from their attachments, they offer no obstacle to retroflexion. The utero-vesical pouch necessarily disappears. The pouch of Douglas will, on the other hand, be distended by the fundus uteri; this implies *stretching of the utero-sacral ligaments* associated with the alteration in position of the cervix.

The *pelvic nerves* are occasionally affected, as shown by weakness in the lower limbs. This loss of power must be produced reflexly; from the anatomical relations, the retroflexed fundus cannot compress the motor nerves of the sacral plexus as is sometimes affirmed.

#### ETIOLOGY.

Retroflexion is, according to Fränkel's statistics, more common than retroversion.<sup>1</sup> Schroeder, on the other hand, finds that only one-third of all cases of backward displacement are flexions, the other two-thirds being versions. As a *congenital* condition, it is not nearly so frequent as anteflexion. It is more common in multiparæ than in nulliparæ, because the etiology is specially related to the *puerperal condition*. In this condition the uterus is enlarged and heavy and its walls are soft. The ligaments are lax, and the tissues of the plvic floor have been recently stretched and have not recovered their tone. Through the distension of the bladder, the uterus is often thrown into a retroverted position.

 $1\ {\rm In}\ 1882\text{-}85$  he treated 936 retrodeviations of nterus, of which 645 were ret: offexions and 291 retroversions. RETROFLEXION.

We sometimes find on examining a patient shortly after her confinement that the uterus is lying back in the pelvis even though the bladder be not distended; we may thus suppose that the *intra-abdominal pressure* (which, when the uterus is in its normal position, is directed upon its posterior surface) comes now to act on the anterior surface and drives the fundus backwards and downwards. If the uterine tissue is soft enough to allow the fundus to be flexed on the cervix, such a flexion will gradually take place when the patient makes straining efforts. Apart from this, the *dorsal posture* and the common practice of *tight bandaging* after confinement will favour backward displacement of the fundus. If the patient *rise too soon* while the uterus is still large and heavy and the uterine supports correspondingly lax and weak, the tendency to displacement is increased.

The cause of retroflexion in nulliparæ is obscure.

#### SYMPTOMS.

The following are the more important local symptoms, to be found Local symptoms are the more important local symptoms of Bandra Symptoms of Bandra Symptoms and Bandra Symptoms of Bandra Symptoms and Bandra Symptoms are supported by the symptoms of the sy

Symptoms of Backward Displacement.

Weakness in the back, Symptoms of chronic pelvic peritonitis, Painful deficcation;

Leucorrhœa, Dysmenorrhœa, Menorrhagia ;

Sterility, Abortion.

In long-standing cases, there may follow the train of general constitutional symptoms consequent on chronic uterine disease.

The symptoms are arranged in three groups : the first, including those which are more or less continuous; the second, those which are within the menstrual period, variable or periodic; the third, those connected with the function of reproduction.

The connection between the symptoms present in cases of retroflexion and the displacement itself has given rise to much discussion and difference of opinion; and here we must emphasise what was said on page 360 that the symptoms are not due to the lesion immediately but to other pathological changes consequent on or associated with it. Herman<sup>1</sup> would refer the symptoms in displacements entirely "to weakness and over-stretching of the muscular and ligamentous tissues

<sup>1</sup> The Pathological Relationship of Uterine Displacements : Brit. Med. Jour., 1888, I., p. 1213.

which support the uterus," but we cannot thus ignore chronic metritis and endometritis and the disturbances of menstruation and reproduction. On the other hand, in judging of the symptoms of retroflexion we must keep before us Vedeler's<sup>1</sup> statistics, who found in  $40^{\circ}/_{c}$ of cases of retroflexion no symptoms, and concludes that every degree of retroflexion may exist either with or without symptoms.

Weakness in the back is the most common complaint. It may amount to actual pain, which is aggravated on muscular exertion and generally at the menstrual periods. The symptoms of *chronic pelvic peritonitis* are usually present; the feeling of weight and discomfort in the pelvis is sometimes due to the stretching of old adhesions. The importance of pelvic inflammation, fixing the uterus in its abnormal position and preventing its replacement, we shall consider under treatment. *Painful deficient* to the retroflexed uterus; irritation from pressure of the fundus against the wall of the rectum may produce straining efforts, but this is very rare.

The *leucorrhæa* is due to chronic inflammation of the mucous membrane. As the result of the displacement, there is passive congestion of all the tissues of the uterus; this leads in the first instance to a simple hypersecretion of mucus, which gradually passes into chronic inflammation. The mucous secretion is more marked immediately after the increased congestion of the menstrual period; but, gradually, it spreads itself over the intermenstrual period. *Dysmenorrhæa* is not so frequent a symptom here as in anteflexion; the explanation is, on the mechanical theory, that retroflexion usually occurs in multiparæ where the cervical canal is patulous. *Menorrhæjia* forms one of the more prominent symptoms; it is due partly to the chronic inflammation of the mucous membrane, partly to obstruction to the return of the blood from the uterus.

Affection of Reproductive Function. The *reproductive function* is variously and seriously affected. This is brought under our notice when retroflexion occurs in one who has already been pregnant, and presents an obstacle to conception or at least to the growth of a fertilised ovum in the uterus. Sometimes a patient tells us that she had a child several years ago; that she has suffered from pain in the back, leucorrhœa, and irregular menstruation since that time and has never conceived again. With this history, we may find retroflexion of the uterus although often it is the tubes that are at fault.

The sterility may, of course, be due to a variety of causes—the altered position of the cervix, the increased mucous secretion, obstruction of the Fallopian tubes, malposition of the ovaries. We cannot, therefore, be sure of curing the sterility by replacing the uterus, although we frequently find that the patient *does* conceive shortly after this treatment.

1 Retroflexio Uteri : Archiv f. Gyn., Bd. XXVIII., S. 228.

# direc conti or le the t movi Bu

Af

wi

ce

wa tio

pa

OV

occ

flei

the Re

cau

# RETROFLEXION.

After conception has taken place, there is the further risk of *abortion*; Abortion with a history of repeated abortion, we sometimes find retroflexion. Con-in Retroception probably often takes place in a retroflexed uterus, which afterwards may right itself so that pregnancy goes on to the full time. Abortion is due to the inability of the uterus thus to right itself, or to the pathological condition of the mucous membrane which prevents the ovum from becoming securely attached. When abortion does not occur and the pregnant uterus does not straighten itself so as to grow upwards into the abdomen, it enlarges without the undoing of the flexion; in this case it will expand more and more into the hollow of the sacrum and become wedged below the promontory. This constitutes Retroflexion of the Gravid Uterus.

#### DIAGNOSIS.

On *vaginal* examination the cervix is felt low down in the pelvis, the cause of which has been explained under Pathology. The os looks



DIAGNOSIS OF RETROFLEXION BY BIMANUAL EXAMINATION.

directly downwards. A firm round body is felt in the posterior fornix, continuous with the cervix uteri but separated from it by a groove more or less distinctly marked according to the amount of flexion. Place the forefinger on the cervix, and the middle finger on this body; on moving the former, the latter moves with it.

But a fibroid tumour of the posterior wall would produce similar con-

ditions; therefore make the bimanual examination. First place the vaginal fingers in the anterior fornix and make pressure with the external hand until the fingers of both hands meet; there is nothing between them except the abdominal and vaginal walls, the fundus is therefore not to the front. Now put the vaginal fingers into the groove behind the cervix, or, better still, lay hold of the cervix with the index finger in front of it and the middle finger in the groove behind (see fig. 188), and lift up the uterus as high in the pelvis as possible; make pressure with the external hand until the cervix lies fairly between the hands: the upper surface of the uterus is felt to curve backwards. In a favourable case (with lax abdominal walls) we can do the bimanual examination on a still deeper plane, and get both hands to meet behind or at least fairly embrace the retroflexed fundus. Having ascertained that the fundus uteri is retroflexed, we ask ourselves whether it be fixed or movable-whether it can be replaced or not.

The rectal examination has this advantage, that the finger passes

upwards over the free surface of the fundus without displacing it. It

is indispensable in cases where the rigidity of the abdominal walls pre-

vents our getting the uterus between the hands in the bimanual. The

drawing down of the uterus with the volsella is an additional help in

The sound confirms the diagnosis in doubtful cases, and tells us

further whether the retroflexed uterus is enlarged. Before using the

sound, we must palpate the uterus carefully to ascertain that it is not

becoming enlarged with a growing ovum, and inquire as to the patient's

menstruation. We curve the sound to correspond with the degree of

flexion ascertained on bimanual examination. If introduced with the

concavity directed backwards, it passes into the uterine cavity without

our having to make the rotation (v. fig. 74); through the posterior fornix

such cases, as it enables the finger in the rectum to reach the fundus.

Rectal Examination in Retroflexion.

Uterine Sound in Retroflexion.

> we feel the end of it in the retroflexed fundus; it usually passes in beyond the two and a half inches. We can also learn from the sound whether the uterus can be replaced or not; but it is better to get the information from the bimanual examination. The sound is of most use in differential diagnosis. *Differential diagnosis.* The following are the conditions arranged in

Differential Diagnosis of Retroflexion, Differential diagnosis. The following are the conditions arranged in the order of frequency, which might be mistaken for retroflexion :—

Fæces in the rectum;

Pelvic deposit in the pouch of Douglas {Peritonitis, Hæmatocele, Carcinoma :

Cellulitis behind the cervix ;

Myoma of the posterior wall;

Prolapsed ovary or small ovarian tumour or dilated tube.

con be hea ì bec " a cer our it is mai desi and or a 6 rise nece A rese exar and mak the if w recti grea If adhe vagi ovar. these exan draw the e

exa

Th possi flami becon it con

# RETROFLEXION.

Fæcal matter in the rectum gives rise to difficulty only on superficial from examination. We should always decline to give an opinion as to the Loaded condition of the pelvic organs when the rectum is loaded. If this be attended to, no mistake in diagnosis will be made under this head.

Pelvic deposit in the pouch of Douglas gives rise to more difficulty, from because it may closely simulate the condition found in retroflexion-Pelvic "a body felt through the posterior fornix and moving along with the cervix." Such a deposit will be proved not to be the fundus uteri by our finding the latter in another position. If inflammation is present, it is difficult to make the examination necessary to ascertain this; we may not be justified in using the sound just where it would give us the desired information ; such cases present great difficulty in diagnosis, and the true condition can only be ascertained on special examination or after the inflammation has subsided.

Cellulitis behind the cervix is rarely present in such a form as to give from rise to a mistake in diagnosis, unless the inflammation renders the Cellulitis, necessary examination difficult.

A myoma projecting posteriorly from the lower segment of the uterus from resembles, in form and firmness, the retroflexed fundus. On Bimanual Myoma, examination, however, we find that we have between the hands a larger body than the uterus alone. The fundus may also be felt to the front, and distinct from the tumour. To ascertain its position, it is best to make the bimanual examination with the sound in the cavity of the uterus. Fig. 181 shows the information given by the sound, if we suppose that the structure to the left of the figure is the rectum. A fibroid tumour accompanied by inflammation presents great difficulty.

If the ovary be prolapsed, enlarged through inflammation, and from adherent to the posterior aspect of the uterus, it simulates (on Prolapsed vaginal examination) the retroflexed fundus. So also does a small Tube. ovarian tumour or dilated tube lying in the pouch of Douglas, though these are softer and more elastic than the uterus. The bimanual examination, supplemented if necessary by the use of the sound and the drawing down of the uterus with the volsella, enables us to ascertain the exact position of the fundus and its relation to the tumour.

#### PROGNOSIS.

The prognosis depends upon the mobility of the uterus and the Possibility possibility of replacing it. It is always less favourable where in- of Cure of Retroflammation is present; though we have seen considerable exudations flexion. become after a time absorbed, and the uterus again movable so that it could be replaced. As regards the probability of future conception,

our statements should be guarded; though the probabilities are increased if we can replace the uterus.

Whether a permanent cure of the displacement (so that the uterus will keep its normal position after the instrument is removed) is often effected, we have not much definite information. A priori, we should not expect that the stretched utero-sacral ligaments would readily become shortened again unless a pregnancy supervene. The curability of the retroflexion depends, according to Mundé, on the recency of the displacement; "recent displacements of any variety are the only cases which offer a fair chance of complete recovery by any of the mechanical means at our disposal." The length of time during which a pessary must be worn so as to effect a cure of recent puerperal retroflexion is, according to Mundé, six months to a year.

#### TREATMENT.

Here we have to consider :---

- (1.) The treatment of associated inflammatory conditions;
- (2.) The reposition of the displaced uterus and its retention by means of pessaries;
- (3.) The operative treatment of these displacements.

1. The treatment of associated inflammatory conditions.—Often there is some inflammatory condition of the appendages which may or may not be the result of the displacement, but which is usually the startingpoint of the perimetritis, often also present. Further, there is the chronic metritis which is the important factor in the clinical picture of a retroflexion with characteristic symptoms. The displacement *per se* is usually symptomless; the rôle it plays is to produce a vulnerability of the tissues to inflammatory conditions.

The treatment of these various inflammatory conditions has been already discussed (*v.* chapters on peritonitis, salpingitis, ovaritis, and chronic metritis). It is referred to again here to emphasise the fact that displacements are often of minor importance. Further, so long as active inflammation is present, it is a contra-indication to the reposition and retention by pessaries which has now to be considered.

2. The reposition of the displaced uterus and its retention by means of pessaries.—This is only applicable to cases of movable retroflexion, without marked tenderness beside the uterus. Congenital cases should not be thus treated, and it is an open question whether, if retroflexio: be found in an unmarried patient local treatment by pessaries is desirable. Further, if the uterus is fixed by adhesions, reposition is impossible unless these are broken down.

Schultze's method of doing this by manipulation under chloroform has not found much favour in this country. He aims not so much at fore man

Me Irriga and t adhea the fi repos He

 $T_{\ell}$ 

(1. comf

finger and the the ot (2.) 190. axis, b of the

forcible reposition, as the loosening of adhesions through careful bimanual stretching.

Method.—Eladder and rectum are empty; dorsal posture, thighs flexed and abdueted. Irrigate the rectum with warm water. With the index and middle fingers in rectum and the external hand grasping the fundus, lift the uterus carefully up. Slight adhesions yield to pressure of fingers; broader ones are stretched by the ends of the fingers, although repeated attempts may be necessary. A pessary introduced after reposition.

He also attempts to replace adherent prolapsed ovaries in the same way.

To replace the retroflexed uterus, there are three methods :----

- (1.) By bimanual manipulation;
- (2.) With the sound ;
- (3.) By genupectoral posture, combined with traction by volsellæ.

(1.) Bimanual manipulation is the safest method, but from its discomfort to the patient is not much used. It may be done with the



FIG. 189.

REPOSITION OF THE RETROFLEXED UTERUS BY THE FINGER IN THE RECTUM.

fingers in the vagina as in fig. 188, or better still with one in the vagina and the other in the rectum as in fig. 189. Pressure is not made with the other hand until the uterus has been pushed round to the front.

(2.) The method of *replacement with the sound* will be evident from fig. 190. After passing the sound as in fig. 190, it is not rotated on its long axis, but swept round in a curve to the position of 2: the rough surface of the handle which looks backward in 1, looks forward in 2. It is then

moved directly backwards to 3, the uterus being thus replaced, the sound is withdrawn and a pessary introduced.

Various forms of uterine repositors have been devised by Sims and others. They resemble a sound with the intra-uterine portion jointed to the stem, on which it is moved by a suitable mechanism. They are of no practical value.

(3.) The importance of the genupectoral posture in replacing the retroflexed uterus was brought forward by H. F. Campbell. On

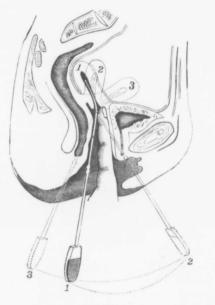


FIG. 190.

REPLACEMENT OF THE UTERUS WITH THE SOUND. 1, 2, 3, the successive positions of the Sound and of the UTERUS.

placing the patient in this posture, the abdominal contents gravitate downwards and forwards: this displacement withdraws the internal pressure from the pelvic floor, so as to subject it to the atmospheric pressure from without. If the vaginal orifice be now opened, the vaginal cavity becomes distended with air; if the walls are lax, the cavity may be so large that the finger reaches the cervix with difficult does near To e the hold whil



REPL

funda only Ha retain Th *vagin* ficatio

<sup>1</sup> For the Atla *Hart*, 18

#### RETROFLEXION.

culty. The position of the uterus changes;<sup>1</sup> but the retroflexed uterus The Retrodoes not become replaced, as Campbell supposed. It moves as a whole flexed uterus near the sacrum; and, if already retroverted, it becomes still more so, in Gena-To effect replacement, we must either push the fundus forwards or draw Posture. the cervix backwards. It is best to combine these actions; having laid hold of the cervix with the volsella per vaginam, we draw it downwards while with the index finger of the right hand, per rectum, we press the

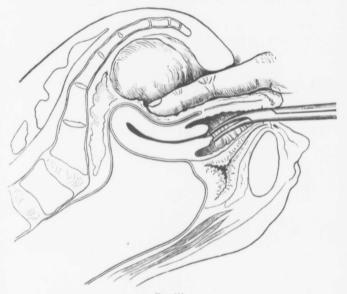


FIG. 191.

REPLACEMENT OF THE UTERUS WITH THE VOLSELLA AND THE FINGER IN THE RECTUM; the patient is in the genupectoral position.

fundus towards the bladder (see fig. 191). This method of reposition is only used in cases of retroflexion of the gravid uterus.

Having replaced the uterus by one of these methods, we have to retain it in its normal position.

The retention of the uterus in its normal position is effected by *vaginal pessaries.* Of these the best form is the Hodge or, its modification, the Albert Smith.

<sup>1</sup> For full account of changes produced by the genupectoral posture, the student should consult the Atlas of the "Relations of the Abdominal and Pelvic Organs in the Female": Simpson and Hort, 1881.

Material of Pessaries.

The material of which they are made is vulcanite, which is light and smooth and not affected by vaginal discharges. To bend the vulcanite, the pessary should be placed in hot, almost boiling, water. It is thus made pliable and can be moulded to the desired form, but becomes firm again on placing it in cold water; this is also effected by oiling the pessary and heating it in a spirit lamp. Pessaries are also made of gutta-percha, which has the advantage of being easily moulded; these cannot, however, be worn for a long time, as the gutta-percha is absorbent and, retaining the secretions, sets up irritation. The patient can wear one for a few weeks till we see that it fits comfortably and is effective, and then we can substitute one of a similar form made of



FIG. 192. HODGE PESSARY.

FIG. 193. ALBERT SMITH PESSARY.

FIG. 194. SIDE VIEW OF ALBERT SMITH PESSARY. The Hodge is similar, b has the lower curve less marked, The Hodge is similar, but

vulcanite. Celluloid and aluminium pessaries are now sometimes used instead of vulcanite ones.

The Hodge Pessary.

Smith

Pessary.

The form of the Hodge is an elongated horse-shoe, with a straight transverse bar joining the free ends. Seen from the front (fig. 192). it has a curved upper end which is adapted to the posterior fornix ; the lower end consists of a straight bar which serves to keep the sides apart, and lies under cover of the symphysis pubis; the external angles of this end are rounded to prevent their cutting the vagina; the sides run almost parallel. Seen from the side (fig. 194), it is a mould of the vaginal slit; there is an upper sacral curve, which is long and wellmarked; there is a lower pubic one, which is not necessarily present or is only slightly marked. The pessary lies so that the concavity of the sacral curve looks forward, that is to say, the upper end of the pessary The Albert (like the posterior fornix vaginae) curves forwards. The Albert Smith (fig. 193) contracts in its lower half to a more or less beak-shaped end ; seen from the side, it has the pubic curve more marked (fig. 194).

Sei the not life the by prot

Th

## RETROFLEXION.

Scientifically it is the more correct form, because the posterior wall of the vagina is narrower below than it is above. The lower end should not be too much contracted, otherwise it is apt to interfere with married life; also when the vaginal orifice is wide, it favours the expulsion of the instrument. A second modification of the Hodge is recommended by Thomas, in which the upper bar is thicker, the sacral curve more pronounced, and the whole instrument longer.



F1G, 195. INTRODUCTION OF PESSARV, FIRST STAGE.

The choice of an instrument suitable to the case must be made. The Choice of an instrument suitable to the case must be made. The Choice of pessary should be narrower and shorter than the posterior vaginal wall, Hodge so that it produces no tension when it is in position. The upper bar should be of such a size that it can be passed in easily; the lower should be narrower than the upper, but not too narrow for the reasons given above. The proof of a good fitting instrument is that the patient does not feel its presence, nor should it interfere with married life.

Mode of Introduction of Hodge Pessary.

The mode of introduction of the pessary demands special attention. It is important that this apparently simple manœuvre be effected without causing pain to the patient. From the fact that the vulvar orifice is antero-posterior while the cavity of the vagina is transverse, the instrument must be introduced with its plane surface horizontal (the patient is supposed to be on the side) and afterwards rotated so that this comes to be vertical. From the position of the cervix, the instrument is very liable to run into the anterior fornix. When in position the upper end must curve forwards. Having oiled the instrument, grasp it with the lower end (the square end in the case of the



SECOND STAGE : PESSARY CARRIED ON BY FINGER.

Hodge, the narrower end in the case of the Albert Smith) between the finger and thumb of the right hand. Separate the labia with the first and second fingers of the left hand; when the vaginal orifice is narrow, hook back the fourchette with one finger or get the posterior corner of the end which is being introduced within the vaginal orifice; and press back the perineum with it so that the anterior corner is not pushed against the clitoris or vestibule. Now push the pessary backwards in the axis of the vagina till it is half within the cavity (see fig. 195), and rotate it so that the concavity of the sacral curve looks forwards. Pass the index finger behind the instrument into the vagina, and place the tip of it against the upper bar; carry the pessary onwards, keeping the slipj T It 1 bein the oblic whic T the 197.

wall it eur to sit the ha forwar The abdom it, cau nearly self cli the pos 2

## RETROFLEXION.

the upper bar well against the posterior vaginal wall to prevent its slipping up in front of the cervix (fig. 196).

The position and action of the pessary when in situ are as follows. How the It lies exactly adapted to the vaginal walls (fig. 198); the upper end  $\frac{Hodge}{Pessary}$ being in the posterior fornix behind the cervix, the lower just within lies when the vaginal orifice. It is kept in position through its resting on the <sup>in situ</sup>, oblique anterior face of the sacral segment of the pelvic floor, against which it is compressed by the posterior face of the public segment.

385

The student will readily understand and remember the position of the pessary in the following way. Hold the hand inclined as in fig. 197, with the palm slightly inflexed. It resembles the posterior vaginal



FIG. 197. Hand holding Albert Smith Pessary.

wall in the following points :—(1) It is broader above than below; (2) it curves forwards above; (3) from its obliquity, it allows the pessary to sit on it. Now place the pessary on it. It will only lie adapted to the hand when the broad end is above and the upper curve is directed forwards.

The Hodge pessary does not act as a lever; that is to say, the intra-Action of abdominal pressure does not act specially on the lower bar and depress Pressary. it, causing the superior one to rise. The intra-abdominal pressure acts nearly equally on both bars, of which fact the student may satisfy himself clinically. Its action is that the *upper bar gives a point d'appui to* the posterior fornic. The posterior vaginal wall runs round the upper

2 B

bar as on a pulley, and, as it is inserted into the cervix, the latter is thereby drawn upwards and the fundus thrown forwards (fig. 198). The pessary, therefore, has the same action as the utero-sacral ligaments, if we suppose that these keep the cervix backwards. This is only the action in the case of a retroverted uterus which has been replaced. A vaginal pessary, however, gives relief even though we may not be able

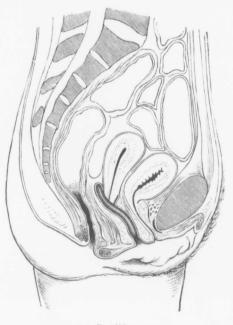


FIG. 198. Position and Action of Pessary.

to replace the uterus. In this case we may suppose that it acts by supporting the uterus as a whole, thus diminishing tension on the ligaments and passive congestion.<sup>1</sup>

The after watching of the case is important. The patient should be instructed to return in two days to see that the instrument is in place, and to return at once if it causes pain. After this she should report

<sup>1</sup> See Granville Bantock on The Use and Abuse of Pessaries, London, 1884; Hart on The Structural Anatomy of the Female Pelvic Floor. cervix the period In a the be Here good; bars, a (fig. 2 princip agains From

hei

ma

inje

cle:

son

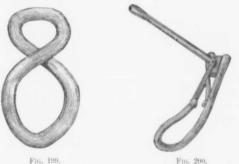
wit abn case Sho afte reas Ii It I

eviden alone in depend pressur

#### RETROFLEXION.

herself occasionally, say at intervals of a month, when examination is made to ascertain that the uterus keeps its place. If she uses hot water injections occasionally, it is not necessary to remove the instrument to clean it more frequently than this. After the pessary has been worn for some months, it may be removed to see if the uterus remains in position without it. Sometimes we find that the uterus falls back again into its abnormal position as soon as the instrument is withdrawn; in such a case, it must be introduced again, and may have to be worn for years. Should conception occur, the pessary may be worn till the fourth month, after which the uterus rises above the brim and there is no longer reason to fear displacement.

In Germany, Schultze's pessary (fig. 199) is the one in general use. Schultze's It has the form of a figure of eight, the upper ring embracing the Pessary.



SCHULTZE'S PESSARY.

MEADOW'S COMPOUND STEM PESSARY.

cervix. It is interesting to note that it also goes on the principle that the pessary acts on the cervix, not the body of the uterus.

In some cases the uterine tissue is flacoid at the angle of flexion, and the body falls to the back or front as if it were jointed to the cervix. Here the Hodge, which acts on the body through the cervix, does no good; the intra-uterine stem, along with a Hodge which has transverse bars, is suitable for some of these cases. Wynn Williams, Meadows (fig. 200), and Routh have devised various forms of pessary on this principle. The general opinion of gynecologists in this country is against intra-uterine stem pessaries.

From what has been said on the action of the Hodge pessary, it is Hodge's evident that in the treatment of Retroversion + Retroflexion *the version* good only alone is affected by the pessary. Whether the flexion is remedied will in Retrodepend on the state of the uterine walls and the effect of intra-abdominal version.

For illustrative examples showing the value of pessaries in suitable cases, the student may consult Bantock's monograph, or Macan's translation of Schultze.

Operations for Backward Displacements.

3. The Operative Treatment of Retroversion and Retroflexion.-There is probably no subject in operative gynecology on which so much has been written during the last ten years as the above, unless it be the extirpation of the uterus for fibroids or malignant disease. While the latter operation is of the first importance, as it implies the saving of life, the value of the former is more difficult to estimate as it concerns the relief of suffering into which the personal equation largely The causal connection between the displacement and the enters. symptoms is in many cases open to question (see p. 360). That benefit follows an operation does not prove that the displacement was the cause, as it might be accounted for in another way, e.g., by the psychical effect of the operation. It is just in operations done to relieve reflex pains that there is most room for this effect. They have this advantage, however, that they set the patient free from the necessity of wearing a pessary.

Three methods of fixing the replaced uterus have been employed. which may be described as vaginal fixation, ventral fixation, and shortening or fixation of the round ligaments.

Vaginal Fixation.

1. Vaginal fixation<sup>1</sup> includes all operations which aim at fixing the cervix or body of the uterus to the vagina. This has been tried in various ways.

By excising a portion of the anterior wall of the cervix Von Rabenau<sup>2</sup> hoped, from the consequent contraction, to effect a permanent anteflexion. Conversely by amputation of the posterior lip of the cervix and stitching the stump to the posterior vaginal wall, Richelot<sup>3</sup> sought to produce anteversion. To excite adhesions in the utero-vesical pouch of the peritoneum, and thus tack the uterus forward to the bladder. Schücking 4 passed a suture through the anterior wall of the uterus, the utero-vesical peritoneum, and the anterior fornix. The ligature was introduced with a curved needle from the uterine cavity which required to be previously dilated. The risk of injuring the bladder or intestine in this operation led Zweifel<sup>5</sup> to modify it by opening into the utero-vesical pouch, and Sänger<sup>6</sup> to stitch the fundus directly to the anterior fornix.

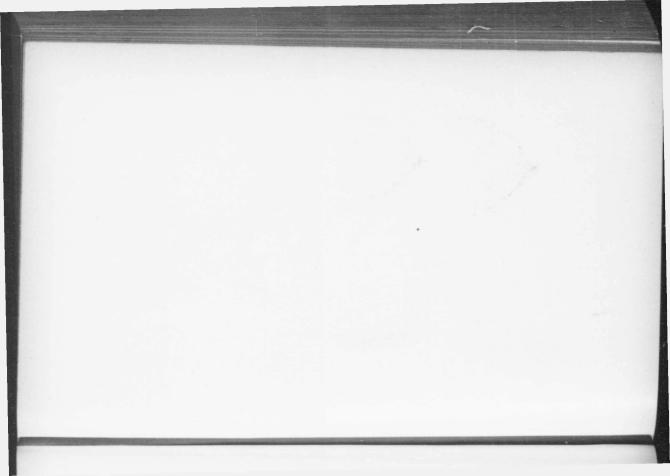
The term vaginal fixation is now applied to those cases in which the anterior surface of the uterus is stitched to the anterior vaginal wall or to the peritoneum covering the bladder. As the sutures are removed or absorbed there is no direct union but simply through adhesions.

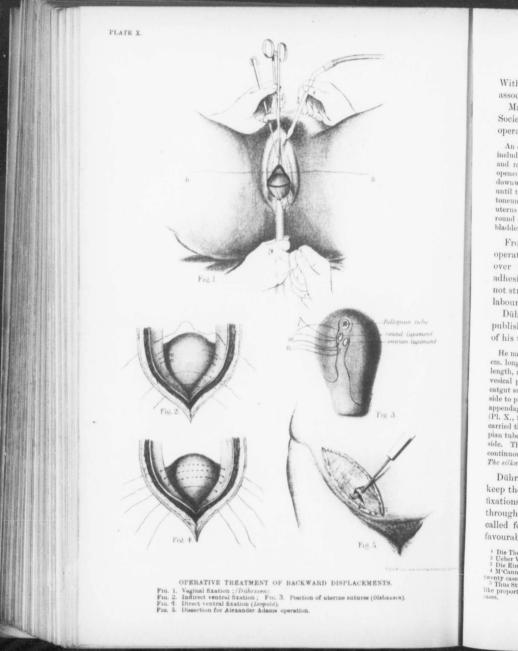
<sup>1</sup> The term vagino-fixation though shorter is incorrect. Called also vaginal-hysteropexy, colpo-

hysteropexy. <sup>2</sup> Ueber eine neue operative Behandlung der Retroffexio Uteri: Cent. f. Gyn., 1886, S. 429. Six cases are recorded, but the ultimate result is not given. Schmitt proposed a similar operation. Cent. f. Gyn., 1888, S. 685.

Cent. T. Gyn., 1888, S. 685. <sup>3</sup> De l'hysteropexic vaginale: Union Medicale, Dec. 1889. <sup>4</sup> Eine neue Methode der radicale Heilung der Retroftexio Uteri: Cent. f. Gyn., 1888, S. 181 and 682. Also *ioid.*, 1890, S. 133, and 1801, S. 249. He has operated on 217 cases, S8 of which have been followed, with failure only in 4. The suture is not removed for six weeks, and a pessary is worn for twelve. 23 of his cases were subsequently delivered at term. <sup>5</sup> Ueber die Vaginalfixatio Uteri: Cent. f. Gyn. 1890, S. 689.

<sup>6</sup> Cent. f. Gyn., 1888, S. 17 and 34.





With these operations the names of Mackenrodt and Dührssen are associated.

Mackenrodt first described his operations at the Berlin Obstetrical Society in May 1892,<sup>1</sup> but has since modified his procedure. He now operates as follows :-

An elliptical incision is made in the anterior vaginal wall as for colporthaphy, and the Mackenincluded portion of the mucosa dissected off. The lower edge of the bladder is defined rodt's and raised up by blunt dissection until the utero-vesical pouch is reached, which is Operation. opened into transversely. The peritoneum over the bladder is now grasped and drawn downwards. The fundus if retroverted is anteverted by pushing the cervix backwards until the anterior surface of the uterus can be grasped with volsellæ. The vesical peritoneum, which has been drawn down, is now stitched to the anterior surface of the uterus by a continuous suture running transversely at the level of the insertion of the round ligaments. Great care is required in suturing the peritoneum not to include the bladder wall.

From the foregoing description it will be evident that Mackenrodt's operation is a *vesico-fixation*, the uterus being fixed to the peritoneum over the bladder. The advantage claimed for this is that while adhesions are formed sufficient to keep the uterus in position, they are not strong enough to affect its expansion in pregnancy or the changes in labour.

Dührssen<sup>2</sup> described his operation about the same time, and has since published an important monograph <sup>3</sup> describing subsequent modifications of his technique, and giving tables of 359 cases.

He makes a transverse incision in the anterior fornix at the base of the cervix, 3 to 4 Dührssen's cm. long, from which a mesial one is carried towards the urethral orifice for the same Operation. length, and the upper end of this incision siezed in volsella (Pl. X., fig. 1). The uterovesical peritoneum is reached by blunt dissection and opened into sagittally. A thin catgut suture is passed through the peritoneal margin at the upper end and also at each side to prevent its retraction. Through the opening thus made various operations on the appendages are performed, but for vaginal-fixation of the uterus a silkworm gut suture (Pl. X., fig.  $1 b \bar{b}$ ) is passed through the vaginal wall and peritoneum on the one side, carried through the anterior wall of the uterus at the level of the insertion of the Fallopian tubes, and through the margins of the peritoneal and vaginal incision on the other side. This suture is not tied until the peritoneal wound is closed, which is done by a continuous, buried catgut suture. The wound in the vaginal wall is closed separately. The silkworm gut fixation suture is left in for six weeks, and then removed.4

Dührssen claims that in his operation the adhesions are firmer and keep the uterus better in position. He gives the results of 359 vaginal fixations, with only 2.3°/ failures. Of these, twenty were followed through a subsequent confinement, and in only two was assistance called for. The opinion and results of other operators are not so favourable. The fixation of the uterus causes a tendency to abortion,<sup>5</sup>

Die Therapie der Retroflexio Uteri: Cent. f. Gyn., 1892, S. 479.
 Ueber Vagino-fixation Uteri: Zeits. f. Geb. u. Gyn., 1892, Band XXIV., S. 528.
 Die Binschränkung des Bauchschnitts durch die Vaginale Laparotenuie: Karger, Berlin, 1899.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Die Einschränkung des Dauensennitts durch die Vaginale Laplationnie in Auger, berin, erson 4 M°Cann uses asseries of silkworn gut sutures, which are removed in fourteen days. He reports twenty cases of operation : Brit, Med. Jour., 1902, Vol. II., p. 1156. <sup>5</sup> Thus Strausmann mentions six abortions in twenty-four pregnancies, and Weberstelt recorded a like proportion in Gusserow's clinique, while Negri found nineteen abortions from seventy-seven

and to difficulties in labour, which must be taken into account in estimating the value of these operations.<sup>1</sup>

Ventral Fixation.

390

2. Under ventral fixation,<sup>2</sup> we include various operations which have the object of causing union by adhesions between the uterus and the anterior abdominal wall.

Methods.

To avoid opening into the peritoneal cavity, the uterus has been pushed up from below against the abdominal wall, and transfixed there by a suture passed through the latter. The risk of transfixing intestine at the same time is obvious, and this blind method of procedure has not found many advocates.

The usual method, however, is to open the abdomen and stitch the uterus, either indirectly by means of its broad ligaments (Pl. X., figs, 2 and 3), or directly by sutures passed through its substance (Pl. X. fig. 4) to the abdominal incision.

In the direct method the uterus may be stitched to the abdominal wall by catgut sutures, uniting the superficial tissue of the margins of the uterus to the peritoneum and subjacent tissue of the abdominal wall; the abdominal wound being subsequently closed in the usual manner. Or the sutures used to close the wound may be passed likewise through the anterior surface of the uterus. To cut off infection from the skin, the sutures which pass through the uterine wall may stop short of the skin, and thus be buried when the abdominal incision is closed. Further, instead of passing straight through the anterior surface of the uterus, they may pass out and in upon its peritoneal aspect, so as to excite adhesions over the whole breadth of the uterus, and keep it in apposition with the abdominal wall. To promote adhesion, the peritoneal surface of the uterus may be scarified.

We consider now these methods of ventral fixation more in detail.

The various modes of suturing the uterus to the wall of the abdomen without opening the latter, are worthy only of passing notice. Kelly<sup>3</sup> recommended lifting the uterus upwards by the hand in the vagina until it could be felt through the abdominal wall just above the pubes, and transfixing the wall and fundus uteri with a ligature which was left in for a fortnight. So also Shober 4 has pushed up the uterus with a canula in the uterine cavity through which a needle was passed, and the uterus stitched to the abdominal wall. An abdominal incision through the superficial fascia was made as a preliminary, in the bottom of which the uterine ligature was tied so as to bury it. Further, Foerster 5 incised the pouch of Douglas, brought the uterus out, scarified and transfixed the fundus by two silk threads which were subsequently carried by a canula and needle through the abdominal cavity and abdominal wall.

These methods of tacking the uterus to the abdominal wall in the dark hardly merit the name of operations, but the stitching of the

Ke am der H (P1. It the inci is re hype whie F

ut

ab

ext

to

He antei abou of th sutur sutur modi the sl Dass

adhes

H and i a firr Ke wall. positi

not t The abdom about ]

1 In a

ixation in this i

2 Ueb 3 Ame wall, "

liscussie 4 Cent 5 Beit 6 Dun 7 Dise

 $<sup>^1</sup>$  Rühl states that in only three cases out of seventy-one labours after vaginal fixation was there any trouble, and that of the nine published cases calling for Casarean section in only two was the operation necessitated by the result of the fixation : Nontast, f. Geb. u. Gyn., Bd. XIV, Bfft. 4.  $^2$  Called also ventro-fixation, ventri-fixation, gastro-hysteropexy.  $^2$  Amer. Journ. Obstet., 1889, p. 1063.  $^4$  Amer. Journ. Obstet., 1889, p. 1063.  $^4$  Amer. Journ. Obstet., 1889, p. 1084. In Station and Ventro-fixation.

## RETROFLEXION.

uterus indirectly by means of its broad ligaments, or directly to the abdominal wall, deserves fuller consideration. It was a natural enough experiment when the appendages were removed in cases of retroversion. to stitch the pedicles into the abdominal incision <sup>1</sup> as was first done by Koeberlé (1869), and Sims (1875).

The stitching of the broad ligament to the abdominal wall, apart from Ventral amputation of the appendages, as a treatment for retroflexion, was first Fixation. devised by Olshausen,<sup>2</sup> and constitutes the indirect method.

He united with silk the round and broad ligaments at the upper angle of the uterus Indirect (Pl. X., fig. 3) to the abdominal wall. Method.

It will be noted that in this operation the three sutures (1 m n) which unite the angle of the uterus to the parietal peritoneum, are distinct from those which close the abdominal incision, and are of course not removed, but left to be absorbed (Pl. X., fig. 2). Care is required in introducing them not to pierce the Fallopian tube (v. Pl. X., fig. 3) or hypogastric artery in the abdominal wall. Instead of suturing the broad ligament by its anterior aspect, Kelly<sup>3</sup> has stitched the ovarian ligament to the abdominal wall, which he thinks produces more complete anteversion of the uterus.

Fixation of the uterus *directly* to the abdominal wall is done by Direct Method. Leopold in the following way.<sup>4</sup>

He passes three of the sutures which close the abdominal incision, also through the anterior surface of the uterus (Pl. X., fig. 4). These dip into its superficial tissue for about one-third of an inch, and they run opposite to the insertion of the Fallopian tube, of the round ligament, and the third still lower down. The area of the uterus within the sutures is scraped with the back of the bistoury, but not enough to make it bleed. The sutures are removed in a fortnight. A Hodge pessary is worn for a month. Czerny<sup>5</sup> modifies this procedure in that the sutures which fix the uterus do not penetrate as far as the skin surface of the abdomen, and are of catgut. Terrier 6 makes the uterine sutures pass out and in on the peritoneal surface of the uterus so as to promote peritonitic adhesion to the abdominal wall.

Hirst<sup>7</sup> passes the suspensory suture through the uterus at the fundus and includes a portion of the rectus muscle in the loop, so as to secure a firmer hold of the abdominal wall.

Kelly<sup>8</sup> stitches the posterior surface of the fundus to the abdominal wall, so as to bring the uterus into a decided anteflexion. In this position intra-abdominal pressure increases the anteflexion, and does not tend to force the uterus away from its new attachments.

The peritoneum and sub-peritoneal tissues are transfixed about half an inch from the abdominal incision, the suture being carried through the posterior wall of the uterus about half an inch below the fundus, and then through the peritoneum on the opposite

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> In addition to stitching the pedicle in the abdominal incision, Klotz passed a glass tube behind the uterus into the pouch of Douglas, the presence of which he thinks excites adhesions and favours ixation. See Cent. 6. Gyn. 1888, S. 11, and 1891, S. 37, where he records thirty-right cases treated in this manner.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Ueber ventrale Operationem bei Lageanomalien : Cent. f. Gyn., 1886, S. 667 and 698.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Ueber ventrale Operationem bei Lageanomalien: Cent. f. Gyn., 1886, S. 667 and 698. <sup>4</sup> Amer. Jour. Obst., 1889, p. 1066. Feterson records seventeen cases done by Kelly's method. He used both silk and catrut, and carried the suture deeply into the muscles and fascia of the abdominal wall. "Naspension of the Retro-displaced Uterus by the Utero-ovarian ligaments"—with interesting discussion. Amer. Jour. Obstet., June 1895, Vol. I., p. 832. <sup>4</sup> Cent. f. Gyn., 1885, B. Gl. and 1890, S. 185. Allos Sammilung klinischer Vorträge, No. 333. <sup>4</sup> Diutr. zur klin. Chirurgle, 1885, Bd. I.V., HHt. 1, S. 179. <sup>5</sup> Dumoret - Lagaro-hysteropexie, etc. Thise de Paris, 1890. <sup>5</sup> Dimoret - Lagaro-hysteropexie, etc. Thise de Paris, 1890. <sup>5</sup> Operative Gymcology, Vol. II., p. 149.

side of the incision. A second suture is passed in a similar way about half an inch higher up. These sutures are tied within the peritoneal cavity, the incision in which is closed in the usual way.

n

al

m

115

re

at

tic

bot of

fas

nee

cut

ext

the

liga

the

the

ope:

beer

adve

cont

Brit

oper

with

Dud

on it

in pc

of th

adhe

1 Ale

des dép = W.

ing the An

4 Net

<sup>5</sup> Am

\* Ber

» Am

(b)

I

T fron

In two cases in which abdominal section was done subsequently for another reason, the uterus was found lying anteverted, and connected to the anterior abdominal wall with two separate slender bands produced by stretching of the adhesions which had formed about the sutures. As regards the effect on subsequent pregnancy, forty-nine married women had reported within one or two years after operation fourteen pregnancies, of which nine were normal. Of the others, two had abdominal pain during gestation, one miscarried, and in two the placenta was retained. As regards relief of symptoms, twenty-seven were completely relieved, thirty-seven greatly benefited, and eleven unrelieved.

Effect on Pregnancy and Labour.

Other operators have also found that ventral fixation caused disturbance in subsequent pregnancy and labour. Thus Milander<sup>1</sup> collected seventy-four cases; of the sixty-three who had been confined, fifty-four went to full time, while six aborted, and three had premature labour. Eleven of the labours required assistance, two being delivered by Cæsarean section. Küstner<sup>2</sup> gives the result in one hundred and twenty-two cases: seventy-four went to full time, while operative interference was called for in many cases. Noble<sup>3</sup> collected the results of eight hundred and eight operations in America, and found that in seventy-six pregnancies there were four abortions and three deaths, only one of these being due to the fixation. But Dickson 4 has more recently recorded a case where rupture of the uterus occurred during labour, and Lapthorn Smith<sup>5</sup> found that after ventral fixation thirty per cent. (thirty-six out of one hundred and thirty-eight) had severe pain, miscarriage, or difficult labour.

Alexander-Adams Operation.

3. Shortening and fixation of the round ligaments. - As the round ligaments are the natural means by which the uterus is kept to the front, the operations which aim at contracting or fixing these ligaments have received more attention, especially since the results of keeping the uterus in position by artificial adhesions have not been found satisfactory. This may be done by cutting down on the ligaments as they emerge from the external abdominal ring. The round ligaments may also be shortened by stitching them within the abdominal cavity, in the course of an abdominal section. It may also be done per vaginam, the ligaments being got at through the anterior fornix by a vaginal cœliotomy, as in Dührssen's operation. We shall describe the various

<sup>5</sup> Am. Jour. Obst., 1898, Vol. II., p. 66.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Ventrifixation des Uterus ; Schwangerschaft und Querlage des Kindes : Zeitschr. f. Geb. u. Gyn. Bd. XXXIII., S. 464. <sup>2</sup> Volkmann's Sam. klin. Vorträge, No. 171, Dec. 1896.

 <sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Trans. Amer. Gyn. Soc., 1896, p. 271.
 <sup>4</sup> Am. Jour. Obst., 1901, Vol. II., p. 34.

#### RETROFLEXION.

methods according as the round ligament is got at, (a) at the external abdominal ring, (b) by abdominal section, (c) through the vagina.

(a) At the external abdominal ring.-Shortening of the round ligaments in this situation is an operation first proposed by Alquié,<sup>1</sup> but is usually called the Alexander-Adams, after the two British operators who re-introduced and elaborated it. Through its not having the risk of abdominal section, and thus being a minor rather than a major operation, it has been for a long time increasingly popular.

The technique of Alexander-Adams<sup>2</sup> operation is, shortly, as follows.

The pubic hair having been shaved and the skin cleansed, the pubic spine is felt for on both sides, and an incision (Pl. X., fig. 5) from 1h to 2 in. long, according to the fatness of the patient, made from it outwards parallel with Poupart's ligament. The superficial fascia is divided until the pillars of the ring are recognised. In cutting through the fibres between these some delicate fat protrudes. On hooking this up with an aneurism needle (Pl. X., fig. 5) the ligament is seen as a red cord. The inguinal nerve should be cut and fascia cleared from it anteriorly. If the ligament be not recognisable at the external ring, the canal can be slit up to the internal. The ligament when found on the one side is caught in forceps, and an antiseptic tampon placed on the wound; the ligament on the other side is found in the same way.

The uterus is now replaced by an assistant, with the sound, and the ligaments drawn out from 2 to 4 inches. Each is then sewn to one or both of the pillars by catgut suture, and the piece of free ligament cut away. The wounds are closed with two or three sutures.

Alexander now uses a single silkworm gut suture which passes through the skin and is removed at the end of the second week. He has operated in 400 cases, and gives the results of 69 cases which have been followed for some time subsequently, with satisfactory results.

In America the Alexander-Adams operation has been recently advocated by Cleveland,3 Edebohls,4 and Goldspohn,5 and on the continent by Delagénière 6 and Veit 7: while in a discussion before the British Gynecological Society in 1901 the preference was given to this operation.

(b) Within the abdominal cavity.-Shortening of the round ligaments within the abdominal cavity was recommended by Bode,<sup>8</sup> Wylie,<sup>9</sup> and Dudley.<sup>10</sup> The best method of doing this is to fold the round ligament on itself near its insertion into the horn of the uterus, and fix the loop in position with three catgut sutures (fig. 201). The opposed portions of the ligament should be scraped beforehand, so as to cause firm adhesion. We prefer this method of shortening the ligaments to the

 <sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Alquié presented to the Académie de Médecine in 1840, a memoir, "Sur une nouvelle méthode l'our traiter les divers déplacements de la matrice," which had not been published until it appeared in a recent monograph by Moreau, "Du mecourcissement des ligaments ronds appliqué à la guérison des déplacements de la matrice." Bruxelles, 1894.
 <sup>5</sup> W. Alexander-Practical Gynecology, with fifteen years' experience of the Operation of shorten-ing the Round Ligaments: Edinburgh, 1899.
 <sup>5</sup> Am. Journ, Obst., 1984, Vol. H., p. 297, vith report on 65 cases.
 <sup>4</sup> New York Medical Journal, October, 1890.
 <sup>5</sup> Am. Journ. Obst., 1980, Vol. L., p. 586.
 <sup>6</sup> Comptes Rend. du Cong. Interm., etc., Amsterdam, 1900.
 <sup>8</sup> Zent. f. Gyn., 1889, S. 33.
 <sup>9</sup> Am. Journ. Obst., 1899, p. 478.

Alexander-Adams operation, because the ligament is got at where it is well developed. Where abdominal section has to be done to separate adhesions, it will be found one of the most efficient means of keeping the uterus in position.



FIG. 201. INTRA-PERITONEAL SHORTENING OF THE ROUND LIGAMENTS.

(c) Through the vagina.-The round ligaments may also be got at through the anterior fornix, drawn down to the vaginal incision and fixed there. Wertheim<sup>1</sup> of Vienna and Vineberg<sup>2</sup> of New York described a similar operation about the same time.

The uterus is exposed as in the operation for vaginal fixation, and two silkworm gut sutures passed through the round ligament near its insertion into the uterus, and then carried through the margin of the vaginal flap, and tied loosely in the vagina: the peritoneal and vaginal wounds are then closed. The round ligament suture is removed after twelve days.

Vineberg gives the results<sup>3</sup> of 50 cases treated by this method, with satisfactory results in 47 as regards the displacement, while three had had pregnancies and normal labours.

As regards the relative merits of these various operative methods of dealing with the retroverted uterus we are not yet in a position to give a final opinion. Each method at present has its advocates, and time alone will show which will hold the day. The shortening of the round ligaments, by which the uterus is naturally kept to the front, is a more rational method than the production of adhesions, and less likely to interfere with the function of the uterus in pregnancy and labour.

 $^1$  Zent, f. Gyn., 1898, S. 25, 265. (With four cases).  $^2$  Medical News, New York, March 1896, hure he describes the first case of this operation.  $^3$  Am. Jour. Obst., 1900, Vol. H., p. 168.

Att

IN in proje cup-s expos Th follow 1. becon tion t been ; " para freque hæmo (Sean:

# CHAPTER XXXIV.

#### INVERSION OF UTERUS.

#### LITERATURE.

Atthill-Inversion of uterus due to fibroid tumour : Dublin Medical Journal, Feb. 1879. Aveling-On Inversion of the Uterus : Brit. Med. Journ., 1886, I., p. 475. Barnes -Diseases of Women : London, 1878, p. 721. Med. Chir. Trans., 1869. Crosse-An Essay, literary and practical, on Inversio Uteri: Trans. Provincial Med. and Sur. Assoc., London, 1845. Duncan, Matthews-On the Production of Inverted Uterus : Edin, Med. Jour., May, 1867. Emmet-Principles and Practice of Gynæcology : Churchill, London, 1884, p. 406. Fritsch-Die Lageveränderungen der Gebärmutter : Billroth's Handbuch für Frauenkrankheiten : Stuttgart, 1881. Küstner-Lage und Bewegungsanomalien des Uterus, etc., Veit's Handbuch der Gyn.: Wiesbaden, 1897. M'Clintock-Diseases of Women : Dublin, 1863, p. 76. Macdonald-Two cases of chronic inversion of the uterus: Edin. Obst. Trans., Vol. vi., p. 170. Malins -- Chronic Inversion of the Uterus : Allbutt and Playfair's System of Gynecology, London, 1896, Spiegelberg-Zu den Inversionen der Gebärmutter: Archiv f. Gyn., B. iv., S. 350, and B. v., S. 118. Thomas-Diseases of Women, p. 453 : Philadelphia, 1880, Wallgren-Zur Kenntniss der Inversio Uteri : Arch. f. Gyn., 1901, Vol. lxiii., S. 606. Wallgren's article gives the recent literature on the operative treatment. Werth-Ueber partielle Inversion des Uterus durch Geschwülste: Archiv f. Gyn., Bd. xxii., S. 65. The essay by Crosse gives the fullest anatomical description of inversion.

#### PATHOLOGY.

In inversion, the uterus is turned inside out, so as to form a polypoidal projection into the vagina: its peritoneal surface is converted into a cup-shaped hollow; its mucous membrane becomes *everted* so as to lie exposed on all sides in the cervix and vagina.

The mechanism by which this condition is brought about is the following.

1. A portion of the muscular wall of the uterus having lost its tone, becomes depressed towards the uterine cavity. In the puerperal condition this is usually that portion of the wall to which the placenta has been attached, and the condition has been described by Rokitansky as "paralysis of the placental seat"; this partial inversion will be frequently found on abdominal palpation in cases of post-partum hemorrhage (*Fritsch*). In cases of tumour-growth, fatty degeneration (*Scanzoni*) or malignant infiltration (*A. R. Simpson*) weakens the wall

of the uterus round the base of the growth, and thus produces an analogous condition.

2. Muscular contractions of the non-depressed portion of the uterus, combined with *intra-abdominal pressure*, carry the depressed portion further into the uterine cavity, until the fundus reaches the os internum (fig. 209). In the puerperal condition, muscular contractions occur spontaneously, or are excited by the presence of the placenta; in the case of a polypoidal tumour, they are due to the presence of the foreign body. Traction from below, such as the pulling away of the placenta or the tension on the pedicle of a polypus which is being extruded, also produces inversion.

3. The fundus of the uterus, by continuation of the same process, dilates the cervical canal and is "born" into the vagina (fig. 206).

In some cases inversion seems to take place from below upwards with



FIG. 202.

INVERSION OF UTERUS (half-size, Barnes from Crosse's essay). The fundus lies in the vagina; the cervix is not inverted; the lips are seen as a flattened out swelling below the angle of inversion. The ovaries (seen from behind) are not in the peritoneal cup.

a mechanism similar to that of prolapsus uteri, the lower part of the body of the uterus becoming inverted into the cervical canal (*Taylor*).

Varieties of Inversion. Matthews Duncan, whose paper was a valuable contribution towards establishing the correct theory of inversion, distinguishes between active and passive inversion. The active is that described above; the passive is produced by inertia of the whole uterus, in which the organ is driven down entirely by intra-abdominal pressure or by traction from below—and not by uterine contractions.

It is evident that the process may become arrested at any of these stages and persist as a permanent condition. When it has persisted for a few weeks, it constitutes "chronic inversion"; this is found in the following forms. (1.) Inversion of one horn only, is a rare occurrence. Slight inversion of the uterine wall, at the base of a polypoidal growth has been more frequently observed. (2.) Partial inversion, when the

cat par by or pla rese by slip be s becc mus T any cong gren lose squa tant Tinver Some perly the i

fu

cl

th

ne

st

also 1 as a c uteru *Th* 

1 Cros althoug

fundus has descended as far as the os internum, is also found as a chronic condition. (3.) Complete inversion of the body of the uterus is the condition most frequently met with.

An exact knowledge of the relation of parts in *complete inversion* is Anatomy necessary for diagnosis and treatment. This can only be gained by  $_{\text{sion.}}^{\text{of Inversion}}$  studying the inverted uterus as seen in section (fig. 202). We must study the position of—

The body of the uterus, The cervix uteri, The Fallopian tubes and ovaries, The peritoneum, The bladder.

The body of the uterus. The inversion extends, in simple uncomplicated cases, as far as the os externum, but no further. The uterus lies partly in the vagina, partly in the cervical canal. Its neck is embraced by the os externum, which may lie loosely on it (favouring haemorrhage) or constrict it firmly (iavouring gangrene). After involution takes place, it becomes small, rounded, and of firm consistence, closely resembling  $\neg$  pedunculated fibroid tumour; and it has been amputated by mistake for such. It has a rounded form, is of a softer consistence and deeper red colour than a pedunculated fibroid, and has a smooth and slippery surface which bleeds freely when handled. The softness may be so marked that the uterus moulds itself to the vaginal cavity and, becoming flattened against the posterior vaginal wall, takes on a mushroom-like form (Freund).

The mucous membrane of the uterus may undergo all the changes of any tumour with a constricted base and exposed surface. It is usually congested and bleeds easily; it may become ulcerated and even gangrenous, or may be hypertrophied with polypoidal formations; it may lose its single layer of cubical epithelium and develop a stratified squamous epithelium. The occurrence of these changes has an important bearing on the necessity of replacing the organ.

The cervix uteri. This is rarely <sup>1</sup> displaced in simple uncomplicated inversion; it forms a broad ring embracing the neck of the tumour. Sometimes the inversion is complicated with prolapsus, or, more properly, the vagina also becomes inverted and the inverted uterus caps the inverted vagina (fig. 203). When this occurs, the cervix uteri is also more or less inverted; a part remains just above the os externum, as a depressed ring which also disappears on making traction on the uterus (*Fritsch*).

The Fallopian tubes and ovaries, with some coils of small intestine,

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Crosse figures one preparation in which the cervix as well as the body of the uterus was inverted although there was no prolapsus.

may (at first) lie within the inverted cup, which is lined with *peri*toneum ; afterwards they retract out of it. In long-standing cases, the rim of the peritoneal cup is contracted by the muscular fibre of the cervix so as scarcely to admit a finger (fig. 204).

alt

th

ty

inv

INVEL

h

1.

It

1.0

and

of 40

Adhesions rarely form between the peritoneal surfaces; this is an



F1G. 203.

INVERSION OF UTERUS+INVERSION OF VAGINA, occasioned by a small submucous fibroid (M<sup>4</sup>Clintock). Sm F, submucous fibroid ; U uterus, V vagina, B bladder.

interesting fact and is of importance in regard to replacement. We might have expected detachment of the peritoneal lining or tearing of it by the sudden dislocation; the previous stretching of it during pregnancy is perhaps the reason why this has not been noticed. Fritsch says that the lifting up of the fornices by the tumour in the vagina, diminishes the strain on the peritoneum.

The bladder, from its relation to the cervix (v. Chap. IV.), is not altered in position unless there is prolapsus. When the latter occurs, there is cystocele (v. fig. 203). We may therefore contrast the two types of inversion as follows.

Inversion of uterus-cervix and bladder normal in position.

Inversion of uterus + prolapsus (*i.e.*, inversion of vagina) — cervix inverted and cystocele.

#### ETIOLOGY AND FREQUENCY.

Inversion arises under two different conditions :---

- 1. In the puerperium—puerperal inversion ;
- 2. Secondary to intra-uterine tumours growing from the fundus.

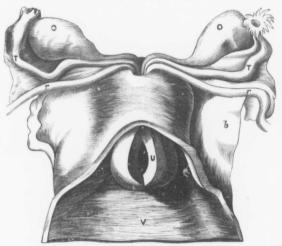


FIG. 204.

INVERSION OF UTERUS (Crosse). The inverted uterus (U) lying in the vagina (F) is cut open to show the peritoneal as which does not contain the ovaries ( $\bar{O}$ ); bristles are passed into uterine orifices of tubes.  $\phi$  Broad and round ligaments; f tube.

Inversion has also occurred independent of the puerperal condition and of tumour growth; this is quite exceptional.<sup>1</sup>

1. Puerperal inversion. This is by far the most frequent form; out Etiology of 400 cases, 350 occurred in the puerperal uterus (*Crosse*). Puerperal Inversion. Its former frequency was due to improper management of the third

<sup>1</sup> Obshausen showed at the Berlin Obstetrical Society in 1901 a girl of 18 with an inversion of the uterus, no cause for which could be detected : Monats. f. Geb. u. Gyn., May 1901.

m

an un

ute

rar

ma

bee

met

UTERI

The (

"high

the h

recog

increa

alread

tion:

the in

Chi gynee tion v 2

,

stage of labour. When the uterus was flabby and not contracting and the placenta not coming away, the removal of the latter by traction on the cord drew down the part of the wall to which it was attached and thus inverted the uterus. This accident was favoured by the situation of the placenta over the fundus (Hennig). Since the removal of the placenta by compression (which is best done by the Credé method-with the thumbs of both hands well down behind the fundus so that the uterus may be firmly compressed antero-posteriorly) has been adopted, this accident has become rarer.

A dilated condition of the uterus (distension with blood clots) or a flaccid condition of the walls favours inversion.

Etiology of 2. Inversion secondary to uterine tumours is much rarer. Of 400 cases, only forty (10°/\_) arose in this way (Crosse). It has been observed with pedunculated fibromata (fig. 203),<sup>1</sup> and will be referred to again when we treat of them (v. Chap. XXXV.). Brewis<sup>2</sup> has recorded a case of its occurring spontaneously in a uterus from which a polypus had been previously discharged. It is frequent in sarcoma<sup>3</sup> (v. Chap. XLIV.), but very rare in carcinoma uteri. Tait<sup>4</sup> found it with villous epithelioma, and Barnes describes a specimen in which both conditions were present, but does not say which was the primary lesion.

#### SYMPTOMS.

The symptoms produced by inversion at the time of its occurrence, concern the obstretician rather than the gynecologist. There is the feeling of something giving way in the pelvis, accompanied with pain, hæmorrhage, and sometimes collapse. With complete inversion, there may be retention of urine; it often occurs, or at least becomes so marked as to attract the patient's notice, when she has made a straining effort. The cases where the patient says that it first came down several days after labour, are to be explained by supposing that partial inversion occurred after labour but only the final stage attracted attention.

If the uterus be not replaced at the time, the case becomes one of chronic inversion. The symptoms 5 of chronic inversion are-

Hæmorrhage,

Pain in the pelvis of a bearing-down character,

Anæmia and weakness.

Hamorrhage is the most dangerous system. Menstruation is always profuse, as may be easily understood from the fact that the mucous

<sup>1</sup> Cases are recorded by Lee: Am. Jour. Obst., 1888, p. 616; Herman: Brit. Med. Jour., 1899, Vol. I., p. 467; and Simon: Brit. Gyn. Jour., 1901, H., p. 189, 2 Edin, Med. Journ., July 1887.

Edim, Med. Journ, July 1887.
 Cases have been recently recorded by Targett; Lond. Obst. Trans., 1807, p. 285; Lea: ibid., 1901, p. 73; Galabin; ibid., 1901, p. 226; and Swayne: ibid., 1902, p. 306.
 Hrit, Med. Journ, 1887, L., p. 66.
 These may not be present at first. Royal records a case with no symptoms for three-and-a-half months after labour: Lond. Obst. Trans., May, 1903.

400

Inversion

Tumours.

due to

membrane is extended in its area and lies exposed in the cervical canal and vagina. There is also inter-menstrual hæmorrhage, which comes on unprovoked or on straining.

The *bearing-down pain* in the pelvis resembles that felt in prolapsus uteri. It varies indefinitely in intensity; sometimes it is very acute, rarely is it so slight that the patient becomes reconciled to her discomfort and is able for work.

The anamia and weakness may be so marked as to cause suspicion of malignant disease.

#### DIAGNOSIS.

The diagnosis of *recent inversion* is easy. If the placenta has not yet Diagnosis been born, the hands laid on the fundus to expel it by the Credé of recent inversion. method find that the rounded fundus is replaced by a cup-shaped hollow.





FIG. 205. UTERINE POLYPUS (*Thomas*). The uterus in its normal position. Sound passes into uterine cavity.

INVERSION OF UTERUS (*Thomas*). A cup-shaped depression is in the place of the uterus. Sound arrested at angle of flexion.



FIG. 207. UTERINE POLYPUS. Adhesions round pedicle obliterate cervical canal.

The cervix is sometimes lifted up by the inverted uterus, so as to be "high above the pubes, even near the unbilicus" (*Crosse*). On passing the hand into the vagina to remove the placenta, care is required to recognise what is placenta and what is inverted uterus, and not to increase the inversion in detaching the placenta. If the placenta is already expelled, the hand on the abdomen recognises the same condition; while a large soft body, varying in size according to the extent of the inversion, fills the vagina.

Chronic Inversion. Before the sound and the bimanual came to the Diagnosis gynecologist's aid in diagnosis, it was impossible to diagnose this condi- of Chronic Inversion. tion with certainty. Mistakes were committed by the most eminent

2 c

surgeons, just because they had not the means of examination which we now possess. Even nowadays mistakes occur through the hasty making of a diagnosis before all the means of examination have been employed. We therefore describe fully the routine examination.

1. Pass the fingers into the vagina; a rounded and firm or flattened and soft tumour, which bleeds easily, is felt in the vaginal cavity. Sweep the fingers round it, and recognise that it is free on all sides except at its upper extremity. Round this extremity is felt the cervix, the lips and fornices being recognised; or the cervix is thinned out to a ring and the fornices obliterated. If the cervical canal be obliterated by adhesions, the finger will not pass farther up; if it be patulous; it will pass for one-and-a-half to two inches and find that the cervical mucous membrane is reflected equally all round on to the neck of the tumour.

2. With one finger in front of the tumour and the other behind it, lift it up towards the abdominal wall which is depressed with the external hand till the fingers in the vagina are in contact with it. The external hand feels, in the place of the fundus uteri, a truncated body with a depression in the centre (see fig. 206).

3. Now pass one finger into the rectum, which comes first on the body in the vagina : on dragging the latter downwards, the finger in the rectum reaches the upper border of the body and can feel that it ends abruptly, and can pass into the cup-shaped end. Now depress the abdominal walls till they reach the finger in the rectum, or pass a sound into the bladder and direct the point of it backwards till it can be touched by the rectal finger.

4. The sound may be used to probe round the neck of the body where there is not space for the finger to pass upwards. It is most useful, however, in differential diagnosis.

DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS. Inversion must be differentiated from the following conditions :---

ential Diagnosis of Inversion from Polypus.

Differ-

1. Polypus in the vagina, simple or with adherent pedicle;

2. Intra-uterine polypus;

3. Uterine polypus with partial inversion;

4. Prolapsus uteri;

5. Inversion and prolapsus.

1. In a uterine polypus which lies in the vagina, the fundus will be found to lie somewhere else than in the vagina; it may be retroverted and thus escape recognition in the bimanual; the rectal examination will then discover it. Having found what we suppose to be the fundus, pass the sound along the side of the pedicle; if it is in the uterus, the sound passes more than  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches; if it passes  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches or less, suspect that partial inversion complicates the polypus. kept depr ness the the wire uter 4. exan the

ce

a

ef

di

Vé

pc

de

ut

an

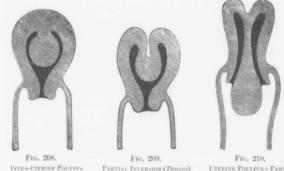
of

exan † Fa was pa

When there are adhesions round the pedicle obliterating the cervical canal, a careful bimanual will reveal the fundus in its normal position and justify us in breaking down the adhesions with the sound so as to effect a passage into the uterine canal (fig. 207).

2. In a uterine polypus which is still *intra-uterine* the differential diagnosis is more difficult. A case has been recorded in which inversion of one horn of the uterus was diagnosed and amputated as a polypus. A careful examination per rectum under chloroform might detect the cup-shaped depression found in partial inversion; the uterine cavity is always enlarged when a polypus is present (fig. 208 and fig. 210).

3. Having satisfied ourselves that there is a polypus, the possibility of there being partial inversion of the uterus at its attachment must be



INTRA-UTERINE POLYPUS

S.

10 ct

UTERINE POLYPUS+ PARTIAL INVERSION (Thomas).

kept in view (fig. 210). A careful rectal examination might reveal a depression on the peritoneal aspect of the uterus. The greater sensitiveness of the uterine mucous membrane also helps us; thus if we apply the écraseur without chloroform-which is not necessary-to remove the polypus, and the patient has great pain on our tightening up the wire, we may suspect that the loop has embraced the wall of the uterus.1

4. Uncomplicated prolapsus uteri would only on a very superficial examination be taken for inversion. The obliteration of the fornices, the presence of the os externum at the end of the protruded tumour, and that of the uterus within it-as demonstrated by the sound and examination per rectum-show that it is a case of prolapsus. If, how-

<sup>1</sup> Factorn noted this in one case even though the patient was under an anosthetic; the inversion "scatter and only of one horn, and could not be recognized before the operation—Sur une forme patientliered Inversion polypense de l'uterns, etc. Archiv de Toc., 1857, p. 1042.

ever, the prolapsus be due to a fibroid tumour of the cervix and the os externum be closed by adhesions or distorted, diagnosis is more difficult (v. Uterine Polypi).

5. Prolapsus+inversion is a rare condition. The specimen represented at fig. 203 is quite unique; the apex of the tumour protruding through the vulva consists of a submucous fibroid, the inverted uterus constitutes the next portion, while the base is formed by the inverted vagina.

### COURSE AND RESULTS OF CHRONIC INVERSION.

Spontaneous Reinversion.

Spontaneous re-inversion and cure has been observed, according to Malins, in fourteen cases.<sup>1</sup> From the rarity of its occurrence, it is to be regarded as a gynecological curiosity rather than a natural termination; the mechanism of its production is not yet known.

*Toleration of the condition* is also rare, though cases are reported in which the uterus has become reconciled to its new position and surroundings and the patient has recovered perfect health.

The greater proportion of unrelieved cases end fatally through angemia, hæmorrhage, septicæmia, or peritonitis.

#### PROGNOSIS.

As to the hope of reduction—of sixty-six cases collected by Macdonald, forty-four were successful.

#### TREATMENT.

Historical.

ical. The reposition of the inverted uterus is one of the gynecological advances of the last fifty years. Up to 1856 when Tyler Smith effected reposition by gradual pressure with an air pessary, the only hope of cure was by amputation. About the same time White of Buffalo (1858) independently succeeded in replacing an inversion by pressure with the hand. After these a number of successful cases are recorded, among which the most noteworthy is one of Noeggerath who replaced an inversion of thirteen years' duration.

Various methods of reduction have been recommended by Tyler Smith, White, Emmet, Courty, Noeggerath, Thomas, Matthews Duncan, Barnes, Braxton Hicks, and Tate. It would take too much space to describe each method in detail; the references will enable the student to consult the original articles.

The treatment of chronic inversion<sup>2</sup> is best considered as follows :---

A. Reposition (a) with the hand alone or aided by instruments,

- (b) by continuous slight elastic pressure,
- (c) aided by hysterotomy;

B. Hysterectomy.

1 Op. cit.

2 Reposition immediately after delivery belongs to Obstetrics.

seg by The wan and che to to inst chlo kee

(*e* few bear oper chlo the of re the l poss Sc

trie

a we up si rod v curve other ment with requi cup s made

one

<sup>1</sup> Kro means 3 xiv., 8 <sup>2</sup> Em with pr <sup>3</sup> Noe <sup>4</sup> Wh 1878, <sup>5</sup> Att

#### A. Reposition.

The obstacle to reposition is the resistance of the tissue of the lower segment of the uterus; the principle of treatment is to overcome this by steady pressure.

Suppose that we have a case of inversion, how are we to proceed? The patient is kept perfectly at rest for a few days; injections of very warm water are employed twice or thrice daily; nutritious diet is given, and iron is usually required for anæmia. Ergot is required if there is menorrhagia; should it not be the menstrual period, the best thing to check hæmorrhage is injection of very hot water.

Having thus prepared the patient we proceed to reposition. Are we to employ the more rapid manual method or the slower one with an instrument? If the patient does not object to an operation under chloroform, and if we can have assistants to take turns with us in keeping up manual pressure, the former method should certainly be tried first.

(a.) Reposition with the hand alone or aided by instruments. For a Reposition few days previously, the largest size Barnes' bag which the patient can with the hand. bear is placed in the vagina and distended; this makes space for the operator's hand, and may itself effect the reposition.<sup>1</sup> The patient, under chloroform, is placed in the lithotomy position ; pass the right hand into the vagina, and grasp the uterus with the fingers as far into the angle of reflexion as possible. Now press the uterus steadily upwards against the left hand on the abdomen. The fingers may be separated as far as possible so as to open out the cervix.<sup>2</sup>

Sometimes the process of re-inversion is started by dimpling inwards one horn of the uterus, and then forcing the depressed horn onwards as a wedge to open up the ring of the cervix.<sup>3</sup> As the hand cannot keep Noeggerup steady pressure for any length of time, a cup is set on a curved iron ath. rod with a spiral spring<sup>4</sup> to make the pressure equal (fig. 211). A White. curved wooden rod, with a large cup at one end and a small one at the other, has also been used to keep up pressure.<sup>5</sup> The end of the instru-Atthill. ment is pressed against the operator's chest, and the cup is steadied with the hand in the vagina. It is evident that these instruments require a roomier vagina than when the hand alone is used; and if the cup slips unexpectedly it may rupture the fornix. Counter-pressure is made over the abdomen with the hand, or if the abdominal walls are

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Kroner has collected six cases of inversion (longest of eleven years standing) replaced by this means; the pressure was applied for periods varying from one to eleven days, --Archiv f. Gyn., B. xiv., 8, 270.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Emmet-Op. cit., p. 418. It is very doubtful whether the constricting cervix has anything to do with preventing repeation, though upward and outward pressure round the neck favours it. <sup>3</sup> Nongerent --Am. Med. Times, 1862, Vol. iv., pp. 230, 235. <sup>4</sup> White-Intern. Med. Cong. Trans., Philadelphia, 1876. Byrne-New York Med. Journ., Oct. <sup>4</sup>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Atthill-Loc. Cit. Braxton Hicks- Brit. Med. Journ., Aug. 1872.

h

80

of

C8

in in

in de h CS ec bs

(fi 80

be

he

or

Thomas.

406

thin and there is a distinct cup on the peritoneal aspect, with a cone of wood,1 which is used to distend the ring of the cervix ; the traction can Schroeder, be taken off the vaginal walls by fixing the cervix with volsellæ.<sup>2</sup> Counter-pressure may be made per rectum in the following way :---Pass index and middle fingers of right hand into rectum, draw down the uterus with the left hand until these fingers get fairly above the cervix so as to press on the margins of the peritoneal depression; grasp uterus now with left hand, turning it so that the fundus is towards the symphysis and the cervix towards the sacrum; finally, make pressure with the index and thumb in the angle of reflexion against the two

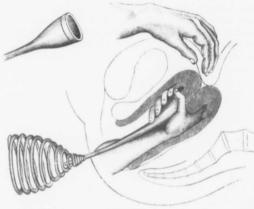


FIG. 211.

White's Repositor, with Elastic Spring placed against the Operator's Chest. While the right steadies cup and uterus, counter-pressure is made with the left hand or better by an assistant (Thomag).

Courty.

fingers in the rectum.3 This manual pressure is, with the help of assistants, to be kept up from half-an-hour to two hours according to the condition of the patient. If not successful in this time, the patient is kept in bed and under the influence of opium while a Barnes' bag is placed in the vagina to maintain the uterus as far as it has been replaced. When the uterus has been so far reinverted that the fundus is above the level of the os externum, the lips of the latter may be drawn together with wire sutures.4

Emmet.

Abdominal section, so as to allow the operator to get at the constricting rim of the cup from its peritoneal side and dilate it with expanding forceps, has been proposed by

Thomas—Op. cit., p. 468.
 Courty—Maladies de l'atérus, 1866.

<sup>2</sup> Schroeder-Op. cit., S. 203. Atthill-Loc. cit. <sup>4</sup> Emmet-Op. cit., p. 430.

Thomas. It was successful in the first case; a second proved fatal from peritonitis. It has been tried unsuccessfully by A. R. Simpson, while Malins,1 and Mundé2 succeeded so far in dilating the ring, but failed in pulling up the uterus by the ingenious method of passing a thread through the fundus; Schmalfuss<sup>3</sup> has recorded a successful case. Brown succeeded in dilating the ring by getting at it per vaginam through an incision in the inverted fundus; a dilator was introduced and the rim expanded : the incision in the uterus was stitched before the inverted fundus was pushed up.

(b.) Reposition by continuous slight elastic pressure. If manual repo-Reposition sition has failed, we may try the more gradual method; in some cases by Elastic Pressure. it is used from the first.<sup>4</sup> Gradual pressure may be produced by an india-rubber bag placed in the vagina and distended with water from a douche-can so that hydrostatic pressure is brought to bear.<sup>5</sup> Thiry<sup>6</sup> has devised an ingenious bag consisting of a double-walled india-rubber capsule, which is slipped over the uterus; when distended with air, it compresses and pushes up the inverted fundus. Pressure by an inflated bag is not so efficient as that produced by a wooden cup set on a stem<sup>7</sup>



FIG. 212.

CUP WITH STEM AND ELASTIC BANDS which are fixed to an abdominal belt, for gradual reduction of inversion (Thomas),

(fig. 212) with a vaginal (or, better still, a vaginal and perineal)<sup>8</sup> curve so that the pressure is made in the axis of the brim. Pressure may also be made by the four elastic bands which pass, two in front and two behind, to a broad abdominal bandage; by the tightening of the front or the back bands, the direction of pressure is altered.

In this method there are two points which require careful attention, (1.) The elastic pressure must always act in the line of the axis of the inverted uterus, and likewise of the axis of the pelvic brim; the cup

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Lancet, 1885, ii., 401. <sup>2</sup> Centralb. f. Gyn., 1886, p. 745. <sup>3</sup> Centralb. f. Gyn., 1886, p. 745. <sup>4</sup> In a recent discussion before the London Obstetrical Society, the concensus of opinion was that this should be tried before having recourse to operation—Lond. Obst. Trans., 1902, p. 299. <sup>5</sup> Runge—Lancet, 1887, i., p. 1293. Jaggard records an interesting case of inversion of twenty-one months' standing reduced after thirty-three days' use of the colpeurynter—Amer. Jour. Obstet., 1887, <sup>1</sup> Jan.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Archiv de Tocolog., 1885, p. 925. <sup>7</sup> Lawson Tait-Obstet. Journ., Vol. iv., p. 555. <sup>8</sup> Aveling-Loc. cit., records ten cases of successful reposition with his cup and atem which has a sigmoid curve.

is apt to slip off the uterus, and the handle of the instrument to alter its direction. Pressure in a wrong direction is injurious, and may produce sloughing. To prevent these accidents we pad, with antiseptic wadding or iodoform gauze, all round the neck of the inverted uterus and round the cup of the repositor when in situ; we watch the position of the instrument, and remove and re-apply it every day so as to see how it is pressing and whether there is sloughing.

(2.) There must be effective counter-pressure, so as to take the strain off the vaginal walls. This is effected by means of a broad flannel bandage, firmly secured round the loins, under which cotton wool is padded in such a way as to press exactly upon the fundus.

n

The elastic pressure is kept up from one to three weeks. Cases of reposition, at this period, or even after it, are recorded.<sup>1</sup>

(c) Reposition aided by hysterotomy. Where the constricting ring resists all attempts at reposition it must be divided by hysterotomy. Küstner,<sup>2</sup> who elaborated this operation, made a transverse incision in the posterior fornix, and opened into the pouch of Douglas, passed the finger into the peritoneal ring of the inversion to determine the position of the appendages and break down any adhesions, and then incised the inverted uterus in the middle line posteriorly (from the contracted ring to within an inch of the fundus) the incision being carried through the muscular wall into the peritoneal cup. He then re-inverted the uterus and closed the wound in the uterine wall from the peritoneal aspect by means of deep and superficial sutures, the opening into the peritoneal cavity through the posterior fornix allowing this to be done.

Hart<sup>3</sup> succeeded in replacing an old-standing inversion by manipulation through the incision in the posterior fornix without having recourse to hysterotomy.

More recently Taylor<sup>4</sup> and Peterson<sup>5</sup> have operated on the same principle, only making the incision through the anterior fornix, and getting at the uterus through the utero-vesical pouch. Peterson removed a wedge-shaped piece of the uterine wall on either side of the incision so as to allow the edges to come better together.

Haultain<sup>6</sup> got access to the uterus by abdominal section, cut through the constricting ring posteriorly, continuing the incision in the uterine wall as it was re-inverted until reduction was complete. By getting access to the uterus through the abdomen the incision in the former is reduced to a minimum and hæmorrhage more easily controlled.

Reposition

aided by

Hystero-

tomy.

As by Neugebauer, after three weeks—Centralb. f. Gyn., 1887, p. 63.
 Cent. f. Gyn., 1893, S. 945.
 Ed. Obster, Trans, Vol. Xriv., p. 19.
 Lond. Obst. Trans., 1902, p. 229.
 Am. Journ. Obst., 1903, Vol. i., p. 516
 Brit. Med. Jour., 1901, Vol. ii., p. 974.

# B. Hysterectomy.

Where all means of reposition have been tried and failed, or where the uterus is ulcerated and gangrenous, hysterectomy is called for. Also in cases of inversion associated with malignant disease, *e.g.*, sarcoma. Formerly amputation of the uterus at the level of the cervix was the usual treatment for such cases, but now that vaginal hysterectomy has become a recognised operation without a serious montality, it is preferable. The operation will be described under hysterectomy for cancer of the uterus.

8

n 1. n y

# CHAPTER XXXV.

#### TUMOURS OF THE UTERUS. FIBROID TUMOURS: PATHOLOGY AND ETIOLOGY.

#### LITERATURE.

Barnes-Diseases of Women, p. 746 : London, 1878. Doran-On Myoma and Fibromyoma of the Uterus and allied Tumours of the Ovary : Trans. of Lond. Obs. Soc., 1888, p. 410. On the absorption of Fibroid Tumours of the Uterus, etc. : Trans. of Lond, Obs. Soc., 1893, p. 250. Duncan, Matthews-Hæmorrhage from Fibrous Tumours of the Uterus; Edin. Med. Jour., Jan. and Feb. 1867. Gebhard K .-Anatomie und Histologie der Myome : Veit's Handbuch d. Gyn., Vol. II., S. 405. Gusserow-Die Neubildungen des Uterus : Deutsche Chirurgie, Stuttgart, 1885. Haultain-Benign Growths of the Uterus : Allbutt and Playfair's System of Gynecology, London, 1896. Johnston-A Review of some collected Cases of Fibromata of the Cervix Uteri : Am. Journ. of Obstet., Nov. and Dec., 1885. Kleinwächter-Zur Entwickelung der Myome des Uterus : Zeits. f. Geb. u. Gyn., Bd. ix., S. 68. Zur Biologie der Fibromyome des Uterus : Zeits, f. Geb. u. Gyn., 1892-93, S. 164. Klob-Pathologische Anatomie der weiblichen Sexualorgane, S. 149: Wien, 1864. Lee-Tumours of the Uterus : London, 1847. M'Clintock-Diseases of Women : Dublin, 1863. Reamy-Case of Fibroid Polypus of the Uterus, with remarks on some points in Etiology (with Discussion) : Amer. Jour. Gyn., 1886, pp. 813 and 859. Routh--Fibrous Tumours of the Womb : London, 1864. Schorler-Ueber Fibromyome des Uterus : Zeits, f. Geb. u. Gyn. Bd. xi., S. 139. Schroeder--Krankheiten der weiblichen Geschlechtsorgane, S. 218, Leipzig, 1886. Simpson, Sir J. Y .--Diseases of Women, p. 659 : Edin., 1872. Williams, W. Roger-Uterine Tumours, Their Pathology and Treatment : London, Bailliere Tindall & Cox, 1901. Winckel Ueber Myome des Uterus, etc : Volkmann's Sammlung klin. Vorträge, No. 98, 1876. Wyder-Beiträge zur norm, und patholog. Histolog, der Uterusschleimhaut : Archiv f. Gyn., Bd. xiii., S. 35. Die Mucosa uteri bei Myomen : Arch. f. Gyn., Bd. xxix., S. 1. See also references in the text, and p. 425.

UNDER Tumours of the Uterus we have to study-

Fibroids, Polypi, Tuberculosis, Adenoma, Papilloma, Carcinoma, Deciduoma malignum, Sarcoma.

Introductory. The term "polypus" is so convenient clinically that we retain it, but we must remember that it involves cross-classification, including one variety of fibroid tumour—the fibrous polypus—while the mucous polypus is a pedunculated adenoma. As adenoma is of importance in relation to commencing carcinoma, we shall refer to it also under that the onl cor ant

a

n

fr

ne

w

ute bot imp

# FIBROID TUMOURS: PATHOLOGY.

subject. Deciduoma malignum or chorio-epithelioma, will be treated of under carcinoma. In the chapters that follow we shall consider Fibroids and Cancer at some length, the others briefly.

Fibroid tumour is considered first, as in frequency it comes before cancer, although in seriousness the latter is by far the most important. It presents a remarkable contrast with cancer in every respect : it shows itself early in life, while cancer is late; it occurs among the well-to do, while cancer makes its ravages among the poor and badly fed; it is the tumour of the sterile, while cancer is that of the fertile; it rarely affects life, while the fate of the cancer-patient is almost sealed.

Synonyms.—Myoma or Fibro-myoma Uteri ; Fibrous Tumour ; Tumeur fibreuse ; Hystérome.

As this tumour is composed of both the connective tissue and Nomenmuscular elements of the wall of the uterus, it is at once a fibroma and clature. a myoma; the most correct term is therefore *fibro-myoma*. In the majority of cases, however, the fibrous tissue preponderates, so that the tumour resembles a fibroma; the English term fibroid (a term derived from the root of fibroma and  $\epsilon l \delta os$ , = like a fibrous tumour) is therefore not inappropriate, and is also more convenient.

A special variety of fibroid tunsour, containing epithelial elements, will call for consideration by itself at the end of this chapter under "adeno-myoma."

#### PATHOLOGY.

Under this head we shall describe

Situation ; Structure—naked eye and microscopic ; Mode of growth, varieties ; Changes in uterus ; Degenerative changes.

#### SITUATION.

They occur much more frequently in the body of the uterus than in the cervix; of seventy-four cases of fibroid tumours recorded by Lee, only four were in the cervix. In the body of the uterus the most common seat is *the posterior wall*; they occur less frequently in the anterior wall, and very rarely at the side of the uterus.

#### STRUCTURE.

They are composed of the same elements as the muscular wall of the Naked-eye uterus, viz., of non-striped muscular fibre and fibrous tissue. These are Structure both present in every case, as the name for these tumours (fibro-myoma) Tumour. implies. The proportion of these constituents, however, varies; in the early stages a myoma, or tumour in which the muscular tissue preponderates has been described, but more usually there is excess of fibrous tissue producing a *fibro-myoma*, which is distinctly marked off from the wall of the uterus and grows slowly. It is of firm consistence which makes it feel like a foreign body in the softer muscular wall, and of a pale colour, resembling fibrous tissue; it cuts like cartilage, the cut surface having a glistening satin-like appearance and being often uneven through the firmer fibrous tissue foreing out the softer parts between; the bundles of fibrous tissue have a concentric arrangement round one

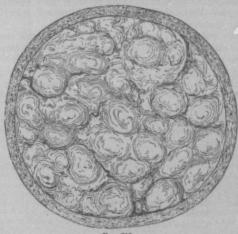


FIG. 213. SECTION OF A LARGE FIBBOID TCMOUR, with the Fibres arranged round several centres (Sir J. Y. Simpson).

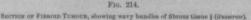
Capsule of or more centres (fig. 213). The tumour is surrounded by loose fibrous a Pibroid. a Pibroid. tissue, which with the immediately adjoining muscular layer constitutes the so-called capsule; it has a broad connection at one point with the muscular tissues of the wall, or lies free in its capsule. Sometimes the submucous and subperitoneal forms develop so near the surface that they have not a layer of the muscular wall to form a capsule and may hence be called "free" in contrast with the encapsulated (Haultain).<sup>1</sup> The loose fibrous tissue which separates the tuniour from the adjoining wall is however present in these cases. The looseness of the tissue round the tumour is important in relation to its removal by the process described

 $^1$  Op. cit. This monogram contains beautiful illustrations of the various sents and structure of fibroid tumours.

# FIBROID TUMOURS: PATHOLOGY.

as enucleation. Few blood-vessels penetrate into the substance of the tumour, although the tissue immediately round it is very vascular and often contains enlarged veins which resemble the venous sinuses of the pregnant uterus (fig. 224); nutrition is apparently effected by transudation from the capsule. In some rare cases, however, these tumours possess a cavernous structure consisting of dilated blood-vessels. Virehow





has described this form as "Myoma teleangiectodes seu cavernosum;" cases are recorded by Leopold and Schroeder.

On microscopical examination, the myomatous form has the appear-Microance of muscular fibre of the uterus—the muscle-cells being, according Examinato Doran,<sup>1</sup> larger than those of the uterus in which it grows. The tion. fibromatous form (common fibroid tumour) has the appearance shown





SECTION OF FIBROID TUMOUR, showing spaces between bundles of fibrous tissue { (Gusserow).

at fig. 214, in which the wavy bundles of fibrous tissue are well seen. Sometimes the bundles of fibrous tissue are separated by spaces (fig. 215), which Klebs considers to be lymphatic spaces. Nerves have been traced into the substance of these tumours by Lorey ; but, as an interesting case recorded by Freund shows, they are not sensitive : a submucous fibroid was extruded beyond the vulva ; the lower third, which protruded beyond its capsule of mucous membrane, was not sensitive

<sup>1</sup> Loc. cit. He figures a section of a myoma from a pregnant uterus which shows this well, the muscle-cel's being still larger than the hypertrophied ones of the uterus.

bus tes the the the tat tee the is the is tee the tes

)re-

of

off

uce

ind

9n ;

to the prick of a needle; the upper two-thirds, from their being still covered by *mucous membrane*, were very sensitive. The mucous membrane covering them is ciliated,<sup>1</sup> like that of the uterus generally; though when it has been exposed for some time (*e.g.*, when a fibrous polypus comes to be in the vagina) it becomes squamous.<sup>2</sup>

#### MODE OF GROWTH-VARIETIES.

Rate of Growth.

Fibroid tumours grow slowly; the more they consist of fibrous tissue, the slower the growth. During pregnancy, they increase more rapidly in size ; in the puerperium, they may become smaller again and even cease to be recognisable. It is difficult to determine the rapidity of growth. It is unsatisfactory to estimate it from the appearance of symptoms and compare the time elapsed with the present size of the tumour; the only reliable data are got from the examination of the tumour from time to time. Schorler has reported on eighteen cases observed by Schroeder and comes to this conclusion : a tumour will not grow to be for the first time recognisable in less than three months' time, and in a year may not be much larger; in five years it may grow to the size of a man's fist, and in thirteen to the size of the head. On the other hand. Kleinwächter, from the study of forty cases under his own care, affirms that this represents their growth as more gradual than the facts warrant. While for long periods they may remain stationary, at others they increase perceptibly from month to month.

After the menopause, their growth is, as a rule, arrested. A considerable number of cases,<sup>3</sup> however, give rise to trouble and require operative interference after that period.

Mode of Growth

Varieties of Fibroid Tumours. All fibroid tumours are, in the beginning, interstitial or intra-mural. As they increase in size they expand in the substance of the wall or towards one of the free surfaces (peritoneal or mucous), thus becoming subperitoneal or submucous. Hence three varieties are recognised *interstitial*, subperitoneal, and submucous. It is evident that these terms are relative, as it is difficult to say when an interstitial fibroid becomes submucous. Gusserow limits the term "submucous" to pedunculated submucous, and "subperitoneal" to pedunculated subperitoneal fibroids. A submucous tumour, however, often gives rise to the clinical signs diagnostic of the submucous variety long before it becomes pedunculated. Each variety requires short description. For the sake of convenience we describe first the fibroid tumours found in the body of the uterus ; the comparatively rare fibroid tumours of the cervix are best noticed separately (p. 421).

<sup>1</sup> Gervis—Brit, Med. Journ., 1886, ii., p. 871. <sup>2</sup> Asamany as 10 per cent. of cases calling for operation are about the menopause (Bland Sutton— Lond, Obst. Trans., 1902, n. 107). This is the percentage of cases calling for operation, and takes no account of the large proportion of cases in which fibroids are harmless. Ar box ext a p the cor

### FIBROID TUMOURS: PATHOLOGY.

A. The Subperitoneal grow outwards into the peritoneal cavity. The Subperithickness of the pedicle varies (fig. 216); its length determines the toneal mobility of the tumour. When the tumour attains a certain size, one of two things happens. (1.) It may grow up into the abdomen and Growth expanding there draw the uterus forcibly upwards, producing by this into Abdotraction elongation of the cavity (fig. 216) with thinning of the walls.

415

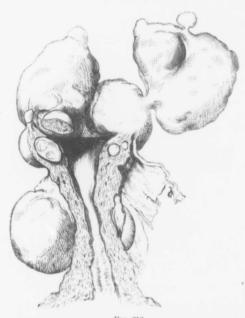


FIG. 216. Uterus with Elongated Cavity due to the presence of several Fibroid Tumours (Sir J. Y. Simpson).

An interesting case is recorded by Tinns,<sup>1</sup> in which the cavity of the body of the uterus was elongated to 6 inches; the cervical canal, extending only 1 inch inwards from the os externum, ended blindly at a point 2 inches distant from the beginning of the cavity of the body; the intervening portion was obliterated so as to form a solid muscular cord. Virchow skys that the body may even be torn from the cervix by

<sup>1</sup> Lond. Obst. Trans., Vol. ii., p. 34.

on-

ids.

gns :ed.

nce

us;

m-

ly;

)118

ne, dly 7en · of of the ses not :hs' 'OW On his han ry, lerive ral. or ing 1ms nes

Incarcera tion in Pelvis.

forcible traction. (2.) The tumour, growing from the first within the pelvis, may through pressure produce the symptoms of incarceration; or, having a long pedicle, may fall down from the abdomen into the pelvis and produce similar symptoms. The point of origin of the tumour and the length of the pedicle determine whether these symptoms can be relieved by pushing the tumour out of the pelvis. Twisting of the pedicle occurs less frequently in fibroid than in ovarian tumours; when it occurs, it leads to ædema or gangrene. Schroeder<sup>1</sup> mentions a case where, on operating, he found the tumour distended with blood from partial twisting of the pedicle. Timmers records a



FIG. 217. INTERSTITIAL FIBROID TUMOUR (Sir J. Y. Simpson).

case, diagnosed as an ovarian tumour with twisted pedicle, treated successfully by laparotomy.<sup>2</sup> Adhesions form with other organs, as occurs with all abdominal tumours; these may become new sources of nutrition. Sometimes they lead to detachment of the tumour from the uterus: the tumour is anchored, as it were, to the abdominal walls: and, when the uterus from pregnancy or other causes becomes displaced, the pedicle gives way. Turner<sup>3</sup> reports a case in which a small calcareous fibroid was found free in the pouch of Douglas; a second

21

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Op cit., S. 230. <sup>2</sup> Centralb. f. Gyn., 1892, S. 242. See also a case by Cappie-Obstet. Journ., ii., p. 302. Twisting of the uterus four times round its axis, is recorded by Pick: Cent. f. Gyn., 1892, S. 445. Bland Sutton-Lond. Obstet. Trans., 1899, p. 296, and Schwarz-Brit. Med. Journ., 1900, Vol. ii., ep. 66, also record case

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Edin. Med. Journ., 1861, p. 698.

# FIBROID TUMOURS: PATHOLOGY.

417

was attached to the posterior wall of the bladder and to the pelvis; a third was bound down to the bladder and the pelvic wall by adhesions, but still retained its connection with the uterus by a thin pedicle. Adhesions to the intestines have produced symptoms of intestinal obstruction.<sup>1</sup> Hernial protrusion of the abdominal walls has been described by Düll:<sup>2</sup> he reports two cases of this very rare occurrence; in one case, the skin covering the hernial sac became gangrenous, so that the tumour lay exposed.

B. The Interstitial remain in the substance of the uterine wall, and Interstitial do not become pedunculated. The appearance of such a tumour is well Fibroids. seen at fig. 217. Usually there are many such tumours present (fig.

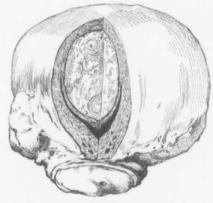


FIG 218.

SUBMUCOUS FIBROID TUMOUR PROJECTING INTO UTERINE CAVITY (Sir J. Y. Simpson).

216). Bland Sutton <sup>3</sup> has counted as many as 120, varying in size from a coriander seed to a cherry stone, in one uterus.

C. The Submucous are the most important clinically. They lie im-Submediately underneath the uterine mucous membrane, and project into Fibroids. the cavity of the uterus (fig. 218). They are attached over a broad base, or by a pedicle; when they hang free, they are known as fibrous polypi-the most frequent form of uterine polypus (v. Chap. XXXIX.). When a fibrous tumour projects into the uterine cavity, it acts as a foreign body and produces uterine contractions. These lead, in some instances,

2 D

ated 3, as es of 1 the alls; dis mall cond

risting Bland

ep. 66,

1 the tion; ) the the these elvis. arian der 1 nded 'ds a

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Eade-Lancet, Dec. 21, 1872.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Cited by Schroeder, op. cit., S. 233. Lawson Tait mentions the same condition-Brit. Med. Journ., 1888, i., p. 861. <sup>3</sup> Brit. Med. Journ., 1901, Vol. i., p. 814.

to *pedunculation* of the tumour and even to its extrusion from the uterine cavity; in such a case, it hangs as a polypus in the vagina. In other rare cases, the capsule ruptures and the liberated tumour is expelled in shreds-spontaneous enucleation.

#### CHANGES IN THE UTERUS.

Changes in The muscular wall hypertrophies, more especially when the tumour is Uterus, submucous or interstitial. In submucous fibroids, the mucous membrane is also hypertrophied.

> Wyder<sup>1</sup> has studied the hypertrophied mucosa with special reference to the causation of the bleeding, and describes a glandular and interstitial endometritis.

> From a comparison of the mucous membrane in subperitoneal as compared with interstitial tumours he comes to the conclusion that the thicker the muscular capsule is the less likely is the tumour to affect the circulation in the mucous membrane. The uterine glands in this case are hypertrophied, but the interglandular tissue little or not at all affected; while the nearer the tumour comes to the uterine cavity, the more does the interglandular connective tissue become affected, and this sometimes at the expense of the glands which atrophy. The bearing of this on bleeding is that it is the cicatrisation of the interglandular connective tissue, causing compression of the veins, which leads to congestion and bleeding. Semb<sup>2</sup> finds a hypertrophy of the mucosa which he does not consider inflammatory in nature as Wyder does. This is often followed by atrophy from the pressure of the tumour, or inflammatory and other complications. Bleeding is not due to changes in the mucosa but to general enlargement of the uterus.

> Changes in the position of the uterus have been already referred to; when subperitoneal fibroids rise up into the abdomen, it is sometimes drawn forcibly upwards by them and may be twisted on itself.<sup>3</sup> At other times the weight of a subperitoneal or interstitial tumour leads to prolapsus uteri. Inversion of the uterus is also occasioned by submucous fibroids when these are situated near the fundus and when their pedicle does not admit of their extrusion as polypi.<sup>4</sup>

> Pressure effects on the ureters and bladder, the rectum, and the pelvic vessels and nerves will be considered in Chap. XXXVI. Affections of

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Op. cit.-He examined twenty uteri extirpated in Gusserow's Clinique for fibroid tumour.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Op. ci.— He examined twenty uteri extirpated in Gusserow's Clinique for fibroid tumour. <sup>2</sup> From the examination of twenty-these fibroid uteri estripated in Leopold's Clinique at Dresden. —Ueber das Verhalten der Uterusschleinhaut bei Myomen : Archiv f. Gyn., 1898, Vol. Xili, S. – O. Marches i also describes changes which he considers hyperplastic rather than inflammatory—Sector estricture in the sector of the estricture of the sector of t

<sup>4</sup> Kötschau records a case of partial inversion, with what he calls "eversion of the uterine mucous membrane," i.e. its being pushed downwards without the tumour's being pedunculated- Centralb. f. Gyn., 1887, S. 757.

# FIBROID TUMOURS: PATHOLOGY.

419

remote organs occur in large tumours. Thus Bantock 1 considers fatty degeneration of the liver a consequence of fibroid tumours, while hypertrophy and sometimes dilatation of the heart is present, as in the case of large abdominal tumours generally.<sup>2</sup> There seems a special tendency



PEDUNCULATED SUBMUCOUS FIBROID IN PROCESS OF EXTRUSION (Sir J. Y. Simpson).

to cardiac changes in the case of fibroid tumours, to fibroid and fatty degeneration of the walls with dilatation of the cavities. This may

<sup>1</sup> Brit, Gyn. Journ., 1887, Vol. II., p. 84.
 <sup>2</sup> Fewick-On intra-abdominal tumours as a cause of cardiac degeneration."Brit. Gyn. Journ., 1887, Vol. II., p. 72.
 Hennig has found circulatory disturbances even with small fibroids. Cent. f. Gyn., 1884, S. 724.

the In ir is

ar is rane

ence iter-| as

> the the are ed : loes methis nection loes ften ory osa to; nes At ; to ubleir vic of

> > len. 200. -Le

> > > sted

case

ons alb.

even be an indication for operation.<sup>1</sup> Changes in the uterine appendages, ovaritis,2 and salpingitis also occur. Hydro- and hæmatosalpinx have been found.

# DEGENERATIVE CHANGES.

These are the following: Softening, Induration, Calcification, Suppuration, and (very rarely) Malignant Degeneration.

Softening.

The softening may be due to fatty degeneration, necrobiosis, or to myxomatous degeneration. Fatty degeneration has been noticed during the puerperium, the tumour undergoing retrogressive changes along with the uterus. It rarely produces naked eye changes in the appearance of the tumour. Knox reports a case with vellow deposits in the tumour, which on scraping gave drops of oil-a lipo-myoma.<sup>3</sup> Necrobiosis<sup>4</sup> is a process limited to the tumour itself, the central portion being affected first. The tumour is on section soft, of a pink or purplish colour, due to diffusion of blood pigment, and ultimately loses its whorled appearance. The nuclei degenerate and lose their affinity for stains. As to the cause of this necrotic process nothing is known, but it is more frequent in multiparæ, as if pregnancy favoured its occurrence. Myxomatous degeneration resulting in the formation of spaces containing mucus between the layers of the tumour, sometimes occurs.<sup>5</sup> These changes pass into the fibro-cystic tumour (v. Chap. XXXVIII.).

Induration.

Inducation, with atrophy, or shrinking of the tumour occurs in some cases after the menopause ; the muscular tissue undergoes fatty degeneration and disappears, the fibrous tissue contracts.<sup>6</sup> An infarction has also been found.7

Calcification.

When *calcification* occurs, lime salts (chiefly phosphates) are deposited in the fibrous tissue, and produce the so-called womb-stones.<sup>8</sup> This deposit usually commences in the centre of the tumour and extends outwards, more rarely in the external layers so as to form a shell round the tumour. Sometimes it is so extensive that the tumour can be cut with

<sup>3</sup> Wilson-Relations of the organic affections of the heart to fibromyoma of the uterus; Lond. Obst. Trans. 1900, p. 176. Fehling found in fourteen cases which he studied for change in the heart condition, cardiac changes in four.

condition, cardiac changes in four, <sup>2</sup> Bullish as examined the ovaries from fifty cases of fibroids and found increase of the stroma and changes in the vessels with cystic degeneration of the follicles – Verhalten des Eirstockes be Fibro-myroma Uteri : IV, Gynakolg, Congress zu Bonn, 1891. So also Popow has examined the ovaries from forty cases in Lebedeff's Clinique at St. Petersburg. He finds interstitat ophoritis frequent, with occasionally cystic degeneration and atresia of the follicles: Zur Frage über die Veränderungen der Ovarian bei Fibromyroma Uteri : Cent. f. Gym., 1890, No. 49. Adeno-careinoma has also been described (Edebolhs, Am. Journ. Obstet., 1891, p. 661). <sup>3</sup> Johns Hopkins Horp, Hull., Oct. 1901.

4 Fairbairn A Contribution to the Study of one of the Varieties of Necrotic Change—the so-called Necrobiosis—in Fibro-myomata of the Uterus: Jour, of Obst. and Gyn. of the Brit. Emp., August, 1063. He has examined nineteen specimens, and asys that 5 to 7 p.o. of fibroids removed by opertion show this chang

<sup>5</sup> Smith records extensive mucoid degeneration in an intra-ligamentous tumour (Brit. Med. Jour., 1902, Vol. ii., p. 901).
 <sup>6</sup> Sir J. Y. Simpson-Obst. Mem., p. 115.

7 By v. Ott. The patient had felt pain over it, ascribed to a local peritonitis-Centralb. f. Gyn., xii., S. 274. <sup>8</sup> See a case by Thorn-Zur Casuistik der Uterussteine : Zeits, f. Geb. u. Gyn., Bd. xxviii.

# FIBROID TUMOURS : PATHOLOGY.

421

a saw, and the cut surface polished ; more usually it is incomplete, and forms a coral-like skeleton. Calcification of portions of the tumour is often accompanied by suppuration in others, probably from interference with nutrition.

Suppuration occurs frequently in submucous fibroids, as the result of Suppura injury from operative interference or from constriction of the pedicle during the process of expulsion. It has also been observed as a rare occurrence in subperitoneal fibroids, accompanying calcification or from torsion of the pedicle. In such a case, the pus either finds its way through the abdominal walls or fatal peritonitis follows.

Whether *malignant* degeneration specially affects fibroid tumours, is a Malignant disputed point. A few cases of carcinomatous 1 changes in the endo-Degenera. metrium, and even in the heart of the tumour, have been described, as also of sarcomatous degeneration<sup>2</sup> in the substance of the tumour. These are so rare, in proportion to the frequency of fibroids, that their occurrence may be regarded as a coincidence.<sup>3</sup>

As to the frequency of these various changes, Martin<sup>4</sup> gives us the following interesting statistics of his own cases. Of 205 fibroids he found slight retrogressive changes in 70, fatty degeneration in 3, suppuration in 10, œdematous swelling in 11, cystic degeneration in 8, blood-cavities in 3, sarcomatous degeneration in 6, but never carcinoma; while Noble<sup>5</sup> found in 218 cases, necrosis in 12, calcareous degeneration in 5, myxomatous in 5, cystic in 5, and sarcomatous in 2.

## Fibroid Tumours of the Cervix.

The occurrence of fibroid tumours in the cervix is rare; but, when they are present, they often give rise to difficulty in diagnosis on account of the distortion which they produce. They spring from either wall, and grow outwards towards the peritoneal cavity and into the cellular tissue, or downwards into the vagina. In the former case they dissect off the peritoneum, becoming "intra-ligamentous;" and from their situation, embedded in the cellular tissue, and the symptoms produced by their incarceration, they become a source of great danger.<sup>6</sup> From their situation and the absence of uterine enlargement, they do not cause menorrhagia, but symptoms on the part of the bladder and rectum are frequent.7 When submucous, they produce elongation of

lages, have

Sup-

or to

ticed

nges

the

osits ma.3

pink

itely

their

ng is

ured

on of

imes

hap.

iera-

also

sited

This

out-

l the

with

ia and

d the

er die

noma called

igust,

opera-Iour.,

Gyn.,

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> See Ehrendorfer's interesting paper on this subject—Die primäre carcinomatõse Degeneration der Fibromyome des Uterus: Cent. f. Gyn., 1802, S. 513. Semb (Archiv f. Gyn., Bd., xlii, S. 921) gives a case and figures, also a peculiar papillary hypertrophy of the epithelium. Also Geur-"Ueber das gleichzeitige Vorkommen von Carcinom und Myom am Uterus:" Cent. f. Gyn., 1804, exercised and State and State 8. 341.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> See "Sarcoma Uteri," Chap. XLIV. Also Ricker—Beitrag zur Etiolog. der Uterusgeschwülste : Archiv f. patholog. Anatom., Bd. exilit, S. 198. <sup>3</sup> Hautlain - Malignauf Uterine Complications of Fibro-myomata : Edin. Obstet. Trans., 1904.

Taborani - Marganan Olerne van Bakarkin, S. 470.
 Teber Myone: Archiv, G. Gyn, Bd. xxxii, S. 470.
 Tour, J. 100, J. p. 750.
 Dorzi G. J. Journ, 100, J. p. 750.
 Dorzi G. Casse recently recorded by Lewers (Brit. Med. Jour., 1901, Vol. ii., p. 53), Tate (Lond. Obst. Trans., 1903, p. 173), and Galabin (*ibid.*, p. 175).

one lip and may form a polypoidal tumour in the vagina (fig. 220); the accompanying distortion of the os externum leads to difficulty in diagnosis. Cases in which a large tumour bulges through the ostium vaginae have been mistaken for inversion and prolapsus. Sometimes prolapsus is due to the weight of the tumour and disappears after its removal.<sup>1</sup> The interstitial form is easily mistaken for inversion, when the os is converted into a transverse cleft which escapes observation and the unaffected lip is thinned out to a mere band.

Johnston reports on ninety-six cases of fibroid tumour of the cervix, dealing especially with their effect on pregnancy and labour. He finds that abortion is more frequent with fibroid tumours in the body, premature labour with those in the cervix; he affirms that during



#### FIG. 220.

CERVICAL FIBROUS POLYPUS springing by a pedicle from the region of the commun, and pushing itself under the whole mucous membrane of the cervical catal; so that its insertion is partly continuous with the tissue of the uterus, partly truly submucous. Herewen these a cavity has formed through tearing of the mucous membrane, so that the tumour has apparently two pedicles (Schroder).

pregnancy or labour one third of the mothers and more than one-half of the children die, so that, where the tumour cannot be removed, celibacy is to be recommended.

#### ETIOLOGY.

Gusserow, to whose exhaustive article—Die Neubildungen des Uterus —in Billroth's Handbuch we are greatly indebted in this Chapter, says in regard to etiology, "Ueber die Ursachen der Uterusmyome wissen wir so wenig, wie über die Ursachen der meisten pathologischen Neubildungen, nämlich *Nichts*" (of the causes of fibroid tumours we know

<sup>1</sup> Barnes-Obst. Trans., iii., p. 211.

#### FIBROID TUMOURS: ETIOLOGY.

v in

ium

mes

r its

and

nds

dy, ing

tly

d.

as little as of the causes of most pathological new-formations, that is nothing). Virchow and Winckel have both made elaborate attempts to assign a cause to the development of fibroid tumours. The number and variety of causes adduced by these observers only show how far we are from the knowledge of the real cause; with such a variety of causes, the difficulty would not be to explain why they are present in some but why they are not present in every case. The development of the true myoma has been studied by Kleinwächter. He examined uteri with very small myomata and found that there was a small isthmus of muscular fibre uniting the myomatous mass, lying in its connective tissue capsule, with the muscular tissue around. This isthmus sometimes bifurcates and resembles in form an obliterated blood-vessel (capillary). He also saw some capillaries surrounded with round cells and forms transitional to muscular fibres. Hence he concludes that the true myoma is due to a degeneration of a blood-vessel with its branches.<sup>1</sup> From finding micrococci in them, Galippe and Landouzy<sup>2</sup> have suggested that they are due to the irritation of a parasite. More recently, Gottschalk<sup>3</sup> has also described an endarteritis and proliferation of the connective tissue around the vessels. Fibroids are caused by some irritant leading to active congestion. This irritant may be chemical or parasitic-it is not a coccus; nor is the change an inflammation, but a new-formation.

Olshausen<sup>4</sup> has found pain (sensitiveness to pressure and dysmenorrhœa) and menorrhagia complained of before any tumour could be detected by palpation, and thinks this points to congestion of the uterus as being an early clinical symptom in some cases of myoma.

Fibroids are without doubt the most frequent new-formation in the uterus. Klob says that they are present in 50 p. c. of women who die over fifty years of age; and Bayle, in 20 p. c. of those who die over thirty-five years; both of these estimates are probably beyond the mark.

Their appearing is in some way related to the development of the Developsexual apparatus. Thus, there are no well-authenticated cases of their Fibroids arising before puberty<sup>5</sup> or after the menopause. The majority of according to Age. patients are between the ages of thirty and forty when they first seek medical advice, as it is evident from the accompanying table based on statistics collected by Gusserow (fig. 221). Schroeder says that of 196 patients, who during three years of his private practice consulted him

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Bland Sutton found in a uterus with small fibroids, the tiny tumours "as bundles of plain instantiation of the second second and intimately associated with the walks of capillaries," suggesting that the muscular coats of the vescel were the source of the tumours (Brit. Med. Journ., 1807, i., p. 790, <sup>2</sup> Ucber due Hatsgenese und Etiologie der Uterusmyome: Archiv f. Gynäk., 1805, Bd. xliii, S. <sup>2</sup>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> Notizen ueber das klinische Anfangsstadium der Myome : Archiv f. Gynäk., xxviii., S. 494, <sup>5</sup> Tillaux reporte a case of a fibroid tumour of the cervix in a girl of nineteen which had caused Vimutoms for six yeara—Annales de Gyn., xxvi., p. 241.

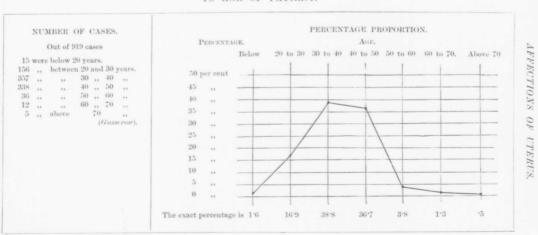


TABLE AND DIAGRAM SHOWING FREQUENCY OF FIBROID TUMOURS ACCORDING TO AGE OF PATIENT.

FIG. 221.

for fibroid tumours, 104 were between forty and fifty, and 62 between thirty and forty.

Sexual activity seems to predispose to their development, as a much larger number of patients with fibroid tumours belong to the married than the unmarried class. Of 1876 cases from various authorities collected by Reamy,<sup>1</sup> we find that 1422 or 75 p. c. of persons with fibroid tumours seeking advice were married. But when we take into account the larger proportion of the married in the population generally, and the still larger proportion in those who seek advice, we find that we cannot affirm that fibroids are more common in the married than the unmarried.<sup>2</sup> As the presence of a fibroid tumour interferes with conception, we often find sterility present.

#### ADENO-MYOMA.

LITERATURE. Baldy and Longcope-Adenomyomata of the Uterus : Am. Jour. Obst., 1902, Vol. I., p. 788. Cullen-Adeno-myome des Uterus, Berlin, Hirschwald, 1903. Kelly-Operative Gynecology, Vol. II., p. 385, Henry Kimpton, London, 1898. Kossmann-Die Abstammung der Druseneinschlusse in den Adenomyomen des Uterus und der Tuben : Arch. f. Gyn., Bd. 54, S. 359. Lockstaedt-Ueber Vorkommung und Bedeutung von Drusenschlauchen in den Myomen des Uterus : Monats. f. Geb. und Gyn., 1898, Bd. 7, S. 188. Meyer-Ueber Drusen, Cysten, und Adenome in Myometrium bei Erwachsenen : Zeits, f. Geb. und Gyn., 1900, Bd. XLVII., S. 618; Bd. XLVIII., S. 130, 329. Nebesky-Casuistische Beitrag zur Kenntniss, der Adeno-myome des Uterus ; Arch. f. Gyn., 1903, Bd. 69, Heft II., p. 338. Pick-Ueber die epithelialen Keime der Adeno-myome, etc. : Arch. f. Gyn., 1900, p. 193. Von Recklinghausen-Die Adenome und Cyst-adenome der Uterus-und Tuben-wandung, Berlin, 1896.

In our last edition we mentioned the existence in some fibroid tumours of epithelial elements, the origin of which had been referred to relics of the Wolffian bodies, to diverticula of the duct of Müller, or to the glands of the uterine mucosa. About the same time appeared von Recklinghausen's classical monograph, which first gave a satisfactory account of their presence, and calls for our describing as a new variety of uterine fibroid the fibro-adenoma. It is a rare form of tumour; Cullen, in examining 800 uterine fibroids, came on 19-scarcely 3 p. c. Of von Recklinghausen's 30 specimens, 23 were from the uterus, 13 from the Fallopian tube angle, and 7 from the tube, while Cullen describes one as intraligamentous, and one from the round ligament.<sup>3</sup>

According to von Recklinghausen there are two types, according as the glandular elements arise from the uterine mucosa, or from remnants of the Wolffian bodies. In the former case the tumour is interstitial, may be present in any of the walls of the uterus, or surround its cavity

<sup>1</sup> Loc. cit., p. 818. <sup>1</sup> 206; 614, p. 815. <sup>2</sup> Schumacher found that in the Basle Clinique the frequency of the married to the unmarried among the cases of fibro-myoma were as two to one; while the relative proportion of married to unmarried who anoight advice was as five to one, and in the general population between thirty and fifty years of age as 94 to 1: Beiträge zur Etiologie der Uterns-Fibromyome, Basle, 1889. <sup>3</sup> Another case is recorded by Blumer-Am. Jour. of Obstet., Vol. XXXVII, p. 57.

like a ring; the glands in it can be traced to the uterine mucosa (or that of the cervix) and may be distended into cysts. When it springs from the Wolffian bodies, however, the tumour may be found in the tube, but more frequently in the uterus where it occurs only in the posterior wall. It is interstitial in position, but unlike the myoma, has no capsule; it is a "diffuse" or "infiltrating" fibroid. Sometimes the larger tumours have a fan-shaped disposition, showing a medulla and cortex like the kidney—a system of epithelial tubes placed closely



#### FIG. 222.

DIFFUSE ADENOMYOMA OF THE POSTERIOR WALL OF THE UTERUS (Callen).

together, a main canal with subsidiary canals opening into it, the latter sometimes dilated into cysts or pseudoglomeruli. He distinguishes four varieties, (1) hard tumours in which the myomatous tissue preponderates; (2) cystic, with dilated glands; (3) a soft variety, with preponderance of the adenomatous element; (4) the angiomatous, with dilated vessels—the softest of all.

Cullen finds that in most of his specimens the epithelium has the characters of the uterine glands, and is surrounded with the same connective tissue; in some cases the glands are directly continuous

# FIBROID TUMOURS: ETIOLOGY.

with those of the uterus.<sup>1</sup> The occasional presence of tarry blood (as it is found in cases of retained menses) in the spaces, suggests that these detached islets of uterine mucosa maintain their menstrual function.

The characteristic features of the adenomyoma are the absence of a capsule (fig. 222), the fibres of the myoma interlacing freely with the uterine wall around, so that the tumour cannot be shelled out like the ordinary fibro-myoma, and the presence of spaces lined by epithelium,



FIG. 223.

GLAND SPACE FROM A DIFFUSE ADENOMYOMA OF THE ANTERIOR UTERINE WALL (Cullen).

often closely resembling that of the uterine mucosa (fig. 223). The interest of these rare tumours is pathological rather than clinical. They cannot be distinguished before operation from the ordinary fibromyoma; owing to the fact that they cannot be shelled out they cannot be treated by myomectomy—the uterus must be removed with the tumour.

 $^1$  Direct continuity of the glands in the tumour with those of the uterine mucosa was noted in one of Baldy and Longcope's cases.

a (or rings the the has the and usely

# CHAPTER XXXVI.

# FIBROID TUMOURS OF THE UTERUS: SYMPTOMS; DIAGNOSIS; PROGNOSIS.

#### LITERATURE.

#### See Literature of Chaps. XXXV. and XXXVII. and p. 425.

LIKE other pathological conditions of the uterus, fibroid tumours some times produce no symptoms and their presence is discovered accidentally or on *post-mortem* examination. This absence of symptoms is more likely to occur should the tumour be small, or should there be no sexual activity as in unmarried women. In the latter case, although symptoms appear only when the patient enters married life, the tumour may have been already a long time present. Subperitoneal tumours, even when large may only produce discomfort from undue abdominal distension.

The symptoms usually present may be tabulated as follows :----

- 1. Menorrhagia, irregular hæmorrhages ;
- 2. Painful menstruation;
- 3. Pelvic sensations due to size and weight of tumour, peritonitic pain ;
- 4. Symptoms of pressure on bladder and rectum,

blood-vessels and nerves, ureters;

5. Sterility and abortion.

Hæmorrhage in Fibroids. 1. Hæmorrhage is the most characteristic symptom in submucous fibroids, and appears first as a gradual increase of the normal menstrual flow; it never begins with a sudden flooding as in carcinoma uteri. In menorrhagia, the hæmorrhage comes from the hypertrophied mucous membrane of the uterine cavity generally; it does not come from the mucous membrane covering the surface of the tumour, which is frequently thinned and atrophied, nor from the substance of the tumour

# SYMPTOMS OF FIBROID TUMOURS.

itself which as we have seen is sparingly vascular. When, however, the submucous fibroid projects as a polypus, passive congestion and hæmorrhage from the mucous membrane covering it may be occasioned by the constriction of its pedicle. *Irregular hæmorrhages* arise from ulceration of the mucous membrane covering the tumour, or rupture of



S:

nore ally nore no ugh our urs, nal

itie

us 1al

In

:e-

ur

FIG. 224.

UTERUS CONTAINING FIRMOID TUMOUR from a case which terminated fatally through haemorrhage. Note the large venous simuses in the capsule, one of which ruptured at the point a (Mathieus Dioxcon).

the dilated veins in its capsule. Fig. 224 shows a case<sup>1</sup> in which, through the rupture of a uterine sinus in the lower part of the tumour, a sudden and fatal hæmorrhage occurred. In subperitoneal fibroids menstruation is not increased, and in certain rare cases is diminished.

<sup>1</sup> Reported by Matthews Duncan-Edin. Med. Jour., 1867, p. 634. He also refers to a case of Cruveilhier's in which death was occasioned in the same way.

Pain in Fibroids.

2. Painful menstruation is sometimes present. In the submucous variety there is often characteristic uterine dysmenorrhaa, in which the pain resembles labour pains. The congestion causes the polypus to swell and this produces uterine contractions (v. Uterine Polypi). In interstitial and even in subserous fibroids, there is often pain at the menstrual period which cannot be thus explained. In subserous fibroids with a pedicle containing large vessels, as well as in interstitial, Gusserow ascribes the pain to the distension of the tumour with blood. The pain is of a stretching or dragging nature, and is quite different from the pain of uterine contractions.

Weight

3. Increased weight of the uterus occasions sensations of discomfort. Symptoms, which are described as "fulness or weight in the pelvis," "a sensation of dragging" " bearing down pain." When the tumour is so large that it fills the pelvis and becomes wedged in it, intense pain is produced ; this is either always present, or recurs only at the menstrual periods when the tumour is distended with blood. As in carcinoma uteri, peritonitic pain-indicated by local tenderness and reflex contraction of abdominal muscles-may arise at any time from secondary chronic peritonitis. Neuralgic pain is sometimes present locally (see below), but may be also through the whole body.

Pressure

4. Frequency of micturition, due to pressure on the bladder, is the Symptoms. most common pressure symptom. Pressure on the urethra produces difficulty of micturition and even retention; with some patients, this recurs regularly at the menstrual period. Even very small fibroids, when they are situated in the anterior uterine wall, may press on the neck of the bladder and produce symptoms of cystitis. Pressure on the rectum by fibroids in the posterior wall occasions constipation or, more rarely. mucous diarrhœa. Incarcerated fibroids have produced complete obstruction, and led to a fatal result<sup>1</sup> or furnished an indication for colotomy. Intestinal obstruction has also resulted from adhesions between the tumour and the small intestine.<sup>2</sup> Pressure on the veins produces hæmorrhoids and varicose veins in the legs. Interesting cases of neuralgia due to pressure on pelvic nerves have been recorded. In these cases the neuralgia entirely disappeared as soon as the tumour was lifted up and supported by a pessary.<sup>3</sup> Compression of the ureters, with consequent dilatation and hydronephrosis, occurs less frequently in fibroid tumours than in carcinoma. The reason for this is evident : in carcinoma the compression is due to infiltration of the tissue round the ureter, which from the anatomical relation of the ureters to the cervix easily occurs; fibroid tumours in their growth simply press against the ureters, and may push them aside. Several cases of single and double hydronephrosis and of death from uræmia<sup>4</sup> have been re-

<sup>2</sup> Eade-Lancet, Dec. 21, 1872.

<sup>1</sup> Holdhouse—Lond, Path. Soc. Trans., iii., 371. <sup>2</sup> Eade—Lancet, De <sup>3</sup> Kild.—Dub. Quart. Journ., 1872. Jude Hüe—Annales de Gyn., iv., p. 239. <sup>4</sup> Gusservo quotes cases from Jude Hue, Murphy, Hanot—Neubildungen, etc., S. 52.

### SYMPTOMS OF FIBROID TUMOURS.

Bright's disease has developed secondarily.<sup>1</sup> In fibroid corded. tumours where pressure symptoms are present, we should always examine the urine.

5. Sterility is frequent. Of 149 cases of married women collected by Sterility in Fibroids. Schroeder, 33 per cent. were sterile and the average number of children to each mother was about three. When conception occurs, fibroid tumour may lead to abortion or complicate labour.

#### PROGRESS AND RESULTS.

In the course of the growth of a fibroid, pain may develop, which means that the tumour is undergoing secondary changes. A subserous tumour may undergo twisting of the pedicle, though this is a much rarer occurrence than in the case of ovarian tumours. Pain with an interstitial tumour suggests necrobiosis, of which it is the most frequent symptom,<sup>2</sup> local tenderness and rise in temperature being less common.

A relative cure usually takes place at the menopause, when the tumour ceases to grow.<sup>3</sup> In the case of subserous tumours this may happen even before that time.

Spontaneous disappearance of the tumour has been observed in certain Spontanecases, although nothing definite is known as to the means by which it is pearance. effected. After a careful sifting of the literature of this subject, Doran<sup>4</sup> has collected thirty-seven cases in which this occurred. Of these, thirteen were associated with the puerperium which seems to affect the tumour by a process comparable to involution. In sixteen cases the disappearance occurred apart from the puerperium; and as the patients were under forty-five, the effect of the menopause may be excluded : in six of them there was a history of inflammatory complications, leaving ten cases of apparently spontaneous disappearance. The remaining eight cases occurred after forty-five,<sup>5</sup> and may be accounted for by the effect of the menopause.

Complete cure also results from spontaneous expulsion. This occurs in Spontaneous Expulthree ways :--sion.

- (1.) By pedunculation and extrusion of the tumour as a polypus (v. under Uterine Polypi);
- (2.) By enucleation, in which the tumour is shelled en masse out of its bed :
- (3.) By the breaking down of its substance and consequent expulsion in fragments.

<sup>1</sup> Hubert-Bul, de la Soc, Anatom., 1873, p. 870.
<sup>2</sup> In Fairbairn's Beases pain was present in 16, and tenderness noted in only 5. Cullingworth – An analysis of 100 cases of Birbor-Bromar, Jour. of Obst. a., 3 Gyn. of Brit, Emp., Vol. i., p. 3.
<sup>3</sup> Exceptionally such tumours continue to grow after the menopause. See paper by Miller and discussion; Archiv f. Gyn., 1891, Bd. xL, S. 340.
So also Kleinwalter, v. and A. 200.

1COUS

h the

swell

titial

eriod

dicle

3 the of a

n of

fort,

tion

that

ed:

iods

eri-

1 of

nic

w),

the

ces

his

ds.

im

V.

h

0.8

28

05

12

<sup>5</sup> In two of these, the age is not given ; and in one it is doubtful.

Breakingdown of Fibroids. *Enucleation* occurs in submucous and also in interstitial tumours. The mucous membrane of the capsule ulcerates, and the tumour is thus exposed; partly through suppuration, partly through uterine contractions, it becomes detached all along the line of its capsule and, being thus liberated, is expelled.

Spontaneous Enucleation. The *breaking-down* of the substance of the tumour is a much more dangerous process for the patient. As it is a slow one, there is a risk of absorption of septic matter. The commencement of this change is indicated by increase in the size of the tumour, which becomes tense and painful to the touch. There is a purulent footid discharge from the vagina, and sometimes haemorrhage. The constitutional symptoms of loss of appetite and hectic fever afterwards develop, and most of such cases end fatally.

Expulsion of the tumour generally takes place per vaginam. As in other tumours we may have inflammatory adhesions forming with neighbouring organs, followed by suppuration and perforation by the tumour. Thus calcified fibroids have perforated into the bladder, and have been mistaken for vesical calculi.<sup>1</sup> A fibroid has perforated into the rectum, and has been discharged per anum. In some cases adhesions with the abdominal wall have formed, and the tumour has been thus discharged.

Causes of Death. Considering the frequency of fibroid tumours, it is rare that *death* follows immediately from their presence. A fatal result, however, may follow from (1) suppuration in the tumour producing death from septicæmia; (2) uræmia, due to compression of the ureters; (3) direct hæmorrhage; (4) acute peritonitis.

## PHYSICAL SIGNS: DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS.

The physical signs of fibroid tumours are usually so well marked that diagnosis is easy. In certain cases, however, diagnosis is very difficult; and when inflammation is superadded, certainty is impossible. Physical diagnosis is best considered under two heads : a. of small fibroid tumours, up to the size of a walnut or egg; b. of larger ones, which rise up as distinct tumours into the abdomen.

#### a. OF SMALL FIBROID TUMOURS.

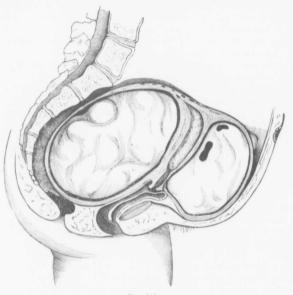
Diagnosis of Small Fibroid Tumours. 1. Pedunculated *submucous* fibroids should be easily recognised. When they are small and not projecting through the os, we have to dilate the cervix to ascertain their presence and attachment; when larger and projecting into the vagina, they may readily be mistaken for inversion of the uterus. On sweeping the finger round the base, we recognise the commencement of the cervical canal unless the polypus be adherent at

<sup>1</sup> M'Clintock : Dub. Quart. Jour., Feb. 1868.

# DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS OF FIBROID TUMOURS. 433

its neck leading to obliteration of the canal (v. fig. 207). Further, the bimanual or rectal examination shows the fundus uteri to be in its normal position.

2. Small *interstitial* fibroids [when situated *low down* and causing bulging of one lip of the cervix, give rise to difficulty; owing to the great enlargement of one lip, the os is displaced to the other side and its form altered to that of a mere slit which easily escapes observation. Such cases have been occasionally mistaken, even by the most experi-



#### FIG. 225.

Case of two-and-a-half months' Pregnancy associated with two large Fibroid Tumours—one in the anterior, the other in the posterior wall. The uterus and tumours were removed by Laparotany (Bornes).

enced, for inversion. This mistake is prevented by examination per rectum. Further, the sides and base of the tumour must be carefully scrutinised to discover the os; when this is found, the sound will show the position of the uterine cavity.

3. Interstitial fibroids placed high up in the uterus, or small subscrous ones with a broad base of attachment, often escape detection. To ascertain their presence we proceed as follows. Pass the sound; this defines the course of the uterine canal and position of the fundus. Now make

2 E

The thus ntracbeing

more risk ge is tense a the ns of such

As in

with the and into sions thus

> leath may eptirect

> > that alt; ical urs, b as

> > > hen the ind ion the at

the bimanual examination with the sound, as represented in fig. 78; the finger in the anterior fornix detects the thickening of the anterior wall, produced by a small fibroid. Now steady the sound with the left hand, and pass the forefinger of the right hand into the rectum so as to feel the sound lying in the uterus. Should there be a fibroid in the posterior wall, the finger recognises an unusual thickness of tissue between it and the sound. Carry the sound, firmly grasped by the left hand, towards the symphysis, so as to bring the fundus better within reach of the rectal finger; and, by moving it from side to side, ascertain whether the tumour is intimately connected with the uterus so that it moves along with it. From their being largely composed of fibrous tissue, these tumours are firmer than the uterine wall; the *localised hardness*, therefore, helps us in recognising them.

Small fibroid tumours, when submucous or interstitial, require to be diagnosed from chronic metritis,

Differential Diagnosis of Small Fibroid Tumours.

early pregnancy,

ante- and retro-flexion.

When subperitoneal and pedunculated from-

enlarged Fallopian tube or ovary,

tumour or inflammatory collection in the broad ligament. In *chronic metritis* the uterus is not globular but flat, and the enlargement is equable; the uterine canal is patulous; the os is everted, and shows catarrhal patches. We must remember that chronic metritis is occasionally present along with a fibroid tumour.

In *early pregnancy*, the uterus is soft and elastic: the cervix is generally softened, while in fibroids it remains hard. Pregnancy, however, may occur in a uterus which is already the seat of a fibroid tumour (fig. 225); and in such a case the diagnosis becomes certain only after the uterus is considerably enlarged. The possibility of pregnancy must specially be kept in mind here, as we involuntarily think of using the sound to aid in detecting fibroids.

Anteflection is closely simulated by a fibroid in the anterior wall; a body is felt in the anterior fornix, continuous with it, but separated by a groove. Similarly, a fibroid in the posterior wall has all the characters of the *retroflexed fundus*. Examination by the sound (v. fig. 181), and especially by the sound plus the bimanual, clears up the case.

Enlarged Fallopian tube<sup>1</sup> or ovary may closely resemble a pedunculated subserous fibroid; they are not so firm and sharply defined, nor do they move so rigidly with the uterus. In the former also there are the history and symptoms of tubal disease. *Inflammatory collections* in the broad ligament are recognised by their history, the fixation of the uterus, and the changes they undergo; but *solid tumours* there cannot be diagnosed from pedunculated fibroids except by exploratory incision.

<sup>1</sup> Horrocks discusses this point in differential diagnosis in the Brit. Med Journ., 1886, i., pp. 441, 580, 821.

# DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS OF FIBROID TUMOURS. 435

b. OF LARGE TUMOURS.

When the tumour extends into the abdomen, we proceed with the systematic examination as described at page 92.

Inspection.-The contour of the abdomen is different in a fibroid as Diagnosis compared with an ovarian tumour. While in the former the abdominal of Large wall slopes gradually towards the epigastrium from the most prominent Tumours. part of the tumour, in the latter it drops down suddenly. This difference in contour is most noticeable in patients under chloroform. Palpation.—The tumour has a well-defined outline, and a firm solid consistence. It is intimately connected with the uterus; this is best ascertained by laving hold of the cervix with the volsella, when the cervix will be found to move along with the abdominal tumour. Subserous fibroids have a certain range of free movement depending on the length of the pedicle. In soft fibroids, there may be intermittent contractions. Percussion .- The note is absolutely dull, unless intestines come between the tumour and the abdominal wall. Auscultation.-The uterine souffle is heard most distinctly at the sides, sometimes all over the tumour. As the uterine souffle simply means enlarged uterine arteries, there is no souffle when these are not enlarged ; hence it is absent in subserous fibroids with a small pedicle. Vaginal examination.-Should the tumour be large and lift the uterus into the abdomen, the cervix will be high up; or it may be displaced in various ways, according to the position of the tumour; it has a firm consistence, Bimanual.-With pedunculated subserous fibroids, the uterus is felt distinct from the tumour; with interstitial and submucous, we simply feel a large mass continuous with the cervix. The Sound.-This should not be used till all possibility of pregnancy has been excluded. In doubtful cases, we wait three or four months till the positive signs indicative of pregnancy should have had time to develop. From the use of the sound we learn (1) the length, (2) the direction of the uterine cavity. The length of the cavity is always increased in submucous, and generally in interstitial, but not in subserous tumours; it may measure six or eight inches. The direction of the canal is often tortuous in submucous tumours; hence the passage of the sound is difficult, sometimes impossible. We feel that the sound goes so far and then catches on a hard projection. In such cases, a soft (No. 8) bougie is very useful, as its flexibility allows it to pass the obstruction.

Large fibroid tumours require to be diagnosed from—

Differential Diagnosis.

Advanced pregnancy, Ovarian tumours, Extra-uterine gestation, Hæmatocele and inflammatory deposits.

rior left s to the same left thin tain t it ised be ent. rge-

s is

is

WO.

fter

ust

the

; 8

ya

ers

ind

ted

hey the

in

not

111.

441.

78:

In advanced pregnancy the uterus is of softer consistence, and shows ballottement—the indication of a solid within a fluid; further, we can feel the parts of the fœtus. It becomes occasionally harder under the hand, especially if we make the patient change her position; this variation in consistence is a most valuable diagnostic, as it is rarely present in fibroid tumours. We hear the uterine souffle and, unless the child be dead, we hear in addition the *fœtal heart*; the possibility of the child's being dead should always be kept in mind. On vaginal examination, there is discoloration of the vaginal walls with free secretion; the cervix is softened. There is usually amenorrhœa corresponding in duration to the size of the uterus.

The diagnosis is not so easy as it appears on paper; witness a case <sup>1</sup> in which abdominal section was about to be done in a case of four months' pregnancy, which was not recognised, on the most careful examination, until the patient was under the anæsthetic. Such a case shows the necessity, in doubtful cases, of anæsthesia even for examination.

Ovarian tumours are soft and elastic; small ones may be firm. There is no uterine souffle. They only give rise to difficulty in diagnosis when they have become adherent to the uterus, and move along with it. It is sometimes impossible to diagnose between them and cystic fibroid tumours (v, Fibro-cystic Tumours).

*Extra-uterine gestation* presents great difficulty in diagnosis, especially when the gestation is in an undeveloped horn of the uterus. This condition may so closely simulate a fibroid that it may not be diagnosed till Abdominal Section has been made (v, p. 284).

In haematocele and inflammatory deposits we have the history of the attack to guide us. It may be impossible to form a diagnosis on first examination; but after watching the case for a few weeks and noting any change in the deposit in addition to ascertaining its precise situation, we can form a diagnosis. The determination of the amount of leucocytosis (v. p. 180) is sometimes of service. Pelvic peritonitis frequently occurs round a subperitoneal fibroid, or any fibroid producing pressure; and in such a case it is impossible to diagnose between the tumour and the effusion round it. Many cases reported of gradual absorption of a fibroid tumour under treatment were probably cases of mistaken inflammatory exudation.

#### PROGNOSIS.

In forming our prognosis we must take into account (1) the site of the tumour in the uterus, most favourable when subserous; (2) its position in the pelvis, whether low down and likely to become wedged within it; (3) the symptoms already present, of which *hæmorrhage* is the most important; (4) rapidity of growth, which by itself may form a

1 Brit. Med. Journ., 1886, ii., p. 474.

# DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS OF FIBROID TUMOURS. 437

reason for interference. In only about one in three thousand cases does a fibroid tumour prove fatal (Roger Williams).<sup>1</sup> Though (as already said) they are rarely dangerous to life, they may incapacitate for work, and cause the patient many years of suffering from which she only finds relief at the menopause, and not always then.

 $^1$  Based on the Registrar-general's statistics for 1901, in which 339 deaths are attributed to uterine myomata out of a population of 17 million females, the frequency of uterine florads being calculated at 20  $\mu$  c. for women of over thirty-live years of age (Birt, Med, Jour, 1904, Vol. 1, p. 461).

hows can the *uria*nt in d be ild's tion, vrvix n to

> nbdos not netic. ion.

here hen It roid

> ally conosed the first ting tuaunt itis probel of bly

> > e of its ged e is n a

# CHAPTER XXXVII.

#### FIBROID TUMOURS OF THE UTERUS: TREATMENT.

#### LITERATURE.

Atlee-The treatment of the fibroid tumours of the uterus: Internat. Med. Cong. Trans., Sept. 1876. Bantock-British Medical Journal : 1881, p. 426. Bigelow-Gastrotomy for Myofibroma of the Uterus : Amer. Jour. Obstet., Nov. and Dec. 1883, Jan. to March 1884. Duncan, Matthews-Diseases of Women : London, 1883, p. 289. Fritsch-Sechzig Fälle von Laparomyomotomie mit epikritischen Bemerkungen über die Methoden dieser Operation ; Volk. Samml., No. 339. Greenhalgk-On the use of the actual cautery in the enucleation of fibroid tumours of the uterus : London, Med. Chirurg. Trans., Vol. lix. Haultain-The Treatment of Uterine Fibro-myomata : Ed. Med. Jour., 1903, p. 193. Hegar u. Kaltenbach-Die operative Gynäkologie : Stuttgart, 1881, S. 416. Hofmeier- Die Myomotomie : Stuttgart, F. Enke, 1884. Keith-Surgical treatment of tumours of the abdomen : Edinburgh, 1885. On Supra-vaginal Hysterectomy, with remarks on the principle of the Extraperitoneal method of treating the pedicle : Brit. Med. Journ., Dec. 8, 1883. Thirteen cases of Hysterectomy, with remarks on Carbolic Acid Spray in Abdominal Surgery : Brit. Med. Jour., Jany. 31, 1885. Kelly, Howard, A .- Operative Gynecology : Henry Kimpton, London, 1898. Leblond-Traité élémentaire de Chirurgie gynécologique : Paris, 1878. Martin - Pathologie und Therapie der Frauenkrankheiten : Wien und Leipzig, Urban und Schwartzenberg, 1887. Palmer -Laparotomy and Laparo-Hysterotomy, their indications for fibroid tumours of the uterus : Americ, Gyn. Trans., 1880. p. 361. Pozzi-Traité de Gynécologie : Paris, 1897, p. 287. Schroeder-Handbuch der Krankheiten der weiblichen Geschlectsorgane : Leipzig, F. C. W. Vogel, 1886. Simpson, A. R .- The treatment of fibroid tumours of the uterus : Contributions to Obstetrics and Gynecology, Edinburgh, 1880. Sims, Marion-On intra-uterine fibroids : New York Medical Journal, April Thornton-Cases of Hysterectomy, with remarks on the value of the 1874. Carbolic Acid Spray in the operation : Brit, Med. Journ., May 23, 1885. Article-"Hysterectomy" in Allbutt and Playfair's System of Gynecology: London, 1896. Wells, Spencer-On Ovarian and Uterine Tumours, etc. : London, 1882. See a so references in the text.

THIS is best considered under the heads of the treatment of symptoms and the removal of the tumour. It must be borne in mind, especially since the operative treatment of fibroid tumours has come into such prominence, that the large proportion of myomata are symptomless and do not call for treatment. Further, when symptoms are present, of which the most important is haemorrhage, palliative treatment will often give relief. Under palliative treatment we include the use of ergot and other medicines to control hemorrhage, electricity, and the minor

# MEDICAL TREATMENT OF FIBROID TUMOURS. 439

operation of curetting; in this category also we would place the removal of the uterine appendages, which, although it is a major operation, is not a radical one.

The most frequent symptom of a uterine fibroid is menorrhagia, and Ergot in this can be often controlled by the administration of medicines, of <sup>Fibroids</sup>, which the most valuable is *ergot*. Its beneficial results in the treatment of uterine fibroids were first brought forward by Hildebrandt<sup>1</sup> and A. R. Simpson. In addition to controlling the menorrhagia it checks the nutrition of the tumour by diminishing its blood supply, and if it be submucous favours its pedunculation and expulsion. Ergotin is more active than the liquid extract, and may be given in pill, suppository (4 gr. in each), or in serious hemorrhage, hypodermically. The formula for hypodermic use, recommended by A. R. Simpson is—

| R | Ergotini         | <b>Zii</b> . |    |
|---|------------------|--------------|----|
|   | Aquæ             | 3vi.         |    |
|   | Chloral-hydratis | <b>5</b> 88. | М. |

Three grains of ergotin are contained in 12 minims of the fluid, which is the usual dose. Chloral is added to make the solution keep, but even with this it soon becomes unfit for use, and requires to be made up repeatedly.

Hydrastis Canadensis,<sup>2</sup> fifteen minims to one drachm of the tincture or up to four drachms of the liquid extract, is sometimes used instead of ergot; it does not disturb the digestive system by causing constipation as ergot may do.

Adrenalin chloride (10 to 20 min. of 1 in 1000 solution), a preparation from the supra-renal gland, has been recently used with advantage here, as in other forms of hæmorrhage.

When the patient can afford it, benefit is derived from a course of treatment of *mineral waters* (such as those of Kreuznach) as recommended for chronic metritis.

The symptoms due to the weight of the tumour may be relieved by *artificial support*. Thus patients with a small fibroid often derive great benefit from wearing a Hodge pessary; the discomfort of a large abdominal tumour is materially lessened by wearing a broad flannel bandage.

When the tumour nearly fills the pelvis and is beginning to press injuriously upon the bladder and rectum, we should, when possible, *push it up out of the pelvis* into the abdomen; this is done before the occurrence of pelvic peritonitis, which may hopelessly bind it within the pelvis. The most favourable case for this manipulation is a subscrous fibroid with a distinct pedicle.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Berl, klin, Wochenschrift, 1872, No. 25.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Rutherford gives five cases treated by it—it controlled hæmorrhage, but had no effect on size of tumour. Brit. Med. Journ., 1888, ii., p. 123.

#### TREATMENT OF FIBROIDS BY ELECTRICITY.

More than twenty years ago, Tripier of Paris treated uterine fibromata with Faradisation, and as far back as 1867 Althaus wrote in the British Medical Journal on the electrolytic treatment of tumours: 1 while in America in 1870, Cutter<sup>2</sup> began to use galvanism in the treatment of fibroid tumours. It is, however, to Apostoli that the credit is due of elaborating the electrical treatment of fibroids and bringing it prominently forward before the profession.<sup>3</sup>

The technique will be more fully described in the chapter on Electriin Fibroids. city in the Appendix. Here we need only say that the internal electrode consists of a platinum rod the thickness of a uterine sound, sheathed in a vulcanite tube except over the portion within the uterus. The external electrode consists of a sheet of lint or chamois leather soaked in a solution of sodium chloride; this is laid on the abdomen and on it rests a copper or leaden plate connected with a battery wire. The internal electrode is usually negative unless hæmorrhage is the chief symptom, in which case it is made positive on account of the hæmostatic action of that pole. The current strength used varies from 70 to 100 milliampères for the first application, increased afterwards to 200 or even 250 milliampères.

> Electricity has now come to have a recognised place in the treatment of fibroids although there is still great divergence of opinion as to its value. It is a noteworthy fact that Keith, who had as great success as any operator in the removal of fibroid tumours by abdominal section, said-

> "Apostoli's treatment puts a woman with a fibrous tumour who suffers much into the position of a woman with a fibrous tumour who does not suffer or may be even unaware of its presence. It does not bring about the disappearance of the tumour, or it does so very rarely, but size is lessened more or less-one-half, one-third, two-thirds. . . . What I now plead for is, that for a time all bloody operations for the treatment of uterine fibroids should cease, and that Dr Apostoli's treatment as practised by him should have a fair trial."4

> The diminution in size of the tumour of which Keith speaks has not, however, been found to be so constant a phenomenon that it can be counted on. Dr Milne Murray, who gave much attention to electricity

<sup>1</sup> See letter by Althaus in the British Medical Journal, 1887, i., p. 1364.

<sup>1</sup> See letter by Athaua in the British Medical Journal, 1887, i., p. 1964, <sup>2</sup> Amer. Journ. Obs., 1888, p. 584. <sup>3</sup> In his paper read at the Dublin meeting of the British Medical Association in 1887, " On the Treatment of Fibrioi Trumours of the Uterus by Electricity with Observations and Complete Statistics of all the Cases so treated from July 1882 to July 1887,"—Brit, Med. Jour., 1887, ii. 620. In the Lancet, April 6, 1889, he records 375 cases of Biromatta or hypertrophy of the uterus treated by his method, and says as to results, " I can affirm that when there has been no negligence, and my advice has been fully acted upon, ninety-five times out of a hundred permanent benefit has been acknowledged." His Travaux of Electrotherapic Gynécológique : Paris, 1894, contains translations at largere as to the benefit derived from checking hemorrhage and especially improving nervous tone, its effect as regards diminution of the tumour is only occasional, and in acasing its disappearing. As to its possible harmful effects on reproduction, he has published disappearance exceptional. As to its possible harmful effects on reproduction, he has published eighty cases in which pregnancy followed-Suites éloignées du traitement électrique conservateur en gynécologie ; grossesses consécutives : Arch. d'électr. méd. Bordeaux, pp. 233, 282. 4 Brit. Med. Journ., June 8, 1889.

# MEDICAL TREATMENT OF FIBROID TUMOURS, 441

in gynecological therapeutics and the improvement of the operative technique, wrote as follows 1 :---

"It is not alleged that tumours are necessarily dispersed or materially diminished in bulk by electrical treatment, however long or energetically carried out; that both these events happen from time to time is no doubt true, but the symptomatic cure which is claimed as the aim and result of this treatment does not depend on the disappearance or even on a considerable diminution of the tumour. To those who have had even a moderate experience of this method, it is known that a tumour which was a menace to life may cease to give any inconvenience without undergoing any appreciable diminution in size.

So also Steavenson, who had charge of the Electrical Department of St. Bartholomew's Hospitai, says 2-

"In my paper referred to (St. Bartholomew's Hospital Reports), I have said that compared with other methods it is probably the best short of actual operation.' I have admitted that the results are not so brilliant as we could have wished, or as we were led to hope they would be. All the palliative modes of treatment of uterine fibroids are eminently unsatisfactory, and the profession would have hailed with delight any mode of treatment that would have promised a cure. This certainly electricity does not accomplish, at any rate with tumours of any size; but there is no doubt that in the majority of cases the symptoms are relieved, and one of the most troublesome that yields to electrical treatment is that of hæmorrhage. Improvement will also take place under the administration of ergot and by the imbibition of the iodo-bromine waters of Kreuznach and Woodhall Spa. . . It certainly is a question whether in their case (i.e., hospitalpatients) the advantage obtained by the electrical treatment is sufficiently great over other modes of treatment as to call for the expenditure of the time and trouble necessary for carrying it out."

While exceptionally, diminution and even disappearance of the Results of tumour has been noted,<sup>3</sup> the application of electricity to fibroids is in Treatment great measure a treatment of symptoms, and hence it finds its place under of Fibroids. the symptomatic treatment of these tumours.

For results of cases the following papers may be consulted.

P. F. Mundé-My recent experience with electricity in Gynecology: Amer. Jour. Obstet., June 1890. W. Fraser Wright-Gynecological Cases treated by electricity in Professor Simpson's Clinique : Edin. Obs. Trans., 1889-90, p. 58. Engelmann records nine cases with, in some instances, diminution of the tumour, but thinks he has got better results from ergotine than baths (Wien Klin, Woch., 1890, No. 27). Mussin gives the result of the treatment of the twenty-three cases in Slavjansky's Clinique. (See French translation of his paper in Apostoli's Travaux d'Electrothérapie, p. 356.) Murray, R. Milne-(twenty-four cases of fibroids) On the treatment of pelvic disease by electricity, with table of forty-five cases grouped according to symptoms : Edin. Obs. Trans., 1889-90, p. 120. Mandl and Winter-Report on ninety-four cases treated by electricity in Chrobak's Clinique, of which seventeen were fibroids. Zur gynecologischen Therapie : Wien Klin. Wochen, 1891, S. 955, 983; and 1892, S. 50, 70. Kellogg-(sixty cases of fibroid tumours) Summary of my personal experience with electrolysis in treatment of fibroid tumours : Jour.

the vhile nent ie of omietrirode d in The iked n it rnal om, n of am-250 lent 8 38 ion, the vare 18 80 1ot. be sity the lete 699. ated and een ions hese

its

hed tettt

ibro-

<sup>&</sup>quot;"The Electrical Treatment of Diseases of Women" in Allbutt and Playfair's System of Gynecology: London, 1806, p. 320-a monograph specially valuable for its clear description of the necessary appliances, practical directions as to their use, and well-balanced opinion as to the results. claiming neither less nor more for this treatment than facts warrant.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Linaset, Ariel 6, 1889. <sup>3</sup> As by Minis Murrey, in which a fibroid as large as a six mentha' pregnancy disappeared after forty applications (Edin. Obs. Trans., 1892.04, p. 118); and by Parsons who records a similar case (Brit. Gyn. Jour., 1892.04), p. 339. No also Kjoregaranth records disappearance of a tumour the size of a hen's egg: Apostoli's Travaux d'Electrothérapie, p. 585.

Amer. Med. Assoc., 1892. Parsons, J. T.—Twenty cases of fibrona and other morbid conditions of the uterus treated by Apostoli's method : Lancet, 1892, Vol. i., p. 467. Haultain, F. W. N.—(twenty-two cases of fibroids) The electrical treatment of uterine fibroids and subinvolution: Edin. Obs. Trans., 1893-94, p 210. Corson, E. R.—(nine cases of fibroids) The Apostoli treatment of uterine fibroids : Amer. Jour. Obst., 1895, Vol. ii., p. 341.

Curetting of the uterns is also a useful means of checking hæmorrhage. The uterine mucosa, as we have seen, undergoes changes which favour hæmorrhage. The cases suitable for curetting are, however, limited, owing to the distortion of the uterine cavity which may be present, and which prevents efficient use of the curette. Atmokausis has been used for the same purpose.

Removal of ovaries or of uterine appendages.—The removal of these, as we have seen (v. p. 232), usually stops menstruation and induces the menopause; hence in the case of fibroid tumours it does good in two ways—by checking bleeding and stopping the growth of the tumour. As the operation is a less serious one than hysterectomy, it promised at one time to have a wide field in the treatment of myoma; but experience has shown that it is often impossible to get at both ovaries, at least in the cases of large myomata, and the results have not always been satisfactory. It will always, however, have its place in the case of small tumours, especially where the patient is unwilling to face the major operation.

We pass now to the radical treatment of uterine fibroids, or *removal* of the tumour,

Indications for Operation.-As to what cases should be operated on there is difficulty in laving down definite rules. Each case must be judged on its own merits, for we are here dealing with a tumour of a different category from an ovarian tumour or cancer, where the mere fact of the presence of the neoplasm calls for its removal. A case of uterine fibroid has often been under observation for some time before the necessity of operation becomes evident. We may say generally that operation is called for in large tumours which cause discomfort or pressure symptoms, or interfere with the patient's occupation ; in small tumours which, through impaction in the pelvis, are causing pressure symptoms; in rapidly growing tumours, which on this account are likely soon to be troublesome, though there are no urgent symptoms at present; where pain or attacks of inflammation with pyrexia point to necrotic changes in the tumour, or to changes in the uterine appendages; and where persistent uterine hæmorrhage is affecting the patient's strength, and has resisted all other forms of treatment.

Surgical While the radical treatment of fibroid tumours includes the removal Treatment of pedunculated submucous tumours, as polypi, and the enucleation of of Uterine small interstitial ones, the chief interest gathers round the treatment

# SURGICAL TREATMENT OF FIBROID TUMOURS. 443

of those larger interstitial tumours, the removal of which implies the amputation of a portion of the uterus. The development of the operative. technique for this is one of the most interesting subjects in operative gynecology.

The operative treatment of fibroids has followed step by step that of Historical ovarian tumours, which here led the way. The abdomen was first Sketch. opened for a fibroid, by mistake for an ovarian, by Lizars in 1825; but at that time the extirpation of these tumours was not thought of. Success however in the removal of ovarian tumours encouraged the operator to proceed with fibroids, and in 1837 Granville successfully removed a pedunculated subserous tumour. The first deliberate hysterectomy for an interstitial fibroid was done by Kimbal in 1855, but it was Kœberlé and Péan who, by their operative methods and success, secured for the operation a recognised place.

As in ovariotomy, the pedicle was first treated extra-peritoneally, because the size of the uterine stump and the difficulty of controlling hæmorrhage from it made operators hesitate to drop the pedicle into the abdomen. It was kept outside the abdominal wound in a clamp.<sup>1</sup> As this required to be tightened from time to time, the use of an elastic ligature<sup>2</sup> and then of the serre-noeud<sup>3</sup> (a small wire ecraseur which could be tightened up as the pedicle sloughed off) marked the next stages in advance. To shut off this sloughing mass from the peritoneal cavity was the great difficulty-in saving the patient from the risk of hæmorrhage she was exposed to the danger of sepsis; and if both these difficulties were overcome a wound was left which took weeks to close. Still the results of dropping the pedicle into the peritoneal cavity were so unsatisfactory that up to ten years ago the extra-peritoneal was still the recognised method. The explanation of the bad results of the intraperitoneal method 4 was that the cervix was tied en masse, which led to sloughing of tissue, and the stump was not completely shut off from the peritoneal eavity.

The great advance of the last ten years, which has made the operation of hysterectomy for fibroids, in an uncomplicated case, as safe for the patient as ovariotomy, has been the ligature of the uterine arteries separately, and the formation of peritoneal flaps, so as to keep all ligatured tissue outside the peritoneal cavity.

On looking into the pelvis after hysterectomy is completed, nothing is seen except the line of opposed peritoneal surfaces running across the

other ol. i.. treat-> 210. oids :

lage.

vour

ited.

and insed 2, as the two our. d at peris, at avs e of

on

be

of a

of

ore

or

all

ire

at

28;

the

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> As was done by Keith, who had the most remarkable results by this method—mortality of 15'7 p. c. in hospital, and only 3'8 p. c. in private practice (Brit, Med. Jour., 185'7, p. 15'7). <sup>2</sup> The elastic ligature was introduced by Kleeberg and elaborated by Hegar, who emphasised the importance of careful adaptation of the peritoneum round the extra-peritoneal pedicle. <sup>3</sup> The sense needed of Clintar met with great success in the bards of Péan, while Keyberlö's instru-<sup>4</sup> The sense of Péan. The sense of Péan while Keyberlö's instru-<sup>4</sup> The sense of Péan. The sense of Péan while Keyberlö's instru-<sup>4</sup> The sense of Péan. The sense of Péan while Keyberlö's instru-<sup>4</sup> The sense of Péan. The sense of Péan while Keyberlö's instru-<sup>4</sup> The sense of Péan. The sense of Péan while Keyberlö's instru-<sup>4</sup> The sense of Péan. The sense of Péan while Keyberlö's instru-<sup>4</sup> The sense of Péan. The sense of Péan while Keyberlö's instru-<sup>4</sup> The sense of Péan. The péan sense of Péan sense of Péan sense of Péan. The Péan sense of Péan sense of Péan sense of Péan.

which we have a subscription of clinical field with great success in the names of ream, which Keberre is instru-ment was the favorite one with British operators, such as Bantock. Therroto, and Lawson Tait. <sup>4</sup> Intra-perioneal treatment of the pedicle was first advocated by Schreder, and improvements in Germany; by Doyen, Segond, and Pozzi, in France; and Baer, Goffe, Stimson, Noble, and Kelly, in function

pelvic floor (Pl. XL, fig. 4); the stump and all raw surfaces are retroperitoneal; there are all the advantages of extra-peritoneal treatment, and none of its risks.

Fibroid tumours may be removed by the abdominal or the vaginal route. Owing to the size of the tumours and the improved technique in abdominal section, the vaginal route is not much used in this country, except in the removal of polypi. Where the cervix is removed with the uterus the vagina is, of course, cut into, and certain manipulations may be done per vaginam, so that pan-hysterectomy is a combined abdomino-vaginal operation, and the vagina must be made as aseptic beforehand as the abdomen. We consider first the more important treatment of fibroids by abdominal section. Here we have to consider myomectomy, in which the tumour alone is removed; hysterectomy,



FIG. 226. MARTIN'S OPERATION FOR ENUCLEATION OF FIRMOID FROM WALL OF UTERUS (*Martis*). a. Shows uterus with temporary elastic ligature round it; the shaded portion of capsule being the extent of inclusion in t. b. Shows how the hollow in uterine wall is closed by sutures.

where the uterus is removed with the tumour, amputation being usually made through the isthmus; <sup>1</sup> and pan-hysterectomy, in which the whole uterus, body and cervix, is excised. Whether the ovaries should be removed with the uterus is open to discussion. Frequently they are diseased; but if healthy it is better to leave at least one, as there is less general disturbance after operation, and they may be of use in providing an internal secretion (x, p, 28).

In myomectomy the tumour is removed and the uterus left. In the case of a subserous, pedunculated tumour, the tumour is amputated and the pedicle sewn up. The uterus is grasped firmly, just at the pedicle, by an assistant, to control hæmorhage; an incision is made round the pedicle, a short distance from its uterine attachment, so as to leave room for approximating the cut surfaces. All bleeding points are secured by transfixion; the fleshy part of the pedicle is closed in by

<sup>1</sup> Strictly speaking, this is not hysterectomy, as the whole uterus is not taken away. ;

# SURGICAL TREATMENT OF FIBROID TUMOURS. 445

deep interrupted sutures, and the peritoneum by a continuous super-ficial one.

Small interstitial tumours may be enucleated from the uterine wall.<sup>1</sup> A long incision is made through the peritoneum and capsule of the tumour, so as to expose the dense white tissue of the tumour. This is seized by a pair of strong volsella, and shelled out of its bed with the fingers or handle of the knife. Should the uterine cavity be opened into it is swabbed carefully out, care being taken not to bring its contents over the raw surface. The wound in the uterus is closed by deep interrupted sutures, which do not pass through the uterine mucosa if its eavity should have been cut into. If the tumour is large it may be necessary to throw a temporary elastic ligature round the uterus (e, fig. 226).

#### ABDOMINAL HYSTERECTOMY FOR FIBROIDS.

Under this head we have to consider the removal of the body of the uterus along with the tumour by supra-vaginal amputation *hysterectomy*, and how the operation is modified when the cervix also is removed—*pan-hysterectomy*.

To understand the technique some anatomical points must be noted with regard to the blood supply, the peritoneum, and the cervix. From Plate III. it is evident that the blood supply comes from two sources, the ovarian and the uterine arteries, and that a small branch derived from the epigastric runs down the round ligament. If the ovary is to be removed, the ovarian artery with its veins is controlled by tying the infundibulo-pelvic ligament (compare Pl. I., where it is seen entering the broad ligament at this point). If the ovary is left, the vessel is tied between the ovary and the uterus. The uterine artery is tied where it comes into relation with the uterus at its lower angle, and before it gives off its branches to the cervix (compare Pl. III). Its relation to the ureter, which passes beneath it here, must be borne in mind (v. fig. 227). The round ligament is tied separately to control the small vessels upon it. The peritoneum is loosely attached over the bladder and lower third of the uterus, and a flap can be got easily anteriorly. Posteriorly it is more adherent, and cannot be stripped off the uterus to any distance. When the uterus is amputated at the os internum, the cervical canal will be exposed in the middle of the stump. The normal canal is germfree, and can be shut off by approximating the muscular wall outside it.

The patient is prepared as for an abdominal section, with the addition that the labia are shaved and the vulva and vagina made thoroughly aseptic, in case the cervix has to be removed. The abdominal incision

1 An operation introduced by Martin of Greifswald : Centralb. f. Gyn., July 1886.

etronent,

ginal

nique this oved pulained sptic tant sider my,

> ully ole be are ess ng he nd le, he ve re by

; the

is made as usual, coming as close down to the pubes as possible, its upper limit being determined by the size of the tumour. On the tumour being exposed the patient is put in the Trendelenburg posture, and the myoma-screw (v, fig. 228) screwed into the tumour to draw it out through the incision. A large swab is placed behind the uterus to prevent any blood passing into the abdominal cavity. The operation may be described under the following five steps.

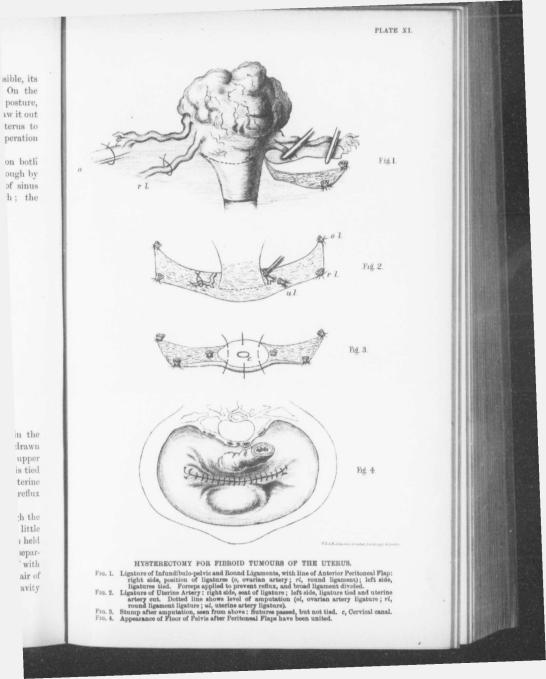
1. The round ligaments and uterine appendages are tied off on both sides with fine silk (Pl. XI., fig. 1). This may be carried through by Olshausen's needle (fig. 131), or by passing through a pair of sinus forceps, by which the ligature is afterwards drawn through; the

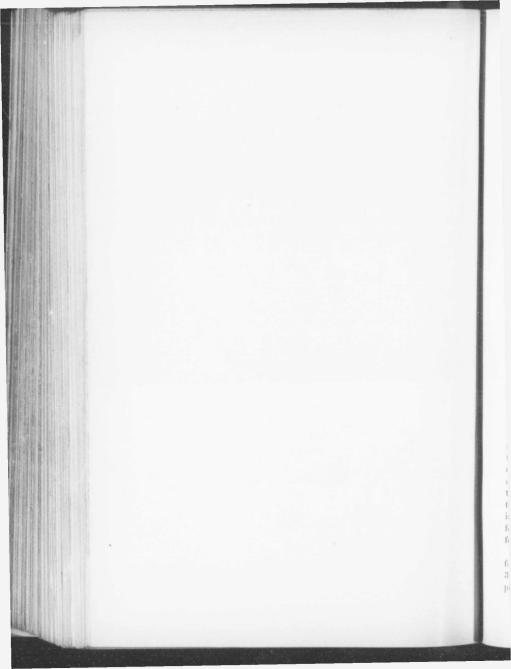


FIG. 227. Relation of Ureter to Uterine Artery (Kelly).

advantage of forceps is that by opening them the puncture in the ligament can be widened bloodlessly before the ligature is drawn through. The ovarian vessels are controlled by ligaturing the upper portion of the infundibulo-pelvic ligament; the round ligament is tied separately. After ligaturing these, the tissue is seized on its uterine side with forceps half an inch from the ligature, so as to control reflux of blood from the tumour, and the tissue divided between.

2. The peritoneal flaps are made as follows: An incision through the peritoneum only is made along the line shown in Pl. XI., fig. 1, a little below the insertion of the round ligaments, the lower cut edge is held up in forceps, and the peritoneum with the bladder beneath it, is separated off from the uterus by the handle of the knife, or sponged off with a swab. A convenient way of making this flap is by pushing a pair of closed, probe-pointed seissors, curved on the flat with the concavity





# SURGICAL TREATMENT OF FIBROID TUMOURS. 447

towards the uterus under the peritoneum of its anterior surface, where the round ligament has been tied off, on one side. The peritoneum is easily separated without tearing, with the closed seissors, which are afterwards used to cut the flap. In making the posterior flap the knife only can be used, on account of the more intimate attachment of the peritoneum; beginning on the same level as in front, the knife is carried across the posterior aspect of the uterus to a corresponding point on the opposite side, the lower cut edge of the peritoneum is laid hold of with forceps and stripped down by blunt dissection. The incision through the peritoneum is on a rather lower level posteriorly, and the flap is shorter; the firmer attachment of the peritoneum makes its separation difficult, and all that is required is a sufficient breadth of peritoneum to stitch the anterior flap to.

3. Ligature of the uterine arteries and amputation of the uterus.— These go together. By pushing down the peritoneum at the side of the uterus with a swab the broad ligament is opened up and the uterine



MYOMA-SCREW for drawing out uterine fibroids,

artery exposed; if not seen it can be felt pulsating between the finger and thumb. A ligature is passed below it so as to include only it and the accompanying veins. Care should be taken to tie it before it gives off a branch running downwards towards the cervix (v. Pl. III.), otherwise there will be bleeding from the stump when the uterus is amputated; the relation of the ureter must be kept in mind so as not to include it in the ligature (v. fig. 227). The artery with its veins is seized on the uterine side with forceps half an inch from the ligature, so as to control reflux of blood when the tissue between is divided. When this has been done on one side the uterus can be amputated through the isthmus, the uterine artery on the other side being tied when it is come upon just before the amputation is completed, or caught up in forceps and then ligatured (fig. 230). Or the uterine artery may be found and tied on both sides first, and the uterus then amputated.

4. Sewing up of uterine stump.—This is a flat surface and must be folded on itself. Three interrupted sutures are passed as in Pl. XI. fig. 3 to draw in the edges; sometimes it is necessary to cut a wedge-shaped piece out, so as to allow the faces of the stump to come together. These

sutures of medium silk or catgut are best passed with a stout fullcurved needle, as the tissue is dense; some prefer a continued to interrupted sutures.

5. Stitching of peritoneal *plaps.*—Long toothed forceps are useful for holding up the peritoneal edges, and drawing them together. Doyen's abdominal retractor (fig. 229) is of service in keeping the field of operation exposed right across the pelvis. The suture is of fine silk or catgut, and long enough to go across the pelvis. After tying the knot to fix the end of the suture the free end of the thread is caught in forceps, but not cut off at the knot until the suturing of the peritoneum is completed, as it is of use in keeping tension on the parts. The needle is passed in and out on the peritoneal side about a quarter of an inch from the cut edge, first of one flap, then of the other, so as to cause



F16, 229,

DOVEN'S ADDOMINAL RETRACTOR. The blade is inserted in the lower angle of the abdominal wound, so as to make it gap transversely, and expose the whole breath of the pelvis. The limbs of the carrier are passed under the patient's thighs, and the handle slipped in and fratened by the serve.

inversion of the peritoneal margin when the suture is drawn tight. Special care is required to tuck in the round and broad ligament ligatures at the outer angles. This is done by passing the needle through the pediele below the ligature. Before bringing together the peritoneal flap we must make absolutely sure that the stump is perfectly dry, and that there is no oozing into the cellular tissue at the base of the broad ligaments. Any clot forming below the flap is a nidus for sepsis. The patient is now put horizontal to allow the intestines to come back into the pelvis, and a swab placed below the abdominal wound while it is being stitched up. For closure of wound, *see* chapter on Abdominal Section.

Instead of tying off the upper portions of the broad ligaments on both sides first, as we have described, Kelly ties the vessels in one

# SURGICAL TREATMENT OF FIBROID TUMOURS. 449

ligament, then the uterine artery of the same side, amputates the cervix, catches up the uterine of the other side, and then divides the round ligament and upper part of the broad ligament of the other side, clamping or tying the vessels as he goes (v, fig. 230).

The steps in the operation of *pan-hysterectomy* are the same up to the point when the uterine arteries have been tied and the cervix amputated.

A pair of forceps is then introduced *per vaginam*, and pushed up into the posterior fornix, and cut down on, inside the posterior peritoneal flap. The opening is enlarged so as to free the cervix behind, which is then laid hold of with strong volsellae or Doyen's hook-

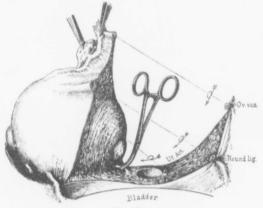


FIG. 230.

IIVSTR0-MYOMECTONY NY KELLY'S MICTION (KU|g). By a continuous incision from left to right, tying or clamping at the points indicated by the arrows; first, the left ovarian vessel,  $(\partial_{t}, Fe_{0})$ ; next, the round ligament, and then the left uterine artery,  $(\partial_{t}, Art)$ . Finally, the cervix is cut across, and the uterus pulled away until the right uterine vessels are exposed.

volsella, and pulled up through the rent, so as to allow the operator to get access to the mucous membrane of the vagina which is divided all round. The bladder is separated from below upwards,<sup>1</sup> and any bleeding points caught in forceps and afterwards ligatured.

Instead of pulling the cervix up through the rent, so as to see the fornix from below, the bladder may be separated from above downwards, and when the anterior fornix is reached it is opened into by cutting on the finger tips of the other hand, which are passed through

 $^1$  The separation of the bladder from below upwards, which is made possible by bending the vervix on fixelf upwards through the incision in the posterior formix, is a method which we owe to beyon of Paris. Hysterectonic Abdominale et Vaginslee ! Paris, 1982, p. 72.

 $2 \mathrm{F}$ 

fulled to

ul for oyen's ld of ilk or knot ht in neum eedle inch vause

> bs of by the

ght. nent edle the etly e of for s to inal oter

one

the rent in the posterior fornix as a guide. The cervix being thus set free before and behind, the base of the broad ligaments and lateral fornices are clamped temporarily (v. fig. 230\*) and the uterus and tumour cut away. The clamps are now removed and any bleeding points ligatured.

After the removal of the cervix the forceps are again pushed up through the rent in the vaginal roof, so as to lay hold of iodoform

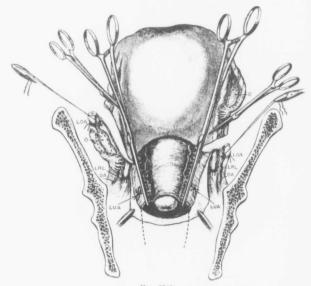


FIG. 230°.

ABDOMINAL HYSTERECTOMY SEEN FROM THE FRONT (Galabin).

The left ovary ( $\phi$ ) is removed with the tunnor, but the right not taken away; the ovarian artery ( $\phi$  A) has been ligatured (i,  $\theta$  A) also the round ligatment (i, R L), and the broad ligatment divided, its edge being held up by a suture which is left long for this purpose; the anterior flap of peritoneum is dissected off and drawn down with forceps; the uterine artery has been ligatured (i, U, A), and ther the maintime parts of the broad ligatment, a the provided of the state of the last of the disterval of the disterval of the last of the disterval of the disterval of the disterval of the broad ligatments, previous to the amputation of the uters along the dotted line.

gauze which is drawn in from the abdominal side until it emerges at the vulva. It is then packed gently into the rent in the vaginal roof, cut short, and the peritoneum adapted over it; by this means a small gauze tampon is left in the opening in the vaginal roof, which is removed subsequently (two days after the operation) by traction on the end projecting at the vulva. The rent in the vaginal roof may be

# SURGICAL TREATMENT OF FIBROID TUMOURS. 451

reduced by stitching the vaginal mucosa together at the sides, leaving only sufficient space in the centre for the strip of gauze to pass through.

The operation of hysterectomy is a simple one when the tumour is situated high up, and does not disturb the anatomical relations. It becomes increasingly difficult when the myoma extends below the vesical peritoneum, or into the broad ligament, or twists the uterus round so that the vessels are displaced. Where multiple myomata extend under the pelvic peritoneum on all sides, and displace the ureters, the operation is exceedingly difficult.<sup>1</sup>

#### OPERATIONS BY THE VAGINAL ROUTE.

1. The removal of a fibroid tumour which has become *pedunculated* is Removal a comparatively simple operation, and will be considered under the of Polypi. treatment of fibrous polypi.

2. The removal of a non-pedunculated submucous fibroid by enucleation Enucleais an operation which has a very limited range. The danger of sepsis, tion. and the introduction of other methods, has restricted its use to the few cases which cannot be treated by hysterectomy.

After the cervix has been dilated, when this is necessary, the mucous membrane over the tumour is incised with a bistoury. The tumour is then shelled out of its bed-different scoop-like curettes have been devised for this by A. R. Simpson, Thomas and Pozzi. After the tumour has been removed, the cavity is douched with an antiseptic, and packed with idoform gauze. The risk of sepsis is great, from the sloughing tissue and the abundant lymphatic supply of the uterus. The mortality, according to Kleinwächter, is 15 p. c.<sup>2</sup>

3. Colpotomy, in which the tumour is got at by an incision in the Colpotomy fornix, is of very limited application to fibroids. It will be described in for Fib-roids. the Appendix.

4. Vaginal Hysterectomy, or removal of the whole uterus per vaginam Vaginal has, during recent years, received a recognised place in the treat-Hysterecment of bleeding fibroids. While the first operation was done by Kortmann<sup>3</sup> in 1881, to Péan belongs the honour of having established the operation by skilful technique and phenomenal success.<sup>4</sup> At first sight it appears that only very small tumours can be thus treated, but by "morcellement" fibroid uteri up to the umbilicus may be removed.<sup>5</sup>

For tumours of considerable size, however, the abdominal or combined

and eding

d up

us set

oform

ment

been

s at inal 18 2 nich

7 be

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> To consider these complications is beyond the scope of a Students' Manual, but they will be found admirably discussed in Kelly's Operative Gynecology, Vol. ii., p. 388 to 402.
<sup>2</sup> Twenty-two out of 147 cases collected : Wien. Med. Presse, 1886, No. 42. On the other hand, Leopold records 28 operations without a death: Archiv f. Gyn., 1890, Bd. xxxviii., Hft. 1. And Ascher 10 with one death: Zeits f. Geb. u. Gyn., 1890, Bd. xxx, Hft. 2, S. 307.
<sup>2</sup> Ourresp. Schweiz, Arzte., Jan. 1882, No. 2, p. 42.
<sup>4</sup> In his most recent report, from 1890 to 1895, he has done 248 vaginal hysterectomies with four deaths, a mortality of 1.9 p. 6.
<sup>5</sup> A two result constraint of the frame. Science of the science is the numbling in the science of the science is a science of the science in the numbling in the science of the science is a science of the science in the numbling is a science of the science of the science in the science of the science of the science is a science of the scien

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> A favourite operation in France. Ségond recorded 66 cases of tumours reaching the umbilieu thus removed, with only seven deaths: Sem. Méd., 1885, p. 475; and nove recently Dartigue montions 25 cases with no deaths: Rev. de Gyn. et de Chir. Abd., 1901.

will always compete successfully with the vaginal method; and for small tumours, a more conservative surgery has prevailed in this country.<sup>1</sup> Extirpation of the uterus for small fibroids, does not rank with its extirpation for malignant disease. Cases in which the treatment is justifiable, occasionally present themselves, but they are the exception. We shall therefore defer the consideration of vaginal hysterectomy to the operative treatment of cancer, where it has an unquestioned place.

<sup>1</sup> The first case recorded was done by Heywood Smith, to relieve pain which interfered with patient's work: Brit. Gyn. Jour., 1803-94, p. 440.

# CHAPTER XXXVIII.

#### FIBRO-CYSTIC TUMOUR OF THE UTERUS.

#### LITERATURE.

Attee-Ovarian Tumours : Philadelphia, 1873. Beates-Cystic Leiomyoma of Uterus : Am. Journ. of Obstet., 1884, p. 753. Breus-Ueber wahre epithelführende Cystenbildung in Uterusmyomen : Wien, 1893. De Sinéty-Manuel de Gynécologie, Paris, 1879, p. 413. Diesterweg-Ein Fall von Cysto-fibroma verum : Zts. f. Geb. und Gyn. ix., S. 191. Gebhard-Anatomie und Histologie der Myome : Veit's Handbuch d. Gyn. Bergmann, Wiesbaden, 1897. Grasskopff-Zur Kentniss der Cystomyome des Uterus : Munich, 1884. Gusserow-Neubildungen, etc. : Stuttgart, 1885, S. 117. Haultain-Benign Tumours of the Uterus : Allbutt and Playfair's System of Gynecology, London, 1896. Heer-Ueber Fibrocysten des Uterus : Zurich, 1874. Leopold and Fehling-Ein Beitrag zur Lehre von den kystischen Myomen des Uterus (Myosarcoma lymphangiektodes uteri): Archiv für Gyn., Bd. vii., S. 531. Peaslee-Ovarian Tumours : London, 1873. Rein-Beitrag zur Lehre von den lymphangiectatischen Fibromyomen des Uterus in pathologisch-anatomischer und klinischer Beziehung : Archiv f. Gyn., ix., S. 414. Schroeder-Die Krankheiten der weiblichen Geschlechtsorgane, S. 213 : Leipzig, 1878. Sir Spencer Wells-Ovarian and Uterine Tumours : London, 1883. Spiegelberg-Die Diagnose der cystischen Myome des Uterus und ihre intraperitoneale Ausschälung, eine neue Operationsmethode derselben : Archiv f. Gyn., vi., S. 341.

#### SYNONYM-Cysto-fibroma.

It is open to question whether this form of tumour, which is extremely rare, merits consideration in a separate chapter. The majority of the so-called fibro-cystic tumours are uterine fibroids which have undergone myxomatous degeneration. As the result of this the physical signs of the tumour undergo such important modifications, that this variety of fibroid calls for special consideration from a clinical standpoint.

#### PATHOLOGY.

The majority of fibro-cystic tumours are simply fibroid tumours which have become softened. The spaces between the bundles of fibrous tissue open out and contain a homogeneous or only slightly striated or reticulated myxomatous intercellular substance; the trabeculæ between adjoining spaces give way, which allows these to run

l for this rank reatthe ginal s an

with

together to form larger cavities. Fig 231 shows this in a *subserous fibroid*, the form which most frequently undergoes this change.

The term "cystic," is, it is evident, misleading as applied to this form of tumour. The cavities are not "cysts," that is, they do not possess a special wall.

Lymphatic Koeberle was the first to suggest that some forms of fibro-cystic tumour might be due to *dilated lymphatics*. Leopold and Fehling



FIG. 231.

LARGE THREE-LOBED FIBROID SPRINGING FROM THE FUNDUS BY A SOMEWHAT THIN PEDICLE, of which CF is cystic, while SaF and the dark shaded mass behind the uterus are subserons. This along with two smaller fibroids growing from the posterior surface of the uterus was removed by laparotomy (*Schroeder*).

have carefully described a case in which the cavities were lined with endothelium. The fluid from these cavities was of a clear yellow colour, and *coagulated* as soon as it was exposed to the air; fibrin was present in it. To this form the name of *Fibromyoma lymphangiektodes* 

### FIBRO-CYSTIC TUMOURS.

has been given. Müller<sup>1</sup> has also described a preparation in which he found the endothelial lining present in the smaller cysts. Atlee says this coagulation of the fluid-formation of colourless blood-clot-is diagnostic of the fluid from *all* fibro-cystic tumours, and may be relied on to distinguish them from ovarian. Spiegelberg records a case in which this spontaneous coagulation of the fluid was observed, but the most careful microscopic examination could detect no endothelial lining of the cavities. A transition case has been described by Rein, in which the cavities were not themselves lined with endothelium but communicated directly with the lymphatic spaces.

Mucoid degeneration of a fibroid tumour has been described by Mucoid Virchow as Myxomyoma. In this case the interstitial tissue contained Degeneration. fluid rich in mucin and with numerous nucleated round cells.

Sarcomatous degeneration of a fibroid<sup>2</sup> apparently also produces a cystic condition of a fibroid tumour although this is not a true fibrocystic tumour.

Cysts with an epithelial lining have also been described, which probably are cases of fibro-adenoma (v, p. 425).

#### SYMPTOMS.

These are the same as those of fibroid tumours, with the exception of a more rapid growth. As they are usually subserous, menorrhagia is not often present.

#### DIAGNOSIS : DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS.

Their diagnosis is often difficult, as the difference in consistence between the more solid and the fluid parts may escape detection. The connection of the tumour with the uterus is the most important point to establish. Examination under chloroform, with the drawing down of the uterus with the volsella and exploration per rectum is of service.

Differential Diagnosis,-Their diagnosis from ovarian tumours is the most important and, at the same time, the most difficult. As in the majority of cases they are merely altered fibroid tumours, their differentiation from a simple fibroid is merely a matter of degree of softness. In a case described by Beates as one of Cystic Leio-myoma of the uterus, the patient had been tapped twice;<sup>3</sup> and, as the fluid gave the ovarian cell described by Drysdale (v. p. 240), the case was set down as un-

erous

this ) not

ystic

Beitrag zur Kenntniss der cystoiden Uterustumoren : Archiv f. Gyn., Bd. xxx., S. 249.
 <sup>2</sup> As in Fenger's case (Amer. Jour. Obstet., 1888, p. 1200), and probably also Erich's (*ibid.*, 1886, p. 17).
 Aslanian records a case of fibro-sarcoma with a dilated condition of the veins—Archiv de Toc., Feb. 1895.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> In Hosack Fraser's case, the patient was tapped twenty-one times-Brit. Med. Jour., 1896, p.

doubtedly one of ovarian tumour. The differential diagnosis from ovarian tumour is often not made till the abdomen is opened.<sup>1</sup>

#### TREATMENT.

The treatment consists in removal by abdominal section, according to the methods described for fibroid tumours  $^{2}$  (v p. 445).

 $^1$  As in a case by Lewers : London Obstet. Trans., 1895, p. 270. Also by Mayo Robson : Crit. Gyn. Jour., 1891-92, p. 137. F :-7, 2 Sometimes enucleation is required as in Alban Doran's case—Brit, Med. Jour., 1893, p. 1006. The same patient has been operated on more than once for this condition—Laneet, 1888, i., p. 978.

# ing to

; from

it. Gyn. 9 · 1 006. The

# CHAPTER XXXIX.

### UTERINE POLYPI: TUBERCULOSIS.

#### LITERATURE.

Barnes—Diseases of Women, p. 195 : London, 1878. De Sinéty—Manuel pratique de Gynécologie, p. 419 : Paris, 1879. Gusseroue—Die Neubildungen des Uterus, Billroth's Handbuch, S. 179 : Stuttgart, 1885. Hegar und Kaltenbach—Die operative Gynäkologie, S. 473 : Stuttgart, 1881. Hicks, Braxton—Three cases of very large polypi of the uterus, etc. : Obstet, Journ. of Great Brit, Jan. 1879. Küstner— Notiz zur Metamorphose des Uterusepithels : Centralblatt f. Gyn., 1884, p. 321. Matthees Duncan—Edin. Med. Journ., July 1871 ; and Obstet, Journ., 1873, p. 497. Simpson, Sir J. Y.—Diseases of Women, p. 704 : Edin., 1872. Thomas—Diseases of Women : London, 1880, p. 558. Underhill—On the Structure of three cervical Polypi, and the Structure of a true mucous Polypus of the Cervix : Edin. Obst. Soc. Trans., Vol. iv., pp. 231 and 241.

By the term "Polypus" is understood a pedunculated tumour attached to the mucous membrane of the uterus. It includes the following tumours, which are anatomically distinct :—

- Submucous fibroids, which have become pedunculated and are in process of extrusion;
- 2. Mucous polypi and adenoma;
- 3. Pedunculated cystic follicles;
- 4. Placental polypi;
- 5. Papilloma of the cervix.

For clinical reasons, it is convenient to use the term polypus in its general sense as implying an external form alone; the symptoms produced by these tumours resemble one another, and their exact nature is sometimes not made out till they are removed. Pathologically, the term should be limited to mucous polypi. It is confusing to speak of a fibroid tumour which has a broad base of attachment as a submucous fibroid, and of one which has a pedicle as a fibrous polypus. The polypoidal projections formed by pedunculated ovula Nabothii are only pedunculated retention cysts. Placental polypi, unless malignant, are not true new-formations.

Pedunculated Submucous Fibroids. 1. Pedunculated submucous fibroid tumours form the so-called "fibrous polypi." They spring from the muscular wall of the uterus, usually from the *body* which, as we have seen, is more commonly the seat of fibroid tumours than the cervix. They are of *firm* consistence, of a size varying from a goose's egg upwards, and are of a rounded or pyriform shape (fig. 232), sometimes elongated and constricted through the pressure of the uterine walls (fig. 219); the surface is smooth or marked with furrows corresponding to the fasciculi of fibrous tissue.

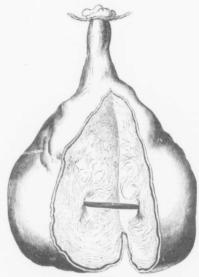


FIG. 232.

FIBROUS POLYPUS LAID OPEN TO SHOW ITS IDENTITY IN STRUCTURE WITH A FIBROID TUMOUR (Sir J. Y. Simpson).

Sometimes they are of such a size <sup>1</sup> that, although lying in the vagina, they fill the pelvis and press on the bladder and rectum; the uterus is then raised above the pelvic brim (just as it is elevated when the vagina is distended with fluid), and is felt as a smaller body riding on the top of the tumour. Adhesions may form between the surface of the fibroid and the vagina, producing the impression that the tumour springs from the vaginal mucous membrane.<sup>2</sup>

ı Kœberlé removed one weighing over  $1\frac{1}{2}$ lbs.: Centralb. f. Gyn., 1889, S. 263,  $^2$ Braxton Hicks $-Loc,\,cit.$ 

# POLYP1.

The pedicle consists of a narrowing of the calibre of the tumour towards its base of attachment, or of a distinct stalk which may be long enough to allow the fibroid to lie at the vulva. As fibroid tumours are sparingly vascular, the pedicle does not, as a rule, contain large vessels. When a peduneulated submucous fibroid lies in the cavity of the uterus,

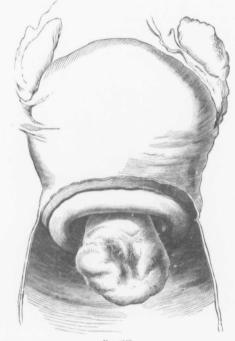


FIG. 233.

INTRA-UTERINE SUBMUCOUS FIBROID WHICH IS BECOMING VAGINAL (Sir J. Y. Simpson).

it sets up uterine contractions which lead to its expulsion; there is a stage at which it lies partly within the uterus (fig. 233), partly in the vagina (the portion constricted by the cervix has been mistaken for a pedicle, and only the lower lobe of the hour-glass tumour removed); finally, the whole tumour lies in the vagina, but still maintains its connection with the uterus through its pedicle (fig. 234). The congestion of the fibroid excites uterine contractions, specially at the menstrual

ibrous sually eat of a size iform n the arked

UR

na, s is ina top oid

om

period, and thus favours its expulsion. At those times, we may have the cervical canal only temporarily dilated and the polypus projecting through it; after the period, the contractions pass off and the polypus is retracted into the uterine cavity. This condition is fully described by French writers under the name of "polypes à apparitions intermittentes." Its practical importance is that we should examine sometimes at the menstrual period, when a polypus (not recognisable at other times) may be felt through a dilated cervix.

Mucous Polypi. They have the microscopic structure described at p. 413 (v. fig. 232). 2. *Mucous polypi* are developed from the *mucous membrane* of the uterus, most frequently from that of *the cervix*. They are of *soft* pulpy



FIG. 234.

SUBMUCOUS FIBROID WHICH HAS COME TO LIE WHOLLY IN THE VAGINA (Sir J. Y. Simpson).

consistence, of about the size of an almond—rarely larger—and have a flattened form; usually, there are more than one present (fig. 235). They are extremely vascular and have the microscopic structure of the mucous membrane from which they are developed.

The typical cervical polypus has the structure seen at fig. 236. From the fact that the gland-ducts appear as channels on the surface, it was described by Oldham as the "channeled polypus." Sometimes the polypus shows also the stratified epithelium of the vaginal aspect of the cervix, as in a specimen described by Underhill; he suppose that in this case it sprang from the margin of the os externum; he describes also a polypus which sprang from the *vaginal aspect* and

showed only the stratified epithelium. Küstner has shown that stratified epithelium may be found on mucous polypi which have grown high up in the cervical canal. These polypi sometimes form the starting-point of malignant disease. Underhill traced the commencement of sarcomatous degeneration in one case.

De Sinéty divides them into two groups according as they spring (1) from the cervix, (2) from the body of the uterus. Each has the characteristic epithelium (v. p. 21) lining the ducts and cysts; the

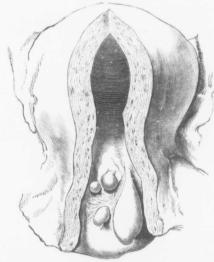


FIG. 235.

GROUP OF MUCOUS POLYPI GROWING IN THE CERVIX UTERI (Sir J. Y. Simpson).

former have the columnar non-ciliated epithelium of the cervix, the latter the ciliated cylindrical epithelium of the body.

A localised hypertrophy of the glands of the uterus has been described by Schroeder as adenoma polyposum; the changes resemble those of glandular endometritis (v, p. 332).

Williams, in his monograph,<sup>1</sup> describes four cases of adenoma of the cervix, two being simple villous growths and two being malignant.

3. *Pedunculated Nabothian follicles* have been already described under cervical catarrh (p. 324).

<sup>1</sup> Cancer of the Uterus : London 1888, pp. 40-44.

y have jecting olypus scribed cermitetimes other

232). of the pulpy

> ve a 235). ' the 236. se, it imes pect voses ; he and

Placental Polypi.

4. *Placental or fibrinous polypi*. These are produced as the result of incomplete detachment of the placenta; in some cases we can trace placental villi in their structure. On the surface of this irregularity of



FIG. 236.
SECTION OF A MUCOUS POLYPUS OF THE CERVIX \(\mathcal{Y}\), g dilated glands, c epithelium, m/muscular fibre, v blood-vesse, ct connective tissue (De Sinéty).

the mucous membrane, blood congulates; and thus the fragment of placenta grows larger through being coated with fibrin. This increase in size may go on until the polypus is the size of an egg. This form of



FIG. 237. Non-Malignant Papilloma or Fibroma Papillare of Cervix (Ackermann).

polypus is not a new-formation and only finds a place here on account of its polypoidal form. After an abortion,<sup>1</sup> they may form in the same way, a piece of decidua left in the uterus maintaining its structure, vitality and nutritive connection with the tissues below.

1 Küstner-Beiträge zur Lehre von der Endometritis: Jena, 1883.

### POLYPI.

Attention has recently been directed to "destructive polypi" of the placental site, especially in connection with deciduoma malignum and its relation to hydatid mole. Fraenkel<sup>1</sup> has studied the changes in hydatid moles, and finds colonies of cells, lying at some distance from the villi, apparently due to a proliferation of syncytium and the layer of cells beneath. These form the stepping-stone to the malignant tumours arising at the placental site (see Deciduoma Malignum— Chap. XLIII.).

5. Papilloma of the cervix. Simple papilloma of the cervix is a very rare form of tumour; the great proportion of papillary tumours found here are malignant (carcinomatous or sarcomatous). Fig. 237 shows such a tumour, described by Ackermann,<sup>2</sup> which sprang from the anterior lip of the cervix. It consisted of a branching stem of connective tissue, with papille covered mostly with squamous but in some places with a single layer of cylindrical epithelium. There was no recurrence after removal. The term "cauliflower" excrescence, introduced by Clarke, describes very well the appearance of these tumours. Virchow has shown that in many of these papillomata we find proliferation of the epithelium, and that they form the first stage of epithelial cancer of the cervix (v. p. 474); we must therefore regard the cauliflower excressence as, in the great proportion of cases, a malignant tumour.

SYMPTOMS.

These are Hæmorrhæg, Leucorrhæa, Dysmenorrhæal pains, Sterility, Irritation and discomfort.

The hemorrhage shows itself first as an increase of the ordinary men-Hemorstrual flow; afterwards, it comes at irregular intervals. In the case of <sup>rhage</sup>. a submucous fibroid, it comes from the uterine mucous membrane which is hypertrophied. In the mucous polypus it comes from the tumour itself which is vascular and bleeds easily; when the polypus protrudes through the cervix, there may be hemorrhage<sup>3</sup> (v. the preparation represented at fig. 82). In other cases the drain of blood, though not directly fatal, may produce profound anemia; hence the importance of ascertaining and removing the cause of the hemorrhage. The cachectic appearance of the patient, thus induced, may be such as to lead us to form a strong preposession in favour of the existence of malignant disease before we proceed to physical examination.

esult of n trace arity of

scular

ent of crease orm of

> on orm

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Die Histologie der Blasenmolen und ihre Beziehungen zu den malignen von den Chorionzotten (Decidua) ausgehenden Uterustamoren : Archiv f. Gyn., xlix, (1895) S. 480.

 $<sup>^\</sup>circ$  Virchow's Archiv: Bd, xliii., S. 88.  $^3$  Barnes records the case of a woman of twenty-six years of age in which a polypus the size of a walnut produced a fatal hemorrhage.

Leucorrhœa. The *leucorrhoxa* is due to the endometritis which is always present. The polypoidal retention-cysts are the result of a chronic catarrh of the cervix or uterus. It is disputed whether mucous polypi are the cause or the result of the inflammatory changes; De Sinéty inclines to the latter view. When the polypus comes to lie in the vagina, it produces an inditating vaginal leucorrhoca.



FIG. 238.

PEDUNCULATED SUBMUCOUS FIBROID, springing from the fundus, which has not dilated the cervical canal (Sir J. Y. Simpson).

Dysmenorrhœal Pains. The *dysmenorrhoal pains* are due to the muscular efforts of the uterus to expel the polypus, and are most marked when the polypus has descended to the os internum or lies in the cervical canal.

In rare cases the presence of the foreign body in the uterus has produced the sympathetic phenomena of pregnancy—pigmentation of the breasts and abdomen, and morning sickness.

Sterility.

*Sterility* is occasioned by the mechanical obstruction of the polypus, or more frequently by the associated endometritis.

### POLYPI.

A pedunculated fibroid may form a serious complication to labour, in preventing the progress of the child's head; such a polypus has been laid hold of with the forceps under the impression that it was the presenting head. They may also give rise to hemorrhage in the puerperium.<sup>1</sup>

### DIAGNOSIS,

1. When the polypus has dilated the os externum, it will be recognised by the finger per vaginam. If it be larger than a walnut and of firm consistence, and if the uterine cavity be increased in length, it is a pedunculated fibroid tumour. If it be small and of a pulpy consistence, it is a true mucous polypus; mucous polypi do not, as a rule, produce hypertrophy of the uterus.

Having learned that there is a pedunculated body in the vagina or cervical canal, carry the finger upwards to ascertain its point of attachment; if this be high up in the uterine cavity, the tumour is a pedunculated fibroid; if it springs from the cervical mucous membrane, it is probably a mucous polypus.

On bimanual examination, the uterus is found to be enlarged in the case of pedunculated fibroids; it is not enlarged with mucous polypi, unless from associated chronic metritis.

The speculum shows that the surface of the true mucous polypus has a bright cherry-red colour, which contrasts with the darker red of the cervical mucous membrane embracing it. The appearance of the fibroid tumour depends on the condition of the investing mucous membrane, which is often ulcerated or sloughing; when the capsule has given way, the fibrous substance of the tumour is seen to be of a paler colour.

2. When the uterus is enlarged but the os externum not dilated, the diagnosis is more difficult (fig. 238). If the uterus be markedly enlarged and of firm consistence and (the possibility of pregnancy being excluded), the sound pass for 4 or 5 inches, there is probably a submucous fibroid tumour. It is difficult to determine whether it is pedunculated or not. The sound must be used with care as its use is not unattended with risk; laceration of the mucous membrane, with the introduction of septic matter, has resulted from too free and repeated exploration in this way. Dilatation of the cervix and exploration with the finger are sometimes necessary to ascertain whether the fibroid be pedunculated, and to what part of the uterus it is attached.

3. When the uterus is not much enlarged, the diagnosis is very difficult. The possibility of a fibroid tumour is excluded. A small mucous polypus, however, may exist in the uterine cavity and escape detection with the sound. In such a case, it is recognised only on dilating the cervix and exploring the uterine cavity with the finger.

 $^{1.5ee}$  paper by Halliday Croom on Fibrous Polypi complicating the puerperium : Edin, Med. Jour., xxin, i., p. 289,  $^{2.5}$  G

resent. of the cause to the oduces

> erus has

> > has 1 of

ous,

The *curette* is a valuable aid to diagnose when the actual exploration of the uterine cavity with the finger is not desirable. By its use we diagnose and treat the case at the same time. Thus irregularity of the uterine surface (which is easily detected by the curette), and the character of the scrapings removed, may show that we have to do with pedunculated retention-cysts or placental polypi.

#### DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS.

The characters which distinguish a pedunculated fibroid from a mucous polypus are its larger size, firmer consistence, and its springing from the body of the uterus. The uterine cavity is increased in size. We probably find, also, other fibroid tumours, interstitial or subserous.

A pedunculated fibroid hanging down into the vagina, may readily be mistaken for the inverted fundus uteri; this is most likely to happen when there is much hemorrhage from the former, and when concomitant pelvic inflammation makes examination difficult. A true diagnosis here is all-important, as removal of the fibroid may save the patient's life; while amputation of the uterus, under the supposition that it was a fibroid, may lead to disastrous consequences.

Given a tumour the size of a pear hanging down through the cervical canal into the vagina, we wish to make sure that it is not the inverted body. First, sweep the finger carefully round the neck and note whether the mucous membrane of the cervical canal is reflected on to the neck of the tumour; sometimes inflammatory adhesions round the neck produce a condition simulating inversion. Now make the bimanual; if the body in the vagina be a fibroid, the uterus will be in its normal place. The abdomino-vaginal examination is often difficult on account of the body in the vagina; therefore pass the finger into the rectum, through the anterior wall of which we can distinctly feel whether the cervix has a truncated end above (inversion), or passes up into the body of the uterus (fibroid); the abdomino-rectal examination makes this more evident. When examination is difficult and the diagnosis doubtful, we should not hesitate to give chloroform and make a thorough examination; it is well to be prepared to operate at the same time, if necessary.

Finally, use the sound, which is an important test. Sweep the finger carefully round the neck of the tumour and feel for a depression corresponding to the os, into which endeavour to introduce the sound. If it passes for two and a half inches or more and is then arrested, it is probably in the uterine cavity; make sure of this by pressure with the hand on the abdominal wall, or per rectum.

When the tumour in the vagina fills the pelvis or rides above the brim, so that the finger cannot reach the pedicle or feel whether the os

### POLYPI.

is present, the diagnosis is very difficult. We rely on careful abdominal palpation to ascertain whether the uterus can be felt resting on the top of the tumour.

We must not forget that we may have both conditions present, *i.e.*, pedunculated fibroid + a certain amount of inversion.

### PROGNOSIS.

The prognosis as to *danger to life* will depend on the hæmorrhage. Wherever a polypus is present, we should advise its removal.

As to the operation, the removal of mucous polypi and smaller fibroids is safe and easy. The fear of hæmorrhage from the pedicle of a fibroid tumour, which led to the treatment by ligature, has been found by experience to have been exaggerated. Where there is a rigid cervix to be dilated before we can remove the tumour, where the tumour is large so that it must be removed in portions, where there is a thick pedicle and consequently a larger raw surface, the operation will be a more serious one and the prognosis given more guardedly.

Should there be pregnancy, the polypus may be removed without interrupting its course. If it be of such a size as to interfere with labour, it should be removed as soon as discovered.

#### TREATMENT.

Whenever it is necessary to dilate the cervix for diagnosis, we should have instruments ready to remove the tumour at the same time. The dilatation

is effected by laminaria tents, or by graduated dilators. A good method is to place a laminaria tent in the cervix to start the dilatation; after six or eight hours chloroform the patient, fix the cervix with volselle, and introduce the graduated dilators in succession till the cervical canal is wide enough to admit the index finger; remove the polypus by the means to be described; and wash out the uterine cavity with an antiseptic solution.

Small *polypoidal projections* are removed with the curette, as described under Endometritis, followed by the application of pure carbolic acid.

Mucous polypi are twisted off with the forceps, shown at fig. 239. It is advantageous to use forceps with a catch, as this keeps a steady hold of the tumour and leaves the operator's fingers free to twist the forceps round.

FIG. 239. Forceps with catch for removing Mucous Polypi.

In removing *fibroids*, we first ascertain the seat of

insertion and size of the pedicle. When the tumour is small, we can learn this by the fingers; when so large that we cannot get the

oration use we of the id the lo with

rom a

inging in size. erous. tily be appen ncomiignosis tient's it was

> ervical verted l note l on to ad the e the l be in ifficult to the hether to the makes gnosis rough ime, if

> > finger n cord. If l, it is th the

> > > ve the the os



fingers past the tumour to the pedicle, we probe round its base with the sound or, laying hold of the tumour with forceps, endeavour to rotate it and thus test the thickness of the pedicle.

The pedicle will yield to torsion with the forceps. This is the simplest method and should always be tried in the first instance. If this fail, divide the pedicle with curved scissors. Make traction with the forceps to render the pedicle tense; too forcible traction might produce inversion. Guarding the uterine wall with the fingers, carry in the curved scissors. In cutting, make the scissors hug the surface of the tumour and thus keep clear of the uterine wall. Strangulation by ligature, formerly widely practised, is now entirely abandoned; the slonghing stump was a fruitful source of sepsis.

When the pedicle is of considerable thickness, it may be divided with the écraseur or with the galvano-caustic wire. The wire écraseur is preferable to the chain écraseur, as it is more easily applied. For the nature and method of use of the écraseur, the student is referred to Treatment of Carcinoma of the Cervix.

When the size of the tumour makes the pedicle inaccessible, it must be diminished. This is best effected by Hegar's method: traction is made on the tumour, which is at the same time incised in a spiral manner with scissors; the tumour is thus (as it were) unwound, till finally the pedicle is reached and divided.

Chloroform is not necessary for the removal of the smaller polypi. The section of the pedicle is painless; if pain be present on tightening the écraseur round the neck of a polypus, the operator should examine carefully again to make sure that the wire is not constricting the inverted fundus. Where the polypus is large and the operation tedious, it is better to have the patient anæsthetised as the operator has then more freedom.

#### TUBERCULOSIS UTERI.

LITERATURE. Beyea-Tuberculosis of the Portio-vaginalis and Cervix Uteri: Am. Jour. Med. Sc., November 1901. Hepar-Die Entstehung, Diagnose, und ehirurgische Behandlung der Genitaltuberculose des Weibes: Stutzgart, 1886. Cornil-Sur la Tuberculose des Organes génitaux de la femme: Verneuil, 1888. Glockner-Zur papillären Tuberculose der Cervix, etc.: Beit. z. Geb. u. Gyn., Band. V., Berlin, 1901. Levers-A Case of Primary Tuberculosis of the Cervix, etc.: Lond. Obst., Trans., 1902, p. 144. Pozzi-Traité de Gynécologie: Paris, 1897, p. 904. J. D. Williams-Tuberculous Disease of the Portio Vaginalis: Brit. Med. Jour., 1895, Vol. I., p. 969. The literature is given fully in Williams' paper.

WHILE tuberculosis of the genital tract, though a rare condition,<sup>1</sup> has given rise to considerable discussion as to its production by direct infection, and tuberculosis of the tubes is of special interest with regard

 $<sup>^1</sup>$  Williams found it present in 3% of 100 post-montens in the female pelvic organs, and cites its frequency in the operating theatre as being, according to Martin 3%, and Whitridge Williams 8% in the case of appendages removed for inflaminatory disease.

# POLYPI.

to tuberculous peritonitis, tuberculosis of the uterus is not of great importance. It is usually secondary, that is to say, appearing in the course of development of tubercle in some other organ, and especially in the lungs.

It may affect the whole uterus, sometimes the cervix only. Of the seventy cases of tubercle of the cervix collected by Beyea from the literature, thirty were discovered post-mortem associated with tuberculosis of the rest of the genital tract; while fifteen cases had been noted clinically and found post-mortem to be associated with tuberculosis elsewhere. It occurs most frequently between 20 and 30, but may occur as late as  $70.^{1}$  It shows itself in the cervix in three forms: (1) Papillary, in which reddish papillæ are present, projecting from the os or projecting on to the vaginal aspect of the cervix, and sometimes forming a tumour the size of a small orange ; (2) Ulcerative, in which large single, or small multiple ulcers are present on the vaginal aspect of the cervix or in the canal; they have well-defined edges and are covered with yellowish or grey matter; (3) Miliary tuberculosis, in which miliary tubercles are present on the vaginal aspect, associated with general tuberculosis. It is rarely primary,<sup>2</sup> but when this occurs the possibility of infection as the result of coitus<sup>3</sup> should be enquired into.

The symptoms are profuse purulent leucorrhea with hæmorrhage. While it runs a much slower course than cancer it has sometimes been mistaken for it, diagnosis only being made on extirpation of the uterus.<sup>4</sup>

The treatment consists in excision<sup>5</sup> of the affected area, amputation of the cervix, or vaginal hysterectomy, according to the situation and extent of the affection. The radical operation should only be done if the disease is localised to the uterus; or, at least, not developed in other situations. The Fallopian tubes should always be removed with the uterus.

with ur to

s the

). If

with

night

carry

rface ation ; the rided iseur For erred must on is piral , till lypi. ning mine

the

ator

Jour. ische ur la -Zur erlin. )bst., I. D. 1895,

> has rect rard as its

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> As in Horrocka' case (Lond. Obst. Trans., 1902, p. 141) which was diagnosed as malignant discase until hysterectomy was performed, and where there was no evidence of lung misching <sup>2</sup> licyar records two cases, and others have been reported by Lewers, Croft, and Brooks (Lond. Obst. Ťrans., 1903, p. 185).

Jain in the case recorded by Glockner, where the hunband had a tuberculous orchitis,
 As in the case recorded by Glockner, where the Body of the Uterus (Lond. Obst. Trans., 1902,
 J41) and Horrocke "anse (full). In Croft's case, in while the cervic was affected (*ibid*, p. 142)

diagnosis was made from the scrapings before hysterectomy was performed.  $^5$  As was done in the first instance in Brooks case, in which, however, the invasion of the other lip of the cervix a month later was an indication for hysterectomy.

# CHAPTER XL.

### CARCINOMA UTERI (OF CERVIX): PATHOLOGY AND ETIOLOGY.

#### LITERATURE.

Barbour-Cases of Carcinoma of the Female Pelvic Organs : Edin, Med. Jour., July 1880. Cullen-Cancer of the Uterus : Kimpton, London, 1900. Gusserow-Die Neubildungen des Uterus, S. 199 : Stuttgart, 1885. Ueber Carcinoma Uteri, Volkmann's Samml. klin. Vor., N. 18. Pozzi-Traité de Gynécologie : Paris, 1897. Ruge and Veit-Zur Pathologie der Vaginal-portion : Stuttgart, 1878. Der Krebs der Gebärmutter: Stuttgart, 1881. Russell-The Operative Significance of Metastasis and Post-operative Recurrences in Carcinoma of the Uterus: Am. Jour. Obstet., Dec. 1896. Schroeder-Die Krankheiten der weiblichen Geschlechtsorgane, S. 264 : Leipzig, 1878. Seelig-Path. Anat. Untersuch. über die Ausbreitung des Gebärmutterkrebs : innaug. dissert. Strasburg, 1894. Simpson, Sir J. Y .- Diseases of Women : Edinburgh, 1872, p. 140. Sinclair, W. J.-Malignant Diseases of the Uterus : Clifford Allbutt's System of Gynecology, London, 1896. Tanner-On Cancer of Female Sexual Organs : London, 1863. Veit-Sur Anat. des Carcinoma Uteri : Zeits, f. Geb. u. Gyn., Bd. xxxii. Virchow-Ueber Cancroide und Papillargeschwülste, 1850. Williams, Sir John-Cancer of the Uterus: London, 1888. Williams, Roger-The Morphology of Uterine Cancer: Brit. Gyn. Jour., 1895-96. p. 529. Uterine Tumours, their Pathology and Treatment : London, Baillière, Tindall and Cox, 1901. Winter-Über die Recidive des Uteruskrebses inbesondere über Impfrecidive. Über die Ursache der Krebsrecidive : Zeits, f. Geb. u. Gyn., 1892, S. 141. Anatomie des Carcinoma Uteri : Veit's Handbuch d. Gyn., Wiesbaden, Bergmann, 1899. A good bibliography will be found in Winter's last article.

THUS far we have considered only the simple or benign tumours in the uterus. We pass now to the malignant; and these present themselves under the two chief types, viz., epithelial and connective-tissue, as carcinoma and sarcoma. Two rarer forms of malignant disease have recently attracted attention—the adenoma malignum and deciduoma malignum. They will be considered with Carcinoma of the Body of the Uterus (Chap. XLIII.), as it is in the body that they are usually found.

The cervix, as we have seen, differs anatomically from the body of the uterus; it also differs pathologically, *i.e.*, is distinctly marked off from the body of the uterus as regards some of the morbid processes to which it is liable. We have seen that while the body of the uterus is

### CARCINOMA UTERI: PATHOLOGY.

471

the common seat of fibroid tumours, the cervix is rarely so; in cancer the opposite condition obtains, for the body is rarely, while the cervix is very often, attacked by it. When cancer of the uterus is spoken of, it is in fact almost always cancer of the cervix that is meant; and it is the latter that we have chiefly to consider here, for only about  $2^{\circ}/_{\circ}$  of the cases of cancer are in the body, the remaining  $98^{\circ}/_{\circ}$  being in the cervix.

### PATHOLOGY.

The pathology of cancer of the uterus is a complex subject on which much has been written. In a retrospect of the literature the following



#### FIG. 240.

CANCER OF THE VACUAL PORTION (J. Williams),  $a_i$ , Normal squamons epithelium on the vaginal aspect of the cervix; b, processes of cancerous cells which have developed from it.

landmarks stand out. First, the early contributions of Robin (1852), Cornil (1865), and Waldeyer (1867), which demonstrated its epithelial origin. In 1881 appeared the important monograph of Ruge and Veit, followed later by that of Sir John Williams. During the last fifteen years many papers have appeared, of which we may mention those by Seelig, Winter, and Roger Williams. The most recent work is that of Cullen, based on the study of 182 cases; the prominence given to microscopic details and the abundant illustration of these, are the features of this valuable book.

July -Die Volk-1897. Krebs Meta-Jour. gane, g des seases of the -On noma villar-1888. )5-96, lière. adere iyn., aden,

the

lves , as

lave

oma

the

ally

v of

off

s to

s is

#### ORIGIN.

The vaginal aspect of the cervix is covered with squamous epithelium, arranged in many layers on subjacent papillæ of vascular connective tissue. It thus resembles anatomically the skin, without the glands and hair follicles. From it develops epithelioma (squamous-celled epithelioma of Cullen, epidermoidal cancer of Roger Williams) which differs from epithelioma of the skin in its more rapid development and the active growth of the connective tissue stroma (fig. 240).

Within the cervical canal are the racemose glands opening on the mucous membrane, which is covered with a low, columnar, eiliated

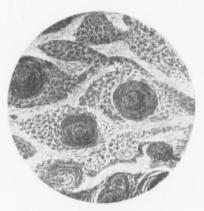


FIG. 241. EPITHELIOMA OF THE CERVIX (Gebhard).

Note the epithelial ingrowths cut across, giving the appearance of nests, also the small-celled infiltration around these.

epithelium. From this develops a glandular type of carcinomacylinder-celled cancer, adeno-carcinoma of Cullen (fig. 242).

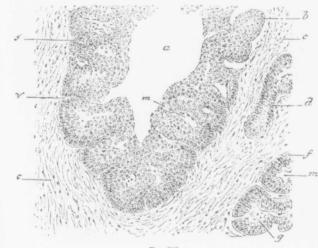
#### VARIETIES.

There are thus two types of cancer of the cervix, according to its point of origin on the external or internal aspect.<sup>1</sup> The line which separates these areas is however, not definite in multiparæ, in whom cancer usually develops. For, on the one hand, in multiparæ, who

 $^1$  A third but extremely rare form developes from the endothelium of blood-vessels, lymphatics or peritoneum-endothelium. It resembles adenoma malignum in that the cells are in one layer, only they are splindle-shaped (Culler, p. 349).

# CARCINOMA UTERI: PATHOLOGY.

furnish the large proportion of cases of cancer, the epithelium, characteristic of the canal, extends beyond the limits of the os externum (vide p. 322), and on the other, the epithelium lining the canal seems in some cases to take on a stratified character in the initial stages of cancer (Winter), and a characteristically squamous-celled cancer has been found within the canal.<sup>1</sup> Nor do the cancer cells in their growth always preserve the type of cell from which they spring. So that while



#### FIG. 242.

GLANDULAR CANCER OF THE UTERUS (Cornil).

Note the lumen (a) surrounded by cancer cells in many layers, the peripheral being cylindrical; (b) cancerois bud growing into the connective tissue of the stroma (c); (d) gland with process just commencing, which is more advanced in (f) and (g); (e) and (f) vascular processes of stroma entering epithelial buds.

we may speak of a squamous-celled and a cylinder-celled cancer, according to its origin, the distinction cannot always be maintained in the advanced stages of the growth. Only thus can we account for the great discrepancy in the opinions of the authorities as to the relative frequency of these two types.

Thus Sir John Williams in his monograph described seven cases of epithelioma and fifteen of glandular carcinoma, making the latter much the more frequent. In which view Roger Williams agrees. On the other hand Cullen, of 147 carefully described cases recorded in his

<sup>1</sup> As in Cullingworth's case : Lond. Obstet. Trans., 1892, p. 136.

helium, nective glands s-celled which nt and

on the iliated

> its nich iom who stics

18-

tyer,

book, makes 129 belong to the squamous-celled, and only 19 to the cylinder-celled form.

The leading characteristics of the two types are as follows :----

(1) Epithelioma is the same as we are familiar with in the skin. It originates in the deeper layer of the squamous cells covering the connective tissue papillæ of the normal vaginal mucosa (fig. 24). The superficial layers of the epithelium are sometimes thin, with the villi exposed. As the result of the proliferation the squamous epithelium is seen extending as plugs into the cellular tissue (fig. 240), which on cross section, from the concentric arrangement of the cells, appear as cell nests (fig. 241). The central cells of the plugs may be affected by fatty or hyaline degeneration, and fall out, thus producing a space which simulates glandular carcinoma. Coincident with the ingrowth there is often a branching outgrowth of the stroma and epithelium,



FIG. 243. CANCER OF THE CERVIX PROPER (J. Williams). e, Normal columnar epithelium lining a gland within the cervical canal; b, cancerons cells derived immediately from it.

forming a mushroom-like tumour or cauliflower excressence. The connective tissue around the plug is infiltrated with small round cells, and very vascular.

(2) The cylinder-celled or glandular cancer arises from the cervical glands, more rarely from the epithelium lining the surface of the cervical canal. The proliferating epithelium extends on the one hand into the lumen of the gland, breaking it up into smaller spaces, and on the other, into the connective tissue, bursting through the membrana propria (fig. 242). Hence we come to have tubular structures consisting of a lumen covered by epithelial cells arranged in several layers<sup>1</sup>; these are embedded in a scanty stroma. Sometimes the lumen disappears, and there is a solid plug which is with difficulty distinguished from a

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> In the extremely rare form of malignant tumour of the cervix, so-called adenoma malignum, the epithelium is arranged in one layer. Adding together the cases recorded by Gebhard, Krukenburg, and Cullen, only mine cases of this condition have been described in the cervix. We shall refer to this under cancer of the body, where it is more common.

# CARCINOMA UTERI: PATHOLOGY.

squamous-celled epithelioma. The type of cell-arrangement is that of a gland, only the cells are arranged in several layers, and in no definite order (fig. 243).

The individual cells differ from those of the normal epithelial glands, not only in their irregular form, but their nuclei are larger, richer in chromatin, and show karyokinesis more frequently. They sometimes contain spore-like hyaline bodies, which may be the result of degenerative changes or be parasitic protozoa (Müller). Non-specific microbes resembling yeast fungi have also been described by Russell, but it is doubtful whether they are of etiological moment.

In the neighbourhood of carcinoma the small-celled infiltration is noteworthy; this may be an actual inflammation due to septic infection from necrosis, or a simple reaction due to the irritation of the epithelial ingrowths.

#### POSITION.

While the histologist describes these two types of cancer,<sup>1</sup> the clinician Three finds that there are three places in the cervix where carcinoma first Positions in Cervix,





#### FIG. 244.

CARCINOMATOUS NODULE GROWING IN ONE LIP OF THE CERVIN AND PUSHING THE MUCOUS MEMBRANE OUTWARDS. The figure to the right is a section of the cervix made through the line x (Schroeder).

shows itself. (1.) It may begin as hard nodules in the substance of the cervix underneath the mucous membrane; these increase in size, come to the surface of the mucous membrane (fig. 244), and produce ulceration. (2.) More rarely does it commence in the *interior* of the cervical canal and spread along its mucous membrane so as to excavate the canal. (3.) It may appear on the vaginal aspect of the cervix as an ulcerating surface or as an irregular papillary tumour, which, extending downwards into the vagina, attains considerable size.<sup>2</sup>

While the last two correspond to the two varieties-glandular cancer and epithelioma respectively, the first includes cases of both types.

<sup>1</sup> On account of its rarity, we may put *endothelioma* on one side. <sup>2</sup> So Voit distinguishes cancer of the vaginal portion, cervical cancer, and cancer nodules in the cervix. In addition to papillary, nodular, and excavating forms, Pozzi makes a fourth—the limin-ary or vaginal, in which it commences in th <sup>2</sup> posterior formix.

to the

n. It ig the The e villi ium is ch on ear as ed by space rowth

> The cells. vical vical the

:her, (fig. are and na u, the ler to

Form of Slow Ulceration not Malignant.

There is a form of slow ulceration on the surface of the vaginal portion which is not malignant. Sir John Williams<sup>1</sup> described this as "corroding ulcer of the os uteri." it begins at the os and extends symmetrically downwards into the vagina, without hard or thickened edges, extending by simple ulceration or the formation of reddish raised tubercules which ulcerate; in one case, there was calcification of the internal iliac arteries; of three cases observed, the duration was in one for two years and in two for ten years. Some of these cases may be tuberculous.

There is also a form of adenoma which, though it is not malignant (v. p. 463), tends to become so. Furst<sup>2</sup> has recorded a very interesting case of this in which the amputated cervix showed only the appearance of a cysto-adenoma, while eighteen months afterwards the patient died of true cancer of the cervix.

#### PROGRESS.

While in the initial stage we may recognise these three forms, after ulceration has occurred they pass into one another and are no longer distinguishable.

As regards the further progress, there are *three modes of spreading* of the disease; first, downwards into the vagina; second, upwards into



#### FIG. 245.

MICROSCOPIC SECTION OF A PORTION OF THE CERVIX UTERI SEEN 'N FIG. 244. e squamous epithelium in several layers ( = n carcinomatons nodule; between these is seen a portion of inflamed nuccous membrane covered with a single layer of epithelium (Schrodec).

the body of the uterus; and, third, into the connective tissue of the pelvis. This distinction is of importance from the operative standpoint, because while the first group gives scope for amputation of the cervix, and the second for extirpation of the uterus, the third shows the difficulties which beset operative treatment and its unsatisfactoriness in the majority of cases. The local dissemination of cancer through the connective tissue has recently demanded attention from its bearing on operative treatment by extirpation of the uterus. This affection of

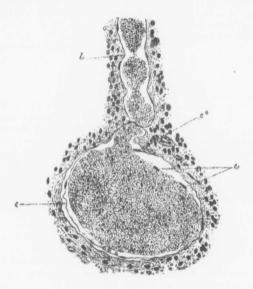
<sup>1</sup> Brit. Med. Jour., April 5, 1884.

<sup>2</sup> Ueber suspectes und malignes Cervix-Adenom : Zeits, f. Geb. u. Gyn., xiv., S. 352.

### CARCINOMA UTERI: PATHOLOGY.

surrounding tissues has a bearing both on judging as to the suitability of cases for operation, and on the recurrence (or rather the appearance) of the disease after its apparent removal.

The *lymphatics* play the chief rôle in this dissemination, and it is to Poirier's researches as to their course, and the work of Seelig, Winter, Veit, and others, as to their implication in carcinoma, that we are chiefly indebted. From fig. 42 (p. 69) we see that the lymphatics from



#### FIG. 246.

PLUG OF CANCER CELLS IN A LYMPHATIC VESSEL (Seelig); endothelium adherent to thrombus at  $\dot{e}$ , detached at e.

the body of the uterus pass through the upper part of the broad ligament to the lumbar glands, receiving on their way those from the ovary and Fallopian tube; while those from the cervix and upper part of vagina pass through the lower part of the broad ligament to the iliac or ilio-pelvic glands. A third and less important chain runs down the round ligament to the inguinal glands. The upper and lower lumbar glands receiving the uterine lymphatics are shown in fig. 41, in which the uterus is anteverted so that the group of vessels running to the

ch is not teri : " it hard or h raised ual iliac two for

tends to putated is after-

, after longer

ing of s into

elium

the andthe the s in the on

lumbar glands, which are higher up on fig. 42, appear in fig. 41 as if lower down. These lumbar glands surround the aorta and vena cava, extending as far down as the bifurcation of the common iliac artery, where they become continuous with the iliac or ilio-pelvic glands. These last, which receive the cervical lymphatics, extend from the bifurcation of the common iliac artery downwards-in front of the internal iliac. Cancerous infiltration of the lumbar glands is difficult to recognise, though it may show itself through interference with the circulation. Cancerous ilio-pelvic glands, on the other hand, can be palpated per vaginam or per rectum. The inguinal glands, the most accessible, are very rarely affected in uterine cancer.<sup>1</sup>

In an early stage of cancer, nodules may be found separate from the original focus, sometimes in a chain. Seelig has shown that these nodules are plugs of carcinomatous tissue which have grown within the lymphatic vessel from carcinomatous epithelium carried by the lymph stream. The endothelium of the lymphatic vessel is not affected (v, fig.)246). In cervical cancer, extension takes place along the lymphatics, and especially in those of the outer muscular layers; while in cancer of the body, the lymphatics of the mucosa and then those of the inner muscular layers are involved. This slower and more limited extension explains the better results, as to recurrence, in hysterectomy for cancer of the body as compared with that for the cervix.

In cancer of the cervix, Abel and Landau<sup>2</sup> have found changes in the mucous membrane of the body also-not only those of chronic inflammation, but also of carcinomatous degeneration;3 they further found microscopic changes exactly similar to sarcoma, but which might be the first stage of carcinoma of the body. Eckart,<sup>4</sup> on the other hand, found only hyperplasia of the glands with papillary proliferation into their lumen, i.e., endometritis glandularis. Saurenhaus, from the examination of a still larger amount of material,<sup>5</sup> has shown that the changes, though extensive, are of a benign character, whether we characterise them as a hyperplastic endometritis or a simple adenoma.

Occasionally, when the growth comes to plug the cervical canal, the uterine secretion is dammed up and becomes purulent, constituting pyometra.6

As regards the uterine appendages, only very rarely does carcinoma affect the tubes or ovaries secondarily (Cullen).

I Russell figures an interesting specimen with nodules in the round ligament, evidently in the <sup>1</sup> Russell ngures an interesting specimen with nodules in the round ligament, evidently in the chain of Yuppitates which follows it. Enlargement of the inguinal glands is frequent in affections of the vulva, but in such cases, infection is by another route. <sup>2</sup> Ueber das Verhalten der Schleinhaut des Uterunkörpers bei Carcinom der Portio vaginalis: Archiv f. Gyn., xxxii, S. 271, and xxxv, S. 214. <sup>3</sup> Secondary nodules in the body have also been noted by Pfannenstiel (Zent, f. Gyn., 1893, S. 414) and Benekiser (Zeits, f. Geb. u. Gyn., 1891, S. 357). <sup>4</sup> From the examination of ten uteri extirpated by Kaltenbach for cancer of the cervix : Centralb.

 <sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> Gyn., 1885, S. 426.
 <sup>5</sup> Fifty uteri extirpated for cancer : Centralb. f. Gyn., 1888, S. 755.
 <sup>6</sup> As was found in 17 out of 227 cases by Bürckle : Inaug. Diss., Berlin, 1893.

### CARCINOMA UTERI: PATHOLOGY.

479

#### EXTENSION TO NEIGHBOURING ORGANS.

In its further progress, the carcinomatous growth invades the surrounding organs. Pushing its way forwards in the cellular tissue between the *bladder* and the uterus, it involves the nuccus membrane of the former; it first produces vesical catarh, then sloughing of the walls, and finally vesico-vaginal fistula. The bladder is affected in a considerable proportion of cases; of 311 cases of carcinoma this occurred in 41 per cent., fistula resulting in 18 per cent. (*Gusserow*). From the position of the *ureters*, they are frequently involved. The carcinomatous growth may press upon the ureters near their point of entrance into



CARCINOMA beginning in the CERVIX UTERI, and ending in the production of recto-vesico-vaginal fistula (Farre).

the bladder; or it infiltrates their walls, and the consequent thickening produces constriction at the part affected. Dilatation of the ureter above thus results, which produces hydronephrosis and finally atrophy of the kidney (see fig 254). Roger Williams found in 72 post-mortem examinations, extensive renal disease in every case, double hydronephrosis with atrophy in 52, single hydronephrosis in 7, pyonephrosis in 8, and nephritis in 5. Artaud describes two degrees of kidney affection <sup>1</sup>: with moderate pressure the kidney is slightly enlarged and shows hypertrophy of the glomeruli and dilatation of the convoluted tubules with small-celled infiltration round both of these and the arteries; (2) with greater pressure dilatation of the ureters and atrophy of the kidney.

<sup>1</sup> Lancereaux considers ascending nephritis a constant phenomenon in cancer, being present from the carliest stages of the disease. Anat. des Mal. des Org. Genito-urin., 1884, p. 417.

41 as if na cava, artery, glands. om the of the lifficult ith the can be e most

> m the these in the lymph (v. fig. hatics, icer of inner ension cancer

> > n the mmafound e the ound their ation ough as a , the ting oma n the

> > > alis: 414) ralb.

More rarely does the carcinomatous infiltration extend backwards into the *rectum* and produce recto-vaginal fistula; of 282 cases the rectum was affected in 18 per cent., fistula resulting in 8.5 per cent. (*Gusserow*).<sup>1</sup> When both bladder and rectum have been opened into, a common cloaca is produced as in fig. 247.

Perforation into the *peritoneal cavity* is rare. The peritoneum is not simply pushed forward, but is taken up into the carcinomatous growth. As this process goes on, adhesions are constantly being formed between the layers of the peritoneum in front of the growth so that it does not



FIG. 248.

VERTICAL MESIAL SECTION OF PELVIS, FROM CASE OF CARCINOMA UTERI. a, Perineal body; b, Symphysis publis; c, Rectum; d, Body of Uterins; c, Small fibroid; f, Urethro-vaginal septum; g, Bladder. A small tube passes between bladder and excavated cervix through a fistula (Barboar).

project free into the cavity beyond. These adhesions further prevent the peritoneal cavity from being opened into when the carcinomatous mass breaks down.

The accompanying sections (figs. 248, 249), made from post-mortem preparations, will serve to illustrate some of the points noted above.

Points to be noted in fig. 248.

1. Seat of disease in the cervix ;

Descrip-

tion of two Pelveswith 2. Complete destruction of the cervix and lower segment of the Cancer of uterus; Cervix.

 $^1$  Fere and Carron (Statistics of Complications of Carcinoma Uteri in 51 post-mortems at the Salpetrière 1881-83) found extension to the bladder with fistula in 18, to the rectum in 7, and to the peritoneum in 0 cases.

### CARCINOMA UTERI: PATHOLOGY.

3. Production of an irregular cavity from the extension of the disease in *three* directions through the cellu!ar tissue—

- (a) Behind the uterus,
- (b) Between the uterus and the bladder,
- (c) Between the vagina and the bladder;

4. The pouch of Douglas entirely obliterated and partially replaced by the carcinomatous excavation, the vesico-uterine pouch shortened by adhesions, perforation into the peritoneal cavity at one point;

5. Bladder small and contracted, carcinomatous fistula;

6. Rectum intact.



FIG. 249.

VERTICAL MESIAL SECTION OF PELVIS, FROM CASE OF CARCINONA VAGINE ET UTERI. / points to vagina eroded by disease ; e is a malignant growth attached to uterus. Other letters as in fig. 245 (Burbour).

Points to be noted in fig. 249.

1. Vagina (as well as cervix) affected, the nymphe had a cartilaginous consistence, inguinal glands enlarged—although not shown in figure ;

2. Extension of the disease along the mucous membrane of the uterus, excavating it though not destroying the walls to the same extent as in fig. 248;

3. Partial obliteration of the pouch of Douglas;

4. Bladder dilated through pressure on the urethra, its walls apparently not involved;

5. Rectum intact.

2 H

cwards es the · cent. into, a

is not rowth. tween es not

> dy; b, ptum; fistula

vent tous

rtem

the

it the to the

### ETIOLOGY.

The female sex is more liable to carcinoma than the male. According to Sir J. Y. Simpson's statistics, the proportion is  $2\frac{1}{2}$  to 1. These statistics are drawn from the Annual Reports of the Registrar-General for England during the years 1847-1861. During that time there were 87,348 fatal cases of carcinoma, of which 61,715 were among women and 25,633 among men. For the year 1860 the deaths from carcinoma among men were '97 per cent. of the total male mortality, among women 2·2 per cent. The cause of this greater relative frequency is connected with the development of the sexual organs in the female. Up to puberty, the mortality (from malignant disease) of the sexes is the same; afterwards, the relative proportion of female to male deaths gradually rises till it attains its maximum about the age of 50, after which it falls away again (fig. 250).

The diagram on p. 483 is based on the statistics of 91,058 deaths in Great Britain. It brings out three facts: the total number of deaths in each sex increases with age to a certain point; the increase among women is relatively the greater; it reaches its maximum at an earlier age with the female sex.

It is a remarkable fact that while the mortality from phthisis and tuberculous disease has diminished, that from cancer has increased by more than four times what it was half a century ago.<sup>1</sup>

The most frequent seat is the uterus, where fully one-third of the total cases occur; the next in frequency is the mamma.

Although the immediate etiology of carcinoma is unknown, there are certain causes general and local which favour its development.

1. The general predisposing causes are the following :--

Heredity;

Age;

Depreciation of the vital powers.

Race and Heredity. The influence of *race* is brought out in Chisholm's statistics, which show that carcinoma is more than twice as frequent among the white population as among the black. As regards *heredity in families*, much less stress is now laid upon this than formerly.

According to Gusserow's statistics, in 1028 cases heredity was proven in only 79, that is in about 7.6 per cent. Schroeder, placing the statistics of Sibley and of Barker together, shows that heredity has been proven in only 8.2 per cent. ; Picot places it at 13 per cent. These figures show that we cannot lay nucl stress on heredity as a predisposing cause. On the other hand, we must remember that these statistics are drawn principally from hospital reports, from a class of people who know little about the former history of their families.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> See Roger Williams on "The continued increase of Cancer, with remarks, as to its Causation." Brit. Med. Jour., 1896, in., p. 318. In 1840, 1 in 129 of the total mortality was due to cancer; while in 1894 it had risen to 1 in 23. He attributes this to increase of industrialism acting injuriously on the health of the town population, and also to the increased consumption of meat.

ccording These -General ere were women om carortality, tive freis in the e) of the male to the age

> deaths f deaths among earlier

isis and

ased by

l of the

iere are

TABLE AND DIAGRAM OF COMPARATIVE FATALITY OF CARCINOMA IN MALE AND

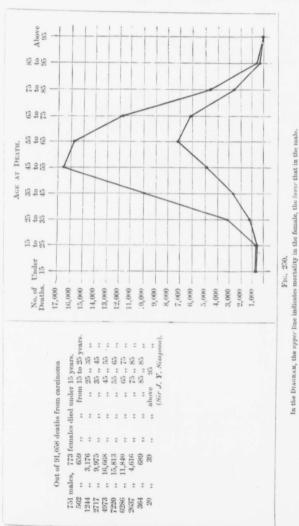
FEMALE, ACCORDING TO

AGE.

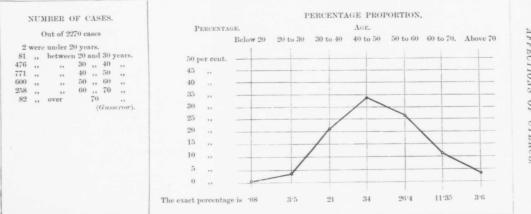
, which e white s, much

79, that f Barker aces it at ity as a istics are about the

er; while iously on



CARCINOMA UTERI: PATHOLOGY.



# TABLE AND DIAGRAM SHOWING FREQUENCY OF CARCINOMA ACCORDING TO AGE OF PATIENT.

F1G. 251.

484

AFFECTIONS OF UTERUS.

### CARCINOMA UTERI: PATHOLOGY.

Age has undoubtedly a considerable influence upon the frequency of Age. this disease. This is evident from the table given on page 484. Gusserow collected statistics of 2210 cases reported by various authorities. The mortality per cent. for various ages is represented by the curve in the diagram on page 484. From the table it is evident that carcinoma is very rare before puberty. The proportion of cases below 20 years (2 in 2270) is so small that it need not be taken into account. The first glance at the diagram would lead one to believe that the increasing frequency of the disease is due to the development of the functional activity of the sexual organs, but a more careful consideration shows that the increase continues and reaches its maximum after the latter has ceased. This table should be compared with that for Fibroid Tumours on page 424.

Whatever tends to *depreciate the vital powers* favours the occurrence Depreciaof this disease. We meet with it more frequently among the poorer Vital classes, where there is insufficiency of food with privation and hardship. Powers. Schroeder contrasts, in this respect, the development of carcinoma with that of myoma. In his polyclinic among the poorer classes, the proportion of carcinoma to myoma was as 100 to 61; in his private practice among the wealthier, it was 100 to 332.

2. The local predisposing causes are the following :--

Erosion of the cervix and protracted catarrh; Repeated parturition.

The relation of erosion and laceration of the cervix to the development Induence of carcinoma has been pointed out by Ruge and Veit, and also by of Split Breisky. We draw attention to this point specially, because the most important differential diagnosis is that between long-standing inflammation and commencing malignant disease; and the possibility that the former may pass into the latter should always be kept in view.<sup>1</sup>

Repeated parturition has an important influence. Carcinoma is much Influence more frequent in multipare. Gusserow finds an average of 5<sup>-1</sup> children of repeated Parturito every case of carcinoma, which is a high average productivity, tion. Whether this is due to the greater functional activity of the uterus or to the production of fissures with their resulting chronic inflammatory changes, is a more difficult question.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Williams, however, in his cases never found the disease starting in a tear, and thinks that there is no evidence that laceration plays any part in the etiology of cancer.

# CHAPTER XLI.

# CARCINOMA UTERI (OF CERVIX): SYMPTOMS AND DIAGNOSIS.

#### LITERATURE.

See Literature of Chapters XL. and XLII.

### SYMPTOMS.

The local symptoms of carcinoma uteri are three-

Hæmorrhage, Offensive discharge, Pain.

There are in addition a considerable number of *general* symptoms, which arise secondarily.

As a rule, however, no symptoms are present in the first stage, that is, until ulceration sets in. In exceptional cases, when infiltration of the connective tissue or of the walls of the uterus has taken place at an early period, pain may be an early symptom; *there is no pain so long as the disease is limited to the cervix.* This entire absence of symptoms until the disease has already made considerable progress, is the reason of the great difficulty in ascertaining the period of its probable commencement. From the same cause, the patient does not seek relief till the possibility of eradicating the disease is much diminished.

### LOCAL SYMPTOMS.

Hæmorrhage. *Hæmorrhage* is usually the first symptom noticed by the patient. She observes that menstruation is more profuse than formerly. This, when the disease occurs late in life, she attributes to approach of the menopause. After the menopause, with some few exceptions, hæmorrhage is diagnostic of malignant disease. Patients should be instructed to seek advice at once whenever the slightest bleeding occurs. In other cases, before the climateric, profuse hæmorrhage occurs irregularly between and independent of the menstrual periods. Sometimes the hæmorrhage is noticed only after exertion (as straining at stool) or after coitus. Sometimes the patient states that "the menstrual flow never entirely ceases;" which means that the vaginal discharge is always tinged with blood. The explanation of hæmorrhage in these earlier stages is to be found in the vascularity of the stroma of the new-formation.<sup>1</sup> It is rich in delicate vessels which readily rupture. In the later stages, hæmorrhage is not a prominent symptom unless a large vessel be accidentally eaten into. Death from hæmorrhage is rare.

The discharge characteristic of carcinoma is not present until ulcera-Discharge, tion has occurred. In the papillary form of epithelioma (cauliflower excrescence) there is a free discharge before the growth has begun to break down; this is of a watery character, has no odour, and is due simply to the transudation of serum. As soon, however, as ulceration occurs in any of the forms, there is a discharge containing the molecular debris of the breaking down tissue which gives it a characteristic and peculiarly offensive odour. In the rapidly growing forms of carcinoma there is an almost equally rapid molecular death of the newly-formed tissue due to fatty degeneration of the epithelial cells. In epithelioma this discharge is less marked, because there is less necrosis of tissue; but in adeno-carcinoma, especially in an advanced stage, it is quite characteristic. In fact, a diagnosis may be sometimes made merely from the odour which hangs about the person. At first the discharge is vellowish-white in colour, but afterwards from the decomposition of the fatty cells it becomes of a reddish-brown ; if there is hæmorrhage, it will be tinged with blood.

Pain is not such a constant symptom as is usually supposed. Some Pain. cases run their whole course without the patient's complaining specially of pain. It is not present so long as the disease is limited to the cervix ; hence it is of no use as a diagnostic of carcinoma of the cervix in its early stage, unless the cellular tissue has been at the same time involved. But as soon as the new growth has extended upwards to the body of the uterus or to the cellular tissue of the pelvis, pain is produced through pressure on or actual lesion of the terminations of the nerves. The character of the pain varies. It is "a dull gnawing pain localised in the pelvis or back," or "a sharp pain shooting through to the back or down the thighs to the knees"; this last is caused by simple pressure on the crural and sciatic nerves, or, in the later stages, from affection of the cellular tissue of the nerve sheaths. Occasionally it is felt in the mammæ or other seats of uterine sympathetic pain. The intensity of the pain varies also in different cases; it is marked where there is more formation of new tissue and less ulceration, that is when there is more pressure on the nerve endings. Thus, if there has been much deposit between the uterus and the bladder accompanied by an increase of pain, we find that the pain diminishes when the mass breaks down and

<sup>1</sup> Pozzi attributes the initial hæmorrhages to congestion of the uterus, apart from rupture of the vessels of the new growth ; and compares it to hæmoptysis in phthisis.

ND

e, that tion of e at an *long as* s until of the ement. ibility

> itient. This, of the morructed other ularly s the after never

a vesico-vaginal fistula is formed. We may distinguish between pain due to the development of carcinoma, and that produced by the chronic peritonitis which accompanies it when the peritoneum becomes affected; the latter produces great sensitiveness of the abdominal walls to pressure, and a board-like rigidity from reflex spasm of the muscles.

#### GENERAL SYMPTOMS.

In addition to these local symptoms which are immediately due to the carcinomatous infiltration and degeneration, there are more general symptoms which arise secondarily.

Debility.

First we mention *loss of flesh* and *general debility*. The patient may continue healthy and well-looking in the early stages; sometimes, one is surprised to find that the disease is already well advanced in a patient who to outward appearance is in perfect health. But, sooner or later, the drain on the system produces great emaciation. The patient also has a careworn expression, partly from this loss of flesh and partly from the constant pain; from this expression alone, known as the "cancerous facies," the diagnosis may sometimes be made. The *skin* acquires in the later stages a *dingy straw tint*, which when very marked is suggestive of jaundice. That disease may actually be present when there is secondary carcinoma of the liver, but this is rare. The colour is due to the anaemia, or (according to Barnes) to the absorption of decomposed faecal matter (copremia).

The wasting (marasmus) is occasioned not only by the drain of the new growth, but also by *disturbances of the digestive system* which arise in the course of the disease. Loss of appetite may amount to disinclination for food, and digestion is interfered with. This is produced at first sympathetically, as in other uterine disorders; but latterly it is due to gastric catarrh, constipation, the condition of the blood (anemia and uraemia), and the unhealthiness of the atmosphere resulting from the offensive discharges.

There is, further, *painful micturition and defacation* according to the extent to which the bladder and rectum are involved. The latter is almost always present, as the rectum, whenever it is distended, presses upon the cancerous growth. When fistulæ are produced, the urine and fæces pass per vaginam.

*Pruritis vulva* frequently results from the acrid and irritating discharge, and from the dribbling of the urine from a fistula.

#### DIAGNOSIS.

As the patient does not seek advice till cancer has begun to ulcerate, the physical signs have by that time become well marked and the diagnosis is usually easy.

### CARCINOMA UTERI: SYMPTOMS.

489

On making a vaginal examination, the finger feels the enlarged, Vaginal thickened, irregular, everted lips of the cervix spreading like a mush-Examinaroom in the vagina (described by Malgaigne as "champignons cancéreux"). Sometimes a distinct tumour is present, the form of which is sufficiently indicated by the term cauliflower excrescence (see fig. 252). In other cases the finger feels an irregular ulcerated surface in the position of the cervix, soft and friable with hard and unyielding margins. The examining finger is stained with blood, and the odour of the discharge cannot fail to be recognised. If there is any doubt as to diagnosis,



FIG. 252.

CAULIFLOWER EXCRESCENCE GROWING FROM THE CERVIX UTERI (Sir J. Y. Simpson).

a fragment should be removed and examined microscopically. The appearance of a fibrous stroma with alveoli which contain irregular cells of an epithelial type with one or more large nuclei, will confirm the diagnosis of carcinoma.

The value of the microscope in the diagnosis of cancer has given rise to considerable difference of opinion. While Williams 1 and Griffith 2 emphasise its usefulness, Thornton 3 and Herman lay more stress on clinical observation, the former showing the risks of "partial operation," as he characterises the snipping off of portions for microscopic examination. Clinical observation, corrected and supplemented by microscopic examination, is best. While microscopic examination may not in many cases be of value, in a certain proportion of cases it is conclusive; and its utility comes in just at that early period where clinical investigation feels its weakness. The microscopical examination of scrapings removed by the curette is of much less value than of pieces excised, for although the histological

<sup>2</sup> Early Diagnosis of Cancer of the Uterus: Brit. Med. Jour., 1896, Vol. i., p. 264.
 <sup>3</sup> The Early Diagnosis of Malignant Disease, etc.: Brit, Med. Jour., 1896, Vol. i., p. 261. See also Jessett on the Early Diagnosis of Malignant Disease: Brit. Gyn. Jour., 1896-77, p. 827.

1 pain y the comes ominal of the

> ue to meral

> > may

s, one atient later. : also from erous n the ive of dary ) the fæcal ? the

> arise linafirst e to and the the

er is ISSES and

dis-

ate,

the

characters of epithelioma are so distinctive that it may be recognised from the fragments, it is difficult to be sure of adeno-carcinoma without proof of the invasion of deeper structures which can only be got from a large piece of tissue.

Speculum.

Spoon.

Rectal Examination. The speculum need not be used for the recognition of carcinoma, except in its early stage or to ascertain more exactly the seat and extent of the growth. If the disease be far advanced and the diagnosis certain, the introduction of it causes unnecessary pain and hemorrhage. Sinclair<sup>1</sup> recommends the use of the *sharp spoon* in diagnosis, as chronically inflamed tissues do not break down under it, but this belongs rather to its differential diagnosis from chronic inflammation.

The rectal examination is valuable, and in these cases should always be carefully carried out. It gives us important information in two distinct classes of cases. First, in early carcinoma or in cases where there is a suspicion of commencing carcinoma, the cellular tissue of the pelvis should be carefully examined to ascertain whether any localised deposit or enlarged glands can be felt; this can be done most easily by the rectal examination. If it is desirable to introduce two fingers into the rectum or if the examination causes much pain, the patient should be narcotised. Second, in cases of advanced carcinoma where the vaginal examination is difficult on account of the hæmorrhage and pain which it occasions, a more thorough examination can be made per rectum. The finger can reach higher up than per vaginam, and thus we can ascertain the extent of the carcinomatous deposit and the size and mobility of the uterus. The condition of the rectal mucous membrane itself is observed at the same time, to ascertain whether it is already involved in the disease. In some cases the rectal examination is the only one possible, as in the case of carcinoma vaginæ represented at fig. 249 where the deposit round the ostium vaginæ made the introduction of the finger impossible.

### DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS.

The following are the most important lesions from which carcinoma is to be differentiated :---

Hypertrophy of the cervix, with inducation and occluded follicles;

Papillary erosion or ectropium, with cicatricial tissue; Syphilitic ulceration, condylomata on the cervix; Small fibroid in the cervix, sloughing polypi; Tuberculous ulceration; Retained portions of placenta or membranes; Sarcoma of the cervix.

1 Loc. cit.

As regards the first two of these, it is evident that carcinoma

### CARCINOMA UTERI: SYMPTOMS.

491

resembles them only at an early stage. But it is precisely at this stage that a correct diagnosis is all important for treatment. We should also remember (as Ruge and Veit have pointed out) that these conditions may be at once the result of chronic inflammation and the starting-point of malignant disease. The statement of the patient that the symptoms have existed for a long time, should not throw us off our guard. In all Importcases in which a patient over forty years of age seeks advice with symptoms Pelvie referable to the pelvis, a careful examination should be made. We may Examination in thus accidentally discover carcinoma in an early stage, while still within Cancer. the possibility of radical treatment. If the carcinomatous infiltration be general, it cannot be distinguished, except by microscopical examination, from chronic inducation. When localised, the diseased part is distinctly marked off from the adjoining tissue, shows a difference in its level, and is of a slightly yellow colour with granular yellowish-white inequalities.<sup>1</sup> Where there is only suspicion of carcinoma, there is no harm in excising a portion of the suspected part and submitting it to microscopic investigation. A careful examination per rectum of the pelvic cellular tissue should always be made as mentioned above.

A superficial ulcerating epithelioma might be mistaken for a simple erosion, but has *thickened infiltrated edges*. The latter may, however, pass into the former.

Condylomata on the cervix simulate epithelioma, but they disappear under appropriate treatment. Syphilitic ulceration produces sometimes deep excavation, even a rectal fistula. This at the first glance might be taken for carcinoma, but more careful examination and inquiry into the history of the case will remove all doubt.

Small myomata are more sharply defined than a carcinomatous nodule of the same size, because the surrounding tissue is not infiltrated.

A tuberculous ulcer is distinguished by its softer, more velvety surface and smoother edges; there is usually tuberculosis present elsewhere in the body. If a piece be excised, giant cells and in some cases bacilli can be detected.

When a small submucous fibroid or a cervical polypus has ulcerated, it presents appearances similar to an ulcerating carcinomatous nodule. The former however is firmer, and fragments cannot be broken off by the finger-nail, while the latter is friable and breaks down easily.

The possibility that carcinoma may be first noticed during the puer-Carcinoma perium should be remembered. In such a case it is more likely to be <u>puer</u>. in the body of the uterus, as cancer of the cervix hinders conception, perium. Even in the body, it is rare in the puerperium; and cases described as such are usually Deciduoma malignum (v. Chap. XLIII).

<sup>1</sup> Stratz-Zur Diagnose des beginnenden Carcinoms an der Portio : Zeits. f. Geb. u. Gyn., Bd. xiii.,

nents, struc-

oma.

and

iosis

lage. roni ongs Nays dishere elvis posit the the 1 be inal nich um. can and ane ady the at Inc-

led

ma

ma

Sarcoma of the cervix is a very rare condition. Sarcomatous tumours are softer and grow more rapidly than carcinomatous. A positive diagnosis can only be made after microscopical examination.

#### PROGNOSIS.

The prognosis in carcinoma is always very grave. The occurrence of spontaneous cure is extremely doubtful. There is one apparently wellauthenticated case recorded by Habit.<sup>1</sup> Another is mentioned by Barnes,<sup>2</sup> in which there is some doubt as to the correctness of diagnosis. The prognosis as to the probable duration of life will depend on the extent to which the disease has already advanced and the possibility of checking its progress or even extirpating it altogether by operative interference. With regard to the results of operative interference, see under Treatment.

As regards the duration of the disease if not interfered with, there is a slight difference of opinion. This may be explained by the variable period in the course of the disease at which the symptoms appear. Sir J. Y. Simpson gives the probable duration of life after the detection of the disease as from 2 to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  years; Gusserow and Schroeder give it as from 1 to  $1\frac{1}{2}$ ; while, according to Fordyce Barker, it is as long as 3 years and 8 months. The statistics of H. Arnott, drawn from 57 carefully observed cases, give the duration, after the first symptom (usually a flooding), of true cancer as 53.8 weeks; of epithelioma, 82.7 weeks. We may say therefore to the patient's friends that the disease will run a course of from one to two years. It is better not to tell the patient herself what her trouble is, though its serious nature should not be disguised.

#### CAUSES OF DEATH.

The causes of death, arranged in order of importance, are the following :---

Exhaustion, Uræmia, Peritonitis, Septicæmia, Hæmorrhage, Venous thrombosis.

Exhaustion. *Exhaustion*, under which we include *marasmus*, is the result partly of the drain on the system and partly of the inability to take food.

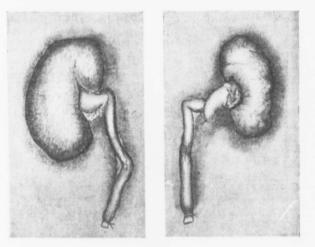
The importance of *uramia* as a frequent cause of death has only recently been recognised.<sup>3</sup> According to Seyfert, in the majority of

Sydenham Society's Year Book, 1864, p. 401.
 <sup>2</sup> Barnes : Diseases of Women, London, 1878.
 <sup>3</sup> Saxinger : Prager med. Vierteljahrsschrift, Bd. i., S. 103.

### CARCINOMA UTERI: PROGNOSIS.

cases death results from it. It is due to compression of the ureters, as already described under Pathology. It may be acute, accompanied by coma and convulsions. Fig. 253 shows the kidneys and ureters from a patient who had two convulsions before death, and we have recorded another case in which convulsions were present.<sup>1</sup> More generally it is chronic, and shows itself in the dulness of the patient, occasional headache, and decreasing sensibility to pain — which diminishes suffering as the disease approaches its termination.

*Peritonitis* is sometimes the cause of death, but not so frequently Peritonitis. as one would suppose; the disease is prevented from extending to the



#### F16. 253.

KIDNEYS AND URETERS, from a case of Cancer of Uterus with Uræmic Convulsions.

peritoneum generally by the adhesions which are formed. When peritonitis occurs, it is localised and chronic; in some cases, however, a general peritonitis is set up which proves fatal. *Perforation* may take Perforaplace from the sudden giving way of adhesions; the escape of the cartion. cinomatous debris into the peritoneal cavity produces death from shock or septic peritonitis. The preparation shown at fig. 254 was taken from a patient in whom the cause of death was *rupture of the uterus*. The case is reported and the preparation described by A. R. Simpson (*op. cit.*, p. 276). There was carcinoma of the cervix which

<sup>1</sup> Edinburgh Hospital Reports, 1895, p. 675

iours sitive

ce of welll by iosis. the ty of utive , see re is able

Sir on of it as as 3 carenally ecks. run ient

the

t be

nly of

y of

had contracted the lumen of the canal; the cavity of the uterus was expanded, the walls being thinned out; at the fundus "was a small perforation about the size of a pea, with thin edges," through which fluid had escaped and set up peritonitis which rapidly proved fatal.

Septicæmia suggests itself as a likely cause of death. We are familiar with it as produced in the puerperal condition: it is explained by the fact that, at that time, there is abundant means for absorption in the numerous lymphatics and large veins which have been recently

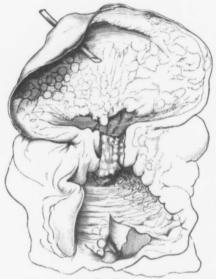


FIG. 254.

CARCINOMA OF THE CERVIX LEADING TO OCCLUSION OF OS UTERI, dilatation of uterus and perforation (A. R. Simpson). Uterus and vagina laid open; a quill is passed through the perforation.

lacerated; hence, whenever septic matter is present, there is great risk of septicæmia. Similar conditions exist in carcinoma, during the progress of which the blood-vessels are eroded and their extremities bathed in putrid matter. Barnes has drawn special attention to this as a source of blood-poisoning; according to Eppinger's<sup>1</sup> observations its occurrence is rare, and this he ascribes to the diminution of the absorptive power of the eroded vessels.

1 Prager med. Wochenschrift, 1876, S. 210.

Septicæmia.

### CARCINOMA UTERI: PROGNOSIS.

H pprox morrhage is in very rare instances immediately fatal. As already H morpointed out, though it is important as an early symptom, it occurs less rhage. frequently and is less abundant as the disease advances. If a large vessel be suddenly opened into, a fatal h morrhage may follow.

Venous thrombosis, due to mechanical compression of the veins, some-Thromtimes occurs; and a clot may be detached producing embolism in the bosis. lungs. Fatty degeneration of the heart is, sometimes, also present.

Patients with cancer have also died of tetanus.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> See case of Hofmeier : Centralb. f. Gyn., Bd. xi., S. 171.

ts was small which l. miliar y the in the cently

ration

# CHAPTER XLII.

### CARCINOMA UTERI (OF CERVIX): TREATMENT.

#### LITERATURE.

Barbour-Vaginal Hysterectomy by Doyen's Method : Scot. Med. and Surg. Jour., July 1897. Currier, And. F .- Removal of the Uterus for Cancer : N. Y. Med. Jour., Vol. xxxiv., p. 494. Cullen-Cancer of the Uterus, etc. : Henry Kimpton, London, 1900. Duncan, W. A .- On Extirpation of the entire Uterus: London Obstet. Trans., 1885, p. 8. Freund-Samm. klin. Vorträge, Nr. 133; and Centralb. f. Gyn., N. 12, 1878. Franz--The Value of the Abdominal Operation in the Treatment of Uterine Cancer: Brit. Gyn. Jour., 1903, p. 134. Frommel-Die Radical Behandlung des Uteruscarcinome : Veit's Handbuch d. Gyn., Wiesbaden, Bergmann, 1899. Gessner-Palliative Behandlung des inoperativen Carcinoms : Veit's Handbuch d. Gyn., Wiesbaden, Bergmann, 1899. Gusserow-Die Neubildungen, etc. : Stuttgart, 1885, S. 199. Hegar und Kaltenbach-Die Operative Gynäkologie, S. 391. Hofmeier-Zur Statistik des Gebärmutterkrebses und seiner operativen Behandlung : Zeitsch. f. Geb. und Gyn., Bd. x., S. 269. Kelly, Howard A .- Operative Gynecology : Henry Kimpton, London, 1898. Lewers-On the supra-vaginal amputation of the cervix uteri, etc. : Lancet, 1888, i., p. 464; also, Cancer of the Uterus, London, 1902. Pawlik-Zur Frage der Behandlung der Uteruscarcinom. : Wiener Klinik, 1882, Hft. xii., S. 425, Ueber die endgültige Heilung des Carcin. Cervicis Uteri durch Operation-Zeits. f. Geb. u. Gyn., Bd. xiii., S. 360. Sänger -Zur vaginalen Totalextirpation des carcinomatösen Uterus : Archiv f. Gyn., Bd. xxi., Hft. 1. Schroeder-Charité Annalen : V. Jahrgang, S. 343. Zeitschrift für Geburtshülfe und Gynäkologie : B. iii., S. 419 ; B. vi., Heft 2, S. 218. Simpson, A. R.-Carcinoma Uteri; Contributions to Obstetrics and Gynecology, p. 261: Edinburgh, A. & C. Black. Case of Extirpation of the Cancerous Uterus through the Vagina : Edin. Obst. Trans., Vol. vii., p. 136. Simpson, Sir J. Y .- Diseases of Women, p. 170: Edinburgh, 1872. Sims, Marion-The Treatment of Epithelioma of the cervix uteri : American Journ. of Obst., July 1879. Sinclair, W. J .-Malignant Diseases of the Uterus; Clifford Allbutt's System of Gynecology : London, 1896. Carcinoma in women, etc. : Brit. Med. Jour., 1902, Vol. ii., p. 321. Thornton, J. Knowsley-Article, Hysterectomy in Clifford Allbutt's System of Gynecology : London, 1896. See also references under Operations and Results in the text.

The treatment of carcinoma ought to be regarded in two aspects: first, as treatment of *the symptoms*; second, as treatment of *the disease*. Again, the treatment of the disease may be either *palliative* or *radical*.

We need not discuss here the vexed question whether carcinoma is a constitutional or a local disease. It cannot be too strongly impressed on the practitioner that, as far as our present experience goes, in attacking the disease itself he must rely upon *surgical* and not on *medical* treat-

### CARCINOMA UTERI: TREATMENT OF SYMPTOMS. 497

ment. Our aim ought to be the removal of the disease and not merely the alleviation of the symptoms. To remove it completely we must recognise it early.

For the early recognition of cancer two points must be insisted on. The profession should educate the community to seek advice in all cases of irregular bleeding about the menopause. Women should be trained to seek advice as a matter of course whenever this symptom is observed. The physician, on his part, should make a careful note of all cases of suspicious thickening of the cervix, and follow the case carefully for some months until he has satisfied himself that it is not commencing malignant disease.

Not less important than early recognition is complete removal and that without delay. In the uterus, more readily than in the mamma, does carcinoma get beyond the reach of the operator. In carcinoma mamma, we can excise not only the breast but also the axillary glands if these should be already implicated. But, in carcinoma uteri, removal of the pelvic glands is a serious operation, the results of which are doubtful.

Although much skill has been shown in a variety of operations for dealing with cases in which the disease has extended beyond the uterus, it is still *sub judice* whether the results are such as to justify the risks of a radical operation.

We shall consider, first, the treatment of the symptoms; because, in the majority of cases, when the patient comes under our notice, the disease itself has already got beyond our reach.

### TREATMENT OF SYMPTOMS.

These are hæmorrhage, offensive discharge, pain.

### H.EMORRHAGE.

In the treatment of hæmorrhage internal remedies are not of much Use of service. Ergot and adrenalin may be tried, but local applications are  $^{\text{Ergot.}}$  of more value. Instead of the ordinary antiseptic injection a solution of formalin (1 in 500) may be used; it hardens the tissues and lessens the liability to bleeding. Other astringents such as alum or acetate of lead may be tried. Stimulants should not be used, and sexual abstinence enjoined.

When we are called to a case of hæmorrhage from carcinoma the The vagina should be completely and thoroughly plugged; for this a  $^{\rm Vaginal}_{\rm Tampon}$ , speculum is necessary, and if pledgets of wool are used they should be tied on a string to facilitate removal. The plug should be soaked in an autiseptic solution, as it is to be left in for some days. Iodoform  $^{2}$  I

Jour .. ondon, Obstet. . Gyn., nent of chand-, 1899. such d. ttgart, Hofdlung: Gyneitation Iterus, Viener Jarcin. Sänger 1., Bd. ift für upson, . 261: rough iseases pithel-. J.plogy : ). 321. em of ilts in first.

., July

cal. cal. is a d on king reat-

gauze, in a continuous narrow strip, is the best material for plugging. The use of caustics, cautery, and curette, will be considered under Operative Treatment.

#### OFFENSIVE DISCHARGE.

This is best treated by astringent and antiseptic injections. These should be used frequently, as it is important to keep down the unpleasant odour and make the patient's surroundings as comfortable as possible. If the discharge be plentiful and not very offensive, as in the cauliflower excrescence, the indication is more for the use of astringents like sulphate of alumina and iron (4 grains to the oz.). Tannin or sulphate of zinc can also be used, and it is well to change the astringent occasionally. If there is much necrosis of tissue with offensive discharge, corrosive sublimate (1 to 2000) is required. Solution of bromine (1 of the B.P. solution to 3 of water) is a good disinfectant, but its odour is disagreeable. Lysol is more pleasant. Condy's fluid is largely used, but it is only deodorant not disinfectant.

Chian turpentine, which was introduced by Clay as a cure for cancer, does good in some cases in checking the discharge. It may act as a styptic and antiseptic. It is given in emulsion or pills (4 to 8 grains).

The skin round the external genitals should in all cases be protected from the acrid discharges, as the irritation is a source of discomfort. A lotion of equal parts of olive oil and glycerine or of olive oil and lime water, applied after each vaginal injection, serves this purpose well.

#### PAIN.

Use of Opium. This can be effectually relieved only by some preparation of opium; it is well to delay the habitual use of this remedy as long as possible, as it interferes with digestion and nutrition. It may be given as a morphia suppository ( $\frac{1}{4}$  of a grain in each) per rectum, or as the liquor morphine hydrochloratis by the mouth. We obtain its action most surely and quickly and with the least disturbance of the digestive system by giving it hypodermically. It is desirable to change the narcotic, as even opium gradually loses its effect; the hydrate of chloral, in 20 grain doses, may be used as a substitute. Various local anodynes have been suggested, but are of little use.

General Treatment. Attention to the general condition of the patient is very important. The three main points are to give a sufficient quantity of nutritious and easily digestible food, to keep the bowels regular, and to have the atmosphere healthy and the surroundings cheerful. Food should be given in small quantities and frequently; milk, eggs, and beef-tea should be substituted for more solid food as soon as digestion fails. In the later stages, the bowels should be evacuated by enemata rather

### CARCINOMA UTERI: TREATMENT OF DISEASE. 499

than by purgative medicines. The room should be well ventilated by day and night, and the vaginal injections repeated frequently. Gusserow recommends that during the night a piece of waterproof sheeting be tied round the patient's waist to keep down the disagreeable odour.

The treatment of cancer by the X-rays belongs rather to the relief of X Rays in symptoms than to the treatment of the disease. There is no doubt as <sup>Cancer.</sup> to the relief of symptoms afforded in some cases, but it is questionable whether the growth is arrested. In making the application a short Fergusson speculum, made of metal or lined with platinum, is passed into the vagina so as to expose the growth, and at the same time protect the normal tissues. The skin round the speculum (vulva, mons veneris, and thighs) must also be protected with lead foil. The diseased surface is exposed to the rays for ten minutes every second day, the tube being held 4 or 5 inches from the vulva.

#### TREATMENT OF THE DISEASE.

As before stated our aim here is extirpation. If complete removal be possible, carcinoma will be no longer the incurable disease which haunts the mind of the patient and baffles the skill of the practitioner. The principles of treatment can be best understood by considering the



FIG. 255.

DIMORAN TO ILLUSTRATE THE SPREADING OF CARCINOMA. 1, Healthy tissue infiltrated with germs of Carcinoma-area of lymphatic infection; 2, Carcinomatous tissue fully developed; 3, Carcinomatous tissue breaking down.

progress of the disease as consisting of three stages: (1) when the Spread of disease is present as a germ infiltrating healthy tissue; (2) when the Cancer. germ has developed into a tissue having the typical carcinomatous structure; (3) when this newly-formed tissue breaks down. The accompanying diagram (fig. 255) illustrates this progress. The three stages are represented by three zones.

The extent of zone 1 is not well defined, for we have no means, unless with the microscope, of ascertaining how far the surrounding tissue is infiltrated. The existence of this area has been emphasised recently by the work of Seelig and others (p. 477) who have shown that

lugging. 1 under

These the untable as s in the ringents nnin or ringent ive distion of fectant, r's fluid

> cancer, act as a rains). otected omfort. oil and purpose

opium; ossible, n as a liquor n most gestive ge the rate of is local

> ortant. xitious we the uld be eef-tea n fails. rather

beyond the area where the disease can be recognised by touch and sight, there is lymphatic affection (fig. 246). The area of zone 2 is more definite; the line  $a \ b \ c$  is well marked, for the carcinomatous tissue when fully formed has characteristics by which it can be recognised from the surrounding healthy tissue by its physical signs. Zone 3 represents the third stage, in which the immediate danger to the patient lies. It is not the *formation* of the carcinomatous tissue which is dangerous, but its *ulceration* with accompanying hemorrhage and exhausting discharge.

From these facts we deduce the following principles of treatment. First, to effect radical cure we must remove zone 1, as well as zones 2 and 3; i.e., we must remove not only the tissue which is evidently carcinomatous, but also all the surrounding tissue which may contain germs of the disease. Sometimes by a chance the operator has done this through keeping well clear of the evidently diseased part, and thus we can explain the recorded cases of cure. Second, we may anticipate the natural process of breaking down, with its accompanying exhausting results and risks of a fatal hæmorrhage, by destroying the newly-formed carcinomatous tissue as far as it is recognisable. We shall thus save the patient from the effects of the disease until zone 1 has passed into the condition of zone 2 and is beginning to break down. Thus we explain the temporary benefit (for a period measurable by months) derived from the partial excision of the new growth. Third. the application of caustics alone may effect the destruction of area 3; but we are not so sure that we are removing the whole up to line a b c, as we are when using the knife or other cutting instrument. The latter means is preferable because we can make certain that we have reached this line in all cases where it is attainable by operation. Fourth, the use of the knife and the application of caustic to the raw surface will, where the disease has spread far, be more effectual than the use of the knife alone; the caustic will now without doubt operate on the area of zone 1 and destroy so far the germs of the disease.

There are three methods of operative treatment :---

- Scraping out of diseased tissues, with or without application of caustics,
- 2. Amputation of the cervix,
- 3. Excision of the uterus.

#### SCRAPING OUT OF DISEASED TISSUE, WITH OR WITHOUT CAUSTICS.

We have recourse to this means of treatment (1) in cases in which the disease is not of a form suitable for amputation—when it does not form a pedunculated mass but is spreading along the mucous membrane of the vagina, (2) in cases which are too far advanced for amputation

#### CARCINOMA UTERI: TREATMENT OF DISEASE. 501

of the cervix. This method has the advantage that the carcinomatous tissue is soft and friable compared with the surrounding connective tissue, and can be therefore easily scraped away; on the other hand, there is the danger of exciting metastasis.

After scraping away obviously diseased tissue with a spoon (fig. 256) or burning it out with the cautery, the cavity is plugged with iodoform gauze.

In addition to scraping, strong caustic may be applied, to cause the carcinomatous tissue to slough out. Nitric acid or an alcoholic solution of bromine 1 (1-5) have been used, but chloride of zinc 2 (as a solution of 1 in 2 or in paste) is the best. Below the tampon of zinc chloride the vagina must be packed with pledgets soaked in an alkali (bicarbonate of soda) to neutralise the superfluous acid that runs down. The packing is left in for six days; after which antiseptic injections are given until the slough comes away several days later.<sup>3</sup>

### AMPUTATION OF THE CERVIX.

This operation is called for by two sets of circumstances: (a) when the disease is as yet limited to the cervix and there is a distinct line of demarcation above, so that in operating we can cut through healthy tissues; (b) when it has spread so far that, although we cannot operate upon healthy tissue, we are yet justified in removing as far as possible the projecting mass.

The means of amputation are the following :-

Écraseur, or galvano-cautery ; Knife and Scissors.

### I. ÉCRASEUR, OR GALVANO-CAUTERY.

Both of these possess the advantages that they are easy of application and cause less hæmorrhage than the knife, although with the latter we can follow more certainly the line of demarcation. The écraseur has Ecraseur the advantage that it is easily portable, requires no preparation, and is and Galvano. always ready when wanted. In using these, the cervix is laid hold of Cautery with volsellæ and drawn down to the vulvar orifice. The chain or wire compared. (if a galvano-cautery<sup>4</sup> is used) is placed around the cervix as far above the limits of the disease as possible; and tightened slowly so as to

uch and one 2 is omatous e recogs. Zone r to the ne which lage and

eatment.

s zones 2 evidently r contain has done and thus nav antiapanying wing the le. We il zone 1 ak down. rable by Third. f area 3: ne a b c. 'he latter : reached urth, the face will,

without

ie of the e area of

TICS.

in which does not embrane putation

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Recommended by Routh (Brit, Med. Jour., Feb. 1880) and Wynn Williams (Lond. Obstet.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Recommended by Routh (Brit, Med. Jour., Feo. 1559) and 1740. Trans., Vol. Ait., p. 249).
<sup>2</sup> Recommended by Yan de Warker (Amer. Jour. Obstet., March 1884), and by Fränkel who had access after its use without resurrence daring seven years (Beirr, ar Griehntz, Berlin, Bd. ii, S. 23).
<sup>3</sup> This method has been brought forward again recently by Meinart, who uses a paste of equal parts of zinc chloride and starch. — Treatment of Inoperable Uterine Cancer: Munchener Med. Wochensch., 1902, No. 30.
<sup>4</sup> Pawlik gives the after-history of 136 cases operated on by C. Hran in the Vienna Clinique ; the mortality from the operation was 71 per cent. 26 of the cases were without recurrence two years after operation—the longest period being 193 years.

erush or burn through the tissues rather than cut them. After amputation, if there is much hæmorrhage, a styptic may be applied to the stump; and the vagina is firmly packed. The packing is not removed for some days as there is danger of secondary hæmorrhage.

II. KNIFE AND SCISSORS. The advantage of this method of operating is that it allows the operator to follow the line of demarcation between



SIMON'S SHARP SPOON.

the diseased and the healthy tissues; if in the course of the amputation he finds the carcinomatous new-formation extending higher up than he





LINE OF INCISION AND POSITION OF SUTURES IN THE SUPRA-VAGINAL AMPUTATION OF THE CERVIX (Schroeder).

anticipated, he can remove as much more of the suspected part as may be necessary.<sup>1</sup>

The cervix may be amputated at the level of the fornix, as described at p. 302. In the *supra-vaginal* amputation,<sup>2</sup> the cervix is drawn down with a volsella, the knife *erried* round the anterior fornix, and the

<sup>1</sup> In amputating the cervix, Stiles' method may be used to tell whether we have cut through above the limits of the disease. A 5 per cent, solution of nitric acid is washed over the cut surface of the piece removed. This makes the carcinomatons tissue stand out opaque-white in contrast to normal fibrous tissue which becomes translucent.

normatisate which becomes transaucent. 2 After Schreder's method. Hofmeier (Zeits, f. Geb, u. Gyn., Bd, x., S. 200) reporting on 105 cases done in Schroeder's Clinique gives a mortality of 12°D per cent. Of forty-seven cases fifteen were without recurrence two years after operation, and ten had not been heard of; after three years twelve were well, and after four years five. Levers (Lond, Obstet, Trans., 1902, p. 221) has operated on 33 cases; eight were still alive, having survived the operation for periods varying from four to fifteen years. Seven out of these eight cases were squamous-celled cancer.

### CARCINOMA UTERI: TREATMENT OF DISEASE, 503

bladder separated from the cervix almost up to the utero-vesical pouch of peritoneum. The cervix is now carried forward and the posterior fornix incised in a similar way, the ends of this incision being made continuous with that made anteriorly. Should the peritoneum of the pouch of Douglas be cut into, it is of no consequence. The clearing of the cervix from the cellular tissue above the lateral fornices may be more difficult, from the firmness of the connective-tissue and the presence of the branches of the uterine artery. Hæmorrhage is best prevented by transfixing the tissues with needle and ligature; the cervix being thus freed, the anterior lip is removed and stitched as in fig. 257, the forceps-grasp of the posterior lip steadying the cervix for this manipu-The sutures of the anterior lip being tied are now used to hold lation. down the cervix, while the posterior lip is being amputated and stitched. Sometimes bleeding from the cervix cannot be arrested by sutures, in which case forceps must be left on.

#### EXCISION OF THE WHOLE UTERUS.

To Freund of Strassburg is due the credit of having first thought out Freund's and carried into execution a method by which the whole uterus could be Operation. removed. In 1878 he described his technique, which consisted in suturing the broad ligament in three portions, carrying the lower suture through the fornix by a long curved needle, introduced per vaginam. Otherwise the operation was done by the abdomen-an abdominal panhysterectomy. The mortality was so considerable 1 that the vaginal method was introduced with such satisfactory results that for a time it replaced the abdominal operation. The advantages of the vaginal route are that the seat of the disease being in the cervix, this is got at directly without having to go through the abdominal cavity and there is less shock to the patient. The drawback to the vaginal route is the limited space to work in, and the consequent difficulty in dealing with cases in which the disease has extended beyond the cervix. To give better access for the removal of lymphatic glands and the dissection of the ureter the abdominal operation has again been introduced, and various modifications of technique been brought forward by Ries,<sup>2</sup> Clark,<sup>3</sup> Rumpf,<sup>4</sup> Werder,<sup>5</sup> Mackenrodt,<sup>6</sup> and Franz.<sup>7</sup> A special feature is the placing of a bougie in the ureters, recommended by Pawlik and especially by Kelly, so as to allow of their being dissected out without injury ; and the ligature of the uterine arteries near their origin. Further, to avoid infection of the

r ampu-1 to the emoved

perating between



utation than he

OF THE

as may

escribed m down and the

ough above face of the to normal

ing on 105 uses fifteen three years , 221) has rying from

 <sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The results of this method of extirpation were according to Gusserow 148 cases with a mortality of 71° per cent., according to Duncan 137 cases with a mortality of 72 per cent.
 <sup>2</sup> Ries : Zeits f. Geb. u. Gyn., Band, Xxxii, 1890, S. 266.
 <sup>3</sup> Clark : John Hopkins Hosp. Bull, July 1895.
 <sup>4</sup> Rumpf : Zeits f. Geb. u. Gyn., Band, Xxxiii, S. 212.
 <sup>6</sup> Warder : Am. Jour. Obst., 1898, Vol. i., p. 289.
 <sup>6</sup> Mackenrout : Berlin Klin. Woch., 1992, No. 38.
 <sup>7</sup> Franz : Brit. Gyn. Jour., 1903, p. 134.

peritoneum, the last stage of the operation (removal of the uterus) may be done per vaginam, making the operation an abdomino-vaginal one.

We shall describe the vaginal operation first as it is the simpler and safer one. The abdominal one has a much higher mortality, and whether the results as to non-recurrence will be such as to compensate for this remains yet to be seen.

#### VAGINAL HYSTERECTOMY FOR CANCER.

Till recently the mortality was so great that it was doubtful whether removal of the uterus would ever take its place alongside of removal of the breast in cancer. By the vaginal operation, however, the mortality has been greatly reduced, and the results as to non-recurrence are as satisfactory as for mammary cancer, if not more so. The technique varies according as the ligature or clamp is used. We describe the latter operation first, as from its simplicity of technique, rapidity, and slight loss of blood it is preferable. Its drawback is the sloughing of tissue in the bite of the clamp, so that we have here to balance a more rapid operation against a more tardy convalescence.

Vaginal Hysterectomy with Clamp.

(a) Vaginal hysterectomy with clamp.—The use of the clamp to arrest hæmorrhage in vaginal hysterectomy was, we believe, first suggested by Spencer Wells.<sup>1</sup> But it was the French operators Péan and Richelot<sup>2</sup> who first carried it out successfully and elaborated the technique for its use. In Germany it has been strongly advocated by Abel,<sup>3</sup> and by Leopold and Theodor Landau.<sup>4</sup>

We shall describe the operation after Doyen's 5 method, which has given good results in our hands.

His technique differs from Péan's in that he omits the lateral splitting of the cervix, with the preliminary clamping of the base of the broad ligaments which this necessitated to control hæmorrhage; he has also emphasised the mesial splitting of the anterior uterine wall, as greatly favouring the descent of the fundus. The instruments required are bistoury and scissors, vaginal spatulae-of the form shown in fig. 68

as a drain, and do not interfere with the closure of the peritoneal cavity, where takes preserve antural methods (without args in the blove them. <sup>5</sup> La Castration, totale par le vagin (Extr. des Archiv Prov. Chirurgie, Dec. 1892), where he reports on 112 operations (wenty-right for Blovid, twenty-three for cancer, and sixty-one for other com-on 112 operations (wenty-right for Blovid, twenty-three for cancer, and sixty-one for other comditions) with six deaths.

<sup>1</sup> Ovarian Tumours: London, 1882, p. 526. 2 Richelot had ubne up to August 1895, fifty-eight cases of hysterectomy for uterine cancer, with six deaths. Derniers resultats de l'hysterectomic vaginale: Annai de Gyn., Dec. 1895.

six deaths. Derniers résultats de l'hysterèctonie vaginale : Annal de Gyn., Dec. 1895. <sup>3</sup> Seventy-nine cases reported on with four deaths. <sup>4</sup> Set their beautifully illustrated monograph "Die vaginal Radicaloperation, Tecknik und Geschichte." Hirschwald: Berlin, 1896. They have performed 438 vaginal hysterectonies—211 for inflammatory conditions, with a mortality of 2°6 p. c., and 247 for tumours (cameer, asrooma, tibroid), with a mortality of about 6 p. c. (Macnaughton Jones on Gynecology in Berlin: Brit. Gyn. Jour., Feb. 1897.) Inasmuch as they emphasise the careful and complete removal of tissue, and the clamps are applied at the close of the operation, they call it the "enucleation method." rather than the "clamp method," This term is, however, equally applicable to Dopen's method. It is worth noting, however, that the clamps are not used in this operation as "preventive," to facilitate the cutting away of tissue without hemorrhage, but as definite or consecutive—that is, as a permanent means of controlling it. They also draw attention to the fact that the clamps are as a parament means of controlling it. They also draw attention to the fact that the kates place by matural methods (without any saurres) above them.

### CARCINOMA UTERI: TREATMENT OF DISEASE. 505

(p. 113)—several strong volsellæ-like bullet-forceps, clamps of the pattern in fig. 258. The blades of the clamps are concave and elastic. Doyen's From their concavity they come in contact first at the points, and Vaginal only on firm compression of the handle, throughout. (Compare b and d). Hysteree-This device ensures compression of the tissue towards the end of the tomy. blade, which we shall see corresponds to the base of the broad ligament and uterine artery. Further, the blades are grooved on their inner aspect to near the point (fig. 258, c), producing a space into which the tissue bulges, which lessens the risk of the instrument slipping. A broad and a narrow-bladed clamp are required for each broad ligament ; and it is better to have a few in reserve.

For a few days prior to the operation the vagina should be frequently

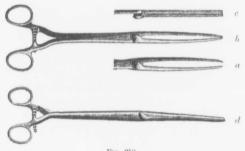


FIG. 258, DOVEN'S CLAMP FOR VAGINAL HYSTERECTOMY, c, Inner face of blade; a, Blades open; b, Closed; d, Compressed.

douched and packed with some antiseptic gauze. Doyen recommends its distension for forty-eight hours with an air-bag.

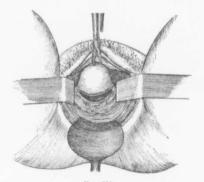
At the operation the patient is placed in the lithotomy posture, the external genitals shaved and thoroughly cleansed (as also the vagina) with soap and water and turpentine, and then douched with corrosive.

(1) The cervix is seized in two volsellæ, placed laterally and as high up as the fornix will allow; and a circular incision made with the scissors, no deeper than the vaginal mucous membrane, round the cervix (Pl. XII., fig. 1).

(2) The pouch of Douglas is opened into by alternately clipping and feeling with the index finger to tell when the peritoneal cavity is reached. When it is opened into, the incision is enlarged by guiding in the closed scissors and then opening them so as to tear the tissues apart. The finger now explores the posterior surface of the uterus, noting the presence of adhesions or sub-peritoneal fibroids. A small

swab with string attached is placed in the wound, and the cervix drawn backwards so as to expose the anterior fornix.

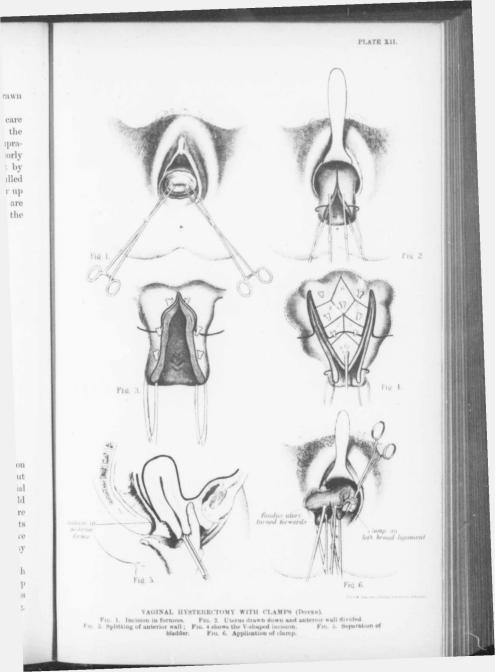
(3) The utero-vesical pouch is reached in the same way. Great care is needed in the separation of the bladder, which is effected by the finger rather than the scissors (Pl. XII., fig. 5). As soon as the supravaginal cervix is exposed, it is divided in the middle line anteriorly (Pl. XII., fig. 2); and the uterus drawn down by laying hold of it by the margins of the longitudinal section (Pl. XII., fig. 2). It is pulled down "hand over hand," as it were, a new grip being taken higher up with a fresh pair of forceps before the forceps with the lower grip are taken off (see fig. 3 in Pl. XII., in which the split anterior wall of the uterus is shown with the points of the succeeding forceps-bites).



VAGINAL ENTIFFATION OF THE UTERUS (Martin). The cervix has been drawn down with forceps and the pouch of Douglas opened transversely.

Should the uterus be bulky with fibroid masses, a V-shaped incision may be made instead of a single mesial one, and the anterior wall cut out in small portions—1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 in Pl. XIL, fig. 4. It is essential before cutting out the piece in the bite of the forceps to take a hold with another pair higher up—before cutting out 1, the forceps are placed on 2 and 3, and so on. The division of the anterior wall lets the uterus collapse and slip out. Fibroid masses in the wall may have to be enucleated and sub-nuccus or sub-peritoneal tumours torn away to reduce the size of the uterus.

Instead of splitting the uterus and pulling it down by forceps, which may carry infective material from the diseased cervix, we may scoop out as much of the disease with the curette as possible, and then pass three ligatures through the cervix to shut off the infected area (r, fig.

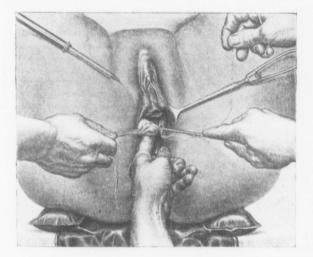




### CARCINOMA UTERI: TREATMENT OF DISEASE. 507

260), and use these also to draw the cervix down (Kelly). This is done before the incision is made in the fornix. In separating the bladder it is better to work with the sound in the bladder, so as to avoid injuring it.

(4) As soon as the fundus appears, it is grasped in forceps and flexed forwards so as to bring the upper margin of the broad ligament down. The left broad ligament is now taken between the index finger and thumb of the left hand (the index being passed (from above) over the



#### FIG. 260.

VAGINAL HYSTERFECTORY. The cervical canal has been closed up with three sutures, and the ponch of Douglas and the utero-vesical ponch cut into; the uterus is now being drawn over to the right side, and the ligature on the pedicle needle is being carried through the base of the left broad liganent (Kelly).

upper margin of the ligament down its posterior aspect to its base until it touches the thumb, which has been slipped along its anterior aspect). A large clamp is guided underneath the finger and thumb, care being taken to feel that it grasps the whole ligament and includes nothing besides. It is then closed tight (Pl. XII., fig. 6). A second narrow pair of clamps is placed for safety between the first pair and the uterus, which is now cut away on that side. The right ligament is treated in the same way and the uterus cut away. The clamps are now brought down into the axis of the vagina, the broad ligaments being thus twisted from their original direction in the axis of the brim to lie in the axis of the outlet.

(5) A gentle douche of weak boracic may now be given, and a tampon of gauze placed between the forceps and also round the handles to keep them from pressing injuriously on the vaginal wall. A turn of the gauze is passed round the two pairs of forceps on either side so as to keep them together.

After-treatment.—The urine is drawn off for forty-eight-hours to keep the tampon clean. There is sometimes considerable pain complained of till the clamps are removed, and morphia suppositories may be required. The large clamps are taken off in forty-eight hours, and the small ones some twelve hours later. In removing the clamps great care is necessary. The catch is first unfastened, the handles gently separated, and the clamp slid down with as little disturbance as possible. The gauze is removed a day later and a fresh pledget placed in the vagina, but not pushed up through the wound. No douche should be given for the first week, and even then with great care, the can only being raised high enough to allow a gentle stream. The patient keeps recumbent for three weeks, after which she may sit up a little, and leave her bed a week later.

Vaginal Hysterectomy with Ligature.

(b) Vaginal hysterectomy with ligature.—Different operators have introduced various modifications, but these are only in detail.<sup>1</sup>

The first stages in the operation are the same as if clamps are to be used. As much of the disease as possible is removed by the curette, the diseased area shut off by ligatures, which are used also for traction, and a circular incision made in the vaginal roof clear of the disease, and the peritoneal cavity opened into behind and in front.

In passing the ligatures through the broad ligament, a pedicle needle, such as that used for the ovarian pedicle (*v.* fig. 131), is required. The ligament is tied in sections from below upwards. The uterine artery, which is not reached till the second or third ligature, should be recognized by its pulsations before the ligature is passed round it. The cervix is drawn well over to the opposite side so as to bring the ligament within reach (fig. 260), and after the ligature is tied, the tissue between it and the uterus is divided with scissors. The tissue should be divided on the finger, to ensure that the scissors keep well clear of the ligature, and that only so much tissue as is included in it, is cut through. When the upper margin of the broad ligament is reached the finger can be hooked round it, and the last ligature passed round its free border. When the uterus is cut free on the one side it is easier to ligature the other side, which may be done from above downwards. All ligatures are left long, if silk be used.

It is important now to make sure that there are no bleeding points.

1 We follow mainly the operation performed by Kelly.

### CARCINOMA UTERI: TREATMENT OF DISEASE, 509

Traction on the ligatures will bring such into view, and they are controlled by fine sutures on a curved needle, which are cut short. The field of operation is carefully swabbed dry, and the vagina packed with gauze, which is left for two or three days, the unite being drawn off with a catheter to prevent the gauze from being solled. No vaginal douching is required, but on removing the gauze packing a fresh one may be introduced. The patient keeps her bed for three or four weeks, during which time the ligatures come away; sometimes they are retained for several weeks.

#### ABDOMINAL HYSTERECTOMY FOR CANCER.

This operation is a panhysterectomy by a combined abdominal and vaginal method. After the removal of broken down carcinomatous

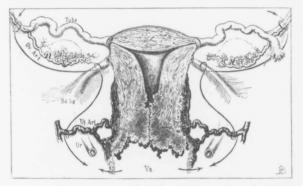


FIG. 261.

Scheme showing Steps in Abdominal Hysterectomy for Cancer. The uterus and vagina are cut away in the directions indicated by the arrows, following the black line. The loops indicate the positions of the three important ligatures on either side. U, is the urefer, outside of which the uterine artery is tied; the vagina is opened from below after the abdomen has been closed (Kelly).

tissue from the vagina by the curette and thermo-cautery, and the introduction of bougies into the ureters as may be thought necessary, the patient is prepared for the abdominal part of the operation, which is carried out on the same lines as hysterectomy for fibroids up to the ligature of the uterine vessels. These are tied farther out just where the uterine artery springs from the anterior division of the internal iliac (v. fig. 261). This allows of a fuller dissection of the ureter, and the removal of infected tissue from this situation, as well as of enlarged lymphatic glands. Kelly now removes the uterus from the abdomen by opening into the vaginal vault with a thermo-cautery, while Werder

has recommended the free dissection of the bladder and rectum from the roof of the vagina without opening into the latter: the uterus and vagina are then pushed down into the pelvic outlet, the peritoneal flaps united, and the abdomen closed. The uterus is then removed from below, the incision in the vaginal roof being made by the thermocautery.

Some advocate the separation of the uterus from the vagina to be done in the first instance from below, and then the operation completed by abdominal section.

Sacral Method of Hysterectomy.

Extirpation of the uterus has also been done by the sacral method, an operation which, though it allows a more thorough clearing out of diseased tissue and glands, will never compete with the vaginal operation. It was introduced by Hochenegg, who has collected ninety-eight cases with eighteen deaths-a mortality of 18 p. c.; he himself having done thirty with three deaths, a mortality of 10 p. c.<sup>1</sup>

#### RESULTS OF HYSTERECTOMY FOR CANCER.

Statistics as to mortality can only be drawn from the record of a large number of cases, and different operators have met with varying success. Purcell, who did the first vaginal hysterectomy for cancer in England, the patient being alive twelve years after the operation, had sixty-five operations with twelve deaths while Jessett<sup>2</sup> recorded seventy cases with six deaths. In an interesting paper read before the British Medical Association in 1902, Sinclair<sup>3</sup> gives statistics showing a mortality for vaginal hysterectomy ranging from 3.4 to 10 p.c. The results have been so encouraging that a greater number of cases are operated on now than formerly. The abdominal operation contrasts very unfavourably as regards its mortality with the vaginal one. Franz has collected statistics of 273 operations with 54 deaths, or a mortality of 23.3 p. c.

As regards the non-recurrence of the disease the results of the vaginal operation are such as to warrant its being undertaken in all cases in which the disease is still limited to the uterus. Here again the results of the different operators vary widely, but we may say that from one-fourth to one-third of the cases operated on are without return of the disease five years after the operation. Thus Lewers found 27.5 p. c. of his forty cases without recurrence after two to seven years; Kelly 28 p. c. after three to six years; Cullen 20 p. c. in seventy-three cases; Olshausen 30 p. c.; and Schaute 36.7. The results are still

 <sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Quoted by Buechler: Zeits, f. Geb. u. Gyn., 1894, Bd. xxx., Hft. 2, 8, 384.
 <sup>2</sup> The early diagnosis of malignant disease of the body of the uterus: Brit. Gyn. Jour., 1896-7, 937.
 Purcell's results are given in the discussion.
 <sup>3</sup> Loc. cit. Yon Ott for 1000 operations in Russin, 10 p. c.; Lewers, 7 p. c.; Kaltenburg and Pohling, 6° p. c.; L'overs, 1 Mangiagalli, 8° p. c.; Zweifel, 5°4 p. c.; Olahaasen,

<sup>3.4</sup> p. c.

### CARCINOMA UTERI: TREATMENT OF DISEASE. 511

better, as we shall see, for hysterectomy for cancer of the body of the uterus.

Similar statistics as to the results of the abdominal operation are not attainable, and we may say that while, from the standpoint of the operator, the abdominal may seem the more satisfactory method, it will not compete with the vaginal unless the mortality can be materially reduced.

Supra-vaginal amputation of the cervix used to be preferred in suitable cases to hysterectomy, as being a minor operation; but now that the major one has become a relatively safe one, it is displacing it.

Metastasis and Recurrence after Operation.—Considerable attention Metastasis is being directed to this subject at present from its important bearing and Reon operative treatment. The unsatisfactoriness of operations for cancer of the uterus, as for cancer elsewhere, lies in the liability to the reappearance of the disease; and many question the justifiability of subjecting a patient to such a grave operation as extirpation of the uterus unless more satisfactory results as to non-recurrence, for at least a reasonable time, can be obtained. Hence the importance of inquiry as to the frequency of the reappearance of cancer after operation.

The type and seat of the morbid process have both a bearing on this. Thus recurrence is less frequent after epithelioma than after adeno-carcinoma. Further, there is more immunity after operation in superficial cancer of the vaginal portion and cancer of the body of the uterus (whatever form the cancer takes) than in ordinary cancer of the cervix. In the first case it may be due in part to the type (epithelioma being more frequent there), but it is also due to a less rapid invasion of the lymphatics, which is the chief cause in the latter case (see p. 478).

Local recurrence may be accounted for in three ways: (1) by incomplete removal—cancer cells being left in the lymphatics of apparently healthy tissue; (2) by unclean operation—cancer cells being inoculated on the raw surfaces during the operation; and (3) by reappearance of the disease from the same cause which originally produced it; further, there may be metastasis in remote organs. The rapidity of the return suggests that it is due to one of the first two causes. The second of these has been emphasised by Winter and Mackenrodt; and has this to be said for it, that in operating for cancer of the cervix the operator is often working in a hole with broken-down carcinomatous debris. Hence the operation is not clean, like the excision of a nonulcerating breast. Further, the peritoneum, which is peculiarly susceptible to implantation with malignant cells, is also exposed. To diminish the risk. Winter recommends removal of as much of the broken-down tissue as possible before extirpating, and the cleansing of the field with an cleoholic solution of corrosive sublimate.

As regards the involvement of the pelvic lymphatics in cancer of the uterus, there is considerable difference of opinion. While Ries<sup>1</sup> from the examination of a large number of sections, concludes that invasion of the lymphatics takes place as early and as frequently in the case of cancer of the uterus as in that of other organs, von Franque<sup>2</sup> maintains that cancer of the cervix does not advance along the lymph channels so much as by a continuous spreading, the pelvic glands not being infected till late.

### CANCER AND PREGNANCY.

The association of cancer with pregnancy is extremely rare, and concerns the obstetrician rather than the gynecologist. Winckel found that it occurred only eight times out of 15,000 labours, while Stratz in 17,000 cases of pregnancy and labour found it five times complicating the former and seven times the latter. If recognised before the fourth month the whole uterus should be removed by pan-hysterectomy,3 in the later months the question of waiting till the child is viable has to be considered.

Sarvey<sup>4</sup> gives tables showing the results of the various methods of operative treatment. Vaginal extirpation was performed during the first four months twenty-nine times with no deaths. During the later months, nineteen cases have been recorded. Of these eight were treated by abdominal extirpation, with one death ; five by supra-vaginal amputation of the uterus, followed by removal of carcinomatous cervix per vaginam, with one death ; and in five cases, after the removal of the foctus through an incision made per vaginam in the uterine wall (Vaginal Cæsarean Section of Dührssen), the uterus was extirpated per vaginam, all recovering. He also gives eleven cases, in which, after the induction of labour, the uterus was removed per vaginam.

Ann. Jour. Obst., 1903, Vol. ii., p. 510.
 Zeits. f. Geb. u. Gyn., Band xliv., S. 173.
 Cunnston on the Surgical Aspects of Carcinoma Uteri, Complicating Pregnancy, Labour, and the Puerperium: Am. Jour. Obst., 1902, Vol. i., p. 1. He has collected from the Hierature seventeen eases of total abdominal hysterectomy during the sixth or seventh month with five deaths.
 4 Carcinom und Schwangerschaft : Veit's Handbuch d. Gyn., Bergmann, Wiesbaden, 1899.

# CHAPTER XLIII.

### CARCINOMA UTERI (OF BODY): DECIDUOMA MALIGNUM.

#### LITERATURE.

Breisky and Eppinger—Prager med. Wochenschrift, S. 78, 1877. Cullen—Cancer of the Uterus: London, Henry Kimpton, 1900. Gusserone—Neubildungen des Uterus, S. 254: Stuttgart, 1855. Hofmeier—Zur Anatomie und Therapie des Carcinoma Corporis Uteri: Zeitsch. f. Geb. u. Gyn., Bd. xxxii. Schroeder—Die Krankheiten der weiblichen Geschlechtsorgane, S. 255. Simpson, Sir J. Y.—Selected Obstetrical and Gynecological Memoirs, edited by Watt Black, p. 769. Veit—Zeitschrift für Geburts. und Gyn., Bd. i., S. 467. Zur Kenntniss des Carcinoma Corporis Uteri : Centralb, f. Gyn., Bd. x., S. 173. Winter—Die Bösartigen Neubildung des Uterus, Veit's Handbuch: Bergmann, Wiesbaden, 1899. See also literature of Chaps. XL. and XLII.

### PATHOLOGY AND ETIOLOGY.

CARCINOMA affects the body of the uterus much more rarely than the cervix; in only 13 out of 686 cases of uterine cancer, that is in rather



FIG. 262.

UTERUS EXTIRPATED FOR CANCER; no recurrence five years after operation (Hofmeier).

less than 2 per cent., was the disease situated in the body of the uterus (Schroeder).

2 K

e

)f

d

As to the naked eye appearances, it shows itself either as a diffuse affection of the whole mucosa or as localised nodules (fig. 262); of these the latter is the more frequent form.

The starting point of the new growth is either the epithelium of the surface of the mucosa or that of the glands. According to Winter, when it begins in the surface epithelium the cylindrical cells first of all lose their cilia, become shorter and cubical and are arranged in several layers, resembling squamous epithelium. From this plugs descend into the cellular tissue as in epithelioma of the cervix, and cell-nests may be produced. One form closely resembles ordinary epithelioma, and has been called "keratinising carcinoma" of the body <sup>1</sup> When it arises in the glands the first change, according to Leopold, consists in the pro-



FIG. 263.

CARCINOMA OF THE BODY OF THE UTERUS. The uterine cavity is increased in size, but the cervix is undilated (Sir J. Y. Simpson).

jection into the lumen of delicate processes of stroma, covered with epithelium, on the apex of which the proliferation of epithelium is most marked.

Cullen's description of the changes in the surface epithelium is somewhat different. "There is a distinct and progressively increasing proliferation of the surface epithelium, beginning with small outgrowths consisting of a few cells; we next have a larger growth containing stroma, which shows marked branching, and finally, an excessive proliferation of the epithelium with the formation of many new glands." In the glands themselves, we note an increase in their size and the formation of many layers of cells.

1 See a case recently recorded by Lewers : Lond. Obst. Trans., 1903, p. 79.

### CARCINOMA OF THE BODY OF THE UTERUS. 515

As to *Etiology*, what has been said of carcinoma of the cervix applies here with two additional facts: (1) It occurs rather later in life than cancer of the cervix ; and (2) is more frequent in nulliparæ.<sup>1</sup>

se

36

10

m

:0

n

### SYMPTOMS AND DIAGNOSIS.

Again, as in carcinoma of the cervix, the symptoms are pain, hiemorrhage, and fætid discharge. 1. *Pain*, in contrast with carcinoma of the Pain. cervix, is always an early symptom. Sir J. Y. Simpson drew attention to periodic attacks of severe pain as characteristic of cancer of the body. This is not always present and is probably due to uterine contractions set up by accumulation of secretion (*Veit*). 2. *Hæmorrhage* is also Hæmorpresent at an early stage. It may occur between the periods, or take <sup>rhage</sup>. the form of profuse menorrhagia, because the mucous membrane from which the menstrual flow takes place is diseased. After the climacteric irregular bleeding takes place from the new growth. 3. *The discharge* Discharge

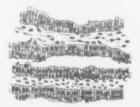


FIG. 264. COMMENCING CANCER OF THE BODY OF THE UTERUS (Bordow). Note the multiplication of the epithelum liming the gland spaces.

is usually profuse and becomes after a time fortid. Sometimes it is watery and not offensive; rarely is it altogether absent.

On vaginal examination, the cervix is found to be either normal (fig. 263) or dilated. The uterus is enlarged, and may be freely movable or may be fixed by adhesions. The sound shows the cavity to be enlarged and may reveal irregularity of the mucous membrane; its introduction is followed by hemorrhage. The condition of the mucous membrane is more precisely ascertained by examination with the finger after dilatation of the cervix with a tent. In the majority of cases, certainty of diagnosis is possible only through microscopic examination of fragments removed by the curette. Should these show merely hypertrophied glands, we must remember that this is sometimes a transition stage to malignant disease. Fig. 264 shows a microscopic section of tissue removed by the curette from the uterus of a patient who declined further operation, and died within eighteen months

Taking Veit's two series of cases together, we have out of 80 cases, 81 between 50 and 60, and 21 above 60 years of age (cf. table in fig. 251); and of 72 cases, 38 were childless.

of cancer of the body of the uterus. It is of interest as showing the first stage of cancer beginning in the glands, when no change except multiplication of the epithelium is recognisable, typical carcinomatous cells not vet being present.

The Differential Diagnosis must be made from-

Portions of retained placenta, Sloughing submucous-fibroid, Hæmorrhagic endometritis, Deciduoma malignum.

During the period of sexual activity, differential diagnosis is often difficult, and can be made only by exploring the uterus with the finger, and microscopic examination of the tissue removed. After the menopause, the recurrence of hæmorrhage is an important diagnostic. The microscope is, when available, the most reliable guide.

#### TREATMENT.

As to the treatment of the symptoms, this is the same as in Carcinoma of the Cervix (v. Chap. XLII.). As to the treatment of the disease, the scraping away of the polypoidal masses with the curette or sharp spoon gives temporary relief from the hæmorrhage and discharge. The only hope of cure lies in extirpation of the uterus (v. p. 503). The results of hysterectomy are better, as regards non-recurrence, for cancer of the body than for that of the cervix, 56 p. c. of the former being without recurrence as against 20 p. c. of the latter (Cullen).

Adenoma Malignum .--- It is doubtful whether malignant adenoma should be considered as an affection distinct from carcinoma of the uterus.<sup>1</sup> It usually affects the body of the uterus; being, unlike carcinoma, rare in the cervix.<sup>2</sup> Its clinical history closely resembles the latter, and the pathological appearances are not clearly marked off -adenoma passing into carcinoma. There is an atypical hypertrophy, the lumina of the glands becoming enlarged, irregular, and often communicating with each other. The columnar epithelium loses its cilia and becomes stratified, and the gland may be converted into an epithelial plug. It occurs late in life, begins insidiously, and runs a chronic course. While hæmorrhage is present, there is not the fætid discharge so characteristic of cancer. Cases have been described by Matthews Duncan<sup>3</sup> and more recently by Länderer,<sup>4</sup> Beyea,<sup>5</sup> and Sinclair.<sup>6</sup>

<sup>•</sup> At the discussion on this subject before the Berlin Gynecological Society opinions were divided; while Hofmeire advocated the distinction, Leopold maintained that the term adenoma can mean only a benign glandular formation; as soon as the glandular development is atypical, it ceases to be an adenoma. Cent, f. (59,, 1891, 5, 435-440. "Goblard could coulet only 6 cases in which the cervix was affected : Zeits, f. Geb. u. Gyn., Bd. Xxxiii., Hf., 3. Other cases have been recorded by Krukenberg (Monats, f. Geb. u. Gyn., Bd. 5. Ans) and Cullen (Cancer of the Uterus, p. 304). <sup>1</sup> At the discussion on this subject before the Berlin Gynecological Society opinions were divided ;

Jasoy and Cullen Concer of the Corres, p. 2009.
 Quoted by Williams, op. cit., p. 100.
 Eine Adeno-carcinom des Corpus Uteri : Zeits. f. Geb. u. Gyn., Bd. xxv., 1892.
 Maignant Adenoma of the Corpus Uteri : Amer. Jour. Obstet., Vol. xxxiii., 1896, p. 196.

<sup>6</sup> Loc. cit.

### DECIDUOMA MALIGNUM.

#### DECIDUOMA MALIGNUM (CHORIO-EPITHELIOMA).

he

us

en

)**r** 

he

r-

1e

or

19.

he

у,

n

19

ic

ze

d; an

id.

Literature-Bacon-A Case of Deciduoma Malignum : Amer. Jour. Obstet., 1895, p. 679. Cazin-Des déciduomes malins : La Gynécologie, 1896, p. 15. Chiari-Ueber drei Fälle von primärem Carcinom im Fundus und Corpus des Uterus : Wien Med. Jahrb., vii., 1877. Croom, Sir Halliday-On the Clinical Features and post-mortem Appearances of a Case of Deciduoma Malignum : Brit. Gyn. Jour., 1902-03, p. 59. Eden-Deciduoma Malignum, a Criticism: Lond. Obstet. Trans., 1896, p. 149. Freund-Ueber bösartige Tumoren der Chorionzotten : Zeits. f. Geb. u. Gyn., 1896 xxxiv., Hft. 2. Gottschalk-Das Sarcom der Chorionzotten : Archiv f. Gyn., Bd. xlvi., S. 1, and Ueber das Sarcoma chorion-deciduo-cellulare (Deciduoma Malignum) : Berlin klin. Woch., 1893. S. 87 and 116, and Archiv f. Gyn., li., S. 56. Haultain-Deciduoma Malignum, A Critical Review of a Case successfully treated by Vaginal Hysterectomy : Brit. Gyn. Jour., 1899-1900, p. 190. Ladinski-Deciduoma Malignum, A Clinical Review: Am. Jour. Obst., 1902, p. 465. Lewers-A Case of Primary Sarcoma of the Body of the Uterus, etc. : Lond. Obst. Trans., 1897, p. 246. Lockyer---A Case of Chorio-epithelioma with Pulmonary Metastases : Lond. Obst. Trans., 1902, p. 24. Mackenna-Malignant Degeneration of the Villi of the Chorion, Syncytioma Malignum : Edin. Med. Jour., 1901, p. 422. Maier, R.-Ueber Geschwulstebildungen mit dem Bau des Decidualgewebe : Virchow's Archives, Bd. lxvii., S. 65. Marchand-Monats. f. Geb. u. Gyn., 1895, Bd. i., S. 513. Menge-Ueber Deciduosarcoma Uteri : Zeits. f. Geb. u. Gyn., xxx., Hft. 2, S. 323. Nové-Josserand and Lacroix-Sur le déciduome malin : Annal. de Gyn., et d'Obst., tome xli., Fev. et Mar., 1894. Pestalozza-Contributo allo Studio dei Sarcome dell' Utero : Il Morgani, Sept. 1891. Di un raro esito remoto della mola vesicolare : Il Morgani, Oct. 1891. Sarcoma deciduo-cellulare : Annal. di Obstet. et Gyn., Nov. 1895, and Cent. f. Gyn., 1896, S. 175. Pierce-Chorio-epithelioma Malignum : Am. Jour. Obst., 1902, Vol. i., p. 221. Polano-Uber das Verhalten der Uterusschleimhaut nach Abort und Blasenmole : Zeits. f. Geb. u. Gyn., Band. xli., also Samm. Klin. Vort. n. F., No. 329. Sänger-Zwei aussergewöhnliche Fälle von Abortus : Cent. f. Gyn., 1889, S. 132, and Ueber Sarcoma Uteri deciduo-cellulare, etc. : Archiv f. Gyn., xliv., 1893, S. 89. Ueber Deciduoma : Verhandlungen der Deutschen Gesell. f. Gyn., Bd. iv., S. 333. Spencer-A Case of Deciduoma Malignum : Lond. Obst. Trans., 1896, p. 135. Quarterly Jour. of Med., July 1896. Whitridge Williams-Johns Hopkins' Hospital Reports, Vol. iv., No. 8, and Amer. Jour. Obstet., 1895, p. 319.

In our last edition we gave a complete bibliography of the cases recorded up to 1896. They are too numerous now for this to be continued. The above literature comprises only the more important papers and some of the more recent ones. Ladinski's paper gives a complete bibliography of the cases recorded up to 1902.

In 1889 Sänger drew attention to a malignant affection of the uterus developing in the puerperium, to which he gave the name of *deciduoma* malignum from its resemblance to decidua in structure. Subsequently he called it sarcoma deciduo-cellulare because clinically it resembles sarcoma, while its pathological structure, according to him, reproduced only the cells of the decidua, not the other elements. Though the clinical features of this affection are so well marked as to give rise to little discussion, there has been much controversy as to its pathological nature, etiology, and nomenelature.

In our last edition we placed deciduoma provisionally alongside of sarcoma. While there is still difference of opinion as to its nature there is no doubt that proliferation of the epithelium of the chorionic villi is

# AFFECTIONS OF UTERUS.

an important characteristic in most of the specimens described, so that a large proportion of the cases are therefore carcinoma of the chorion. The relation of the tumour to hydatid mole, which is undoubtedly an affection of the epithelium of the villus also supports this view : for this reason we have transferred deciduoma malignum to the chapter on carcinoma of the body of the uterus. We must bear in mind the possibility that more than one form of tumour has been described, that some specimens may be chorio-epithelioma and others decidual sarcoma.

While the pathology of the disease is still under dispute, its clinical features are well marked, and in discussing this subject we shall depart from our usual method of study, and consider first the clinical features and then the pathology and etiology, including under the latter the questions of origin and nomenclature.

A study of 132 cases recorded <sup>1</sup> brings out the following facts.

Clinical The age of the patients ranges from seventeen to fifty-five, the mean Features being thirty-two. This disease is not therefore like cancer, an affection omm Malig- of advanced life; and for reasons to be mentioned immediately it necessarily arises within the child-bearing period.

Commencement.

It will be noted that the affection has always developed *shortly after* pregnancy—in this respect it differs from 'sarcoma or carcinoma, as we ordinarily understand these; but it is an open question whether we may not be dealing with these affections modified by recent pregnancy, rather than with an entirely new pathological condition.

While it may arise after a normal full-time pregnancy, there seems to be a special tendency to it after a *hydatid mole*: fifty-one cases or  $40^{\circ}/_{\circ}$ give a history of this. In many cases it has followed on abortion, so that in its commencement it has often been mistaken for the retained products of an abortion.

Symptoms.

s. The *first symptom* has in almost every case been *hæmorrhage*, which began as early as six days, and as late as twenty-one months after delivery, the usual period being from four to six weeks. Exceptionally, the development of a tumour in the labium, vestibule, or vagina was the first thing to attract notice. The hæmorrhage was often followed by foul-smelling discharge and fever, which increased the resemblance of the case to one of "retained products of conception."

Diagnosis.

While in the earlier cases, mistaken diagnosis was frequent, in the later ones the correct *diagnosis* was usually made — most frequently *from microscopic examination* of the tissue removed by the curette. The uterus was found larger on bimanual examination than it should be, and sometimes rapidly increasing in size. Its contents, while friable and vascular were of the nature of a soft tumour growing in the walls, sometimes distinctly polypoidal, and not the loose débris and blood-clot found in cases of retained products of abortion.

<sup>1</sup> In Ladinski's paper to which we are much indebted.

m.

an

al

68

7e

The metastases are the most striking feature. Most frequently these Metastasis, have occurred in the lungs, due to diffusion through the blood vessels. The next and most frequent situation is the vagina,<sup>1</sup> while they are also found in the liver, spleen, ovaries, and other organs.<sup>2</sup>

The duration of the disease is short, death occurring about six months Duration. after the delivery;<sup>3</sup> the most rapid course was two months, and the most protracted three-and-a-quarter years, but the mean duration of life was under six months. When we consider that there is no evidence of the pathological condition having existed during the pregnancy, this is a very short time for a malignant condition to develop and to run its course. This disease, whatever its nature, is apparently more malignant than cancer or sarcoma, as we ordinarily understand these.4

The only successful treatment has been hysterectomy before metastases Treatment. have developed. Curetting may be necessary for diagnosis, but cannot be considered as a form of treatment, the effect being at most only temporarily beneficial, and sometimes prejudicial by exciting new infection. Of fifty-three cases in which hysterectomy was done, fifty recovered from the operation, though we have not data for saying how many of these may be considered as permanent cures. Since, however, the disease has been recognised in its early stages and promptly dealt with, the mortality has been reduced from  $73^{\circ}/_{\circ}$  to  $59^{\circ}/_{\circ}$ . Hence the great importance of examining thoroughly cases of uterine hæmorrhage, especially after hydatid mole, so that the condition may be early recognised.

Metastases are not a contra-indication to operation, as these have disappeared after the uterine tumour was removed.

#### PATHOLOGY.

The naked-eye changes in the uterus are well defined, and will be evident from fig. 265.5 Spencer describes the uterus as enlarged (41) inches long and 21 inches broad); and when laid open, showing a gangrenous cavity nearly perforating the fundus, due to the breaking down of the tumour. There were secondary growths in the cervix and lungs. A microscopic section (fig. 266) shows that the tumour Microscoconsists of "isolated multinucleated masses of large cells (the so-called pic Struc-

Deciduoma

<sup>1</sup> A case of chorio-epithelioma has been described in the vagina. Two vaginal tumours were Malignum. removed after an abortion of a hydatid mole, the uterus being apparently perfectly healthy. Schmidt: Cent. f. Gyn., 1900, p. 47.

Schmidt: Cent. f. Gym., 1900, p. 47. 2 The frequency of metastases is thus given by Ladinski: lungs, 47; vagina, 40; liver, 13; spleen, 13; kidneys, 13; ovaries, 10; intestines, 8; brain, 7; broad ligaments, 5; pleura, 4; mesenteric glands, 3; pancreas, 2; heart, 1; stomach, 1; pelvic glands, 1. <sup>3</sup> After mole in six months; abortion, five months; labour, four months. <sup>4</sup> Of the 124 cases, 51 recovered and 73 died, giving a mortality of 53%. The cause of death was most frequently metastases in some other organ, sometimes hemorriage and exhaustion. <sup>5</sup> Reproduced here from the London Obstetrical Transactions, by the kind permission of Dr Spencer and the Council of the London Obstetrical Society. This preparation has the special interest of being from the first recorded case of desitionam andigmum in England.

# AFFECTIONS OF UTERUS.

'syncytium'), and of a loose tissue between the syncytial masses containing individual cells similar to those of the syncytium; in this



UTERUS FROM A CASE OF DECIDUOMA MALIGNUM (Spencer).

tissue hæmorrhages, and in places, aggregations of leucocytes, are seen The syncytium is often extensively vacuolated. The growth is penetrating into the muscular wall.

"Under a high power (one-sixth) the syncytium, which in places has the appearance of a huge multinucleated cell, is evidently made up of

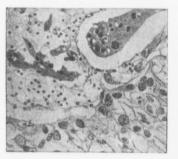


FIG. 266. Section of Tumour from Uterus in Fig. 265 (Spencer).

a number of large cells aggregated or fused together. . . . The loose tissue between the syncytial masses is a delicate reticulum of connective

tissue, in the meshes of which are large cells similar to those making up the syncytium."

is

In Haultain's case there was a small sessile growth the size of a walnut, springing from the anterior wall of the uterus. It was covered with apparently healthy mucosa, with the exception of a small portion from which there protruded blood-clot; the rest of the mucosa was apparently healthy. Microscopic examination showed the cellular elements of two types: "(1) large polyhedral cells which stain lightly, and whose large nuclei show a wide internuclear network; (2) multinucleated, deeply staining protoplasmic masses of all varieties of shape,

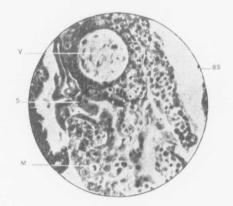


FIG. 267.

Transverse section of chorionic villus in tumour, showing intense proliferation of both layers of epithelium. (V) Villus. (S) Protoplasmic masses of syncytium. (M) Individual cells showing mitosis. (BS) Bilod space (Haudiai).

whose nuclei are extremely rich in chromatin, and show no wide internuclear network as in the other cells . . . nowhere is there evidence of intercellular substance or blood vessels, although free blood is intimately mixed with the cells, and is also found in the vacuoles in their substance (fig. 267)."

These two kinds of cells have been noted by most observers, the proportion of them varying both in the original tumour and in metastases. While most observers now believe the polyhedral decidual-like cells to be derived from Langhan's layer, Sänger held that they had their origin in the decidua, and finding them predominating described the disease as a sarcoma with cells of decidual type. Gottschalk found both elements in the tumour but epithelial masses alone in the metastasis, while Freund described his case as consisting of syncytium alone.

Changes in the ovary in cases of hydatid mole and deciduoma have been described by Marchand, Stoeckel, and Runge. Runge<sup>1</sup> has examined the ovaries from eight cases, and refers to twenty-four others in the literature, in which the ovaries were described as cystic. Round the wall of the cyst, in his specimens, was a layer of cells containing yellowish elements resembling the lutein cells, which form the yellowish band lining the corpus luteum. What the relation is between these cysts and deciduoma has not yet been determined, but the ovaries should be carefully examined in all cases.

### ORIGIN AND NOMENCLATURE.

A glance at fig. 268 will recall to the student the histological structures found at the placental site. In the diagram we have given some

DECIDUAL CELLS (connective tisse maternal) SARCOMA DECIDUO - CELLULARE (Sanger) SYNCYTIUM (opinnium maternal or foetal?) + SYNCY TIAL CARCINOMA (Rossmann, Ruge) CHORIONIC EPIBLAST LANCHANS LAYER SEROTINAL TUMOUR (Marchand) (withelium - foetal). SARCOMA OF CHORION (Gollschalk) STROMA OF VILLUS (connection poetal j

#### FIG. 268.

HISTOLOGICAL STRUCTURES found at placental sites which have suggested the NOMENCLATURE of Deciduoma Malignum.

of the names proposed for this tumour according to the view taken of its genesis.

The clinical resemblance of this tumour to sarcoma was a strong argument for Sänger's position that it was developed *from the maternal connective tissue*—that is to say, *the decidual cells*. He called it a sarcoma deciduo-cellulare, regarding it as a sarcoma developed from the products of conception. Others hold that it is an ordinary sarcoma modified by pregnancy. Thus Snow<sup>2</sup> maintains that the extension of the local lesion and the distribution of the metastases is not consistent with the view that the disease developes after parturition; it must have been present during pregnancy. Further, the histological appearances are such as are found in rapidly-growing sarcomata.<sup>3</sup> The

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Ueber die Veränderungen der Ovarien bei syncytialen Tumoren und Blasenmole : Arch. f. Gyn., Vol. lxix., p. 33.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Is there any real Deciduona Malignum?: Brit. Gyn. Jour. 1902, p. 163. And this was the view maintained by Bland Sutton, Elen, and others when the subject was discussed at the London Obstetrical Society in 1896.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> A tumour similar to chorio-epithelioua has been described in the testicle as an embryoma containing malignant degeneration of chorionic epithelium. Steinhaus: Wien. Med. Woch., 1902, No. 17.

development of deciduoma without any reference to a recent pregnancy favours the view that it is a sarcoma.<sup>1</sup>

The source of the syncytium, or nucleated layer of protoplasm surrounding the villi, is disputed, some maintaining that it is maternal, as in the dog, cat, and mouse; others that it is foctal. Whether it be foctal or maternal it is *epithelial*, and if this tumour arise from this source it is a *earcinoma*. Hence the term "syncytial carcinoma."

Beneath the syncytium is another layer of epithelial cells, which is either a specialised layer of the latter or the proper chorionic epiblast, according to the view we take of the syncytium. It seems probable that the round-celled element of this tumour arises from this layer (which is called Langhan's layer, to distinguish it from the syncytium layer), while the masses of nucleated protoplasm arise from the syncytial. If this, which is the view of Marchand, be the case, the term choriocarcinoma is better than syncytial carcinoma; but in the present state of our knowledge it is best to retain the term first proposed by Sänger deciduoma malignum.

This term commits us to no definite view as to its pathology. After careful analysis of all the cases described, Veit inclines to the view that we are dealing with a disease by itself, more allied to sarcoma than carcinoma. He does not regard syncytium as a specific tissue, and found only in chorionic villi, but a transition stage either in the development or in the retrogression of separate cells; also that the varying appearances of syncytium found in deciduoma make it impossible for us to assume that they have all had the same origin. It may yet be found that under the term deciduoma different varieties of tumours have been described, which will explain the wide divergence of view as to its nature.

uge]

The relation of deciduoma malignum to hydatid mole is of special interest. Hydatid mole has been shown by Marchand not to be a myxoma of the chorion, as Virchow believed, but a proliferation of the factal ectoderm (syncytium and Langhans' cells), accompanied by œdema of the stroma. In normal pregnancy the villi penetrate to some extent the fibrinous layers surrounding them, but the penetrating cells soon perish; while in the case of hydatid mole they have greater vitality and power of proliferation, and so give rise to deciduoma malignum. The fact that the malignant degeneration extends along the endothelium of the maternal vessels before encroaching on the lumen makes deciduoma as distinct a form of malignant disease as sarcoma or carcinoma (Polano).

According to Haultain, the rôle of the cellular elements is to penetrate blood vessels and to exert a phagocytic influence on tissue; so

 $<sup>^1</sup>$  As in the case of its occurrence in a woman aged fifty-three, after the menopause recorded by McCann : Lond. Obst. Trans., 1902, p. 294.

# AFFECTIONS OF UTERUS.

long as the circulation of the blood continues proliferation goes on but so soon as coagulation and extravasation of blood take place they rapidly degenerate. The action of the cellular elements is therefore exactly the same as the tips of the chorionic villi, which penetrate the venous sinuses until the decidual cells overcome the phagocytic power of the epithelium. If the epithelium be specially active, as in hydatid mole, this proliferation continues; or if the decidua be abnormal the proliferation may occur after an apparently normal labour or abortion : thus in either case deciduom amalignum may develop.

# CHAPTER XLIV.

## SARCOMA UTERI.

#### LITERATURE.

Chroback-Beitrag zur Kenntniss des Uterussarkoms : Archiv f. Gyn., Bd. iv., S. 549 Clay, J.-On Diffuse Sarcoma of the Uterus : Lancet, Jan. 1887. Galabin-Lond. Obst. Trans., Vol. xx. Gessner-Sarcoma Uteri, Veit's Handbuch d. Gyn. : Bergmann, Wiesbaden, 1899. Gusserow-Die Neubildungen des Uterus, S. 158 : Stuttgart, 1885. Jacubasch-Vier Fälle von Uterussarcom : Zeitschrift f. Geburts. u. Gyn., Bd. vii., Hft. 1. Kahlden, v.-Das Sarkom des Uterus: Zeigler's Beiträge zur Patholog, u. Anatom., etc., Bd. xiv. Kunert-Ueber Sarcoma Uteri : Arch. f. Gyn., Bd. vi., S. 29. Pick-Ueber Sarcom des Uterus und der Vagina, etc. : Archiv f. Gyn. (1894), xlvi., S. 191. Rogivue-Du Sarcôme de l'utérus : Inaug. Dissert., Zürich, 1876. Schroeder-Die Krankheiten der weiblichen Geschlechtsorgane, S. 320: Leipsic, 1886. Simpson, A. R.-Contributions to Obstetrics and Gynecology, p. 240: Edinburgh, 1880. Spiegelberg-Sarcoma Colli Uteri hydropicum papillare : Archiv f. Gyn., Bd. xiv., S. 178. Ein weiterer Fall : ibid., Bd. xv., S. 437. Thomas-Sarcoma of the Uterus : Lond. Obst. Journ., Vol. ii., 1875, p. 437. Virchow-Die krankhaften Geschwülste: Bd. ii., S. 350. Williams, Roger-Uterine Tumours : London, Baillière, Tindall & Cox, 1901. Williams, Whitridge J.-Contributions to the Histology and Histogenesis of Sarcoma of the Uterus: Amer. Jour. Obstet., 1894, Vol. xxix., p. 721. Winkler-Ein weiterer Fall von Sarcoma papillare hydropicum Cervicis et Vaginæ : Arch. f. Gyn., Bd. xxi., S. 309. For a full résumé of the literature see Gessner's article.

By sarcoma we understand a *connective-tissue* tumour of an embryonic Nature of type. As we trace back carcinoma to the epithelium and true myoma Sarcoma. to the muscular fibre, so we trace back sarcoma to the connective tissue.

For the recognition of sarcomata as of connective tissue origin and the limitation of the term to malignant tumours of this type, we are indebted to Virchow. Formerly they were known in English literature as "recurrent fibroids"; the existence of this form of tumour in the uterus was recognised and fully described by Hutchinson (1857).

#### PATHOLOGY.

Unlike carcinoma, sarcoma rarely occurs in the cervix; in the larger proportion of cases it is in the body of the uterus.

It occurs in two forms :----

n ey re ie

- 1. Diffuse sarcoma of the mucous membrane ;
- 2. Circumscribed fibrous sarcoma.

# AFFECTIONS OF UTERUS.

Diffuse Sarcoma. The diffuse sarcoma of the nuccus membrane arises from the subepithelial connective tissue. It appears as a general swelling of the nuccus membrane, which becomes soft and crumbly, or as irregular foldings or knobby projections into the uterine cavity; sometimes these projections have a polypoidal and apparently circumscribed character (fig. 269), so that this form passes insensibly into the fibrous. The

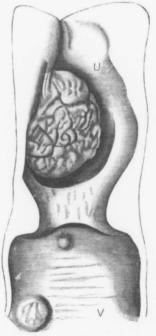


FIG. 269.

SARCOMA UTERI WITH TUMOURS IN THE VAGINA-from a specimen in the Pathological Institute, at Strassburg (Gusserow).

masses have a greyish-white brain-like appearance, and soft pulpy consistence. The mucous membrane may be broken down, but is not deeply excavated, as in carcinoma. On microscopic examination the mucous membrane is seen to be infiltrated with masses of closely set round cells, more rarely spindle-cells. Epithelial-cell proliferation may complicate this form of sarcoma. Klebs has proposed to call such

forms carcino-sarcomata; but v. Kahlden finds no evidence of the occurrence of a mixed form of tumour.

The circumscribed fibro-sarcoma arises in the muscular coat; like the Circumfibroid, it may be submucous, interstitial, or sub-peritoneal, and is scribed found usually in the body, rarely in the cervix. The tumours are of a firm consistence, and feel like knots in the muscular wall of the uterus, or project as polypi into the cavity; they thus resemble small fibroids, but do not usually have a capsule. Microscopically they consist of a localised sarcomatous, generally round - celled, infiltration (fig. 270).

A case of melanotic sarcoma of the uterus has been described by Williams,<sup>1</sup> In some cases sarcoma is apparently a degeneration of a fibroid tumour, as in a specimen described by A. R. Simpson.<sup>2</sup> Similar cases have been reported by Ballantyne,<sup>3</sup> Chrobak, Müller,<sup>4</sup> and others. Sarcomatous cells have also been traced to the intima and adventitia



FIG. 270.

MICROSCOPIC SECTION OF THE MUCOUS MEMBRANE OF THE UTERUS IN A CASE OF SARCOMA (Schroeder). s Sarcomatous tissue ; c Small-celled infiltration ; g Uterine gland.

of the vessels by Kleinschmidt<sup>5</sup> in a case of sarcoma of the cervix; and Williams <sup>6</sup> has traced them to the transformation of the muscular fibre of a myoma.

Secondary nodules may form in the vagina<sup>7</sup> (fig. 269) and peritoneal cavity. Sometimes the peritoneum is affected by continuous spreading of the new growth outwards towards the peritoneal covering; here it causes adhesions, through which the sarcomatous infiltration may extend to other organs. A. R. Simpson records an unique case in which the infiltration spread along the mucous membrane of the Fallopian tubes<sup>8</sup> (fig. 271), so that from their fimbriated ends there projected

se

ter

he

 <sup>0</sup> ρ cit., p. 755.
 2 Loc cit., p. 243.
 3 Edin. Med. Jour., Nov. 1884.
 4 Zur operativen Behandlung der Uternamyome : Archiv f. Gyn., Ibi, vi., S. 125.
 5 Ueber primäres Sarkom der Cervix Uteri : Archiv f. Gyn., Vol. xxxix., p. 1, 1891.
 6 Op. cit., in which microscopic drawings are given showing the transition.
 7 As in the case recorded by Galabin, who removed the vaginal nodule and the uterus by vaginal hysterectomy : Lond: Obst. Trans., 1908, p. 184.
 8 Colman describes a case in which the growth extended under the mucosa of the tube and displaced it : Amer. Jour. Obstet., 1898, Vol. xxviii., p. 811.

#### AFFECTIONS OF UTERUS.

"round masses, having the appearance of the thrombus projecting from a small vein into a larger trunk." The uterus was of the size of a four-months' pregnancy.

Co-existence of

A. R. Simpson draws attention to the frequency of inversion of the Inversion. uterus as the result of sarcoma. We referred to it as a rare complication of pedunculated submucous fibroid tumours. In sarcoma it appears to occur more frequently-in four out of forty-eight cases. He attributes this to the paralysis of the muscular wall of the uterus through sarcomatous infiltration, and to the peculiar dilatability of the cervix observed in some cases.

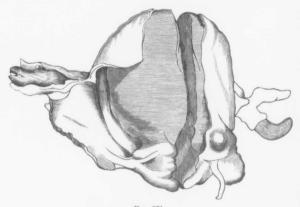


FIG. 271. SARCOMA UTERI INVADING THE FALLOPIAN TUBES and projecting from their fimbriated ends (A. R. Simpson).

Sarcoma of the Cervix.

Sarcoma of the cervix is rare; in Winkler's paper eight cases are referred to besides his own. Two of these were spindle-celled, the rest round-celled, sarcoma. Whitridge Williams has collected only eighteen cases in addition to those of the special "grape-like form" mentioned below. In this respect sarcoma resembles fibroid tumour which we have seen to be relatively rare in the cervix.

A special form has been described as sarcoma papillare hydropicum cervicis. It grows as a papillary tumour which fills the vagina and may project outside the vulva. The cells are embedded in an abundant intercellular substance which stains faintly, is granular, and traversed by delicate threads. It has been erroneously described as a myxosarcoma; in Spiegelberg's cases it was shown that this intercellular substance was not mucin but coagulated lymph. Other cases have

been described by Pfannenstiel<sup>1</sup> and Pick.<sup>2</sup> From the form of the tumour, it has also been called "grape-like"-sarcoma botryoides; the dropsical condition being due to interference with the circulation in the necks of the papillæ, which thus become ordematous as they lie free in the vagina. It is of interest as containing sometimes glandular structures, striped muscle, and even hyaline cartilage. It is not clear whether these arise from changes in the sarcoma cells, or whether this tumour may not be developed from embryonic elements.

Metastatic deposits, though rare, are found more frequently in fibro-Metastatic sarcoma than in diffuse spreading sarcoma. They have been found in Deposits. the lymphatic glands, lungs, liver, and vertebrae. Perforation of the uterine wall and death from hæmorrhage<sup>3</sup> and peritonitis<sup>4</sup> have also been noted.

#### ETIOLOGY AND FREQUENCY.

Of the reason why a source of irritation should lead the connective tissue to produce a sarcomatous new-formation, we know as little as why the same cause produces a carcinomatous new-formation from the epithelium.

It is extremely rare. Gessner finds only 18 sarcomata in 9133 cases Frequency. of uterine tumour, and Roger Williams 2 in 2649.

Age has the same predisposing influence as in fibroma and carcinoma, Influence Of seventy-six cases which we have collected from the literature, we of Age. find that

| 4  | were | under   | 20, |     |     |
|----|------|---------|-----|-----|-----|
| 5  | 22   | between | 20  | and | 30, |
| 17 | "    | **      | 30  | ,,  | 40, |
| 31 | ,,   | ,,      | 40  |     | 50, |
| 19 | "    | "       | 50  | ,,  | 60, |
| 4  | ,,   | ,,      | 60  | ,,  | 70, |
| 1  | was  | above   | 70. |     |     |

The cases occurring very early in life seem to be of blastogenic origin, as they develop while the organs are still rudimentary. Roger Williams mentions cases reported as occurring at 7 months, 11 years,  $3\frac{3}{4}$  years, and at later periods, which he describes as infantile forms.

The number of sterile patients among those affected with sarcoma Sterility (twenty-five out of sixty-three) is noteworthy; in this respect it con- a result. trasts with carcinoma<sup>5</sup> (Gusserow).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Das tranbige Sarkom des Cervix Uteri: Virchow's Archives, exxvii. (1892), S. 305, where he refers to twelve cases. To these we must add Pick's case, three collected by Williams, and a recent one in a girl of 19, recorded by Binnet: A. M. Jour. Obst., 1902, p. 326, 1997, C. Brill, and S. Sarkowski, and a recent of the second second by T. C. Smith: A mer. Jour. Obster., 1985, Vol. Xxvii, p. 577.

 <sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Jacubasch. Op. cit.
 <sup>4</sup> By Weber and Dressler-quoted by Williams.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> In seventy-four cases of sarcoma, twenty-five were sterile, and sixteen had less than three children.

## AFFECTIONS OF UTERUS.

#### SYMPTOMS.

The following symptoms characterise the early stage, in which the patient seeks advice :---

- 1. Hæmorrhage,
- 2. Absence of pain,
- 3. Watery non-offensive discharge,
- 4. Cachexia.

Hæmorrhage.

Pain.

*Haemorrhage* appears first as increase of the menstrual flow, or as irregular haemorrhages after the menopause. As the new-formation *does not ulcerate* rapidly like carcinoma, the increased menstruation is due to hyperaemia of the mucous membrane (*Clay*).

The absence of pain in the early stage is remarked on by Clay and A. R. Simpson; in this respect it differs from intra-uterine cancer. According to Gusserow, on the other hand, pain is frequently present and that of an intense and rending character. This apparent discrepancy of opinion may be explained by the varying progress of the infiltration. In the spreading of carcinoma, we noted that pain was most severe when the disease was extending upwards and compressing the nerve endings in the uterus and connective tissue.

Discharge.

The free rice-watery discharge has a slight odour but is not nearly so offensive as in carcinoma; this is due to the fact that there is not the same rapid ulceration and necrosis of tissue. When the disease has progressed further, the discharge becomes equally factid. The presence in the discharge of *greyish-white shreds*, like particles of brain matter, is diagnostic; under the microscope these are seen to consist of small portions of sarcomatous tissue.

Cachexia.

*Cachevia* is of importance as it helps us to distinguish developing sarcoma from a non-malignant polypus; the drain from the latter may make the patient gradually amenic, but there are not the loss of flesh, the loss of appetite, and the rapid failure of strength, which point to malignant disease.

#### DIAGNOSIS.

If the tumour project through the os, the diagnosis is not difficult. The age of the patient with the symptoms given above and the existence of a *soft friable* pedunculated tumour which springs *from the body* of the uterus, will point to the diagnosis; a portion, detached with the finger or curette, shows the characteristic microscopical structure. When nothing projects through the cervical canal, we dilate it by the rapid method described at p. 467. The finger recognises a soft friable condition of the nuccus membrane, or a distinct polypoidal tumour, or a localised thickening in the walls.

# SARCOMA UTERI.

The uterus is in some cases distinctly enlarged and may reach halfway to the umbilicus<sup>1</sup> or lie retroverted; in the early stages it is movable, but it soon becomes fixed.

The sound shows the cavity to be enlarged; its use causes hæmorrhage.

The differential diagnosis is here often very difficult, as these condi-Differential Diagnosis are also present in—

Chronic endometritis (hæmorrhagic type),

Small fibroid tumours (interstitial or polypoidal),

Carcinoma,

10

18

is

Deciduoma malignum.

Curetting, with microscopic examination of the scrapings, will help us in the first case.



FIG. 272. SCRAPINOS FROM A FIRROID TUMOUR to show the size and form of the muscular fibre, their rodshaped nuclei-stained,  $z_i^{apt}$ , itawn by S.



FIG. 273.

SCRAPINGS FROM A SPINDLE-CELLED SARCOMA to show the larger size of the spindle cells and their oval nuclei-stained, zà<sup>o</sup>; drawn by S. Delépine.

The removal of the polypoidal mass, with the finger nail or nailcurette, will enable us to examine its nature; the possibility of both conditions being present, polypoidal fibroid + commencing sarcomatous degeneration, must be remembered. With an interstitial thickening, we can only watch the progress of the case.

In carcinoma of the fundus, there is generally excavation of the uterine wall and the base of the ragged surface is harder than in sarcoma. The examination of scrapings is not always decisive, as the cells found in sarcoma sometimes closely resemble epithelial cells.

For deciduoma malignum, see p. 517.

<sup>1</sup> Andrews records a case in which the tunnour reached the umbilicus: Lond, Obst. Trans., 1900, p. 211.

### PROGNOSIS.

The prognosis is grave. Compared with carcinoma, its development is not so rapid nor are the symptoms of pain and offensive discharge so aggravated in the early stage. In two of the cases recorded by A. R. Simpson the patient survived for four years after the diagnosis of sarcoma was made, and Gusserow mentions a case where the course was prolonged for ten years.

The temporary relief procured by removal is longer of duration than in carcinoma. When it returns, the development of the new tumour is more rapid than that of the first growth. Cases of non-recurrence, after hysterectomy, are rare.

As to the communication of the prognosis to the patient and friends, see under Carcinoma.

#### TREATMENT.

As in cancer, the only radical treatment is extirpation of the uterus, either by the abdominal or by the vaginal route (v. p. 503).

Curetting gives only temporary relief and is now chiefly used as an aid<sup>\*</sup>\_to diagnosis.

For the removal of suspicious circumscribed and polypoidal growths, the cervical canal should be well dilated so as to allow the finger to pass freely into the uterus and explore the whole of its interior. Should examination of the growth prove it to be sarcomatous, the whole uterus should be excised as soon as possible, otherwise we cannot be certain that all the disease has been removed.

# SECTION VI.

# AFFECTIONS OF THE VAGINA.

THESE we shall consider in the following order :---

CHAPTER XLV. Atresia Vaginæ.

" XLVI. Vaginitis: Vaginismus: Tumours.

# CHAPTER XLV.

### ATRESIA VAGINÆ.

#### LITERATURE.

Breisky-Die Krankheiten der Vagina: Stuttgart, 1879. Delaunay-Étude sur le cloisonnement transversal du Vagin, etc. : Paris, 1877. Dohrn-Angeborne Atresia vaginalis : Archiv für Gynäk., Bd. x., S. 3. Duncan, J. Matthews-Case of socalled Imperforate Hymen : Lond. Obst. Tr., Vol. xxiv. Emmet-Principles and Practice of Gynecology, p. 188 : Philadelphia, 1884. Congenital Absence and Accidental Atresia of the Vagina, etc.: Trans. Am. Gyn. Soc., ii., p. 437. Fasola-Contributo allo studio dell'origine dell'imene, a proposito di un caso di ematocolpo per mancanza delle parte inferiore delle vagina e dell'imene : Annal di Ostet., 1885, p. 146. Fuld-Salpingotomie wegen Hämatosalpinx bei Gynatresie : Archiv f. Gyn., Bd. xxxiv., S. 191. Hart-Transverse septal Atresia of the lower third of the Vagina : Scot. Med. and Surg. Journ., April 1897. Leopold-Blutansammlung im verschlossenen Uterovaginal-kanale und die Salpingotomie : Archiv f. Gyn., Bd. xxxiv., S. 371. Puech, A.-Des Atrésies complexes des voies génitales de la Femme : Ann. de Gynécologie : Paris, 1875. Sänger-Drei Fälle von Salpingo-oöphorectomia duplex bei Hæmatometra gynatresia: Cent. f. Gyn., 1896, S. 49 Simpson, Sir J. Y .-Diseases of Women, p. 256 : Edin., 1872. Simpson, A. R.-Contributions to Obstetrics and Gynecology, p. 195 : Edin., 1880. Veit-Erkrankungen der Vagina : Handbuch der Gynäkologie : Wiesbaden, 1897. Webster, J. C .- Some Observations regarding the Diagnosis and Treatment of Atresia Vaginæ : Amer. Jour. Obstet., 1895, Vol. ii., p 544. The literature is given fully in Veit's recent monograph.

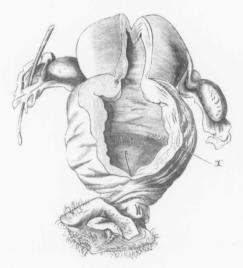
Definition. ATRESIA  $(\dot{a} \tau p \hat{\eta} \sigma is$ , non-perforation) has been already defined as occlusion of the genital tract where the obstruction is complete and leads to accumulation of menstrual blood or mucous secretion. This occurs at three places—the hymen, the vagina, and the cervix uteri. Atresia of the cervix has been already described (v. Chap. XXVI.). Accumulation of blood in one-half of a septate uterus or vagina will be considered by itself at the end of this Chapter.

#### PATHOLOGY.

1. ATRESIA HYMENALIS.—The structure of the normal hymen has been already described (page 7). In atresia hymenalis it forms a continuous membrane, is thick and of an almost cartilaginous toughness; this explains the rarity of spontaneous cure by rupture of the membrane. This condition is produced by the occurrence of inflammatory

### ATRESIA VAGINÆ.

adhesion of the folds after their formation, that is after the nineteenth week of factal life. When the vagina is distended with menstrual blood, the hymen bulges forwards.<sup>1</sup> As the menstrual blood accumulates, the vagina distends so as to form a tense membranous-walled sae nearly filling the pelvis, and with a smaller firmer body (the undilated uterus) rising from its upper surface (v. fig. 276). If the tension be not relieved, the cervix next becomes dilated and may rupture. Finally the uterus itself becomes opened out, though this does not occur till late.



F1G. 274.

ATRENA VACUNE, SHENY FLOW BELIND. Thickness of obstruction (through which a probe is passed) 3-4 mm,; of vaginal wall below atresia 2-3 mm, above it (at x) 6 mm. Dilatation of the body of the uterus is small compared with the common cavity formed by cervix and upper portion of vagina. Left Fallopian tube markedly dilated, with no distinct flexion on it, and changed at its free end into a thin-called dilated with no distinct flexion on it, and changed at its free end into a thin-called dilate which fad brown. Right tube undilated. (*Breidy*).

During this period, accumulations of blood may take place in the Fallopian tubes in the form of diverticula, usually situated towards the fimbriated end (figs. 274 and 275). These may be produced by a reflux of the blood from the distended uterus into the tubes, or by hæmorrhage from the mucous membrane of the tubes themselves. That the latter may occur exceptionally has been mentioned at page 86. The uterine end of the Fallopian tube is in some cases closed.

<sup>1</sup> Blood extravasations occurred into the labia in Davy's case. Lancet, 1886, ii., p. 1171.

Blood may escape gradually from the fimbriated end of the tube, and set up a localised peritonitis matting down the tube and uterus; a hæmatocele is sometimes thus produced. Veit accounts for the occlusion of the fimbriated end by a previously existing catarrh which also causes the atresia of the genital tract below. He refers to the frequency of inflammation in early childhood and thinks that the atresia arises then and not during fætal life.

2. ATRESIA VAGINALIS. The thickness of the obstruction varies in different cases, according to the extent of the original obliteration and



FIG. 275.

CASE OF DOUBLE ATREEDA. The lower affects the hymen and was *acquired*; above this was a cavity one inchoing which contained purnlent debris: the *upper* obstruction was one inch thick and was *congenital*; above it is the dilated uterus and cervix. The Fallophan tubes contain bloodaces with small rents in their walls (*Bevidy*, case reported by Steiner).

the thinning produced by the pressure from above. The *dilatation of* the vagina above the obstruction is remarkable; it may form a tumour filling the pelvis, pressing on the bladder and rectum, and raising the uterus above the brim; the walls become hypertrophied as is well seen in the preparation represented in fig. 274, taken from a patient who died on the same day as the operation for atresia was performed.

536

雄追

# ATRESIA VAGINÆ.

; a ion

> in nd

The seat of the obstruction is most frequently in the lower third of the Seat of vagina. This condition may be mistaken for imperforate hymen; as busined the wall of the sac, bulging through the hymeneal orifice, becomes adherent to the hymen which appears as a mere fringe on the bulging membrane. There is not, however, the same distension of the vulvar orifice and perineum as in atresia hymenalis. Atresia of the whole vagina is usually associated with imperfect development of the uterus (Breisky).

Atresia may exist at more than one point in the vagina. The specimen represented in fig. 275 illustrates this. It has this further interest that the lower atresia—at the vaginal orifice—was *acquired*, the result of a fall on a block of wood when the patient was two years old; the upper atresia was *congenital*. The accumulation of menstrual blood in the upper sac called for operative interference when the patient was seventeen years of age. The lower sac contained purulent matter. On the fifteenth day after the operation, death occurred from septic peritonitis.

The character of the *rctained menstrual blood* is peculiar. It is of a Character brownish chocolate-red colour, of a thick treacle-like consistence, and <sup>of</sup> retained contains no coagula. Microscopically, it shows shrivelled red bloodcorpuscles, flat epithelial cells, mucous corpuscles, extravasated bloodpigment, and granular débris. The mucus prevents coagulation; part of the fluid portion is probably reabsorbed, since the quantity removed is less than the sum of what we should expect from the successive periods passed.<sup>1</sup>

#### ETIOLOGY,

1. Atresia may be *congenital*, due to non-development of a part of the Congenital canal or its subsequent closure during fortal life.

Atresia hymenalis implies that the hymeneal folds were developed (at the nineteenth week) but afterwards became blended into a continuous membrane.

Atresia of the hymen behind the vagina is, according to Dohrn, due to the fact that (at the eighteenth week of factal life) the walls of the genital canal become closely approximated behind the site of the hymen, so that closure of the vagina is especially favoured in that part; or according to Hart, to persistence of a septum between the Wolffian bulbs and the involution from below.

Atresia of the middle or upper third implies the development of the ducts and their coalescence into a vagina, with a subsequent occlusion due perhaps to inflammation (*Breisky*).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Oliver gives Belson's chemical analysis of the retained blood: "It gave the spectrum of reduced hasmatin, and contained "6 p.c. of urea ; 100 cc. contained total solids 7 65 grms., organic compounds 693 grms., mineral compounds 72 grms. In the solids were found sells, for example, chlorides, sulphates, and phosphates, and such bases as iron, calcium, magnesium, and sodium ; Brit. Med. Journ, 1888, it., p. 1100.

Complete absence of the vagina or its representation by a fibrous cord is due to the non-development of the ducts of Müller; absence of the lower third is occasioned by the non-extension of the ducts downwards so as to open into the cloaca.

Acquired Atresia.

2. Atresia is also *acquired*; that is, it arises during life. The most important causes which produce this condition are the following :--

Sloughing and subsequent cicatrisation after labour;<sup>1</sup>

Sloughing from impaired vitality in typhus, scarlet-fever, smallpox, and cholera ;

Cicatrisation after injuries received in childhood ;

Superficial inflammation of the mucous membrane, leading to adhesion of opposed surfaces.2

The commonest form of congenital atresia is due to imperforate hymen; of acquired, is due to cicatrisation of the upper part of the vagina and cervix after labour.

#### SYMPTOMS.

As congenital atresia is productive of bad results only in so far as it impedes the menstrual flow, symptoms do not arise till puberty. Should menstruation not take place at puberty, the condition may not attract attention till the patient enters married life.3 Cases are, however, on record in which the accumulation of mucus has called for operative interference even in childhood.

Symptoms arise at Puberty.

At puberty the patient experiences menstrual molimina without the appearance of a discharge. As the vaginal sac distends, pain is felt in the pelvis at first only at the periods and then more continuously. With this there is also constitutional disturbance. The periods of suffering become more protracted, the intervals of relief shorter. When the dilated vagina presses on the bladder and rectum, it causes difficulty in micturition and defæcation. The abdomen swells and this, with the amenorrhea, causes suspicion of pregnancy which is sometimes the occasion for seeking advice. If the case is left to itself it terminates fatally through rupture of the uterus or cervix (usually the latter) or of a blood sac in the Fallopian tube, or through a simple or septic peritonitis independently of rupture. In some cases, the obstructing membrane has given way by rupturing (in acquired atresia) or sloughing (in the congenital form). But even this is not a favourable termination,

<sup>1</sup> As in the cases recorded by Holdsworth (Lancet, 1883, i., p. 949) and Cross (Amer. Jour. Obstet.,

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> As in the case recorded by Hoidsworth (Lancet, 1883, p. 80, and 1886, p. 802).
<sup>2</sup> As in the case recorded by More Madden (Dublin Med, Journ, Ixxv., p. 158), in which it developed in a multipara after a miscarriage. Heywood Smith found a complete vaginal septime formed by adhesions developing during pregnancy (Lond. Obstet. Trans., xxiii., p. 117).
<sup>3</sup> Zinnstag records a curvious case in which an apparently imperforst hymen was not observed until labour set in ; there must have been a perforation (to account for conception) at one time, but it had closed subsequently: Centralb, f. Gyn., xii., S. 219. Doleris reports a similar case: Archiv is free 1866.

# ATRESIA VAGINÆ.

as the risks consequent on operative interference are still more likely to ensue when the hymen ruptures of itself.

#### DIAGNOSIS.

The importance of physical diagnosis will be evident from the following case. "A. B., æt. 16, unmarried, has for twelve months suffered from pain in the pelvis and back, with occasional acute exacerbations accompanied by nausea and vomiting. She has been treated for inflammation; and mercurial ointment had been applied to a swelling which had appeared in the left groin, on the supposition that it was an enlarged gland." Examination per rectum showed a condition similar to that seen at fig. 277; the swelling in the left groin was the elevated uterus.

The practitioner will often ask himself whether a vaginal examination

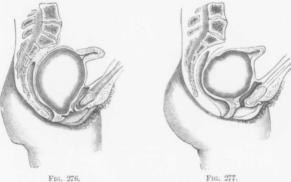


FIG. 276. Atbesia Hymenalis (Schroeder).

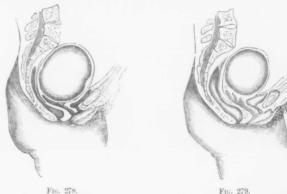
FIG. 277. ATRESIA VAGIN.E-lower third (Schroeder).

is necessary. On the patient's returning several times and their being nothing in the constitutional state (phthisis, chlorosis) to explain the amenorrhea, tell the friends that there is no apparent cause for the non-appearance of menstruation except on the supposition of a mechanical obstruction to its outflow. If there be pain in the pelvis and marked constitutional disturbance, the reasons for demanding an immediate examination will be evident. The conditions found in the various forms of atresia will be easily understood by studying figs. 276 to 279. The external genitals are first examined; a wide urethral orifice may be mistaken at first glance for the vagina, as in *atresia hymenalis* the urethral orifice is more patulous than it is normally (Oldham); the hymen is seen bulging forwards at the ostium vaginæ. The finger is passed into the rectum and feels that the anterior wall is

made to bulge by a tense elastic sac. On bimanual (recto-abdominal) examination, this sac is felt to be equally distended and to fill the pelvis; it may extend into the abdomen as far as the umbilicus. The feeling of the sac is quite characteristic and is like that of a tense india-rubber ball; on its upper surface, the uterus is felt as a small firmer tumour.

In *atresia vaginæ* the condition is the same, except that the hymen does not bulge and that the sac does not extend so low down.

Diagnosis from Pregnancy. Atresia of the cervix (figs. 278, 279) might be mistaken for early pregnancy; as the amenorrhox and the distended uterus are present in both cases. But the condition of the cervix, the form of the uterus, and specially the characteristic tense feeling of the tumour, enable us



ATRESIA OF CERVIX AT OS EXTERNUM (Schroeder),

FIG. 279. Atresia of the Cervix at Os Internum (Schroeder).

From Sarcoma. to distinguish it from a pregnant uterus. Malignant tumours (sarcomata) have a similar elastic consistence, but with them we should not have amenorrhœa.

It is not in all cases easy to say whether the atresia be congenital or acquired. The existence of other malformations would favour the former view, of cicatrices beside the obstruction the latter. There will also be a greater thickness of tissue felt between the urethra and rectum in the acquired form, corresponding to the obliterated vaginal canal.

Estimation of Extent of Atresia.

tion In atresia vaginæ it is important to estimate the distance to which nt atresia extends, so that we may know how much tissue we must cut through to reach the sac or the cervix uteri. This is best done by

### ATRESIA VAGINÆ.

al)

the

'he

180

all

ent

us,

us

UM

t

ÿ

passing the index finger into the rectum till the tip is on the place where the bulging of the sac begins or where the projection of the cervix is felt; the thumb is at the same time passed into the ostium vaginæ till it reaches the obstructing membrane; the thickness of the latter can thus be estimated.

#### PROGNOSIS.

If menstrual blood be accumulating, the prognosis is always grave. In atresia of the hymen the prospect of cure by operative treatment is more hopeful than in congenital atresia of the vagina. In acquired atresia of the vagina, if the obstruction be removable, the prognosis is favourable. The unfavourable cases are those in which the vagina is partially or not at all developed; the prognosis as to curability by operation depends on the thickness of the tissue between the urethra and the rectum, which determines the possibility of opening up a vagina.

When menstrual blood has accumulated, while explaining to the patient's friends the necessity of immediate operative treatment, we should inform them also of the dangers attendant on the operationthe immediate danger of rupture of a blood sac in the Fallopian tube, the more remote one of simple or septic peritonitis.

The seriousness of the complication of hæmatosalpinx is seen in Fuld's statistics:<sup>1</sup> of sixty-five which he has collected, more than twothirds (forty-eight) died; while seventeen were saved by operation.

#### TREATMENT.

The treatment consists in the formation of a channel to allow the menstrual blood to escape; in the case of imperforate hymen this is easily done by incising the membrane, but in atresia vaginæ we have to construct a new vaginal canal. Two dangers associated with this opera-Dangers of tion must be kept in view. First, too rapid collapse of the sac may Operation. lead to rupture of the Fallopian tubes or of vascular adhesions round the uterus. To prevent such accidents, the operator should allow the contents of the sac to escape slowly, and should on no account apply pressure from above to hasten the process. Second, the operation is frequently followed by sepsis. To prevent this, antiseptics should be used. Listerism cannot be carried out here; but by washing out the sac carefully with carbolic lotion, preventing the entrance of air, and allowing free drainage when fluid collects, we greatly diminish this risk.

The danger of rupture of a hæmatosalpinx has only comparatively recently been recognised, and raises the question whether abdominal

 $^{1}$   $0\rho$ , cit. These cases were collected from all sources, and before the operation for hæmatosalpinx was a recognised one.

section should not first be performed in all cases where a dilated tube is recognised.<sup>1</sup> Fuld has collected sixty-five cases of atresia, in which the tubes were dilated and ruptured, forty-eight of whom died. Of these deaths, nine were apart from operation, but thirty-nine after the operation described above of emptying the sac from below.

Another danger, which follows some time after the operation, is the contraction of the new canal which, unless specially guarded against, may lead to its obliteration. Emmet expresses this well when he says "the surface of the canal is essentially a cicatricial one, and will consequently contract to a greater or less extent." To diminish the liability to contraction, he recommends that the tissues be torn with the finger nail or broken up with the scissors rather than divided with the knife; the raw surface is made to heal upon a glass plug.<sup>2</sup> Crede<sup>3</sup> prevented cicatrisation by taking a flap from the labium majus and turning it into the vagina so that it could be stitched to the cervix and to the raw surface produced by dividing the old cicatricial tissue in the vagina.

We shall describe shortly the operations for (1) imperforate hymen, (2) atresia of the vagina, (3) atresia of the cervix.

Operation for Imperforate Hymen.

1. Imperforate Hymen. This operation, though apparently simple, should never be performed in the consulting room but always at the patient's house or in hospital. The time chosen should be between two menstrual periods which are indicated by menstrual molimina. The hymen is punctured with a small trocar which has been rendered thoroughly clean and aseptic beforehand. The fluid is allowed to escape slowly. After it has ceased to flow, the opening in the hymen is enlarged with a knife. This incision is made in the form of a cross, or the membrane is pinched up with forceps and an elliptical portion cut out. A. R. Simpson recommends that the opening in the hymen be made with the cautery, which prevents septic absorption by the wound. We can dispense with the trocar if we take care to make at first only a small opening, which can afterwards be enlarged. A stream of warm antiseptic lotion is now made to flow gently into the cavity; the opening should be large enough to permit the fluid to flow outwards at the same time, so that the sac may be washed out without being subjected to any pressure. A plug of gauze is placed in the hymeneal orifice, and a larger pad over the vulva. The patient keeps her bed for ten days after the operation. If there be a rise of temperature or other indication of septic inflammation, the vagina should be again washed out.

3 Archiv f. Gyn., Bd. xxii., S. 229.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Kehrer has done this once successfully, and Leopold five times-Fuld and Leopoid op. cit. The <sup>4</sup> Achier has done this once successfully, and Leopold five times—Fuld and Leopold op. cit. <sup>110</sup> diagnosis of hematosalpiny may be made, according to Fuld, either by feeling the dilated tube of finding that the amount of fluid evacuated from the vagina does not correspond to the size of the mass felt before on palpation—the latter suggesting rupture into the abdomen. Laparotomy is called for in both cases. Sanger has also published three cases—op. cit. <sup>2</sup> In the Americ. Journ. Obst. (1887, p. 1189) he refers to his attending in her second confinement a patient on whom he had operated ten years previously to make an artificial vagina when she was iftean vasue old.

fifteen years old.

tube

hich Of

· the

the

inst.

says

con-

iger

ife ;

into

ple, the wo

ipe

18

or

id.

2. Atresia of the Vagina. The patient is placed in the lithotomy Operation or Atresia posture, and the labia are retracted by the fingers of the assistants who vagine. hold the thighs. The sound is passed into the previously emptied bladder; it is then held by an assistant in such a way that the urethra and bladder are drawn well upwards towards the pubes. The index finger (with, if necessary, the second) of the left hand is introduced into the rectum, and the thickness of tissue between the finger and the sound, as well as the position of the distended sac above, carefully ascertained; the finger is kept in the rectum during the operation, both to hook that structure backwards so as to prevent its being cut into and to guide in tearing up the septum. Should the operator wish to have both his hands free to use instruments, an assistant can pass the finger into the rectum. The operator now makes with a knife a transverse incision over the hymen, or through the skin between the anus and the urethra. When the sac is reached, it is punctured and washed out with the same precautions as in the operation for imper-



FIG. 280.

PERFORATED GLASS PLUG TO BE USED AFTER OPERATION FOR ATRESIA VAGIN.E. The left hand figure shows the external end of the tube with the tapes attached.

forate hymen; it is then carefully and gently packed with antiseptic gauze. This is taken out on the following day, but a tightly fitting plug is left in the newly formed portion of the vagina to prevent its contraction; after three or four days a perforated glass plug (fig. 280) is passed in to keep the new canal dilated. The plugs are made of various thicknesses, and have a rim at the external end to prevent their being pushed in too far. The plug must not be so long as to press on the roof of the vagina, and should be of such a thickness that, while it can be easily slipped out and in by the wearer, it stretches the new canal; it is kept in position by tapes, which are fastened to the rim, and, before and behind, to an abdominal band. A pessary can be employed subsequently; some instrument may have to be worn constantly for a year or more, and where there is continued tendency to contraction, for a short period daily during many years.

In a case operated on by Page, there was an accumulation of fluid in the vagina, and a second in the uterus itself which did not discharge till the cervix was incised.<sup>1</sup>

1 Lancet, 1884, i., p. 706.

This operation has been performed even when there has been no accumulation of menstrual blood. The indications for operating are thus given by Thomas: "It should be resorted to (a) if menstrual blood be imprisoned; (b) if a uterus can be distinctly discovered and the patient be suffering from absence of menstruation; (c) if the necessity for sexual intercourse be imperative." Cases have been recorded in which the formation of a vaginal canal has led to the establishment of menstruation when it was formerly absent, to the development of the uterus and ovaries where these were rudimentary (?), or to an improvement in the general health of the patient although there was no indication of further development in the rudimentary uterus and ovaries.

More difficulty is experienced in operating where there is no accumulation of menstrual blood and the vagina is entirely absent or represented by a fibrous cord. In such a case there is not the same necessity for surgical interference unless it be to satisfy the claims of married life. If the uterus and ovaries be well developed, and the patient be anxious to have her condition remedied, the operation is justifiable. Here we have not the distended sac as a guide to the point on which we are to cut down. The cervix, of which the position should be ascertained by a combined recto-abdominal examination, should be fixed as far as possible by an assistant's making firm pressure from above upon the uterus; there is no danger in such pressure if there be no accumulation of menstrual blood. The mode of procedure is the same as that just described.

Operation for Atresia Cervicis.

3. Atresia of the cervix. Usually the obstruction is so slight that the forcible passage of the sound overcomes it. Should the obstruction resist all efforts to pass the sound, we require to use the knife to open the canal. If the uterus be much distended with menstrual blood, it is safer to empty it first with the aspirator-needle passed through one of the fornices; the emptying should be effected slowly, and if the distension be considerable, at more than one sitting; rapid emptying is apt to set up uterine contractions, which may produce rupture of a dilated Fallopian tube.

### Atresia of one half of a Septate Uterus and Vagina.

This form of atresia has certain characteristics which distinguish it from the other forms described above.

The chief peculiarity is that it presents the phenomena of free menstruation + those of retained menstruation.

The pathological condition is apparent from fig. 281. Spontaneous rupture of the septum with escape of the retained fluid (in this case through the patulous uterus or vagina) occurs more frequently in this than in other forms of atresia; rupture of the Fallopian tube, with its

### ATRESIA VAGINE.

fatal consequences, is also a more frequent occurrence (Puech). The spontaneous rupture of the septum does not usually occur at its lowest point; hence there is liability to accumulation of purulent matter in the pouch below the point of perforation, which is a source of sepsis.

The symptoms are the same as in the other forms of atresia, but they are masked by the presence of a menstrual flow. This visible menstruation is often irregular, and profuse leucorrhea (from the patulous cavity) is frequently present. Lackie<sup>1</sup> has recorded a curious case in which after operation on an atresic septate uterus a discharge of blood came periodically from the formerly atresic half, but alternating with the regular menstrual flow which had always taken place from the other half of the uterus.

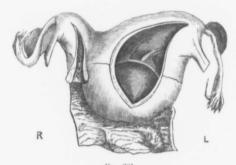


FIG. 281. SEFTATE UTERUS. The right half is pervious, the left half has been distended with retained menstrual blood (Schroeder)

Physical examination shows a fluctuating tumour lying beside the uterus and alongside of the patulous vaginal canal. Sometimes it winds in a spiral manner round the latter.

The diagnosis is not difficult if the blind sac extend to the ostium vaginæ and be felt running alongside of the vaginal canal or winding round it. If, however, it be limited to the side of the uterus or only extend partially on to the vagina, it may easily be mistaken for other para-uterine tumours-most frequently for hæmatocele. To clear up the diagnosis, and also as a step towards treatment, we puncture the sac with the aspiratory-needle.<sup>2</sup> The character of the discharged blood will indicate the diagnosis.

 $^1$  Scottish Med. and Surg. Journ., 1807, p. 165.  $^2$  Kottish Med. and Surg. Journ., 1807, p. 165.  $^2$  Kottish mentions a case from Martin's Clinique, in which about two-and-a-half pints of fluid view evacuated from the dilated right half of the vagina and uterms: Zeits. f. Geb. u. Gyn., Bd. xv.,

2 M

n no

are

trual

eces

nent

it of

) an

was

and

imupressitv ried t be able. hich l be ixed ove > no

> ame that

> > pen

it is

ten-

apt

ted

en-

ous

The treatment consists in slowly but thoroughly evacuating the sac, washing out and establishing a permanent opening from it.

A septate vagina is sometimes found with a septate uterus (v. fig. 140), both halves being pervious, so that there are no symptoms.<sup>1</sup> In rare cases the one vagina is imperforate. Kleinwächter<sup>2</sup> records an interesting case of a bulging tumour of the anterior vaginal wall resembling in position a cystocele; it ruptured and pus escaped. On laying open the fistulous tract, its walls had the naked eye and microscopic characters of vaginal mucous membrane in a state of inflammation. Traces of a septate condition may persist as bands.

<sup>1</sup> Cullingworth has recorded two cases of a transverse septum in the lower part of the vagina: Luncet, 1889, 1, p. 726, <sup>2</sup> Zeits, f. Geb. u, Gyn., Bd. xi., S. 254.

# CHAPTER XLVI.

#### VAGINITIS : VAGINISMUS : TUMOURS.

#### LITERATURE OF VAGINITIS.

Düderlein-Ueber das Verhalten pathogener Keime zur Scheide: Deuts, med. Woch., 1893, No. 10, p. 157. Also, Das Scheidensecret und seine Bedeutung für das Puerperalfieber : Leipzig, Besold, 1892. Hennig-Der Katarrh der weiblichen Geschlechtsorgane. Hildebrandt-Monat. f. Geb., Bd. xxxii., S. 128. Krönig-Ueber das bakterienfeindliche Verhalten des Scheidensecretes Schwangerer : Deuts. med. Woch., 1894, No. 43, p. 819. Macdonald, Angus-Edin. Med. Jour., June, 1873. Menge-Ueber ein bakterienfeindliches Verhalten der Scheidensecrete Nichtschwangerer : Deuts. med. Woch., 1894, No. 46-48. Menge and Krönig-Bakteriologie des weiblichen Genitalkanales, Vol. i., 1897. Miller, A. G .- Four and a Half Years' Experience in the Lock Hospital, Edinburgh : Edin. Med. Journ., 1883. Noeggerath -Latent Gonorrhoa in the Female Sex : Am. Gyn. Trans., Vol. i., p. 268. Ruge-Ueber die Anatomie der Scheidenentzündung : Zeitschrift f. Gyn. u. Geb., Bd. iv., S. 133. Schroeder-Die Krankheiten der weiblichen Geschlechtsorgane, S. 460: Leipzig, 1879. Veit-Erkrankungen der Vagina: Handbuch der Gynäkologie: Wiesbaden, 1897. Walthard-Bakteriologische Untersuchungen des weiblichen Genitalsecretes in Graviditate und im Puerperium : Archiv f. Gyn., Bd. xlviii., p. 201. Winckel-Colpohyperplasia cystica, etc.: Arch. f. Gyn., Bd. ii., S. 406. Winter-Die Mikroorganismen im Genitalkanal der gesunden Frau: Zeits. f. Geb. u. Gyn., Bd. xiv., p. 443.

### VAGINITIS.

SYNONYMS. — Colpitis (Gr. κόλπος, a fold): Elythritis (Gr. ελυτρον a sheath).

#### NATURE AND RELATION TO MICRO-ORGANISMS.

Vaginitis is an inflammation of the mucous membrane of the vagina. Relation of The structure of this mucous membrane has been already described Structure (v. p. 31). From its consisting of connective-tissue papillæ covered with matory several layers of squamous epithelium, it resembles the structure of the Skin rather than that of a mucous membrane, few, if any, mucous glauds being present. Consequently, the inflammatory changes are more allied to those of the skin than to those of a mucous membrane. Further, this peculiarity in the anatomical structure is of the first and to Microimportance with regard to infection. The vagina is even more proof Organisms.

ie sac,

140), n rare erestng in en the acters a of a

vagina :

than the skin against micro-organisms, since its epidermal protection <sup>1</sup> is not weakened by hair follicles, sweat, or sebaceous glands.

The anatomical structure of the vagina and its secretions have been recently specially studied with regard to bacteriology. The most important micro-organisms are shown in Plate IV. (p. 161). The staphylococcus pyogenes aureus is shown at figs. 1 and 2; the strepto-coccus and its relation to the epithelium, leucocytes, and the tissues in figs. 3 to 5; and the gonococcus at figs. 7 to 9. Fig. 9 is given because of its bearing upon the infection of the infant in its passage through a gonorrheal vagina, which produces the most destructive form of "ophthalmia neonatorum."

Vaginal Secretions, Döderlein's View,

The normal vaginal secretion has been already referred to on p. 32. Its source and characteristics are still a matter of discussion. Döderlein would distinguish between physiological and pathological secretions : the former being markedly acid and containing a "vaginal bacillus," which causes the acidity by producing lactic acid; the latter feebly acid, neutral, or alkaline, and showing different micro-organisms, saprophytic and pathogenic. Some 50 per cent. of pregnant women have this pathological secretion in which germs flourish, and auto-infection is possible.

Could this distinction be drawn, the study of infection would be much simplified. The discharge becomes alkaline at the menstrual period, in the puerperium, and in many cases of leucorrhœa;, and thus conditions arise in the vagina favourable for the growth of micro-organisms, and infection of the genital tract. Unfortunately, the results of Krönig, Menge, and Walthard do not support Döderlein's view. The question is much more complicated, and several factors are at work, the analysis of which will require much laborious investigation.

Krönig's Results, As the result of investigations on pregnant and puerperal women, which are beyond the scope of a text-book on Gynecology, Krönig has come to the conclusion that the distinction between physiological and pathological secretion does not hold, that all secretions alike contain no pathogenic germs. All secretions are equally germicidal, although there is a difference in the vitality of the germ, the staphylococcus taking twice as long to kill as the streptococcus. A vagina becomes aseptic in two to three days. The cause of this bactericidal power is not evident. It is not chemical alone, because it is as potent whether the secretion be faintly or strongly acid. Nor is it due to a special bacillus, although some micro-organisms may be antagonistic to others. If the leucocytes play a part it must be through some property independent of their con-

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The efficiency of this appears from Schultze's investigations as to the gonococcus. Of 104 patients with goorrhees, only nine slowed the gonococcus in the vagina as against eightyone in the cervix, and seventy-eight in the urethra. In explaining this, the destructive action of the secretions in these localities must be taken into account, but the like prependerance in the urethra and cervix as against the vagina suggests that the epitheial covering in which the cervix and urethra alike differ from the vagina, is an important factor : Cent. f. Gyn., 1896, S. 744.

## VAGINITIS.

lis

nst

he

in

180

in

S :

on

h

18

18

n

h

tractile power, as a temperature which destroys this does not affect their germicidal action. Nor can it be explained by the want of oxygen in the vagina, as the staphylo- and streptococci are anaerobic, that is growing independent of oxygen, and yet they are killed. Nor is it mechanical, because particles of carbon and mercury are removed more slowly. Although he has thus shown that no one known factor is of itself sufficient to account for the germicidal action, it does not follow that all of these may not jointly operate.

His most important practical observation is that corrosive sublimate injections destroy the natural germicidal action, perhaps through precipitating albumen, while plain water only lessens it. Hence prophylactic injections of corrosive sublimate do harm in cases of normal secretion.

For gynecological work, the investigations of Menge on *non-pregnant* Germipatients are of peculiar interest. To determine the efficiency and Action of rapidity of the germicidal action, he introduced pyogenic organisms into <sup>Vaginal</sup> the vagina of eighty cases, and found that the vagina "cleansed itself" <sup>Secretions.</sup> from these in periods varying from two-and-a-half hours to three days.<sup>1</sup> Several factors are concerned in this germicidal action, which, ranged according to their potency, are—various forms of bacteria, their products, acidity of secretion, a possible serum-action, leucocytes, and absence of oxygen. A weakening of their activity occurs under the following conditions—in infants, at the menstrual period, in cases of increased secretion from cervis or body of uterus or vagina itself, where the vulva is patulous or uterus prolapsed, and at the menopause.

The effect of a change in the pabulum restoring to micro-organisms a virulence which they had lost, has been for long recognised, and an interesting experiment of Walthard's must be mentioned here for its bearing on gynecological as well as obstetrical work. He inoculated the streptococcus into a rabbit's ear, and found that no serious result followed unless the ear was ligatured so as to lessen the resistance of the tissues. Under these circumstances a vaginal streptococcus became as virulent as that found in puerperal fever. Hence an innocuous streptococcus may become fed up on bruised tissues during the puerperium so as to recover a lost virulency; and the same must hold good for gynecological operations where there has been bruising of tissue, as in the enucleation of fibroids.

#### VARIETIES.

Until the bacteriology of the vagina is better known we shall not be Gonorin a position to classify the forms of vaginitis according to etiology. Vaginitis. The distinction, however, between *simple* and *specific* (gonorrhecal) is of

<sup>1</sup> Hedistinguishes between the vaginal orifice and the vaginal vault. The above is the time taken for the vaginal vault to become germ-free after the artificial inoculation of the secretion, the vaginal orifice naturally takes longer.

great clinical importance owing to the intractability and far-reaching effects of the latter. The distinction between acute and chronic is merely one of degree. Special varieties are the *emphysematous*, the *diphtheritic*, and the *senile vaginitis* which forms one of the physiological changes of the menopause.

#### PATHOLOGY.

This has been already touched on in what has been said on microorganisms. Of these the gonococcus is the most important for the



GRANULAR VAGINITIS-acute form (Schroeder).

physician to recognise, as its detection aids diagnosis. It was first described by Neisser, and has the appearance shown at fig. 8 in Plate IV. When found it is diagnostic,<sup>1</sup> although failure to detect it does not of course show that the secretion is not genorrheal.



GRANULAR VAGINITIS-chronic form (Schroeder),

Simple Vaginitis. As to the *anatomical changes*, we find most frequently in vaginitis slight elevations of the mucous membrane, which produce a granular surface. These granulations consist of groups of papille infiltrated with small cells; these swell up and push before them the stratified squamous epithelium, the superficial layers of which are shed (fig. 282). When the condition has existed some time, the surface becomes more level through the thinning of the epithelial covering (fig. 283).

<sup>1</sup> Bumm-Beitrag zur Kenntniss der Gonorrhœ der weiblichen Genitalien: Archiv f. Gyn., Bd. xxiii., S. 327.

# VAGINITIS.

Associated with vaginitis in pregnancy, there is sometimes an emphysmatous sematous condition of the vaginal mucous membrane. Winckel has vaginitis, described cysts containing gas and fluid; according to Ruge, the air is present in spaces among the cellular tissue (fig. 284), while Zweifel thinks they arise from vaginal glands the ducts of which have been closed by inflammation. Oliver<sup>1</sup> has noted a similar condition after the menopause.

Diphtheritic vaginitis, due to the bacillus of diphtheria, may occur, Diphtheritic Vaginbut in the majority of cases so described the pseudo-membrane consists its, of fibrin, round cells, and organisms other than the bacillus of diphtheria. It occurs either as localised patches or as an affection of the whole vagina. In the latter case the mucous membrane may be so



FIG. 284. Colpitis Emphysematosa (Schröder).

swollen that the finger scarcely reaches the cervix, which also is found to be thickened and covered with the diphtheritic membrane.

The cicatrical contraction of the vagina observed after the meno-Senile pause is due to a *senile vaginitis*. The epithelium is shed in patches, <sup>Vaginitis</sup>, and the raw surfaces thus produced adhere together (*Hildebrandt*). This process is similar to that which produces occlusion of the cervical canal after the menopause.

#### ETIOLOGY.

The following are the most important causes :---

Gonorrhœal infection ;

Irritating discharges from the uterus;

Injurious vaginal injections, badly fitting pessaries, or other causes which injure the vaginal mucous membrane;

Exanthemata.

) Oliver,  $J,-\mathbf{A}$  poculiar crackling (emphysematous) sensation in the vaginal canal: Brit. Med. Jour., 1895, p. 805.

ing is the ical

the

h

Gonor rhoea

Gonorrheal infection produces the most intractable form of vaginitis, which may extend over months or years. The poison may spread along the mucous membrane of the uterus and Fallopian tubes causing endometritis (p. 336), pyosalpinx (p. 213), and pelvic peritonitis (p. 168).

Endometritis.

Irritating discharges from the uterus, as in endometritis, produce a secondary vaginitis which can only be treated by curing the uterine affection. In carcinoma and vesico-vaginal fistulæ, vaginitis arises secondarily.

Mechanical Irritants.

Exanthe-

mata as a

Cause

Among the causes which irritate or injure the vaginal mucous membrane, we mention injections of too hot water and the use of mechanical irritants for purposes of masturbation or to produce abortion, badlyfitting pessaries, tampons or pieces of sponge which have been allowed to lie some days in the vagina. Vaginitis may also develop on a patient's entering married life, simply from awkwardness in sexual intercourse; on being consulted about such cases, we must remember that a simple vaginitis may produce most of the symptoms of one due to gonorrhœa.

Ulceration, with the formation of a pseudo-membrane, consisting of fibrin, round cells, and often micro-organisms, occurs usually in the puerperal condition and that through bad hygiene. The colon bacillus has been found in this membranous vaginitis.<sup>1</sup> Localised patches are seen in fistulæ, in carcinoma, and round badly-fitting pessaries. Complete exfoliation of the vaginal mucosa has followed the application of irritants.2

An apthous vaginitis (vaginitis micotica) has been described as occurring, especially in pregnancy and in warm weather, by von Herff.<sup>3</sup> The oidium lactis is found most frequently; also the monilia albicans, and other forms.

SYMPTOMS.

These are the following :----

A burning heat in the vagina;

Pain in the floor of the pelvis;

Frequent desire for micturition, with a scalding sensation while water is passing :

Free muco-purulent leucorrhœa.

These symptoms are present both in simple vaginitis and that due to gonorrheal infection. In the latter case, the urinary symptoms are more pronounced; there is a distinct period from which all the symptoms commenced, their duration is longer, and they resist treat-

Stevens: Lond. Obst. Trans., 1899, p. 228.
 After the application of a patent medicine in the form of a vaginal suppository. Gellhorn: Am. Jour. Obst., 1001, Vol. in, p. 342.
 Ueber Scheidenmykosen: Samm. Klin. Vort., N.F., No. 137.

### VAGINITIS.

ment; they are often complicated with those of enlarged inguinal glands, endometritis, cystitis, or pelvic peritonitis.

ong

e a

ine

868

ne.

ly-

red

a

19]

to

he

m-

m-

he

le

#### DIAGNOSIS.

On vaginal examination, the finger recognises the discharge which escapes on separating the labia, and, in many cases, the rough condition of the mucous membrane.

The speculum shows that the mucous membrane is inflamed and covered with muco-purulent discharge; the redness is usually in the form of patches but may be diffuse.

The appearance of the cervix must be noted to ascertain that the leucorrhœal discharge does not come from it; the differentiation of discharge from the uterus and that from the vagina, is made as described on page 324.

The differential diagnosis between simple and genorrheal vaginitis is Diagnosis often very difficult. The history of a distinct source of infection is the Vaginitis. only certain gnide, and the ascertaining of this is a very delicate question. Apart from this, the following conditions point to a genorrhead origin : sudden development of vaginitis with urinary symptoms, in a patient who has had previously no marked leucorrhead discharge; absence of any other cause to explain these; protracted duration of symptoms and resistance to treatment. Pus may be squeezed out of the urethra, and should be examined for the genococcus. However convinced the practitioner may be in his own mind that the vaginitis is of a specific nature, the social unhappiness caused by his expressing a decided opinion should deter him from giving it in cases where a cause is not admitted.

Pelvic abscesses discharging through the roof of the vagina have been mistaken for vaginitis. Such a mistake will not arise when the bimanual and other methods of examination are employed. We must not be satisfied with finding vaginitis; the whole routine examination of the pelvic organs must be made after the pressing symptoms have been relieved.

#### TREATMENT.

In acute cases, rest in bed is necessary. Hot water injections are given three or four times daily, and in the dorsal posture : the douche is much more convenient than the syringe ; it leaves the hands free, requires less exposure of the patient, and keeps up a steady stream (v. p. 139). The stream should run for a quarter of an hour. A piece of gutta-percha tubing, weighted at one end and with a clip at the other, makes a handy douche ; the weighted end is placed in a ewer of water above the level of the bed, the tube is coiled up in the water so as to be filled, the clamp is put on at the other end and the tube withdrawn ;

# AFFECTIONS OF VAGINA.

the syphon-action is started by the column of water in the tube and continues till the ewer is empty. The bowels are freely moved, and then a morphia suppository is given. Complete rest from sexual activity is absolutely necessary.

In chronic cases or after the acute stage has passed off, astringents are added to the injections, such as alum or sulphate of zinc (1 drachm to 1 pint). In generrhead cases antiseptic douches should be used, of which the best is bichloride of mercury (from 1–400 to 1–2000). Where stronger application is called for nitrate of silver may be applied as follows: the vaginal walls having been first thoroughly dried, a solution of nitrate of silver (5j to  $\bar{z}_j$  fo  $\bar{z}_j$  of water) is applied and a tampon of antiseptic cotton soaked in glycerine and bismuth introduced to keep the walls apart. Or a weaker solution may be applied (10 or 20 grains to the oz.) more frequently, by pouring it into the Fergusson speculum, the patient being in the dorsal posture. Chloride of zinc (2 grs. to  $\bar{z}_j$ ) is recommended by Fritsch.

Medicated Pessaries.

Applications to the vagina are usually made by means of medicated pessaries. The following are those most frequently used  $^{1}$ :—

| Atropine -     |       |   | Sedative   | +     | -       |     | 1-20 | grain.              |
|----------------|-------|---|------------|-------|---------|-----|------|---------------------|
| Belladonna     |       |   | do.        |       |         |     |      | do.                 |
| Morphia -      |       | - | do.        |       |         |     | 4    | do.                 |
| Bismuth Oxide  |       |   | Cicatrisin | g &   | emolli  | ent | 15   | do.                 |
| Borax -        |       |   | do.        | -     | do.     |     | 15   | do.                 |
| Zinc Oxide     |       |   | do,        |       | do.     |     | 15   | do,                 |
| Tannin -       |       |   | Astringer  |       |         |     | 10   | do.                 |
| Alum -         | *     |   | do.        |       |         |     | 15   | do.                 |
| Acetate of Lea | ad an | d |            |       |         |     |      |                     |
| Opium -        |       | * | do.        |       |         |     | 5    | do. 2 grs. Opium.   |
| Gallic Acid    |       |   | do.        |       |         |     | 10   | do.                 |
| Persulphate of | Iron  |   | Hæmosta    | tic   | ~       |     | 5    | do.                 |
| Sulphate of    | Zin   | C |            |       |         |     |      |                     |
| (dried) -      | ÷.,   |   | Caustic    | ~     |         |     | 10   | do.                 |
| Iodide of Lead |       |   | Alterativ  | e & : | resolve | nt  | 5    | do.                 |
| Mercurial -    |       |   | do.        |       | do.     |     | 30   | do. (Ung. Hudrarg.) |
| Carbolic Acid  |       | - | Deodoran   | ıt    | -       |     | 5    | do.                 |
|                |       |   |            |       |         |     |      |                     |

Tampons.

Lawton's absorbent cotton<sup>2</sup> is the best material for vaginal tampons which are to be soaked in glycerine or other medicaments.

### VAGINISMUS.

LITEBATURE. Duncan, Matthews—Discases of Women, p. 142: Lond., 1883. Henrichsen—Strictur des Scheidengewibbes, bewirkt durch Krampf des Musculus Levator Ani: Archiv f. Gyn., Bd. xxiii., S. 59. Hildebrandt—Ueber Krampf des Levator Ani beim Coitus : Archiv f. Gyn., Bd. iii., S. 221. Scanzoni-Lehrbuch der Krankheiten der weiblichen Geschlechtsorgane, S. 704: Wien, 1875. Simpson, Sir J. Y. —Edin. Med. Journ., Dec. 1861. And Discases of Women, p. 284: Edin., 1872. Sims—Cases of Vaginismus : Americ. Med. Times, 1862, Nos. 22 to 25. Thomas— Discases of Women, p. 203: Lond., 1882. Till—The Lancet, Aug. 1874.

> <sup>1</sup> As made up and supplied by Messrs Duncan, Flockhart & Co. <sup>2</sup> Sold in packets (2 oz.-<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> lb.).

554

# VAGINISMUS.

By vaginismus, we understand a painful reflex contraction of the Nature. muscular fibres surrounding the vaginal orifice—just as laryngismus is applied to the same condition in the larynx. Marion Sims first drew attention to this condition.

#### ETIOLOGY.

It is found in some patients of a nervous and sensitive temperament without there being any local source of irritation, but this is exceptional.

Usually one of the following conditions is present :---

An irritable spot in the fossa navicularis;

An inflamed hymen which has not been ruptured, or irritable carunculæ myrtiformes;

Fissures in the fourchette or round the vaginal orifice;

Small ulcers within the hymen;

Fissure of the anus;

Urethral caruncle.

#### SYMPTOMS AND DIAGNOSIS.

Dyspareunia and sterility are the leading symptoms.

Dyspar-

By dyspareunia (a term introduced by Barnes), we understand painful <sup>cunin</sup>, or difficult sexual intercourse; hence the conditions which produce vaginismus arise on the patient's entering married life. The suffering may be so great that medical advice is at once sought; often a sense of delicacy prevents this till the condition has existed some time.

In some cases there is a careworn and anxious expression of countenance, in others a hysterical manner. As the ordinary vaginal examination is painful—the patient involuntarily drawing away as soon as the painful spot is touched—it is best to make inspection of the genitals first. Here we may see any of the conditions mentioned under Etiology. Sometimes no local cause is evident; but on carrying the finger into the vagina the reflex contraction of the muscle is felt.

Hildebrandt has shown that this muscular contraction is sometimes noticed in the upper part of the vagina, and is then due to spasm of the levator ani. Henrichsen found well-marked contraction of the levator ani in one case; he refers it to the anterior portion of the muscle which springs from the pubes and passes to the vagina near the vulva.

The possibility that the dyspareunia may be due to some local pathological condition at the roof of the vagina (prolapsed ovary or cellulitis) and not at the ostium, should be kept in mind.

The *prognosis* as to cure is good. From the distressing nature of the symptoms, and the relief obtained by the means to be described, they prove very satisfactory cases for treatment.

and and xual

ents chm

sed.

00).

lied

l, a

pon

eep

uins

um.

ted

ns

01

Y.

#### AFFECTIONS OF VAGINA.

#### TREATMENT.

First remove any cause of local irritation, as urethral caruncle or irritable carunculæ myrtiformes; in some cases it is necessary to clip away carefully the whole hymen. Divide the base of irritable fissures of the anus with the knife, or touch them with the actual cautery. Iodoform in powder or made into an ointment, is the best local application to allay irritation or favour healing. Its penetrating and disagreeable odour makes many patients object to it. This is diminished by keeping Tonquin beans in the powder, and by adding oil of eucalyptus or citronelle (10 m. to 5i) to the ointment or pessary.

| Ŗ | Iodoform          | gr. x.           |
|---|-------------------|------------------|
|   | Olei eucalypti    | M. i.            |
|   | Fiat pessarium    | Mitte tales xii. |
|   | Sig. As directed. |                  |

Cocaine,  $5-20^{\circ}$ / solution or ointment, is also useful.

After the cause has been removed, the ostium vagine must be dilated. This is best effected by making the patient wear a vaginal dilator night and morning, for an hour at a time; it may be made of wood or glass, and should have a bulbous end about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  in. long. The conical form is not good. The pain caused by the introduction passes off after a time. Dilators of gradually increasing size should be used.

If the dilator cannot be worn, we must have recourse to Sims' operation. In some cases, when the vaginismus is evidently due to the narrowness of the ostium, and especially when a reflex contraction of the muscle is noted, this operation is done without previous use of the dilators.

Sims' Operation. Sims' operation, for vaginismus. We have already seen (p. 12) that the bulbo-cavernosi muscles embrace the ostium vaginae and form a kind of sphincter for it; their position is seen in fig. 6. To divide the superficial fibres of this muscle is the aim of the operation.

The patient being under chloroform, two fingers of the left hand are passed into the vagina so as to stretch the ostium. With an ordinary scalpel, an incision is made on each side of the fourchette; the incision is about 2 inches long, and extends from  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch above the ostium to the raphe of the perineum. The ostium is now thoroughly and firmly plugged with gauze which is kept in place with a T-bandage; thorough plugging is essential as there is often smart hæmorrhage from the incisions. Next day the gauze is removed and a glass dilator introduced, which must be worn for one or two hours night and morning during a period of several weeks.

Forcible Dilatation. Instead of dividing the sphincter with the knife, it may be forcibly stretched with the fingers till the muscular fibre is ruptured. This is done by passing the thumbs (Tilt) or several fingers (Hegar) of each hand

#### TUMOURS.

into the ostium, and then forcibly separating them till we feel the muscular fibre yield under the traction. The advantage of this method is that it is bloodless, and there is no granulating wound left to heal.

Pozzi<sup>1</sup> makes a lateral incision as in Sims' operation, and dissects  $Pozzi^{*}$  operation. the mucosa back from it so as to produce a lozenge-shaped raw surface, Operation. the long axis of the lozenge corresponding to the incision. He then brings together the margins in such a way that the line of suture lies in the other axis of the lozenge, *i.e.*, at right angles to the direction of the incision, or parallel to the hymeneal orifice which is thus increased in circumference.

With these local measures, we should always combine constitutional treatment. Exercise, fresh air and change of scene are beneficial. It is self-evident that complete rest to the sexual system must be strictly enjoined during any course of local treatment; this should be maintained for some time afterwards, which may be secured by recommending a few weeks' residence from home. Tonics (such as quinine, iron, and arsenic) are given as the case requires.

### TUMOURS OF THE VAGINA.

Under tumours of the vagina we briefly describe the following :---

Cysts, Fibroid tumours, Carcinoma, Sarcoma, Tuberculosis.

Syphilitic ulceration does not call for special description. Lipoma has also been described.<sup>2</sup>

#### CYSTS OF THE VAGINA.

LITERATURE. Breisky-Die Krankheiten der Vagina, S. 130: Stuttgart, 1879. De Sindty -Manuel pratique de Gynécologie, p. 164: Paris, 1879. Fischel-Casuisteischer-Beitrag zur Lehre von den Scheideneysten: Archiv f. Gyn., xxxiii., S. 121. Grüfe-Zehn Fälle von Vaginaleysten: Zts. f. Geb. u. Gyn., Bd. viii., S. 460. Johnston-A Contribution to the Study of Cysts of the Vagina: Americ. Jour. of Obstet., 1887, pp. 1121, 1241. Lebedeff-Beitrag zur Lehre über Vaginaleysten: Zts. f. Geb. u. Gyn., Bd. viii., S. 324. Mundé-Case of Cyst of the Vagina; Americ. Jour. of Obstet., Vol. x., p. 673. Routh-On Cases of Associated Parovariau and Vaginal Cysts formed from a distended Garther's duct: Iondon Obstet. Trans., 1894, p. 152. Rutherford, H. T.-Cysts of the Vagina, their Etiology, Pathology, and Treatment: London Obstet. Trans., 1891, p. 354. Veit-Ueber einen Fall von sehr grossen Scheideneysten: Zts. f. 6eb. u. Gyn., Bd. viii, S. 471. Also Erkrankungen der Vagina : Handbuch der Gynäkologie, Wiesbaden, 1897, S. 123. Von Preuschen-Ueber Cystenbildung in der Vagina : Virchow's Archiv., Bd. 1xx., S. 3. Rutherford's and Johnston's papers discuss fully the literature of the subject.

<sup>1</sup> Annal. de Gyn., 1894, tome xli., p. 591. <sup>2</sup> Conrad-Cent. f. Gyn., xii., S. 214.

le or clip sures tery. blicagreed by ptus

ited.

ight

lass.

m is ime. ion. ness scle the f of perare ary ion um nly ugh the ed,

nd

### AFFECTIONS OF VAGINA.

These, though the commonest of vaginal tumours (Winckel) have not frequently been recorded, probably because they may easily escape detection. Johnston has collected 168, to which Rutherford subsequently added 52.

Pathology of Vaginal Cysts.

Pathology. They are situated most frequently in the anterior vaginal wall, and usually in the lower third but within the ostium. They are generally single, rarely have two or more been found together. They are lined with a single layer of cylindrical epithelium which contrasts with the many layers of squamous epithelium of the vaginal mucous membrane from which they lie separate (fig. 285). We have seen them of the size of a hen's egg. Their contents vary from a clear thin fluid to a gelatinous chocolate-coloured inspissated mucus. Fischel and others have also found cysts lined with an endothelium, and he

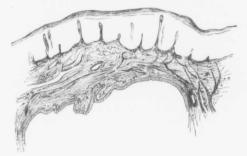


FIG. 285.

SECTION OF VAGINAL CVST (Schroeder). The cyst wall which is lined with a single layer of epithelium is separated by some tissue from the mucous membrane which is covered with many layers of squanous epithelium not detailed in the section.

has demonstrated their connection with the lymphatics; these cysts which must be regarded as dilated lymphatics, are much rarer than those lined with cylindrical or pavement epithelium. Chéron<sup>1</sup> found a calculus in a cyst of the anterior wall, which communicated with the urethra; he refers to observations by Priestly, Simon, and others, of vaginal cysts associated with urethrocele, and would account for this condition by the coalescence of a cyst with the urethra.

Vaginal Cysts-Etiology. Etiology. As there are hardly any mucous glands present in the vaginal mucous membrane, the mode of origin of these cysts is disputed. In some cases they can be traced to crypt-like depressions of the mucous membrane which become shut off (*Von Preuschen*). It has been suggested by Veit that they are due to persistence of the canals of Gartner,

<sup>1</sup> Archives de Toc., 1887, p. 539.

LITI

c sı T gl fu

lin po ad the cic the

has to w Like with the pedu

> 3 J 5 J 7 J

### TUMOURS.

rudimentary structures which run alongside of the uterus and vagina (cf. Pl. VII., and p. 247). Routh's case in which the vaginal cyst communicated with the cyst in the layers of the broad ligament is of special interest in this connection; and cases supporting this view have been recorded by Milton<sup>1</sup> and Senn.<sup>2</sup> Freund has ascribed them to the rudiment of a Müller's duct, but the existence of this with a welldeveloped vagina and normal uterus is improbable. A case of suppurating hydatid of the vagina has been recorded by Porak.<sup>3</sup> Thorn<sup>4</sup> accounts for some cysts by traumatic blood and lymph extravasations.

Symptoms. These are often nil; and such cysts readily escape observation, so that they may be more frequent than is supposed. When of large size, they produce bearing down pain with leucorrhœa, and in some cases dyspareunia.

Diagnosis. Small cysts readily escape detection. When large, their smooth elastic surface and fluctuation make them easily recognised. They must not be confounded with cysts due to obstructed Bartholinian glands, which are situated on the labia minora or at the ostium. Careful examination will easily distinguish them from a pouching of the bladder or rectum.

Treatment. This consists in laying the cyst open and destroying its lining wall, which is best done by the cautery. Or we may cut out a portion of the cyst wall, and stitch the margins of the rest to the adjoining vaginal mucous membrane so that the cyst is taken up into the vagina; this does away with the granulating surface and subsequent cicatrisation which accompany cauterisation. If the patient is past the menopause and the cyst gives no trouble, there is no occasion to interfere.

#### FIBROID TUMOURS OF THE VAGINA.

LITERATURE. Breisky-Die Krankheiten der Vagina: Stuttgart 1886, S. 162. A. R. Simpson-Fibroma Vaginæ: Contributions to Obstetrics and Gynecology, p. 201: Edinburgh, 1880. Smith-Fibro-myomatous tumours of the Vagina : Am. Jour. Obst. 1902, Vol. i., p. 145. Veit-Erkrankungen der Vagina : Handbuch der Gynäkologie, 1897, S. 349.

Pathology. Fibroid tumours rarely originate in the vagina; Smith has collected 100 cases out of the literature, in addition to his own to which we may add others by Philips,<sup>5</sup> Targett,<sup>6</sup> and Munro Kerr.<sup>7</sup> Like fibroid tumours of the uterus, they consist chiefly of fibrous tissue with some unstriped muscular fibre; they are usually situated in the anterior wall, in 17 out of 27 cases (A. R. Simpson); they are pedunculated (forming so-called fibrous polypi), or sessile.

Lancet, 1893, p. 324, ii., p. 924,
 Archiv de Tocolog., 1884, p. 163,
 Brit. Med. Jour., 1899, Vol. i., p. 262,
 Lond. Obst. Trans., 1902, p. 130.

<sup>2</sup> Amer. Jour. Obstet., 1895, Vol. i., p. 564.
 <sup>4</sup> Centralb. f. Gyn., 1889, S. 658.
 <sup>6</sup> Lond. Obst. Trans., 1899, p. 100.

# AFFECTIONS OF VAGINA.

Symptoms. These are produced only when the tumour is large. In the case described by A. R. Simpson, in which the tumour was the size of two fists, it interfered with micturition and the escape of the uterine discharges. Da Costa records a case in which the tumour projected from the vulva.<sup>1</sup>

*Diagnosis.* This is easy, except in the case of large tumours when the pedicle is difficult to reach. The relation of the bladder should always be carefully ascertained by passage of the sound.

*Treatment* consists in division of the capsule and enucleation of the tumour when it is sessile, or ligature and division of the pedicle when it is pedunculated.

#### CARCINOMA OF THE VAGINA.

LITERATURE. Breisky—Die Krankheiten der Vagina, Billroth's Handbuch : Stuttgart, 1879, S. 151. Bruckner—Der Primäre Scheidenkrebs und seine Behandlung : Zeitschrift für Geburtshülfe und Gynäk., B. vi., Hft. 1, S. 110. Frager—Total Extirpation of the Vagina for Carcinoma : Amer. Jour. Obst., 1893, p. 218. Goodell— Boston Gyn. Jour., Vol. vi., p. 383. Kistner—Ueber den primären Scheidenkrebs : Archiv f. Gynäk., Bd. ix., S. 279. Mackenrodt—Primäres Carcinom der Interen Scheidenwand : Cent. f. Gyn., 1892, S. 529. Oliver, J.—Cancer of the Vagina at the age of twenty-six : Liverpool Med. Ch. Jour., 1891, p. 272. Parry—Primary Cancer of Vagina : Amer. Jour. of Obstet., Vol. v., p. 163 : and Philad. Med. Jour., Feb. 1873. Simpson, A. R.—Contributions to Obstetries and Gynecology, p. 205 : Edinburgh, 1880.

Pathology. Primary carcinoma occurs very rarely in the vagina—in 14 out of 8287 cases (*Beigel*); in the paper cited above, Fenger has collected but 57 cases out of the whole literature. Statistics from London Hospital show that 0.43 p. c. of all cases of cancer in women are vaginal (Roger Williams). This is the more surprising when we remember how very frequently it affects the cervix. It occurs in two forms, either as a localised broad-based papillary swelling seated most frequently in the posterior wall; or as a diffuse infiltration which often constricts the canal in a ring-like manner. The inguinal glands are generally enlarged by carcinomatous infiltration.<sup>2</sup>

Symptoms and Diagnosis. As in carcinoma of the cervix, there is hemorrhage and factid discharge: the pain is slight in the early stage. The diagnosis that there is *primary* carcinoma of the vagina is often doubtful, because it is difficult to ascertain the condition of the cervix and uterus; in the specimen represented at fig. 270 it was supposed to be primary until the post-mortem showed that it was secondary to carcinoma of the cervix. The examination per rectum is useful in these cases.

*Treatment.* This consists in the removal of as much as possible of the diseased tissue with the cautery, spoon, or knife. Operative

V

tl

80

fo

ut

sy

in

cas

wit

the

g

ł

d

It

const

1 Uel 2 Uel

7 Uebo

560

<sup>1</sup> The tumour messarel antero-posteriorly, 6½, and transversely, 4 inches: Amer. Jour. Obstet., 1895, Vol. xi., p. 940.
2 Sec two saves reported by J. Oliver : Lancet, 1894, ii., p. 257.

#### TUMOURS.

methods for total extirpation of the vagina have recently been described by Olshausen<sup>1</sup> and Dührssen;<sup>2</sup> and a case has been recorded by Fenger.<sup>3</sup>

# SARCOMA VAGINE.

LITERATURE. Breiskn-Die Krankheiten der Vagina : Billroth's Handbuch, S. 150. Mann-Sarcoma of the Vagina : Amer. Jour. of Obst., Vol. viii., p. 541. Oliver, J. -Two Cases of Primary Sarcoma of the Posterior Wall of the Vagina : Med. Press and Circ., London, 1892, p. 475. Pick-Ueber Sarkome des Uterus und der Vagina im Kindesalter und das primäre Scheidensarkom der Erwachsenen : Archiv f. Gyn., Bd. xlvi., S. 191. Simpson, A. R.-Contributions to Obstetrics and Gynecology p. 204, Edin., 1880. Smith-Amer. Jour. of Obst., Vol. iii., p. 671. Spiegelberg-Zu den Sarkomen des Uterus und der Scheide : Arch. f. Gyn., Bd. iv., S. 344. Veit -Erkrankungen der Vagina : Handbuch der Gynäkologie, Wiesbaden, 1897, S. 354. The literature is given in Veit's article.

Sarcoma of the vagina is still rarer than sarcoma uteri. It may arise very early in life, being sometimes apparently a congenital condition.<sup>4</sup> Veit distinguishes sarcoma of the vagina in children from that in adults. the former resembling a teratoma, the latter sarcoma as generally described. He gives references, in the literature, to seventeen cases of the former, and thirty of the latter. Cases have been recorded recently in the child by Lea,<sup>5</sup> and the adult by Macnaughton-Jones.<sup>6</sup> As in the uterus it is either diffuse or in circumscribed nodules (v. fig. 269). The symptoms are the same as in sarcoma uteri; and the treatment consists in removal (more easily effected in the circumscribed form), which, in a case reported by Spiegelberg, resulted in a permanent cure.

Schuckhardt<sup>7</sup> has recorded three cases of operation for its removal in children under eight years of age, with the result that one was still without return after two years; a second died from recurrence, while the third was operated on again for recurrence.

#### TUBERCULOSIS VAGINÆ.

LITERATURE. Bierfreund.-Ein Fall von Tuberculose der Vagina ohne gleichzeitige Tuberculose der ubrigen Beckenorgane : Zeits, f. Geb. u. Gyn., Band 15, S. 425, Deschamps.-Etudes sur quelques ulcérations rares et non vénériennes de la vulve et du vagin : Archiv de Tocolog., 1885, p. 19. Friedländer.-Lokaler Tuberculose : Samm. Klin. Vort., No. 64, S. 518. Hegar,-Die Enstehung, Diagnose, und chirurgische Behandlung der Genitaltuberculose des Weibes : Stuttgart, 1886. Klob .-Patholog, Anat. d. weibl. Sexualorgane, S. 432 : Wien, 1864. Veit .-- Tuberculose der Vagina : Veit's Handbuch d. Gyn., Wiesbaden, Bergmann, 1897.

It is only of importance as part of a general affection, to be treated constitutionally. Hegar divides it into primary and secondary: the

2 N

Ueber Extirpation der Vagina : Cent. f. Gyn., 1895, S. 1.
 <sup>2</sup> Ueber Extirpation der Vagina : Cent. f. Gyn., 1895, p. 234.

<sup>3</sup> Loc. cit.

 <sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> Doc. cu.
 <sup>b</sup> As in a case of Graenicher's where a tumour was first noticed shortly after birth, removed at 15 months, and recurred at 4th year. Centralb. f. Gyn., xiil, S. 501.
 <sup>b</sup> A girl 2 years old : Lood. Obst. Trans, 1000, p. 143.
 <sup>e</sup> Brit. Gyn., Jour., 1001-2, p. 284.
 <sup>e</sup> Brit. Gyn., Acur., 1001-2, p. 284.
 <sup>e</sup> To beyr Sarkon der Scheide : Archiv f. Gyn., xxxii., S. 400.

# AFFECTIONS OF VAGINA.

former is specially liable to arise after labour when the tissues are soft, through direct infection from instruments, examining fingers or coitus; the latter takes place through the blood, or from the outside, *e.g.*, by germs from the stools. According to Veit, primary tuberculosis of the vagina alone is extremely rare, only one case having been recorded by Friedländer. In Bierfreund's case there was tuberculosis of the lung and knee joint, which he considered secondary to that of the vagina. A case has been recently recorded by Jorfida,<sup>1</sup> in which it developed after delivery, the husband being quite healthy; the infection was supposed to have been from another case of phthisis.

Zweigbaum,<sup>2</sup> in reporting a case of primary tuberculosis of the cervix and vagina with secondary of the lung and intestines, has collected twenty-nine cases of tuberculosis of the vagina and cervix.

<sup>1</sup> Brit. Med. Jour., 1901, Vol. i., Epit. 31. <sup>2</sup> Br

<sup>2</sup> Brit. Med. Journ., 1889, i., p. 93.

562

# SECTION VII.

# AFFECTIONS OF THE VULVA AND PELVIC FLOOR.

CHAPTER XLVII. The Vulva: Malformations; Inflammation; Tumours.

" XLVIII. Rupture of the Perineum and its Operative Treatment.

"

XLIV. Displacements of the Pelvic Floor; Prolapsus Uteri Enterocele.

# CHAPTER XLVII.

# THE VULVA: MALFORMATIONS; INFLAMMATION; TUMOURS.

#### LITERATURE.

- MALFORMATIONS, Hildebrandt-Die Krankheiten der äusseren weiblichen Genitalien: Stuttgart, 1877, S. 2. Meyer-Virchow's Archiv, xi., p. 420. Schroder-Die Krankheiten der weiblichen Geschlechtsorgane, S. 497: Leipzig, 1879. Simpson, Sir J. Y.-Hermaphroditism: Collected Works, Vol. ii., p. 407. Tuit, Lawson-Am. Gyn. Trans., Vol. i., p. 318.
- INFLAMMATION AND ULCERATION. Barbour-On a Case of Ulcus Serpiginosum of the Vulva: Edin. Obstet. Trans., Vol. xxi., 1895-96, p. 150. Breisky-Ueber Kraurosis vulvæ, eine wenig beachtete Form von Hautatrophie am Pudendum muliebre : Zeitsch. für Heilkunde, vi., 69; also Centralb. f. Gynäk., 1885, 359. Duncan, J. Matthews-On the Hypertrophy of Lupus of the Female Generative Organs: Lond. Obst. Tr., 1885, p. 230; see also Ed. Med. Jour, July 1884, and Clinical Lectures, 1886. Duncan, J. M., and Thin-On the Inflammation of Lupus of the Pudendum : Lond. Obst. Tr., 1885, p. 310. Hebert-Kraurosis of the Vulva : Brit. Gyn. Jour., 1900-01, p. 161. Hildebrandt-Op. cit., S. 17 and 64. Huguier-Mémoire sur l'Esthiomène : Memoires de l'academie de Médecine, t. xiv., p. 508. MacDonald, Angus-Lupus of the Vulvo-anal Region, with Cases : Ed. Obst. Tr., ix., 49. Peckham-Murray-A Contribution to the Study of Ulcer Lesions of the Vulva: Am. Jour. Obst., 1887, p. 785; Second Contribution to the Study of Ulcerative Lesions of the Vulva, commonly called Lupus or Esthiomène : Am. Jour. Obst., 1902, Vol. i., p. 753. Simpson, A. R.-Article "Pruritus" in Quain's Dictionary of Medicine, p. 1767. Simpson, Sir J. Y .- Diseases of Women, p. 286. Smyly-Diseases of the External Genital Organs: Playfair and Allbutt's Gynecology: London, 1896. Tait, Lawson-Climacteric Diabetes in Women: Practitioner, June 1886. Taylor, J. E.-Lupus or Esthiomène of the Vulvo-anal Region : Am. Gyn. Tr., vi., 199. Veit, D.-Die Krankheiten der Vulva: Veit's Handbuch d. Gyn., Wiesbaden, Bergmann, 1898. Webster, J. C .- The Nerve-endings in the Labia Minora and Clitoris, with Special Reference to the Pathology of Pruritus Vulvæ: Lab. Rep. R.C.P.E., Vol. iii., p. 251. Zweifel-Die Krankheiten der äusseren weiblichen Genitalien und die Dammrisse : Handbuch der Frauen-krankheiten, Billroth and Luecke, Bd. iii., Stuttgart, 1886. The literature of Kraurosis will be found in Hebert's paper, and that of Ulcerative Lesions (lupus, etc.) in Peckham-Murray's.
- TUMOURS. Deschamps—Epithélioma primitif de la vulve: Esthiomène: Archiv de Tocologie, 1885, pp. 120, 221. Hildébrandt—Op. eit., Chap. VII. Küstner—Zur Pathologie und Therapie des Vulvacarcinoms: Zeits, f. Geb. u. Gyn., 1882, S. 70. Lomer—Zur Kasuistik des Carcinoms der Vulva: Zeits. f. Geb. u. Gyn., 1882, S. 76. S. My-Diseases of the External Genital Organs: Playfair and Allbut's Gynecology: London, 1896. Feit, D.—Die Krankheiten der Vulva: Veit's Handbuch d. Gyn., Wiesbaden, Bergmann, 1898. Zeeifel—Die Krankheiten der äusseren weiblichen Genitalien und die Dammrisse: Handbuch der Frauen-krankheiten, Billroth and Lueeke, Bd. iii., Stuttgart, 1886.

(the emin the cont

TI

ın

ele

all

# MALFORMATIONS OF VULVA.

# MALFORMATIONS.

THESE are easily understood when we remember the normal develop-Development of the external organs of generation. 1. At the sixth week of <sup>ment</sup>, footal life the *genital eminence* appears externally; at this period the



FIG. 286.



FIG. 287.

R Rectum continuous with All allantois (bladder) and M duct of Müller (vagina). x Depression of skin below genital prominence which grows inwards and forms vulva (Schroeder). The depression has extended inwards and becoming continuous with the rectum and allantois, formed the cloaca *ct* (Schroeder).

rectum, allantois, and ducts of Müller communicate with one another but not with the exterior (fig. 286). 2. At the seventh or eighth week a depression of the skin (known as the *genital cleft*) occurs; this extends



FIG. 288.

The cloaca is becoming divided into urino-genital sinus Su and anus by the downward growth of the perineal septum. The ducts of Müller have united into the vagina V (Schroeder).



FIG. 289. The perineum is completely formed (Schroeder).

inwards till it meets the conjoined allantois and rectum, and thus the cloaca is formed (fig. 287). 3. The tissue between the rectum and the allantois grows downwards, and divides the cloaca into an anterior part



The upper part of the urino-genital sinus has contracted into the urethra; the lower portion persists as the vestibule Se (Schroeder).

(the *urino-genital sinus*), where the ducts of Müller end blindly in the eminence of Müller (v. fig. 43), and a posterior part (the anus): thus the *perineum* is formed (figs. 288 and 289). 4. The urino-genital sinus contracts in its upper portion to form the urethra; while the lower

part gives rise to the lower third of the vagina, the urethra, and the vestibule (fig. 290). The ducts of Müller coalesce to form the upper two-thirds of the vagina (v. p. 73).

The parts round the vulva develop, therefore, as follows: the *clitoris* from the genital eminence, the *labia minora* from the margins of the genital cleft, the *vestibule* from the urino-genital sinus.

Malformations.

The following malformations have been described. 1. Complete atresia of the vulva through the non-formation of the depression of the skin (fig. 286); the allantois and rectum either communicate, as in fig. 286, or have become separated. This condition has only been found in factal monstrosities. 2. Persistence of a cloaca so that the rectum, vagina, and urethra have a common orifice (fig. 287); such cases are sometimes spoken of as atresia of the anus, but are really due to non-formation of the recto-vaginal septum. 3. Persistence of the urino-genital sinus into which the bladder opens directly, as the urethra has not formed (fig. 289); in such cases the vulvar orifice is contracted and opens into a long narrow vestibule, which, at its farther end, communicates with the bladder and vagina. This condition is sometimes described as hypospadias.

#### HERMAPHRODITISM.

For a detailed description of this condition, with illustrative cases, the student should consult Sir J. Y. Simpson's exhaustive article on Hermaphroditism (Collected Works, Vol. ii., p. 407).

Of hermaphroditism ( $E\rho\mu\eta\hat{s}$  and  $A\phi\rho\delta\delta(\tau\eta)$  there are two varieties true and spurious,

True Hermaphroditism.

By true Hermaphroditism we understand that, from the Wolffian bodies, both ovaries and testicles have developed so that both forms of gland co-exist in the same individual. This is an extremely rare occurrence; when it has occurred there is a tendency towards the better development of one form of organ (determining the sex), while the other is rudimentary. According to Hildebrandt (*loc. cit.*, S. 6), only two authentic cases of bilateral hermaphroditism (ovary and testicle present on each side) have been recorded; of unilateral hermaphroditism (ovary and testicle present on one side), the other side having only one form of gland, a case has been recorded by Bannon; lateral hermaphroditism (ovary on one side and testicle on the other) has been more frequently met with, and cases, confirmed by microscopic examination, have been recorded by Berthold, Barkow, and Meyer.

False Hermaphroditism. By *false* or *pseudo-hermaphroditism* is understood a malformation of the external organs, so that they simulate those of the opposite sex. This occurs in two forms. 1. The external organs in the female may con ter the per

per

Pe

# MALFORMATIONS OF VULVA.

simulate those of the male. This is due to a hypertrophy of the elitoris and its prepuce, with approximation of the labia majora (simulating a scrotum) and contraction or occlusion of the ostium vagine; in very rare cases the clitoris is perforated by the urethral canal. This condition is seen at fig. 291, which represents the pelvis and external organs of an infant christened as a boy; a post-mortem dissection showed that the sex was female.<sup>1</sup>

2. The external organs in the male may simulate those of the female; the non-closure of the lower surface of the urethra and perineum, which

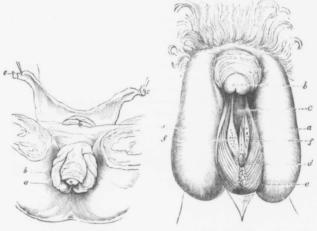


FIG. 291.

SPURIOUS HERMAPHRODITISM (Sir J. Y. Simpson).

Pelvis of a female infant in which the external organs simulated those of a male. c Uterus and appendages, b hypertrophicel clitoris with a sulcus at its extremity a, which ended blindly, and did not communicate with the urethra. Case of hypospadias in the male, making the external organs simulate those of the female. aa Lobes of scrotum; b imperforate penis,  $h_i$  inches long; e perineal fasares  $l_i$  inches deep, lined with nucous membrane, at bottom of which the urethral orifice d is seen; c the split urethra, with openings j of glands baside it-supposed to be orifices of prostatic ducts, of Cowper's glands, and of seminal canals.

constitutes hypospadias, produces an appearance resembling the external organs in the female. Numerous cases are on record in which the sex of males has been mistaken, even by medical experts, and the persons have entered married life as belonging to the female sex. The penis may be small and imperforate, the urethra opening at its base;

1 Ramsbotham-Medical Gazette, xiii., p. 184.

FIG. 292.

the perineal fissure, lined by mucous membrane, may closely resemble the vagina; and the halves of the scrotum may appear like labia. This condition is seen at fig. 292: the case is reported by Otto;<sup>1</sup> the person lived in a state of wedlock with three husbands before the true sex was ascertained by medical examination.

Epispadias mistaken for Herism.

Cases of epispadias, in which the urethra (through defect of the upper portion of the penis) is exposed along with a portion of the bladder, maphrodit would only on hasty examination be mistaken for the external female organs. The exposed vesical mucous membrane with its skin margins resembles the vagina with the labia, but it is situated above the pubis; further, below the penis we find the normal scrotum and testicles.

> Diagnosis. In examining a case proceed as follows. 1. Palpate the supposed labia carefully to ascertain whether testicles are present in them ; the possibility of hernia of the ovaries into the labia and of nondescent of the testicle into the scrotum, must be kept in view. 2. Examine per rectum for traces of uterus or ovaries. 3. After puberty watch for the menstrual molimina or hæmorrhage in the female, and for development of sexual powers in the male. 4. Note secondary sexual characters : development of breasts, appearance of face, tone of voice, and inclination towards one or other sex.

> Hermaphroditism, like malformations in general, lies beyond treatment.

# INFLAMMATORY AND ULCERATIVE LESIONS.

Under this heading we shall consider-

Vulvitis. Pruritus and Kraurosis, Eruptions, Ulcerative lesions-lupoid, syphilitic, tuberculous.

#### VULVITIS.

This may be acute or chronic, simple or specific. Erysipelatous, gangrenous, and diphtheritic forms have also been described.

Pathology. In the acute stage, the mucous membrane round the ostium vaginæ and urethra is red, swollen and painful. Sometimes the mucous glands are obstructed, and a form of acne develops; the Bartholinian glands may inflame and suppurate, producing an abscess about the size of a pigeon's egg; the sebaceous glands at the roots of the hair on the labia majora are sometimes specially affected, producing the "Folliculite vulvaire" of Huguier, an excessively rare affection. In the chronic stage, there is abundant secretion of creamy purulent matter;

<sup>1</sup> Sir J. Y. Simpson-Op. cit., p. 427.

exce 3 0 Barhe

75 p. Epit.

b

wi

is

Oc

80

# INFLAMMATORY CONDITIONS OF THE VULVA. 569

when due to gonorrhœa, papillomata form round the vaginal orifice. *Erysipelatous* and *gangrenous* forms occur most frequently in cases of puerperal sepsis, but are also seen in infants after fevers. *Diphtheritic* inflammation is extremely rare; a case occurring in the puerperium, has been recorded by Whitridge Williams,<sup>1</sup> in which the baby, and also another child died from diphtheria.

Etiology. Vulvitis is often secondary to vaginitis, and accompanies urinary fistula and carcinoma. Want of cleanliness and protracted exercise, specially in hot weather, produce it, and that most readily in patients with much adipose tissue. It is sometimes occasioned by awkward coitus and by masturbation. In children, it is not uncommon; it is important to remember this, as the inflamed appearance of the vulva and the profuse discharge make the parents suspect that the child has been violated and has contracted specific disease. It is caused by irritation of urine, want of cleanliness, and the strumous diathesis; sometimes it takes an epidemic form in the children of a family or district. These last are probably due to spreading of gonorrhœa<sup>2</sup> through want of cleanliness. Some hold that vulvitis in young children is, in the majority of cases, due to gonorrhœal infection; the virus being carried on the fingers or towels or chamber utensils.<sup>3</sup>

The Symptoms and Physical Signs will be apparent from what has been said under Pathology.

Treatment. Strict attention to cleanliness must be enjoined; frequent bathing with warm water and the application of hot linseed poultices will ease pain. In children, the pain on micturition is relieved by its being done while in a warm bath. Sedative lotions such as acetate of lead and opium may be required :

| R | Tinct. opii.   | 588.         |    |  |
|---|----------------|--------------|----|--|
|   | Plumbi acetat. | <b>3i</b> .  |    |  |
|   | Aquam ad       | <u></u> zvi. | М. |  |

In chronic cases, frequent washing with  $2^{\circ}/_{\circ}$  solution of carbolic or with astringent lotion is necessary. In abscess of the glands, the pus is evacuated through the gland ducts on pressure, or by free incision. Occasionally a gonorrhea of the duct of the Bartholinian gland persists so that the duct requires to be laid open.

#### PRURITUS VULV.E.

*Definition.* An irritable condition of the external genitals producing excessive itchiness.

<sup>1</sup> Am. Jour. Obst., 1898, Vol. II., p. 180. 2 Pott : Archiv f. Gyn., xxxii., S. 493.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Drummond Robertson found the gonoeccus in 41 out of 54 cases he examined; and adding the cases reported by others, says that it is present in 75 p. c.: Lond. Obst. Trans., 1890, p. 14. Barlenheim, from observations made in a Moscow Hospital extending over ten years, attributes 75 p. c of the cases of vulvitis in childhood to gonorrheeal infection: Brit. Med. Jonr., 1805, Vol. 1., Epit. 63.

Pathology. The irritable region is at the upper convergent angle of the labia majora at the mons veneris; it may extend from that over the vestibule and the vaginal orifice, and sometimes over the mons veneris on to the abdomen. The pathological changes in the skin which produce this irritability are not known, because the cases are not seen in an early stage. By the time that the irritation has become so unbearable that advice is sought, the skin is inflamed and excoriated by continued scratching, which masks its original condition.

Etiology. Any irritating discharges from the vagina as in carcinoma, and even simple leucorrhœa as from senile vaginitis, may produce it. It occurs in diabetes—due to irritation from the sugar in the urine (Friedreick)—and in affections of the kidneys and bladder, just as similar conditions produce irritation of the penis in men. In children, it accompanies vulvitis and has been traced to the passing of the Oxyuris Vermicularis from the anus to the vulva. It is also caused by whatever produces congestion of the labia—hence its occurrence at the menstrual period and in early pregnancy; by irritable skin affections as herpes, eczema, and the parasitic eczema marginatum; and by pediculi.

Symptoms. The irritation is not continuous but recurs periodically. In some cases it appears only after taking a long walk or after getting warm in bed; sometimes it is most marked before the menstrual period. The irritability is slight at first but becomes aggravated by scratching. To obtain this temporary relief, the patient gradually avoids company and this, along with the constant irritation, has led in some cases to nervous depression and melancholia; sometimes the practice of masturbation is learned at the same time, and the consequent nervous symptoms gravely complicate the case.

J. C. Webster states that a fibrosis may be present in the nerve endorgans and nerves in the clitoris and labia minora; the nerves are compressed and destroyed, and sub-acute inflammatory changes are found in the connective-tissue of the affected skin.

Diagnosis. As the most hopeful cases for treatment are those in which a distinct removable cause is found, a thorough examination is necessary: (1) Carefully inspect the external genitals for irritating skin eruptions, and examine scrapings of the affected parts microscopically for parasites; (2) expose the vagina and cervix thoroughly with the speculum to ascertain whether there is irritating leucorrhea, the plugging of the vagina with cotton wadding to check discharge from the vagina or cervix will help us to exclude this; (3) test the urine for albumen and sugar; (4) examine per rectum for any source of irritation there.

Treatment of Pruritus.

t *Treatment.* We must first remove the cause. When parasites are present, a mercurial or sulphur ointment is required; with vaginal or cervical catarrh, a tampon of wadding and glycerine (with acetate of

r g au In so bc eff ra pu atr pai seb anc ishe

vag

# INFLAMMATORY CONDITIONS OF THE VULVA. 571

lead 5ii to 5i) in the vagina will check the irritating discharge. Attention to diet (which should consist largely of vegetables) and to the regular action of the bowels is necessary; when the gouty diathesis (with which pruritis is often associated in old patients) is present, lithia water is useful. It is a safe rule to forbid all stimulants. Frequent vaginal injections or sponging with warm water, followed by the application of boracic ointment or bismuth, will relieve mild cases; in more severe, the patient should have, several times a day, a warm sitz-bath combined with the douche; after this, iodoform is dusted over the vestibule, or, if the patient is recumbent, lint soaked in acetate of lead and opium lotion is laid between the separated labia. In some cases, chloroform and almond oil have given relief (*Scansoni*).

> R Chloroformi 5ii. Olei amygdalae 5ii. M. Sig. Apply externally as directed.

Preparations of mercury give benefit in other cases.

R Hydrargyri perchloridi 5ss. Aquæ 5vi. M. Sig. Apply externally as directed.

Schroeder has seen very good results from the application of carbolic acid of varying strength—1 to 40 up to 1 to 10. Solid menthol is also used. Where milder measures have failed, solid nitrate of silver well rubbed into the irritated parts and followed by cold water dressing has given relief. In parasitic cases a lotion of equal parts of sulphurous acid and glycerine may be used. To procure rest at night, morphia and chloral may be necessary ; Hildebrandt has found tinct. cannabis Indicæ (m. 10-20) even more effective than these. A 4 per cent. solution of cocaine may be tried. Application of galvanic current has been used with success.<sup>1</sup>

When medical treatment fails, as it very often does, a cure may be effected by clipping away the affected skin, and bringing together the raw parts with a continuous catgut suture.

Kraurosis vulve or Atrophy of the Genitals. In old women the Kraurosis pudenda shrink; the labia minora become very small; the vestibule Vulva. atrophies and shrinks, making the urethral orifice patulous and causing painful ulceration (v. fig. 320). Microscopically, Breisky found the sebaceous glands of the labia few, a cicatricial condition of the papillæ and thinness of the rete Malpighii. The sweat glands were also diminished in number.

In the early stages, vascular patches appear round the orifice of the vagina, which are very tender. There is pain on micturition, sometimes

<sup>1</sup> Blackwood, Polyclinic, 1885, No. 9; and v. Campe, Central. f. Gyn., Bd. xi., S. 521.

on walking, and coition becomes impossible. In the advanced stage the skin becomes thick and rough, and of a pearly white colour over the affected area. Of its etiology little is known, beyond that it seems to be a trophic disturbance, no micro-organism or other exciting cause having been found. Antiseptic douches, followed by astringents, dusting with boracic powder, and phenazone in doses of 5-10 grains relieve the pain or itching. In severe cases excision of the affected area gives relief, as in pruritus.

Leucoma of the vulva, in which white areas of horny epithelium appear on the vulva, similar to those found in the buccal mucous membrane, has been drawn attention to by Butlin.<sup>1</sup> He records three cases and gives the literature. He thinks that gout and rheumatism, but not syphilis, have to do with its development, and has found the condition in the mouth and vulva of the same patient. Apparently it predisposes to cancer, which developed in his three cases.

#### ERUPTIONS ON THE VULVA.

The skin round the vulvar orifice may be affected with any of theeruptions found on the other parts of the body. Of these the most important are erysipelas, eczema, prurigo, herpes, acne. These eruptions have the same characters as when they occur in other situations, and their treatment is the same. Condylomata may be found on the skin, and mucous patches over mucous surfaces. Eczema is frequently caused by diabetes, as pointed out by Lécorché.<sup>2</sup> Hebra's plates of Skin Diseases illustrate these conditions very well; see also a paper in the Annales de Dermatologie et Syphilographie for April 1882, by Gougenheim and Soyer.

Ct b

ov

co

ves

fou

the

"ul

reco

a ca

stair

than

Ot

1 Fo Vulvæ

<sup>2</sup> Un 3 Chr 315.

F

1

# ULCERATIVE LESIONS OF THE VULVA-LUPOID, SYPHILITIC, TUBERCULOUS.

Under this head<sup>3</sup> we include a variety of conditions, which used to be described under the term of "Lupus." Of these some may be true lupus, while others are syphilitic, tuberculous, or due to other microorganisms.

Lupus Vulvæ.

Lupus vulvæ is a condition drawn attention to by Huguier, West, Taylor, Matthews Duncan, and Angus Macdonald. Duncan has considered it very fully, and an able histological examination of his specimens was made by George Thin. It may be defined as a chronic hypertrophic condition of the pudenda, prone to ulcerate and erode, causing little pain, lasting long, and not infecting neighbouring glands or causing ill health.

Leucoma or Leucoplakia of the Vulva : Brit. Med. Jour., 1901, Vol. II., p. 61.
 Du diabéte dans ses rapports avec la vie utérine, etc. : Annales de Gyn., Oct. 1885.
 Veit has grouped similar conditions under the name of uteux protens raters.

#### INFLAMMATORY CONDITIONS OF THE VULVA. 573

As to its pathology, it is a hypertrophic condition with tendency to Pathology. ulcerate and cause stricture of urethra, vagina, or rectum. Pus is secreted by the ulcerated surface, and occasionally considerable destruction of parts is caused. The hypertrophy may be small (lupus minimus), large (lupus hypertrophicus), or forming irregular masses extending to the hip. Other terms have been used, viz., lupus prominens, lupus serpiginosus; it was termed by Huguier, "Herpes l'Esthiomène."

On microscopic examination, Thin found growth of fibrous tissue Micro-(ordinary white fibrous tissue) and absence of any neoplastic structure ; scopic Examinaexudation cells were also present. Blood-vessels were unusually numer-tion. ous. The appearances thus differ from lupus vulgaris, cancer, or syphilis; they are somewhat analogous to elephantiasis, but differ from that condition in the non-implication of the lymphatics and the presence of inflammatory action.

The symptoms may be slight and not attract the patient's attention Symptoms unless hæmorrhage or inflammation occurs. The physical signs are and Physi-cal Signs. those of hypertrophy, ulceration, erosion, lasting for years, not implicating glands, and not markedly affecting the patient's health. Large hypertrophies usually affect the clitoris and labia majora; small ones, the urethral orifice and hymen (Duncan). The vagina and uterus may become affected.

Some cases described as lupus are undoubtedly *suphilitic*. One of the Diagnosis, cases described by Angus Macdonald as lupus was shown subsequently by Norman Walker to be a case of ulcus serpiginosum.<sup>1</sup>

This is "a form of ulcer commencing in the genital region and in the course of months and years extending in a perfectly concentric manner over a great part of the neighbouring regions of the extremity; it is completely different from the spontaneously healing ulcus molle, although at the commencement it is not easily distinguished from it."<sup>2</sup>

On microscopic section, peculiarly shaped cells are found round the vessels, which are "plasma cells" (Unna). At the advancing edge are found short bacilli arranged in chains, which are probably the cause of the ulceration.

Unna regards it as a venereal disease, though less infectious than the "ulcus molle." It is a rare condition, only a few cases having been recorded.

Fig. 293 is a section, under a high power, of the tissue removed from a case. It shows the large nucleated round cells. The methyl-blue stain brought out, here and there, small bacilli though less abundant than in the cases described by Unna.

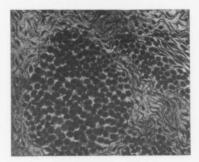
Other cases are associated with tuberculosis. Beyea<sup>3</sup> describes the

315.

For history of this case see A. H. F. Barbour and Norman Walker—<sup>44</sup> On Ulcus Serpiginosum 'alvee": Scot. Med. and Surg. Journ., July, 1897.
 <sup>10</sup> Unna's "Histopathology," translated by Norman Walker.
 <sup>3</sup> Chronic Inflammatory Hyperplasia of the Vulva. Beyes: Am. Jour. Obst., 1898, Vol. ii., p. Vulva

case of a woman with general abdominal tuberculosis, in whom an ulcer formed on the vulva. This had all the appearance of a tuberculous lesion, and yet on microscopic examination there were no giant cells, caseation, or tuberculo bacilli, only a small-celled infiltration. He states that true tuberculosis of the vulva is an extremely rare disease.

In yet other cases of slow ulceration with hypertrophy, other *patho-genic micro-organisms* have been described. Thus, Grace Peckham-



" FIG. 293. MICROSCOPIC SECTION OF TISSUE from a case of Uleus Serpiginosum.

Murray obtained from a case of slow ulceration of the vulva in a woman of sixty years of age pure cultures of a streptothrix, which, on experimental inoculation, caused death in mice and rabbits, but not in guineapigs. The epithelium at the edge of the ulceration was invaded by threads of the fungus.

A case of *actinomycosis* of the vulva, of which only two similar cases have been recorded, has been recently reported by Bengartz.<sup>1</sup> The fistulous tracts on the labium majus, when split up and scraped, gave the actinomyces.

or

pu

mo swe

the

tim

dest

fluid

the

1

### TUMOURS OF THE VULVA.

Under these we shall notice briefly-

Cysts of the Bartholinian glands, Elephantiasis, Neuroma, Fibroma, Lipoma, Carcinoma, Sarcoma.

<sup>1</sup> Monats f. Geb. u. Gyn., 1902; Brit. Med Jour., 1903, Vol. i., Epit.'35.

### TUMOURS OF VULVA.

This is also the most convenient place to refer to

# Pudendal hernia, Varix, hæmatoma and hæmorrhage.

Cysts of the Bartholinian glands. The Bartholinian or vulvo-vaginal Cysts and glands, which are the analogue of Cowper's glands in the male, are Abscess of situated at each side of the ostium vaginæ (see fig. 6); their ducts linian (about 2 cm. long and wide enough to admit a fine probe) run upwards Gland. to about the middle of the ostium vaginæ, where their mouths may be seen in front of the hymen.

A cyst may form by dilatation of the *ducts* or of the *glands* themselves. When due to distension of the duct, it has at first an elongated oval form ; when the gland itself is affected, there may be multiple cysts



FIG. 294. ABSCESS OF THE BARTHOLINIAN GLAND (Huguier).

or a lobulated swelling. They generally occur on the left side.<sup>1</sup> The contents are thick mucus, which is clear or of a brownish tinge. Suppuration may occur and abscess form (v. fig. 294).

The symptoms are due to the discomfort of the swelling, which is most felt on walking. The diagnosis is easy, from the position of the swelling and its fluctuating character; when it has developed during the puerperium, we must differentiate it from hæmatoma (which after a time becomes firm from coagulation) and inflammation after injury.

The treatment consists in complete evacuation of the cyst and destruction of its walls. It is not sufficient to open it and allow the fluid to escape; we must cut out a portion of the wall and then plug the cyst with antiseptic gauze. By far the best instrument is the

1 Bonnet : Gaz. des Hôpitaux, 1888, No. 69.

575

thermo-cautery: we first puncture the cyst with it; when the fluid has escaped, we pick up the outer cyst wall with forceps and lay it freely open with the cautery; we then cauterise the inner wall also. A piece of antiseptic gauze is laid over the wound.

Cysts also occur in the labia minora<sup>1</sup>; they are very rare and their pathology is not known.

Elephantiasis.

Elephantiasis. This is a common condition in tropical countries, but is comparatively rare in Europe and America although a minor degree of it is occasionally met with.

The pathological changes consist in a dilatation of the lymphatic spaces and ducts, with secondary formation of connective tissue and thickening of the layers of the cutis vera; sometimes the papillæ are specially enlarged, producing swellings which resemble condylomata in form. The labia majora are most frequently affected, next in frequency the clitoris; more rarely are the labia minora hypertrophied (Mayer).

It develops, according to Mayer, most frequently at ages of from 20 to 30 years-that is in the period of sexual activity. It has been traced to direct injury, but the most fruitful cause of minor degrees of hypertrophy is syphilis.

The symptoms are due to the weight and discomfort of the tumour which may reach to the knees. For drawings of the various forms, Esmarck and Kulenkampff's monograph Die Elephantiaschenformen (Hamburg, 1885) may be consulted. The treatment of the larger growths is removal with the thermo-cautery or knife.

Neuroma.

Fibroma.

Neuroma, an exquisitely sensitive red papule which resembles a urethral caruncle, has been described by Sir J. Y. Simpson (see fig. 320); its occurrence, except at the urethral orifice, is extremely rare.

pe

ps

Ve

to

tor

wit

It

chi

size

It ]

the

regu

allo

Shor

with

Ί

Fibroma. This springs from the labia majora, resembles in structure fibroid tumours of the uterus, and, like them, is embedded in cellular tissue or hangs down by a pedicle. Taylor has reported a case of fibroid of the vestibule.2

Lipoma may arise from the fatty tissue of the mons veneris or labia

majora. Emmet<sup>3</sup> described a case in which the tumour hung down to

the patient's knees and was supported in a bag round the waist;

Lipoma.

Carcin oma.

Carcinoma of the vulva is rare in comparison with its frequency in the uterus. In 16,637 cases of tumours of the female sexual organs, Gwilt found that 7479 were cancerous; and of these, 72 (or 1 per cent.) were vulvar. The most frequent form is the epithelioma. It begins, usually on the inner surface of the labia majora, as small round nodules which elevate the skin; they may remain for a long time unnoticed, as their growth is at first slow and painless. After ulceration they spread

 Smith removed two such cysts: Brit. Med. Journ., 1888, i., 250.
 Americ. Journ. Obstet., 1888, p. 434.
 Zeits, f. Chiru. Geb., Bd. ix., S. 243. 3 Op. cit., p. 601.

Stiegele<sup>4</sup> removed one which weighed 10 lbs.

more rapidly, and extend forwards and backwards but rarely into the vagina. The inguinal glands are early involved.

Complete removal before the glands are affected, is the only treatment. Küstner has advocated removal of the inguinal glands of the affected side if these are larger than those on the healthy side.

Sarcoma of the vulva is very rare. Geith and Terrillon<sup>1</sup> have recorded cases of melanotic sarcoma. Haeckel has collected 10 cases of melanotic tumours,<sup>2</sup> mostly sarcomatous.

Pudendal hernia. This corresponds to scrotal hernia in the male. Pudendal The round ligaments are the analogues of the spermatic cord, and after Hernia. emerging from the inguinal canal pass into the substance of the labia majora which correspond to the scrotum; if the process of peritoneum surrounding the round ligaments-known as the canal of Nuck-does not become obliterated at birth, it forms a track for the hernia. In some very rare cases a hernia appears at the lower end of the labium majus, apparently directly from the pelvis.

Though it be very rare, the possibility of a hernia must be kept in mind on examining a tumour of the labia; the crackling feeling, the impulse communicated on coughing, and disappearance on taxis, indicate hernia. The serious consequences of cutting into such a hernia, by mistake for an abscess, are self-evident.

Varix. The plexus of veins which forms the erectile tissue of the Varix. bulbi vaginæ has been already referred to (v. p. 12 and fig. 6). A varicose condition of the veins sometimes occurs in pregnancy and with pelvic tumours. In a case described by Holden,<sup>3</sup> they formed, when the patient was erect, a tumour of the size of a child's head. When these vessels rupture and the blood is effused into the cellular tissue, a hæmatoma is formed.

Hæmatoma. This condition is also called "Thrombus" and "Hæma-Hæmatocele" of the vulva; the former term should be limited to a coagulum toma. within a vein, and the latter to blood effusion into the peritoneal cavity. It arises most frequently during labour, from injury produced by the child's head; the effusion may appear rapidly, as a tumour from the size of a walnut to an orange or larger, or may take place gradually. It has also been known to occur independent of labour or pregnancy, as the result of a blow or violent muscular effort.

The treatment consists in the application of ice to the vulva, and regular evacuation of the bladder and rectum without the patient's being allowed to strain. With this treatment, the mass may be absorbed. Should inflammation occur, poultices are applied and pus is evacuated with the knife; if this occurs in the puerperal condition, special care is

Ann. de Gyn., Bd. xxvi., p. 1.
 Archiv f. Gyn., xxxii., p. 400.
 '' Immense Vulvar and Vaginal Varix:'' N. Y. Med. Record, July 1868.

required to keep the wound aseptic by repeated washing with carbolic solution and dressing with carbolised lint.

External Hæmorrhage. External homorrhage from ruptured veins sometimes occurs. The rupture may be caused by muscular straining, or by a blow or wound of the vulva. The dilated state of the veins makes such an injury serious during pregnancy, and several cases of a fatal result from a blow or kick have been the subject of a criminal prosecution (Sir J. Y. Simpson). The vascular tissues are forcibly driven against the puble arch and cut on it. In a case recorded by Hyde,<sup>1</sup> hemorrhage from a vein ruptured by a fall proved fatal in forty minutes. Those who suffer from varicose veins should lie down for some hours during each day; should a vein rupture, the patient must lie down at once and apply pressure to the bleeding point.

1 Lond. Obst. Trans., Vol. x.

e: le W

rec

# CHAPTER XLVIII.

#### RUPTURE OF THE PERINEUM AND ITS OPERATIVE TREATMENT.

#### LITERATURE.

Bantock, G .- On the treatment of Rupture of the Female Perineum, Immediate and Remote : London, 1878. Collis-Dub. J. Med. Sc., May 1861. Duncan, John-Concerning the Closure of Abnormal Anus : Lancet, 1873, Vol. ii., p. 9. Duncan, Matthews-Papers on the Female Perineum : Churchill, London, 1879. Emmet-Principles and Practice of Gynecology: Third Edition; Philadelphia, 1884. Fritsch-Ueber Perineoplastik : Centr. für Gynäk., 1887, No. 30. Goodell-Lessons in Gynecology: Philadelphia, 1880. Hart, D. B.-The Structural Anatomy of the Female Pelvic Floor : Edin. 1880. Heiberg-Om Perinäoraphi, saerligt med. Hensyn til Lawson Tait's Methode : Gynäkalog, og, obst. Meddel., Bd. vi., Hft. 3, 1877. Hildebrandt-Die Krankheiten der äusseren weiblichen Genitalien : Stuttgart, 1877. Kelly, H. A.-The Operations for Complete Tear of the Perineum : Am. Gyn. Trans., 1899, p. 180. Operative Gynecology : Henry Kimpton, London, 1898. Malthe -Norsk Mogazin for Laejevid. enskaben, II. Reihe, 24 Bd. (describes Voss' Method). Noble, G. H.-A New Operation for complete Laceration of the Perineum : Am. Gyn. Trans., 1902, p. 357. Pryor-Gynecology : D. Appleton & Co., New York and London, 1903. Sänger-Ueber Perineorrophie durch Spaltung des Septum rectovaginale und Lappenbildung : Volkmann's Sammlung, No. 301. Schroeder-Die Krankheiten der weiblichen Geschlechtsorgane, S. 542 : Leipzig, 1887. Simpson, Sir J. Y .- Diseases of Women, p. 644. Tait, Lawson-A New Method of Operation for Repair of the Female Perineum : Tr. Lond. Obst. Soc., 1880. Diseases of Women and abdominal Surgery, Vol. i., pp. 68-71. Thomas-Diseases of Women, p. 165 : Philadelphia, 1880. See Duncan and Hildebrandt for early literature.

The significance of rupture of the perineum is now more fairly Preliminestimated than formerly, and it is generally conceded that where this <sup>aries.</sup> lesion gives rise to disagreeable symptoms its repair should be performed. We have therefore to consider in the present chapter the following points :—

(1.) Anatomy of the parts concerned,

(2.) Pathology and Varieties,

(3.) Etiology and Clinical Significance,

(4.) Treatment.

e

#### ANATOMY OF THE PARTS CONCERNED.

It has already been pointed out that in the pelvic floor we must recognise two segments, the pubic and sacral. The latter is the

one specially concerning us now. It is seen in section at fig. 295, and is the part driven back and distended from side to side during labour by the advancing head. It is thus liable to the lacerations and stretching we shall speak of afterwards.

The perineum is the inferior angle of the sacral segment, and is, in the virgin condition, made up of :---

- (1.) Posterior vaginal wall in front of upper part of perineal body,
- (2.) Hymen,
- (3.) Fossa navicularis,
- (4.) Fourchette,
- (5.) Perineal body and skin over its base.

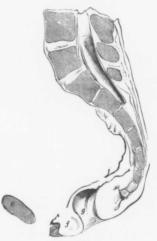


FIG. 295.

te di

th

ur

of

In

ust

Du

the

mir

volu

of t

bod

THE SACRAL OR SUPPORTING SEGMENT OF THE PELVIC FLOOR (Hart).  $\epsilon$  Symphisis publs; f perineum or inferior angle of sacral segment; g anus.

The Perineal body lies in front of the anus and its greater portion is below the level of the vaginal entrance, *i.e.*, is below the level of the pelvic floor proper (v. Pl. II.). In it are united the following muscles, levator ani (anterior portion) bulbo-cavernosus, transversus perinei, sphincter ani. The fibres of the levator ani are in close lateral contiguity to the vagina, inserted into the perineal body, and sling up the rectum, behind which they pass. Any laceration involving this muscle, as it often does, must therefore cause a loss of support and bulging of parts at the vaginal entrance.

Another point to be kept in mind is the anatomy of the triangular ligament. This is a piece of sheet-fascia filling up the pubic arch and perforated by the vagina and urethra. It strengthens the vaginal walls by its grip, and, according to Emmet, prevents their eversion. He believes that the bearing down complained of by some women, and associated with a lax condition of the vaginal walls or the existence of rectocele, is due to undue distension of this fascia, and separation of its lateral attachments; special operations were devised to restore this grip, but it is generally held that any good is through the stitches laying hold of levator fibres coming from the pubes and pubic arch.

The tone and position of the lower part of the vagina is thus due.

1. To a slinging action of levator ani muscles-their rupture destroys this.

2. To the rigidity of the triangular ligament,

3. To the firm muscular knot of the perineal body which, when intact, gives the slinging power of the levator ani fibres a point on which to act.

The useful function of the perineal body as a mere mechanical plug has been exaggerated, and it cannot act in this way owing to its position. Its use as a "muscular knot" is however very great.

#### PATHOLOGY AND VARIETIES.

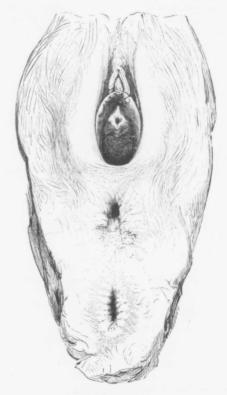
It should be kept in mind that both the vaginal orifice and the vulvar Pathology orifice are antero-posterior.

Varieties.

When the foctal head is passing through the vaginal orifice, it distends it all round; while, when passing through the vulvar orifice, it distends the posterior half mainly, i.e., it does not stretch so much those parts of the vulva lying in front of the level of the meatus urinarius.

As the result of normal and abnormal childbirth, we get certain tears of the inferior end of the perineum, considered anatomically at present. In all primiparæ there is laceration of at least the hymeneal orifice, usually mesial and posterior-the "inevitable laceration" of Matthews Duncan. There may be also laceration of the following structures : (a)the vaginal orifice, radiating; (b) vestibule; (c) fourchette; (d) labia minora; (e) perineal body to a varying depth, the most extensive involving the sphincter ani. Further, there is sometimes central rupture of the perineum. In this lesion, the skin over the base of the perineal body alone may be involved or only the vagina may be torn. Rarely do

we find a lesion of vaginal wall, connective tissue, and skin, with an unruptured band of tissue between it and the fourchette—central tear (fig. 296), or perforation through the inferior angle of the thinned-out



a n tl ol aı th to th to suj sph bac fou 3

tine

disc S over

only

puck

P.

F1G. 296.

CENTRAL RUPTURE OF THE PERINEUM, the child was born not through the Vulva, but through the Ruptured Opening (Sir J. Y. Simpson).

sacral segment. An important lesion is the "lateral sulcus tear" this involves the anterior fibres of the levator ani and the gap can be felt by the pressure of the finger.

#### ETIOLOGY.

The following causes produce rupture in parturition :---

- Passage of a large head or of an occipito-posterior rotated into Etiology. sacrum; passage of the shoulders;
- (2) Narrowness of pubic arch;
- (3) Straightness of sacrum, as in flat or rickety flat pelvis;
- (4) Syphilitic ulceration ;
- (5) Rigidity of parts in elderly primiparæ;
- (6) Careless use of forceps;
- (7) Too early passage of hand into vagina to bring down arms in turning.

Comment on these would lead us too much into Obstetrics.

# CLINICAL SIGNIFICANCE.

We recognise here three clinical varieties: (1) perineal rupture, not extensive, but leading to relaxed vaginal orifice and discomfort; (2) perineal rupture, more extensive than 1, but not involving the sphincter ani; (3) perineal rupture involving the sphincter ani, and leading to incontinence of faces.

1. Perineal rupture, not extensive, but leading to relaxed vaginal orifice and discomfort. In this case the skin between anus and vaginal entrance may have the appearance of a good perineum as it is said, but when the fingers are passed in, the healed posterior laceration with thinness of the perineal body can be noted. The relaxation and vaginal eversion are evident when the patient bears down. It can be noted too that in the semiprone posture artificial separation of the lips allows the vagina to distend with air. Specially too to be observed is the deficiency at the lateral sulcus vaging, where it can be noted that the levator ani is torn. The patient has down-bearing and a feeling of a want of support.

2. Perineal rupture more extensive than 1, but not involving the sphincter ani. Here the laceration is more marked, extends further back, and the lateral lacerations are more extensive: it is very often found with prolapsus uteri in varying degree.

3. Perineal rupture involving the sphincter and and leading to incontinence of faces. This is an important lesion, and from the great discomfort associated with it, imperatively demands operation.

*Symptoms.* The patient will state that either she has no control over flatus and frees in the rectum, or that this want of control exists only when she takes a purgative or has diarrhea.

*Physical signs.* On examination the anus will be seen, not as a puckered orifice with radiating skin folds all round, but as a crescent,

while the anal and rectal mucous membrane will be noted as exposed, and the perineal body completely torn (v. Fig. 299). No resistance will be felt as in the normal anus when the finger is inserted.

#### TREATMENT.

We take this up under the following heads :----Treatment.

### a. Prophylactic;

b. Operative, immediate, and deferred.

Prophylactic.

a. Prophylactic. This properly belongs to midwifery. The obstetrician is too apt to think of the perineum as something that delays the exit of the foctal head, and to forget the gynecological aspect-that it is part of the supporting segment of the pelvic floor. Extensive tear of this during labour means not only a larger raw surface for septic absorption, but is also one factor predisposing to prolapsus uteri. The question, therefore, of guarding the head during its passage over the perineum is of importance, but belongs to obstetrics. We may note however that the foctal head, in passing through the outlet, drives the sacral segment back and glides forward in a direction parallel to the driven-back posterior vaginal wall. The normal curve of the sacrum favours this latter motion.

The perineum may tear (1) from over-distension of the orifice; (2) from the too forcible driving of the foctal head against it, *i.e.*, at right angles to the perineum; (3) from descent of the sinciput owing to fixation of the occiput and thus substitution of the larger diameters of the head for the sub-occipito bregmatic.

Operative.

b. Operative treatment, (1) immediate and (2) deferred. No practitioner should leave a labour case until he is satisfied, by actual inspection or digital examination, as to the amount of perineal tear. When the sphineter ani is involved, the operation is on no account to be deferred, but must be performed at the conclusion of the third stage. The practitioner should never run the risk of his patient's having incontinence of fæces.

(1) Immediate operation. This belongs to obstetrics.

Deferred

(2) Deferred operation. This may be to operate on the relaxed and Operation. torn vaginal and vulvar orifices, or to repair the torn sphincter and adjacent parts. We therefore consider-

- 1. Operation for relaxed vaginal outlet,
- 2. Operation for more extensive perineal tear,
- 3. Operation for tear involving sphincter ani.

1. Operation for relaxed vaginal outlet. We owe this operation in its main points to Emmet, but Kelly has also worked out the subject, and his method, with his excellent diagrams, we follow.

ar

V8

tw

TI

# OPERATIVE TREATMENT.

Operation. The bowels have been evacuated by a purgative on the second night before operation, and an enema on the morning of operation. The nurse should see that the enema is completely returned. The patient is placed in the lithotomy posture, and the parts very thoroughly cleansed and shaved. Three points are fixed, two lateral and one mesial, at the most prominent part of the rectocele.

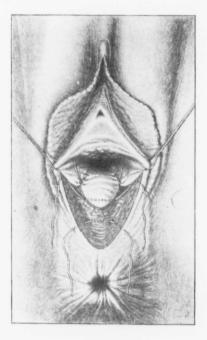


#### FIG. 297.

KELLY'S OPERATION FOR RELAXED VAGUAL OPTLET (Kelly). One of the silkworm-gat sutures to close in the triangle on the right side is shown. Note that at the bottom of the raw surface the suture crosses and does not pass below it.

The two lateral points are laid hold of with the shepherd's crook tenaculum (v. fig. 63, p. 108), those seized being at the remains of the hymen, and such that when brought into approximation in the middle line, the vaginal entrance is sufficiently narrowed (v. fig. 297). Thus one sees two triangular surfaces laterally, and the mesial tongue of the crest. This is marked out with a knife, and then the mucous membrane

denuded in strips, as in fig. 297, any bleeding being checked by pressure, hot water, or catgut ligature. The edges are brought together with silkworm gut as shown at figs. 297, 298. The mesial tongue is thus slung up to the sides, and probably some muscular union



#### FIG. 298.

KELLY'S OPERATION FOR RELAXED VAGINAL OUTLET (Kelly). The lateral triangles have been closed by sutures. The course of the other two sutures to bring together the remaining raw surface is shown.

obtained. Two other sutures of silkworm gut are introduced to close in the perineum below the mesial tongue.

Emmet was at one time of opinion that he caught up fascia with his stitches, but he afterwards considered that he got muscular union.

2. Operation for more extensive perineal tear (considered under Treatment of Prolapsus Uteri). allo mea T

E.

# OPERATIVE TREATMENT.

3. Operation for tear involving sphincter ani. In complete tear through the anus, the external sphincter, internal sphincter, and levator ani are torn. Fig. 299 shows this clearly, and also explains what has to be done. What is wanted is not skin union, but some operative measure by which the torn muscular ends can be vivified and united.

The patient's bowels are first freely cleared out by castor oil and enemata so as to ensure that no scybala remain. The nurse should be



FIG. 299. Complete Tear of Perineum Passing Through Springter Ani. For letters and lines of incision see p. 588.



FIG. 300. SHOWS VAGINAL FLAPS TURNED UP AND STITCHED, ALSO RECTAL WALL AND SPHINCTER. The sutures to close perineum are not yet introduced.

allowed two or three days for this, and the enemata should be given by means of a long tube, and with the hips elevated.

The instruments requisite are the following :---

Requisites.

Angled scissors, Artery forceps, Volsellæ or tenacula, Catgut and silkworm gut, Operating douche, Fully curved needles, large and small, Needle holder. 587

The patient is chloroformed and placed opposite a good light in the lithotomy posture. The knees are held by assistants as follows. Each stands facing the light, and places a knee of the patient under the arm-pit next to it; with the hand of the same arm, he controls the patient's foot. With his other hand, the assistant exercises tension on the nates as the operator wishes.

Great care is taken in cleansing the parts and guarding the fingers of the operator from contamination from the rectum. At the same time, strong antisepties are not employed as a douche, lest absorption take place from the rectal surface. This is best irrigated with boracic lotion, and if necessary a swab (with a string attached) is passed into the bowel to be withdrawn before the sutures are tied.

The parts should first be carefully inspected, and the following conditions noted. (1) The sphincter is represented by a crescent, convexity down, skin wrinkled over it, and two cicatricial dimples show where the ends of the external sphincter lie (fig. 299). (2) On each side above these ends, lie the cicatrised surfaces where the perineal body has been torn. (3) A V-shaped septum separates vagina from anus and rectum, and in its edge lie the internal sphincter fibres (fig. 299). The object of the operation is to unite the ends of the external sphincter, and the edges of the internal sphincter, as well as the torn musculature of the perineal body.

In performing this operation the flap method of A. R. Simpson should be employed, but the flaps should not be made too large as they thus interfere with muscular union; in addition, the ends of the external sphincter should be exposed by the incision, dissected out and united carefully, as will be shown afterwards.

The stages of the operation are—(1) Forming flaps with scissors; (2) applying the stitches.

A. R. Simpson's Operation. The flaps, as made by A. R. Simpson, are shown in fig. 299. The point of the lower blade of the angled scissors is entered at b, pushed over the sphincter ani up to a, and then a clip made so as to expose tissue in line b a. The point is next entered at 1 on the left side, and pushed between the vaginal and rectal mucous surfaces, *i.e.*, along the loose connective tissue between these until the point emerges at 1 on the right side. A clip is then made so as to expose tissue in the line 1 S 1. Lastly, the point of the scissors is entered at b (right side), and  $a \ b$  clipped as already done on the left side. In this way an H-shaped figure is cut out (fig. 299). These clipped-out lines map out four flaps which are now to be raised so as to expose for union the muscular tissue lying beneath. The flaps are best raised as follows: Lay hold of flap S 1 a (left) at angle 1, with catch forceps, and raise it by clipping : do, the index or middle finger of the left hand is kept on its vaginal aspect

81

gi

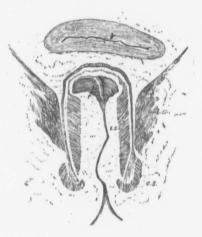
te

#### OPERATIVE TREATMENT.

so as to regulate its thickness. The rectal flaps S 1 b are then treated in the same way, the angle 1 of each being seized with the forceps. In this way a quadrilateral surface is now laid bare (fig. 300), with the muscular ends of the external and internal sphincters as well as the interlacings of the various muscles of the perineal body: fig. 301 will make this clear. The ends of the sphincter externus should be dissected out.

Lawson Tait devised an operation with similar incision, but without dissecting off flaps.

Method of Suturing. At one time silkworm gut was passed from side to side, entering and leaving at the skin surface, and being buried





CORONAL SECTION THROUGH ANUS (Symington). r rectum ; i s internal sphincter ; e s external sphincter ; t a levator ani ; v vagina.

except at the bottom of the wound. The suture at the septum level was however buried as it passed across. Tait passed the sutures in this way, but entering them inside the skin and making them emerge similarly. They thus became buried and more difficult to remove.

The present method is as follows: The flaps are held apart, irrigated with sterilised water, and all bleeding arrested by hot water or ligatures. The sutures are now passed as follows: (1) A series of interrupted catgut sutures is passed to close in the rectum. They may be passed so as to draw together the muscular wall without passing through the mucosa

589

(fig. 300), in which case they are cut short and buried. If passed through the mucous membrane, they are knotted within the canal. (2) The ends of the external sphincter are brought together by a buried catgut suture (fig. 300), or silkworm gut may be passed from skin to skin, so as to oppose the sphincter ends, but not tied till the other sutures have been placed. (3) The margins of the vaginal flap are adapted by a continuous catgut suture or a series of interrupted ones. The raw surfaces of the perineum are now brought together by a continuous buried catgut suture. For mode of passing this suture see figs. 308 and 310. When it has to be finished off the free end is not drawn through, but left long enough to be tied to the loop still in the needle. Deep interrupted silkworm gut sutures, passing through the skin, may be used instead of the continuous catgut. The operator should take especial care to secure union at the apex of the new perineal body. To ensure this the rectovaginal septum must be split deep enough to produce a good raw surface, and the sutures carefully passed.

Some operators get a similar raw surface, forming it however, by removal of tissue, and not by making flaps. Noble and Kelly have recently recommended a separation of the rectum from the vagina, sufficient to allow of the rectal flaps being drawn down below the level of the anus. The advantage of this is that faecal extravasation into the new perineal body is prevented.

The only dressing required is to pass a strip of iodoform gauze into the vagina and bring it over the perineal wound. A morphia suppository may be given, and the patient's knees should be tied together after she is put back in bed.

The advantages of the flap method of operating are very great. It can be done very rapidly, ensures muscular union, does not allow skin or mucous membrane to interfere with the union of muscle, and is a great improvement on the old methods. In these the union often seemed sound, but the patient had no additional control from want of muscular union.

This method is not, strictly speaking, that of one operator, but has been evolved as follows: In 1872 John Duncan closed an artificial anus following gangrenous femoral hernia by dissecting up the mucous membrane round the orifice for more than half an inch, invaginating this dissected portion and bringing the raw surfaces together with interrupted catgut sutures: the margins of the skin were then pared and brought together by wire.

Collis, of Dublin, in 1861, in a case of vesico-vaginal fistula split the edges of the fistula instead of paring them. A. Russell Simpson applied the separation of the mucous membrane introduced by Duncan, to tear off the perineum involving the anus, splitting the septum between anus and vagina, and sewing similar mucous membranes to

### OPERATIVE TREATMENT.

each other as well as bringing the deep raw surfaces into union. This procedure really forms vaginal and rectal flaps. Lawson Tait improved on this by the use of angled scissors, and also introduced the method of passing the sutures inside of the skin instead of through it as formerly done.

The use of scissors to form flaps is also applicable in perineum operations where the anus is not torn. According to Sänger, Stein—a Danish surgeon, and Voss—a Norwegian, have employed somewhat similar methods in complete rupture.

After-treatment. The patient's food must be liquid and not too abundant. The bladder should be emptied by the catheter for the first three days, so as to keep the dressing clean. The bowels are to be confined for three days, and then moved by a small dose of castor oil every second day. Prior to the motion, the nurse must inject a large amount of oil and see that scybala if present are broken down. Unless the nurse is skilled, the operator or his assistant must attend to this. Silk worm gut stitches are removed on the eighth to the fourteenth day.

### CHAPTER XLIX.

#### DISPLACEMENTS OF PELVIC FLOOR: PROLAPSUS UTERI; VAGINAL ENTEROCELE.

#### LITERATURE.

Alexander-The Treatment of Backward displacements of the Uterus and of Prolapsus Uteri by the New Method of Shortening the Round ligaments: London, Churchill, 1884. Duncan, Matthews-Papers on the Female Perineum : Churchill, London, 1879. Emmet-Principles and Practice of Gynecology, p. 367 : Lond., 1879. Freund, W. A.-Ueber die Figur des normalen Lumen vaginæ und über Dammplastik mit Demonstrationen : Arch. f. Gyn., Bd. vi., p. 317. Fritsch--Die Lageveränderungen der Gebärmutter, Billroth's Handbuch : Stuttgart, 1879. Goodell-Lessons in Gynecology, Lesson vii.: Philadelphia, 1879. Hart-The Structural Anatomy of the Female Pelvic Floor: Edinburgh, 1880: Hegar und Kaltenbach-Operative Gynäkologie, 1881. Huguier-Mémoire sur les Allongements Hypertrophiques du Col de l'Utérus : Paris, 1860. Legendre-De la chûte de l'Utérus. Martin-Ueber den Scheiden und Gebärmuttervorfall: Volk. Samml., Nos. 183, 184. Schatz-Ueber die Zerreissungen des muskulösen Beckenbodens bei der Geburt: Archiv f. Gyn., xxii., S. 298. Schroeder-Die Krankheiten der weiblichen Geschlechtsorgane: Leipzig, 1879. Schultze-Die Pathologie und Therapie der Lageveränderungen der Gebärmutter : Berlin, 1881. Schütz-Medianschnitt durch das Becken einer Frau mit Scheiden- und Uterus-Vorfall ; Arch. f. Gyn., Bd. xiii., S. 262. Sims Marion-Uterine Surgery : London, 1865. Skene-Injuries to the Pelvic Floor from Parturition and Other Causes : N. Y. Med. Jour., Vol. xli., 1885. Spiegelberg-Ein anderer Medianschnitt durch ein Becken mit Scheiden-gebärmutter-vorfall : Archiv f. Gyn., Bd. xiii., S. 271. Thomas-Diseases of Women, p. 168 : Philadelphia, 1880. Veit -Klinische Untersuchungen über den Vorfall der Scheide und der Gebärmutter: Zeits, f. Geb, u. Gyn., Bd. i. Winckel-Die Pathologie der weiblichen Sexualorgane : Leipzig, 1880.

Preliminaries. Preliminary Considerations. The subject of this chapter can only be understood in the light of an accurate knowledge of the normal structural anatomy of the pelvic floor, and a consideration of the changes it undergoes during parturition, and in the displacements to be considered. Our information on the last point leaves, however, much to be desired. The student should read over Chap. IV.

in

p

ar

di

al

an

se

in

We note here that the pelvic floor is to be considered as made up of the two portions termed the "entire displaceable" and "entire fixed."

Fig. 295 shows a sagittal mesial section of the pelvis with the "entire displaceable portion" removed and the entire fixed portion left.

These two portions are separated by loose connective tissue, but where the levator ani touches the obturator internus there is a firm union, as

#### DISPLACEMENTS OF PELVIC FLOOR.

we have noted in section of an advanced prolapsus uteri, and in normal pelves. During parturition the child is driven through the vagina, *i.e.*, through the pelvic floor, which becomes canalised or opened up through this process. If we regard this process only in sagittal mesial section as shown in Braune's plate, we see that the pubic segment is drawn up and the sacral one driven down and back, and the vagina in addition greatly distended. If considered in axial coronal section we should see the "entire displaceable portion" in part drawn up, the foctus driven through it and thus the levatores ani and glutei muscles in the "entire fixed portion" driven out and back and the former sometimes torn (Schatz) or at any rate elongated, and their slope diminished. The slit in the triangular ligament through which the vagina passes is also dilated, and may be unduly so. The upward traction exercised on the "entire displaceable portion" necessarily elongates or slackens the loose connective tissue joining the two portions and is one factor in bringing about prolapsus uteri. As the result therefore of the structure of the pelvic floor, of lesions caused by parturition, and intra-abdominal pressure, we may get certain conditions, viz.,

- I. Undue yielding or bulge of the pelvic floor;
- Prolapse of the "entire displaceable portion" with the uterus and abdominal viscera, in part, past the "entire fixed portion" so-called prolapsus uteri;
- III. Vaginal enterocele,—anterior and posterior.

1. Undue yielding or bulge of the whole pelvic floor. This is a condition to which attention has been drawn by Herman and Skene. Our knowledge of this lesion is however very defective and calls for investigation. In undue bulging of the pelvic floor, the normal pelvic floor projection is increased. Herman measures with a tape the length of the arc described by the curved skin aspect of the pelvic floor between tip of coccyx and lower margin of symphysis publs. This average, about four inches, may be increased by straining, in virgin cases, to four and a half inches; but in cases of undue bulge, to about six or more.

*Causation.* This lesion is due to parturition; we are not yet in a position to give precise details, owing to the complete want of sectional and dissectional work on the pelves of women with such a prolapsed condition. Schatz and Skene have described certain conditions of laceration of the levater ani muscles, atrophy and permanent paralysis, but all descriptions have been based on clinical investigation uncorrected by anatomical examination. The subject however is important, the researches so far suggestive, and further accurate work called for.

The *Symptoms* of undue yielding are bearing-down pain with dragging in loins and hips.

The *Treatment* is the use of an abdominal belt with a perineal band.

#### PROLAPSUS UTERI.

#### DEFINITION.

A downward displacement of entire displaceable portion of pelvic floor, uterus and appendages, past entire fixed portion; with coincident descent of small intestine.

#### PRELIMINARIES.

The subject of Prolapsus Uteri is a complex one, and has been in part made so by erroneous terminology.

Thus the well-known term Prolapsus Uteri has biassed many observers as to the nature of this lesion, inasmuch as they have considered some change in the uterus as initiating the prolapse. This is a natural error, and is perpetuated in most of our text-books by the writers of these considering prolapsus uteri under affections of the uterus. Prolapsus uteri is, however, considered here under Displacements of the Pelvic Floor, as it is really a hernial displacement of part of the pelvic floor in which the entire displaceable segment of the pelvic floor, uterus, and appendages are driven down by intra-abdominal pressure. There is no doubt that some change takes place in the length of the uterus as the result of the downward displacement. This change is, however, a secondary one, as will presently be explained, and does not initiate the lesion.

The student must therefore use the term prolapsus uteri not in its literal sense, but as equivalent to "sacro-public hernia."

Prolapsus uteri is sometimes applied to hypertrophy of the vaginal portion of the cervix. This is wrong, as this hypertrophy is a growth phenomenon.

#### ETIOLOGY.

The factors producing prolapsus uteri are three in number:—(1) Deficient support by entire fixed portion; (2) Deficient tone of entire displaceable segment of pelvic floor, and slackening of loose tissue round it; (3) Intra-abdominal pressure.

h

a

of

le

pe

it

of

Deficient support by entire fixed portion. By this is meant that through parturition the sacral segment has become straightened out or deficient at its lower margin—the perineum—and that the slope of the levatores ani has been lessened or that they have been torn (Schatz). It is wrong to imagine that tear of the perineum is everything in prolapsus uteri; the perineum may be considerably torn and yet, if the sacral segment is still sufficiently curved and the intra-abdominal pressure not too great there will be no prolapsus. Tear of the perineum diminishes the sacral support, and deficient sacral and levator-ani support makes the task of intra-abdominal pressure easier.

#### PROLAPSUS UTERI.

The bearing of the *second* and *third* factors is sufficiently evident. Of all the three, increased intra-abdominal pressure is the most important and is sufficient to cause prolapsus in virgins. The first and second are adjuvant.

#### NATURE.

The uterus has nothing to do with prolapsus. It is a classical term, Prolapsus but a misleading one. Prolapsus uteri is really *a hernia*; and is analo-Uteria



FIG 302.

To show the Hernial Nature of Prolarsus Utern; a peritoneum; b bladder; c uterns; d anterior vaginal wall; c anterior rectal wall; j perineum; g posterior vaginal wall. The dark portions are the coverings of the Hernia (after Schütz).

gous in every point to what we term a surgical hernia (such as inguinal hernia).

Thus it has (1) a sac, the peritoneum; (2) a definite road to travel along, whose boundaries are—a. in front, the symphysis pubis, b. behind, the portion of the sacral segment of the pelvic floor from anterior wall of rectum back to sacrum, c. side walls, viz., obturator internus and levator ani muscles; (3) definite coverings, viz., a. public segment of pelvic floor, b. the uterus, c. posterior vaginal wall. Like many hernice, its sac contains small intestine (fig. 302).

Huguier alleged wrongly we believe, that, by a hypertrophic elongation Huguier's of the supra-vaginal portion of the cervix, the bladder and posterior <sup>Views.</sup>

vaginal wall were displaced downwards; and that many cases of alleged prolapsus uteri are really due to this. Such cases differ from prolapsus uteri in the fact that the fundus uteri and fundus of bladder are in position. Many gynecologists hold this view of Huguier, most of them modifying it somewhat. Schroeder's Handbook, Goodell's Gynecology, and Hart's Structural Anatomy may be consulted on this moot point.

#### SYMPTOMS AND PHYSICAL SIGNS.

The discomfort caused by the protrusion and the excoriation of the parts is the prominent symptom. The patient complains of "something coming down in front." Further, there may be difficulty in micturition.

The physical signs are distinct. If the prolapsus be incomplete, a portion of the anterior vaginal wall has passed out at the vaginal orifice, the os uteri is equally displaced downwards, and the posterior fornix is apparently deeper from the descent of the cervix. The uterus, in addition to being low down, is usually enlarged; it lies with its axis coinciding with that part of the pelvic curve in which it is. If the prolapsus be complete, we find the whole anterior vaginal wall outside the vulva, the cervix extruded, and the posterior vaginal wall everted (fig. 160). The student must specially note that this description is based on *clinical* observation.

From the study of frozen sections, we further learn that the posterior vaginal and anterior rectal walls are separated by peritoneum driven in between them, and that the uterus with other parts has become hypertrophied through long-standing congestion, and the cervix elongated.

#### MECHANISM OF PROLAPSUS.

The displaced organs can be replaced-posterior vaginal wall first, then uterus, and lastly pubic segment; on the patient's straining, the mechanism of the displacement is repeated, is seen to be perfectly definite and to occur as follows.

Observation.

We have first the appearance of the anterior vaginal wall, from Mechanism on Clinical below upwards, at the orifice. Pari passu with its descent, the uterus and posterior vaginal wall have come down; the cervix tracing out the pelvic curve, while the uterus becomes more and more inclined backwards, until at the vaginal orifice it lies in the vaginal axis; the posterior vaginal wall forms a pouch, the depth of half its own length, behind it. Finally, the uterus is driven outside; the cervix sweeps upwards and forwards, and the posterior vaginal wall is now completely everted its lowest part appearing last.

On vertical section, we now find these conditions: (1) Almost com-Appearance of plete extrusion of the anterior or pubic part of the floor, the upper and Prolapsus on Section. anterior part of the bladder still behind the symphysis; (2) Complete

#### PROLAPSUS UTERI.

extrusion of the uterus, which sometimes lies with the fundus below the level of the anus; (3) Rectum in position and only posterior vaginal wall down; the latter has peeled from the rectum downwards as far as the lowest inch-and-a-half (of close connection) which is elongated (fig. 302).

The explanation of this mechanism is as follows. The displacement in Explanaprolapsus uteri is caused by intra-abdominal pressure, pushing down the Mechanthat part of the pelvic floor which lies in front of the anterior rectal ism. wall, and inside the obturator internus and upper portion of the levator ani muscles. This part consists of entire displaceable portion of pelvic floor, with uterus and appendages. If we now look at a section of the pelvis such as is seen in Pl. II. (vertical mesial section) we find the posterior angle of the public segment is attached to the cervix uteri, and the cervix uteri to the top of the posterior vaginal wall. Thus, if intra-abdominal pressure is excessive, this part when driven down must have the following sequence of protrusion at the vaginal orifice : (a) Anterior vaginal wall from below up; (b) Cervix uteri; (c) Posterior vaginal wall from above downwards.

Our knowledge of the side relations in prolapsus is not yet complete, but from the structure of the normal pelvis and the study of a section of advanced prolapsus uteri by Symington, we believe that separation takes place inside the obturator internus and upper portion of the levator ani muscles (v. Chap. IV.). At the junction of the levator ani and obturator internus there is a special union, so that the lateral displacement in prolapsus uteri is less than that seen in sagittal mesial section.

The uterus, while it is being forced down, has the direction of its long axis continually altering. This is often expressed by saying that the uterus becomes more and more retroverted, as it is forced down. The real fact is, that, as the puble segment is forced down, it is stretched chiefly on its perineal aspect. In this way tension is made on the cervix uteri, with the effect of throwing the fundus back and making it rest on the retrojacent structures. As these have (roughly speaking) the pelvic curve, we get the uterus in this way constantly altering the lie of its axis.

The *enlargement* is not purely cervical, but affects the whole uterus, the public segment, and the posterior vaginal wall. This enlargement is a *consequence* of prolapsus uteri, and not a factor in its production. If we view a prolapsed uterus (with the os at the ostium vagine) through the pelvic brim, it can be seen that it lies, as it were, at the bottom of a valley—the sides of the valley being the broad ligaments, the bed of the valley the uterus. The parts of the uterus do not lie on the same horizontal plane, the cervix lies low. It is thus probable that the venous supply of the uterus, having a mechanical disadvantage to its

return may have a tendency to stasis. This may lead to areolar hyperplasia at first, and, so far as our present knowledge goes, partly accounts for the increased size of the uterus in prolapsus. There is further probably a tensile elongation of the cervix produced which increases the uterine length.

#### SUMMARY OF DISPLACEMENT IN PROLAPSUS.

I. On clinical observation while a complete prolapsus is being reproduced by the straining of the patient, we note—

- (a) The anterior vaginal wall from below upwards passing down and out at the vaginal orifice;
- (b) The cervix uteri appearing at the vaginal orifice;
- (c) The posterior vaginal wall, from above down, coming last.

II. If a frozen section of a cadaver with prolapsus uteri be examined (fig. 302), we note that the pubic segment, uterus and posterior vaginal wall are displaced down and out. Fig. 302 is based on Schütz's drawing of such a frozen section. Axial coronal sections have not as yet been published, but the ureters are displaced down along with the bladder, and through being pressed on by the pubic arch may give rise to uræmia, as in a case recorded by A. E. Barker of University College, London.

III. The combined study of I. and II. shows that

The bladder and uterus are displaced down, the vagina everted or turned inside out, the small intestine coincidently lowered in the pelvis, the displaced parts congested and hypertrophied, and the cervix uteri elongated secondarily, owing, it is alleged, to the ductility of its supra-vaginal portion.

#### DIAGNOSIS AND DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS.

The diagnosis is made by noticing the relation of the parts extruded, and by passing the sound if necessary into the bladder and uterus.

The differential diagnosis must be made from the following conditions :—

- (1.) Hypertrophy of the vaginal portion of the cervix :
- (2.) Hypertrophy of the supra-vaginal portion of the cervix.

For both of these conditions the student is referred back to page 305 (see figs. 152, 158, 159).

#### PROLAPSUS UTERI.

- (3.) Cystocele. Uterus is in position, and displacement is found to be due to bulging back of posterior wall of bladder.
- (4.) *Rectocele.* The finger, passed through the anus, can be pushed into the pouched rectum.
- (5.) Inversion and polypus (v. p. 403).

#### TREATMENT.

- A. Treatment by pessaries,
- B. Treatment by operation.

A. Treatment by pessaries. In slight cases, where the anterior vaginal wall protrudes only a little, we may use an Albert Smith or Hodge





FIG. 303. GREENHALGH'S PESSARY, with transverse bars.

FIG. 304. RING PESSARY, with diaphragm.

pessary, with or without transverse bars at the lower part. If this fails, a ring pessary with spring inside should be tried; this instrument is



F1G, 305.

SIMPLE ELASTIC RING PESSARY, compressed between the fingers for introduction (De Sinéty).

useful here, inasmuch as it is shorter vertically than the Albert Smith and therefore does not project over the lower end of the shortened posterior vaginal wall. The instrument may be made of vulcanite, block tin, or india-rubber. The india-rubber forms are best, and may be provided with a perforated diaphragm, but this tends to retain discharge.

The pessary is taken in the right hand, and compressed between the



FIG. 306, RING PESSARY in site (Hart).

finger and thumb as in fig. 305 while it is being passed through the



ZWANCE'S PESSARY FOR PROLAPSUS.

vaginal orifice ; the labia are separated with the fingers of the left hand.

01

fle

If the ring instrument fail, then others may be tried, if operation is considered unadvisable. Fig. 307 shows Zwanck's pessary, a bad form. In very bad cases and in old women where an operation is out of the question, Barnes' expand-stem pessary with abdominal belt for attachment may be used, and if attended to is satisfactory so far. Among the very poor, the patient or her friends should be instructed how to pack the vagina with marine lint; the packing, if thorough, may remain *in situ* for a week. When there is much congestion and excoriation, rest in bed with the use of alum injections (5 it o 0i) and application of boracic or zinc ointments to the raw surfaces, are indicated.

It is remarkable how much even an advanced prolapsus uteri can be benefited prior to operation by rest in bed, and the use of the vaginal tampons for a few weeks.

If the patient has good abdominal development, an abdominal belt will be of use; when applied, it should be fairly tight at the lower edge and slack at the upper one.

B. Treatment by operation. We must first consider the status quo in an advanced prolapsus. There are the following primary and secondary sesions.

Primary

 Perineal body usually torn and perineal union of Condition levatores ani, transversi perinei, and bulbo- prolapsus cavernosi, torn to a greater or less extent; Uteri.

(2) Increase of intra-abdominal pressure;

(3) Congestion with areolar hyperplasia of uterus, public segment, and posterior vaginal wall; laxity of everted vagina;

Secondary

(4) Separation of anterior rectal and posterior vaginal walls and of vagina and bladder from their lateral relations, with peritoneum clothing the separated surfaces.

These secondary lesions, especially the last, are serious. In order to restore the pelvic floor to its pristine state we should require (1) to repair the perineal body and narrow the vagina; (2) to restrain increased abdominal pressure; these are possible: (3) to do away with congestion and areolar hyperplasia is probably beyond our powers, while (4) to bring about adhesion of the anterior rectal and posterior vaginal walls and to restore the lateral supports is impossible. *Pro-Lapsus uteri is therefore a condition with serious secondary results.* 

#### OPERATIVE TREATMENT OF PROLAPSUS UTERI.

For operative purposes we consider prolapsus uteri as a downward and outward displacement of the entire displaceable portion of the pelvic floor past the entire fixed portion, with eversion of the vaginal walls.

601

The various operations may be classified as follows :---

1. Those that aim at causing a narrowing of the vaginal walls or bringing about their partial union, so that they are less easily everted (Colporraphy);

2. Those that aim at giving a support to the prolapsed portions by repairing the lower edges of the sacral segment (Perineorraphy) and uniting the lower edges of the labia majora (Episio-perineorraphy);

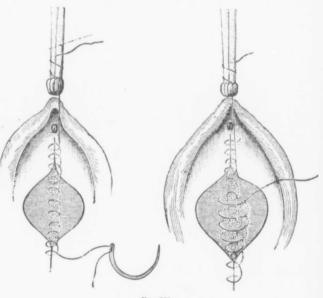


FIG. 308.

CONTINUOUS CATGUT SUTURE IN ANTERIOR COLPORRAPHY (Pozzi).

 In two stages. The first has been completed, and brings together the mucosa at the angles of the wound, the raw surface only in its centre ; the second stage will unite the mucosa throughout.
 In three stages. Here two have been used to contract the raw surface, while the third will close in the mucosa throughout.

e k tl

le

se

SC

tr:

a

the

3. The special operations which draw up the entire displaceable portion by shortening the round ligaments of the uterus (Alexander-Adams' Operation) and ventral fixation of the uterus.

After rest in bed, the use for a week or so of iehthyol tampons, and attention to the healing of any excoriations, the following operations may be performed:—

÷

#### PROLAPSUS UTERI.

1. In a case where the prolapse is marked so that the cervix uteriOperations projects beyond the vulva, it will probably be best to amputate part for Prolapsus. of the cervix, perform an anterior and posterior colporraphy, and restore the perineum. Amputation of the cervix has been already described at p. 305.

Anterior Colporraphy. This is not always necessary, but should be performed when the cystocele part of the prolapsus is redundant.

After all preliminary cleansing procedures as already described, with the patient in the lithotomy posture, both lips of the cervix are laid hold of with volselle, and the uterus drawn down outside the vulva. Should the anterior colporraphy have been preceded by amputation of the cervix, the cervical stump can be drawn down by two of the sutures left long for the purpose. Laterally, and near the urethral orifice, the vaginal mucosa is laid hold of with volsellæ, and a tense quadrilateral surface thus mapped out.

A vertical mesial incision is now made over this surface with a knife through the mucous membrane to the separable submucous layer. The edges of the incision are laid hold of, and, partly by gentle pressure with a swab, partly with the ball of the fingers, or with scissors when the loose plane is evident, the mucous membrane is stripped back to near the volsellar grip and the raised flaps cut off (fig. 308). With a continuous suture of catgut the raw surfaces are brought together, first on each side of the middle line, then lateral to this, and finally the edges of the original vertical incision are united in the same way (fig. 308).

Posterior colporraphy is done in the same way, but is not so often necessary.

Some operators denude the strips laterally, leaving the vaginal mucous membrane in front and behind  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches wide. The edges at the side are then sewn together, and the vaginal calibre diminished (Edebohls).

2. *Perineorraphy*. This can be done by the flap method as follows, and is a useful operation.

The patient is placed in the lithotomy posture, and all the usual cleansing precautions taken. The operator then marks out with a knife a U-shaped line on the parts (fig. 309). The transverse part of the U runs between the anus below and the posterior aspect of the vaginal entrance, while the top of the vertical limbs runs up to the level of the lower ends of the labia minora. With sharp-pointed angled scissors the flap so mapped out is raised as follows. One blade of the scissors is entered on the left side at the junction of the vertical and transverse limbs, pushed transversely to the opposite angle and then a clip made. The same is done to the vertical limbs. The flap is then laid hold of with forceps, and, partly by clipping, partly by pres-

sure of the finger, raised up. Thus a raw surface is made, and its lateral aspects drawn together by continuous suture as follows. The flap is held up, exposing the raw surface (fig. 310). One begins the continuous suture above, and passes down so that two tiers, sometimes three, are used to bring the lateral surfaces together (fig. 310). The skin edges can then be approximated with silkworm-gut interrupted sutures, or the continuous suture may be employed

Care must be taken to approximate the edges at the vaginal entrance, otherwise the wound may become infected.

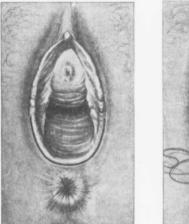




FIG. 309. Lines of Incision in Operation for Repair of Ruptured Perineum.

FIG. 310. Continuous Suture passed in same Operation.

a

iı

ai

ai

in

re

ce

oce

After treatment. The parts are carefully cleansed after operation, and a piece of iodoform gauze, with its upper end in the vaginal entrance, laid over the wound. The catheter should be used for a day or two, and the parts externally cleansed after its use, but the nurse must take care to disturb them as little as possible.

Instead of this flap operation, some operators make a raw surface over the perineum and lower end of the vagina. The lateral surfaces are then approximated as in the flap operation. Of course if this operation fails there is less tissue to operate on again, whereas the flap operation removes no tissue.

#### VAGINAL ENTEROCELE.

3. The special operations which aim at drawing up the entire displaceable segment and uterus by shortening the round ligaments (Aran, Freund, Rivington, Alexander-Adams' Operation), and ventral fixation.

Shortening of the round ligaments, first proposed by Alquié of Montpellier, and brought into prominence by Alexander of Liverpool and Adams of Glasgow, aims at shortening the round ligaments and fixing them in the inguinal canal so as to draw up and fix the displaced parts. It has been described under the operative treatment of retroversion (v. p. 392, and Pl. X., fig. 5). When the operation is undertaken for prolapse, perimeoraphy and colporaphy are, in most cases, first done.

The results from Alexander-Adams' operation are less satisfactory in prolapse than in retroversion.

 $\cdot$  Ventral fixation is sometimes employed, and has given satisfactory results when combined with plastic operations on perineum and vagina.

We recommend in treatment-

- (1) Use of a ring in slight cases;
- (2) Episio-perineorraphy or Colporraphy, anterior and posterior, and amputation of the cervix in cases calling for operation.

Alexander-Adams' operation, and especially ventral fixation, are more serious operations than those which aim simply at restoring the pelvic floor; they must therefore be reserved for those cases in which the latter alone are insufficient to cure the prolapse.

Recently some new and more extensive operations have been performed—viz., shortening of the utero-sacral folds through the abdomen; removal of the uterus and vaginal walls. These are, however, as yet *sub lite* as to their results, and we merely mention them at present.

In bad cases the uterus may be excised, and a plastic perineal and vaginal operation performed afterwards.

The use of massage in prolapsus uteri will be described in the Appendix.

#### VAGINAL ENTEROCELE.

Of this there are two forms—anterior and posterior. Excessive intraabdominal pressure usually displaces all of the pelvic floor that lies in front of the anterior rectal wall. Occasionally, but very rarely, intestine is forced down between the posterior aspect of the bladder and upper part of anterior vaginal wall, or between the anterior rectal and posterior vaginal walls (fig. 311). We thus get a mass bulging into the vagina, but affecting only one wall; the uterus and cervix remain in position. This distinguishes it from prolapsus uteri and cervical elongation; by rectal examination the posterior form of *enter*ocele can be distinguished from rectocele.

605

The *causation* is not well known. In the posterior form a deep dip of the peritoneum behind the posterior vaginal wall may have existed; but of this there is no evidence.

*Treatment.* If an Albert Smith or such pessaries as are shown in figs. 303 and 304 fail, an operation may be tried. In the posterior vaginal enterocele, for example, the protrusion should be replaced;



POSTERIOR VAGINAL ENTEROCELE (Breisky).

a raw surface is then made on the posterior lip of the cervix and on a portion of the posterior vaginal wall about its middle; these surfaces are then stitched.

Prolapsus uteri and both forms of vaginal enterocele are therefore essentially the same in nature—viz., hernial. Intra-abdominal pressure usually displaces all in front of the anterior rectal wall; but may also force intestine in front of the anterior vaginal wall or behind the posterior one.

## SECTION VIII.

### DISTURBANCES OF THE MENSTRUAL FUNCTION.

CHAPTER L. Amenorrhœa : Menorrhagia : Dysmenorrhœa.

## SECTION IX

DISTURBANCE OF THE REPRODUCTIVE FUNCTION.

CHAPTER LI. Sterility.

## CHAPTER L.

#### AMENORRHŒA: MENORRHAGIA: DYSMENORRHŒA.

THE three subjects to which this section is devoted are not diseases, but are symptoms of a large number of the more or less well-ascertained pathological conditions already considered. Theoretically, therefore, they should not come up for special consideration ; practically, however, it is of use to the practitioner to summarise the conditions causing these symptoms, and to give some special hints as to their treatment.

#### AMENORRHŒA.

This means cessation of menstruation during the period between puberty and the menopause. It is normal to have Amenorrhœa during pregnancy and lactation. Amenorrhœa may be caused by the following *Local* conditions :---

 Congenital
 Absence or incomplete development of uterus and annexa, atresia of the genital canal (with or without accumulation of the menstrual blood), state of cretinism;

 Acquired
 Superinvolution, simple atrophy of uterus, cystic ovarian disease, extensive inflammatory conditions of uterus and ovaries, morphinism.

*Constitutional* conditions—such as phthisis, chlorosis, prematurity of menopause—also cause amenorrhœa.

The local conditions have already been fully described under the various heads; we give here only a few hints as to the investigation of the causes of this symptom. When the patient complains of *never having menstruated* and there is no constitutional cause for the amenorrhead, the question of examination should always be entertained; abdominal palpation and rectal examination are employed to ascertain that there is no retention from atresia. To ascertain the condition of the uterus

Causes.

#### AMENORRHŒA.

a vaginal examination may be necessary. Sudden cessation of menstructuration in a woman neither phthisical nor chlorotic is usually due to pregnancy; early sickness, mammary and other signs should be looked for. The surest sign of pregnancy in the early months is the characteristic increase in the size of the uterus, agreeing with the number of periods passed.

In cases where amenorrhom is due to chlorosis, Blaud's pills are Treatment. indicated. These contain sulphate of iron and carbonate of potash made up as undernoted; as the result of the combination, the carbonate of iron is formed.

R Ferri sulphatis

Potassi carbonatis āā gr. iiss. Mucilaginis tragacanthæ q.s. Fiat pilula : mitte tales 96. Sig. Three, thrice daily.

Nine pills must be taken per diem continuously for six to eight weeks, by which time a complete cure usually results.

Before the pills are given, the state of the tongue and bowels should be looked to. If the tongue is foul and the bowels constipated, we may give the following :---

| Ŗ. | Magnesii sulphatis       | <b></b> .        |  |  |  |
|----|--------------------------|------------------|--|--|--|
|    | Quinine sulphatis        | gr. xxiv.        |  |  |  |
|    | Acidi sulphurici dil.    | 3iij.            |  |  |  |
|    | Aquam ad                 | Ξvi.             |  |  |  |
|    | Sig. Tablespoonful twice | or thrice daily. |  |  |  |

This is taken for a week. The Carlsbad salts or Friedrichshall water may be substituted. This hint as to the preliminary purgation is a good one, and is given by Milner Fothergill; if not attended to, the result will be disappointing as the iron will not be so readily absorbed by the intestinal mucous membranes.

Ringer recommends permanganate of potash. The following is a good formula:

 R Potassii permanganatis. Kaolin ää gr. ij. Vaselini q.s. Fiat pilula : mitte tales xxiv. Sig. One thrice daily.

These pills should not be made with any excipient containing glycerine or with an oxidisable substance as their union would cause combustion.

Oxide of manganese (manganesii oxidum præparatum) in two grain doses thrice daily is also excellent.

2 q

#### DISTURBANCES OF MENSTRUAL FUNCTION. 610

#### MENORRHAGIA.

Menorrhagia is the term applied to excessive hæmorrhage at the menstrual periods ; when the hæmorrhage is intermenstrual, it is termed metrorrhagia.

The causes of menorrhagia are the following :----

Causes.

| Constitutional | Hæmorrhagic diathesis, scorbutic conditions, alcoholism;  |
|----------------|---|
| Local          | Ovaritis, small cystic ovaries, endometritis,<br>metritis, subinvolution, retroversion of uterus,<br>inversion of uterus, submucous and interstitial<br>fibroids, polypi, carcinoma uteri, sarcoma uteri,<br>incomplete abortion. |

It should not be forgotten that we may have menorrhagia in cardiac disease, and also in hepatic congestion (Matthews Duncan, Warner).

Women who are drunkards very often suffer from menorrhagia owing to the liver congestion. This may give the practitioner a hint as to the patient's habits, especially as women who drink always conceal the failing, and often most successfully. When called to such, there is usually found great epigastric pain on pressure, tremulous tongue, and depression of spirits, for which their excuses are quite inadequate.

Treatment. The treatment of menorrhagia is the treatment of the condition producing it. In cardiac disease we give digitalis; and in hepatic disease we may try chloride of ammonium, euonymin or iridin.

| R | Ammonii chloridi                 | 5iij.   |  |  |  |
|---|----------------------------------|---------|--|--|--|
|   | Aquæ                             | āvj.    |  |  |  |
|   | Sig. Tablespoonful thrice daily. |         |  |  |  |
| R | Euonymin<br>vel                  |         |  |  |  |
|   | Iridin                           | gr. ii. |  |  |  |
|   | Pil. aloes et ferri              | q.s.    |  |  |  |
|   | Fiat pilula : mitte tales xij.   |         |  |  |  |
|   | Sig. One at night.               |         |  |  |  |

In cases where there is menorrhagia due to a simple congested condition or to a flabby state of the uterine muscle, we may give the following at the menstrual periods :---

| R | Ergotini                           | gr. iv.           |  |  |
|---|------------------------------------|-------------------|--|--|
|   | Argenti oxidi                      | gr. $\frac{1}{4}$ |  |  |
|   | Micae panis                        | q.s.              |  |  |
|   | Fiat pilula : mitte tales xij.     |                   |  |  |
|   | Sig. One thrice daily as directed. |                   |  |  |

#### DYSMENORRHŒA.

Note that it is well not to write "at the menstrual period" on the prescription, but to put "as directed." When the practitioner is consulted as to menorrhagia in unmarried women or young girls, he should first try ergotin. If this fail and the case be urgent, he should request a local examination. If this be declined, the responsibility rests with the patient.

| R | Extract ergotæ liquidi         |  |  |  |  |
|---|--------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
|   | Sig. Thirty drops as directed. |  |  |  |  |
|   | or                             |  |  |  |  |
| D | Prove (2nd                     |  |  |  |  |

R Ergotini gr. iv. Fiat suppositorium : mitte tales xij. Sig. As directed.

Inform the patient that two suppositories are to be passed into the rectum each morning after the bowels move.

In some cases the hypodermic injection is required.

The vaginal tampon may be necessary in certain cases of severe menorrhagia until more radical treatment can be adopted.

#### DYSMENORRHŒA.

LITERATURE. Champineys, F. H.—On Painful Menstruation : London, H. K. Lewis, 1891. Croom, J. Halliday—Disorders of Menstruation : Clifford Allbutt and Playfair's System of Gynecology, London, 1896. Duncan, Matthews—Clinical Lectures : London, 1886, p.141. Goadell—Lessonsin Gynecology : Philadelphia, 1879. Gusserow —Menstruation and Dysmenorrheas: Germ. Clin. Lect., New Syd., Soc. Tr., 1877. Herman, G. E.—On the Relation between backward Displacements of the Uterus and Painful Menstruation: Lond. Obst. Trans., 1882. Solowieff—Deciduamenstrualis: Archiv f. Gyn., Bd. ii., S. 66. Schroeder—Die Krankheiten der weiblichen Geschlechtsorgane: Leipzig, 1887. Simpson, Sir J. Y.—Diseases of Women, p. 225 : Edin. 1872. Williams, John—Pathology and Treatment of Membranous Dysmenorrheas : Lond. Obst. Tr., 1877.

Dysmenorrhoa may be defined as the occurrence of pain before, during, or after the menstrual period.

The pain of dysmenorrhoa varies greatly in intensity. It may be so severe as to render the sufferer a miserable invalid, it may interfere with her work more or less, or it may cause only marked uneasiness. It is always advisable in cases of dysmenorrhoa to ascertain how much the pain interferes with the patient's occupation or whether it confines her to bed. Note also when the pain occurs—prior to, during, or after the blood-flow; in the purely spasmodic form, it is during the flow.

In order to treat dysmenorrhœa intelligently, we must endeavour to ascertain its cause and try to make out how this condition brings about the pain. We know nothing at all as to the real cause of dysmenorrhœa. We know that in many instances it is associated with certain pathological conditions, but how these actually cause the pain is as yet disputed.

#### 612 DISTURBANCES OF MENSTRUAL FUNCTION.

Some facts as to menstruation help us in understanding dysmenorrhea. The uterus is an erectile organ (p. 65), and as the decidua menstrualis is five or six times thicker than the uterine mucous membrane, it is evident that metritis or pathological anteflexion when present will hinder the erection and expansion of the uterus, and cause intense pain analogous to the chordee of the penis in gonorrhea.

In normal menstruation, a fluid made up of blood and epithelial debris escapes from the uterus. Probably, it does not drain away by mere capillary action, but is expelled by uterine contractions. There is no absolute proof of this, but it is a fair deduction from anatomical facts. If a patient be examined while menstruating, we may feel an arching or slight tension of the fornices indicative probably of uterine action.

Dysmonorrhoea is usually divided into certain forms. It is to be regretted that this has been done, because there have not been collected pathological facts sufficient to warrant a classification. The forms usually given are the following :—

Forms usually given.

- Dysmenorrhœa associated with certain diatheses, such as the gouty and rheumatic;
- 2. Spasmodic dysmenorrhœa;
- 3. Membranous dysmenorrhœa;
- 4. Dysmenorrhea associated with inflammatory conditions of the uterus, ovary, peritoneum or cellular tissue ;

5. Ovarian Dysmenorrhœa.

The last term is applied to certain cases which were supposed to be specially connected with the ovaries, and which could not be classified under the preceeding heads. The term is a most unfortunate one. It assumes a cause for dysmenorrhœa which is not, as yet, demonstrated; and, instead of pathological facts or a confession of our ignorance of them, gives us what we have too much of already—erroneous terminology.

So far as our present knowledge goes we can speak of four

Practical So far : Varieties. varieties :---

- 1. Spasmodic dysmenorrhœa;
  - 2. Congestive dysmenorrhœa ;
  - 3. Membranous dysmenorrhœa :
  - Dysmenorrhœa associated with mal-development of the sexual organs, pyosalpinx, fibromyoma uteri, rheumatic diathesis, and some other unknown causes.

The Erection and Expansion of the Uterus hindered.

1. and 2. Spasmodic and Congestive dysmenorrhæa. Of these the most frequent cause is pathological anteflexion, *i.e.*, anteflexion of the uterus produced by inflammation in the utero-sacral ligaments with cicatrisation. The pathology, diagnosis and treatment of this affection is given at pp. 360-366. We only remark here that it is a very serious lesion

#### DYSMENORRHŒA.

owing to its inflammatory etiology. From the flexion produced, we get spasmodic uterine contraction accompanied with very great pain and expulsion of clots. Two theories of dysmenorrhea have been already explained (p. 363). Those who hold the purely mechanical theory seem to forget that fluid blood passes easily through a capillary. Does any one believe that the lumen at the flexion is less than that of a capillary?

Spasmodic contraction of the os internum and constriction of the cervical canal are also advanced as causes.



#### FIG. 312.

SKETCH OF A DYSMENORRHOLAL MEMBRANE AS SEEN UNDER WATER (Sir J. Y. Simpson).

3. Membranous dysmenorrhea. In this condition, the superficial layer Membranof the mucous membrane is cast off as a triangular sac or in shreds of <sup>ous</sup> Dysmenor. a more or less firm consistence (figs. 312, 313). This may result from rhea. the occurrence of haemorrhage in the deeper layers of the mucous membrane; and then we can understand that, according to the depth, we have present no part of the glands or only their cæcal extremities (Solowieff and Gusserow). Microscopically, there is excess of round cells and fibrillated tissue in the membrane.

Sir J. Williams, who has written ably on this subject, believes that, owing to an excess of fibrous tissue in the walls of the uterus, the mucous membrane is expelled in coherent shreds. This excess of fibrous

613

#### 614 DISTURBANCES OF MENSTRUAL FUNCTION.

tissue is due to defective evolution, sub-involution, or metritis. The membrane is, further, never a plastic exudation. It is of the greatest importance to remember that it is not a product of conception, and should not be mistaken for an early abortion.

4 Dysmenorrhova from other causes, as defective development of uterus, pyosalpinx, etc. Many of these conditions are now being elucidated and cured by abdominal section.

#### TREATMENT.

Cautions At the outset we are met with a difficulty. As we are usually conas to sulted for Dysmenorrhcea in unmarried women, the question of the proment.

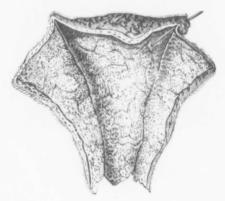


FIG. 313. A Dysmenorrheal Membrane laid open (Coste).

priety of a pelvie examination comes up. As Duncan has said—"No rules that I can give you will make up for want of good sense and good feeling on your own part, but I shall give you some hints. The first is that you should, as a rule, not resort to this treatment (by bougies) in an unmarried young woman without the concurrence of three parties firstly, your own approval; secondly, that of the mother or guardian of the patient; and, thirdly, that of the patient herself. All of these should be quite aware of the circumstances, and of what it is proposed to do."

Nothing can be more reprehensible than the vaginal examination of unmarried women for triffing ailments. When the Dysmenorrheca is

#### DYSMENORRHŒA.

slight, make no examination but order some such mixture as the following.

| R | Spiritus chloroformi,                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|   | Spiritus ammoniæ aromatici, āā                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | Liquoris ammoniæ acetatis                              |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | Sig. Teaspoonful in a wine-glassful of hot water occa- |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | sionally.  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

Viburnum prunifolium in capsules containing thirty drops can also be given (thrice daily). Liquor Caulophylli et Pulsatillæ Co. in drachm doses three times daily is excellent too.

Order a hot hip bath, or the feet to be put in mustard and water. On no account whatsoever allow alcohol in any form to be given. If the mother has been giving whisky and water or gin and water, at once point out the risk the patient is running. Do not give morphia, or other opiate unless driven to it; always give it yourself and hypodermically, never by the mouth or rectum, and give no prescription for it. Bromide of sodium may be given in ten grain doses three to four times daily.

When the Dysmenorrhœa is urgent, then a pelvic examination should be advised; the index finger well oiled can usually pass the vaginal entrance without injury to the hymen.

If pathological anteflexion is found, note the amount of inflammatory disturbance, the degree of flexion, and the implication or non-implication of the tubes and ovaries. Begin by ordering blisters to the iliac regions, bromide of potassium, the glycerine plug, and the hot vaginal douche. See that the bowels are regulated, and soft motions secured by the use of liquorice powder (Pulv. glycyrrhizæ co.) and occasional enemata, and that no tight lacing is allowed. Chlorotic patients should be put on Blaud's pills; and change of air, when requisite, ordered. Note the effect of this for some periods; and then if unrelieved, pass the sound or graduated bougies or use expanding dilators. This course benefits the Dysmenorrhœa, and it is safer than the use of stem pessaries; the dilatation by bougies seems to act like the stretching of the sphincter ani in fissure of the anus and often gives brilliant results. It is advisable to curette at the same time, and to pack the uterus with a strip of iodoform gauze. Some advise dilatation, curetting, and Dudley's operation on the cervix. The use of stem pessaries is now abandoned.

Patients with neurasthenia often suffer severly at the menstrual periods. Local treatment is contra-indicated, as the dysmenorrhœa often passes off while the general condition is improving.

If the Dysmenorrhœa is membranous, treatment is of little service,

#### 616 DISTURBANCES OF MENSTRUAL FUNCTION.

but dilatation, and curetting should be done. The following prescriptions may be tried.

- R Liquoris arsenicalis 5ij. Sig. Three drops in water thrice daily after food.
- R Liquoris arsenii et hydrargyri iodidi (Donovan's solution) 5ij. Sig. Five drops in water thrice daily after food.

The action may be analogous to that of arsenic in psoriasis.

Treat any endocervicitis or stenosis of cervix present. The prognosis is unfavourable as to cure. The patients are not necessarily sterile.

In the fourth group of cases, Salpingo-oophorectomy has not given the results anticipated. We have not, as yet, however, facts warranting any dogmatic utterance. Where the ovaries are developed but not the uterus, with serious menstrual molimina resulting in consequence, this operation is undoubtedly indicated. In cases of pyosalpinx, removal of tubes and ovaries gives good results.

Where any diathesis (rheumatic or gouty) is supposed to influence the Dysmenorrhœa, guaiac, colchicum and such specific drugs may be given.

### CHAPTER LI.

#### STERILITY.

#### LITERATURE.

Ashby—Influence of Minor Forms of Ovarian and Tubal Disease in the Causation of Sterility: Am. Jour. Obst., 1894, Vol. xxx., p. 161. Burnm—Zur Behandlung der Sterilitä bei der Frau : Centralb. f. Gyn., 1893, S. 981, Duncen, J. Matthews— Fecundity, Fertility, Sterility, and allied Topics: Edinburgh, A. & C. Black, 1866. On Sterility in Women : J. & A. Churchill, 1884. e. Grünzwaldt—Ueber die Sterilität geschlechtskranker Frauen : Archiv f. Gyn., Bd. viii, S. 414. Herman—On the Relation between Backward Displacement of the Uterus and Sterility and Abortion : Lond. Obst. Trans., 1891, Vol. xxxiii, p. 499. Kehrer—Zur Sterilitätslehre : Beiträge zur klinischen und experimentellen Geburtskunde und Gynäkologie, Bd. ii., S. 76. Muller—Die Sterilität der Ehe : Billroth u. Luceke's Handbuch der Frauenkrankheiten : Stuttgart, 1885, S 297. Palmer—Sterility : Amer. Jour. Obst., 1894, i., p. 832. Seeligmann—Ueber Sterilitas Matrimonii : Berlin Klin. Woch., 1891, No. 41. Sins, Marion—Uterine Surgery : London, 1865. Simpson, Sir J. Y.—Obstetries : Edin., A. & C. Black, 1871, p. 830. Whitehead—On the Causes and Treatment of Abortion and Sterility : London, 1847.

THE reproductive function is the most complex and subtle of all the functions of life. If we know little about the simpler function of menstruation so that there is room for great difference of opinion with regard to it, we know still less of the function of reproduction. Of its physiology, we know only that it requires the presence of ova and spermatozoa; of the constitutional influences affecting the vitality of these two and the conditions favourable for their conjugation, even of the place where this occurs, nothing is known. Nor have we yet data for studying the general laws of fertility for the human female. Much has been done by Darwin and others to elucidate these for plants; little is known of them for animals, and almost nothing for the human species.

Of the disturbances of the reproductive function, sterility belongs to Gynecology; abortion, retroflexion of the gravid uterus, and extrauterine gestation belong more properly to Obstetrics.

No simple and yet complete definition of sterility can be given. The Distinction word has quite a different meaning as we use it relatively or absolutely. Absolute As the opposite of fertility, it includes cases in which a child is not born and till many years after marriage or the number of children is comparatively Sterility. few ; further, inasmuch as the reproductive function covers gestation as

#### 618 DISTURBANCES OF REPRODUCTIVE FUNCTION.

well as the birth of a viable child, sterility includes all cases of intrauterine disease and death of the embryo or fœtus, resulting in abortion, premature labour, or the birth of a non-viable child. None of these cases are absolutely sterile, the sterility is *relative*. The term also necessarily covers all cases in which, under circumstances favourable to conception, this either has not occurred at all or the product has not gone the length of even an early abortion. Here the sterility is *absolute*. This raises the question as to when sterility is relative, and when absolute. What is the standard of fertility by which we decide that a woman is relatively sterile and measure the degree of that sterility? When can we say that a patient is absolutely sterile?

Relative Sterility, Relative Sterility. At first sight, we should be inclined to regard the period of child-bearing as co-extensive with the period of menstruation. But it is not so. The period of fertility is not co-terminous with the period of menstrual activity : it begins later and ends earlier, its total duration being about fifteen years, during which time births take place about every eighteen or twenty months. Its commencement is determined by the year of marriage, in this country on an average the twentyfifth year, the first child being born in most cases twenty months after marriage. It ceases usually about thirty-eight, some years before the menopause. Thus, as Whitehead puts it, there is a period of quiescence in the function of reproduction both at the commencement and at the termination of menstruation (Matthews Duncan).

Taking the foregoing considerations as giving us a standard of fertility, we learn that relative sterility may show itself in such various ways as these,—not having the first child within twenty months after marriage, having thildren at intervals of longer than twenty months, ceasing to have children within fifteen years after marriage. In applying these considerations to an individual case, however, we must of course take into account the age of the patient. There seems also to be great variation in the productive power of different individuals. One patient has many children without injury to health, while in another the birth of one child exhausts the reproductive function. Sir James Simpson found that among British peers unproductive marriages are relatively common (1 in 6, instead of 1 in 10). As the result of relative sterility we find that the number of children to a marriage in Britain is 5-2 or one-half of what it would be if all the conditions favourable to reproduction were fulfilled.

Absolute Sterility. Absolute Sterility. The interval between marriage and the birth of the first child averages twenty months, and any protraction of this interval means a degree of sterility; but we cannot speak of absolute sterility until several years of married life have passed without even an abortion. Matthews Duncan found in his statistics of the births in Edinburgh and Glasgow for the year 1855, an average interval of

#### STERILITY.

seventeen months to the first child—two-thirds being born before the end of the second year, and only one-twenty-fourth after the fourth year. Hence, he concludes that there is no ground for the assumption of persistent sterility until the fourth year of married life has been entered upon.

Of the number of absolutely sterile marriages in Britain we have no data. The statistics of Sir J. Y. Simpson, based on the reports of the population of Grangemouth and Bathgate, which give the number of sterile marriages as 1 in 10, include abortions and all other cases in which a child would not be registered, so that they cannot be relied upon for data regarding absolute sterility. Seeligmann gives the proportion as 23 in 200, and would ascribe one-half of these to gonorrhœa in the male.

The *Etiology* of sterility is too wide a subject to be exhaustively dis-Etiology of cussed here. We can only indicate what the causes are, and point out Sterility. the necessity of taking a broad view of this question.

Amongst general influences, we note first of all the effect of temperature and climate, and of marriage between near relatives. Under want of sexual agreement have been placed many cases which have not been explained otherwise (such as the classical one of Napoleon and Josephine). Age has an undoubted influence; the period of nubility is from the age of twenty to twenty-five, and marriages before or after this period are less fertile. The influence of disturbed nutrition is seen in the association of sterility with obesity; it seems that the taking-on of fat is at the expense of the reproductive function, perhaps through interference with ovulation. Chlorotic patients are also sometimes sterile. The association of Dysmenorrheea with sterility has been already referred to (pp. 289 and 364) and is a matter of everyday observation. Matthews Duncan found spasmodic dysmenorrhœa in 47.9 (159 out of 332) of his cases of sterility; while Marion Sims found it in 51.6 p. c. (129 out of 250) of his. Further, these conditions disappear together under treatment, and spasmodic dysmenorrhœa is a rare condition in fertile women.

As to *local causes*, we note that sterility is found associated with the following conditions already described: vaginismus, p. 555; hypertrophied cervix, p. 299; conical cervix with pin-hole os, p. 286; cervical catarrh, p. 323; anteflexion, p. 364; retroflexion (more rarely <sup>1</sup>), p. 374; endometritis, p. 338; ovaritis, p. 228; pelvic peritonitis, p. 172. The last three are probably the most important. Taking the function of reproduction instead of the various organs as the standpoint from which to regard sterility, we find that this function may be divided into three processes—insemination, impregnation of the ovum or conception, and gestation. A certain number of cases of sterility are due to defect in

#### 620 DISTURBANCES OF REPRODUCTIVE FUNCTION.

insemination (e.g., all cases of dyspareunia); but the most important group of cases coming under this head are those of absence or deficient vitality of the spermatozoa. As we are dealing here only with sterility in the female, this last cause of sterility is beyond our subject; but it is important to remember that Gross's investigations into male sterility show that it is probably the cause in every sixth case which comes before us. As to the relative importance of conception and gestation, the investigations of v. Grünewaldt show that interference with the latter is a much more important factor in sterility than is generally supposed. Investigating 500 cases of sterility from the standpoint of the influence that the condition of the uterine tissue has on gestation, he comes to the following conclusion : Conception forms only one link in the chain of processes involved in the fertility of marriage, and is of slight importance compared with the great number of vital processes implied in gestation; the point of greatest importance in the fertility of woman is her capability of carrying a fertilised ovum, which depends to a great extent on the integrity of the uterine tissue.

Kleinwächter<sup>1</sup> met with one-child sterility in 8°32 p. c. of his cases. The age at which the women married seemed to have nothing to do with it. He finds that the causes are the same as in the case of absolute sterility (apart from congenital malformations), viz. :--

| Inflammation after j | puerperi | ium |   |    | 17.77 p. c. |
|----------------------|----------|-----|---|----|-------------|
| ,, not ,,            | **       |     | 1 |    | 12.22 ,,    |
| Endometritis         |          |     |   | 20 | 17.77       |
| Uterine displacement | nts      | ŝ.  |   |    | 12.22       |
| ,, neoplasms         |          |     | ÷ |    | 8.88        |
| Constitutional condi | itions   |     |   |    | 7.77        |
| Male impotence       |          |     |   |    | 7.77        |
| Uterine atrophy      | ÷2       |     |   |    | 5'55 ,,     |
| Ovarian neoplasms    |          |     | 2 |    | 3.33        |
| Unknown causes       |          |     |   |    | 6.66        |

Treatment.

In the *treatment* of sterility, we must take a broad view of the etiology and not allow local conditions to influence us unduly. Attention to the general health, and patient waiting until at least three years of married life have passed is all that is required in the large proportion of cases. Entire cessation of intercourse for several months should be recommended, and can be secured by change of air to some watering-place at home or abroad, according to the patient's means. Where coitus is impossible or painful (as in cases of atresia and vaginismus) operative interference is called for immediately, and such cases offer the most satisfactory results in treatment (p. 556). In estimating the importance of operations on the cervix (p. 290), we must keep in view the rarity of this indication for treatment and the uncertainty that an operation by dilatation or division will be beneficial. Whether the sterility be due to the rigid condition of the cervix or the smallness of the os externum,

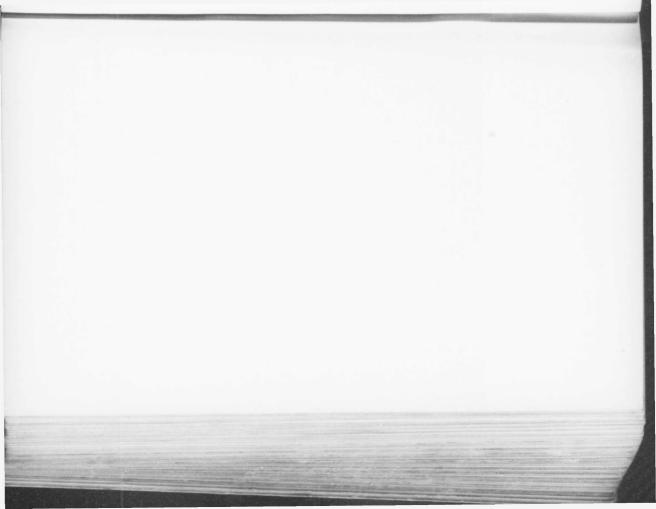
1 Centralb. f. Gyn., xii., 287.

#### STERILITY.

such cases form only 4 p. c. (M"aller) or 8 p. c. (Kehrer) of the total number of women who seek advice for sterility. In other words, taking M"aller's statistics, the chances are 25 to 1 that the cause of sterility must be sought elsewhere than in the cervix.

For cases of stenosis, of which sterility is the chief feature, Pozzi,<sup>1</sup> in addition to splitting the cervix, excises a prismatic piece of tissue from the raw surfaces on each lip, and stitches cervical mucous membrane to vaginal over each of the four surfaces. The cicatrisation which follows simple division (p. 291) is thus prevented. Massage and electricity (the negative pole being intra-uterine) have been advocated by Palmer, Bumm, and Seeligmann.

<sup>1</sup> Nouvelle opération applicable à la sténose congénitale du col de l'utérus (Bull, et Mém. de la Soc. de Chir., 1893, t. xix., p. 93, et Ann. de Gyn., 1893, t. xli., p. 407).



## SECTION X.

### AFFECTIONS OF BLADDER AND RECTUM.

CHAPTER LH. The Bladder, Anatomy, Physiology, and Methods of Examination.

,, LIII. Affections of the Urethra and Bladder.

,, LIV. Vesico-Vaginal Fistula.

LV. The Rectum; Coccygodynia.

## APPENDIX.

Abdominal Section.

Anterior and Posterior Colpotomy.

Electricity in Gynecology.

Systematic Treatment of Nerve Prostration.

Hysteria.

Massage.

Case-Taking : Classification of Diseases of Women. Sources of Gynecological Literature.

### CHAPTER LII.

# THE BLADDER: ANATOMY, PHYSIOLOGY AND METHODS OF EXAMINATION.

#### LITERATURE.

Barlow--Beiträge zur Aetiologie, Prophylaxe und Therapie der Cystitis: Arch. für Dermatologie und Syphilis, xxv., 1893. Burckhardt-Endoskopie und endoskopische Therapie : Tübingen, Laupp'schen Buchhandlung. Chiene-Bladder Drainage : Ed. Med. Jour., 1880. Croom, J. H .- On Retention of Urine in the Female : Ed. Med. Jour., April and May, 1878. Fenwick, E. H.-The Electric Illumination of the Bladder and Urethra : London, Churchill, 1888. Foulis-An Antiseptic Catheter for washing out the Bladder : Brit. Med. Jour., Jan. 30, 1886. Fritsch-Die Krankheiten der weiblichen Blase : Handbuch der Gynäk, bearbeitet von J. Veit., Bd. ii., Wiesbaden, Bergmann, 1897. Gulland, G. L.-On the Treatment of Bacteriuria by the internal Administration of Drugs: Edin. Hosp. Rep., Vol. iv., 1896, p. 294. Hart-Physics of Rectum and Bladder: Ed. Obst. Trans., 1882. Kelly, H. A .-The direct Examination of the Female Bladder with Elevated Pelvis, etc. : Amer. Jour, Obstet., Vol. xxix., p. 1. My work on the Disease of the Urinary Tract in Women: Amer. Jour. Obstet., 1896, Vol. xxxiii., p. 399. (This gives résumé of literature) : Operative Gynecology, London, 1898, Vol. i. Nitze-Lehrbuch der Kystoskopie : Wiesbaden, 1889. Noeggerath-The Vesico-vaginal and Vesico-rectal Touch : Am. J. of Obstet., viii., 135. Ogston-Ed. Med. Jour., 1878. Pawlik-Ueber die Harnleitersondirung beim Weibe : Archiv f. klinische Chirurgie, Bd. xxxvi., Hft. 2. Pawlik v. Kelly : Amer. Jour. Obstet., 1896, Vol. xxxiv., p. 253. Power-Physiology of Micturition : The Practitioner, 1875. Rubeska-A Criticism on Professor Howard A. Kelly and his Discoveries in the Domain of Urinary Diseases : Amer. Jour. Obstet., 1896, Vol. xxxiii. Sänger-Ueber Tastung der Harnleiter beim Weibe : Archiv f. Gyn., Bd. xxviii., S. 54. Skene-Diseases of the Bladder and Urethra in Women : W. Wood & Co., New York, 1878. Sume, James -Observations in Clinical Surgery : Edin., Edmondston & Douglas, 1862. Second Edition. Viertel-Physikalische Untersuchungsmethoden der Blase : Veit's Handbuch, Bd. ii., Wiesbaben, Bergmann, 1897. Wallace, D.-The Electric Cystoscope : Edin. Med. Jour., 1890, pp. 712, 860. Also Cystoscopy, notes from an experience of upwards of Fifty Cases : Ibid., 1891, p. 324. Winckel-Die Krankheiten der weiblichen Harnröhre und Blase : Billroth's Handbuch, Stuttgart, 1886.

DISEASES of the bladder are of the greatest importance as they are not only very painful, but, for a reason to be given shortly, very intractable. In a Manual of the present scope, a full consideration of vesical disease is impossible; we therefore give a mere sketch, and refer the practitioner for details to Kelly's Operative Gynecology above all others.

#### ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY OF BLADDER. 625

#### ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY.

For the anatomy, the student is referred to pp. 32 to 38. We should Physiology here point out that the female bladder, owing to its greater breadth of Urina transversely at the base (v, fig 326), is relatively more capacious than that of the male.

On looking into the bladder through the speculum the following landmarks and topographical areas are recognised-the internal urethral orifice, a point in the bladder opposite it, the ureteral orifices, trigone of the bladder, interureteric ligament, right and left halves of the



FIG. 314. BLADDER IN SYSTOLE (Braune).

distended bladder, which are again subdivided into upper and lower quadrants (v. fig. 316). Lesions can thus be located accurately.

Urination.-The mechanism of the storage and expulsion of urine from the bladder is full of interest, both from a theoretical and a practical point of view. The urine trickles along the ureters, a result partly due to blood pressure and partly to the peristaltic action of the ureters themselves. It thus reaches the bladder, at this stage an empty flaceid sac with its upper half fitting into the lower calyx-like portion. Gradually the bladder distends, until at last the activity of the motor centre (whose constant action keeps the urethral muscles contracted) is reflexly inhibited, and the urine is expelled by the muscular contraction of the bladder and intra-abdominal pressure. The bladder is now contracted and, on section, has the shape seen at fig. 314---its shape in 2 R

3

systole. The bladder then relaxes, *i.e.*, becomes flaccid—its diastole, and once more the urine trickles into it (fig. 22).

The bladder therefore has, like the heart, its systole and diastole. A knowledge of this is important practically. It explains the intractability of inflammatory conditions of the bladder, since the bladder when inflamed does not get—what every inflamed organ requires—rest.

Composition of Urine. The average amounts of the several urinary constituents passed in twenty-four hours, as given by Parkes, are the following :—

| Water .      |  |  | . 1 | 1500.000 | Grms.      |
|--------------|--|--|-----|----------|------------|
| Total solids |  |  |     | 72.000   | C. I. III. |
| Urea         |  |  |     | 33.180   |            |
| Uric acid .  |  |  |     | .555     |            |
| Hippuric ac  |  |  |     | .400     |            |
| Kreatinin .  |  |  |     | .910     |            |
| Pigment, et  |  |  |     | 10.000   |            |
| Sulphuric a  |  |  |     | 2.012    |            |
| Phosphoric   |  |  |     |          |            |
| Chlorine .   |  |  |     |          |            |
| Ammonia .    |  |  |     | .700     |            |
| Potassium .  |  |  |     | 2.500    |            |
| Sodium .     |  |  |     | 11.090   |            |
| Calcium .    |  |  |     | .260     |            |
| Magnesium    |  |  |     | .207     |            |
|              |  |  |     |          |            |

Urine also contains various epithelial scales, a little mucus, nitrogen and carbonic-acid gases.

The reaction is acid, and the specific gravity is 1020.

#### METHODS OF EXPLORING THE URETHRA.

The urethra is explored by sound, finger, and speculum in the same way as the bladder. We need not therefore go into detail regarding these, but refer the student to methods of exploring the bladder.

Emmet's buttonhole operation is now little employed, but may be of use in some cases. It is performed as follows.

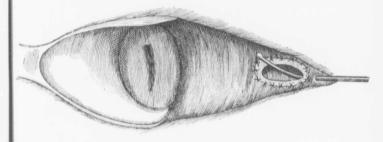
The patient is put in the lithotomy posture and a sound of callbre sufficient to stretch the urethra, passed. The object of the operation is to incise the urethra vertically and mesially but not to touch the meatus urinarius or neck of the bladder. The urethra  $\frac{3}{4}$  of an inch in length will avoid the urethral orifice and neck of bladder. The vaginal tissue is caught up with a tenaculum and divided down to the canal. The scissors are now used to extend this up towards the neck of the bladder and down towards the urethral orifice. The incision in the vaginal mucous membrane should be one-third longer than that into the urethral canal, and the extra length should be at the bladder end.

No incontinence of urine is produced if the neck of the bladder be uninjured.

# EXPLORATION OF URETHRA AND BLADDER. 627

Through this incision polypi can be detected and removed, prolapse of the urethral mucous membrane can be excised, and medicaments applied.

Should the incision be made merely for temporary purposes it can be closed by silkworm gut stitches including the mucous membrane of the urethra. When the operator wishes to make a urethro-vaginal fistula for purposes of treatment, he unites the edges of the mucous membrane of the vagina to the corresponding edge of the urethral mucous



#### F16. 315.

EMMET'S BUTTON-HOLE OPERATION ON THE URETHINA : the patient is supposed to be on her side and Sims' Speculum passed (*Emmet*).

membrane by means of catgut or silk (Button-hole operation-fig. 315). This fistula can be closed when necessary in the ordinary way.

#### METHODS OF EXPLORING THE BLADDER.

#### A. By Catheter and Sound.

*Preliminaries.* No instrumental investigation of the urethra and bladder is to be lightly undertaken. There is great risk that even with careful antiseptic precautions any instrument if used frequently may carry in pyogenic organisms from the urethra, and set up a cystitis which may ultimately pass to the pelvis of the kidney, or to the kidney itself and the connective tissue adjacent. In the urethra, organisms are said to be invariably present, "often pathogenic and especially pyogenic" (Gulland).

The catheter is passed for the purpose of drawing off the urine, while the sound is usually employed for diagnostic purposes—ascertaining the state of the mucous membrane, the presence of stone or other pathological conditions.

Method of passing the catheter. The instrument usually employed for this purpose is a male gum-elastic catheter, No. 8 or 10, but a glass instrument is better, the great advantage of glass being that it can be boiled prior to use. Battey recommended a long rubber catheter as a very useful instrument. The gum-elastic catheter must first be

me

of

teh

nd 1 is

an

e is

sed

ito

ole,

A

in-

thoroughly washed with carbolic lotion (1-20), or corrosive sublimate (1-2000), and then its end dipped in glycerine and corrosive sublimate (1-2000). Cleanliness in using the catheter is of the very highest importance, as cystitis, renal disease, and even pyaemia may be caused in cases where the urine has been rendered putrid by the catheter. It is of great importance therefore for the nurse to cleanse the external parts carefully first, and to boil the catheter employed.

The catheter may be passed by "touch" alone without exposure of the patient, but this is not advisable as there is risk of contamination of the catheter and infection of the bladder. The patient lies on the left side square across the couch, with the hips at the edge and the knees drawn up. The pulp of the index finger of the left hand is passed over the base of the perineal body and onwards until it touches the vestibule. It should then be carried a little backwards until the meatus is felt at the base of the smooth vestibule and in the middle line. The catheter is passed with the right hand; the index of the left hand feels, through the anterior vaginal wall, that it passes into the urethra. After the last drop of urine has been expelled, the catheter is withdrawn and the finger held over its proximal end so as to retain the fluid remaining in the catheter until it can be poured into a receptacle.

The safest method is as follows. The patient lies on her back with the knees drawn up and separated. The hands are thoroughly cleansed, and then the labia separated so as to expose the urethral orifice. This is carefully cleansed with boracic lotion and the catheter passed by sight while the labia are held apart.

The indications for the catheter are the various causes of retention of urine (v. p. 643); at present we only remark that it should never be passed unless necessary, and that the greatest care should be taken not to introduce septic matter. Foulis recommended a special apparatus for washing out the bladder which may be used for drawing off the urine also.

# B. Digital Exploration of the Bladder.

Owing to the large amount of muscular and elastic tissue in the urethra, it can be stretched to an extent that permits of digital examination of the urethral and vesical lining membrane. Recent methods of examination have however superseded this proceeding, and we only describe it as of historical interest.

It is not generally known that as early as 1861 Syme of Edinburgh wrote as follows, in regard to the removal of an encrusted hairpin from the female bladder,—''I dilated the urethra by introducing a series of bougies gradually increased in size until the point of my finger was admitted into the neck of the bladder, where, feeling the tense resisting fibres situated there, I made a very slight incision. . . The finger then readily

# EXPLORATION OF URETHRA AND BLADDER. 629

entered the bladder. . . . The patient suffered no inconvenience, and in the course of a few days, having completely regained the power of retention, was dismissed."

Method. With the patient lying in the lithotomy posture and under chloroform, the Dilatation tip of the little finger is placed against the meatus and by a rotary motion passed through of Urethra it in the direction of the urethral axis. The meatus is the most resistant portion of the Finger. urethra; therefore, to aid in its dilatation, some recommend to notch it with radiating nicks. This is unnecessary (A. R. Simpson). By steady pressure, the little finger is first pushed in and then the index one substituted. Graduated cervical dilators are of great use here also. For exploratory purposes this is sufficient; to complete the examination, however, the bimanual should be performed. This is aided by the middle finger in the vagina, and is therefore termed the vesice-vaginal bimanual. Instead of a general anaesthetic, cocaine may be injected locally.

The presence of stone or of tumours, the state of the mucous membrane of the bladder, the nature of obscure bodies in front of the uterus can all be thoroughly ascertained; vesico-veginal fistule can be examined if the vagina has been oblictented; intestinovesical fistule can be detected; calculi, impacted in the vesical portion of the ureters, can be removed; fissures of the neck of the bladder can be stretched; Winekel adds to these that we can open a haematometra through the bladder, when its evacuation between the bladder and rectum is impossible—a very rare indication. The Fallopian tubes can be felt with the finger in the bladder (*Nergyreath*); and, in one special instance, Croom proved by this method that the sound had performed the walls of the thin superinvoluted uterus and had not passed along the Fallopian tube.

As already mentioned, however, this digital dilatation is at present practically not employed, but is superseded by specular and postural examination.

#### c. Specular Examination aided by Posture : Ureteric Catheterisation.

Attempts to examine the interior of the bladder by specula, without distension of the bladder, are not satisfactory. The catheterisation of the ureters after the finger had been passed through the urethra (fig. 316) proved difficult, but mainly by the work of Pawlik and Kelly intravesical examination has been rendered much easier, and an interesting and comparatively simple method evolved. We follow Kelly's method in our description.

The principle of Kelly's method is, that if the hips be well elevated or the patient placed in the genupectoral posture, the urethra dilated and a speculum passed in, air will pass into the bladder and its walls will become separated and can be illuminated so that the vesical mucous membrane and especially the ureteric openings can be inspected.

Method practised by Kelly. The patient is anæsthetised. The urethra may be dilated by graduated dilators up to a diameter of 12 mm, but it will be found sufficient to pass the special conical dilator used for calibrating the urethra, to the level of 7-9 or 10 mm. A speculum with an obturator is then introduced and the patient's hips raised by means of cushions 12-16 inches above the level of the table (fig. 317). If the patient is examined in the genupectoral posture, her position is similar to that for the examination of the rectum, shown in fig. 348.

The obturator is then withdrawn, air passes in, and by means of a

sed It of on he he is ies lle eft he 11 d, )V )e 18

ate

small electric lamp and mirror (fig. 318), light is thrown into the interior of the bladder. Care must be taken not to hold the lamp too

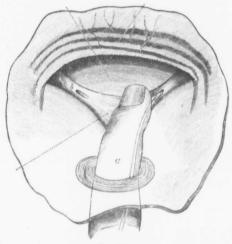


FIG. 316.

FINGER PASSED THROUGH URETHRA INTO BLADDER TO GUIDE CATHETER INTO LEFT URETER, a Internal Sphincter of Urethra, b Orifice of right Ureter, c Inter-ureteric Ligament (Winekel), Instead of using the finger, the catheter is now introduced by sight through the speculum.

near the patient's skin lest it be burnt. Any urine in the bladder will require to be sucked out with tube and suction bulb.



FIG. 317. POSITION OF PATIENT FOR EXPLORATION OF BLADDER AND URETER (after Kelly).

The walls become separated by a distance varying between one and two inches. If the speculum (fig. 319) be sloped  $30^{\circ}$  to one or other

# EXPLORATION OF URETHRA AND BLADDER. 631

side (as shown by the direction of the limbs of the  $\vee$  marked on its side) the ureteric orifices can be seen, and a catheter passed into them. Slender catheters and bougies can be passed up to the pelvis of the kidney, and the ureters thus defined prior to hysterectomy.



Leve Ureteral Orifice exposed and Searcher engaged. Electric Lamp held by Assistant (after Kelly),

This method must be carried out with strict antisepsis, and only when necessary and other simpler means have failed.

The ureteric catheter can also be passed in the genupectoral posture and without any preliminary dilatation of the urethra. The inter-



SPECULUM MARKED FOR FINDING URETER (Kelly).

ureteric ligament can be mapped out through the anterior vaginal wall, and thus affords a guide to the introduction of the catheter or bougie into the ureter.

#### Electric Endoscope.

This handy and convenient instrument has now been used with great success in the diagnosis of vesical conditions. It would take up too much space to describe its construction and use fully; these can be

he

:R.

11

found in the special works on this subject. We may, however, state that the instrument has been brought to its present value chiefly by the labours of Nitze and Leiter, and that the introduction of the small incandescent lamp as the illuminating agent has probably been the greatest improvement.

By its means we can ascertain the position of the ureter in operating on vesico-vaginal fistula and prior to excision of the cancerous uterus; and in proposed excision of a kidney we can ascertain the state of the other kidney by examination of the urine from it. For a full description see the papers by Fenwick and Wallace. Viertel's article in Veit's Handbuch der Gyniikologie, also gives a good account.

Pryor's cystoscope has a small electric lamp, and can be used with the bladder distended by air. In using it Pryor puts the patient in the lithotomy posture, and then elevates the table to the Trendelenburg position.

# CHAPTER LIII.

#### AFFECTIONS OF THE URETHRA AND BLADDER.

For LITERATURE see CHAPTER LII.

#### MALFORMATIONS OF THE URETHRA AND BLADDER.

THESE comparatively rare malformations are easily understood on consideration of the devolopment of the organ.

The bladder and upper portion of the urethra are derived from the anterior division of the primitive gut (entodermal cloaca), the very top of the bladder only being allantoic. The lower portion of the urethra may be urinogenital sinus, or may be formed by fresh invagination of the urinogenital sinus after the latter has been blocked by the Wolffian bulbs (v. p. 74). The developmental defects are therefore the following :--

(1) Total absense of urethra;

10

1e

's

h n

g

- (2) Defect of external portion of urethra-hypospadias;
- (3) Defect of internal portion of urethra;
- (4) Atresia of the urethra (in malformed foctuses);
- (5) Extroversion of the bladder.

We would here only note the rarity of these conditions, and refer the practitioner to Kelly and Winekel for details.

# DISEASES OF THE URETHRA.

Of these the most important are Displacements, Neoplasms, Urethritis, Dilatation, and Stricture.

#### DISPLACEMENTS.

These will be easily understood by reference to those of the bladder. Urethrocele is a pouching of the urethra and vaginal wall allowing the lodgment of stale urine. Its first stage is probably a local abscess. It is treated by excising a portion of the urethral wall and uniting the edges by stitches.

Prolapse of the mucous membrane of the urethra through the urethral orifice may be remedied by the button-hole operation. The incision is

made down to the submucous tissue, and the mucous membrane pulled through this until the excess at the urethral orifice disappears. The excess at the button-hole is then cut off and the wound stitched. A simpler method is to cut off the excess at the urethral orifice, catching the edges as they are cut and uniting with fine catgut.

NEOPLASMS OF THE URETHRA; URETHRAL CARUNCLE.

Urethral Caruncle.

The urethra is liable to be invaded by papillomata, polypi, sarcomata, eysts, carcinomata, and vascular growths (angiomata).



CARUNCLE AT URETHRAL ORIFICE (") AND, IN ADDITION, NEUROMATA IN SURROUNDING MUCOUS MEMBRANE-see page 576 (Sir J. Y. Simpson).

Of these last, the most common is the well-known Urethral Caruncle. Pathology. This is a vascular excrescense varying in size from a pin head to a strawberry; it consists of dilated capillaries in connective tissue, the whole being covered with squamous epithelium. Physical Signs. A cherry-red tumour, exquisitely tender and vascular, is seen at the urethral orifice (fig. 320). Symptoms. These are pain on micturition or even retention of urine, and pain on coitus. Treatment. Place the patient under chloroform in the lithotomy posture, and destroy the

# DISEASES OF THE URETHRA.

growth by Paquelin's cautery at a dull heat. If bleeding occurs do not treat it lightly; plug the vagina, bringing the last strips of gauze over the urethral orifice and fixing with a perineal band.

10

A

10

As regards the other neoplasms, papillomata are painless, sarcomata very rare, their nature being determined microscopically; while carcinomata appear as hard peri-urethral tubercles which break down (*Skene*). In regard to treatment polypi may be removed by the curette, or by small loop-snares when high up. An incision into the urethra may sometimes be necessary for the removal of tumours. Polypi in the urethra may cause great difficulty in micturition and should be suspected in intractable cases, and examination made by speculum or incision of urethra. We may also have specific inflammatory changes in Skene's "tubules" (v. p. 33) simulating urethral caruncle. These may be gonorrheal, simple catarrhal, or tuberculous. The last is usually found with tuberculous disease elsewhere.

The tubules may require to be split up and cauterised.

#### URETHRITIS.

Acute urethritis is usually part of a gonorrhœa. When pus is secreted, the urethra can be felt swollen and tender; the pus can be squeezed out of the urethral orifice by pressure from above downwards; on passage of the sound, pain is felt in the urethra although no cystitis be found.

*Treatment.* Give diluent drinks so as to increase the flow of urine. Copaiba may be given in the form of the well-known Nesbitt's specific :---

> R Liquoris Copaibæ Co. (Nesbitt) Žij. Sig. Teaspoonful thrice daily.

Iodoform bougies may be passed in, and counter irritation applied in the shape of the tincture of iodine over the anterior vaginal wall.

Urethritis is very intractable. Emmet advised his button-hole operation to relieve tension and allow of accurate application of local remedies, but the bladder speculum is now used for the same topical applications.

#### DILATATION, AND STRICTURE OF THE URETHRA.

The urethra may be unusually *dilated*, a condition rarely met with; in some cases the dilatation has been caused by coitus, as in malformations of the vagina (v. p. 281). The dilatation may be local or general. When it is general, the cautery may be used to burn a vertical furrow, the rest of the urethra being guarded by a speculum. For other operations see Kelly's Operative Gynecology.

Stricture of the urethra is a rare condition and readily yields to dilatation by bougies or to incision.

635

#### DISEASES OF THE BLADDER.

Of the diseases of the bladder we shall here consider Displacements, Neoplasms, Cystitis, and Stone in the Bladder. Vesico-vaginal fistula will be considered in a separate chapter (Chap. LIV.).

#### DISPLACEMENTS OF THE BLADDER ; CYSTOCELE.

The female bladder when empty lies behind the pubes and usually to one or other side. It is never exactly central.

The mobility of the Bladder. From its loose attachment to the pubes, it is pre-eminently displaceable. (1) It is drawn up during labour; and (2) is displaced upwards by retroversion of the gravid uterus, pelvic ovarian or fibroid tumours, and pelvic hematocele. (3) It may be adherent to the anterior surface of an abdominal ovarian or fibroid tumour, and may thus be ent into on abdominal section unless care is taken. (4) It is displaced downwards in prolapsus uteri and in cystocele. (5) In utero-sacral cellulitis, the bladder is drawn back and fixed; its systole is thus interfered with, which explains some cases of so-called hysterical retention of urine. From this mobility it follows that the height of its fundus above the symphysis gives no indication of the amount of urine in the bladder.

By *cystocele* we understand a pouching of the posterior wall of the bladder downwards and backwards; the uterus and summit of the bladder are in normal position.

Senile form of Prolapsus.

Many a case, regarded as cystocele, is really part of a prolapsus uteri; on the other hand, the so-called "senile prolapsus uteri" is really a cystocele; at the menopause the cicatrisation of the vaginal walls chiefly affects the posterior one, and thus the bladder tends to bulge outwards at the vaginal orifice.

The diagnosis is easily made by the bimanual and use of the sound. The treatment consists in the use of a ring pessary with diaphragm (fig. 304). Should this fail, the vagina should be packed with oakum; or a raw surface (as shown at fig. 308) may be made and stitches applied.

#### NEOPLASMS OF THE BLADDER.

Pathological anatomy. We may have mucous, fibroid or fibro-myomatous polypi. There may also be sarcomatous or carcinomatous disease of the bladder wall, as well as tubercle. In tuberculous disease the ulcerated surface has been removed by Schatz in a supra-pubic operation. The carcinomatous condition is not infrequent, and is termed by some "villous cancer." It is most common at the trigone, and is held by some authorities not to be malignant. The bladder may be secondarily affected in carcinoma uteri (v. p. 479). *Symptoms.* These are disturbances of micturition, with bloody and phosphatic urine.

*Physical Signs.* The passage of the finger into the bladder or specular examination will show the position, shape, and characters of the growth.

ts,

ds

rs, ce on is

16

h,

e.

10

1e

3

y

*Treatment.* This will vary according to the position, nature, and pedunculation or non-pedunculation of the growth. Thus it may be twisted off by narrow polypus forceps, snared by a loop of fine catgut, or removed by incision into the posterior wall of the bladder and use of the galvano-cantery or curette,

In malignant disease of the bladder excision has been practised by Pawlik, M. D. Mann and others (v. Mann's paper, Am. Gyn. Trans., 1901, p. 183). In both his cases there was early recurrence.

#### CYSTITIS.

*Nature.* An acute or chronic inflammatory affection of the mucous membrane of the bladder.

Pathological anatomy. In the acute catarrhal form, we have congestion of the vessels and loss of epithelium; in the chronic catarrhal form, the congestion is duller and there is marked rugosity of the lining of the bladder. The submucous and even the muscular tissues also become affected. The mucous membrane may be ulcerated and the muscular tissue exposed.

Various micro-organisms may be found, usually the tubercle bacillus, bacillus coli communis, pyogenic organisms; details as to these and the methods of investigation to be employed will be found in Gulland's or in Barlow's paper. In order to demonstrate the micro-organisms, the urine is drawn with all aseptic precautions, centrifuged, and a culture made from the sediment.

The inflammatory process may extend deeper, to the muscular tissue (interstitial cystitis), to the peritoneum (pericystitis), or to the connective tissue near (paracystitis). Occasionally, though rarely, we may have diphtheritic inflammation.

In advanced cases, the patient may be septicæmic, and there is often Results of hydro-nephrosis. In some cases of prolonged retention the mucous <sup>Cystitis.</sup> membrane may slough off and be passed per urethram, but is usually regenerated.

*Etiology.* The causes are as follows Gonorrhœa; latent gonorrhœa; exposure to cold; injury from coitus; prolonged parturition; introduction of septic matter by catheter or bougie; prolonged retention of urine; stone.

Symptoms. In acute cystitis the patient has very frequent and painful micturition. In chronic cystitis also there is frequent micturition, but

accompanied by less intense pain; there are, further, shooting pains with secondary phenomena-septic, vascular, and nervous.

Physical signs. (a) Acute cystitis. The urine has a lowered specific gravity and acid reaction; the colour is little altered, and mucus is present in excess. On vaginal examination, pain is not felt when pressure is made on the posterior vaginal wall, but is felt severely when the anterior wall is touched.

Characters of Urine in Cystitis.

(b) Chronic cystitis. The urine has a low specific gravity, is usually alkaline, and is often offensive; it contains pus, epithelium, phosphates, and bacteria; albumen, derived from the pus, is present. The vaginal examination gives the same results as in acute cystitis. If the finger be passed through the urethra (v. p. 628), the roughened condition of the lining membrane is felt; crystals of phosphate and marked rugosities can also be detected.

Genito-urinary phthisis is often diagnosed as chronic cystitis. In the former condition we get at first the symptoms of chronic cystitis-viz., purulent urine, pain, and intractability to treatment. Local examination of the bladder may give no definite result, and if the kidney is not palpated its enlargement and purulent condition may not be noticed until the disease is far advanced.

Prognosis. In both acute and chronic cystitis the prognosis is not good; the treatment is difficult; in bad chronic cases the patient's strength sometimes becomes exhausted, and septicæmia may cause death.

Treatment of Acute Cystitis.

Treatment. (a) Acute cystitis. Put patient on milk diet, and give Friedrichshall or Carlsbad water freely. Diluent drinks may be taken ad libitum.

The following prescription is useful :----

| R | Potassii Bicarbonatis            | 5 iss. |
|---|----------------------------------|--------|
|   | Tincturæ Hyoscyami               | 5 i.   |
|   | Infusum Buchu                    |        |
|   | vel Pareiræ                      |        |
|   | vel Uvæ Ursi ad                  | 5 vj.  |
|   | Sig. Tablespoonful thrice daily. |        |

Urotropin may be used in 10 grain doses three times a day. It is a very efficient bladder antiseptic.

In gonorrhœal cystitis the following may be substituted :---

R Liquoris Copaibæ Co. (Nesbitt) ā ij. Sig. Teaspoonful thrice daily.

If the pain is very acute give morphia suppositories  $(\frac{1}{4}$  grain) at night, omitting the mixture with the hyoscyamus if necessary.

For (b) Chronic cystilis we recommend the following treatment seriatim.

# DISEASES OF THE BLADDER.

1. Put on milk diet with abundant fluids, and purge freely. Give- Treatment

 Treatment of Chronic Cystitis,

| R | Acidi Nitrici diluti             | 3 iij |
|---|----------------------------------|-------|
|   | Tincturæ Hyoscyami               | 5 i.  |
|   | Infusum Buchu ad                 | 5 V   |
|   | Sig. Tablespoonful thrice daily. |       |

ns

is

ly

38.

of

a

ot

28

se

m

is

at

1t

The hyoscyamus eases the pain; and the nitric acid corrects the alkaline phosphatic urine, for which also benzoate of ammonia is admirable.

| R. | Ammonii Benzoatis                |   | iii. |
|----|----------------------------------|---|------|
|    | Aquæ                             | 3 | vj.  |
|    | Sig. Tablespoonful thrice daily. |   |      |

The benzoate of ammonia is converted into hippuric acid, and corrects alkalinity. Lithia water, tincture of belladonna, and Nesbitt's specific are also useful.

Salol in 5 to 10 gr. doses thrice daily is also excellent. Boracic acid in 5 to 10 gr. doses needs caution in its use owing to its tendency to set up gastric catarrh. Urotropin is often useful.

Iodoform emulsion (5-10 p. c.) with gum acacia, glycerine and water) may be injected into the bladder.

2. If these fail, then wash out bladder as often as possible by means of double catheter, such as Skene's, using corrosive sublimate (1-5000 or 8000), weak boracic lotion, or carbolic lotion. Instead of a double catheter a bladder douche may be used. This consists of a small douche-can with rubber tube attached. To the end of the latter the vertical limb of a glass Y-shaped tube is fitted, while to the others are attached pieces of tubing, one of which dips into a pail at the bedside, while the other is firmly secured to a glass catheter which has been sterilised. These two tubes are each provided with a clip. The method of using is as follows. The lotion is allowed to run from the douchecan so as to displace all air from the tubes. The clips are then applied. The catheter is passed, the clip removed from its tube, and the fluid allowed to run in till the patient feels the bladder distended. This tube is then clipped and the one leading to the pail opened, the result being that the fluid flows out from the bladder into the pail. This is repeated several times until all the fluid in the douche has been used.

A simple bladder douche can be made with a glass funnel and indiarubber tubing. By raising it and lowering it, fluid can be made to pass in and out. A very good method is to inject with a Higginson syringe, using a narrow conical noozle which fills up the urethral orifice. The bladder can thus be distended, the fluid acting more actively, and the retentive power of the bladder can be thus increased. We strongly

639

recommend weak corrosive sublimate as a bladder douche. Paint anterior-vaginal wall with tincture of iodine if necessary.

3. A long (winged) india-rubber catheter may be kept in the bladder so as to drain off the urine constantly and give the bladder rest. The patient need not remain in bed if the Skene-Goodman catheter (fig. 321) is used.

4. In obstinate cases, the formation of an artificial vesico-vaginal fistula gives excellent results. To do this, chloroform the patient; place her in the lithotomy posture and apply Sims' speculum. Open into the bladder through the anterior vaginal wall, in the middle line with the seissors, as follows: pass a sound into the bladder, project the point into the vagina, and then by means of a pair of straight seissors open the bladder in the middle line. The mucous membrane of the bladder is then stitched to the adjacent vaginal mucous membrane by means of chromic eatgut.

The urine trickles through the artificial fistula; in this way the bladder gets complete rest, and can be thoroughly washed out.



#### F16. 321.

THE SKENE-GOODMAN SELF-BETAINING CATHETER; AN INDIA-RUBBER BAG CAN BE WORN WITH IT (Sleng).

After some months the fistula is easily closed, as in the operation for vesico-vaginal fistula. Severe cases of cystitis will tax, more than any other disease, the practitioner's patience and knowledge. It is well to keep in mind the reason of this intractability—viz., the inability of the bladder to remain at rest, and the micro-organismal origin of most cases.

As can be seen from what has gone before, the principles of treatment are the following: (1) to correct abnormalities in the urine; (2) to allay the irritability of the bladder; (3) to lessen the congestion of the bladder by purgatives and counter-irritants, and to render the urine bland and lessen the work of the kidneys by milk diet; (4) to allay the irritable condition of the bladder and counteract putrefaction or gonorrheal inflammation by injection; (5) to give it complete rest by a permanent catheter, or, in extreme cases, by an artificial fistula.

#### CALCULI AND OTHER FOREIGN BODIES IN THE BLADDER.

The female bladder is liable to receive foreign bodies from three sources.

A. Calculi from the kidneys—uric acid, oxalates, phosphates, or cystine.

*B.* Substances from neighbouring organs—pus from pelvic abscess, concretions from the intestines, bones from an extra-uterine fœtation, pessaries from the vagina, echinococci, and other parasites such as those associated with chyluria.

C. Foreign bodies introduced wilfully into the bladder by patients of depraved habits; these may form nuclei for stones (fig. 322).

Of these, *calculi* are the most important. Stone is less common in the female than in the male, as small calculi can pass along the dilatable female urethra; occasionally, therefore, the gynecologist has to remove from the urethra small stones impacted there—usually at the meature

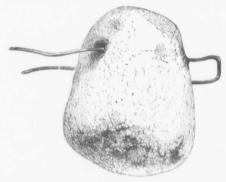


FIG. 322.

LARGE STONE WHICH FORMED ROUND A HAHR-PIN AS NUCLEUS, EXTRACTED BY VAGINAL LITHOTOMY (Angus Macdonald),

urinarius. The introduction of foreign bodies, which act as nuclei, is more common in the female.

*Symptoms.* These are severe pain in micturition, especially at the close; alterations in character of urine; blood in urine.

*Physical Signs.* The stone, when at all large, can be easily detected Diagnosis bimanually; when any doubt exists, the use of the sound or the passage of Calculi. of the finger into the bladder renders the diagnosis easy.

Treatment. Measure the stone: if small and soft, crush and wash out; if very large or hard or if it have a nucleus, extract by vaginal incision. This incision may be stitched up after the operation, or kept open when the bladder has been much irritated; it can afterwards be stitched as in vesico-vaginal fistula. Supra-public lithotomy is sometimes required. This is done in the Trendelenburg posture by means of  $\frac{2}{3}$  s

'aint

dder The 321)

inal ent; pen line the sors the by

the

a curved, transverse incision close above the pubes. The operator thus enters the prevesical tissue and bladder, and does not open the peritoneum. The stone is then extracted, and the wound closed or left open and drained with iodoform gauge (Pryor).

Other foreign bodies can be grasped by polypus forceps or manipulated out, if small or slender. When large, they may be extracted as in the case of large stones.

#### FUNCTIONAL DISEASES OF BLADDER.

Functional Affections of the Bladder.

ional By these we understand derangements of the bladder in regard to ions urination. Either these are due to causes as yet unascertained, or the er. same derangement (e.g., retention) is associated with many lesions.

The chief functional diseases are-

#### Irritability, Incontinence,

Retention.

In regard to all of them, we may remark that in no case should the diagnosis of a functional disease of the bladder be made until the practitioner is satisfied that there is no organic lesion.

*Irritability.* In this, frequent micturition associated with a disagreeable feeling is present. It may be due to excessive acidity of the urine, but is often a nervous affection. When it is due to excessive acidity give lithia, or potash, or Vichy water.

> R Lithii Carbonatis gr. v. Fiat pulv. mitte tales vj. Sig. One thrice daily.

*Incontinence*, or inability to retain urine long enough, is most commonin little girls; occasionally we meet with it in adults, as the result of prolonged labour, as a permanent condition from infancy, or in cases of oxaluria.

In the incontinence of girls, note whether there be any irritability of the genitals (vulvitis) or ascarides. Goltz found that, where section of the spine in the dog above the lumbar enlargement had produced retention of urine, he could make it urinate by sponging the anus with cold water; a reflex impulse passed from the rectum, lessening the activity of the inhibitory centre and allowing bladder contraction. In a child, ascarides in the rectum will act in the same way when it is asleep.

*Treatment.* Treat the irritating cause—as vulvitis or ascarides. If no irritating cause be detected, then give belladonna.

R Tincturæ Belladonnæ – 3ij. Sig. Three drops thrice daily.

# DISEASES OF THE BLADDER.

In strumous cases, give syrup of the iodide of iron or cod liver oil.

R Syrupi Ferri Iodidi — 3ij. Sig. Thirty drops thrice daily.

The Faradic current is also indicated in some cases.

Retention of Urine. Palpation shows a fluctuating mesial tumour rising into the abdomen; the position of the fundus of the bladder gives no indication of the amount of urine, as it may be tilted up by retroversion of the gravid uterus. Remember that a bladder may be distended so as to be as large as a six or eight months' pregnancy, and that constant dribbling-away of the urine may be a symptom of retention. Examine the pelvis for an organic lesion.

Retention may be due to one of three great classes of causes —

#### Hysterical,

Reflex,

# Mechanical.

1. *Hysterical*. By this we mean that from perversity or a prurient desire to have the catheter passed, a patient feigns inability to pass urine.

The treatment is to give a hot hip bath followed by a cold one; if the catheter is needed, get it passed by a nurse of unsympathetic tendencies.

2. Reflex causes are the following ;---

(1) Gonorrhœa;

(2) Urethritis;

(3) Irritable caruncle;

- (4) Carcinoma, urethral and vaginal;
- (5) Perineal and especially vestibular tears after labour, tears of cervix;
- (6) Ligature of internal piles.

The treatment is hot appliances (1), (2), (3), and (5), and (6); and the catheter in (4). Remove the source of irritation when possible.

3. *Mechanical*. These are pressure of fibroids, retroversion of the gravid uterus; ovarian or parovarian tumours (pelvic and retrouterine).

Where the tumour is impacted in the pelvis, a silver male (No. 10) catheter will pass best. The urethra is compressed, the bladder bulging over the symphysis; accordingly, a rigid instrument whose handle can be carried to the perineum is good.

Final Cautions as to Bladder Cases. 1. Remember that pus in the urine does not necessarily mean that the bladder is affected. Keep in mind the possibility of disease in the ureter, in the pelvis of the kidney, and in the kidney itself. Do not forget the possibility of pus forming in the neighbourhood of the kidney and opening into the urinary tract. In a bladder case, always palpate and percuss the abdomen.

erileft

the

to

the ctireene, lity

> y of 1 of 2 en-2 old 2 vity 1 ild,

> > If

aon

2. Make out as much as possible by examination of the urine, by bimanual examination of the bladder, and by the use of the sterilised sound before proceeding to more active methods.

3. Dilatation of the urethra and other instrumental means are excellent but require caution, as they often set up fresh irritation.

4. In cystitis, give drug treatment, and treatment by milk diet a thorough and careful trial.

5. In all operative treatment, take the most strenuous precautions as to antisepsis and asepsis.

6. In intractable cystitis, the formation of an artificial fistula is a form of treatment more controllable in its ultimate results than extreme urethral dilatation.

# CHAPTER LIV.

# VESICO-VAGINAL FISTULA.

#### LITERATURE.

Baker Brown-Surg. Diseases of Women, 3rd Ed., p. 133; and Lancet, March, 1864. Bandl-Wiener med. Woch., 1875, Nos. 49 to 52; and 1877, Nos. 30 to 32. Boldt -Implantation of the Ureter into the Bladder for the Cure of Utero-vaginal Fistula: Am. Journ. of Obstet., 1896, xxxiii., p. 846. Bozeman-Remarks on Vesico-Vaginal Fistula, 1856: Americ. Journ. of Med. Science, July 1870: Obst. Journ. of Great Britain, June to Aug., 1878. Byford-Medical and Surgical Diseases of Women : Philadelphia, 1882. Champneys-Description of a new operation for Vesico-Uterine Fistula: Obst. Trans., 1888, p. 348. Emmet-On Vesico-Vaginal Fistula: New York, 1868. Ferguson, A. H .- Vesico- and Recto-Vaginal Fistulæ : Brit. Med. Journ., 1894, Vol. I., p. 409; and Amer. Journ. Obst., 1895, Vol. XXXI., p. 476. Fritsch-Die Krankheiten der weiblichen Blase : Veit's Handbuch d. Gyn., Bergmann, Wiesbaden, 1897. Hegar und Kaltenbach-Die Operative Gynäkologie, S. 582: Stuttgart, 1881. Kelly-Operative Gynecology: Kimpton, London, 1898. Phillips-Plastic gynecological Operations : Clifford Allbutt and Playfair's System of Gynecology, London, 1896. Simpson, Sir J. Y .- Diseases of Women, p. 30: Edin., 1872. Sims, Marion-On the Treatment of Vesico-Vaginal Fistula : Americ. Jour. of Med. Science, Jan. 1852. Silver Sutures in Surgery : New York, 1858. Simon-Ueber die Heilung der Blasenscheidenfisteln; Giessen, 1845; Rostock, 1862; and Wiener med. Wochenschrift, 1876, Nos. 27-32. Webster, J. C. - Operative Treatment of Vesico-Vaginal Fistula : Edin. Hosp. Reports, 1895, p. 689. Winckel -Die Krankheiten der weiblichen Harnröhre u. Blase : Stuttgart, 1877, S. 95. Winternitz-Zur Behand, der Blasen-fisteln : Cent. f. Gyn., 1895, S. 377.

#### PATHOLOGICAL ANATOMY AND VARIETIES.

THE septum between the urinary and genital tracts may be broken through at various points. According to their situation, we have the following varieties of urinary fistulæ :—

> Urethro-vaginal, Vesico-vaginal, Vesico-uterine, Uretero-vaginal, Uretero-uterine.

The situation of these is sufficiently indicated by their names, and will be easily understood by reference to fig. 323.

A urethro-vaginal fistula rarely occurs alone, but is sometimes present along with a vesico-vaginal one. It lies in the middle line and is, naturally, of smaller size.

are )t a

ised

s as is a eme

Pathology of Vesicovaginal Fistula.

By far the most frequent are the vesico-vaginal fistulæ. They may occur at any point of the vesico-vaginal septum, which measures in

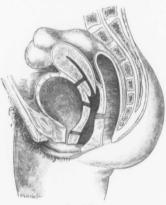
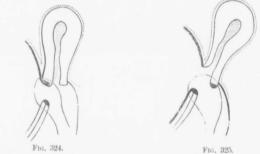


FIG. 323.

To<sup>\*</sup>\_REPRESENT THE CHIEF VARIETIES OF URINARY FISTULA—URETHRO-VAGINAL, VESICO-VAGINAL, AND VESICO-VAGINAL, Those with the ureters are not seen. The seat of a recto-vaginal fistula is indicated (De Sizeig).

height (from the internal orifice of the urethra to the vaginal fornix) about 5 cm, and in breadth 4 cm. (*Kaltenbach*). Their size varies from



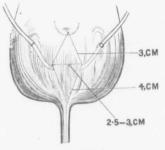
SUPERFICIAL VESICO-VAGINAL FISTULA, the Cervix is intact (Hegar and Kaltenbach)

DEEP VESICO-VAGINAL FISTULA, the anterior lip of the Cervix is destroyed (*H. and K*).

a pin-point or slit-like hole to a large oval (fig. 328) or four-cornered (fig. 338) aperture. When recent they are of larger size, but after

#### VESICO-VAGINAL FISTULA.

some months become contracted through the formation of cicatricial tissue. The margins of the *fistula* are at first irregular, swollen, and ulcerated; but after a time they become thin and firm, through cicatrisation: these changes have an important bearing on treatment. Jobert divided fistulae in the anterior fornix into *superficial* and *deep*; in the former (fig. 324) the anterior lip of the cervix was not implicated, in the latter it was more or less destroyed (fig. 325). It cases of fistulæ which allow a free flow of urine, the *bladder* becomes permanently contracted and its walls thickened; in large fistulæ, the mucous membrane protrudes through the opening and is easily recognised from its deep red colour. The normal relation of the openings of the *ureters* to that of the urethra and to the cervix uteri (fig. 326) renders them liable to be



F1G. 326.

THE NORMAL RELATION OF THE CERVIN, THE URETERS, AND THE URETHRA (*H. and K.*). From cervix to orifice of ureter measures 3 cm., from orifice of ureter to that of urethra measures 4 cm., from orifice of one ureter to that of the other measures 25 to 3 cm. The ureters run through the bladder wall in an oblique direction downwards and inwards, for from 15 to 2 cm.

involved in an extensive fistula, or even in a small one lying to one side of the middle line. Sometimes we can recognise their openings on the exposed vesical mucous membrane by means of the urine trickling from the orifices; should the urine be blood-stained, it can be distinguished from blood by its acid reaction to test paper. The *urethra*, through disuse, becomes contracted; sometimes complete atresia is present and seriously complicates treatment, and a portion of the canal may even be completely destroyed by pressure (v, fig. 342). The *vagina* is often contracted by cicatricial tissue originating from injuries received during labour. The margins of the fistula are often drawn apart, and sometimes fixed down to the bone, by these cicatrices; this interferes with their closure. Contraction of the vagina below the fistula sometimes makes it impossible to ascertain the condition of the upper part and whether the uterus communicates with the fistulous tract. The

may s in

> lip ed

om

relations of the peritoneum to fistula are shown in fig. 327, from which it is evident that only in the repair of very extensive fistulæ would its relations require to be considered. The difficult labour which leads to the production of the fistula is liable to be followed by puerperal peritonitis or cellulitis; these may disturb the normal relations of the peritoneum.

Vesico-uterine fistulæ are rare. From their position they can be recognised only after dilatation of the cervical canal (v. fig. 323), and it is evident that they must be very small.

Uretero-vaginal fistulæ are situated in the fornix vaginæ. They are of small size, admitting only the point of the sound, and have either sharp edges or open at the point of a small papilla.

Malignant disease is the most common cause of fistula (v, p, 479); but we place this form aside, as it is beyond treatment and merely indicates a stage in the progress of the malignant growth.



FIG. 327.

RELATIONS OF PERITONEUM, indicated by dotted line, to a fistula which has destroyed the whole of the anterior wall of the cervix and the infra-vaginal part of the posterior wall (*H. and K.*).

Mode of production of Fistula

The most important cases of fistula which we have to consider here, arise through injury received during labour. This injury may act directly, producing laceration of the septum; more frequently it acts indirectly, producing necrosis secondary to pressure or inflammation. The causes in Labour. which predispose to fistula are a narrow pelvis and pendulous abdomen, a firm or large head (hydrocephalic), and face presentations. The immediate cause is the compression of the soft parts between the child's head and the bony wall of the pelvis; if this pressure continues for a long enough time, it destroys the vitality of the soft parts which afterwards separate as a slough.

> Fistulæ produced by instruments are situated in the lower part of the vagina, and are accompanied by extensive cicatrices and adhesions; those due to pressure of the fætal head are in the upper part. In

ist

ai st

m

80

re

the

# VESICO-VAGINAL FISTULA,

craniotomy, the soft parts have been sometimes lacerated by the instruments, or by splinters of fœtal bone. Forceps are often cited as a cause of the injury. It is not however *the use* of the forceps after a prolonged labour which is to blame, but the *not using* of them at an early period before the parts have been destroyed by pressure.

Fistulæ have followed diphtheritic inflammation in the puerperium, but this is rare. Inflammation and ulceration round badly-fitting pessaries have also produced them. Ureteric fistulæ may result from injury to the ureter in the operation of vaginal hysterectomy.

#### SYMPTOMS.

The leading symptom is the *involuntary flow of wrine* from the vaginal orifice. *This will not appear until the slough separates*, that is till about the third or fourth day; its separation may be delayed for three or four weeks, when the necrosis is secondary to puerperal vaginitis (*Byford*). When a direct laceration has been produced, the urine will flow *at once* per vaginar; but even here it may escape notice till the second or third day, as it is masked by the lochial discharge.

The power of retaining varies, in certain cases, with the position of the patient; with a fistula situated high up, the erect posture allows the lower portion of the bladder to be used, though the flow is continuous in the recumbent posture. With a urethro-vaginal fistula, there may be perfect continence from a sphincter-like action of the muscular fibre in the wall of the urethra; the patient observes, however, that the urine does not pass by the urethral orifice.

Secondary symptoms are due to a constant wetting of all the surrounding parts with the urine. The urinous *odour* is quite characteristic in urinary fistula; there is *excoriation* round the vulva, the inside of the thigh is red and irritated. *Menstruation* is generally in abeyance, returning after the fistula has been cured. There is usually *sterility*; although cases of conception, often followed by abortion or premature labour, have been recorded. The disagreeable surroundings interfere with the appetite and digestion; there is *constipation*, which Freund has ascribed to increased secretion by the kidneys, but which is more probably due to reflex contraction of the muscular fibre of the rectum (*Winckel*). The general health thus becomes seriously impaired so that the patient is willing to submit to any operation which promises relief.

#### DIAGNOSIS.

The irritated appearance of the external genitals with the characteristic odour at once indicates that there is a fistula, but the diagnosis of its position is often very difficult.

Urethro-vaginal and vesico-vaginal. When large, these may be felt by the examining finger; on our passing the sound into the bladder the

finger touches it through the fistula. The speculum shows their position and extent, and reveals smaller ones which escape detection with the finger; by stretching the folds of the mucous membrane with tenacula, we may detect a fistula concealed by them.

To recognise small vesico-vaginal fistulæ and to differentiate them from the vesico-uterine and ureteric, proceed as follows: pass Sims' speculum, carefully wipe away all mucus from the anterior vaginal wall, clear out the cervical canal with a dressed sound and plug it with a pledget of dry cotton wadding; now pass a catheter, and through it distend the bladder slowly with a coloured fluid such as sterilised milk or permanganate of potash; as the bladder distends, watch carefully the anterior vaginal wall for any oozing of the fluid. If there is no oozing, the fistula is not vesico-vaginal. If on withdrawing the plug from the cervix it be found stained with fluid, the fistula is vesico-uterine. If neither of these forms be present, the urine must come from a *ureteric* fistula; the rarity of this form should lead us to suspect that the fluid may have been temporarily kept from escaping from the bladder by a valvular action of the mucous membrane, and the examination should be repeated after a time. In a case of uretero-uterine fistula, Bérard collected the urine which escaped per vaginam in one vessel and that in the bladder was drawn off per urethram by a catheter into another; the quantities in a given time were found to be equal. His conclusion was that he had obtained the secretions from each kidney separately, so that the fistula was ureteric. Cystoscopic examination of the bladder will enable us to see directly whether urine is entering the bladder from both ureters.

#### PROGNOSIS.

A natural cure will depend on the recentness of the fistula and its size. Small fistulæ, if kept clean, heal of themselves during the puerperium. Large ones require operative treatment; cure by this means depends partly on the size of the fistula, but more on the condition of its margins—whether they contain much cicatricial tissue, and whether they are bound down.

#### TREATMENT.

There are two essentials for successful operative treatment: (1) complete exposure of the fistula, so that (2) the edges may be thoroughly pared and carefully adapted with sutures. The great difficulty lies in the inaccessibility of the field of operation, to which the failure of the older operative measures is chiefly to be attributed.

Marion Sims (1849) first rendered successful treatment really possible by the complete exposure of the fistula with his *speculum*, and by the *careful adaptation* of its margins with *silver wire sutures*. Since the inthe edi mu wit thu ave

# VESICO-VAGINAL FISTULA.

troduction of *catgut*, it has to a large extent displaced silver wire in this operation as it does not need to be removed subsequently. To Simon of Heidelberg is due the credit of having elaborated the operation, and of having extended its sphere so that almost no form of fistula has in his hands proved incapable of treatment. We may shortly contrast

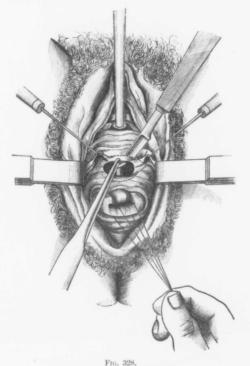


FIG. 526. METHOD OF PARING THE EDGES OF A FISTULA (Simon).

the methods adopted by these two operators as follows: Sims pared the edges of the fistula in a sloping manner (fig. 330) carefully avoiding the mucous membrane of the bladder, then adapted the margins of the fistula with silver wire; and drained the urine continuously per urethram through a catheter: Simon pared away the edges vertically not specially avoiding the mucous membrane of the bladder, united the edges with

silk sutures, and encouraged the patient to pass water unaided from the first—drawing it off with the catheter only when necessary. Bozeman,

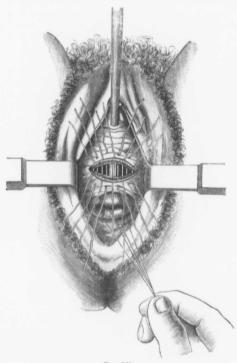


FIG. 329. SUTURES PASSED IN A CASE OF URINARY FISTULA (Simon).



FIG. 330.

SIMS' AND SIMON'S METHOD OF PARING THE EDGES OF FISTULE CONTRASTED : Sims' is shown on the right, Simon's on the left. The mucous membrane of the bladder is above, that of the vagina is below. The edges may be pared first according to Sims' method, and if a sufficient raw surface is not thus obtained the tissue can be removed up to the fine line (Kattenbeck).

a pupil of Sims, drew attention to the advantages of the genupectoral posture in operating and to the importance of preparatory treatment by dividing and stretching cicatricial contractions; he fixed the sutures with lateral plates and buttons.

When a fistula has been discovered during the puerperium, our first aim is to *aid the natural effort at cure*. A catheter (fig. 343) is placed in the urethra to carry off the urine by the natural passage; the vagina is syringed out frequently with warm water; the edges of the fistula may be kept together, in some cases, by tampons suitably placed in the vagina.

If the fistula does not close by the natural process, we have recourse to operation.

# Operation for Vesico-vaginal Fistula.

There is difference of opinion as to the *time for operating*. According to Hegar and Kaltenbach, the best time is six to eight *weeks* after the confinement; "the lochial discharge has ceased, the necrosis of the tissues is defined, the margins of the fisula are vascular and juicy and are at the same time of sufficient firmness to hold the sutures"; the ciactricial tissue which forms round the margins makes the operation more difficult afterwards. Marion Sims delayed the operation for a few months.

Under the operation we shall describe-

- 1. Preparatory treatment;
- The operation, which consists of (1) rawing the margins of the fistula by (a) paring, (b) splitting, or (c) making a flap; and (2) the adaptation with sutures;
- 3. After-treatment.

1. Preparatory treatment is only necessary when there are cicatricial bands drawing the margins of the fistula apart or contracting the field of operation. These must be divided and made to heal over a glass plug, or the vagina must be kept distended with air-bags. Frequent vaginal injections are necessary in all cases, to bring the edges into as good condition as possible.

2. For the operation itself the following instruments are required-

Sim's or Fritsch's speculum,

Spatulæ,

Three or four tenacula,

Blunt-hook,

Vaginal douche for continuous irrigation,

Hot water to check hæmorrhage,

Dissecting and artery forceps,

Small bistouries straight or set at an angle—on long handles, Bozeman's scissors,

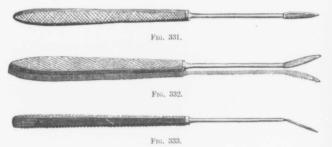
Several small sponges or swabs, and sponge-holders,

Short curved needles and needle-holder,

Curved needles on fixed handles,

Catgut or silkworm-gut.

Good light is essential, and as complete exposure of the field of operation as is possible; this last will determine the *position* of the patient, according as Sims' or the lithotomy posture allows us to get more readily at the fistula. The drawing down of the cervix with volsellae or sutures (fig. 328), or the protrusion of the edges of the fistula by a catheter in the bladder, is of use in some cases; where the mucous membrane of the bladder (by prolapsing through the fistula) comes in the way, it can be kept back by the sound in the bladder or a sponge probang pushed through the fistula.



KNIVES FOR PARING & FISTULA. Fig. 331, straight knife; fig. 332, bent knife, which is shown laterally at fig. 333 (Sir J. Y. Simpson).

*Chloroform* is always an advantage, as it gives the operator more freedom in exposing the parts and prevents the patient from moving; the actual pain of the operation does not demand it.

Three *assistants* are needed—one to give chloroform, a second to hold the speculum, a third for the sponges; six are better, as two are required with the patient in the lithotomy posture and there is one to

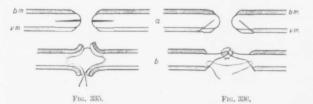


take charge of the instruments. The knives employed are shown at figs. 331-333. The sponges (or swabs) should be very small and fitted on holders of which a convenint form is shown at fig. 334. Fixed *needles* are required when the tissue is dense.

(a) The paring of the edges of the fistula. To produce union, it is essential to have a *continuous raw* surface all round the margin. To procure this, we hook up with a tenaculum the portion of vaginal mucous membrane to be removed and transfix it with the knife (v, fig. 328).

#### VESICO-VAGINAL FISTULA.

The knife should not pass through the mucous membrane of the bladder, unless there be so much cicatricial tissue that a large piece requires to be cut out; the reason for avoiding the vesical mucous membrane is to prevent after-memorrhage into the bladder. In small fistulæ



a. Incision for splitting the margins of a Fistula; b. Free edges turned towards the bladder and vagina respectively; b m, Bladder nuccesa; r m. Vaginal nuccesa.

u

y

s

P

n. Incision for taking flaps from the vaginal aspect of a fistula; b, Flaps turned in towards the blaider, and united at their margins by deep sutures, the raw surface towards the vagina being drawn together by more superficial ones.

we can remove the tissue in a ring and thus ensure a continuous raw surface.

(b.) Another method of making a raw surface is to *split the edges* of the fistula (fig. 335), so that the vesical mucous membrane is separated

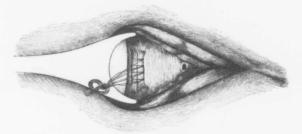


FIG. 337.

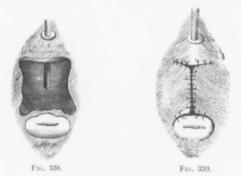
SPECULUM PASSED FOR REMOVAL OF SUTURES; the patient is on her side (Sir J. Y. Simpson). The sutures are usually cut short, instead of being left long as in this figure.

from that of the vagina. The advantage is that no tissue is lost, but the stitching is less accurate.

(c.) Still more tissue can be gained to bridge across the gap by the *flap operation.*<sup>1</sup> Here an oblique incision is made as for rawing the edges, only it stops short of the bladder-margin of the fistula (fig. 336).

1 Ferguson-loc. cit.

The flaps formed are turned in towards the bladder, which thus comes to have a strip of vaginal mucosa as part of its lining along the wound.



FOUR-CORNERED FISTULA, fig. 338, closed by Satures in fig. 339 (Hegar and Kaltenbach).

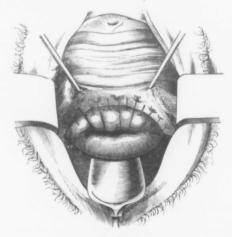


FIG. 340.

Sutures passed through anterior Lip of Cervix so as to close in transversely a Fistula of the Anterior Fornix (H, and K),

which is united by a buried suture. The raw surface towards the vagina is then drawn together by a continuous catgut suture.

# VESICO-VAGINAL FISTULA.

Hæmorrhage is best checked by hot douche; large bleeding points may require twisting or even ligature.

(b.) The adaptation of the edges with sutures must be carefully done. Passage of The sutures must be pretty close together, and should either not pierce <sup>Sutures.</sup> the vesical mucous membrane or should take in only its margin.

After all the sutures are passed, they are tied. With a triangular fistula the closed wound will be Y-shaped, while a quadrilateral fistula will give an I-shaped wound (figs. 338, 339).

In the case of fistulæ situated close to the cervix, we make use of the Fistulæ anterior lip to close the fistula; the result is a crescentic wound (fig. Cervix.

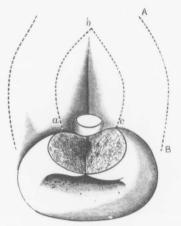


FIG. 341.

ANTERIOR LIP DIVIDED TO CLOSE IN VERTICALLY A FISTULA CLOSE TO IT:  $a \ b \ c$  shows extent of surface, round the oval fistulous opening, to be made raw; the mucous membrane may have to be inclued outside the sutures, along the line A, by to releve tension (*Emuicl*).

340). Sometimes we have to excise a portion of the cervix to get a sufficient raw surface (fig. 341). When much of the anterior lip is destroyed, it may be necessary to use the posterior lip to close the fistula (see fig. 325, and compare it with fig. 324); in this case the uterus will communicate with the bladder and the menstrual blood be discharged per urethram.

For *vesico-uterine* fistulæ, the best method is to dissect the bladder Vesicooff the cervix until the fistula is fairly exposed.<sup>1</sup> It is then closed with Uterine sutures as is also the corresponding opening of the fistulous tract in the cervix, and finally the wound in the fornix.

<sup>1</sup> Champneys and Mackenrodt-loc. cit.

2 т

When there is a *urethral* as well as a vesical fistula, the *former must* be closed *first*: when there is *atresia* of the urethra, the free margins of the urethral wall above and below are pared and united by sutures so as to bridge over the atresic portion (fig. 342); the vesical fistula is obliterated by a second operation.

Where the margin of a fistula has become citatrised to the public bone, an incision is made in the labium of the corresponding side,<sup>1</sup> and the adherent tissues separated from the bones; and the fistula then treated in the usual way. Where there is a great defect of tissue, the uterus has been called into requisition to fill up the gap.<sup>2</sup>

Trendelenburg recommends that in cases where the fistula cannot be satisfactorily treated per vaginam, a transverse supra-puble incision be made dividing the recti and reaching the pre-vesical tissue. The bladder is opened into transversely and, if the patient be in the Trendelenburg posture, air enters and distends it. The edges of the fistula, now freely



FIG. 342.

VESICAL FISTULA + Atresia of a portion of the urethra up just below the symphysis s. The latter is first bridged over at 1 and then the vesical fistula closed in at 2 (Winckel).

exposed, are denuded in such a way that more tissue is removed from the vesical than from the vaginal mucosa. Silkworm gut sutures, each one threaded on two needles, are passed through the edges, and tied in the vagina. A small opening is left in the fundus of the bladder, in which a drainage tube is placed for a few days, the patient meanwhile being kept lying in Sims' position. In four or five days the tube is removed, and the bladder and abdominal wound allowed to close. This method will be found very useful in dealing with fistulæ in the neighbourhood of the ureter and cervix, and also in vesico-uterine fistulæ.

Aftertreatment. 3. After-treatment. When the operation has been done per vaginam a stationary catheter is placed in the bladder—of the ordinary winged form or those shown at figs. 343, 344. The urine is collected in a long narrow vessel (as a soap-dish) passed between the patient's thighs; two catheters are required, so that they may be changed every day as the salts of the urine readily occlude the tube; the one not in use should

<sup>1</sup> As recommended by Schauta—Ueber die Oper.'fixirter Blasenscheidenfisteln : Monats, f. Geb. u. Gyn. Jour., 1895. <sup>2</sup> As by W. A. Freund (Sam. klin. Vorträge, N. F., No. 118, 1895), and v. Rosthorn (Cent. f. Gyn., 1896, S. 107).

# VESICO-VAGINAL FISTULA.

be kept thoroughly clean. As mentioned above, the bladder is drained through the abdominal wound when the operation has been performed by that route.

ust

of

80

18

10,

98 be be

ly

h n

n

e

8

12

3

2 ł

The after-dangers of the operation are hæmorrhage into the bladder Afterand vesical catarrh. The former is a troublesome complication, as the dangers of Operation. blood-clots collect in the bladder; when there is marked hæmorrhage distending the bladder, the fistula must be opened up again. Sometimes the ureter has been caught in a stitch and compressed; intense pain, shooting from the kidney downwards along the course of the ureter,



SIMS' STATIONARY CATHETER: fig. 343, first model; fig. 344, later model. That in fig. 343 is made of block tin so that it can be bent to any curve; when is sits, it must be bent so that the external end has its groove uppermost; that in fig. 344 is of rubber and has tabing attached to it.

with vomiting and other symptoms of uræmia follow, but pass off on relaxing the sutures.

The sutures, when not of catgut, are removed on the tenth day. The Removal of Sutures. method of removing sutures is shown at fig. 337.

For cases of fistulæ incurable by operation, a rubber urinal may be fitted on to an ordinary ring pessary; 1 or better still on to a spoon-shaped metallic collector.<sup>2</sup>

#### URETERIC FISTULA.

In cases of ureteric fistulæ, the end of the ureter next the bladder is tied, while that towards the kidney is implanted into the bladder. One end of a gum elastic catheter is passed into the ureter to define it and facilitate the stitching of it into the bladder. An elliptical incision is made in the bladder near the usual insertion of the ureter; or if the ureter be short, at the nearest point. The catheter is now passed through this wound into the bladder and out through the urethra; and the ureter carried on it into the bladder wound into which it is fastened----the sutures which close the wound passing also through the wall of the ureter so as to fix it in the wound.<sup>3</sup>

Witzel<sup>4</sup> describes a case in which he did abdominal section so as to

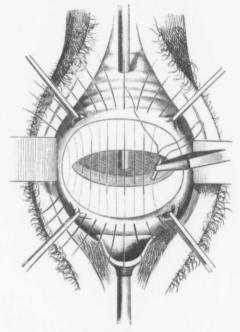
<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Jay-Amer. Journ. Obstet., 1887, p. 50.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> and <sup>35</sup> literature.

<sup>4</sup> Extra peritoneale Uretero-cystostomie mit Schrägkanalbildung. Cent. f. Gyn., 1896, S. 289.

get down on the ureter extra-peritoneally. Then instead of dissecting it out, so as to bring it nearer to the bladder, he dissected off the bladder so as to drag it over towards the ureter, and thus allow the latter to be introduced obliquely through its wall.

Kelly<sup>1</sup> describes an interesting case, in which he got access to the areter through the peritoneal cavity, and implanted it in the bladder.



F1G. 345.

SINON'S OPERATION FOR KOLPOKLEISIS. The patient is in the lithotomy posture ; the sound has been passed through the urethra and fistula, and is seen in the upper portion of the vargina ; the perimem is drawn back with the speculum and the labia margiora with spatule. A bandlike piece of tissue has been removed from both the vaginal walls above the ostium; the raw surface is left unshaled in the figure. The vaginal nuccus membrane is held tense by four pairs of forceps outside the raw surface, the shaded area within the latter is the upper third of the vagina. An end of the last surface has passed through one raw surface, the second end is being carried through the other raw surface (H. and K.).

The bladder had to be dissected from its attachments to the horizontal rami of the pubis, to allow the ureter to be approximated without strain.

<sup>1</sup> Operative Gynecology, Vol. i, p. 461.

# VESICO-VAGINAL FISTULA.

#### Closure of the Vagina : Kolpokleisis.

ig ie

10

16

P.

Where direct closure of the fistula is impossible, the only means for relieving the patient's discomfort is closure of the vagina below the fistulous opening. The portion of the vagina above this becomes, as it were, an extension of the bladder; the menstrual blood is discharged with the urine.

Vidal De Cassis, who originated this operation, performed it as follows. The inner surfaces of the labia majora were pared and brought together by sutures : the vulva was thus closed in an *antero-posterior* direction. After this operation, there always remained just below the urethral orifice a small eleft through which the urine trickled. Unless complete continence is obtained, such an operation is useless.

Kolpokleisis is the name given to the operation introduced by Simon. Simon's It consists in obliteration of the vagina *transversely* by making a raw kleisis.



FIG. 346.

SAME OPERATION AS SEEN IN SECTION TO SHOW RELATION OF RAW SURFACES (shaded dark), position of sutares and common receptacle above for urine and menstrual blood. The bladder and urethra are in upper part of figure (*H. and K.*).

surface on its walls above the level of the ostium vaginæ. It is evident that this operation is justifiable only where closure of a fistula is impossible, either through the binding down of its margins to the bone with cicatricial tissue or through the complete destruction of the urethra. As the closure of the vagina interferes with married life, the nature of the operation should be explained to the patient beforehand, and full permission obtained.

The operation is performed as follows. By pinching up the mucous membrane, ascertain where it is most lax, so that the vaginal walls can be easily approximated; the point of closure should be as high up as possible. Mark out with the knife the ring of tissue to be excised. Lay hold of its lower margin and dissect it from below upwards; with the finger in the rectum and the sound in the urethra, we can judge of the thickness of tissue to be removed (compare fig. 345 with fig. 346). On each ligature of catgut or silk, two small curved needles are

### 662 AFFECTIONS OF BLADDER AND RECTUM.

threaded so that *both* ends of the thread may be passed *from above downwards*. The needle must be entered into the vaginal mucous membrane above, carried through the substance of the vaginal wall (without appearing in the wound), and brought out through the vaginal mucous membrane below; it is difficult to prevent these sutures from catching up either bladder or rectum, but this should, if possible, be avoided. Care is required in the introduction of the first mesial suture as it is the guide for the others.

The results of this method are satisfactory as regards the production of complete continence. There is no liability to stagnation of urine or formations of concretions (*Hegar and Kaltenback*). Haematometra will not occur unless there has been atresia of the cervix uteri. If menstruation has been in obeyance, it will probably return after the operation; in a case operated on by A. R. Simpson, the patient had not menstruated for a year, but a few weeks after the operation the menstrual blood appeared in the urine.

# CHAPTER LV.

ţ

### THE RECTUM ; COCCYGODYNIA.

#### LITERATURE.

Allingham—Diseases of the Rectum : Churchill, 1871. Chadwick—On the Functions of the Anal Sphineters: Am. Gyn. Trans., 1877. Cripps—Cancer of the Rectum : Churchill, 1880. Hart—Physics of the Rectum and Bladder: Edin. Obst. Trans., 1882. Rucdinger—Topographisch-chirurgische Anatomie des Menschen, Vierte Abtheilung: Stuttgart, 1873. Storer—The Rectum in its relation to Uterine Disease: Am. Jour. of Obst., Vol. i., p. 66. Syme—Diseases of the Rectum : Edin., 1889. Van Buren—Diseases of the Rectum : H. K. Lewis, 1881.

Nor only is the gynecologist frequently consulted about rectal mischief, but as a matter of fact female patients sometimes refer rectal disease to the uterus or vagina; therefore, in investigating gynecological cases, one has occasionally to satisfy one's self that the rectum is not the seat of the affection.

Vaginismus may be caused by fissure of the anus, as we have already seen, and pruritus vulvæ by ascarides from the rectum passing into the vagina.

#### PHYSIOLOGY OF THE RECTUM.

The anatomy of the rectum has been already considered (p. 38). The Relation relations of the axes of rectum, anus, vagina and urethra, to one another vaginal, and to intra-abdominal pressure are of importance. As we have already and Urethral Axes. seen, the vagina and urethra are parallel to one another and to the plane of the brim.

Strictly speaking the surface whose outer boundary is the brim of the bony pelvis is not a plane surface, inasmuch as the various points in the outline of the brim are not on the same level. The vagina is thus, properly speaking, parallel to the internal conjugate of the brim.

The rectum runs, in part of its course, close behind the vagina for  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches and parallel to it; the anal canal turns directly backwards so as to cut the vaginal axis at right angles. Intra-abdominal pressure acts at right angles to the vaginal walls, as can be noted from the fact that in defrecation the Hodge persary is not driven out of the vagina. Consideration of fig. 347 will show that the direction of intra-abdominal pressure on the pelvic floor coincides with the long axis of the anus, so that intra-abdominal pressure will act with its full driving force on any body in the anal canal.

#### 664 AFFECTIONS OF BLADDER AND RECTUM.

Mechanism

The mechanism of defacation is probably the following. According of Defæca- to Hilton, in his now classical book on "Rest and Pain," the lower part of the rectum is sensitive, but the upper two-thirds are but slightly so; the rest of the large intestine and the small intestine are non-sensitive. Hilton limits the sensitive portion to the lowest two inches of the rectum-to the part below the so-called sphincter tertius. When there is accumulation of fæcal matter in this portion, pain and uneasiness



FIG. 347.

To Show direction of Rectum and of Anus in relation to Intra-abdominal Pressure. a, uterus, b bladder, d vaginal orifice, j perineum.

produce the desire to expel these contents. There result the following reflex movements :---

- (1) Relaxation of the sphincter ani:
- (2) Peristaltic contraction of the circular unstriped muscle;
- (3) Shortening of the longitudinal muscle with eversion of the mucous membrane - since the longitudinal fibres have a fixed point below, their contraction will probably pull the rectum more into the line of the anal axis;
- (4) Contraction of the segments of the sphincter tertius.

In this way the lowest portion of the rectum becomes roofed in above by the sphincter tertius and open below. Intra-abdominal pressure drives this portion downwards; and the rectal contents, elongated by peristalsis and depressed by intra-abdominal pressure and eversion of

### THE RECTUM.

the mucous membrane, are finally brought into the relaxed anal canal from which intra-abdominal pressure readily expels them. The levator ani reinverts the everted mucous membrane.

Inattention to the proper evacuation of the bowels leads to non-sensitiveness of the mucous membrane and is thus one factor in constipation.

#### EXAMINATION OF THE RECTUM.

This may be done in four days :---

- (a) By finger (v. p. 103),
- (b) By speculum,
- (c) By eversion of the anterior rectal wall through digital pressure in the vagina (*Storer*),
- (d) By posture.



FIG. 348. POSTURAL EXAMINATION OF THE RECTUM with instruments required (Kelly).

By Speculum: The ordinary anal speculum has an oval fenestra; it Specular is passed into the anus in the direction of its long axis, and rotated  $\underset{\text{ton of}}{\overset{\text{Examina}}{\text{ton of}}}$  so that each portion of the anal lining comes opposite the aperture Rectum. (fig. 350).

### 666 AFFECTIONS OF BLADDER AND RECTUM.

Storer's Method. Storer's method is as follows. Place the patient on her side; pass two fingers (or one) half way into the vagina, with the pulps of the fingers on the posterior vaginal wall. Then press these downwards and backwards, and thus evert the rectal mucous membrane through the dilatable sphincter ani which is at the same time pressed open with the fingers of the other hand. This method is most easily employed in multiparze.

Kelly has applied the principle of *postural* examination, so as to allow distension with air, which has proved so useful in the case of the bladder, to the rectum. The patient is placed in the genupectoral posture, supported by uprights and straps (*e*. fig. 348), although these are not always necessary, or in the lithotomy posture with the hips raised. Sometimes preliminary stretching of the sphincter by a conical dilator is required. A short speculum (proctoscope) is used for the examination of the rectum, and a longer sigmoidoscope (14 inches long) to reach the sigmoid flexure. A long swab-holder is required for introducing small pledgets through the speculum to cleanse the areas under examination. These necessary instruments are shown in fig. 348.

#### DISEASES OF THE RECTUM.

Women are especially liable to rectal disease from the distension of parts accompanying parturition, as well as from their habitual neglect of the regular evacuation of the bowels. As rectal diseases often simulate those of the vagina, a sketch of the more important of them is necessary in a Manual of Gynecology. We shall therefore consider the following affections :—

sl

cı

be

me

the

spł

unl

the

we ,

of n

cont

sphi

sense

and

the s

centr

Displacements of the rectum, Fissure of the anus, Piles, Recto-vaginal fistula, Functional disturbance of rectum—constipation.

#### Displacements of the Rectum.

These are-Rectocele;

Prolapsus recti (a) of mucous membrane, (b) of whole thickness of bowel.

Prolapsus For *prolapsus recti*, which is properly surgical, see Van Buren or Recti. Allingham.

Rectocele.

*Rectocele* is a protrusion of the lower part of the anterior wall of the rectum covered by the posterior vaginal wall, into the lumen of the vagina or even through the vaginal orifice. *Etiology*. There are two

#### THE RECTUM.

factors—tear of perineal body and pressure of scybala in rectum. *Diag*nosis. The posterior vaginal wall is seen protruding into the vagina or out at the vaginal orifice. The diagnosis is made by noting the relations of the protruded vaginal wall and by passing the finger through the anus into the pouch (fig. 349). *Treatment*, The patient



RECTOCELE (Schroeder).

should wear in the vagina a Hodge or Albert Smith pessary with cross bars; explain the necessity of a regular daily evacuation of the bowels.

#### Fissure of the Anus.

This is a crack, or ulceration, of the anal skin or of the mucous Fissure of membrane covering the internal sphincter. In the edges of the crack Anus. there is usually a nerve filament, and below the crack lies the powerful sphincter ani.

This apparently insignificant lesion gives rise in most cases to an unbearable and even incredible amount of pain, lasting for hours after the bowels have moved. Hilton's explanation of this is so good that we give it entire.

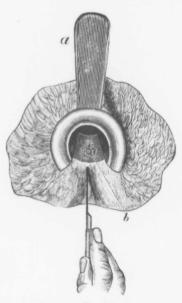
"The reason for this anal ulcer being so very painful is the number Hilton's of nerves associated with it; and the cause of the continued painful Explanacontraction which accompanies it lies in the enduring strength of the Pain in sphincter muscle. Thus it happens that exposure of those nervous sensory filaments upon the ulcer causes excito-motory or involuntary and spasmodic contraction of the sphincter, through the medium of the spinal marrow. The sphincter muscle contracts towards its own centre, and, as long as the muscle is in a state of contraction, it

## 668 AFFECTIONS OF BLADDER AND RECTUM.

brings the sensitive edges of the ulcer into forced contact; this excites more muscular contraction, and thus by time and exercise, the muscle becomes hypertrophied, massive, and increased in dimensions."

Symptoms.

Symptoms. The patient complains not so much of pain while the bowels are being moved as of an unbearable pain coming on after the evacuation and continuing for some hours. The pain is described as unendurable, causing the patient to dread and postpone natural



F1G. 350.

ANUS a WITH ANAL SPECULUM in situ; it is turned so as to expose in the fenestra a fissure b beneath which a tenotomy knife has been passed (*Hilton*).

motions. There are often iliac pains and vaginismus; this last symptom is not infrequent.

Treatment.

*Physical signs.* By speculum or eversion, the crack is seen. *Treatment.* Chloroform the patient, pass a tenotomy knife beneath

the base of the ulcer (fig. 350) and cut upwards. This divides the muscular fibre so that the irritated edges can no longer be brought together. The fissure gets rest and heals readily; a cure is thus effected.

eac (

F.

supp Tl

te

su

#### THE RECTUM.

Another and very good plan is to chloroform the patient, and introducing the thumbs (with the dorsal surfaces in contact) to stretch the anus by forcibly separating them; this ruptures the muscular fibre and acts just as the knife does, and is especially good when the fissures are multiple.

The bowels are not to be moved for a day or two; the patient has then some pain when the motion is passing, but none after it.

### Piles.

Hilton has pointed out that at the anus the line of demarcation between skin and mucous membrane is marked out distinctly by "the white line," as he terms it. This line is of great practical importance, as we shall see.

Piles are small tumours at the anus, on either side of this white line. They consist of dilated veins embedded in connective tissue and covered by skin or mucous membrane. We speak of external piles, *i.e.*, those outside of the white line and covered by skin, and internal piles, *i.e.*, those inside of the white line and covered by mucous membrane. Occasionally we have, as a special form of external pile, a dilated vein outside of the white line and usually containing a clot (venous pile).

Symptoms. Venous piles cause great pain; while external piles, Symptoms. unless inflamed, occasion little inconvenience; from internal piles, there is bleeding when the bowels are moved.

*Physical signs.* The venous pile is a purplish tumour outside of the signs. white line; external piles are like tags of skin, or are more or less distended; internal piles are cherry red and easily bleed.

Treatment. 1. When venous piles contain a clot, incise and turn out Treatment. clot.

2. For internal piles, employ the following *palliative* treatment. Give sulphur confection when necessary.

### R Confectionis Sulphuris <u>5</u>ij Sig. Dessertspoonful at night.

Instruct the patient to wash the parts with soap and water after each motion, and to occasionally bathe with cold water.

Order gall and opium ointment to be applied.

R Unguenti Gallæ ë Opio *Sig.* As directed.

For any abrasions, order boracic ointment or bismuth and cocaine suppositories.

The radical operative treatment belongs more to the surgeon.

### 0 AFFECTIONS OF BLADDER AND RECTUM.

### Recto-vaginal Fistula.

The situation of such a fistula is shown in fig. 323. It may be due to carcinomatous or syphilitic ulceration, or to injury received during parturition.<sup>1</sup> The last only can be operated on. It is usually due to a tear during labour involving the anus, the lower part of the laceration having united. The best treatment is to cut through the united portion and operate on it as if it were a rupture of the perineum involving the anus (v, p. 587).

#### Functional Disturbance of Rectum-Constipation.

Women are usually exceedingly careless in the matter of regulation of the bowels; very often, evacuation is practised once a week or even at longer intervals. The main reason for this is want of exercise.

When consulted for constipation, the medical man should first inquire into the patient's habits as to exercise, diet, and sleep. When necessary, walking, golfing, tennis, or cycling should be advised unless there are any contraindications. The fact of the patient being a woman is no contraindication to any of these, but undue exercise should be avoided at the menstrual period. The aim of the patient should be to lead a natural life. The value of a daily evacuation at a fixed hour should be pointed out; this educates the bowels to demand it regularly. All quack pills should be tabooed as dangerous. The diet should be regulated; bran bread, porridge and milk, stewed fruit, figs, etc., taken as part of food. The following pill is good.

| R | Extracti Nucis Vomicæ             |          |
|---|-----------------------------------|----------|
|   | Extracti Belladonnæ               | āā gr. 1 |
|   | Pilulæ Colocynthidis et Hyoscyami | ,, iij.  |
|   | Fiat pilula : mitte tales vj      |          |
|   | Sig. One occasionally.            |          |

iı

as of

ex it so ca

det

per

The nux vomica and belladonna strengthen the peristalsis of the bowel: the colocynth and hyoscyamus pill is purgative; aloes and iron pill may be substituted for it.

Cascara Sagrada is very useful. We may give a pill of one to three grains thrice daily until the bowels move; twenty drops of the liquid extract may be taken instead.

| R | Extracti Cascaræ Sagradæ       | gr. iii. |
|---|--------------------------------|----------|
|   | Pulv. Glycyrrh Co.             | q.s.     |
|   | Fiat pilula : mitte tales xij. |          |
|   | Sig. One thrice daily.         |          |
|   |                                |          |

R Extracti Cascaræ Sagradæ Liquidi žij. Sig. Twenty drops thrice daily.

<sup>1</sup> It has been described as a congenital condition. Torek : Cent. f. Gyn., 1895, S. 328.

### THE RECTUM.

This drug is tonic to the bowel; its use should be stopped when once the bowels begin to act. It should not be given until the diet is regulated. The pill is more convenient, as the liquid extract is bitter.

The purgative mineral waters are very useful. The best are the Friedrichshall, Hunyadi Janos, Apenta, and Aesculap. The patient should take in the morning a wine-glassful or half-tumblerful with an equal amount of hot water; the taste may be masked by the juice of a lemon with sugar. Rubinat is a strong and active aperient in doses of one ounce. The Carlsbad salts are good and may be used as already directed (p. 355). Very often an enema of cold water is helpful. The medical man should deprecate the habitual use of purgatives, and insist on natural and daily evacuation as the result of judicious diet, work, and exercise.

The aloes and iron pill is good in sluggishness of the lower bowel. Rhubarb is bad as a habitual purgative, owing to its tendency to constipate after purging; the well-known "Gregory's Mixture" should not be used as a habitual purgative, but is good in diarrhœa inasmuch as it first purges and then binds. Fluid magnesia, castor oil, and some of the milder salines (e.g., the easily-taken Seidlitz powder) may be employed. Blue pill should be avoided; euonymin or iridin are better hepatic stimulants (v. p. 610).

The injection of pure glycerine  $(\bar{z}_i)-\bar{z}_j)$  into the rectum ensures an evacuation of the lower bowel in a few minutes; and is therefore convenient in certain cases. Suppositories made up in large part of glycerine can also be employed. A small syringe is required for the injection of the fluid glycerine. Abdominal massage is often beneficial.

#### COCCYGODYNIA.

LITERATURE, Hildebrandt—Die Krankheiten der äusseren weiblichen Genitalien, S. 127: Stuttgart, 1877. Nott—N. O. Medical Journal, May 1844. Simpson, Sir J. Y.—Diseases of Women, p. 202: Edinburgh, 1872. Thomas—Diseases of Women, p. 151: London, 1880.

By this we understand a painful condition in the region of the coccyx induced by sitting, walking, and the various muscular contractions associated with deflectation and coitus. When we consider the anatomy of the coccyx, its muscular attachments (to the levator ani, coccygeus, external sphincter ani, and gluteal muscles), as well as the strain put on it when driven back during parturition, we are not astonished that in some cases there should be inflammatory changes around and in it causing pain in its movement.

Symptoms. The chief symptom is pain on sitting, walking, and defacation.

*Physical signs.* By digital pressure on the coccyx and examination per rectum, the seat and nature of the pain is made out.

### 672 AFFECTIONS OF BLADDER AND RECTUM.

Treatment. (1) Massage and manipulation of the coccyx should be tried first. (2) Pass a tenotomy knife beneath the skin on the posterior aspect of the coccyx, and free its lateral and apical muscular attachments; or (3) amputate the coccyx. To do the latter, make a vertical mesial incision over the posterior aspect of the coccyx; seize its tip and pull it well back; then free its muscular attachments with the knife, keeping close to the bone; finally separate it at the sacro-coccygeal joint. (2) and (3) are rarely necessary.

> IN sea all and be me fact For phy mist ance the be d istic the s

#### ABDOMINAL SECTION.

#### LITERATURE.

Donald, Arch.-A Case of Vaginal Coliotomy for Tubal Pregnancy : Brit. Med. Journ., 1896, i., p. 79. Dührssen-Ueber eine neue Methode der Laparotomie (Köliotomie vaginale): Berl. Med. Woch., 1894, No. 4; v. also Zts. für Geb. und Gynäk., Bd. xxviii., S. 401. Keith-Surgical Treatment of Tumours of the Abdomen : Edin., 1885. Kelly-Operative Gynecology : Kimpton, London, 1898. Pryor-Gynecology : Appleton, New York, 1903. Kocher-Text-book of Operative Surgery, p. 126 (Stiles' Trans.): London, A. & C. Black, 1903. La Torre-Quel est le meilleur mode de fermêture de l'abdomen : Paris, Levé, 1897. Langenbuch-International Medical Congress, London, 1881, Vol. ii., p. 278. Lister-On Corrosive Sublimate as a Surgical Dressing : Lancet, 1884, p. 723. Martin, A.-Die Colpotomia anterior : Monats. für Geb. und Gynäk., Bd. ii., Hft. 2, 1895; see also Brit. Med. Journ., 1896, i., p. 10. Maugrier-Terminaison et Traitement de la Grossesse extra-utérine : Paris, 1886. Taylor, J. W .- On the Opening of the Abdomen from the Vagina, etc.: Brit. Med. Journ., 1896, i., p. 78. Treves, F.-Intestinal Obstruction : London, Cassell & Co., 1884. Wells, Sir Spencer-The Diagnosis of Surgical Treatment of Abdominal Tumours : London, Churchill, 1885. See also literature of Operative Treatment of Ovarian Tumours, Chap. XXIV.; of Fibroid Tumours, Chap. XXXVII.; and of Carcinoma Uteri, Chap. XLII.

In this chapter we consider some details as to management of abdominal section generally, particulars as to various operations having been already given.

Prior to operation the *diagnosis* must be made as exactly as possible, and all means must be taken to ensure this. Thus the history must be ascertained thoroughly, and all points in it weighed. Facts as to menstruation must be exactly obtained. If there is amenorrhœa, the fact as to its possibly depending on pregnancy must be kept in mind. For instance, hydramnios with a five months' amenorrhœa may give physical signs somewhat resembling a large ovarian cyst, and serious mistakes may arise if ballottement is not ascertained, or due importance not given to the fact that the uterus is not felt separately from the tumour. Dermoids of the ovary and fibroids of the uterus may be difficult to differentiate if the symptom of menorrhagia, so characteristic of the latter, is not noted. The blood count should be taken and the significance of leucocytosis estimated.

2 U

Even with the greatest care mistakes may happen, and thus the operator prepared for the removal of a cystic tumour should have also the instruments necessary for a hysterectomy.

General condition of the patient. Unless in emergency cases, the patient should be kept under observation so as to bring her into as good condition as possible; all her systems are examined, special attention being paid to the state of the urine as regards specific gravity, the amount in twenty-four hours, albumen, sugar, etc. The state of



FIG. 351.

OPERATING TABLE fitted for Trendelenburg posture, with hot water compartment.

ti A

m

ar

de

mi

is

pro

the

the heart should be investigated as to murmurs, irregular or feeble action, and, where necessary, cardiac tonics, digitalis, or strophanthus administered. In those who are an emic-e.g., in cases of fibroids iron can be given, and the most favourable time seized for operation viz., before a period. The bowels will require regulation, and diet should be light and nutritious. It is advisable for the patient to have a few days rest in bed prior to operation.

The operation is best performed in a public or private hospital, provided with an operating room; at the same time the operation can be

### ABDOMINAL SECTION.

quite well done in a private house in a cleansed room, with superfluous furniture, carpets, and pictures removed, and where the house drainage is good. The room can be funigated with formalin before use when necessary. A nurse who has experience of the management of abdominal operations<sup>1</sup> is essential.

he

80

he

as n-

y, of Armamentarium. The necessary instruments should be sterilised by boiling in soda solution (carbonate); swabs are sterilised, silk boiled, and catgut bottles cleansed outside and stoppers covered with sterilised gauze.

The operating table should be one admitting of Trendelenburg's posi

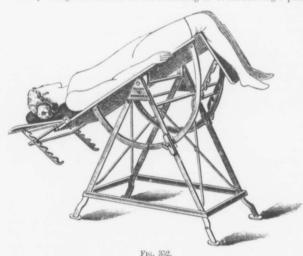


TABLE RAISED SO AS TO BRING PATIENT INTO TRENDELENBURG POSTURE.

tion (v. figs. 351, 352), and of being kept at a suitable temperature. All instruments and swabs must be carefully counted by the instrument clerk or nurse. It is best to write down the "count" on paper, and fix it to the wall of the theatre. The surgeon, while he must delegate the duty as we have indicated, is legally responsible for any mistake.

Anæsthesia. Ether given with Clover's inhaler or some modification is probably the safest anæsthetic, but is contraindicated in lung and probably in kidney conditions. It is disagreeable to the patient at

 $^1$  A useful book on "Gynecological Nursing" has recently been written by Netta Stewart, where the nurse will find much valuable information as to her duties (Edinburgh: Oliver & Boyd).

first, and thus nitrous oxide gas may be used to begin with, or chloroform may be employed to start the anæsthesia, which is continued by ether.

Chloroform is the most convenient and agreeable anæsthetic if not the safest, and is very often employed. It may be given with special apparatus (Junker's), and 2 p. c. vapour of chloroform to air is said to be the safe limit. This may hold good for animals, but probably a higher percentage is necessary in man. Lister estimated the percentage at 4 p. c. Now, however, that special instruction in anæsthesia is given to students, we need not enter into special details of administration.

The patient, with chest and limbs warmly clad, occupies the dorsal position on the table. The abdominal surface has been carefully prepared, and is at present covered with a moist sterilised dressing and a mackintosh fastened with a sterilised bandage. These are now removed by the nurse, and the operator may again cleanse the surface with lysol and spirit, or corrosive lotion (1-2000) and spirit. His hands and those of his assistant have been cleansed in the way already mentioned. The operation area is surrounded with sterilised towels. pinned, so that a square area for operation is exposed, or a large sterilised sheet with a vertical slit corresponding to the abdominal incision may be used ; below the towels or sheet purified mackintoshes have been placed. The operator and his assistants and nurses, now that everything is ready, should once more wash their hands in antiseptic lotion. Some recommend the use of rubber gloves. These can be sterilised either by dry heat, in which case talc powder dusted inside facilitates their being slipped on, or they may be boiled, and slipped on easily when filled with sterilised lotion. With a little practice they do not interfere with one's touch, and are a great safeguard against infection. When septic cases are being operated onabscess, pus tubes, etc.-their use is essential to avoid the contamination of the hands, which is not so easily got rid of as is usually imagined.

aı

th

thi

tui

bu

wil

tun

dee

exte

pass

shou

tane

a go

shou

side

7

#### THE ABDOMINAL INCISION.

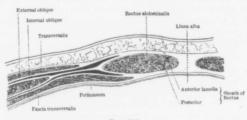
The average incision for an ovariotomy is four inches; for a fibroid it varies according to the size of the tumour. It is usually made in the middle line, passing through skin, fat, linea alba, extra-peritoneal fat, and peritoneum (fig. 353). If one does not hit the linea alba the rectus muscle may be cut in the same line, or one may pull on the fascia and find the linea on the side yielding least to gentle pulling.

Langenbuch's incision may be made on the outer side of the rectus for kidney operations, but it cuts the nerve supply of the abdominal wall, and thus most prefer the curved lumbar incision or a mesial one in cases of kidney tumour.

### ABDOMINAL SECTION.

The supra-symphysial incision of Küstner is now used in many cases, where a large incision is not called for. A curved incision is made from side to side in the skin fold above the pubes, and goes through skin and fat. This is raised up as a flap, and then linea alba, extraperitoneal fat, and peritoneum incised *in the vertical mesial line*. Such an incision is much less likely to be followed by hernia subsequently.

The peritoneal cavity having been thus opened, the operator, after arresting all hæmorrhage by pressure forceps, passes in his fingers and verifies his diagnosis, or finds that the condition is different from what he expected; according to what he finds he goes on to completion of the operation.



In the chapters on the removal of ovarian and fibroid tumours we described the operation called for in a simple case. Special difficulties

FIG. 353.

SHOWING LAYERS OF ABDOMINAL WALL which have to be divided in abdominal section.

arise, however, in cases where these tumours have extended underneath the peritoneum, and these call for notice here.

1. Ovarian tumours which have developed extra-peritoneally and are thus non-pedunculated.

When the abdomen is opened it is noted that the surface of the tumour has not the dense pearly lustre of an ordinary ovarian cyst but is darker and thinner—peritoneum in fact. The hand passed in will feel that there is a reflexion where the peritoneum passes from tumour to abdominal wall, and that the hand cannot thus be passed deeply, as in the pedunculated ovarian tumour.

The peritoneum is incised to an extent nearly corresponding to the external wound, the edges laid hold of with forceps, and the finger passed in to enucleate. When this has been done so far, the tumour should be tapped. It can then be drawn out and enucleated simultaneously. There may be little difficulty in doing this or it may cause a good deal of bleeding, and thus as soon as possible the ovarian artery should be tied on the infundibulo-pelvic side, and also on the uterine side of the tumour. Forceps or ligature can be freely used on bleeding

points, but great care must be taken to see that the ureter is not tied or clamped. To prevent such an accident all vessels should be carefully inspected, and if in peritoneum, held up to the light where possible, as one is apt to be misled, and the best operators have been mistaken. Care must be specially taken in the neighbourhood of the large veins, and deep ligatures should not be passed there lest a vein or the ureter be punctured. When the enucleation is completed we have to close the extraperitoneal sac. If the posterior fornix is accessible the vagina should be opened into, a gauze end passed through, the rest of the sac tamponned, and then the opening above closed with interrupted catgut. The abdominal wound is then closed in the usual way. Another way of treating the extraperitoneal sac is to tampon it with gauze, and bring the gauze out through the lower end of the abdominal incision. The sac opening is diminished in size, if necessary, by a running suture, and then the edges of the sac opening stitched to the abdominal incision, and the rest of the abdominal incision closed in the usual way. The gauze can be left in from four days to a week or longer, and then renewed, or an india-rubber drainage tube employed. Cases like the present may be very difficult when the tumour burrows deeply.

(2) The development of a fibroid tumour into the broad ligament may be lateral or bi-lateral. The latter is rare and the former not very common.

a

si

opi

the

An

rem

tho

abse

quat

nece

mue

betw

subs

in sn

When lateral development takes place the difficulty in shelling out is to avoid injury to the ureter. This must, however, be guarded against, owing to the seriousness of such an accident. The operator must first tie the broad ligament on the easy side, and do the stages of supra-vaginal amputation until the cervix is cut across and the opposite uterine artery secured; the part developing in the broad ligament can now be shelled out, and the round and broad ligaments with the ovarian artery clamped and tied. When the lateral tumour in the broad ligament develops too deeply for the former plan, panhysterectomy with a modification by Pryor may be done as follows. Separation of broad ligament on both sides; opening of Douglas' pouch, separation of bladder and vagina in front, uterine artery secured on easy side, and also ovarian artery of affected side. The vagina has thus been freed behind, in front, and on easy side. The uterus is now carried over to side involved, and with a strong handled rectangular needle (Deschamps) the lateral attachment between vaginal fornix close to the cervix and base of tumour are encircled with a ligature, so as to control the uterine artery. The ureter is never there. When the attachment is cut the intraligamentous nodule shells out, and the broad ligament can be clamped and ligatured as necessary. Iodoform gauze is now packed into the vagina and the top of the space in the broad ligament.

#### ABDOMINAL SECTION.

It must be remembered that the ureter may be markedly displaced, may lie on the top of the laterally developed fibroid, and be flattened out and vein-like. When the tumour developes bi-laterally in the broad ligament the uterus may be split antero-posteriorly, and thus the ligamentous nodules shelled out.

For other complications Kelly's *Gynecology* and Pryor's *Gynecology* can be consulted by the young specialist.

For cases of uterine fibroids, where the lateral expansion of the tumour renders its removal difficult, as well as for cases where it is necessary to remove the uterus along with the tubes and ovaries for extensive tuberculous or inflammatory mischief, Kelly and Faure recommend a modification of the ordinary supra-vaginal amputation.

The abdomen is opened, the Trendelenburg posture being employed, and the fundus uteri laid hold of on each side of the middle line with volsellæ slightly curved on the flat. The uterus is then split between these down to the os internum, a fresh grip of the uterus with a volsella being taken when necessary. At this level the one half is clipped carefully across transversely, the uterine artery seized, and then the half further pulled up, the round ligament and upper part of broad ligament clamped, and thus this half removed. The clamps are removed after ligatures have been employed. The same is done with the other half, and the cut line of broad ligament and uterus united as described under supra-vaginal amputation of the uterus for fibroids.

The principle of this method is that, instead of beginning at the sides of the pelvis and working down towards the cervix in the middle line, the operator is enabled by the splitting of the uterus to begin in the middle line below and work his way outwards and upwards.

Before considering the closure of the wound reference must be made to peritoneal toilette and drainage.

Peritoneal Toilette. This term is a convenient one used by German operators to indicate the *cleansing of the peritoneum*. It cannot be too strongly emphasised that every bleeding point must be secured before the abdominal wound is closed; time spent in doing this is not wasted. Any blood clots lying among the coils of intestine or in the pouch of Douglas must be removed by means of swabs, but the importance of removing every drop of blood and serum and "leaving the peritoneum thoroughly dry" has been much exaggerated. The peritoneum is an absorbent surface, and is quite capable of getting rid of any small quantity of blood or serum *provided it be aseptic*. Further, the swabbing necessary to remove the last traces of serum does positive harm, inasmuch as it so roughens the peritoneal surfaces as to set up adhesions between the coils of intestine and pelvic organs, which may give rise to subsequent trouble. The fluid of a parovarian or simple ovarian cyst, if in small amount, is easily tolerated and quickly absorbed by the peri-

toneum, so that should any of it have escaped into the peritoneal cavity, time should not be wasted in attempting to remove it all completely; as much is removed as can be done quickly and without injury to the peritoneal surfaces.

This, however, should not make the operator careless in preventing the escape of fluid into the abdominal cavity.

If the cyst contents have been very gelatinous more careful cleansing is required for fear of the subsequent development of pseudomyxoma peritonei.

Drainage. In ordinary simple cases drainage is not required, and the oftener it can be dispensed with in complicated cases the better, as, besides retarding the primary healing of the wound, it greatly increases the subsequent risk of hernia. For this latter reason, we should if possible, drain through the vaginal roof, and not from the abdominal wound in those cases where drainage is imperative, e.g., when the tumour has contained pus and there has been soiling of the peritoneum, or where oozing from the breaking down of extensive adhesions cannot be properly controlled. The best drain to use is probably one of sterilised iodoform gauze. This has to a large extent superseded the perforated glass and rubber tubes formerly so extensively employed. The gauze is lightly laid into the pelvis, and its end left in the lower angle of the abdominal wound or in the vagina, according as the drainage is from above or below. The time it is left in varies in different cases. When it has been employed for fear of hæmorrhage it can be safely removed in forty-eight hours and the wound allowed to close. This also applies to cases where peritoneal infection was feared, provided there is no discharge and no symptoms of peritonitis. Should there be a discharge of pus or symptoms of peritonitis the original drain must be removed and a fresh strip of gauze substituted, and the wound allowed to close up from below, fresh gauze being inserted each day; or after a few days a rubber tube may be substituted for the gauze, and the cavity syringed out daily through this.

#### CLOSURE OF ABDOMINAL WOUND.

g

13

on

ca

fin

ne

sui

eds

ma

bot

dow

The operator having satisfied himself that the operation is safely finished, *i.e.*, that no hæmorrhage is going on, that the pedicle is right, and the swab and instrument count correct, has now to close the wound. The omentum is pulled down so as to cover the intestine; a swab is passed below the incision so as to cover this and soak up any blood from the stitch punctures. The methods of suturing employed are various, viz. =

- 1. Through and through with silk or silkworm gut.
- 2. Tier suture, all catgut; or catgut for peritoneum, with wire or silkworm gut for fascia and catgut for fat and skin.

#### ABDOMINAL SECTION.

1e

1. Through and through with silk or silkworm gut. This may be termed the old method and is still employed by some. Braided silk is not now used but silkworm gut instead. It is advisable to pull out the fascia with forceps. The silkworm gut is passed threaded on a fullcurved needle from the skin surface through muscle and fascia to peritoneum; it is pulled through and on the other side passed through peritoneum, fascia, muscle, and skin: it thus penetrates all the tissues. The punctures in the skin should be about one-fifth to one-third inch from the margin, and they should be about half-an-inch apart. A pair of forceps may be placed on the ends of each suture. When all are passed the sutures are tied, not too tightly, after the swab has been withdrawn. It should be noted that the skin edges are brought together accurately, and for this purpose the operator should adjust them with dissecting forceps after they have all been tied, and if necessary, a continuous superficial horsehair suture passed. The ends are then cut short; aseptic gauze or iodoform gauze is laid over the incision and fastened down with gauze and collodion or strapping. Sterilised wool is placed over this, and the whole secured with a broad flannel or linen bandage.

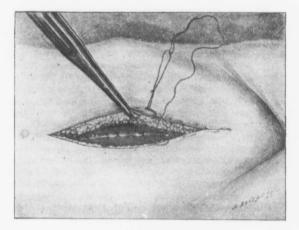
The advantages of this method are its rapidity, that no buried sutures which might go wrong are employed, and that if any stitch sets up irritation it can be removed without affecting the others. The disadvantages are that the wound may become infected from the skin punctures, and a callous induration or stitch abscess follow. The latter does not usually pass deeper than the aponeurosis. Hernia is also said to be more frequent. The sutures are removed on the eighth to tenth day, or even later, when the wound is usually found soundly healed. It is then cleansed, and gauze and strapping employed. When soundly healed, the patient has a well fitting abdominal belt applied, and should wear this for a year or two. Some recommend its permanent use, and if drainage has been used this is advisable.

2. *Tier suture, all catgut.* Many operators employ this method and get good results. A catgut not too easily absorbed must be used (v. p. 151).

Fix the peritoneum at the upper and lower angles of the incision and on each side at the mid-point, with forceps; then run a continuous fine catgut suture from end to end, withdrawing the swab before tying finally. The tying is done by keeping the free end back when the needle is finally passed, and tying it firmly to the last loop. The surface should be felt with the finger to see that it is firm. The fascial edge is now grasped with forceps, and the catgut suture (medium size, mattress one) passed. In the mattress suture, after passing through both fascial surfaces transversely the suture re-enters a little further down, and returns again, and is then tied (fig. 354).

Silver wire or silkworm gut may be used instead, the former preferably. If wire be used, the ends are twisted five times, cut short, and laid horizontally on the fascial surface. Catgut may be used between these. The fat is now sutured with fine catgut, continuously, and finally the subcuticular suture employed to close the skin edge.

Subcuticular suture. Use fine catgut, and pass it below and paralell to the epidermis, in the tough corium. The suture is passed from side to side grasping on each side about one-eighth of an inch of tissue, and goes from one end of the wound to the other where it is tied



#### FIG. 354.

9

th

for

me

ope

der

con

that

to t

mos

It m

of ar

sulpl

tube.

diffic

#### CLOSURE OF ABDOMINAL WOUND (Kelly).

The fascia is closed in the bottom of the wound by mattress autures of silver wire, with catgut between. The skin is being closed by the continuous subcuticular catgut sutare. The lower angle of the wound is closed, but higher up the sature has not been drawn tight.

(v. fig. 354). The skin edges are thus laced together, and there are no punctures communicating with the skin surface.

The advantages of this plan are strength, freedom from skin infection, and the more aesthetic appearance of the sear. The disadvantages are that the buried sutures may give trouble, and that the catgut may not be thoroughly sterile. It takes longer to do, and this is a disadvantage in tedious cases.

The wound may be dressed with sterile gauze or sterilised silver foil may be laid over it. The final result is that the catgut sutures are absorbed, while the silver wire or silkworm gut remains permanently. Sometimes they act as foreign bodies and come away ultimately.

### ABDOMINAL SECTION.

Other methods are, peritoneum with catgut, skin, fascia and muscle with silkworm gut or silver wire; or peritoneum and fascia with fine silk, and skin and fat with silkworm gut.

#### AFTER TREATMENT.

The patient is kept lying on her back in a darkened room and a nurse must be in constant attendance for the first three days.

For the first twelve hours she should have nothing by the mouth except a few sips of hot water to relieve thirst, should it be excessive. After this she is allowed warm milk, diluted with equal parts of water, about 2 drachms being given at a time and repeated every two hours. The quantity is gradually increased from 2 drachms to half-an-ounce and 1 ounce at a time, and pure milk substituted for the diluted. In some cases the thirst is allayed by saline enemata, and some operators inject one before the patient leaves the operating table, while she is still in the Trendelenburg posture. In the early morning of the third day a dose of magnesium sulphate or castor oil is given, followed in four hours by a soap and water enema. After the bowels have been thus moved the patient is allowed tea, beef tea, milk puddings, etc., and the sooner she is put on a strong nourishing diet the better.

The catheter is generally required for the first twenty-four or fortyeight hours, but the patient ought to be encouraged to pass urine naturally from the first. It is only in a very few cases that there is any difficulty after the third day.

*Vomiting* is sometimes very persistent and distressing for the first day after the operation. It can generally be relieved by sips of hot water or the application of a mustard leaf over the epigastrium. If these measures fail it may sometimes be speedily arrested by washing out the stomach through a stomach tube.

There is generally a good deal of pain for the first twelve or twentyfour hours. The only drug which will effectively alleviate this is morphia, and there is no objection to its use in the early hours after operation, if the patient is in great distress. It is best to give it hypodermically— $\frac{1}{4}$  grain repeated if necessary. The abdominal pain often complained of on the second and third days must be distinguished from that occurring immediately after operation. The latter is probably due to the strangulation of the pedicle by the ligature; the former is, in most instances, due to the accumulation of flatus in the small intestine. It must therefore be treated not by morphia, but by the administration of an enema. A very good enema for such cases consists of magnesium sulphate  $\bar{z}_i$ , glycerine,  $\bar{z}_i$ , water  $\bar{z}_i$ . This is preferable to the rectal tube, which, besides being disagreeable to the patient, and sometimes difficult to pass, often fails to relieve the distension. Should the pain

and distension be very great the purgative medicine and soap and water enema may be given earlier than usual. Some operators like to have the bowels well moved the day after operation.

#### SPECIAL COMPLICATIONS DURING OPERATION,

In cases of dense intestinal adhesion to any tumour or distended tube great care must be exercised so as not to tear intestine. The great principle is to leave part of the tumour wall or tube on the intestine instead of separating them, if in doing so there is the risk of a tear into the intestinal wall or lumen. Of course many adhesions can be sponged off, or clipped off, but we here speak of "dense adhesions." If the small intestine is injured but the lumen not opened, the edges should be brought together with fine silk or catgut. If the lumen be opened slightly the peritoneal surfaces should be apposed with Lembert sutures. If the injury is extensive the injured part may require to be resected; it is advisable to place an iodoform gauze strip in contact with the injured bowel, and to bring it into the vagina through the Pouch of Douglas. In the separation of adhesions to a pyosalpinx on the left side the rectum may be torn into. It should be stitched when possible as above, or resected. Sometimes the tip of the vermiform appendix is adherent to tumours or involved in inflammatory adhesions. It should in such a case be removed (v. Kelly's Operative Gynecology, Vol. II., Chap. XXXVI.). The mesentery is first tied with fine silk and cut, and then the appendix itself is ligatured with fine silk and cut through, the free end being touched with pure carbolic. Care must be taken that no escape takes place from the part cut away. The bladder may be cut or torn into. The former accident has happened to operators in operations for fibroids, or in separating dense adhesions. The aperture should be stitched with fine silk, not entering the mucous membrane but penetrating the peritoneal and muscular coats, and inverting the former somewhat. A drainage catheter should be kept in per urethram for some days.

Of great importance are *ureteric injuries*. The ureters may be accidentally ligatured, one or both, in supravaginal amputation for fibroids, when the uterine arteries are tied if the operator passes his needle too far out (fig. 227); or if bleeding start in their neighbourhood the ligatures used may tie in the ureter. If detected at the time the ligature should be untied, and the individual bleeding points ligatured. When in doubt, Kelly has exposed the ureter at the side wall of the pelvis, opened it by a longitudinal slit, and passed a probe down to the ligature. The slit is then closed with fine silk.

If both ureters are ligatured and this is not detected, uræmia will come on. Cases have been recorded where the abdomen has been lov in pas lun

pen

slit

to (

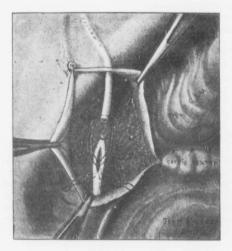
suffi

Us

### ABDOMINAL SECTION.

re-opened for this, the ligatures untied from the distended ureters, the patient recovering. When one ureter has been tied the after diagnosis is difficult, but the diminution in the amount of urine, and the ultimate development of hydronephrosis or a fistula will make the accident plain. Sometimes, however, the kidney atrophies on the affected side.

The ureter may be cut during operation for fibroids. It has usually in these cases been displaced, and simulates a vein. The error is soon noted, and a probe may be passed down into the bladder and up to the kidney if any doubt exists.





URETERAL-ANASTOMOSIS, showing the ureter divided, and the lower end tied and split on one side, ready to receive the upper end, which is drawn down into it by two traction ligatures (Kelly).

The treatment is lateral anastomosis by von Hook's method. The lower end of the ureter is tied with fine silk, and a lateral slit made in it below the ligature. In the upper end two fine silk ligatures are passed, mattress suture, through the wall of the ureter but not into its lumen, and then through the slit in the lower end, whose wall they penetrate from within out. The upper end is then drawn through the slit and the ligatures tied (fig. 355). Further fine sutures can be used to close the slit more accurately when necessary. This presupposes sufficient length of ureter, and that no part has been cut away. In

one case where there was shortage, Kelly separated the bladder, so that it could be drawn up, made an aperture in it with long slender forceps passed *per wrethram*. The upper end of the wreter was then drawn into the bladder, and fixed by silk sutures. If time does not permit of these operations, the upper wreteric end may be fixed into the abdominal incision, a wreteric catheter conveying the wrine from the wound, and a subsequent plastic operation performed (v. Kelly's *Gynecology* Vol. I.). The wreter may be lacerated in the enucleation of extra-peritoneal tumours, or when separating adhesions in the neighbourhood of the sacro-iliac joints or side wall of the pelvis.

The proximity of the *large veins* must be kept in mind. Cases have been recorded where these have been torn with immediate serious results, and ligature may prove ultimately dangerous to life.

#### COMPLICATIONS FOLLOWING OPERATION.

These may be :

- 1. Secondary Hæmorrhage.
- 2. Septic Peritonitis.
- 3. Ileus.
- 4. Yielding of Wound.
- 5. Stitch Abscess.

1. Secondary or Reactionary Hæmorrhage. The symptoms of this are quickening of the pulse, pallor and sighing, sickness, restlessness, cold clammy skin and air hunger. The patient may soon become unconscious, the pulse may go and death ensue unless prompt treatment is adopted. As the hæmorrhage usually occurs soon, the instruments used at the operation are available. It should be made a rule that in private the instruments are left for the first day lest this complication should arise.

Treatment. After rapid preparation of his hands and careful anæsthesia, the operator cuts the abdominal stitches, and at once passes in his fingers to the pelvis, towards the pedicle. This is at once drawn up, and if the ligature is found slack another is applied. Clots are cleaned away, the cavity irrigated with warm salt solution and a venous or sub-mammary saline infusion given. Strychnia hypodermically ( $_{80}^{+}$ th grain) and brandy should be administered. The abdominal wound can now be closed as rapidly as possible with through and through silkworm sutures. The patient is then put back to bed—in bad cases it may be desirable to perform the operation in bed—hot water bottles packed round her, and rectal enemata of brandy and beeften given. When the ligature slips, it is generally at the infundibulopelvic side of the pedicle.

2. Septic Peritonitis. This is the most serious accident, and difficult of successful treatment. It may come on in a few hours after operation, and usually at any rate within three to five days. The symptoms are increase in the pulse, which may rise to 120–140, or become running or imperceptible; an increase of temperature not in proportion,  $99^{\circ}$ -101° F.; abdominal distension and distressing vomiting. Septic rashes may be present.

In making up his mind as to the diagnosis, the operator has to weigh the nature of the operation. If severe, with much oozing, presence of pus or injury to intestine the fear will be that sepsis has occurred : on the other hand, the fact of its having been a simple operation does not negative sepsis. A vaginal examination should be made to ascertain any focus or bulging.

Treatment. Calomel in  $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$  grain doses every half hour till three grains are taken, should be tried to eliminate mere bowel paralysis. If no improvement ensues the lower stitches may be removed with all antiseptic precautions, and the finger passed in to ascertain pelvic conditions. If serum or pus be obtained this should be evacuated and iodoform gauze packed in. In some cases it may be necessary to open out the whole abdominal wound so as to wash out the peritoneal cavity thoroughly (see also chapter on pelvic peritonitis). Saline venous or subcutaneous infusio: should be given, and repeated on subsequent days.

In Septicæmia there is a general infection present (lymphatic) while in *Pyæmia* we have metastases by blood vessels. The latter is a slower process than septic peritonitis, and is usually accompanied by chills and perspirations, with marked remissions of temperature.

3. *Ileus.* In this there is paralysis of a section of the small intestine due to post-operative adhesions so that a knuckle becomes strangulated. The pulse is slower than in sepsis, and leucocytosis is not present as it is in sepsis. Severe colicky pains are present; no motions or flatus are passed, distension is marked, and vomiting ultimately facal, comes on. Rectal nutrient enemata and no stomach feeding; administration of strychnia, and finally re-opening of the abdomen and freeing of the bowel form the treatment.

4. Yielding of Wound. This very serious accident may occur as the result of severe vomiting; too early absorption of catgut sutures; or sudden strain by the patient. It has occurred with silk sutures and may happen in the case of old women. Bulging of dressing and moisture attract attention. The patient is anæsthetised. The protruding viscera, usually the small intestines must be carefully cleansed with warm saline solution (after the abdominal skin has been purified) replaced, and the wound sutured with through and through stitches of silkworm gut or in layers.

5. Stitch Abscess. Usually there is some lit(belevation of temperature and local pain. The few drops of pus do not, as a rule, go deeper than the fascia. Removal of the stitch and mild antiseptic dressings are sufficient. If the pus burrows laterally the edges of the skin should be separated so far as necessary, the parts cleansed, iodoform gauze packed in, and strapping applied. The peritoneal cavity may become infected in stitch abscess.

### ANTERIOR AND POSTERIOR COLPOTOMY: VAGINAL HYSTERECTOMY.

Anterior Colpotomy. Vaginal fixation has demonstrated that the abdominal cavity can be reached by an incision from the vagina through the loose tissue separating the bladder and cervix uteri, and opening the vesical pouch of peritoneum. We are indebted to Dührssen of Berlin for this operation—"anterior colpotomy" or "vaginal cœliotomy." Martin of Greifswald has, among others, also strongly recommended its employment in suitable cases. Dührssen's operation has been described at p. 389.

Martin's method of operating is briefly as follows. The patient is placed in the lithotomy posture and the parts cleansed as usual. A modified Sims' speculum with a short broad blade is then introduced into the vagina, and the anterior lip of the cervix uteri seized with a volsella and drawn down. A convenient form of instrument is Orthmann's forceps, which combines a uterine sound and volsella, and thus defines the uterus during the operation. The anterior vaginal wall is also laid hold of in the middle line with an additional pair of forceps at a point about 3 inches from the external os.

0]

m

Sé

cai

dis

tim

mis

Т

app

by y

tum

in th

appe

of ce

chroi

uteri

A vertical mesial incision is now made until the loose tissue between bladder and vaginal wall and cervix is reached. This is separated laterally, and the bladder is then pushed up with the finger until the vesico-uterine fold of peritoneum is reached; this is then incised, and the peritoneal cavity thus opened.

The body of the uterus can now be brought into the vagina either by traction sutures, or by taking hold of the uterus from below up with bullet forceps and exercising traction, and with it the appendages, so that the necessary operations can be performed.

The indications are (1) inflammatory conditions of tubes and ovaries, small cystic ovaries; (2) pyosalpinx and hydrosalpinx, tubal gestation; (3) small fibroids, which can be enucleated either entire or by moreellement by an incision through the anterior wall. The tumour should not be larger than two fists. Schauta, Abel, and others operate by this route, even for large cystic tumours.

After the necessary operation has been performed, the uterus should be replaced through the opening, and the incision closed with catgut as follows. Pass an interrupted catgut suture (No. 4, Hartmann) through the upper vaginal edge, the loose tissue at base of bladder, peritoneum, and then back through corresponding edge on opposite side: tie. Similar transverse sutures are passed at a lower level. The continuous sutures may be used in a similar way, either alone or combined with the interrupted.

The results of this operation are excellent, the mortality is small, and the disturbance to the patient less than in abdominal section. In 390 cases Martin had four deaths.

Posterior Colpotomy. Here the operator opens into the pouch of Douglas.

From the fact that this is a common situation for inflammatory deposits, extra-uterine gestation, prolapsed uterine appendages and small tumours, these can be got access to more directly than by anterior colpotomy.

A transverse incision is made in the posterior vaginal fornix, and then by dissection, the finger being passed into the wound occasionally to recognise structures, the pouch of Douglas, or the cavity to be evacuated, is reached. In some cases, e.g., prolapsed appendages or small tumours, the diseased part is removed; in others, as in inflammatory collections or extra-uterine gestation too adherent for removal, the operator has to be content with opening into the cavity and stuffing it with gauze.

In Vaginal Hysterectomy by forci-pressure or ligature we have a means of access due to Péan, and greatly developed by Richelot, Doyen, Ségond, the brothers Laudau, Jacob, and many others. The procedure has already been sufficiently described (v. p. 504). By this method we can remove the uterus affected by cancer or fibroids, and often actually diseased in inflammatory conditions of the appendages, and at the same time gain access to the peritoneal cavity for the treatment of appendage mischief. The operation is thus more thorough, if more severe than colpotomy.

To sum up, we have in abdominal section the most universally applicable method of operation for intraperitoneal conditions, and one by which all forms of intraperitoneal disease can be treated. In large tumours it is practically imperative. Colpotomy has evident advantages in the case of small tumours, ovarian and uterine, and in inflammatory appendage disease; while vaginal hysterectomy has its own rôle in cases of cellulitic fixation of uterus, with or without suppuration, intractable chronic endometritic conditions, and those where we have combined uterine and appendage mischief.

#### ELECTRICITY IN GYNECOLOGY: THE APOSTOLI METHOD OF TREATMENT.

History of the Apostoli Method.

HISTORY, - Apostoli tells us that he studied the surgical employment of electricity at the Clinique of Dr A. Tripier, whose memoir to the Academy of Science in Paris, on Faradisation in the Treatment of Hypertrophies of the Uterus,<sup>1</sup> opened up the way. Apostoli saw the weak points of Tripier's practice : among others, that the currents employed were too feeble, their intensity not regulated and measured, the point of application wrongly chosen, and the different effects of the Faradic and the Galvanic (or Voltaic) currents, as well as of the positive and the negative poles not distinguished. He began to work out his own ideas in 1882; and in 1883, he described his electric treatment of Perimetritis, reading a paper on that subject at the Congress of Copenhagen in 1884.<sup>2</sup> In this same year (1884) he laid a memoir on the subject of treatment of Fibroid Tumours of the Uterus by Electricity before the Academy of Medicine of Paris; the subject, as already mentioned (p. 440), of his paper read at the Dublin meeting of the British Medical Association in 1887. It was also in 1887 that he published a book on the Electric Treatment of Chronic Metritis and Endometritis.<sup>3</sup>

Apostoli's subsequent papers and the more recent literature have been already given in describing the electrical treatment of Fibroid Tumours.<sup>4</sup> The best English article on Electricity in relation to the Diseases of Women is R. Milne Murray's monograph in Clifford Allbutt and Playfair's System of Gynecology, which contains a bibliography.

NOTE ON ELECTRICAL TERMS USED .- In order to make clear the description of Apostoli's method which follows, it will be well first to explain some of the terms used, so that students may read straight on without the interruption of consulting books on electricity which may not be at hand at the time.

Kinds of Current.

In the first place, there are two distinct kinds of electric current spoken of, the Galvanic (perhaps more accurately the "Voltaic") and the Faradic. The former is the electricity that flows in continuous current through the wires from the zinc and copper plates in a voltaic or galvanic cell or battery when their ends are connected. As sulphuric or other oxidising acid is added to the water in the cell, this kind of current is *chemical* in its origin. When the current flows, the zinc plate is used up, its consumption furnishing the energy to drive the current through the cell and connecting wire: the cell, in fact, has been aptly compared to a sort of chemical furnace in which the fuel is zinc. The faradic current, on the other hand, is an induction one, i.e., is a current induced in a closed circuit when a magnet is moved near it or when it is moved across the magnetic field, or when an electric current whose strength is changing is near it. The source of this current is, accordingly, not chemical but electro-magnetic.

fi

u

01

sei

4 See p. 440.

 $<sup>^1</sup>$  Hyperplasies conjonctives des organes contractiles de l'emploi de la faradisation dans la traitement des engorgements et diviations de l'utérus et de l'hypertrophie prostatique : Comptes Rendus de l'acutérie des Sciences, Août 1850. Leçons de clinique sur les maladies des femmes : Paris, Octave Doin, 1883.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Sur un nouveau traitement des périmétrites : Comptes Rendus du Congrés de Copenhague,

Section d'Obstétrique et de Gynécologie, p. 141. <sup>3</sup> Sur un nouveau traitement de la métrite chronique, et en particulier de l'Endométrite, par le Galvano-caustique chimique intra-utérine : Paris, Octave Doin, 1887.

### ELECTRICITY IN GYNECOLOGY.

That which tends to produce a current, *i.e.*, to move electricity from Electroone place to another, is called *Electro-motive* force; the *Strength of a* <sup>motive</sup> *Force* and *Current* is the quantity of electricity which flows past any point of the Strength circuit in one second, and is directly proportional to the electro-motive force, and inversely proportional to the resistance which the current, has to overcome in its flow. This truth with regard to the strength of an electric current flowing in a circuit is, from the name of its discoverer, known as *Ohm's Law*, which may be formally stated here—"*The strength of the current varies directly as the electro-motive force, and inversely as the resistance of the circuit.*" The terms "strong," "great," and "intense," applied to currents all mean the same thing.

To measure the strength of electric currents there is used an instru-Measurement called the *Galvanometer*, in which a magnetised needle is deflected ment of Strength by a current passing above and below it through a coil of silk-covered of Electric Currents. insulated copper wire - the amount of deflection depends upon the strength of the current (though not proportional to it) and a properly graduated dial enables us to ascertain perfectly the strength of the current. The sensitiveness of the instrument is greatly increased by the use of the astatic needle, a compound one in which the directive power of the earth is neutralised by the joining of two magnetised needles of equal power connected one above the other by a central pin so that the north pole of the one lies over the south pole of the other, and the south pole over the north pole of the other. The sensitiveness is also increased within certain limits by increasing the number of turns of the coil of silk-covered wire. A galvanometer must to able to measure the quantity of electricity passed, and should be of a degree of sensitiveness corresponding to the strength of the current to be measured-very sensitive for very small currents, less sensitive for strong currents.

UNITS OF MEASUREMENT.—Every kind of measurement requires a unit: as in measuring length we might take the inch, foot, yard, or mile; and in measuring mass or weight we use the grain, ounce, pound, hundred-weight, or ton. Accordingly, for measuring electricity, we have in the first place a series of what are called *absolute* electric units derived from the fundamental Centimetre Gramme-Second system (C.G.S.) in which—

The Centimetre (.3937 in.) is the unit of length,

The Gramme (15.432 grns.) is the unit of mass, and

The Second is the unit of time.

There are three *derived* units which it is necessary to bear in mind in order to understand the electric units which follow. These are—

The *Dync* or unit of force, that force which acting for one second on a mass of one gramme gives to it a velocity of one centimetre per second;

The *Erg* or unit of work, the work done in overcoming unit force through unit distance, *i.e.*, in moving a mass through a distance of one centimetre against the force of a dyne; and

Unit Strength of Magnetic Pole.—The unit magnetic pole is of such a strength that when placed at a distance of 1 cm. in air from a similar pole of equal strength it repels it with a force of one dyne.

We are now in a position to understand the definition of the units referred to in the explanation of Apostoli's method. As that method deals with Current Electricity in which the positive and negative poles are in properties the same as magnetic ones, these units are called Electro-magnetic.

Electro-magnetic Absolute Units.—(1) Unit Strength of Current is that of a current such that if one centimetre length of its circuit be bent into an arc of one centimetre radius it will exert a force of one dyne on a unit magnetic pole placed at the centre of the circle of which the arc is a part, so as to be always a centimetre away from the current.

(2) Unit Quantity of Electricity, that quantity of electricity which is conveyed by current of unit strength in one second.

(3) Unit of Difference of Potential or of Electro-motive Force, exists between two points when it requires the expenditure of one unit of work (Erg) to bring a unit of + electricity from one point to the other against the electric force.

(4) Unit of Resistance is possessed by a conductor when unit difference of potential between its ends causes a current of one unit of quantity per second to flow through it.

The first two of these absolute units were found to be inconveniently small and the last two inconveniently large, accordingly a committee of the British Association devised a system of "practical" units in which they substitute for the fundamental units *centimetre* and *gramme*, the Earth's quadrant (1,000,000,000 centimetres) and  $\frac{100.000.000.000}{1000.000.000}$  of a gramme.

*Electro-magnetic Practical Units.*—(1) The *Volt*<sup>1</sup> is the practical unit of *Electro-motive force* and is 100,000,000 absolute units.

(2) The Ohm<sup>1</sup> is the practical unit of Resistance, and is 1,000,000,000 absolute units.

(3) The Ampère,<sup>1</sup> the practical unit of Strength of Current, is that furnished by a Volt through an Ohm and is  $\frac{1}{10}$  of the absolute unit. In medical electricity, however, the strength of the current is measured in milliampères.

(4) The Coulomb<sup>1</sup> is the practical unit of Quantity of current electricity, and is  $\frac{1}{10}$  of the absolute unit.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> These four terms commemorate the names of four famous electricians: Alexandro Valla, who shares with Galvani the discovery of current electricity is a down with the discovery of current electricity has been given above; Audré Augrée, the founder of the science of electrodynamics; and Charles A. de Chalomb, the inventor of the torion balance and demonstrator of the law that electrical attractions and repulsion vary inversely as the square of the distance.

### ELECTRICITY IN GYNECOLOGY.

With the aid of these units, we can now state Ohm's law in more definite language, using "ampères" to measure "strength of current," "volts" for "electro-motive force," and "ohms" for "resistance of circuit." Thus the two forms would run as follows :----

(General Form.) The strength of the current varies directly as the electro-motive force and inversely as the resistance of the circuit;

(Definite Form.) The number of ampères of current is equal to the number of volts of electro-motive force, divided by the number of ohms of resistance in the circuit, or more briefly;

The number of *ampères* is equal to the number of *volts* divided by the number of ohms.

More than one method has been tried of fixing a standard for these units. Thus, the British Association (B.A.) in 1863 constructed coils of German Silver to give the resistance of an ohm, but there was some doubt whether the B.A. unit exactly represented the practical unit of resistance as defined above. Accordingly, it was decided at the International Congress of Electricians in Paris in 1881 that the ohm could be most accurately measured by the resistance offered to the electric current by a column of pure mercury with a cross-section of one millimetre; and, in 1884, it was decided at the Paris Congress that the length of the column should be 106 centimetres. This gives almost exactly<sup>1</sup> the theoretical ohm, and is a little larger than the B.A. unit.<sup>2</sup>

In concluding this note on the electric terms used, we may mention that the ends of the wires leading from the battery are called *Electrodes* : that Electrolysis (i.e. Electric Analysis) is, strictly speaking, the process of decomposing a liquid by means of an electric current, but is also applied to the disintegrating process said to be set up in tumours or other tissues when a current has been passed through them; and that Apostoli describes his method as mono-polar when only one pole is active, i.e., is applied to uterus, vagina, or tissue to be acted upon, and as bi-polar when both poles are so applied.

Apostoli in describing his application of the faradic current uses the old phraseology (employed before the discovery of Ohm's law) when he speaks of "currents of quantity" and "currents of tension" or "intensity currents;" meaning by the former a current flowing through a circuit in which there is a small resistance inside the battery,3 or in the wire, and by the latter a current which has to overcome greater resistance, and which requires, therefore, a high electro-motive force.4

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Lord Rayleigh calculated that the length of column to give the exact ohm should be 106.21 cm.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Lord Rayleigh calculated that the length of column to give the exact ohm should be 106°21 cm.<sup>2</sup> The B.A. ohm is '9857 of the new lengt ohm, and the B.A. volt is '9857 of the lengt volt.<sup>3</sup> The internal resistance is diminished by having larger plates or bringing them closer together; the former is usually done by connecting the zincs of several cells, producing practically posterily one large zinc, and the same for the coppers.<sup>4</sup> Brit, Med. Jour., 1885, 1, p. 64, "'No Apparatus for Faradisation," he writes, "is complete without two independent bobbins; which according to the length and thickness of the wire gives current differing in qualities and characters. The bobbin with short thick wire gives current to independent bobbins; which according to the length and the bobbin gives bobbin of the solid the current short is a called the bobbin of the bobbin of the solid the current short and the work is called the bobbin of the solid the current short and the work is alled the bobbin of the solid the current short is a solid the bobbin of the solid the current short is a solid the bobbin of the solid the current short is a solid the bobbin of the solid the solid the current short is a solid the bobbin of the solid the solid the solid the solid the solid the current short is a solid the bobbin of the solid the sol of tension.

These terms are scientifically misleading as the great resistance tends to counteract the high electro-motive power, and the principal phenomena of electro-magnetism are due not to the mere presence of electricity, however great in its tension, but to its state of current or flow. The terms are, however, convenient; and, what is more to the purpose here, Apostoli's whole method is founded upon his declared discovery that the physiological effects of currents in the two conditions are very different.

## ACTION OF DIFFERENT CURRENTS AND POLES. Action of the Galvanic or Continuous Current.

The mode of action of a continuous current is different at the two poles. It is thus lucidly described by Milne Murray. "This will be best understood if we study, in the first place, the effect of the passage of the current through a piece of dead tissue-say a piece of beef. A small block of fresh beef is placed on a dish, and into it two steel sewing needles are inserted at a distance of an inch from each other. One of these is connected to the positive and the other to a negative pole of a battery, and a current of, say, 50 m.a. is transmitted. The following things will be observed. 1st. In a few seconds a frothy effervescence will appear round the negative needle, while the tissue will shrink and condense round the positive needle. 2nd. If, at the end of a few minutes, the negative needle be gently pulled, it will come away without difficulty, leaving an aperture a good deal wider than its own thickness; this aperture opens into a sinus which is filled with a soft frothy scum. 3. If the positive needle be similarly pulled, it will not come away without considerable traction, and will leave a small orifice with a dense firm outline. 4th. On examination, the negative needle will be found quite bright while the positive needle will be dulled and slightly corroded. 5th. If the piece of meat be now carefully cut open, so as to expose the channels formed by the needles, it will be found that the tract of the negative needle is surrounded by a softened loose area of disorganised tissue, while the tract of the positive is surrounded by a condensed area much smaller than that round the negative needle ; it is, moreover, paler in colour, and cuts with a somewhat gritty sensation. 6th. If the surfaces so exposed are tested with litmus paper, it will be found that on the negative side an alkaline and on the positive side an acid reaction is given."

In addition to the action at the poles, Apostoli and others have affirmed that there is an interpolar action through the entire uterine substance. Of this there is no evidence. Thus Milne Murray says, "Any so-called experimental proof which has been advanced in favour of the existence of interpolar decomposition can be readily explained on other grounds; and we may take it that there is no proof of any electrolytic action occurring anywhere except round the metallic electrodes."

### ELECTRICITY IN GYNECOLOGY.

#### Action of the Faradic or Induced Current.

This current has, according to Apostoli, "contractile power," but its effects differ as the "current of quantity" or the "current of tension" is used. The former, the direct excitant of *muscular contractility*, is employed to overcome uterine muscular inertia, and produce a temporary vascular activity; it thereby excites circulation where there is congestion and stagnation with consequent arrest of the nutrition of the uterus. The "current of tension" acts more on the sensibility than on the muscular contractility; it has therefore been used in all cases where pain is the leading symptom. This treatment Apostoli strongly recommends for perimetritic and ovarian pain, and intense sensibility about the lower part of the vagina.

#### THE APPARATUS AND INSTRUMENTS.

For a detailed description of these, the student should consult Milne Apparatus Murray's monograph or Apostoli's papers. Here we can only mention and Instruthem. They are (1) a battery capable of yielding an adequate constant current from 10 to 300 milliampères; a current regulator;<sup>1</sup> a galvanometer; and electrodes. The internal electrode is passed into the vagina or uterus. The intra uterine electrode is of the shape of the uterine sound, the last 2 or 3 inches being made of platinum, and has a celluloid or gum-elastic sheath which moves up and down so as to have more or less of the platinum point exposed. When a sound cannot be passed into the uterus, the tumour may be punctured with a needle such as is used in the treatment of aneurisms. The cutaneous electrode used by Apostoli was made of wet potter's earth, spread on a layer about 8 inches square, and 1 inch thick on muslin. Equally serviceable is a fold of flannel or lint of the same size, soaked in a warm salt solution, on which a lead plate (connected with the wire) is laid. Milne Murray recommended one made of a sheet of brass wire cloth spread with a gelatine composition.

The induced or faradic current is not used as much as the continuous one. For it a faradic battery is required.

#### THE CURRENT: ITS STRENGTH, AND FREQUENCY OF APPLICATION

The patient being recumbent, a vaginal douche is given, and the intra-uterine electrode passed like the sound. The abdomen is sponged with salt water, and the cutaneous electrode applied, care being taken that the contact is uniform throughout. The strength of current used is determined by what the patient can bear, or the amount passing as shown by the galvanometer. The duration of application is five to ten minutes.

<sup>1</sup> Milne Murray recommends the carbon rheostat,

Applications can be made twice a week, except during the menstrual period. When the period is prolonged, they can be resumed after the first three or four days of profuse bleeding are passed. The course of treatment varies. In fibroids the average number of application required is from 15 to 20 (Apostoli). Though the range attainable is up to 300 milliampères, it is not necessary to go beyond from 100 to 150.

*Electro-puncture* is called for when a sound cannot be passed. The needle is sheathed to within  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch of the point, and plunged for  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch into the most prominent part of the tumour. The sheathed part comes for  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch, into relation with the vaginal mucosa, which is thus protected from cauterisation by the current.

#### PATHOLOGICAL CONDITIONS IN WHICH ELECTRICITY IS USED IN GYNECOLOGY.

Conditions So far as our present knowledge goes, the suitable cases for Apostoli's for which method are—

is used in Gynecology.

1. *Bleeding Fibroids.*—In these the internal pole is positive, and a current strength of 50 to 150 m.a. may be used.

2. Impacted or large Fibroids causing pressure symptoms.—Puncture here with negative needle.

3. Dysmenorrhae of pathological anteflexion: membranous dysmenorrhaea.—Internal electrode negative, and current strength about 50 m.a.

4. *Cellulitis.*—Internal electrode covered with cotton wool and placed vaginally.

5. Endometritis and Subinvolution.

The results of electrical treatment have been such that it has now a recognised place in gynecology. They have been referred to already when discussing the different pathological conditions mentioned (*see* especially Fibroid Tumours, p. 440). Perhaps the most striking results are seen in the absorption of inflammatory deposits. In addition to the local changes, the improvement in the well-being of the patient is noteworthy.

#### THE SYSTEMATIC TREATMENT OF NERVE PROSTRATION.

#### LITERATURE.

Branwell, Byrom—The Diseases of the Spinal Cord : Edin., 1882. Gaskell—Preliminary Notice of Investigation on the Action of the Vasomotor Nerves of Striated Muscle : Proc. Roy. Soc., Lond., 1876-77, p. 430. Goodell—Lessons in Gynecology, Lesson xxx. : Philadelphia, 1880. Mitchell, Weir—Fat and Blood, and how to make them : Lond., 1878. Playfair, W. S.—The Systematic Treatment of Nerve Prostration and Hysteria : Lond., 1883.

The gynecologist will not have long practised his speciality before he finds that he has occasionally to deal with a class of patients who are

### TREATMENT OF NERVE PROSTRATION.

quite *sui generis*. The condition of such puzzles him at first extremely, inasmuch as he can find no tangible disease, but yet is bound to confess that the general condition of health is highly unsatisfactory. Very often these patients have gone the round of all medical and surgical specialists and have come at last to the gynecologist in the hope that his art may do something to remedy their lamentable state.

The class of patients has the following characteristics. They are thin, often emaciated, unable for any exertion, suffer from neuralgia, have little or no appetite, and are nursed by some devoted sister or mother or husband. As we have said, there is no local condition to account for their state; but often there is a history of overwork, as in the case of governesses and teachers, or of an improper training. By this latter we mean that a sensitive child of high nervous organisation has been over-cultivated, her mental energies kept too constantly on the rack, and has ultimately collapsed under the strain. For this class of patients Weir Mitchell of Philadelphia introduced a plan of treatment in his well known book, the results of his method being in suitable cases highly satisfactory.

The main factors in Weir Mitchell's plan are-

- Seclusion of the patient, and absolute exclusion of all but the medical attendant and nurse;
- II. Absolute rest in bed;
- III. A systematic extra-feeding of the patient;

IV. Use of massage and electricity.

I. Seclusion of the patient, and absolute exclusion of all but the medical attendant and nurse.

This is imperative, and the treatment should not be gone on with unless this condition is agreed to absolutely. Very often the friends have devoted themselves to every whim and fancy of the patient so assiduously as to impair their own health without improving that of their tyrannous charge.

The nurse should be thoroughly trained and refined, and should implicitly obey all the medical attendant's orders.

#### II. Absolute rest in bed.

This means muscular and mental rest, and reduces the force and frequency of the heart's action. The nutrition taken is above the amount worked off, and benefit in this way results. This absolute rest is after a while modified, and the patient allowed to sit up for a little until she may at length go about as usual, with the exception of taking a twohours' sleep during the day.

#### III. A systematic extra-feeding of the patient.

This is one of the essential features of the method. Weir Mitchell begins with milk diet, about three ounces every two hours, until two quarts are given during the day. At the end of the first week raw beef soup <sup>1</sup> is given, and gradually the diet is increased until the dietary for one day, in one of Mitchell's cases was as follows. Coffee at 7; at 8 iron and malt. Breakfast—a chop, bread and butter, of milk a tumbler and a half; at 11, soup; at 2, iron and malt. Dinner (closing with milk, one or two tumblers) consisted of anything she liked, and with it she took about six ounces of Burgundy or Dry Champagne. At 4, soup. At 7, malt, iron, bread and butter, and usually some fruit, and commonly two glasses of milk. At 9, soup; and at 10, her aloes pill. At noon, massage occupied an hour. At 4.30 p.m., electricity was used for an hour.

In addition to this diet, iron in the form of Blaud's pills (p. 609) and maltine may be added to aid the digestion of starchy food. The maltine should be given in cold milk or after dinner. The evident question now arises, How does the patient digest all this ? The digestion of this immense mass of food is rendered possible by the last feature of the treatment.

#### IV. The use of Massage and Electricity.

This is most important, and consists in the systematic rubbing of the patient and the application of faradic electricity.

The massage is begun a few days after the milk diet, and consists in the systematic kneading of the skin and muscle of the whole body first for half-an-hour, and afterwards for an hour daily. A special massage nurse is necessary for this, and it should be kept up for six or seven weeks. Cocoa-nut oil should be used to render the manipulations easy, and it will also help in fattening the patient.

Electricity is employed for half-an-hour daily in order to cause muscular action, increase the blood supply to the muscle, and act as a tonic and bracing agent. Mitchell has found that after the electricity the temperature usually rises about  $\frac{1}{3}$ ths of a degree. The current should not be painful, and Ziemssen's diagrams of the points of stimulation should be followed as a guide.

For further details, the literature given should be consulted by the practitioner wishing to carry it out.

The results in some cases are wonderful, and as yet no harm has been shown to arise to the kidneys from the over-feeding. The bowels must

 $<sup>^{\</sup>rm i}$  Chop 1 lb, of raw beef, and place in a bottle with 1 pint of water with 5 mm, strong hydrochloric acid. Place in ice all night, and in the morning set in a pan of water at 110' Fahr, for 2 hours. Strain thoroughly, and give filtrate in portions daily.

#### HYSTERIA.

of course be regulated, and a daily motion secured. Before beginning this treatment in any case, it should be thoroughly ascertained that there is no organic disease, and no obscure and rare form of disease such as Addison's disease, myxcedema, etc. A consultation with a specialist should always be had in cases of doubt.

The patient for whom it is suitable is one where there has been underfeeding or improper food, undue mental strain, and consequent loss of flesh and nervous energy.

#### HYSTERIA.

LITERATURE.—Bourneville et Regnard.—Iconographie photographique de la Salty <sup>i</sup>strière : Paris, 1877. Bourneville et d'Olier. Recherches sur l'Epilepsie, l'Hyss.'rie et l'Idiotie : Progrès Médical, 1881. Charcot—Diseases of the Nervous System : Sydenham Society's Series, London, 1877. Fritzeh—Krankheiten der Frauen: Braunschweig, 1881. Jolly—Article "Hysteria" in Ziemssen's Cyclopaedia of Medicine. Mills—Hystero-epilepsy : American Journal of the Medical Sciences, Oct. 1881. Richer—Etudes cliniques sur l'Hystero-Epilepsie : Paris, 1881.

The frequency of hysteria as a complication of pelvic disease requires that we notice it briedy. We can only indicate the leading points and refer the student to the literature given above. The connection which exists between hystero-epilepsy and the ovary also calls for short reference.

As to the pathological changes present in hysteria, little definite is known, except what Freund has described in Parametritis chronica atrophicans (v. p. 187). In regard to etiology, we note first the influence of heredity; defective moral education by a hysterical mother, and the power of imitation in developing hysteria, confirm this influence. A reduced state of the system is also a very important cause, and the one to which treatment must be specially directed. As to the exciting causes usually given (such as dysmenorrhœa, uterine displacements, ovaritis), these are so common that we cannot regard them as a cause of hysteria. The only ascertained facts are that removal of the ovaries has in some cases cured hysteria, and that pressure in an ovarian region does sometimes inhibit a hystero-epileptic attack.

The symptoms of hysteria are protean. Sensation is affected as follows. There may be increased sensitiveness to touch (hyperæsthesia) and to pain (hyperalgesia). Hyperæsthesia of the joints is important as simulating arthritis, from which it is diagnosed by the fact that the pain is around (not in) the joint, and that it is not aggravated on forcing the articular surfaces together. Neuralgia along the spine with tender points simulates disease of the vertebral column. The typical headache (known as the "clavus hystericus" from the localised and intense

character of the pain), neuralgia of the muscles generally, localised pain in the breast, in one ovarian region, in the bladder and urethra, and the perversions of the special senses need only be mentioned here. When sensitiveness is impaired, it is usually that to pain; while that to heat and touch remains; one half of the body may be affected, or isolated portions of the skin — as the back of the hands and feet. Loss of the muscular sense prevents the patient, if the eyes be closed, from knowing what movements she has made. Anæsthesia of any of the muccus membranes may occur. The special senses are often also impaired.

The motor disturbances resulting in convulsions belong rather to hystero-epilepsy, and are fully described, with characteristic photographs, in Bourneville and Regnard's monograph. The paralysis due to hysteria is very important in regard to its diagnosis from that due to a cerebral or spinal lesion. It varies in distribution, and may affect one limb only, or the arm and leg of one side, or the arm on one side and the leg on the other. In the face, the levator palpabræ superioris is frequently affected ; paralysis of the muscles supplied by the facial and hypoglossal nerves is rare. This last fact is of value in diagnosing between hysteria and hemiplegia; further, gradual onset, presence of anæsthesia and its varying distribution, normal reaction to the electric current, the progress of the case with variations in the degree and extent of the paralysis, warrant us in diagnosing hysteria. The diagnosis of hysterical paraplegia, from multiple sclerosis is more difficult. Paralysis may also affect the laryngeal muscles, producing aphonia, and the muscular wall of the cosophagus, stomach, and intestines.

Of the disturbances of the circulatory system, the most important is palpitation with increased force of the apex beat; in some cases, the heart's action fails and there is syncope. Vaso-motor disturbances are seen in the pale skin which does not bleed when pricked, and in the flushings and profuse sweatings which are often present. Salivation and polyuria often occur after a hysterical attack.

In forming a diagnosis, we must be careful to exclude the possibility of organic, cerebral, or spinal disease. A case reported by Bruce<sup>1</sup> is of interest in this connection; here the patient had symptoms of hysteria, there was no optic neuritis or other indication of cerebral mischief, and yet the post-mortem showed a large tumour in the temporo-sphenoidal lobe.

In treatment, the following points are of importance. Care must be taken in the mental and moral training of the children, where there is a tendency to hysteria.<sup>2</sup> If the system is below par, Weir Mitchell's

<sup>1</sup> Brain, Part xxii. : 1883.

<sup>2</sup> Clouston : Puberty and Andolescence medico-psychologically considered : Edin., 1880.

#### MASSAGE.

method should be tried, and iron given when there is anemia; cold baths are always beneficial. In grave cases, salpingo-oophorectomy may be suggested but never urged, as the results are not brilliant.

#### MASSAGE.

LITERATURE. Profenter—(1) Die Massage in der Gynäkologie; (2) Die manuelle Behandlung des Prolapsus Uteri: Wien, 1888. Reihmann-Die Massage : Leipzig, 1889. Resch—Ueber die Anwendung der Massage bei Krankheiten der weiblichen Sexualorgane : Cent. für Gynäk., No. 32, 1887.

One of the most common cases in Gynecology is that where, as the result of a previous attack of pelvic inflammation, the uterus and ovaries are bound down and fixed by more or less dense adhesions—usually peritonitic. For these cases many forms of treatment, ranging from the hot douche up to abdominal section, are recommended, and will be found described in various parts of this Manual. At present we wish briefly to refer to a method of treatment recently come into vogue —Massage.

By this we mean here Bimanual Massage of the adherent tissues or organs so as to slacken these, promote vascular and lymphatic absorption, and in this way bring about a more healthy condition of the local circulation and relief to the nerve pressure supposed to be exerted by the meatricial tissues.

The originator of this form of treatment is a Swedish layman, Brandt, and his work was taken up by several German gynecologists, among whom were Schultze, Profanter, Schauta, and others.

Before going on more particularly to the question of indications, methods, and results, we may say that we believe there are great difficulties in the way of its general acceptance. The chief one is that it involves undue manipulation of the genital organs. This is a most serious objection, and one which will in all probability be fatal to the method. Then again the manipulation will be dangerous if the diagnosis be wrong—e.g., if a pyosalpinx be chosen for it. There is thus every prospect of its being supplanted in the few cases requiring it by abdominal section.

Prolapsus uteri is one of the cases specially recommended for it. Here, however, it is difficult to understand how it does good, although trustworthy observers have recorded cases of cure.

*Indications.* Retroversion of uterus bound down by adhesions; adherent ovaries; parametritis posterior causing pathological ante-flexion; prolapsus uteri.

Methods. In chronic inflammatory cases the patient occupies the dorsal posture, with knees well drawn up and dress freely loosened.

The gynecologist carefully ascertains binanually the condition of the organs, and then, keeping the two fingers passed into the vagina fixed, he grasps or maps out by the outer hand the adhesions to be stretched, and by movement of the outer hand only, stretches these or exercises a rubbing movement on them. Rectal manipulation may be employed instead of vaginal. This binanual massage should not be practised for more than a few minutes at each sitting, and the number of sittings must be left to the judgment of the gynecologist.

Schultze extended this method by advocating and practising, not mere stretching, but actual separation of the adhesions. For this purpose the patient is chloroformed, the condition accurately mapped out, and the adhesions then separated by bimanual manipulation. Schultze's results have been good, but it is evident that the risks in less experienced hands are very great.

In prolapsus uteri the method is more complicated and troublesome. Briefly it is as follows (*Profanter*).

(1) Position of patient. The patient has her dress thoroughly loosened and lies on a short couch (4 ft.  $\times$  2 ft. 8 in.) with her chest supported by cushions. In this way she is compelled to slacken the abdominal muscles as much as possible. An assistant passes his fingers into the vagina, replaces and anteflexes the uterus. The masseur then with both hands grasps the uterus and draws it up as far as possible.

The patient now raises the hips from the couch, thus supporting her body on elbows and feet, while the gynecologist forcibly separates her closed knees and then forcibly approximates them, the patient resisting each time. These manœuvres are repeated thrice.

The object of this so-called pelvic gymnastics is to bring into action the pelvic muscles (levator ani, obturator internus, perineal muscles) and thus strengthen the musculature and fascia of the pelvic floor.

The patient need not be confined to bed during the intervals of the treatment.

#### CASE-TAKING.

LITERATURE. Emmet-Gynecology, p. 57: London, 1880. Simpson, A. R.-Contributions to Obstetrics and Gynecology, Method of Case-Taking in Gynecology, p. 317.

It is of importance to give some hints as to case-taking or the investigation of cases of diseases of the female sexual organs.

In hospitals, some form of case-taking card is usually employed; and we describe the method of case-taking adopted by Professor Simpson in the Buchanan Ward (for the Diseases of Women) in the Edinburgh Royal Infirmary.

# CASE-TAKING.

#### CASE-TAKING CARD.

#### ANAMNESIS.

1. NAME; AGE; OCCUPATION; RESI-DENCE; MARRIED; SINGLE; OR WIDOW; DATE OF ADMISSION.

2. COMPLAINT AND DURATION OF ILLNESS.

3. GENERAL HISTORY OF -(a) Present attack; (b) Previous Health; (c) Diathesis; (d) Social Condition and Habits; (e) Family health.

4. SEXUAL HISTORY.

(1) Menstruation-

- A. Normal—(a) Date of Commencement; (b) Type; (c) Duration; (d) Quantity; (\*) Date of Disappearance.
- B. Morbid-(a) Amenorrhoea; (b) Menorrhagia; (c) Dysmenorrhoea.
- (2) Intermenstrual Discharge—(a) Character; (b) Quantity.

(3) Pareunia.

 (4) Pregnancies—(a) Number; (b) Dates of First and Last; (c) Abortions; (d) Character of Labours; (c) Puerperia; (f) Lactations.

5. LOCAL FUNCTIONAL DISTURBANCES—(a) Bladder; (b) Rectum; (c) Pelvic Nerves and Muscles.

 GENERAL FUNCTIONAL DERANGE-MENTS—(a) Nervous System; (b) Respiratory System; (c) Circulatory System; (d) Digestive System; (e) Emunctories.

#### PHYSICAL EXAMINATION.

1. GENERAL APPEARANCE AND CON-FIGURATION.

2. MAMMAE.

3. ABDOMEN — (a) Inspection; (b) Palpation; (c) Percussion; (d) Auscultation; (c) Mensuration.

4. EXTERNAL PUDENDA.

5. PER VAGINAM — (a) Orifice; (b) Walls and cavity; (c) Roof; (d) Os and Cervix Uteri.

6. BIMANUAL EXAMINATION (Abdomino-vaginal, Recto-vaginal, Abdomino-vesico-vaginal). Abdomino-vesico-vaginal).

Uterus—(a) Size; (b) Shape; (c) Consistence; (d) Sensitiveness; (e) Position; (f) Mobility; (g) Relations.

(2) Fallopian Tubes.

- (3) Ovaries—(a) Size; (b) Situation; (c) Sensitiveness.
- (4) Peritoneum and Cellular Tissue.

(5) Bladder. (6) Rectum. (7) Peleie Bones.

7. USE OF—(a) Speculum; (b) Volsella; (c) Sound; (d) Curette; (e) Aspiratory Needle; (f) Tent.

8. PHYSICAL CHANGES IN -- (a) Nervous, (b) Respiratory, (c) Circulatory, (d) Digestive Systems; (e) Emunctory Organs; (f) Skin; (g) Bones.

DIAGNOSIS. PROGNOSIS. TREATMENT. PROGRESS AND TERMINATION.

We have drawn up a schedule<sup>1</sup> based on this card which will be found very convenient, either in private or in dispensary practice, for recording gynecological cases.

#### ANAMNESIS.

In taking the history of a case the first thing is to ascertain the patient's complaints. These vary much, but in minor cases are usually those of pain, increased menstruation, painful menstruation, leucorrhoea. The pain is usually sacral, iliac or left infra-mammary. A very important point is to ascertain the starting-point of the patient's illness, and in many cases it can be traced to labour, abortion, or some specific gonorrhoeal attack. Not infrequently it has followed marriage. When menorrhagia is complained of, the amount of discharge, and whether clots or shreds are passed, should be noted; and if pain at the period is

<sup>1</sup> Supplied by Messrs W. & A. K. Johnston, Ltd., Edinburgh, in separate sheets, or in book-form.

present, the time of its occurrence, whether before, during, immediately after the period, or between the periods should be ascertained. Bleeding after coitus is suspicious of malignant disease. The history of a case should be carefully taken, the patient cross-examined on obscure points, but her statement should always have full weight given to it, and should not be discounted. As a matter of fact the patient is a witness really, and can only have her evidence discarded if grossly improbable. In a case of suspected pregnancy for instance, the patient's

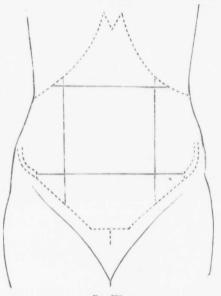


FIG. 356. Outline Diagram of Abdomen for recording position of tunours relative to the body Landmarks.

gu

p€

ak

gr

pa

ab

80]

ter

ord

statement, if made, that she has menstruated regularly is of the greatest importance, and must not be brushed aside without careful investigation. It may be that she has had a regular discharge, and this therefore should be specially inquired into. Queries under the head of pareunia should not be put unless special indications are present, or the patient volunteers a statement. It is important to note the diathesis —strumous, neurotic, tuberculous, gouty. The remaining facts to be ascertained under "Anamnesis" need no further comment.

#### CASE-TAKING.

#### PHYSICAL EXAMINATION.

Abdominal Examination. The method has been already described (v. p. 92). Girth measurements should be made if necessary, and the routine inspection, palpation, etc., carefully done. This should then be checked by the following rapid methods.

The student has to consider in a case of abdominal distension the following points.

- (1.) Is there any abnormal abdominal content?
- (2.) Is it solid?
- (3.) Is it fluid, and if so (a) encysted and intraperitoneal, or (b) encysted and extraperitoneal?
- (4.) Is the fluid when present, free, or partially encysted?



FIG. 357.

OUTLINE DIAGRAM OF PELVIS FOR FILLING IN POSITION OF UTERUS OR TUMOURS (A. R. Simpson).

In this way we do not consider special growths, but only some general conditions common to several.

(1.) Is there any abnormal abdominal content? This is best settled by percussion. A tympanitic note is evidence of the absence of any abnormal content of much size. This remark does not apply to small growths, and the examination must be supplemented by bimanual palpation with one hand behind and one in front, and also by the abdomino-vaginal bimanual.

(2.) Is it solid ? We judge of this by touch. We say the tumour is solid, because it feels firm. Firmness must not be confounded with tension in a cystic tumour. The best type of solid tumour is the ordinary fibromyoma uteri.

2 Y

(3.) Is it fluid, and, if so, is it (a) encysted and intraperitoneal, or (b) encysted and extraperitoneal  $\ell$  An encysted intraperitoneal tumour has tension, fluctuation (perfect in parovarian tumours, less so in ovarian), symmetrical dulness circular or oval in outline, not altering when the patient's posture is changed, and the uterus lies usually below, and is not involved in the tumour. This is best ascertained by recto-vaginal examination, and is a point of great value.

In the encysted extraperitoneal growth we have dulness, not altering when the patient changes her position, tension, but the uterus is often lifted up: occasionally the large bowel (ascending or descending colon) is displaced towards the middle line.



OUTLINE DIAGRAM PELVIS AS SEEN THROUGH THE BRIM, TO FILL IN POSITION OF TUMOURS RELATIVE TO UTERUS (Schultze).

(4.) Is the fluid when present free or partially encysted? Here we find on percussion, when patient is dorsal, a concave upper boundary to dulness (concavity pointing down), dulness at flanks and a fluctuating impulse. In the lateral posture the dull note is on the lower side only. When a large amount of free fluid is present, the extensive dulness may mislead.

Irregular dulness and less perfect change of note on change of posture mean irregular adhesion, and are suspicious of tuberculous and malignant disease. The student should keep in mind that a soft fibroid may simulate fluctuation even when touched directly, as is demonstrated at an abdominal section.

The student now proceeds to the *inspection of the genitals*, to the *vaginal examination* and the complete *bimanual* (v. Chap. VIII.), and from the facts he ascertains has to make up his mind as to diagnosis, prognosis, and treatment.

# CLASSIFICATION OF DISEASES OF WOMEN. 707

Many cases permit of accurate diagnosis, some only of an opinion as to their probable nature.

One special point to be kept in mind is that the commonest case in minor gyncoology is one with multiple lesions, viz., laceration of the cervix, more or less pronounced, often a retroflexion with endometritis, and some varying amount of cellulitic, peritonitic or appendage thickening. The history is that this has followed abortion, childbirth, or marriage.

The mistake usually made is that of picking out one lesion and giving it undue prominence. The best reading of such cases is that of minor septic infection through the endometrium or cervix with the resultant secondary lesions already given, and treatment is not so much mere rectification of any displacement, but the treatment of the endometritis by curetting and subsequent attention to the inflammatory conditions by the use of the tampon, blisters, hot douche. In obstinate cases, operative removal of affected tubes and ovaries must be considered.

#### CLASSIFICATION OF DISEASES OF WOMEN.

As already explained, we have classified the diseases considered on an anatomical basis (p. 164).

The following table shows that they may be classified on a pathological basis, and is given here to show how far our knowledge has gone, and that many gaps in it have yet to be filled up.

We may group the diseases of gynecology under the heads of-

- 1. Congestive : Vascular Ruptures.
- 2. Hypertrophy.
- 3. Atrophy.
- 4. Traumatism.
- 5. Simple inflammation.
- 6. Micro-organismal :

A. Due to known microbes still in tissues-

Acute and chronic infective 1. Tuberculous,

2. Gonorrheal,

3. Actinomycotic,

4. Septic.

Chronic 1 infected

B. Due to microbes and their products, these causes having been apparently completely eliminated.

- 7. Herniæ.
- 8. New Growths.
- 9. Developmental errors.

10. Neuroses.

Almost all gynecological diseases can be grouped under these heads as in the following table :---

#### PATHOLOGICAL CLASSIFICATION OF DISEASES OF WOMEN.

- I. Congestive : Vascular Rupture-
  - (1.) Alleged simple congestion of genital tract (?).
  - (2.) Pelvic hæmatocele.
  - (3.) Pelvic hæmatoma.
  - (4.) Ovarian apoplexy.

#### II. HYPERTROPHY-

- (1.) Hypertrophy of vaginal portion of cervix.
- (2.) ,, middle portion.
- (3.) ,, supravaginal portion.
- (4.) ,, associated with lacerated cervix.
- (5.) Simple hypertrophy of organs.

# III. Atrophy-

- (1.) Atrophic Pelvic Peritonitis.
- (2.) Parametritis chronica atrophicans, circumscripta et diffusa.
- (3.) Superinvolution of uterus.
- (4.) Kraurosis vulvæ.
- (5.) Certain forms of pruritus vulvæ.
- (6.) Senile changes in organs.

# IV. TRAUMATISM-

- (1). Cervical lacerations.
- (2). Vaginal lacerations.
- (3). Perineal, vestibular, and vulvar tears.

#### V. SIMPLE INFLAMMATIONS-

Alleged simple non-specific inflammatory conditions of all genital organs (?).

#### VI. MICRO-ORGANISMAL AND PARASITIC-

- A. Acute and Chronic Infective Diseases-
  - 1. Tuberculous disease of peritoneum, Fallopian tube, ovary, uterus, vagina, vulva.
  - Gonorrhœal inflammation of peritoneum, connective tissue, Fallopian tube, ovary, uterus, vagina, vulva, and its ducts. Pyosalpinx.
  - 3. Actinomycosis of tube, ovary, and connective tissue.
  - Septic diseases: Acute peritonitis, cellulitis, oöphoritis, salpingitis, endometritis, metritis. Septic sources in cervix, vagina, vulva. Pyosalpinx. Hydrosalpinx.

# CLASSIFICATION OF DISEASES OF WOMEN. 709

B. Chronic Infected Diseases-

- A group of cases where we have multiple lesions; usually some enlargement and displacement of the uterus, with various degrees of endometritis and thickenings of an inflammatory nature, either peritonitic, cellulitic, salpingitic, or oöphoritic; cervical splits are often present.
- 2. Pathological versions and flexions.
- A group with minor single inflammatory conditions of ovary, tube, peritoneum, connective tissue; often associated with endometritis.

# C. Parasitic-

- Echinococci (tænia echinococci) in connective tissue, peritoneal cavity, uterus, ovary.
- 2. Parasitic skin diseases and pedicular irritation.

#### VII. HERNLE :

 Herniæ of uterus and appendages, singly or combined, into inguinal canal.

(2). Prolapsus uteri.

(3). Vaginal enterocele (anterior and posterior). Vulvar enterocele.

#### VIII. NEW GROWTHS:

A. Non-Malignant-

 Overgrowths of normal tissue, with or without fluid or solid products.

(a) Unstriped muscle.—Fibro-myoma of round ligament, in broad ligament, of ovary, of uterus, of tube; fibrocystic of uterus; fibro-myomatous polypi—vide also (d).

(b) Fibrous connective tissue and fat.—Fibrous growths of round ligament, of ovary, of vagina. Lipomata of broad ligament, of vulva.

(c) Glandular tissue—

- (1) Endometritis.
- (2) Cystoma ovarii.
- (3) Dermoids of ovary.
- (4) Cervical and uterine polypi (mucous).
- (5) Adeno-myoma of uterus.

(d) Vascular elements. — Fibroids of uterus some forms vide (a). Endometritis fungosa.

#### B. Malignant-

- Sarcoma of pelvic connective tissue; of round ligament; of tube; of ovary, uterus, vagina, and vulva.
- 2. Carcinoma of ovary, peritoneum, tube, uterus, vagina, and vulva; combinations.
- 3. Deciduoma malignum.

C. Growths due to Evolutionary Relics-

- (a) To morbid development of Graafian follicles.—Cystic and dermoid ovary.
- (b) To remains of Wolfian body and duct, or to morbid development of germ epithelium.—Parovarian and papillomatous tumours;<sup>1</sup> some broad ligament cysts;<sup>1</sup> some vaginal and cervical cysts.
- (c) To undue development of ovarian fossa.—Ovarian hydrocele.

# IX. DISPLACEMENTS OF UTERUS :

(1) Inversion of uterus—vide (VI.) Group B, and (VII.).

# X. DEVELOPMENTAL ERRORS :

- Malformations in peritoneal folds; of ovary, tube, uterus, vagina, vulva. Hermaphroditism.
- (2) Round ligament hydrocele.
- (3) Allantoic cysts.
- (4) Hæmatosalpinx, hæmatometra, hæmatocolpos. Some forms of tubal distension. Hydrosalpinx.

#### XI. NEUROSES :---

Hysteria; hystero-epilepsy; neurasthenia (we may have also neurotic symptoms, viz., reflex pains, some forms of dysmenorrhœa; menorrhœa).

In B of section VI., under the micro-organismal group, or what we have termed *chronic infected cases*, we have really the majority of the chronic diseases coming continually under the notice of the practitioner and specialist. It is on this group that so much theory and energy have been spent, in the attempt to get at the nature of the associated lesions, and to cure the discharges, aches, disconfort, and disturbance of function they give rise to. The A and B groups are really one, but are sharply contrasted, as in the former we have the exact scientific patho-

<sup>1</sup> Often malignant.

# SOURCES OF GYNECOLOGICAL LITERATURE. 711

logy; in the latter, dreary speculative theories, where one does not dig long without coming, in Carlyle's phrase, to water. Group B is the dust-heap of Gynecology, where valuables lie hid and obscured.

The view of such cases that we wish to urge is this. Many are the result of a previous septic attack, minor or major. The source of infection has been the cervical laceration or the endometrium bared by abortion or labour, and the invasion of the micrococci along mucous membrane or through lymph spaces has been met by the ever-watchful tissue elements; the invaders have been captured; and in the cellulitic thickenings, or in those of the tubes and ovary found lasting for months and years after the primary attack, one has the tumuli, as it were, that mark the old battlefield. Gradually, as these thickenings shrink, we get uterine displacements, nerve pressure, cervical ectropium, and hypertrophy, the stock cases of gynecology.

#### SOURCES OF GYNECOLOGICAL LITERATURE.

At the beginning of each subject we have already given a summary of the literature to which we were indebted, and numerous references will be found in footnotes throughout the book. The literature given, therefore, represents what we considered important, and what we had in most cases personally studied.

Gynecological Literature is so extensive that a full resumé of it would have occupied several times the space we have allotted to the whole subject. We wish, however, to point out here the sources, so that any practitioner who wishes to ascertain the best books and monographs on any special subject may know how and where to begin his search.

The sources of Gynecological Literature are threefold :---

- I. Catalogues, Dictionaries;
- II. The larger Text-Books of Gynecology;
- III. Articles and Abstracts in the various Gynecological quarterlies, monthlies, and weeklies, with Retrospects and Jahrbücher.

#### I. CATALOGUES, DICTIONARIES.

- Index Catalogue of the Library of the Surgeon-General's Office. U.S.A. Washington Government Printing Office. In this splendid work the authors and works are arranged alphabetically; its value cannot be overrated.
- (2). Nouveau Dictionnaire de Médecine et de Chirurgie Pratique : Paris, J. B. Baillière et Fils.

(3). Dictionnaire Encyclopédique des Sciences Médicales : Asselin et Cie., Paris.

(4). Real-Encyclopsidic des gesammten Heilkunde : Wien. Wood's Crelopædia : Edinburgh, Young J. Pentland, 1889. Annual of the Universal Medical Sciences (edited by Sajous) : Philadelphia. Buck's Reference Handbook of the Medical Sciences : New York.

#### II. LARGER MODERN TEXT-BOOKS OF GYNECOLOGY.

#### ENGLISH.

Barnes-Diseases of Women : London, J. & A. Churchill, 1878.

Baldy-An American Text-Book of Gynecology : Philadelphia, Saunders, 1894.

Berry Hart-Selected Papers in Gynecology, etc. : Edinburgh, W. & A. K. Johnston, 1893.

Buford-Medical and Surgical Treatment of Women : Philadelphia, 1888.

Cullen-Cancer of the Uterus : London, Kimpton, 1900. Dudley-Diseases of Women : Philadelphia, Lea Brothers & Co., 1899.

Duncan, Mathews—Diseases of Women : London, Churchill, 1889. Emmet—Principles and Practice of Gynecology : Philadelphia, Lea's Son & Co., 1880.

Galabin-The Diseases of Women : Churchill, 1903. Garrigues-Diseases of Women : Philadelphia, W. B. Saunders, 1894.

Goodell-Lessons in Gynecology : Philadelphia, Brinton.

Herman-Diseases of Women : London, Cassell & Co., 1898.

Hewitt-The Diseases of Women : London, Longmans, Green & Co., 1868.

Hirst-A Text-Book of Diseases of Women : Philadelphia, W. B. Saunders & Co., 1903.

Kelly-Operative Gynecology : London, Kimpton, 1898. Lewers-Cancer of the Uterus : London, Lewis, 1902.

Macnaughton-Jones-Diseases of Women : London, Baillière, Tindall & Cox, 1900.

Montgomery-Practical Gynecology : London, Rebman, 1901.

More Madden-Clinical Gynecology : London, Baillière, Tindall & Cox, 1893.

More Judance – Minor Surgical Gynecology: New York, Wood & Co., 1885.
Mundé – Minor Surgical Gynecology: New York, Appleton, 1903.
Simpson, A. R. – Obstetries and Gynecology: Edinburgh, A. & C. Black, 1880.
Simpson, Sir J. Y. – Discasses of Women: (edited by A. R. Simpson): A. & C. Black, 1871.

Sims, J. Marion-Uterine Surgery : London, Hardwicke, 1866. Skene, A. J. C.-The Diseases of Women, Treatise on : London, Lewis, 1892.

Sutton, J. Bland--Surgical Diseases of the Ovaries. etc. : London, Cassell & Co., 1896

Tait, Lawson-Diseases of Women : Birmingham, Cornish Bros., 1886.

The Pathology and Treatment of Diseases of the Ovary : Birmingham, 1883

Diseases of Women and Abdominal Surgery, Vol. I. : Philadelphia, Lea Brothers & Co., 1889

Thomas-Treatise on Diseases of Women : Philadelphia, Lea, 1891.

Thorburn-Diseases of Women : Griffin & Co., London, 1885. Webster-Diseases of Women : Edinburgh, Pentland, 1898.

Wells, Sir T. S.-Ovarian and Uterine Tumours : London, 1882.

West (Duncan's Edition)-Diseases of Women : London, Churchill, 1864.

Williams, Roger-Uterine Tumours, Their Pathology and Treatment: London, Baillière, Tindall & Cox, 1901.

A System of Gynecology-Edited by T. Clifford Allbutt and W. S. Playfair : Macmillan & Co., Ltd., London and New York, 1896.

The Development of Modern Gynecology--M. Handfield Jones.

The Anatomy of the Female Pelvic Organs—D. Berry Hart. Malformations of the Genital Organs in Women—J. William Ballantyne.

The Etiology of the Diseases of the Female Genital Organs-W. Balls-Headley.

Diagnosis in Gynecology-Robert Boxall.

Inflammation of the Uterus-A. H. Freeland Barbour.

The Nervous System in Relation to Gynecology-W. S. Plaufair.

Sterility-Henry Gervis.

Gynæcological Therapeutics—Amand Routh. The Electrical Treatment of Diseases of Women—Robert Milne Murray.

Disorders of Menstruation-John Halliday Croom.

Diseases of the External Genital Organs - William J. Smulu,

Displacements of the Uterus-Alexander Russell Simpson

Morbid Conditions of the Female Genital Organs resulting from Parturition-George Ernest Herman.

#### SOURCES OF GYNECOLOGICAL LITERATURE. 713

Extra-Uterine Gestation-John Bland Sutton. Pelvic Inflammation-Charles James Cullingworth. Pelvic Hæmatocele-William Overend Priestley Benign Growths of the Uterus - F. W. N. Haultain. Hysterectomy-J. Knowsley Thornton. Malignant Diseases of the Uterus-W. J. Sinclair. Plastic Gynæcological Operations-John Phillips. Diseases of the Fallopian Tubes-Alban Doran. Diseases of the Ovary-W. S. A. Griffith. Ovariotomy-J. Greig Smith. Chronic Inversion of the Uterus-Edward Malins. Diseases of the Female Bladder and Urethra-Henry Morris.

The American System of Gynecology and Obstetrics-Edited by Matthew D. Mann. Edinburgh : Young J. Pentland, 1887.

Historical Sketch of American Gynecology-Edward W. Jenks.

The Development of the Female Genitals-Henry I. Garrigues.

The Anatomy of the Female Pelvic Organs-Henry C. Coe.

Malformations of the Female Genitals-Henry I. Garrigues.

Gynecological Diagnosis-Egbert H. Grandin,

General Consideration of Gynecological Surgery-E. C. Dudley, General Therapeutics-Alexander J. C. Skene.

Electricity in Gynecology-Alphonso D. Rockwell.

Menstruation and its Disorders-W. Gill Wylie.

Sterility-A. Reeves Jackson

Diseases of the Vulva-Matthew D. Mann.

The Inflammatory Affections of the Uterus-C. D. Palmer.

Subinvolution of the Vagina and Uterus-Thaddeus A. Reamy.

Periuterine Inflammation-Elchard B. Maury.

Pelvic Hæmatocele and Hæmatomata-Ely Van de Warker.

The Diseases of the Vagina-Charles Carroll Lee.

The Hystero-Neuroses—George J. Engelmann, Extra-Uterine Gestation—T. Gaillard Thomas, Tumours of the Breast—Samuel W. Gross.

Diseases of the Breast other than Tumours-Roswell Park.

Fistula-Edward W. Jenks.

Diseases of the Bladder and Urethra-William H. Baker. Non-Malignant Tumours of the Uterus-R. Stansbury Sutton.

The Malignant Diseases of the Uterus-W. T. Lusk

Lacerations of the Cervix Uteri-Bache M'Evers Emmet.

Chronic Inversion of the Uterus -Samuel C. Busen

Injuries and Lacerations of the Perineum and Pelvic Floor-Howard A. Kelly.

The Treatment of Ovarian and of Extra-Ovarian Tumours - William Goodell.

Diseases of the ovaries-Robert Battey and Henry C. Coe.

Diseases of the Fallopian Tubes-Henry C. Coe

The Pathology of Ovarian Tumours—Stephen Y, Howell, The Clinical History and Diagnosis of Pelvic Tumours other than Uterine and Tubal-Matthew D. Mann.

Displacement of the Uterus-George T. Harrison.

#### GERMAN.

Fehling-Lehrbuch der Frauenkrankheiten : Stuttgart, Enke, 1893.

Fritsch--Krankheiten der Frauen : Braunschweig, Berlin, Wreden, 1896.

Hegar und Kaltenbach-Die Operative Gynäkologie : Stuttgart, Enke, 1897.

Hofmeier-Grundriss der Gynäkologischen Operationem : Leipzig, Deuticke, 1892. Schauta-Lehrbuch der gesammten Gynäkologie : Leipzig, Deuticke, 1896.

Schroeder-Handbuch der Krankheiten der weiblichen Geschlechtsorgane : Leipzig, Vogel, 1893.

Veit-Handbuch der Gynäkologie : Wiesbaden, Bergmann, 1896.

Winckel-Lehrbuch der Frauenkrankheiten : Hirzel, Leipzig, 1890.

Winter-Lehrbuch der gynäkologischen Diagnostik : Leipzig, Hirzel, 1896.

Handbuch der Gynäkologie herausgegeben von J. Veit: Wiesbaden, J. F. Bergmann. 1897

- I. Band. Asepsis und Antisepsis in der Gynäkologie-Löhlein.
  - 1897. Lage- und Bewegungs-Anomalien des Uterus und seiner Nachbarorgane -Küstner.
    - Erkrankungen der Vagina-Veit.
    - Die gonorrhoischen Erkrankungen der weiblichen Harn- und Geschlechtsorgane-Bumm.
    - Entwickelung und Entwickelungsfehler der weiblichen Genitalien-Nagel.
- II. Band. Die Krankheiten der weiblichen Blase-Fritsch.
  - Physikalische Untersuchungsmethoden der Blase-Viertel. 1897.
    - Die Entzündungen der Gebärmutter-Döderlein.
    - Die Atrophia uteri-Döderlein.
  - Die Myome des Uterus-Gebhard.
- III. Band. (1) Die Menstruation-Gebhard.
  - Die Erkrankungen der Vulva-Veit. 1898.Die Erkrankungen der Ovarien-Pfannenstiel,
- (2) Die Krankheiten des Beckenbindegewebes-v. Rosthorn, III. Band.

1899. Carcinoma uteri-Winter.

- Das Deciduoma malignum-Veit.
- Die Hämatocele-Winternitz.
- Die Erkrankungen der Tube-Kleinhaus.

Allgemeine Peritonitis-Döderlein.

Das Sarcoma uteri-Gessner.

#### FRENCH.

Auvard-Traité pratique de Gynécologie : Paris, O. Doin, 1894.

Bernutz and Goupil-Clinical Memoirs on the Diseases of Women : Sydenham Society Tr., 1867

Bonnet et Petit-Traité pratique de Gynécologie : Paris, Baillière et fils, 1894. Courty-Traité pratique des Maladies de l'utérus, 2nd Edition : Paris, Asselin : also Dr Agnes Maclaren's Translation, London.

De Sinéty-Manuel Pratique de Gynéeologie : Paris, Doin, 1879. Doléris et Pichevin-Introduction à la pratique Gynéeologique : Paris, Reuff et Cie., 1896.

Leblond--Traité élémentaire de Chirurgie Gynécologique : Paris, Lauwereyns, 1878. Pozzi-Traité de Gynécologie : Paris, Masson et Cie., 1897.

Tripier-Leçons cliniques sur les Maladies des Femmes : Paris, Doin, 1883.

#### III. JOURNALS: RETROSPECTS: INDEXES: JAHRBÜCHER.

American Journal of Obstetrics : New York, Wm. Wood & Co.

British Gynecological Journal : London, John Bale, Sons & Danielsson, Ltd.

British Medical Journal : London.

Cassell's Year Book of Treatment.

Dublin Journal of Medical Science : Dublin, Fannin & Co.

Edinburgh Medical Journal : Edinburgh, Young J. Pentland.

Glasgow Medical Journal : Glasgow, MacDougal

International Journal of Medical Sciences : Lea's Son & Co., Philadelphia ; Cassel & Co., London. Journal of Obstetrics and Gynecology for the British Empire : London, Baillière,

Tyndall & Cox.

Lancet : London.

New York Medical Journal and Obstetrical Review : New York, Appleton & Co. ; and London, Cassell & Co.

Reference Handbook of Medical Sciences : Wood & Co., New York.

Scottish Medical and Surgical Journal : Edinburgh, Clay.

Archiv für Gynäkologie : Berlin, Hirschwald

Berliner klinische Wochenschrift.

Monatsschrift für Geburtshülfe und Gynäkologie : Berlin, Imberg und Lefson.

Zentralblatt für Gynäkologie : Leipzig, Breitkopf und Härtel.

Zeitschrift für Geburtshülfe und Gynäkologie : Stuttgart, Enke.

Annales de Gynécologie : Paris.

La Gynécologie : Paris, O. Doin.

Revue de Gynécologie : Paris, Masson. Annali di Ostetricia, Ginecologia e Pediatria : Milano, Pietro Agnelli.

Braithewaite's Retrospect : London, Simpkin, Marshall & Co.

Datuedwaite's resussipel, London, Simpani, Jansana & Co. Index Medicus: a monthly classified Record of the current Medical Literature of the World : G. S. Davis, Boston and Detroit, U.S.A. Annual of the Universal Medical Sciences (Edited by Sajous): Davis, Philadelphia.

Schmidts's Jahrbücher : Leipzig.

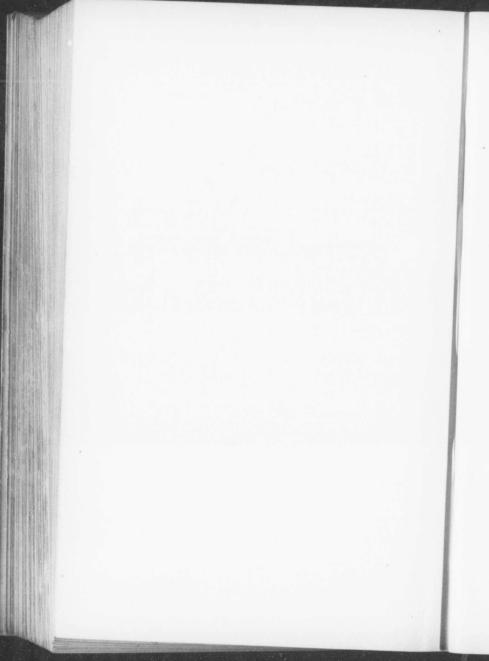
Supplement to Ziemssen's Cyclopædia : London, Sampson, Low, Marston, Searle, & Rivington.

Revue des Sciences Médicales : Paris, E. Masson.

Revie des sciences alcunaies : rais, E. anasoni. Neale's Digest : London, Ledger, Smith & Co., 1882. American Gynecological Transactions (Index at end) : Boston, Houghton & Co. London Obstetrical Transactions : Longmans, Green & Co.

Edinburgh Obstetrical Transactions : Oliver & Boyd.

In looking up literature on any special subject, first consult the literature given at the beginning of each chapter. The list of literature given in Veit's Handbuch, the Index Medicus, Neale's Digest and the U.S.A. Index Catalogue may also be consulted with advantage. The various Retrospects and Jahrbücher mentioned above give abstracts of the papers, and the French and German Cyclopædias give special exhaustive articles on each subject.



# INDEXES.



# INDEX OF AUTHORS.

ABEL, 258, 319, 321, 333, 478, 504 Ackermann, 463 Adams, 393, 605 Alexander, 393, 605 Allingham, 666 Alquié, 393 Althaus, 440 Amann, 244 Ampère, 692 Andrews, 194, 237, 244, 531 Apostoli, 356, 440, 690, 693, 695, 696 Aran, 605 Arche, 268 Arnott, 492 Artaud, 479 Ashford, 347 Aslanian, 455 Atlee, 254 Atthill, 405 Auvard, 112, 291 Aveling, 407 BABES, 161 Bact, 243 Baer, 443 Baer, 443 Baldy, 343, 427 Ballantyne, 8, 214, 527 Bandi, 45, 51, 211, 221, 362 Bannon, 566 Bantock, Granville, 360, 386, 388, 419, 443, Barboor, 480, 578 Barboor, 560 Barhenheim, 569 Barker, 297, 310, 482, 598 Barkow, 566 Barnes, 114, 371, 400, 404, 422, 463, 488, 492, 494, 555, 601 Barth, 216 Battey, 207, 226, 232, 233, 627 Baumgärtner, 233 Bayle, 423 Beates, 455 Beatson, 233 Beck, Snow, 351 Bedson, 537 Behring, 183 Beigel, 25, 560 Benckiser, 478 Bengartz, 574 Bennett, J. Henry, 158, 307, 338 Bérard, 650 Bernutz, 169, 194 Berthold, 566 Beyea, 239, 469, 516, 573 Bierfreund, 562 Billroth, 350 Bird, 347

Blacker, 344 Blackwood, 571 Blundell, 233 Bode, 393 Boldt, 659 Bonnet, 575 Bourdon, 191 Bourneville, 700 Boyd, 400 Bozeman, 110, 137, 652, 659 Brandt, 701 Braun, Carl, 356, 501 Braune, 50 Breisky, 31, 537, 571 Brennecke, 337 Brewis, 400 Brinton, 63 Brothers, 344, 469 Brown, 407 Brown, Baker, 263 Bruce, 700 Buchanan, 280 Budin, 8, 30, 287 Buhl, 207 Bulius, 420 Bumm, 161, 169, 214, 335, 550. Bürckle, 478 Burton, 290 Butlin, 572 Byrne, 405 CAMERON, Murdoch, 368 Campbell, 380, 381 Cappie, 416 Carron, 480 Chadwick, 39 Championnière, 67 Champneys, 657 Chavannez, 268 Chéron, 558 Chisholm, 482 Chrobak, 287, 510, 527 Cintrat, 443 Clarke, 463, 503 Claudius, 50 Clay, 498, 530 Cleveland, 393 Clouston, 700 Coats, 277 Cobbold, 201 Coblenz, 247 Collis, 590 Colman, 527 Conrad, 557 Cornil, 161, 334, 351 Coulomb, 692 Courty, 404, 406

Credé, 400, 542 Croft, 469 Crookshank, 161 Croom, 239, 338, 465, 629 Cross, 538 Crosse, 397, 399, 400, 401 Craveilhier, 50, 207 Cullen, 425, 426, 471, 472, 474, 478, 510, 514, 516 Cullingworth, 8, 213, 243, 473, 545 Cumston, 512 Cunningham, 10, 13, 94 Cusco, 110, 114, 115, 136 Cutter, 440 Czempin, 307, 308, 315, 344 Czerny, 391 DA COSTA, 560 Dalton, 85, 89 Dalton, 85, 89 Dartigues, 451 Davaine, 145 Davy, 585 De Cassis, Vidal, 661 Delagenière, 393 De Sinéty, 22, 23, 332, 349, 350, 461, 464 461, 464 Dickson, 392 Döderlein, 32, 146, 335, 548 Dohrn, 25, 537 Doléris, 161, 328, 335, 538 Donat, 240 Doran, 15, 213, 216, 217, 226, 243, 244, 245, 413, 431, 455 Dott, 145 Doyen, 443, 449, 504, 689 Dressler, 529 Drysdale, 240 Dudley, 128, 393 Duke, 291 Dührssen, 258, 305, 315, 389, 512, 611, 688 Düll, 417 Dull, 417
 Duncan, John, 590
 Duncan, Matthews, 8, 287, 288, 289, 396, 404, 427, 516, 572, 573, 581, 590, 610, 614, 618, EADE, 417, 430 Eastwood, 247 Eckart, 478 Edebohls, 393, 603 Ehrendorfer, 421 Emmet, 289, 307, 311, 312, 313, 322, 351, 404, 405, 406, 529, 576, 581, 584, 626 Ellinger, 131

#### 720

Engelmann, 86, 88 Englisch, 229 Engström, 294, 296 Eppinger, 494 Erich, 455 Esmarck, 576 Estor, 267 FAIRBAIRN, 243, 420, 431 Farre, 8, 26 Faucon, 403 Faure, 224, 679 Fehling, 237, 454, 510 Fenger, 455, 560, 561 Fenwick, 419, 632 Fere, 480 Fere, 480 Fergusson, 110, 113, 115, 655 Findley, Palmer, 345 Fischel, 320, 558 Foerster, 390 Foster, 9, 54 Fothergill, Milner, 609 Kontacton, 212 Foulerton, 213 Foulis, 236, 245 Fowler, J. K., 222 Frankel, 359, 372, 463, 501 Frankenhauser, 70 Franz, 503, 510 Franz, 303, 510 Fraser, 455 Freund, H. W., 269, 649 Freund, W. A., 49, 177, 186, 187, 397, 413, 503, 522, 559, 605, 658, 669 Friedländer, 562 Friedreich, 570 Fritsch, 140, 289, 321, 350, 364, 371, 372, 395, 397, 443, 554 Frommel, 294 Fuld, 541, 542 Fürst, 279, 476 Füth, 194 GABRIEL, 195 Gallippe, 423 Galabin, 400, 421, 450, 527 Gawronsky, 70 Gebhard, 474, 516 Geith, 577 Gellhorn, 552 Geppert, 144 Gervis, 414 Gessner, 529 Giles, 281 Glockner, 469 Goffe, 448 Goldspohn, 393 Goltz, 642 Gooch, 353 Goodell, 201, 258, 266, 291, 596 Goodman, 83 Gottschalk, 298, 235, 324, 521 Gougenheim, 572 Goupil, 194 Gram, 162 Graefe, 216 Graenicher, 561 Granville, 443 Gray, 281 Griffith, 246, 489 Griffiths, 70 Gross, 620 Guérin, 42, 43, 48 Gulland, 22, 627 Güsserow, 414, 422, 430, 479, 480, 482, 485, 491, 499, 530, Gwilt, 576

HABIT, 491 Haeckel, 577

# APPENDLX.

Hagedorn, 138 Hammersten, 239 Hammersten, 256 Hamilton, 165 Handley, 211 Hanot, 430 Hart, 28, 44, 58, 78, 79, 214, 381, 408, 537, 595 Hortman, 211 Hartmann, 211 Haultain, 268, 408, 412, 421, Heape, 83, 89 Hebra, 572 Hegar, 131, 232, 302, 443, 468, 556, 561, 653, 662 556, 561, 653, 662 Heinricht, 853, 537 Heinsitz, 194 Henderson, 282 Henle, 12, 24, 29, 31, 34, 40 Hennig, 207, 288, 400, 419 Henrichsen, 555 Herman, 373, 489, 569, 619 Herwitt, 373, 489, 569, 619 Hicks, Braxton, 254, 404, 405, Higginson, 139 Hildebrandt, 439, 551, 555, 566, Hilton, 664, 667, 669 Hirschwald, 504 Hirst, 391 His, 55 Hochenegg, 510 Hodge, 382 Hofmeier, 85, 325, 516 Holden, 577 Holdhouse, 430 Holdsworth, 538 Holländer, 242, 277 Horrocks, 434, 469 Houston, 39 Hubert, 431 Hue, 430 Huguier, 299, 304, 568, 572, 573, 595 Hutchinson, 262, 525 Hyde, 578 Hyrtl, 39, 65 IMMERWAHR, 335 **JACOB**, 689 Jacobi, 88 Jacubash, 529 Jaggard, 407 Jastrebow, 70 Jay, 659 Jessett, 489, 510 Johnston, 422, 558 Jorfida, 562 KAHU-BENSINGER, 281 Kaltenbach, 478, 510, 646, 653, 662 Kaschkaroff, 352 Kehrer, 542, 621
 Keibel, 71
 Keith, Thos., 261, 262, 265, 269, 440, 443 440, 443 Kelly, 80, 109, 153, 166, 176, 224, 390, 391, 443, 451, 503 507, 508, 509, 510, 581, 590, 624, 629, 635, 660, 666, 679, 684, 886 Kerr, Munro, 559 Kidd, 430 Kiderlen, 545 Kimbal, 443

Kiwisch, 248 Kjoergaarch, 441 Klebs, 413, 526 Kleeberg, 443 Klein, 65, 307, 310 Klein and Smith, 86 Kleinwächter, 314, 414, 431, 451, 546, 620 Klob, 296, 348, 423 Klotz, 321, 391 Knox, 420 Koeh, 143, 144, 160, 214 Koeberle, 391, 443, 454, 458 Kohlrausch, 52 Konig, 45 Kottmann, 451 Kötschau, 418 Kroner, 405 Krönig, 548 Krugenberg, 474, 516 Kuchenmeister, 292 Kulenkampff, 576 Kundrat, 86, 88 Kusatner, 18, 10, 22, 325, 326, 337, 367, 392, 408, 418, 462, 577, 677 LACKIE, 281, 545 Ladinski, 518, 519 Lancereaux, 479 Landau, 221, 287, 219, 321, 333, 478, 504, 689 Landerer, 516 Landouzy, 423 Langenbuch, 676 Lea, 561 Le Bec, 48, 67, 68 Lebedinsky, 226 Lécorché, 572 Lécorché, 57: Lee, 267, 400 Leopold, 22, 68, 83, 87, 88, 89, 413, 443, 451, 454, 504, 514, 516, 542 Lewers, 281, 421, 456, 469, 502, 510, 514 Lister, 148 Lizars, 443 Lode, 208 Loewenhardt, 89 Loffler, 183 Lorey, 418 Löplein, 277 Longcope, 427 Löwenstein, 32 Luschka, 50 Lusk, 69 MACAN, 388 M\*Cann, 523 M\*Call, 523 M\*Clintock, 432 Macdonald, Angus, 207, 284, 347, 572, 573 Mackenrodt, 331, 389, 503, 511, 657 Mackintosh, 290 Macnaughton-Jones, 504, 561 Madden, More, 291, 538 Magill, 214 Malcolm, 213 Malgaigne, 489 Malins, 404, 407 Mangiagalli, 510 Mann, 637 Marchand, 522, 523 Marchesi, 418

# INDEX TO AUTHORS.

Marckwald, 302 Marmorek, 183 Martin, A., 209, 212, 213, 216, 217, 287, 304, 312, 328, 356, 421, 443, 445 421, 445, 445 Martin, Christopher, 281 Martin, E., 207, 688 Martin, S., 183 Massin, 336 Mayer, 576 Meadows, 387 Meinert, 313, 501 Menge, 335, 344, 548, 549 Merttens, 279 Meyer, 566 Mikulicz, 199 Miländer, 392 Milton, 559 Miner, 267 Mironoff, 83 Mitchell, Weir, 356, 697, 698 Morf, 210 Möricke, 88 Muir, 214 Müller, 289, 455, 475, 527, Mundé, 258, 281, 310, 326, 378, 407 Murphy, 430 Murray, Milne, 440, 441, 690, 694, 695 NEGRI, 389 Neisser, 160, 550 Nélaton, 191, 261 Neugebauer, 110, 114, 115 Nieberding, 310 Noble, 392, 421, 443, 590 Noeggerath, 207, 243, 348, 404, 405, 629 Nussbaum, 188 Онм, 692 Oldham, 460, 539 Oliver, 537, 551, 560 Olshausen, 196, 240, 287, 332, 338, 339, 340, 391, 399, 423, 510, 561 Orthmann, 216 Otto, 568 PAGE, 543 Pallen, 312 Palmer, Dudley, 621 Paquelin, 141 Parkes, 626 Parsons, 441 Paterson, 277 Pawlik, 501, 503, 629, 637 Péan, 182, 443, 451, 504, 689 Pechey-Phipson, 83 Peckham-Murray, 574 Peters, 89 Peterson, 391, 418 Pfannenstiel, 237, 239, 276, 478, Philips, 559 Pichevin, 161 Pick, 247, 529 Picot, 482 Pinner, 208 Pirogoff, 42, 49 Pincus, 344 Polk, 331, 343 Poirier, 477 Polano, 268, 523 Popow, 420 Pokrovsky, 243 Porak, 559

Pott, Pereival, 229 Pôzzi, 8, 211, 312, 320, 421, 443, 451, 475, 487, 557, 621 Priestley, 558 Profanter, 701, 702 Pryor, 632, 642, 678, 679 Puccle, 267 Puech, 545 Purcell, 510 QUAIN 05 RAINEY, 21 Ramsbotham, 567 Ranney, 13 Rayleigh, 693 Reamy, 414 Regnard, 700 Reid, 114, 291 Rein, 455 Reinl, 83 Reinmann, 347 Reymond, 214 Richelot, 388, 504, 689 Richet, 18 Ricker, 421 Rieder, 25 Ries, 294, 503 Ringer, 609 Rivington, 605 Robertson, 569 Robin, 471 Robson, Mayo, 456 Rokitansky, 240, 361, 395 Roser, 307 Ross, 281 Routh, 353, 387, 501, 559 Roux, 135, 183 Ruge, 23, 318, 320, 471, 485, 491, Rühl, 390 Rumpf, 503 Rumpf, 503 Runge, 407, 522 Russell, 475, 478 Ruthenford, 439, 558 SÄNGER, 148, 149, 201, 207, 216, 240, 314, 517, 521, 523, 542
 Sappey, 16, 17, 67
 Saivey, 512
 Saurenhaus, 478 Savage, 11, 40 Sawinoff, 212 Saxinger, 492 Scanzoni, 287, 347, 348, 395 Schatz, 593, 594 Schauta, 258, 510, 658, 701 Schimmelbusch, 149 Schlesinger, 45 Schmalfuss, 407 Schmidt, 388, 519 Schorler, 414 Schroder, 195, 196, 261, 312, 328, 331, 347, 359, 362, 372, 406, 413, 414, 416, 443, 482, 492, 502, 513, 571, 595 Schuckhardt, 561 Schücking, 388 Schultze, 30, 52, 55, 131, 178, 291, 362, 378, 387, 548, 701, 702 Schütz, 598 Schwartz, 176, 416 Seelig, 471, 477, 478, 499 Seeligmann, 621 Segond, 182, 443, 451, 689 Semb, 418, 421 Semeleder, 258 Senn, 559 Seyfert, 492

Shober, 390 Sibley, 482 Simon, 135, 277, 302, 400, 558, 651, 661 551, 657
Simpson, A. R., 78, 79, 117, 123, 168, 294, 296, 315, 344, 381, 395, 439, 451, 493, 527, 528, 305, 439, 449, 401, 403, 527, 528, 530, 532, 542, 559, 560, 588, 590, 629, 662, 762 Simpson, 817 J, Y, 116, 125, 126, 288, 201, 294, 207, 348 420, 482, 492, 515, 566, 568, 576, 578, 518, 619 Sims, 110, 131, 135, 288, 289, 291, 302, 380, 381, 555, 556, 619, C50, 653 Sinclair, 207, 490, 510, 516 Sinclair, 207, 490, 510, 516 Skene, 33, 593 Skutsch, 418 Skutsch, 418 Slavjansky, 336 Smith, Albert, 382 Smith, Heywood, 452, 538 Smith, Lapthorn, 392 Smith, T. C., 529, 559, 576 Smith, Tyler, 404 Sneguireff, 344, 353 Snow, 522 Solowieff, 613 Solver, 572 Spencer, 268, 519 Spiegelberg, 49, 246, 307, 310, 455, 528 Steavenson, 441 Stein, 591 Steinbaus, 522 Stephenson, 83 Stevens, 552 Stewart, Grainger, 214 Stewart, Netta, 675 Stiegele, 576 Stiles, 502 Stirling, 145 Stoeckel, 522 Storer, 665, 666 Storer, 605, 000
 Strassmann, 85, 389
 Stratz, 226, 309, 491, 512
 Sutton, 8, 25, 89, 194, 207, 216, 267, 414, 416, 417, 532 Syme, 628 Symington, 39, 597 Swayne, 400 TAIT, LAWSON, S3, 89, 207, 210, 226, 232, 233, 240, 268, 400, 407, 417, 443, 589, 591 Targett, 215, 400, 559 Tarnier, 145 Tate, 404, 421 Taylor, 222, 396, 408, 572, 576 Terrillon, 577 Thiersch, 73 Thin, 572, 573 Thiry, 407 Thomas, 258, 348, 383, 404, 406 451, 544 Thomson, 299 Thorn, 420 Thornton, 244, 443, 489 Tillaux, 423 Tilt, 159, 556 Timmers, 416 Tinns, 415 Trendelenburg, 81, 136, 658 Tripier, 440, 690 Turner, 27, 39, 416 UFFELMANN, 34 Underhill, 460

VAN BUREN, 666 Van de Warker, 56, 561 Van Tussenbreek, 194 Vedeler, 287, 288, 289, 353, 374 Vedeler, 287, 288, 289, 363, 374 Vett, 23, 318, 220, 396, 471, 475, 458, 661, 596, 572 Vineler, 1965, 572 Vineler, 296, 572 Vineler, 296, 572 Vineler, 296, 572 Vineler, 296, 572 Von Franque, 512 Von Grunewaldt, 287 Von Kahlden, 527 Von Hertf, 552 Von Ott, 495 Von Preusehen, 27, 31, 558 Von Reeklinghausen, 425 Vose, 501

WALDEAU, 211 Waldeyer, 27, 54, 237, 471 Walker, Norman, 573 Walthard, 548, 549 Warthard, 548, 549 Webers, 529 Weberstelt, 380 Weberstelt, 380 Weberstelt, 380 Weirk, 210 Weirk, 140 Weirk, 140 Warder, 503, 500 Werth, 194, 240, 254, 543 Warder, 503, 500 Werth, 194, 240, 254, 543 West, 250, 754 White, 404, 405 Whitehead, 618 Wildams, J., 64, 85, 88, 214, 351, 461, 468, 471, 473, 476, 485, 489, 164, 613 Williams, Roger, 437, 471, 472, 473, 470, 482, 527, 529, 540 Williams, Whiteidge, 215, 468, 528, 569 Williams, Wynn, 387, 501 Williamson, 469 Willes, 242, 243 Wilson, 450 Winkok, 211, 240, 334, 344, 308, 425, 512, 551, 558, 649 Winker, 525 Winker, 535 Winker, 41, 473, 477, 511, 514 Witzer, 415 Wyner, 415 Wyller, 433 Zeller, 333 Zeller, 333

Ziegenspeck, 358, 350 Ziehl-Neelsen, 163 Ziemssen, 608 Zinke, 212 Zinnstag, 538 Zipperlen, 348 Zwanck, 601 Zweifel, 388, 443, 510, 551 Zweigbaum, 562

# INDEX OF SUBJECTS.

Note,—As the student will find in the *Table of Contents* the sub-divisions of each special subject, we give only one reference—in bold figures—to the places where each subject is specially treated of. References in other parts of the book are given in detail.

Thus, for the topics considered under "Carcinoma Uteri," see that subject in the *Table of Contents*; for references to Carcinoma, not contained in the chapters on Carcinoma, see Index.

For instruments figured in text, see Instruments in Classified List of Illustrations.

ABDOMEN-distension of, in ovarian tumour, 252 physics of, 73 Abdominal contents, relation to skin, 95, 96 examination, 92 hysterectomy for fibroids, 445 for cancer, 509 incision, 676 pressure, action on uterus, 385 regions, 94 Section, 673 possible accidents, 684 for pelvic abscess, 183 for carcinoma, 509 for fibro - cystic tumours, 456 for fibroids, 442 in hæmatocele, 199 for ovarian tumours, 258 for removal of ovaries, 232 closure of wound, 680 Abortion and endometritis, 339, 340, 341 in lacerated cervix, 310 causing pelvic cellulitis, 178 ovaritis, 227 peritonitis, 227 peritonitis, 167, 168 and fibroids, 422, 428, 431 and metritis, 352 in retroflexion, 375 cause of subinvolution, 352 Abscess-pelvic, 178, 182 opening of, 182 opening of, 182 of uterine wall, 347 Actionmyces bovis, 161 Adeno-carcinoma of cervix, 474 of body of uterus, 514 Adenoma, 334, 457, 460, 476 malignum, 516 Adeno-myoma of uterus, 425 Adhesions-in anteversion, 353 in fibroids, 416 in retroflexion, 374, 378 in retroversion, 369 intestinal-treatment of, 684 diagnosis in ovarian tumours, 255 treatment in ovarian tumours, 264 Age-influence on carcinoma, 484, 485 on sarcoma, 529 on fibroid tumours, 424

Age-influence on deciduoma malignum, 518 in relation to hæmatocele, 190 to menstruation, 83 Alexander-Adams' operation, 392 Amenorrheea, 608 due to atresia, 538, 608 in chlorosis, 608 and endometritis, 336 phthisis, 608 physiological, 608 in superinvolution, 296 Amoebæ causing endometritis, 335 Ampère, 692 Ampulla of Fallopian tube, 24 Amputation—of cervix, 305, 356, 501 hypertrophied in prolapsus, 305 of inverted uterus, 409 Anatomical factors in pelvic disease, 159 Anæmia in hæmorrhagic endometritis, 338 carcinoma, 488 cervical catarrh, 325 inversion, 401 Angeotribe, Doyen's, 264 Anteflexion of uterus, 359, 360 and small fibroid tumour, 434 pathological, 105, 186 mistaken for retroversion, 860, 369 passage of sound in, 122 Anteversion of uterus, 359, 366 due to chronic metritis, 367 Antiseptics in gynecology, 143 Antiseptic douche, 139, 325 injections in carcinoma, 498 Anti-streptoeoccic serum, 184 Anti-toxines in treating septic conditions, 183 Anus, 39 fissure of, 667 producing vaginismus, 555 Apostoli's method of electrical therapeutics, 690 Areolar hyperplasia-of cervix, 322 of uterus, 348 Arsenic in membranous dysmenorrhea, 616 Ascites and ovarian tumours, 253, 254 Ascitic fluid in malignant ovarian disease, 245

Asepsis, 146

Atmokausis, 344 Atresia of cervix uteri, 286 senile, 334 of hymen, 534 in septate uterus, 544 in septate uterns, **942** of vagina, **534** operation for, 543 Atrophy of cervix and uterus, 293 congenital of uterus, 279, 280, 284 senile, 296 Auscultation, 97 in fibroids, 435 in ovarian tumour, 253 Axial Coronal Section, 60 BACTERIA, in cellulitis, 179 in vaginitis, 547 Bacterium coli commune, 335 Baden-Baden waters in chronic metritis, 355 Bantock's knot, 263, 264 Bartholinian glands, 13 abscess in, 575 cysts of, 575 inflammation of, 568 Battey's operation, 232 Benzoate of ammonia in cystitis, 639 Bimanual Examination, 99 in anteflexion, **39** in anteflexion, 365 in early pregnancy, 353, 354 in fibroids, 433, 434, 435 in inversion, 402 position of hands in, 100 to replace retroflexed uterus, 379 in retroflexion, 376 in retroflexion, 376 in retroversion, 361 with sound, 123, 301 for stone in bladder, 641 in uterine displacements, 360 Binoidide of Mercury as an antis-eptic, 145 Bipolar method of applying electricity, 693 Bladder, Antomy of, **52**, 625 affection of, in carcinoma, 479, 480, 481 <sup>401</sup> in amputation of cervix, 305 calculi in, 640 changes in after fistula, 647 changes in position of, 35 disatole of, 36, 626 dilated in common 451 dilated in carcinoma, 481 displacements of, 636 in retroflexed gravid uterus, 636 distended, and ovarian tumours, 255 functional diseases of, 642 injuries to in ovariotomy, 265 malformations of, 636 methods of exploring, 627 neoplasms of, 636 openings, 34 perforation by calcified fibroids, 432 peritoneal relations, 305 physiology of, 625 position, 32 changes in, 37 in inversion of uterus, 399 pressure on, by fibroid tumour, 430 in retroflexion, 358, 372, 373 shape when empty, 37 in foetus, 30 structure, 34 systole and diastole of, 625 effect of its distension on the uterus, 52, 56, 858, 867 Blistering of the cervix uteri, 855 Blood effusion into pelvis, 191 in broad ligaments, 192 and ovarian tumour, 250 Blood vessels of pelvis, 63 Bougies graduated to dilate cervix, 290 in anteflexion, 366 in fibroids, 435

Bozeman's scissors, 137 Bozeman's scissors, 137 speculum, 111 Brandt's pelvic gymnastics, 701 Bright's disease in fibroid tumour, 431 British Association (B.A.) electro - magnetic units, 692 Broad ligament, 42 affections of, 200 anatomy, 21, 45 blood effusion into, 192, 194 connective tissue of, 44, 48 cysts of, 247 new growths in, 200 tumours of, 200 and fibroids nterus, 434, 678 Bromide of Potassium in chronic metritis, 355 in ovaritis, 228 Bromine solution in carcinoma, 498 Bulbo-cavernosi, 12 Bulbi vaginæ, 12, 73 CACHEXIA in carcinoma, 488 Calculi in barcona, 530 Calculient of fibroid tumours, 416, 420 Calculi in bladder, **640** Cancer (see Carcinoma) Carbolic acid-activity of, 145 in endometritis, 343 in praritus vulvæ, 571 Carcinoma-of bladder, 636 -of bladder, 636 of cervix, **470**, **486**, **496** cure by amputation, 501 commencement in cervix, 324 cylinder-celled, 474, 514 duration of life in, 492 and endometritis, 340 extension to neighbouring organs, **479** of Fallopian tubes, 216 affecting fibroid tumours, 421 contrasted with fibroid, 411, 485 glandular, 474, 514 in male and female compared, 482 of ovary, 243 diagnosis from sarcoma, 531 microscope in diagnosis of, 489 origin of, 472 position of, 475 spontaneous cure of, 492 spontaneous cure of, 492 treatment of, 476, 499 treatment of, 497 of body of uterus, 513 of vagina, 560 second varieties of, 472 of vulva, 576 ts, 355 ndary, 481 Carlsbad salts, 355 Case-taking, method of, 702 A. R. Simpson's card for, 703 Cataleptic convulsions and Incerated cervix, 311 Catarrh of cervix, 316 and carcinoma, 485 laceration, 309, 322 retroflexion, 322 diagnosis from vaginal, 323 of uterus, 324 Catarrhal pathes, 320, 339 Catheter—methods of passing, 627 Skene-Goodman, 640 stationary, for fistula, 659 Cauliflower excrescence, 463, 489 Caustics producing atresia, 287 metritis, 352 in carcinoma, 500 in cervical catarvh, 326 Canterisation of endometrium by steam, 344 Cautery in ovariotomy, 263 Paquelin's, 141 in opening vaginal cysts, 559

Cellular tissue of pelvis, hæmorrhage into, 191 (c. Connective tissue) Cellulitis, pelvic, 177 and anteflexion, 186, 359, 362, 365 producing lateriversion, 185 and lacerated cervix, 309 ovarian tumours, 250 subinvolution, 351 in relation to peritonitis, 166, 180 and retroflexion, 377 in utero-sacral ligaments, 186, 362, 261 Cervical catarrh in Iacerated cervix, 309 chronic, 316 with retroflexion, 370 endometritis, 316 mucus, character of, 323 polypus, 460 Cervix-amputation of, 803, 305 flap operation, 305 in carcinoma, 501 compared with extirpation of uterus, 511 in prolapsus, 305 producing involution, anatomy, 17 areolar hyperplasia, 348 atrophy of, 293 atresia of, 286, 540 operation for, 544 cancer of (see Carcinoma) carcinoma of, **470**, **486**, **496** catarrh of, **316** chronic thickening of, 287, 299 conical, 287, 289, 299 cysts of, 321 degeneration, cystic, 322 descent in prolapsus, 596 dilatation of, 126, 290, 467 division of, 291, 366 bilateral, 291 examination of, 98 excision of, 292, 328 fibroid tumour of, 411, 421 glands of, 23, 322 hypertrophy of, 298 three forms of, 305 in cancer, 489 in prolapsus, 596 induration of, in carcinoma, 489 inflammation, 316 in infantile uterus, 279, 284 position in inversion, 397, 401 laceration of, 306 producing cellulitis, 178 cervical catarrh, parametritis,187 lymphatics, 68 mucous membrane of, 22, 318, 322 normal structure contrasted with pathological, 321 obliteration of canal, 432 papilloma of, 463 position in anteflexion, 362 retroversion + retroflexion, rigidity of, 287 rupture in atresia, 535 sarcoma of, 528 stenosis of, 287 stenosis of, 257 in superinvolution, 293 supra-vaginal portion of, 1 tuberculous disease of, 408 "ulceration" of, 311, 818 ulcerations, true, 321 vaginal portion of, 18 more supremark 450 Champignons cancéreux, 489 Channelled polypus, 460 Childbirth producing cellulitis, 178

Childbirth producing peritonitis, 168 Chill producing cellulitis, 178 Chloral in carcinoma, 498 Chloride of zine in carcinoma, 501 vaginitis, 554 vaginitis, 554 Chlorosis, amenorrhea in, 608 small uterus in, 279, 293 Chorio - epithelioma, **517** (see Deciduoma malignum) Chronic cervical catarrh, 316 metritis and fibroid tumour, 434 Cintrat's serre-neeud, 443 Clamp in ovariotomy, 262 Classification of diseases of women, 707 Clitoris-anatomy, 7 development of, 565 Cloaca, 565 persistence of, 506 Occaine, in vaginismus, 556 Occygens, 14 Occygodynia, 671 Coeliotomy, 673 Colpitis, 547 Colpits, 547 emphysematosa, 551 Colporraphy, 663 Colportany, 663 Colportany, 663 Colpotomy anterior and posterior, 658 Conception in an undereloged horn, 281, 284 Constant electric current, 600, 694 Connective tissue of pelvis, 44, 47, 48, 49 contentions, 47, 48, 49 contentions of entolying 45. methods of studying, 45 new growths in, 200 spread of carcinoma in, 476 479, 481 tumours of, 202 of uterus, increase of in metritis, 349 origin of sarcoma, 525 Constipation, 670 in fistula, 649 Copræmia, 488 Corpus luteum of menstruation and pregnancy, Corrosive sublimate as an antiseptic, 145 in metritis, 348 Coulomb, 692 Cradle pessary of Graily Hewitt, 367 Crede's method of expressing placenta, 400 Cretinism and amenorrheea, 608 atrophy of uterus, 279 Curette, 134 cases in which useful, 135 method of use, 135 Recamier-Roux, 135 Simon's, 135 Thomas', 134 in carcinoma, 500 in cervical catarrh, 327 in deciduoma malignum, 519 in endometritis, 341 in diagnosis of small polypi, 466 in sarcoma uteri, 532 Curetting-regeneration of mucosa after, 343 Cylinder-celled carcinoma, 474 Cystic fibroid tumours, 453 Cystitis, 637 Cystocele, 636 in prolapsus, 599 Cysto-fibroma, 453 Cystoma malignum, 243 Cysts in the cervix, 321 of vagina, 557 of vulva, 575 DECIDUAL endometritis, 337 Deciduoma malignum, 517 Defæcation -- mechanism of, 664 difficult in hæmatocele, 196 painful in carcinoma, 488

in retroflexion, 374

Defæcation- want of control, in ruptured perineum, 583 Dermoid cysts, 241 Development-intra-uterine periods of, 279 of myoma, 422 of pelvic organs, 70 of the genito-urinary organs, of uterus, period of, 271 relation to malfor-mations, 271, 279 Developmental factors in pelvic disease, 159 Diabetes, pruritus in, 570 Diet in carcinoma, 498 in peritonitis, 173 Weir Mitchell's system of, 356, 698 Digestive derangements in anteversion, 351 carcinoma, 488 endometritis, 338 Digital exploration of bladder, 628 Dilatation of cervix, 126 by rapid method, 467 Dilators-various forms of, 131 Diphtheritic inflammation of vagina, 551 Discharge-foetid, in carcinoma, 487 body of uterus, 515 watery, in sarcoma uteri, 530 Discus proligerus, 28 Disinfection of hands and instruments, 147 Displacements of pelvic floor, 58, 692 of uterus, 357 due to cellulitis, 43, 185 hæmatocele, 197 ovarian tumours, 249, 251, 253 relation to chronic meendometritis, diagnosed with sound, 199 etiology, 358 physiological and patho-logical, 358 Douche, forms of, 138 in chronic metritis, 354 Douglas, pouch of, 42 Doyen's angeotribe, 264 clamp for hysterectomy, 505, 507 speculum, 113 Drainage of abscess, 182 in abdominal section, 680 Dressing of wound after abdominal section, 682 Dysmenorrhoea, 611 congestive, 612 mechanical and congestion theories of, 363 relation to Battey's operation. in anteflexion, 363 cellulitis, 184 stenosis of cervix, 288 endometritis, 338 fibroid tumours, 430 nterine polypi, 464 retroflexion, 374 membranous, 613 obstructive, 288, 363 spasmodic, 614 with sterility, 619 Dyspareunia in anteflexion, 364 causes, 555 definition, 555 in peritonitis, 170 in prolapsed ovary, 231 treatment, 556 in vaginismus, 555

ECHINOCOCCI of pelvic organs, 201

Ecraseur—in amputating cervix, 302, 501 mode of application, 501 for removal of polypi, 468 and galvano-cautery, relative advantages, 501 Ectropium of cervix, 300, 318 Electric endoscope, 631 apparatus and instruments, 695 Electricity in cervical catarrh, 327 fibroids, 440 gynecology, 690, 698 metritis, 356 nerve prostration, 696 sterility, 621 Electrodes, 693, 694 Electrolysis, 593 in ovarian tumour, 258 Electro-magnetic units, 692 Elythrytis, 547 Elytrorrhaphy, 603 Emmet's operation for lacerated cervix, 312 Ems, waters of, in endometritis, 345 in chronic metritis, 355 Endocervicitis, 317 Endometric applications, 343 Endometritis, 330 atmokausis for, 344 relation to abortion, 352, 337, 340 cervical, 316 and cervical catarrh, 324 leading to chronic metritis, 352 classification, 334 diagnosis by sound, 122 fungosa of Olshausen, 332 hæmorrhagic type and carcinoma of the body, 516 and sarcoma, 531 senile, 345 tuberculous, 468 varieties of, 331 Endoscope, electric, 631 Enterocele, vaginal, 605 Enucleation of fibroid tumours, 445 spontaneous, 418, 431 of ovarian tumours, 266 Episioperineorraphy, 602, 603 Epispadias, 568 Epithelial cells in fibroids, 425 origin of cancer, 471 Epithelioma of the cervix, 472 and inversion, 400 Erector clitoridis, 12 Ergot and carcinoma, 497 chronic metritis, 355 endometritis, 341 fibroids, 439 methods of administration in menor-rhagia, 610 Ergotine—hypodermic injection of 439 in treatment of fibroids, 439 Erosion-follicular, 319 and carcinoma, 485 papillary, 319 and carcinoma, 490 simple, 319 Esthiomène of vulva, 573 Eversion of lips of cervix, 309, 311 Examination of cases, 702 methods of, 92 posture in, 136 routine described in inversion. 401 Exanthemata and endometritis, 336 vaginitis in, 551 atresia vaginæ after, 538 atrena vagnie arer, 555 External genitals- anatomy, 5 development, 70, 565 relation in erect posture, 8 examination of 97 lymphatics of 67

# INDEX OF SUBJECTS.

Extirpation of uterus for cancer, 503 for fibroids, 442 through abdominal walls, 445, 449, 509 through vagina, 451, 504, 508 for sarcoma, 532 Extra-peritoneal blood effusion, 194 signs of, 197 ovarian tumour, treatment, 266, 677 treatment of uterine stump, Extra-uterine gestation, 191 and fibroid tumour, 436 causing hæmatocele, and ovarian tumours, Exudations in the pelvis, 169 course of, 180 FACIES, cancerous, 488 Fallopian Tubes-anatomy, 24 abnormalities, 210 bimanual examination of, blood-sacs in, 535 catheterisation of, 210 development of, 73 distension with pus or blood, divisions, 24 enlarged and fibroid tumours, functions, 208 hydrops of, 212, 219, 221 infectious granulomata of, inflammation of, 211, 219 new formations of, 216 palpation of, 210 patulous condition of, 211 position, 24, 47 in inversion, 397 removal by abdominal incision, 223 per vaginam, 223 affected with sarcoma, 527 stricture of, 210 structure, 25 torsion of, 211 tuberculous disease of, 214, tumours of, 216 Faradic current, 690, 694, 695 Fatty degeneration around polypoidal fibroid, in fibroid tumour, 420 Fertility, standard of, 618 Fevers causing ovaritis, 227 Fibro-cystic tumours of the uterus, 453 and ovarian tumours, 254 Fibroid tumour of uterus, 410, 428, 438, 678 producing anteflexion, and affections of appendages, 420 and anteflexion, 36 compared with carcinoma, 485 compared with catchena, 455 degenerative changes in, 420 epithelial structures in, 425 and chronic metritis, 553 and gestation in detached horn, 284 + inversion, 400 oophorectomy for, 442 operations for, 442 pedunculated submucous, 458 rapidity of growth, 414 relation to age, 424 removal through abdomen, 444 per vaginam, 451

Fibroid sloughing and carcinoma, 490, 491 and retroflexion, 375 sarcomatous degeneration of, 527 and sarcoma, 531 tumour, spontaneous expulsion of, 431 tumours of vagina, 559 cervix, 411, 421 ovary, 243 Fibromata of vulva, 576 Fibro-myoma uteri, 410 lymphangiektodes, 454 Fibrous tumour of uterus (see Fibroid) Fimbriated end of Fallopian tube, 25 Flexions of uterus, 359 Flooding, producing superinvolution, 296 (see Hæmorrhage) Fotal heart—in diagnosing pregnancy, 354, 436 Fotal life—malformations arising in, 280 Fortus in detached horn of uterus, 283 Forceps used for extracting mucous polypi, 467 and fistula, 649 and ruptured perineum, 583 and ruptures permeun, os3 Fornices—anatomy of, 30 condition of, in peritonitis and cellulitis, 179 examination of, 99 operation for tear into, 315 position of, in hypertrophied cervix, 905 Fossa navicularis—anatomy, 3 irritability producing vagi-mismus, 555 Fourchette-anatomy, 5 fissures in, producing vaginismus, Freund's extirpation of uterus, 503 GALVANIC or "Galvano-caustic" current, 690, Galvano-Caustic Wire, in removal of polypi, in amputating cervix, 302 compared with écraseur, 501 mode of application, 501 Galvanometer, 691, 693 Galvano-puncture, 694 Gangrene of fibroid tumour, 416 Gartner's canals, 25, 248 and vaginal cysts, 558 Generative organs, development of, 247 Genupectoral posture, **77** in replacing retroverted uterus, 380 Germicidal action of vaginal secretion, 548 Germinal vesicle, 28 Gestation in detached horn, 281, 284 in Fallopian the 191 in a septate uterus, 281 Glandular carcinoma, 474, 514 Glycerine plug, making of, 228 Gonococcus, 161 Gonorrhœa-causing cervical catarrh, 322 cystitis, 63 ovaritis, 277 peritonitis, 168 salpingitis, 213 vaginitis, 552 and endometritis, 334, 336 latent in the male, 168 and metritis, 346 micrococci in, 161, 550 Gonorrhoeal vaginitis, diagnosis from simple, Gouty diathesis and dysmenorrhœa, 616 Graafian follicles-degeneration of, and ovarian cysts, 242 development, 237 distension of, and ovarian cysts, 242 number, 27

position, 27

Graafian follicles-rupture of, 85 structure, 28 Greenhalgh's intra-uterine stem, 366 Gynecological diseases, Etiology of, 158 HAMATOCELE-pelvic, 191 and hæmatoma, 191 ruptured extra-uter-ine gestation, 194 fibroid tumour, 436 Hæmatokolpos (see Atresia Vaginæ) Hæmatoma, 191, 194 of vulva, 577 Hæmatosalpinx, 215 aud fibroid tumours, 420 Hæmorrhage in carcinoma uteri, 486, 402, 495 in carcinoma of body of uterus, causing death in carcinoma, 495 in carcinoma, treatment of, 497 in endometritis, 338, 340 in deciduoma malignum, 518 in fibroid tumours, 428, 436 fatal from fibroid tumours, 429 into bladder after operation for fistula, 659 internal, in operation for atresia, 541 intra-peritoneal and extra-peri-toneal, 191 in inversion of uterns, 400 into the peritoneum of pelvis, in polypi, 463 post-partum, due to lacerated cervix, 312 Hæmorrhage in sarcoma uteri, 530 secondary after abdominal section, in uterine polypi, 463 Hæmorrhoidal plexus, 67 Hegar's amputatian of cervix, 302 dilators, 131 method for treatment of pedicle, 443 Heredity, influence on carcinoma, 482 Hermaphroditism, **566** false, 566 true, 566 Hernia and Hydrocele, 200, 201 of fibroid tumour, 417 of Borold tumour, 417 of ovary, 229 Hernial nature of prolapsus, 595 Hewitt's (Graily) cradie-pessary, 367 Higginson's syringe, 139 Hodge pessary, 582, 384, 385, 387 Honder of action, 385 Houston, valve of, 39 Hydatid of liver and ovarian tumour, 253, 255 tumour of pelvis, 201 mole in deciduoma malignum, 463, 518, 523 Hydramnios and ovarian tumour, 254 Hydrastis Canadensis, 355 Hydrocele of round ligament, 200 Hydronephrosis in cystitis, 637 in carcinoma, 479 Hydrosalpinx, 212 and ovarian tumours, 250 torsion of, 211 Hydrops folliculorum, 238 tubæ, 212 Hymen-atresia of, 534 development of, 73, 537 forms of, 7, 9 imperforate, operation for, 542 persistent or inflamed, producing vaginismus, 555 small ulcers in, producing vaginismus, Hypodermic injection of ergotin, 439

Hyperplasia areolar of uterus, 348 Hyperplasia areolar of uterus, 548 of cervix, 322 Hypertrophy--primary of cervix, **298** secondary, of cervix, **298**, 302 of nuccons membrane of uterus in fibroids, 418 of muscular wall of uterus, 418 Hypospadias, 567 Hysterectomy for cancer, 503, 504, 509 for cancer compared with ampufor cancer compared with any tation, 511 for fibroids, **443**, **445** for inversion, 409 in deciduoma malignum, 519 vaginal with clamps, 504 vaginal with clamps, 504 vaginal with Biotoxis, 451 vaginal with ligatures, 508 Hysteria, 699 due to ovaritis, 229 in parametritis, 187 small uterus in, 279 and Battey's operation, 233 in superinvolution, 296 Hystero-epilepsy, 710 and Battey's operation, 233 Hysterotomy for inversion, 408 ICE-BAGS in hæmatocele, 198 Ichthyol plug. 228 Heus after abdominal section, 687 Incontinence of urine, 642 Induced current of electricity, 690, 695 Inducation of fibroid, 420 Infarct of uterus, 348, 420 Inflavomation of cervix, 316 Inflavomation of uterus, 330 in muscular coat of uterus, 246 of pelvic perioneum and cellular tissue, 166 Inflammatory deposits and fibroid tumour, 434 Infaminatory deposits and first Infundibulo-pelvic ligament, 26 Inguinal glands, 67, 70 affection in carcinoma, 481 Injection-intra-uterine, in endometritis, 342 and metritis, 347 into uterus and tubes, 211 dangers of, 211, 552 Interstitial fibroid, 417 metritis, 348 Intestinal obstruction due to fibroid tumours, Intestines-relation to uterus and pelvic floor, Intra-abdominal pressure upon pelvic floor, 61, 75 in inversion, 396 in prolapsus, 594, 597 and retroflexion, 373 action on rectum, Intra-peritoneal blood effusion, 191 signs of, 197 shortening of round ligaments, treatment of pedicle, 443 Intra-uterine galvanic stem, 297 medication, 344 stem-pessary, 366, 387 Inversion of uterus, 395 caused by fibroid tumour, diagnosed from fibroid tumour, 432 mucous poly-pus, 466 hysterectomy for, 409 hysterotomy for, 408 mechanism of, 395 and prolapsus, 403 in sarcoma, 528

# INDEX OF SUBJECTS.

Inverted uterus — replacement of — Atthill's Barres method, 405 Courty's method, 406 Emmet's method, 406 Kiustner's method, 408 Lawson Tait's method, 408 Noeggerath's method, 405 Thomas' method, 406 White's method, 405 Involution and operations on cervix, 296 active and a series of cervix, 220 artificially produced by amputation of cervix, 356 Iodide of potassium in ovaritis, 229 in chronic metritis, 355 lodine in cervical catarrh, 342 in endometritis, 342 Iodised phenol in «ndometritis, 342, 344 lodoform—in praritas vulve, 571 Ischio-rectal fossa, 11 Isthmus—of uterus, 16 of Fallopian tube, 24 KEITH, clamp for fibroids, 443 Kelly's method of exploring bladder, 629 rectum, 665 Kidney disease in carcinoma, 479 Kissingen waters in chronic metritis, 355 Knives, 137 Koeberle's serre-nœud, 443 Kolpokleisis, 661 Kraurosis vulvæ, 571 Kreuznach waters in endometritis, 345 chronic metritis, 355 treatment of fibroids, 439 Kuchenmeister's scissors for dividing the cervix, LABIA MAJORA, anatomy, 5 hydrocele of, 201 Minora, anatomy, 6 development, 565 Labour-atony of uterus in third stage of, due - atony of iterus in third stage of, du to chronic metritis, 352 "missed," 284 rapidity of, and lacerated cervix, 309 complicated by polypus, 465 protracted, producing fistula, 648 and vaginal fixation, 389 and ventral fixation, 392 Laceration of cervix, 306 and carcinoma. 485 cellulitis, 178 chronic metritis, 351 subinvolution, 351 of perineum, 579 Lactation-effect on uterus if protracted, 296 and subinvolution, 352 Laminaria tents, 126, 128 Langenbuch's incision, 676 Laparotomy (see Abdominal Section) Lateri-version of uterus, 185 Leeches, application of, to cervix, 327 Leenber's suture, 684 Leucocytosis in diagnosis, 673 in pelvic abscess, 180 Leucorrhœa—as a symptom, 703 in cervical catarrh, 323 endometritis, 337, 338 hypertrophied cervix, 300 lacerated cervix, 310 retroflexion, 374 uterine polypi, 464 vaginitis, 552 vaginal cysts, 557 producing pruritus, 570 Levator ani, 14

Ligature in ovariotomy, 262, 263 Lineæ albicantes, 93 Lipomata of vulva, 576 Listerism-in gynecology, 149 Listerature, Gynecology, 149 Literature, Gynecological, Sources of, 711 Lithia water in pruritas, 571 salts of, in irritable bladder, 642 Lithotomy posture, 151 Liver, fatty degeneration of, in fibroids, 419 Liver, fatty account Lupus vulvae, 572 and ulcus serpiginosum, 573 from fibroid tumour, Lymph, coagulable—from fibroid tumour, 454 Lymphatics—relation to cellulitis, 179 between glandsand vessels, of external genitals, 67 in fibroid tumours, 413 dilatation of, 454 of rectum, 70 and spread of cancer, 477 relation to septicæmia, 68 of uterus, 68 dilatation of in metritis, 350 of vagina, 67 Lymphatic glands of pelvis, 67 in carcinoma, 477 vessels of pelvis, 67 MALACOSTEON disease, effect of removal of ovaries on, 29 Malformation of uterus, 273 rectal examination in Malignant peritonitis, 177, 245 tumours of the uterus, 470 Marckwald's amputation of cervix, 312 Marringes, average productivity of, 618 Martin's operation for cervical catarrh, 312, 328 enucleation of fibroids, Massage, 175, 701 in uterine disease, 356, 698, 701 in pathological anteflexion, 366 Membrana granulosa, 28 Menopause and Battey's operation, 232 changes in cervix after, 288 in uterus after, 294, 334 in vagina after, 551 influence on fibroid tumours, 414, 481 premature, 609 Menorrhagia, 610 in carcinoma, 486 lacerated cervix, 310 metritis, 352 endometritis, 338 fibro-cystic tumour, 453 fibroid tumour, 418, 428 hæmatocele, 196 inversion, 400 ovaritis, 228 peritonitis, 170 uterine polypi, 463 retroflexion, 374 treatment by Battey's operation, 232 Menstruation, 82 and Battey's operation, 232 irregular, in cervical catarrh, 323 in laceration of cervix, diminished in chronic cellulitis, in endometritis, 337 absence in fistula, 649, 662 during gestation, 282 relation to hæmatocele, 196 relation to memotocere, 195 periodicity and duration, 84 descent of polypus during, 460 in an undeveloped horn, 281 in bicornuous and septate uterus, in monkeys, 89 in atresic septate uterus, 545 and Tait's operation, 232

Menstruation in relation to pelvic disease, Menstrual blood-composition, 84 origin, 86 mantity, 84 character of retained, 537 Metastasis in cancer, 511 in deciduoma malignum, 519 Metritis, 330, 346 acute, 346 chronic, 346, 348 Metrotome, Sir James Simpson's, 291 Micrococci gonorrheea, 161, 550 Micro-organismal causes of pelvic disease, 160 Micro-organisms in endometritis, 334 in vaginitis, 547 Microscope—in carcinoma uteri, 489, 491, 492, 515 endometritis, 340 sarcoma uteri, 340 Micturition, 625 difficult, in fibroid tumour, 430 in cystitis, 637 fibroid tumour, 430 frequent in vaginitis, 552 painful in carcinoma, 488 Mobility of uterus, ascertained by sound, 122 Monopolar method of applying electric current, Morcellement in fibroid tumours, 451 Morgagni, columnæ and sinus, 39 hydatids, 248 Morphia-in carcinoma, 498 caution as to use in dysmenorrhoea, Mucoid degeneration in fibroid tumour, 455 Mucous membrane of bladder, 34 rectum, 38 urethra, 33 vagina, 31, 547 polypi, 457, 460 Müller, ducts of, 71, 73, 247, 279, 565, 566 Musculature of bladder, 35 rectum, 38 urethra, 33 uterus, 21 Myoma of ovary, 243 uteri, 411 and anteflexion, 365 and retroflexion, 377 Myxomatous degeneration of fibroids, 420 Myxomyoma, 455 NABOTHII ovula, 321 Nabothian follicles, 321 pedunculated, 457, 461 Necrobiotic change in fibroids, 420 Needles, 138 Neutons, 135 Neitons forceps, 262 Nerves-prostration, systematic treatment of, 696 Nerves-of pelvis, 70 Nervous derangements in endometritis, 338 reflex symptoms, and lacerated cervix, Neuralgia from pressure by fibroid tamours, 430 in lacerated cervix, 310 Neuromata of vulve. 574 Neuromata of vulva, 576 Nitrate of silver in vaginitis, 554 Nitric acid in carcinoma, 501 **OBTURATOR** glands, 67 internus, 15

Ohm, 692 Ohm's Law, 693 Omental tumours and ovarian, 253 Omental tumour, cells found in fluid from, 245 Oöphorectomy, 232 Oöphoritis, 226 Operating room, arrangements for, 147, 674 table, 675 Opiates in dysmenorrhoea, 615 Opium in carcinoma, 498 Os externum—contracted, 286, 361 examination of, 98 Os internum and utero-vesical fold of peritoneum, 19 position of, 18 Ovarian artery-course, 64 fimbria, 25, 26 fluid, 239 fossa, 26 ligament, 26 plexus of veins, 66 plexus of vens, co tumours-cystic, 238, 249, 257 Ovarian tumours-and fibroids, 436 amenorrhœa, 673 fibrocystic, 455 genesis of, 238 malignant, 243 origin of, 242 position of, 96 causing peritonitis, 167 rupture of, 268 solid, **243** suppuration of, 269 Ovaries-anatomy of, 25 anterial supply, 64 changes in at each menstrual period, 85 in deciduoma malignum, 522 degeneration of blood-vessels, 243 development, 73, 247 displacements, 229 examination of, 114 function of, 28 hernia of, 229 hyperæmia, 226 inflammation, 226 and amenorrhoea, 608 ligaments, 26 malformations, 226 malignant development of connective tissue, 244 disease of, 245 measurements, 26 menstrual period, changes at, 85 menstruation, effect on, 89 palpation of, 227 physiology of, 28, 237 position, 26, 47, 55 in inversion, 397 prolapse of, 230 prolapse of, 230 prolapsed and fixed by adhesions, 231 retroflexion, 377 removal by abdominal section, 223 per vaginam, 223 structure, 26 in superinvolution, 296 tumours of, 234 in rudimentary uterus, 275, 281 in uterus unicornis, 275 Ovariotomy, 258 mortality, 260 Ovaritis, 226 and fibroid tumours, 420 Ovula Nabothii, 321 Ovulation, 85 with rudimentary uterus, 275, 281 Ovum-formation of membrana granulosa, 28 structure, 28 passage into uterus, 85

PAIN in endometritis, 337, 338 carcinoma uteri, 487, 498 carcinoma of body of uterus, 513 cellulitis, 179

# INDEX OF SUBJECTS.

Pain in cervical catarrb, 323 fibroids, 423, 430 inversion, 401 retention of menses in atresia, 538 metritis, 347 acute and chronic peritonitis, 169 prolapsed ovary, 231 retroflexion, 374 sarcoma uteri, 530 Palpation, method of, 104 of fibroids, 435 Pampiniform plexus, 66 Pan-hysterectomy or complete hysterectomy for fibroids, 449 Papilloma of the cervix, 457, 463 Paracystitis, 637 Parametric tissue, 47 Parametritis, 177 chronica atrophicans, 187 posterior, of Schultze, 178, 362 Paravesical pouch of peritoneum, 55, 56 Parenchymatous ovaritis, 226 Parovarial cysts, 247, 250 Parovarium, 25, 217 development, 247 distension, 218 Parovarian fluids, nature of, 246 tumours, 217, 218, 246 and ovarian, 250 Parturition, repeated and carcinoma, 485, 514 Pathological classification of diseases of women, 707 Pawlik's method of examining bladder, 629 Pedicle-of fibroids, 415 needle, 263 of polypi, 459 treatment in fibroid tumours, 443, 445, 447, 448 extra- and intra - peri-toneal methods compared, 443 twisting, 416 of ovarian tumour, 240 examination, 253 treatment in ovariotomy, 262 Pedunculated cystic follicle, 321, 457, 461 Pedunculation and extrusion of fibroids, 418 of fibroid tumours, 414, 418, 439 Pelveo-peritonitis, 166 Pelvic abscess, 178 bursting of, 181 and vaginitis, 553 cellulitis, 177 examination, importance of in carcinoma, 491, 497 floor-anatomy, general, 9 structural, 58 displaceable and fixed portions, 58, displacements, 58, 592 divisions, 58 fascia, 10 functions of, 58, 61 preventing downward displace-ment, 358 affected by change of posture, 77 genupectoral posture, 78 intra-abdominal pressure on, 61, 75 measurements on external surface, muscles, 12 opening up of, in genupectoral, posture, 79 in parturition, 58 pubic segment, 58 relation to parturition, 58, 61 sacral segment, 58 glands, 70

Pelvic inflammation producing displacement, **184**, 359, 368 and subinvolution, 351 organs, development, 70 peritonitis, 166 producing anteflexion, 186, 362 chronic, 170 and ovarian tumours, 250 producing retroversion, 184 producing small uterus, 296 Pelvic floor segments, 58 contrast between, 58 as affected by genupec-toral posture, 79 in parturition, 58 Pelvis-axial coronal sections of, 60 contents of, 55 genupectoral posture, section in, 80 ectional anatomy, 46 horizontal sections, 49 sagittal lateral section, 47 sagittal nateral section, 47 lymphatics, 67 nervous supply, 70 physics of, 75 sagittal mesial section, 47 venous plexuses, 65 Perchloride of mercury as antiseptic, 145 Percussion, method of, 96 of fibroids, 485 of ovarian tumour and ascites, 252 Perforation into peritoneal cavity in carcinoma, 480, 493 bladder and rectum by fibroids, Perimetritis, 166 Perineal body, 13, **40**, 47 structure, 40 measurements, 40 pad for operations, 153 muscles, 12 Perineum-arterial supply, 65 development, 565 rupture, 579 central rupture, 582 operative treatment 584. support in parturition, 584 Perineorraphy Periovaritis, 229 Peritonal toilette, 265, 679 Peritoneum-anatomy of, 40 of bladder, 40, 43, 60, 305 in parturition, 60 of broad ligaments, 42 in carcinoma, 480 amputation of cervix, 305 prolapsus, 595 fistula, 648 inversion, 398 hæmorrhage into, 190 inflammation of, 166 inflammation of, 106 effusion into, with abdominal tumours, 245 method of opening into, 677 in partarition, 44 on sides of pelvis, 42 local divisions on pelvic floor, 54 end wething, 44 with abdominal and rectum, 44 in retroflexion, 372 of uterus, 20, 41 on posterior vaginal wall, 42 vesico-uterine pouch of, 40 Peritonitis-pelvic, 166 fatal, and carcinoma, 493 relation to cellulitis, 166, 178 malignant, 177 cells, found in fluid from, 245 and superinvolution, 296 subinvolution, 351

Peritonitis and retroflexion, 372 after uterine injections, 211 producing retroversion, 368 septic after abdominal section, 687 tuberculous, 175 Pessary-intra-uterine, 366 in retroflexion, 387 Meadow's, 387 Routh's, 387 Schultze's, 387 Williams', 387 vaginal—action of, 385 Albert Smith, 382 in chronic metritis, 354 in fibroid tumour, 439 Hewitt's cradle, 367 Hodge, 382, 387 choice of best form, 383 mode of introduction, 384 position and action, 385, 387 inedicated, composition of, in pregnancy, 387 in retroflexion, 381 for prolapsed ovaries, 231 ring, 599 Thomas', 367 Zwanck's, 601 Phthisis-amenorrhœa in, 608 Physics of abdomen and pelvis, 75 Piles, 669 Placenta-portions retained, and carcinoma 490. 525 metritis, 351 relation to inversion, 399, 400 Placental polypi, 457, 462 Polypes à apparitions intermittentes, 460 Polypi of uterus, **457** with endometritis, 336 fibroids, 458 diagnosis from inversion, 402 producing inversion, 400 +inversion, diagnosis of, 403, 466 mucous, 457, 460 and fibrous contrasted, 465 placental, 457, **462** Posture-effect on abdomen and pelvic floor, 78 relation to examination and treatment, 136 of patient in cellulitis, and peritonitis, Pouch of Douglas, 42 intestines in, 56 Pozzi's operation for sterility, 621 Pregnancy-and cancer, 512 and fibroid tumours, 422 and fibroid tumours, 422 and decidoona malignum, 518 advanced and fibroid tumour, 436 early, diagnosis, 354 from fibroid tumour, 434 characters of uterus, 354 in detached horn, 284 diagnosis from chronic metritis, 354 ovarian tumour, 254 and uterus o'varian tumour, 2:4 and uterus dilated from atresia, 540 fissuring of cervix in, 310 and large fibroid tumours, 436 +ovarian tumour, 2:6, 2:67 hypertrophy of cervical glands in, sympathetic phenomena of, in uterine polypus, 464 and vaginal fixation, 389 and ventral fixation, 392 Presentation of head and lacerated cervix, 307 Prolapse of ovary, 230 Prolapse of oracle and 666 Prolapsus uteri, 61, **592** and hypertrophied cervix, 372 +inversion, 404 mechanism, 596

Prolapsus uteri, retroversion in, 386 senile, 636 Pruritus vulvæ, 569 in carcinoma, 488 Pseudocyesis and ovarian tumour, 255 Pseudo-myxoma peritonei, 240, 268 Puberty-changes at, 84 symptoms of atresia at, 538 Public segment-of pelvic floor, 58 displacements, 58 in bimanual examination, 103 in semiprone posture, 112 Pudendal hernia, 577 Puerperal inflammation, 337 inversion, frequency of, 399 involution and metritis, 351 Pulse-in hæmatocele, 196 peritonitis, 169, 174 Pyosalpinx, 213, 219 and ovarian tumours, 250 torsion of pedicle of, 211 RECAMIER-ROUX Curette, 135 Rectal examination, 103, 665 in atresia, 540 carcinoma, 490 fibroids, 434 hypertrophied cervix, 301 inversion, 402 retroflexion, 376 superinvolution, 296 uterine malformations, 282 Recto-abdominal examination, 103 Rectocele, 666 and prolapsus, 599 Recto-vaginal fistula, 670 Recto-vagino-abdominal examination, 103 Rectum-anatomy, 38 diseases of, 666 examination, 103, 665 fibroid tumour's pressure on, 430 inflammation round, 186 lymphatics of, 70 microscopic structure, 38 physiology, 663 position, 38 in retroflexion, 372, 374, 376 structure, 38 ulceration in carcinoma, 480 displacing uterus, 358 connection with the vagina, 38, 58 Reflex disturbances from parametritis atrophicans, 188 Reinversion of inverted uterus, 404 Relaxed vaginal outlet, 583 operation for, 584 Renal calculi, 641 tumours and ovarian, 255 Reposition of inverted uterus, 405 Retention of urine, 643 producing cystitis, 637 due to fibroid tumour, 430 Retroflexion, 326, 357, 370 and cervical catarrh, 326 congenital, 372 and small fibroid tumour, 434 relation to retroversion, 368 Retro-pubic fat deposit, 58 Retro-uterine hæmatocele, 197 ovarian tumour, 251 Retroversion, 367, 370 congenital, 367 passage of sound in, 119 caused by peritonitis, 184, 368 action of pessary on, 385, 387 physiological and pathological 358, 367 in prolapsus, 597 with anteflexion, 369

# INDEX OF SUBJECTS.

Retroversion + Retroflexion, 359, 370 Retroverted gravid uterus and ovarian tumour, Rheumatic diathesis and dysmenorrhoea, 616 Ring pessary, 599 with diaphragm, 599 mode of introduction, 600 position in vagina, 600 Rosemüller, organ of, 25 Rosemuller, organ of, 22 Round ligament-anatomy of, 21 hydrocele, 200 and junction of uterine horn and tube, 275 new growths in, 200 shortening for displacements of uterus, 392, 393 prolapsus, 605 tumours of, 201 a guide to parts of uterus, 275 Rupture of the uterus in carcinoma, 493 SACRAL SEGMENT of pelvic floor, 58 rupture of inferior angle, 581 the supporting one, 61, 579, supporting pessary, 385 Sagittal mesial sections, 47, 57 lateral section, 47 Salpingitis, **211** Sarcoma of ovary, 244 connective tissue, 202 decidua cellulare, 517 uterus, 525 and carcinoma, 490, 492 endometritis, 340 inversion, 400 vagina, 561 vulva, 577 Sarcomatous degeneration in fibroids, 421 polypus, 461 Scarification of cervix, 327 Schroeder's operation for cervical catarrh, 312, Schultze's dilator, 132 Scissors, 137 Bozeman's, 137 for division of cervix, 292 Kuchenmeister's, 291 Scrofula, lencorrhoea in, 336 and congenital atrophy of uterus, Sectional anatomy, **46**, 57, 60 Semiprone posture, 111 Senile endometritis, 345 Septic matter causing metritis, 347 Septicæmia—after operation for atresia, 541 in carcinoma, 492, 494 from supportation of fibroid tumours, 432 in inversion of uterus, 404 relation of lymphatics to, 68 and metritis, 346 Septic peritonitis, 167 after abdominal section, 687 salpingitis, 211 Serre-nœud of Cintrat, 443 Kæberlé's, 443 in laparotomy for fibroids, 443 Serotinal tumour, 522 Serous peritonitis, 167 Serum, collection in Fallopian tubes, 212 Sexual activity and fibroids, 425 Sik ligatures, preparation of, 151 Silk-worm gut, 152 Silver-wire sutures, 138 Simon and Marckwald's amputation of cervix, 302 Simon's sharp spoon and carcinoma, 501

Simpson's (A. R.) repair of perineum, 588 sound, 117 (Sir J. Y.) division of cervix, 291 galvanie intra - uterine stem, 297 metrotome, 291 sound, 116 Sims' (Marion) amputation of cervix, 302 dilator, 134 dilator, 132, 290 speculum, 110, 115, 311, 324 tenaculum, 109 operation for vaginismus, 556 Skene-Goodman catheter, 640 Smith (Albert) pessary, 382 mode of action, 385, 387 Souffle-uterine, in fibroid tumour, 435 absence of, in ovarian tumour 435 Sound-uterine, **116** combined with Bimanual, 123 in anteflexion, 365 hypertrophied cervix, 301 endometritis, 324, 339, 341 metritis, 347, 353 small fibroid tumours, 433 fistula, 649 pedunculated submucous fibroid, 465 subserous fibroid, 434 inversion, 402 polypus and inversion, 466 chronic metritis, 353 retroflexion, 376, 379 superinvolution, 296 method of dressing, 342 in replacing retroflexion, 379 Speenla, vaginal-comparative advantages of various forms, 115 Barnes' crescent, 114 Bozeman's, 111 Cusco's, 114 Fergusson's, 113 Neugebauer's, 114 Sims', 110 in cancer, 490 in endometritis, 339 in lacerated cervix, 311 Speculum-anal, 665 urethral and vesical, 629 Spencer Well's clamp, 262 trocar, 261 Sphincter ani—externus, 39 internus, 39 operation to restore, 587 Sponge-tents, 126 Sponges-in operations, 150 precautions as to, 260, 675 Staffordshire knot, 263, 264 Staphylococci, 162, 183, 334 Stem-galvanic intra-uterine, 297 in anteflexion, 366 Sterility, 617 in anteflexion, 364 cellulitis, 184 cervical catarrh, 323 hypertrophied cervix, 299 stenosis and rigidity of cervix, 288, 289 lacerated cervix, 310 endometritis, 338 stricture of Fallopian tubes, 211 fibroid tumour, 431 fistula, 649 chronic metritis, 352 peritonitis, 170 double ovaritis, 228 uterine polypi, 464 retroflexion, 374 sarcoma, 529 vaginismus, 555 Stitch abscess, 688

# APPENDIX.

Streptococci, 161, 183, 335 Structural anatomy of the pelvic floor, 57 Subinvolution, 348 and anteversion, 348 lacerated cervix, 309 cervical catarrh, 326 with retroflexion, 371 Submucous fibroid, 417, 458 Subperitoneal fibroid, 415 Subserous pedunculated fibroids, 444 Subserous fibroids and fibro-cystic tumours, 454 Superfectation, 281 Superinvolution, 293 and amenorrhoea, 608 ascribed to ovaritis, 227 Supra-vaginal portion of cervic, hypertrophy of, 298, 302 amputation of the cervix, 502 Suppuration after cellulitis, 178 hæmatocele, 198 of fibroids, 421 Sutures, 138 Sympathetic pain in ovaritis, 227 Syncytial carcinoma, 522 Syncytium and deciduoma malignum, 219 Syphilitic salpingitis, 214 ulceration and carcinoma, 490 ulceration of perineum, 573 Syringe, Higginson's, 139 TAIT's knot, 263 operation for removal of uterine appendages, 223, 232 ages, 223, 232 dysmenorrhœa, 616 Tangle and tupelo tents, **126**, 128 Tapping in hydrocele, 201 ovarian tumours, 261 Temperature, reduction of, 174 Tenaculum-Sims', 109 in diagnosing lacerated cervix, S11 Tents, 126 dangers of, 181, 290 in stenosis of cervix, 290 Tetanus in carcinoma, 495 Thomas' anteversion pessary, 367 Tight-lacing and uterine displacement, 358 Torsion of pedicle of fibroid tumours, 416 of ovarian tumours, 268 of tubal swellings, 211 for removal of polypi, 468 Trachelorraphy, 312 Transversus perinei, 12 Treatment-sound in, 123 specula in, 115 volsella in, 108 Trendelenburg posture, 81 table, 674 Triangular ligament, 11 Trigone of bladder, 84 Trocars for tapping ovarian cysts, 261 Tubal disease producing peritonitis, 166, 168 treatment of, 222 Tubercle bacillus, 160, 163, 175, 214, 334 Tubo-ovarian cysts, 216 Tuberculous peritonitis, 175 Tuberculosis of uterus, 468 vagina, 561 vulva, 573 Type of menstruation, 84 ULCERATION of cervix-so-called, 311, 318 true, 321 os uteri, 476 Ulcus serpiginosum vulvæ, 573 Urachus, 248 Uræmia in carcinoma, 492 fibroid tumour, 430 Ureter-anatomy of, 35 catheterisation, 629 relation to cervix and urethra, 647

Ureter-dilatation in carcinoma, 479 due to cicatrisation, 372 compression by fibroid tumours, 430 ureter implantation into bladder, 659 injury to, during abdominal section, 684 opening of, 34 position of, 35, 446 Ureteral anastomosis, 685 Uretero-uterine fistula, 645, 648, 650 vaginal fistula, 645, 648, 650 Urethra-anatomy of, 32 atresia in fistula, 647, 658, caruncle, 634 development, 565 dilatation, 628, 685 direction, 33 displacements, 633 exploration, 626 glands, 33 malformations, 633 pressure on, by fibroid tumour, 430 relation to vaginal wall, 58 stricture, 635 neoplasms, 634 Urethral orifice, 7 Urethritis, 635 Urethrocele, 633 Urethro-vaginal fistula, 645, 658 +atresia of urethra, 658 Urination, physiology of, 625 Urine-normal composition, 626 character in cystitis, 638 examination in fibroid, 431 incontinence and retention, 643 in fistula, 649 Uro-genital sinus, 565 persistence of, 566 Urotropine in cystitis, 638 Utero-sacral ligaments-anatomy of, 21 cicatricial contraction in, 178, function of, compared with pessary, 845 stretching of, in retroflexion Uterine appendages, removal of, 223, 232 artery-course, 64 in removal of fibroids, 445, 447 catarrh, 330 cavity-variations in length of, 122 contractions-importance in diagnosis, 254, 436 mucous membrane in long-standing endometritis, 384 changes in, at merstrual period, 86 plexus of veins, 65 Uterus—abacess in wall, 347 absent, or rudimentary, 274, 280, 281 amputation of inverted, 409 adenoma malignum of, 516 anatomy, 15 anteflexion, 359, 360 anteversion, 359, 366 artophy, 293 arterial supply, 64 atrophy and amenorrhea, 608 bicornis, 278, 281, 282 bipartitus, 274 body of, in inversion, 397 carcinoma, 470, 486, 496, 513 changes after birth, 279 congenital atrophy, 279, 284 and superinvolution, 294 corroding ulcer of, 476 corroding licer of, 470 cureting, 134, 341 deciduoma malignum of, 517 development, 70, 271 didelphys, 276, 280, 282 dilatation in atresia, 535

# INDEX OF SUBJECTS.

Uterus-dilitation and perforation in carcinoma, 493 displacements, 357 in large fibrous polypi, peritonitis and cellulitis, 185 operative treatment of, 388 divisions, 19 duplex, 280 enlargement of, in endometritis, 339 metritis, 353 extirpation of, through abdominal walls, 445, 449, 509 through the vagina, 451, 504, 508 in malformation, 295 fibroid tumour, 410, 428, 438, 678 changes with fibroid tumour, 418 fibro-cystic tumours, 453 changes in, at angle of flexion, 371 glands, 21 hypertrophy, 298 in fibroid tumour, 418 in prolapsus, 597 impairment of function, in maldevelopment, 280 infantile, 279, 280, 284 inflammation (endometritis, metritis), 317, **330**, 346 ment, 280 and amenorrhoea, 608 inversion, 395 with fibroid, 400, 418 spontaneous reinversion, 404 lateri-version, 185 ligaments, 21 lower segment, 19 lymphatics, 68 malformations, 273 superinvolution, and 296 measurements, 18 mobility, 56, 107 changes at the menstrual period, 86 periods at which morbid conditions arise in, 279 mucous membrane, 21 nervous supply, 70 one-horned, inversion of, 396 operations for retaining in position, 388 peritoneum of, 20 polypi, 457 position, means of ascertaining, 53 changes with fibroid, 418 with distended bladder, 52, 56, 358 in genupectoral posture, 79 normal, **50**, 358 opinions as to, 50 physiological changes in, 56, relation to viscera, 56 pressure on bladder, 367 predates 67, 403, 404, **592** replacement of, 378, 379, 380 retention in position, 381, 388 retroflexion, 326, 358, **370** retroversion, 359, **367**, 370 sarcoma, **525** septus, 279, 282 atresia of, 544 shape, 15, 51 form in section, 16 structure, 20 subinvolution, 326, 348, 351 superinvolution, 293 support of, 61 tuberculosis of, 468 tumours of, 410

Uterus-tumours and metritis, 352 unicornis, 275, 280, 281, 282 vaginal fixation, 388 ventral fixation of, 390 veins of, 65 virgin type, 279 VAGINA-Anatomy, 29 arterial supply, 64 atresia, 534 cancer of, primary, 560 secondary, 481 cicatrisation after fistula, 647 labour, 538 menopause, 551 artificial closure for fistula, 661 congenital bands in, 546 cysts, 557 developments, 73, 565 dilatation in atresia, 536 direction in upright posture, 29 fibroid tumours, 559 form in section, 32 in genupectoral posture, 78 inflammation of, 547 inversion+prolapse of uterus, 399 lymphatics, 67 menopause, change after, 551 plugging to check hæmorrhage, 497 position, 29 sarcoma, 561 structure of, 31 tuberculosis, 561 venous plexuses, 65 walls, 29 Vaginal cleft, 57 bacillus, 548 columns, 30 enterocele, 605 examination, 97 and ovarian tumour, 250, retroflexion, 375 fixation, 388 effect on pregnancy, 389 glands, 31 glass plugs, 543 hysterectomy, 451, 504, 508, 689 injection, 325 orifice-anatomy, 7 dilatation of, 556 division of sphincter, 556 tissures around, producing vaginitis, 555 relaxed, 583 operation for, 584 portion of cervix, 17 amputation of, 501 hypertrophy of, 298, secretions-physiological and pathological, 548 shortening of round ligaments, 392 tampons and carcinoma, 497 vaginitis, 554 walls-attachments of, 58 inversion in prolapsus, 598 length, 30 and direction in genupectoral posture, 79 Vaginismus, 555 Vaginitis, 547 diphtheritic, 551 gonorrhoeal, 549 senile, 551 Vaporisation of endometrium, 344 Varicose veins, due to fibroid tumours, 430 hæmorrhage from, in vulva, 578 Varix of vulva, 577

Veins, pelvic-compressed by fibroid tumours 430

# APPENDIX.

Venous sinuses round fibroid tumours, 413, 429 thrombosis in carvinoma, 435 Ventral fixation of uterus, **390** effect on pregnancy, 592 (resions of uterus, 399 Vesical extarth, 537 plexus, 55 Vesico-dration, 389 Vesico-dration, 389 Vesico-dration, 589 Vesico-traine fatula, **645**, 648 Vesico-vaginal fistula, **645**, 648 Vesico-vaginal fistula, **646** artificial, for cystitis, 640 Vesico-vaginal fistula, **645** Vesico-vaginal examination, 102 Vestibule – anatomy, 7 development of, 565 Volsella.–description of, **106** volta, 602 Volta, 602 Volta, contart, 600 Vulta–anatomy of, 5 atresis of, 576 direction of, 9 elemburtiale, 576

Vulca—eruptions, 572 fibromata, 576 hermata, 577 hermorhage from varicose veins, 578 hermin, 577 inflammation, 568 kraurosis, 576 lippus, 572 mafformations, 565 neuromata, 576 neuromata, 576 varix, 568 sarcona, 573 varix, 567 varix, 568 of children, 669

WEIR MITCHELL'S treatment of nerve prostration, and chronic uterine disease, 336, **696** White's repositor for inversion, 405, 406 Wolffan bodies, 71, 72, 74, 217, 247, 248 bulbs, 73

 $\underbrace{\text{YIELDING}}_{687}$  of, wound after abdominal section

W.

ZONA pellucida, 28 Zwanck's pessary for prolapsus, 601

# THE ANATOMY OF LABOUR-continueal.

| Plate | Х.     | FIG. 1. VERTICAL MESIAL SECTION (FROZEN) OF PELVIS with Post Partum Uteras,<br>FIG. 2. VERTICAL MESIAL SECTION OF UTERUS thirty-six hours after delivery  |
|-------|--------|---|
| 22    | XI.    | SECTION OF L-PARA, who died five and a half days after delivery.  |
|       | XII.   | SECTIONS published during 1888.<br>First Stage, Fios, 1 and 2. Winter's Sections. Fio. 3. Saexinger's Section.  |
|       | XIII.  | VERTICAL MESIAL SECTION of a VIpara, who died from pulmonary and laryngeal phthisis in the beginning of the eighth month of pregnancy.  |
|       | XIV,   | FRONT AND SIDE VIEWS OF THE CAST OF THE UTERINE CAVITY, taken from the eighthmonth pregnancy shown in Pl. XIII.   |
|       | XV.    | FRONT AND SIDE VIEWS OF THE CAST OF FOETUS, taken from the eighth-month preg-<br>nancy shown in PL XIII.  |
| 27    | XVI.   | VERTICAL MESIAL SECTION OF A MULTIPARA, who died from laryngeal and pulmonary<br>tuberculosis during the First Stage of Labour.   |
|       | XVII.  | FIG. 1. SECTION through the Right oblique diameter of the Pelvis, taken from the same case as Pl. XIII.   |
|       |        | FIG. 2. SECTION through the Left oblique diameter of the Pelvis, taken from the same case as Pl. XVI.   |
|       | XVIII. | VERTICAL MESIAL SECTION OF a L-PARA, who died from fatty heart during the Second<br>Stage of Labour.  |
|       | XIX.   | FIG. I. UPPER TRANSVERSE SECTION along the line <i>a b</i> in Pl. XVIII,<br>FIG. 2. LOWER TRANSVERSE SECTION along the line <i>c d</i> in Pl. XVIII.  |
|       | XX,    | FRONT AND SIDE VIEWS OF THE CAST OF THE GENITAL TRACT, FROM FUNDUS TO<br>VULVA, taken from the case in the Second Stage of Labour given in Pl. XVIII.   |
|       | XXI.   | FIG. 1. CAST OF FORTUS, from the patient who died in the Second Stage of Labour.<br>FIGS. 2 and 3. FORTUSES taken from the Pregnant Uterus.   |
| **    | XXII.  | GENITAL TRACT WITH FOTUS IN SITU, from Frozen Section in Second Stage of Labour given in Pl. XVIII.   |
|       | XXIII. | GENITAL TRACT WITH FORTUS REMOVED, from the same case.  |
|       | XXIV.  | MICRO-PHOTOGRAPHS (×7) of the Anterior and Posterior Walls of the Cervix and<br>Lower Uterine Segment, from the same case,  |
|       | XXV.   | SECTIONS PUBLISHED BY OTHER OBSERVERS, 1889-95,<br>Before Labour, FIG. 1 and 2, Pinard and Varnier's Sections, FIG. 3, Braune and<br>Zweifel's Section.   |
|       |        | First Stage, F16, 4. Pestalozza's Section, F16, 5, Pinard and Varnier's Section,<br>F16, 6, Testut and Blanc's Section, F16, 7, Tibone's Section.   |
| **    | XXVI.  | SECTONS PUBLISHED BY OTHER OBSERVERS, 1889-95-continued,<br>Second Stage. FIGS, 1 and 3. Zweifel's Sections, FIG, 2. v, Mar's Section,<br>Third Stage, FIGS, 4 and 5. Pestaloza's Sections, FICS, 6 and 7, Pinard and<br>Varnier's Sections,<br>Atter Delicey, FIGS, 5 and 9. Webster's Sections,   |
|       |        | and second a second of the second s |
|       |        |   |

W. & A. K. JOHNSTON, LTD., EDINBURGH AND LONDON.



Large Folio. Price 25s.

# THE RELATIONS

OF THE

# ABDOMINAL AND PELVIC ORGANS IN THE FEMALE.

Illustrated by a full-sized Chromo-lithograph of the section of a cadaver frozen in the Genupectoral position and by a series of Woodcuts.

By ALEXANDER R. SIMPSON, M.D., Etc.

AND

DAVID BERRY HART, M.D., F.R.C.P.E., F.R.S.E., Etc.

Second Edition, with Illustrations. Price 6s.

# THE ANATOMY OF LABOUR

AS STUDIED IN FROZEN SECTIONS

AND ITS BEARING ON CLINICAL WORK

3Y

A. H. F. BARBOUR, M.A., B.Sc., M.D., F.R.C.P.E., F.R.S.E., Etc.

#### PREFACE.

DURING the past ten years a second series of twenty-five sections has been published, calling for another review of the present state of our knowledge of the Anatomy of Labour as studied by this method. As the new facts learned simply support and supplement the conclusions already arrived at, I have, in preparing this edition, added Chapter VII. instead of recasting the whole. A corresponding addition has been made to the Second Part (pp. 88-132), giving the Literature of the same period.

Full-bound Cloth. Price 15s.

# SPINAL DEFORMITY IN RELATION TO OBSTETRICS.

BY

A. H. F. BARBOUR, M.A., B.Sc., M.D., F.R.C.P.E., F.R.S.E., Etc.

CONSISTING OF

39 Imperial 4to Plates and Letterpress.

Plates I.-XXII. Re-production ad naturam of Pelvis and of Skeleton from cases of Antero-posterior and of Lateral Curvature. Plates XXIII.-XXXIV., and Appendix. Frozen Sections from two cases of Caries of the Spine.

W. & A. K. JOHNSTON, LTD., EDINBURGH AND LONDON.

26 Plates, Imperial Folio. Price 30s.

# THIRD EDITION OF

# THE ATLAS OF THE ANATOMY OF LABOUR

INCLUDING THAT OF

Full-Time Pregnancy and the First Days of the Puerperium. EXHIBITED IN FROZEN SECTIONS.

REPRODUCED AD NATURAM.

#### BY

# A. H. F. BARBOUR, M.A., B.Sc., M.D., F.R.C.P.E., F.R.S.E., Etc.

#### PREFACE TO THIRD EDITION.

This Edition contains the original coloured drawings of the Frozen Sections, from Pregnancy, Labour, and the Puerperium, made by Dr Webster and the Author, as well as repuductions of the Frozen Sections published by other observers up to the present year.

For the convenience of those who have the former edition, the new plates (XIII.-XXVI.) are issued separately, in Portfolio form, as a supplement to the Atlas. *Price*, 21s.

#### INDEX OF PLATES

- Vate I. SHOWING THE SECTIONS published up to the end of 1887 by other observers; made before and during labour, and after delivery
  - VERTICAL MESIAL SECTION of a VI.-para, who died at the commencement of the First Stage of Labour from acute enteritis.
  - . III. OUTLINE DIAGRAM, showing direction of Sections in Pls. IV., V., and VI.
    - IV. FIG. 1. TRANSVERSE SECTION along the plane a b in Pl. III., and passing through the 4th lumbar vertebra.
      - FIG. 2. TRANSVERSE SECTION of Posterior Half of Pelvis (from the same case as Fig. 1) along the plane c d in Pl. III., passing through the junction of the upper and middle thirwis of the second sacral vertebra.
      - V. FIG. 1. AXIAL CORONAL SECTION OF RIGHT HALF OF PERVISAIONG plane 2 in Pl. III., and passing through horizontal ramus of pubes just behind the obtarator foramen, and through the tuberosity of the isohium.
        - FIG. 2. AXIAL CORONAL SECTION OF RIGHT HALF OF PELVIS along plane 4 in Pl. III., and passing through the anterior-inferior illae spine, and posterior part of acetabulum.
      - VI. FIG. 1. AXIAL CORONAL SECTION OF PELVIS along plane 5 in Pl. III., and passing through the transverse diameter and axis of the brim.
        - FIG. 2. AXIAL CORONAL SECTION OF RIGHT HALF OF PELVIS along plane 3 in Pl. III., and passing through the acetabulum and ischial tuberosity.
  - VII. SECTIONS OF UTERI, SPIRIT-HARDENED, FROM CASES OF PORRO'S OPERATION, bringing out anatomical facts in the relation of the placenta to its site of significance with regard to the mechanism of the III. stage.
  - , VIII. SECTIONS FROM A FOURTH CASE OF PORRO'S OPERATION.
  - IX, FIG. 1. VERTICAL MESIAL SECTION FROM A CASE OF PARTIAL PLACENTA PRÆVIA, delivered in articulo mortis by turning.

W. & A. K. JOHNSTON, LTD., EDINBURGH AND LONDON.

FIG. 2. VERTICAL MESIAL SECTION FROM A CASE OF ECLAMPSIA, delivered in articulo mortis by forceps.

# New Catalogue

# Medical and Surgical Publications

**ISSUED BY** 

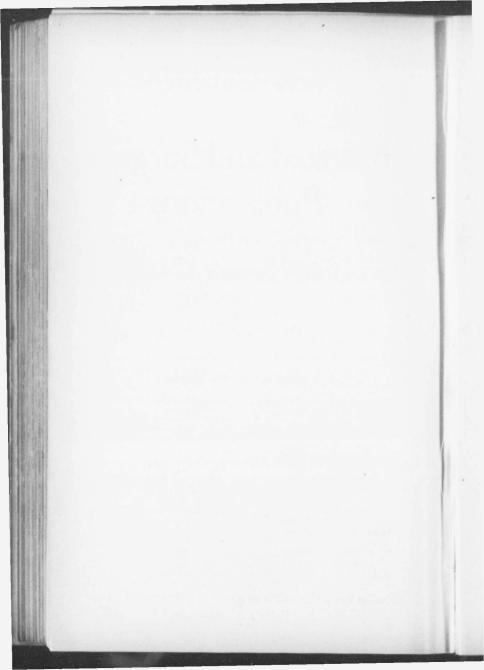
J. A. Carveth & Co.,

Publishers and Importers, 434 YONGE STREET, TORONTO, CANADA.

# NEW BOOKS AND NEW EDITIONS.

Kocher. Text-Book of Operative Sur-Allingham. Operative Surgery, gery. American Text Book of Obstetrics. Morris. Diseases of the Skin. Anders. Medicine. Munro, Manual of Medicine. Barton & Wells. Medical Thesaurus. Nothnagel. Practice of Medicine. Bickham. Operative Surgery. Peterson & Haines. Legal Medicine Church & Peterson, Nervous and Menand Toxicology. tal Diseases. Pusey & Caldwell. X-Rays in Thera-Coats. Pathology. peutics and Diagnosis. Da Costa, Surgery. Rose & Carless. Manual of Surgery. Dorland. American Illustrated Dic-Saunders. Medical Hand Atlases. Scudder. Fractures and Dislocations tionary. Dorland. American Pocket Dictionary. Stelwagon. Diseases of the Skin. Gould. Surgical Diagnosis. Stengel. Pathology. Hirst. Obstetrics. Stevens. Practice of Medicine. Webster, Obstetrics, Hirst. Diseases of Women. Kelly (Howard A.) on the Appendix. Year Book of Medicine. Kelly & Cullen, Myomata of the Uterus. | Year Book of Surgery.

Books sent, carriage paid, to all parts of the world on receipt of price.



# CATALOGUE OF MEDICAL BOOKS.

# AMERICAN TEXT-BOOK OF PHYSIOLOGY.

Second edition, revised, in two volumes. Edited by William H. Howell, Ph.D., M.D., Professor of Physiology, Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, Md. Two royal octavo volumes of about 600 pages each. Fully illustrated. Per volume: Cloth, \$3.00; Sheep or Half Morocco, \$3.75.

# AMERICAN TEXT-BOOK OF SURGERY.

Fourth edition. Edited by William W. Keen, M.D., LL.D., F. R.C.S. (Hon.); and J. William White, M.D., Ph.D. Handsome octavo, 1363 pages. 551 text-cuts and 37 Colored and half-tone Plates. Thoroughly revised and enlarged, with a section devoted to "The Use of the Rôntgen Rays in Surgery." Cloth, \$7.00; Sheep or Half Morocco, \$8.00.

# AMERICAN TEXT-BOOK OF THEORY AND PRACTICE OF MEDICINE.

Edited by the late William Pepper, M.D., LL.D., Professor of the Theory and Practice of Medicine and of Clinical Medicine, University of Pennsylvania. Two handsome imperial octavos of about 1000 pages each. Illustrated. Per volume : Cloth, \$5.00; Sheep or Half Morocco, \$6.00.

AMERICAN TEXT-BOOK OF APPLIED THERAPEUTICS. Edited by James C. Wilson, M.D., Professor of Practice of Medicine and of Clinical Medicine, Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia. Handsome imperial octavo volume of 1326 pages. Illustrated. Cloth \$7.00; Sheep or Half Morocco, \$8.00.

# AMERICAN TEXT-BOOK OF THE DISEASES OF CHILD-REN.

Second edition, revised. Edited by Louis Starr, M.D., Consulting Pediatrist to the Maternity Hospital, etc.; assisted by Thompson S. Westcott, M.D., Attending Physician to the Dispensary for Diseases of Children, Hospital of the University of Pennsylvania. Handsome imperial octavo volume of 1244 pages, profusely illustrated. Cloth, \$7.00; Sheep or Half Morocco, \$8.00.

# AMERICAN TEXT-BOOK OF DISEASES OF THE EYE, EAR, NOSE, AND THROAT.

Edited by G. E. de Schweinitz, M.D., Professor of Ophthalmology, University of Pennsylvania; and B. Alexander Randall, M.D., Clinical Professor of Diseases of the Ear, University of Pennsylvania. Imperial octavo of 1251 pages; 766 Illustrations, 59 of them in colors. Cloth, \$7.00; Sheep or Half Morroco, \$8.00.

# AMERICAN TEXT-BOOK OF GENITO-URINARY DIS-EASES, SYPHILIS, AND SKIN DISEASES.

Edited by L. Bolton Bangs, M.D., Professor of Genito-Urinary Surgery, University and Bellevue Hospital Medical College, New York; and W. A. Hardaway, M.D., Professor of Diseases of the Skin and Syphilis, Washington University, St. Louis. Imperial octavo volume of 1229 pages, with 300 engravings and 20 full-page Colored Plates. Cloth, \$7.00; Sheep or Half Moroeco, \$8.00.

# AMERICAN TEXT-BOOK OF GYNECOLOGY, MEDICAL AND SURGICAL.

Second edition, revised. Edited by J. M. Baldy, M.D., Professor of Gynecology, Philadelphia Polyclinic, etc. Handsome imperial octavo volume of 718 pages; 341 Illustrations in the text, and 38 Colored and half-tone Plates. Cloth, \$6.00; Sheep or Half Morocco, \$7.00.

#### AMERICAN TEXT-BOOK OF OBSTETRICS.

Second edition, thoroughly revised and enlarged. In two volumes. Edited by Richard C. Norris, M.D., ; Art Editor, Robert L. Dickinson, M.D. Two handsome imperial octavo volumes of about 600 pages each; nearly 900 Illustrations, including 49 Colored and half-tone Plates. Per volume: Cloth, \$3.50; Sheep or Half Mcrocco, \$4.00.

# AMERICAN YEAR-BOOK OF MEDICINE AND SURGERY.

A Yearly Digest of Scientific Progress and Authoritative Opinion in all branches of Medicine and Surgery, drawn from journals, monographs, and text-books of the leading American and Foreign authors and investigators. Arranged with critical editorial comments, by eminent American specialists, under the editorial charge of George M. Gould, M.D. Year-Book of 1903 in two volumes—Vol. I. including *General Medicine*; Vol. II., *General Surgery*. Per volume : Cloth, \$3.00 ; Half Morocco, \$3.75.

# AMERICAN TEXT-BOOK OF PATHOLOGY.

Edited by Ludvig Hektoen, M.D., Professor of Pathology in Rush Medical College, Chicago; and David Riesman, M.D., Demonstrator of Pathologic Histology in the University of Pennsylvania. Imperial octavo of 1245 pages, 443 Illustrations, 66 in colors. Cloth, \$7.50; Sheep or Half Morocco, \$8.50.

# AMERICAN ILLUSTRATED MEDICAL DICTIONARY.

Third edition, revised. For Practitioners and Students. A Complete Dictionary of the Terms used in Medicine, Surgery, Dentistry, Pharmacy, Chemistry, and the kindred branches, including much collateral information of an encyclopedic character, together with new and elaborate tables of Arteries, Muscles, Nerves, Veins, etc.; of Bacilli, Bacteria, Micrococci, Streptococci; Eponymic Tables of Diseases, Operations, Signs and Symptoms, Stains, Tests, Methods of Treatment, etc., etc. By W. A. Newman Dorland, A.M., M.D., Editor of the "American Pocket Medical Dictionary." Handsome large octavo, nearly 800 pages, bound in full flexible leather. Price, \$4.50; with thumb index, \$5.00.

# AMERICAN POCKET MEDICAL DICTIONARY.

Fourth edition, revised. Edited by W. A. Newman Dorland, M.D., Assistant Obstetrician to the Hospital of the University of Pennsylvania; Fellow of the American Academy of Medicine. Containing the pronounciation and definition of the principal words used in medicine and kindred sciences, with 64 extensive tables. Handsomely bound in flexible leather, with gold edges. Price, \$1.00; with thumb index, \$1.25.

# ABBOTT.

**On Transmissible Diseases.** Second edition. Revised. The Hygiene of Transmissible Diseases : their Causation, Modes of Dissemination, and Methods of Prevention. By A. C. Abbott, M.D., Professor of Hygiene and Bacteriology, University of Pennsylvania. Octavo, 351 pages, with numerous Illustrations. Cloth, \$2.50.

# ALLBUTT.

A System of Medicine. By many writers. Edited by Thomas Clifford Allbutt, M.A., M.D., LL.D., F.R.C.P., F.R.S., F.L.S., F.S.A., Regius Professor of Physics in the University of Cambridge, etc. "The System of Medicine" is in eight octavo volumes of about 1000 pages each, with many charts, plates, tables, diagrams, etc., both in black and in colors. Per volume, cloth, \$5.00; half leather, \$6.00.

Orders taken for the complete work only.

Vol. I.-Prolegomena and Fevers.

Vol. II.-Infective Diseases, Toxicology and Internal Parasites.

- Vol. III.—General Diseases of Obscure Causation and Diseases of Alimentation and Excretion.
- Vol. IV .- Diseases of Liver, Kidneys, and Ductless Glands.

Vol. V .- Diseases of the Respiratory and Circulatory Systems.

- Vol. VI.—Diseases of the Circulatory System (continued), Diseases of the Muscles, Diseases of the Nervous System.
- Vol. VII.—Diseases of the Nervous System (continued).
- Vol. VIII.—Diseases of the Nervous System (concluded), Mental Diseases and Diseases of the Skin. Appendix of Malaria.

"More than most works of similar compass, deserves the title of system, for it is comprehensive, scientific and systematic in the highest degree."—The Medical Journal, New York.

"This system is the best exponent of medical teaching and practice as it exists to-day."—The International Medical Magazine, Philadelphia, Pa.

# ALLBUTT AND PLAYFAIR.

**A System of Gynaecology.** By many authors. Edited by T. C. Allbutt, editor of "A System of Medicine," and W. S. Playfair, Professor of Gynaecology, King's College. Cloth, \$6.00; Half leather, \$7.00.

#### ALLINGHAM.

6

**Operative Surgery.** By H. W. Allingham, F.R.C.S., Surgeon to the household of His Majesty the King, Senior Assistant Surgeon and Lecturer on Operative Surgery at St. George's Hospital, etc. In one volume. Limp Leather Binding, \$2.25.

# ANDERS.

**Practice of Medicine.** Sixth Revised Edition. A Text-Book of the Practice of Medicine. By James M. Anders, M.D., Ph.-D., LL.D., Professor of the Practice of Medicine and of Clinical Medicine, Medico-Chirurgical College, Philadelphia. Handsome octavo volume of 1295 pages, fully illustrated. Cloth, \$5.50; Sheep or Half Morocco, \$6.50.

### ASHBY.

Notes on Pysiology for the Use of Students Preparing for Examination.

By Henry Ashby, M.D., Lond., F.R.C.P., Physician to the General Hospital for Sick Children, Manchester ; formerly Demonstrator of Physiology, Liverpool School of Medicine. Seventh edition, thoroughly revised. With 148 Illustrations. In one octavo volume. Cloth, \$1.25.

# ASHBY AND WRIGHT.

The Diseases of Children, Medical and Surgical. By Henry Ashby, M.D., Lon., F.R.C.P., Physician to the General Hospital for Sick Children, Manchester; and G. A. Wright, B.A., M.B. Oxon., F.R.C.S., Eng., Assistant Surgeon to the Manchester Royal Infirmary, and Surgeon to the Children's Hospital. Fourth edition, thoroughly revised. With 14 "X-Ray" Plates and 217 Illustrations. In one octavo volume. Cloth, \$5.00.

# BALL.

**Diseases of the Rectum and Anus.** By Charles B. Ball, M.Ch. (Dublin), F.R.C.S.I., Surgeon and Clinical Teacher at Sir P. Dun's Hospital. With 61 Illustrations and 4 Chromo Plates. Second edition. Cloth, \$2.25.

# BARTON AND WELLS.

Medical Thesaurus. A Thesaurus of Medical Words and Phrases. By Wilfred M. Barton, M.D.; Assistant to Professor of Materia Medica and Therapeutics, and Lecturer on Pharmacy, Georgetown University, Washington, D.C., and Walter A. Wells, M.D.; Demonstrator of Laryngology, Georgetown University, Washington, D.C. Handsome octavo volume of 534 pages. Limp Leather Binding, \$2,50. Indexed, \$3.00.

#### BASTIN.

**Botany.** Laboratory Exercises in Botany. By Edson S. Bastin, M.A., late Professor of Materia Medica and Botany, Philadelphia College of Pharmacy. Octavo, 536 pages, with 87 Plates. Cloth. \$2.00.

# BECK.

**On Fractures.** By Carl Beek, M.D., Professor of Surgery, New York Post-graduate Medical School and Hospital. With an appendix on the Practical Use of the Rôntgen Rays. 335 pages, 170 Illustrations. Cloth, \$3,50.

#### BECK.

Surgical Asepsis. A Manual of Surgical Asepsis. By Carl Beek, M.D., Professor of Surgery, New York Post-graduate Medical School and Hospital. 306 pages; 65 text-illustrations and 12 full-page Plates. Cloth, \$1.25.

#### BELL.

8

**Comparative Anatomy and Physiology.** By F. Jeffrey Bell, M.A., Professor of Comparative Anatomy at King's College. Illustrated with 229 engravings. Cloth, \$2.00.

#### BENNETT.

Clinical Lectures on Varicose Veins of the Lower Extremities. By William H. Bennett, F.R.C.S., Surgeon to St. George's Hospital; Member of the Board of Examiners, Royal College of Surgeons, England. With 3 Plates. 8vo., \$1.50.

#### BENNETT.

**On Varicocele.** By Wm. H. Bennett, F.R.C.S. A Practical Treatise. With 4 tables and a diagram. 8vo., \$1.25.

#### BENNETT.

Clinical Lectures on Abdominal Hernia. By William H. Bennett, F.R.C.S. Chiefly in relation to treatment, including the Radical Cure. With 12 diagrams in the text. 8vo., \$2.25.

# BENTLEY.

A Text-Book of Organic Materia Medica. Comprising a description of the Vegetable and Animal Drugs of the British Pharmacopeia, with some others in common use. Arranged systematically, and especially designed for students. By Robert Bentley, F.R.C.S., Eng., F.L.S. With 62 Illustrations on wood. Crown, Svo. Cloth, \$2.00.

# BERGEY.

**Principles of Hygiene.** The Principles of Hygiene. A Practical Manual for Students, Physicians, and Health Officers. By D. H. Bergey, A.M., M.D., First Assistant, Laboratory of Hygiene, University of Pennsylvania. Handsome octavo volume of 495 pages, illustrated. Cloth, \$3.00.

# BICKHAM.

Text-Book of Operative Surgery. A Text-book of Operative Surgery. Covering the Surgical Anatomy and Operative Technic involved in the Operations of General Surgery. For Students and Practitioners. By Warren Stone Bickham, M.D., Assistant Instructor in Operative Surgery, Columbia University (College of Physicians and Surgeons), New York. Handsome octavo of 984 pages, with 559 beautiful Illustrations, nearly all original. Cloth, \$6.00; Sheep, or Half Morocco, \$7.00.

# BOHM, DAVIDOFF, AND HUBER.

Histology. A Text-Book of Human Histology. Including Microscopic Technic. By Dr. A. A. Bôhm and Dr. M. von Davidoff, of Munich, and G. Carl Huber, M.D., Professor of Histology and Embryology, University of Michigan. Handsome octavo of 503 pages, with 351 beautiful original Illustrations. Cloth, \$3.50.

# BOISLINIERE.

**Obstetric Accidents, Emergencies and Operations.** By L. Ch. Boisliniêre, M.D., late Emeritus Professor of Obstetrics, St. Louis Medical College. 381 pages, handsomely illustrated. Cloth, \$2.00.

# BRIDGE.

**On Tuberculosis.** By Norman Bridge, A.M., M.D., Emeritus Professor of Medicine in Rush Medical College, in affiliation with the University of Chicago. Handsome octavo of 302 pages, illustrated. Cloth, \$1.50.

# BRITISH PHARMACOPOEIA.

Published under the direction of The General Council of Medical Education and Registration of the United Kingdom. New and revised edition (1898). In one octavo volume of 535 pages. Cloth, \$2.50.

# BROADBENT.

**The Pulse.** By Sir W. H. Broadbent, Bart., M.D., F.R.C.P., Senior Physician to, and Lecturer on Clinical Medicine at St. Mary's Hospital. Illustrated with 52 sphygmographic tracings. Cloth, \$2.25.

# BROADBENT.

Heart Disease. With special reference to Prognosis and Treatment. By Sir William H. Broadbent, Bart., M.D., Lond., F.R.S., F.R.C.P., Lond., Physician-in-Ordinary to His Majesty the King; Consulting Physician to St. Mary's Hospital and to the London Fever Hospital; late President of Clinical, Medical Neurological and Harveian Societies; and John F. H. Broadbent, M.A., M.D., Oxon, M.R.C.P., Lond., M.R.C.S., Eng. Third edition in one octavo volume, with 2 plates and 26 Illustrations. Cloth, \$3.75.

## BRODIE.

The Essentials of Experimental Physiology. For the use of Students. By T. G. Brodie, M.D., Lecturer on Physiology, St. Thomas' Hospital Medical School. With 2 Plates and 177 Illustrations in the text. Octavo, \$1.75.

# BROUARDEL.

Death and Sudden Death. By. Prof. P. Brouardel, Director of the Morgue; Professor of Medical Jurisprudence; Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, Paris; Member of the Institute and of the Academy of Medicine, etc.; and F. Lucas Benham, M.D., M.R.C.P., B.Sc., Lond., M.R.C.S., Eng., M.D., Adelaide. In one volume. Cloth, \$2.50.

# BROWER AND BANNISTER.

Manual of Insanity. A Practical Manual of Insanity. For the Student and General Practitioner. By Daniel R. Brower, A.M., M.D., LL.D., Professor of Nervous and Mental Diseases in Rush Medical College, in Affiliation with the University of Chicago, and in the Post-Graduate Medical School, Chicago; and Henry M. Bannister, A.M., M.D., formerly Senior Assistant Physician, Illinois Eastern Hospital for the Insane. Handsome octavo, 426 pages, with 13 full-page inserts. Cloth, \$3.00.

## BROWNE.

The Throat and Nose and Their Diseases. By Lennox Browne, F.R.C.S., E., Senior Surgeon to the Central London Throat and Ear Hospital. Fifth and enlarged edition. Imperial octavo, 968 pages, with 547 Colored Illustrations, mostly designed and executed by the author. Half Leather, \$8.00.

#### BRUCE.

Materia Medica and Therapeutics. An introduction to Rational Treatment of Disease. By J. Mitchell Bruce, M.D., F.R.C.P., Lecturer on Materia Medica at Charing Cross Medical School, and Physician to the Hospital. New edition revised in accordance with the new British Pharmacopæia, \$1.50.

#### BRUNTON.

Lectures on the Action of Medicines. Lectures on Pharmacology and Therapeutics, delivered at St. Bartholomew's Hospital. By T. Lauder Brunton, M.D., D.Se., LL.D., F.R.S. In one octavo volume of 673 pages. Cloth, \$3.00.

# BRYANT.

**Diseases of the Breast**. By Thomas Bryant, F.R.C.S., Surgeon to, and Lecturer on Surgery at Guy's Hospital. 8 Chromo Plates and 13 engravings. Cloth, \$2.25.

## BUTLER.

Materia Medica, Therapeutics and Pharmacology. Fourth edition, revised and enlarged. A Text-Book of Materia Medica, Therapeutics, and Pharmacology. By George F. Butler, Ph. G., M.D., Professor of Materia Medica and of Clinical Medicine, College of Physicians and Surgeons, Chicago. Octavo, 896 pages, illustrated. Cloth, \$4.00; Sheep or Half Morocco, \$5.00.

#### BUTLIN.

**Diseases of the Tongue.** By H. T. Butlin, F.R.C.S., D.C.L., Surgeon to St. Bartholomew's Hospital; and Walter G. Spencer, M.S., M.B., Lond., F.R.C.S., Surgeon to Westminster Hospital. With Chromo Plates and Engravings. New and revised edition. Cloth, \$5.00.

#### CABOT.

A Guide to the Clinical Examination of the Blood for Diagnostic Purposes. By Richard C. Cabot, M.D. With 3 Colored Plates and 28 Illustrations in the Text. New third British edition. 8vo. Cloth, \$3.25.

#### CABOT.

**Physical Diagnosis of Diseases of the Chest.** 12mo. 326 pages. Beautifully Illustrated by half-tone Cuts, and one full-page Plate. Cloth, \$2.50.

#### CARR.

The Practitioner's Guide. By J. Walter Carr, M.D. (Lond.), F.R.C.P., Physician Royal Free Hospital; Physician Victoria Hospital for Children; Joint Lecturer on Medicine; London (Royal Free Hospital) School of Medicine for Women; T. Pickering Pick, F.R.C.S., Consulting Surgeon St. George's Hospital and Victoria Hospital for Children; Alban H. G. Doran, F.R.C.S., Surgeon to the Samaritan Free Hospital; Andrew Duncan, M.D., D.S. (Lond.), F.R.C.S., M.R.C.P., Physician Branch Hospital, Seamen's Hospital Society; Joint Lecturer on Tropical Medicine at London School of Tropical Medicine; Physician Westminster Dispensary; Fellow of King's College, Lond. With Illustrations. Cloth, \$6,00

#### CARTER.

**Ophthalmic Surgery.** By R. Brudenell Carter, F.R.C.S., Ophthalmic Surgeon to, and Lecturer on Ophthalmic Surgery at St. George's Hospital. and W. Adams Frost, F.R.C.S., Assistant Ophthalmic Surgeon to, and Joint-Lecturer on Ophthalmic Surgery at St. George's Hospital. Illustrated with a Chromograph and 91 Engravings. Second edition. Cloth, \$2.25.

#### CARVETH'S CATALOGUE

# CAVEN.

**Post Mortem Examinations.** A concise, yet complete, description of the methods of making P. M. Examinations. Illustrated with a number of original drawings. By John Caven, B.A., M.D., Tor., Professor of Pathology and Bacteriology in the University of Toronto. \$1.00.

# CAVEN.

**Post Mortem Case Book.** By John Caven, B.A., M.D., Tor., Professor of Pathology and Bacteriology in the University of Toronto. Specially arranged for the convenience of recording Post Mortem Examinations, in tabulated form for fifty cases. In one large post quarto volume. Half-Leather Binding, \$1.50.

#### CELLI.

Malaria, According to the New Researches. By Prof. Angelo Celli, Director of the Institute of Hygiene, University of Rome. Translated by John Joseph Eyre, M.R.C.P., L.R.C.S. (Ireland), D.P.H. (Cambridge). With an introduction by Dr. Patrick Manson, Medical Adviser to the Colonial Office. With 3 Maps, 40 Illustrations. Cloth, \$2.75.

#### CHAPIN.

**On Insanity.** A Compendium of Insanity. By John B. Chapin, M.D., LL.D., Physician-in-Chief, Pennsylvania Hospital for the Insane; Honorary Member of the Medico-Psychological Society of Great Britain, of the Society of Mental Medicine of Belgium, etc. 12mo., 234 pages, illustrated. Cloth, \$1.25.

#### CHAPMAN.

Medical Jurisprudence, Insanity, and Toxicology. Third Edition, Revised. Medical Jurisprudence, Insanity, and Toxicology. By Henry C. Chapman, M.D., Professor of Institutes of Medicine and Medical Jurisprudence, Jefferson Medical College of Philadelphia. 329 pages, with 64 Illustrations and 4 full-page Plates in Colors. Cloth, \$1.75.

# CHEYNE AND BURGHARD.

A Manual of Surgical Treatment. By W. Watson Cheyne, M.B., Edin., F.R.S., Professor of Surgery at King's College, London; Surgeon to King's College, Hospital, etc.; and F. F. Burghard, M.D., F.R.C.S., Surgeon King's College Hospital, and Teacher of Practical Surgery, etc. Royal octavo. Complete in seven volumes.

- Vol. I.—General Surgical Diseases. Including Inflammation, Suppuration, Ulceration, Gangrene, wounds and their complications, infective diseases and Tumors; the administration of Anæsthetics. 299 pages, with 66 engravings. Cloth, \$2.75.
- Vol. II.—Surgical Affections of the Tissues. Including the Skin and Subcutaneous Tissues, the Naiis, the Lymphatic Vessels and Glands, the Fasciae, Bursae, Muscles, Tendons, and Tendon-Sheaths, Nerves, Arteries and Veins. Deformities. With 141 engravings. Cloth, \$3.50.
- Vol. III.—Surgical Affections of Bones and Joints. Including Fractures and Dislocations, Excisions, and Amputations. 300 pages, with 100 engravings. Cloth, \$3.00.
- Vol. IV.—Surgical Affections of the Joints and the Spine. 383 pages, with 138 engravings. Cloth, \$3.50.
- Vol. V.—Surgical Affections of the Head, face, jaws, lips larynx and trachea; and the Intrinsic Diseases of the nose, ear and larynx. By H. Lambert Lack, M.D., F.R.C. S., Surgeon to the Hospital for the Diseases of the Throat, Golden Square; and to the Throat and Ear Department of the Children's Hospital, Paddington Green. 482 pages, with 145 engravings. Cloth, \$4.50.
- Vol. VI.—Surgical Affections of the Tongue, and floor of the Mouth, the Pharynx, Neck, Esophagus, Stomach and Intestines. 498 pages, 124 engravings. Cloth, 4.50.
- Vol. VII.—Surgical Affections of the Rectum, Liver, Spleen, Pancreas, Thorax, Breast, and Genito-Urinary Organs. With engravings. Cloth, \$5.50.

Orders for the Complete Work Received at \$27.00.

# CHURCH AND PETERSON.

**Nervous and Mental Diseases.** Fourth edition, revised and enlarged. Nervous and Mental Diseases. By Archibald Church, M.D., Professor of Nervous and Mental Diseases, and Head of the Neurological Department, Northwestern University Medical School, Chicago ; and Frederick Peterson, M.D., Chief of Clinic, Nervous Department, College of Physicians and Surgeons, New York. Handsome octavo volume of 933 pages, profusely illustrated. Cloth, \$5.00; Sheep or Half Morocco, \$6.00.

#### CLARKE.

Errors of Accommodation and Refraction of the Eye, and their Treatment. A handbook for Students. By Ernest Clarke, F.R.C.S., Eng., M.D., B.S., of the University of London; Sur-

geon to the Central London Ophthalmie Hospital; Ophthalmie Surgeon to the Miller Hospital, Greenwich. A Manual for Students and general Practitioners. With Colored Plates and 70 Illustrations. Cloth, \$1.50.

# CLARKE.

**Orthopaedic Surgery.** A Text-Book of the Pathology and Treatment of Deformities. By J. Jackson Clarke, M.B., London, F.R.C.S., Assistant Surgeon at the Northwest London and City Orthopædic Hospitals; late Senior Demonstrator of Bacteriology, and Curator of the Museum in St. Mary's Hospital Medical School ; and Pathologist to St. Mary's Hospital. With 309 Illustrations. Cloth, \$5.

# CLARKE.

**Post Mortem Examinations in Medico-Legal and Ordinary Cases.** With special chapters on the Legal Aspects of Post-Mortems, and on Certificates of Death. By J. Jackson Clarke, M.B., F.R.C.S. Cloth, 75 cents.

# CLARKSON.

**Histology.** A Text-Book of Histology, Descriptive and Praetical. By Arthur Clarkson, M.B., C.M. Edin., formerly Demonstrator of Physiology in the Owen's College, Manchester; late Demonstrator of Physiology in Yorkshire College, Leeds. Large octavo, 554 pages; 22 engravings and 174 beautifully Colored original Illustrations. Cloth, \$4.00.

#### COATS.

A Manual of Pathology. By the late Joseph Coats, M.D., Professor of Pathology in the University of Glasgow. Edited by Lewis R. Sutherland, M.B., Professor of Pathology, University of St. Andrews. New fifth edition of 1287 pages, thoroughly revised. With 731 Illustrations. Octavo. Cloth, \$7.00.

#### COOKE.

Aphorisms in Applied Anatomy and Operative Surgery. By Thomas Cooke, F.R.C.S., Eng., B.A., B.Sc., M.D., Paris, Senior Assistant Surgeon to the Westminster Hospital. Including 100 Typical viva voce Questions on Surface Marking, etc. Cloth, \$1.00.

# COOKE.

**Dissection Guides.** By Thomas Cooke, F.R.C.S., Eng. Aiming at Extending and Facilitating such Practical Work in Anatomy as will be specially useful in connection with an ordinary Hospital Curriculum. Octavo. \$2.75.

# COOKE.

**Tablets of Anatomy.** By Thomas Cooke, F.R.C.S., Eng. Being a Synopsis of Demonstrations given in the Westminster Hospital Medical School. Eleventh edition in three parts, thoroughly brought up to date, and with over 700 Illustrations from all the best sources, British and Foreign. Post-4to. Part I., The Bones, \$2.00; Part II., Limbs, Abdomen, Pelvis, \$2.75; Part III., Head and Neek, Thorax, Brain, \$2.75.

#### CORWIN.

**Physical Diagnosis.** Third edition, revised. Essentials of Physical Diagnosis of the Thorax. By Arthur M. Corwin, A. M., M.D., Professor of Physical Diagnosis, College of Physieians and Surgeons, Chicago. 219 pages, illustrated. Cloth, \$1.25.

#### CRAGIN.

**Essentials of Gynaecology.** Fifth edition, revised. With 62 Illustrations. By Edwin B. Cragin, M.D. Cloth, \$1.00.

#### CRAIG.

**Posological Tables.** An appendix to Poisons, Index of Diseases, and Medicines arranged according to the Actions, giving dose, actions and uses, and Form of Administration, by William Craig, M.D., Ed., C.M., Ed. New and revised edition in accordance with the new edition of the British Pharmacopœia. Cloth, 25e.

#### CROOKSHANK.

A Text-Book of Bacteriology. Including the Etiology and Prevention of Infective Diseases, and an account of Yeasts and Moulds, Hematozos, and Fsorosperms. By Edgar M. Crookshank, M.B., Professor of Comparative Pathology and Bacteriology, King's College, Londen. A handsome octavo volume of 700 pages with 273 engravings in the text, and 22 original and Colored Plates. Cloth, \$6,50.

#### CROSS AND COLES.

Modern Microscopy. A Handbook for beginners, combining the Microscope and Instructions for its Use, and Microscopic Objects. How prepared and mounted. By M. I. Cross and Martin J. Cole, Lecturer in Practical Microscopy, Birkbeck Institute, London; Lecturer in Histolegy at Cooke's School of Anatomy. Third edition, 286 pages, with 71 Illustrations. Cloth, \$1.25.

# CROTHERS.

Morphinism and Narcomania. Morphinism and Narcomnia from Opium, Cocain, Ether, Choral, Chloroform, and other Narcotic Drugs; also the Etiology, Treatment, and Medicolegal Relations. By T. D. Crothers, M.D., Superintendent of Walnut Lodge Hospital, Hartford, Conn.; Professor of Mental and Nervous Diseases, New York School of Clinical Medicine, etc. Handsome 12mo of 351 pages. Cloth, \$2.00.

#### CUNNINGHAM.

Manual of Practical Anatomy. By J. D. Cunningham, M.D., F.R.S., Professor of Anatomy and Chirurgery, Trinity College, Dublin. Third edition, thoroughly revised and enlarged. In two volumes, Crown 8vo., eloth, Illustrated with 372 wood engravings, and 2 Colored Plates. Vol. I.—Upper Limb, Lower Limb, Abdomen; Vol.II.—Thorax, Head and Neck. Price, per volume, \$2.50.

#### DA COSTA.

Surgery. Fourth edition, revised. Modern Surgery, General and Operative. By John Chalmers Da Costa, M.D., Professor of Principles of Surgery and Clinical Surgery, Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia; Surgeon to the Philadelphia Hospital, etc. Handsome octavo volume of 1099 pages, profusely illustrated. Cloth, \$5.00; Sheep or Half Morocco, \$6.00.

## DAKIN.

**A Handbook of Midwifery.** By William Radford Dakin, M.D., F.R.C.P., Obstetric Physician and Lecturer on Midwifery at St. George's Hospital, etc. With 400 Illustrations. Cloth, \$4,50.

#### DAVIS.

**Obstetric Nursing.** Obstetric and Gynecologic Nursing. By Edward P. Davis, A.M., M.D., Professor of Obstetrics, Jefferson Medical College and Philadelphia Polyclinic; Obstetrician and Gynecologist, Philadelphia Hospital. 12mo, 400 pages, illustrated. Crushed Buckram, \$1.75.

#### DESCHWEINITZ.

**On Diseases of the Eye.** Fourth edition, entirely reset; thoroughly revised and enlarged. Diseases of the Eye. A Handbook of Ophthalmic Practice. By G. E. de Schweinitz, M.D., Professor of Ophthalmology, University of Pennsylvania, etc. Handsome royal octavo volume of 773 pages. 280 fine Illustrations and 6 full-page Chromo-lithographic Plates. Cloth, \$5.00; Sheep or Half Morocco, \$6.00.

# DICKINSON.

**On Renal and Urinary Affections.** By W. Howship Dickinson, M.D., Cantab., F.R.C.P., Physician to, and Lecturer on Medicine at St. George's Hospital; Consulting Physician to the Hospital for Sick Children. With 12 Plates and 122 wood cuts. Three parts. 8vo., Cloth, \$15.00.

#### DICKINSON.

The Tongue as an Indication of Disease. By W. H. Dickinson, M.D. Being the Lumleian Lectures delivered at the Royal College of Physicians in March, 1888. 8vo., Cloth, \$2.00.

# DORLAND.

**Dictionaries.** [See American Illustrated Medical Dictionary and American Pocket Medical Dictionary.]

#### DORLAND.

**Obstetrics.** Second edition, revised and greatly enlarged. Modern Obstetrics. By W. A. Newman Dorland, M.D., Assistant Demonstrator of Obstetrics, University of Pennsylvania; Associate in Gynecology, Philadelphia Polyclinic. Octavo volume of 797 pages, with 201 Illustrations. Cloth, \$4.00.

# DOUDNEY.

Maladies of Old Age and their Treatment. B. G. H. Doudney, M.B., M.R.C.S., Eng., Author of "The Water Cure in the Bedroom, or Hydropathy at Home." Cloth, 50e.

# DOUDNEY.

The Water Cure in the Bedroom, or Hydropathy at Home. By G. H. Doudney, M.B., M.R.C.S., Eng. Late Resident Medical Officer to the Seamen's Infirmary, Ramsgate. 30c.

# DOWSE.

Art of Massage. A primer of the Art of Massage. By T. S. Dowse, M.D. Cloth, 50c.

# DRAPER.

Legal Medicine. A Text-Book of Legal Medicine. By Frank Winthrop Draper, A.M., M.D., Professor of Legal Medicine in Howard University, Boston; Medical Examiner of the county of Suffolk, Massachusetts, etc. Handsome octavo of nearly 600 pages, fully Illustrated. Preparing.

# DUCKWORTH.

The Sequels of Disease. Being the Lumleian Lectures delivered in the Royal College of Physicians, 1896. Together with Observations on Prognosis in Disease. By Sir Dyce Duckworth, M.D., LL.D., Fellow and Treasurer of the Royal College of Physicians, etc. Octavo. Cloth, \$2.75.

# EICHHORST.

**Practice of Medicine.** A Text-Book of the Practice of Medicine. By Dr. Hermann Eichhorst, Professor of Special Pathology and Therapeutics and Director of the Medical Clinic, University of Zurich. Translated and edited by Augustus A. Eshner, M.D., Professor of Clinical Medicine, Philadelphia Polyclinic. Two octavo volumes of 600 pages each, over 150 Illustrations. Price per set: Cloth, \$6.00; Sheep or Half Moroeco, \$7.50.

# EISENDRATH.

Clinical Anatomy. A Text-Book of Clinical Anatomy. By David Eisendrath, A.B., M.D., Clinical Professor of Anatomy in Medical Department of the University of Illinois. Handsome octavo volume of 515 pages, with 153 original Illustrations, a number in Colors. Cloth, \$5.00; Sheep or Half Moroeco, \$6.00.

# ERICHSEN.

The Science and Art of Surgery; a Treatise on Surgical Injuries, Diseases and Operations. By Sir John Eric Erichsen, Bart., F.R.S., LL.D. (Edin). Hon. M. Ch. and F.R.C.S., (Ireland), late Surgeon Extraordinary to H.M. the Queen. New tenth edition. Revised by the late Marcus Beck, M.S. & M.B. (Lond.), F.R.C.S., and by Raymond Johnson, M.B. & B.S. (Lond.), F.R.C.S. Illustrated by nearly 1000 engravings on wood. In two royal octavo volumes. Cloth, \$11.

#### EYRE.

Bacteriologic Technique. A Laboratory Guide for the Medical Dental, and Technical Student. By J. W. H. Eyre, M.D., F. R.S. Edin., Bacteriologist to Guy's Hospital, London, and Lecturer on Bacteriology at the Medical and Dental Schools, etc. Handsome octavo, 375 pages, with 170 Illustrations. Cloth, \$2.50.

# FARRAR.

Baths and Bathing; How to Bathe; When to Bathe; When not to Bathe. By Joseph Farrar, M.D., L.R.C.P., etc. Cloth, 30c.

# FENWICK.

**Urinary Surgery.** By E. Hurry Fenwick, F.R.C.S., Surgeon to the London Hospital; Surgeon and Pathologist to St. Peter's Hospital for Urinary Diseases. In one octavo volume of 219 pages, with 34 Illustrations. Cloth, \$1.00.

# FOWLER AND GODLEE.

The Diseases of the Lungs. By James Kingston Fowler, M.A., M.D., F.R.C.P., Physician to the Middlesex Hospital and to the Hospital for Consumption and Diseases of the Chest, Brompton; late Examiner in Medicine at the University of Cambridge, and on the Conjoint Examining Board of England; and Rickman John Godlee, M.S., F.R.C.S., Fellow and Professor of Clinical Surgery, University College, London; Surgeon to University College Hospital, and to the Hospital for Consumption and Diseases of the Chest, Brompton; Surgeon in Ordinary to Her Majesty's Household. With 160 Illustrations. 8vo. Cloth, \$6.00.

#### FRANKLAND.

Bacteria in Daily Life. By Mrs. Perey Frankland, F.R.M.S. Cloth, \$1.50.

# FRIEDRICH AND CURTIS.

**On the Nose, Throat, and Ear.** Rhinology, Laryngology, and Otology, and Their Significance in General Medicine. By Dr. E. P. Friedrich, of Leipzig. Edited by H. Holbrook Curtis, M.D., Consulting Surgeon to the New York Nose and Throat Hospital. Octavo, 348 pages. Cloth, \$2.50.

# FURNEAUX.

The Popular Manikin. An Atlas of the Anatomy and Physiology of Man. Composed by Superposed Colored Plates, Showing Muscles, Skeleton, and Internal Organs. By W. S. Furneaux, Special Science Teacher, London School Board. Size, 16 x 17½ inches. With explanatory Text. \$1.00.

## FROTHINGHAM.

Guide for the Bacteriologist. Laboratory Guide for the Bacteriologist. By Langdon Frothingham, M.D.V., Assistant in Bacteriology and Veterinary Science, Sheffield Scientific School, Yale University. Illustrated. Cloth, 75e.

# FURNEAUX.

Human Physiology. By W. Furneaux, F.R.G.S. Ninth edition, 256 pages. Fully illustrated with 223 Illustrations. Cloth, 75c.

#### GALBRAITH.

On the Four Epochs of Woman's Life. Second, revised and enlarged edition. A Study in Hygiene. By Anna M. Galbraith, M.D., Author of "Hygiene and Physical Culture for Women"; Fellow of the New York Academy of Medicine, etc. With an Introductory Note by John H. Musser, M.D., Professor of Clinical Medicine, University of Pennsylvania. 12mo volume of 247 pages. Cloth, \$1.50.

# GANOT.

**Elementary Treatise on Physics.** Experimental and Applied, for the use of colleges and schools. Translated and edited from Ganot's *Elements de Physique* (with the author's sanction) by E. Atkinson, Ph. D., F.C.S., formerly Professor of Experimental Science, Staff College, Sandhurst. Fifteenth edition, revised and enlarged, with 9 Colored Plates and 1057 wood euts. Cloth, \$3.75.

# GARRIGUES.

**Diseases of Women.** Third edition, revised. By Henry J. Garrigues, A.M., M.D., Gynecologist to St. Mark's Hospital and to the German Dispensary, New York City. Octavo, 756 pages, with 367 engravings and Colored Plates. Cloth, \$4.50; Sheep or Half Morocco, \$5.50.

# GIBSON.

**Text-Book of Medicine**. By British Teachers. Edited by G. A. Gibson, M.D., D.Ss., F.R.C.P., Ed. 2 vols. Royal 8vo., 1733 pages, with 122 Illustrations. Cloth, \$8.00.

# GIBSON.

**Diseases of the Heart and Aorta**. By George Alexander Gibson, M.D., D.Se., F.R.C.P., Ed. F.R.S.E., Senior Assistant Physician to the Royal Infirmary ; Lecturer on Principles and Practice of Medicine in the Edinburgh Medical School, and Clinical Medicine at the Edinburgh Royal Infirmary. In one octavo volume of 932 pages, with 210 Illustrations. Cloth, \$6.00. \*

#### GOADBY.

The Mycology of the Mouth. A Text-book of Oral Bacteria. By Kenneth W. Goadby, L.D.S. (Eng.), D.H.P. (Camb.), L.R.C.P., M.R.C.S., Bacteriologist and Lecturer on Bacteriology, National Dental Hospital, etc. With 82 Illustrations. 8vo. Cloth, \$2.25.

# GOODSALL AND MILES.

**Diseases of the Anus and Rectum.** By D. H. Goodsall, F.R.C.S., Senior Surgeon, Metropolitan Hospital; and W. Ernest Miles, F.R.C.S., Assistant Surgeon to the Cancer Hospital; Assistant Surgeon to the Gordon Hospital, etc. In two volumes. Volume 1 now ready with 91 Illustrations. Cloth, \$2.25.

## GORHAM.

**Bacteriology.** A Laboratory Course in Bacteriology. By F. P. Gorham, M.A., Assistant Professor in Biology, Brown University. 12mo volume of 192 pages, 97 Illustrations. Cloth, \$1.25.

# GOULD AND PYLE.

Curiosities of Medicine. Anomalies and Curiosities of Medicine. By George M. Gould, M.D., and Walter L. Pyle, M.D. An encyclopedic collection of rare and extraordinary cases and of the most striking instances of abnormality in all branches of Medicine and Surgery, derived from an exhaustive research of medical literature from its origin to the present day, abstracted, classified, annotated, and indexed. Handsome octavo volume of 968 pages; 295 engravings and 12 full-page Plates. Popular edition. Cloth, \$3.00; Sheep or Half Morocco, \$4.00.

#### GOULD.

**Elements of Surgical Diagnosis.** A Manual for the Wards. By A. Pearce Gould, M.S., M.B., F.R.C.S., Surgeon to, and Lecturer on Surgery at, the Middlesex Hospital, etc. New edition, revised and enlarged. Cloth, \$2.00.

#### GRADLE.

**On the Nose, Pharynx, and Ear.** Diseases of the Nose, Pharynx, and Ear. By Henry Gradle, M.D., Professor of Ophthalmology and Otology, Northwestern University Medical School, Chicago. Octavo, 547 pages, Illustrated, including 2 full-page Colored Plates. Cloth, \$3,50.

# GRAFTSTROM.

Mechano-Therapy. A Text-Book of Mechano-Therapy (Massage and Medical Gymnastics). By Axel V. Graftstrom, B.Se., M.D., late House Physician, City Hospital, Blackwell's Island, N.Y. 12mo, 139 pages, Illustrated. \$1.00.

#### GRANT.

Surgical Diseases of Face, Mouth, and Jaws. For Dental Students. A Text-Book of Surgical Principles and Surgical Diseases of the Face, Mouth and Jaws. By H. Horace Grant, A.M.,M.D., Professor of Surgical Pathology and Oral Surgery, Louisville College of Dentistry; Professor of Surgery and Clinical Surgery, Hospital College of Medicine, Louisville, Octavo volume of 231 pages, with 68 Illustrations, Cloth, \$2.50.

#### GRAY.

Vest Pocket Anatomist's Vade-Mecum. By E. Cotterell, F.R.C.S. Fifth edition. Edited by C. H. Fagge, M.B., M.S., Lond., F.R.C.S., Senior Demonstrator of Anatomy, Guy's Hospital. Twenty-second thousand. Cloth, \$1.00.

#### GRIFFITH.

**On the Baby.** Third edition, revised. The Care of the Baby. By J. P. Crozer Griffith, M.D., Clinical Professor of Diseases of Children, University of Pennsylvania; Physician to the Children's Hospital, Philadelphia, etc. 12mo, 436 pages; 89 Illustrations and 4 Plates. Cloth, \$1.50.

#### GRIFFITH.

Weight Chart. Infant's Weight Chart. Designed by J. P. Crozer Griffith, M.D., Clinical Professor of Diseases of Children, University of Pennsylvania. 25 charts in each pad. Per pad, 50 cents.

# GROSS.

Autobiography of Samuel D. Gross, M.D. Emeritus Professor of Surgery in the Jefferson Medical College of Philadelphia, with Reminiscences of His Times and Contemporaries. Edited by his sons, Samuel W. Gross, M.D., LL.D., late Professor of

Principles of Surgery and of Clinical Surgery in the Jefferson Medical College; and A. Haller Gross, A.M., of the Philadelphia Bar. Preceded by a Memoir of Dr. Gross, by the late Austin Flint, M.D., LL.D. In two handsome volumes, each containing over 400 pages, demy 8vo., extra cloth, gilt tops, with fine frontispiece engraved on steel. \$5.00.

## GRUNWOLD.

**Nasal Suppuration.** A Treatise on Nasal Suppuration; or Suppurative Diseases of the Nose, and its Accessory Sinuses. By Dr. Ludwig Grunwold, of Munich. Translated from the second German edition by Wm. Lamb, M.D., M.C., M.R.C.P. (of Birmingham). One volume of 347 pages, octavo, Illustrated by engravings, plates and a table. Cloth, \$3.00.

# HALLIBURTON.

Chemical Physiology and Pathology. A Text-book of Chemical Physiology and Pathology. By W. D. Halliburton, M.D., F.R.S., F.R.C.P., Professor of Physiology in King's College, London. In one octavo volume, with 104 Illustrations. Cloth, \$7.00.

#### HALLIBURTON.

Essentials of Chemical Physiology. By. W. D. Halliburton, M.D., F.R.S., M.R.C.P. This is a book suitable for medical students. It treats of the subject in the same way as Prof. Schafer's "Essentials" treats of Histology. It contains a number of elementary and advanced practical lessons, followed in each case by a brief descriptive account of the facts related to the exercises which are intended to be performed by each member of the class. Octavo, cloth, \$1.25.

## HAMPTON.

Nursing; its Principles and Practice. Second edition, revised and enlarged. By Isabel Adams Hampton, Graduate of the New York Training School for Nurses attached to Bellevue Hospital; late Superintendent of Nurses and Principal of the Training School for Nurses, Johns Hopkins Hospital, Baltimore, Md.; late Superintendent of Nurses, Illinois Training School for Nurses, Chicago, Ill.; Member of the Board of Managers of Lakeside Hospital, Cleveland, O.; Honorary Member of the Matrons' Council, London, Eng. Handsome 12mo. volume of 512 pages, profusely Illustrated. Cloth, \$2.00.

# HART.

Diet in Sickness and in Health. By Mrs. Ernest Hart, formerly Student of the Faculty of Medicine of Paris, and of the London School of Medicine for Women; with an Introduction by Sir Henry Thompson, F.R.C.S., M.D., London. 220 pages. Illustrated. Cloth, \$1.50.

# HART AND BARBOUR.

Manual of Gynecology. By D. Berry Hart, M.D., F.R.C.P.E., F.R.S.E., Lecturer on Midwifery and Diseases of Women, Surgeons' Hall, Edinburgh; Physician, Royal Maternity and Simpson Memorial Hospital, Edinburgh; and A. H. Freeland Barbour, M.A., B.Sc., M.D., F.R.C.P.E., F.R.S.E., Lecturer on Midwifery and Diseases of Women, School of Medicine, Edinburgh, etc. Fifth edition, in one octavo volume of 743 pages, with 13 lithographic plates and 381 wood cuts Half-Leather, \$5.00.

#### HARTNETT.

**Pulmonary Consumption.** Its nature and absolute cure by dryair inhalation. By John J. Hartnett, M.D., Master in Surg.; Fell, Obst. Soc.; Mem. Brit. Med. Assoc. Author of Insufflation of Medicated Air for Diseases of the Throat and Chest." Cloth. \$1.00.

#### HAYNES.

**Anatomy.** A Manual of Anatomy. By Irving S. Haynes, M.D., Professor of Practical Anatomy in Cornell University Medical College. 680 pages; 42 diagrams and 134 full-page Illustrations from original photographs of the author's dissections. Cloth, \$2.50.

#### HEISLER.

Embryology. Second edition, revised. A Text-Book of Embryology. By John C. Heisler, M.D., Professor of Anatomy, Medico-Chirurgical College, Philadelphia. Octavo volume of 405 pages, handsomely Illustrated. Cloth, \$2.50.

# HERMAN.

**Diseases of Women.** A Clinical Guide to their Diagnosis and Treatment. By George Ernest Herman, M.B., Lond., F.R.C.P., Obstetrie Physician to, and Lecturer on Midwifery at the London Hospital; Examiner in Midwifery to the Universities of Cambridge, London, and Oxford, and the Royal College of Physicians; late President of the Obstetrical Society of London and of the Hunterian Society; and Examiner in Midwifery to the Royal College of Surgeons. In one 8vo. volume of about 900 pages, with 253 Illustrations. Cloth, \$5.00.

# HERMAN.

Difficult Labor. A Guide to its Management. For Students and Practitioners. By G. Ernest Herman, M.B., Lond., F.R.C.P. New and revised edition, with 165 Illustrations. Cloth, \$2.00.

#### HERMAN.

**First Lines in Midwifery.** A Guide to the Attendance on Natural Labor for Medical Students and Midwives. By G. Ernest Herman, M.B., Lond., F.R.C.P. Revised edition in one 12mo. volume, with 81 Illustrations. Cloth, \$1.25.

# HEWER.

**Our Baby.** A book for mothers and nurses. By Mrs. Langton Hewer, Diplomee Obstetrical Society, London; late Hospital Ward Sister. Author of "Antiseptic Nursing." Cloth, 75e.

# HILLIER.

**Tuberculosis.** Its Nature, Prevention and Treatment. With Special Reference to the Open-Air Treatment of Phthisis. By Alfred Hillier, M.D. In one octavo volume, with thirty-one Illustrations and three Colored Plates. Cloth, \$2.00.

# HIRST.

**Text-Book of Diseases of Women.** By Barton Cook Hirst, M.D., Professor of Obstetries, University of Pennsylvania; Gynecologist to the Howard, the Orthopedic, and the Philadelphia Hospitals. Handsome octavo of 683 pages, with 655 original Illustrations, many in Colors. Cloth, \$5.00 net; Sheep or Half Morocco, \$6.00 net.

### HIRST.

**Obstetrics.** Fourth edition, revised and enlarged. A Text-Book of Obstetrics. By Barton Cooke Hirst, M.D., Professor of Obstetrics, University of Pennsylvania. Handsome octavo volume of 899 pages; 741 Illustrations, 39 of them in colors. Cloth, \$5.00; Sheep or Half Morocco, \$6.00.

#### HUTCHINSON.

Syphilis. By Jonathan Hutchinson, F.R.S., F.R.C.S., Consulting Surgeon to the London Hospital, and to the Royal London Ophthalmic Hospital. Seventh thousand. With 8 Chromo Plates. Cloth, \$2.25.

# HUTCHISON AND RAINY.

Clinical Methods. A Guide to the Practical Study of Medicine. By Robert Hutchison, M.D., M.R.C.P., Demonstrator in Physiology, London Hospital Medical College; and Harry Rainy, M.A., F.R.C.P., Edin., F.R.S.E., University Tutor in Clinical Medicine, Royal Infirmary, Edinburgh. New edition, revised and enlarged, with 150 Illustrations, and 8 Colored Plates. Cloth, \$2.50.

# HYDE AND MONTGOMERY.

On Syphilis and the Venereal Diseases. Second edition, revised and greatly enlarged. By James Nevins Hyde, M.D., Professor of Skin, Genito-Urinary, and Venereal Diseases; and Frank H. Montgomery, M.D., Associate Professor of Skin, Genito-Urinary, and Venereal Diseases in Rush Medical College, Chicago, Ill. Octavo, 594 pages, profusely Illustrated. Cloth, \$4.00.

#### INCE.

Latin Grammar of Pharmacy. For the use of Medical and Pharmaceutical Students, including the reading of Latin Prescriptions, Latin-English and English-Latin Reference Vocabularies and Prosody. By Joseph Ince, F.C.S., F.L.S., F.G.S., A.K.C.L., late Lecturer in Pharmacy to the Pharmaceutical Society of Great Britain; formerly Member of Council and Examiner. Seventh edition. Cloth, \$1.25.

# INTERNATIONAL TEXT-BOOK OF SURGERY.

In two volumes. Second edition, thoroughly revised and greatly enlarged. By American and British Authors. Edited by J. Collins Warren, M.D., LL.D., F.R.C.S. (Hon.), Professor of Surgery, Harvard Medical School, Boston; and A. Pearce Gould, M.S., F.R.C.S., Lecturer on Practical Surgery and Teacher of Operative Surgery, Middlesex Hospital Medical School, London, Eng. Vol. I. General Surgery.—Handsome octavo, 965 pages, with 461 beautiful Text-Illustrations and 9 lithographic plates. Vol. II. Special or Regional Surgery.— Handsome octavo, 1122 pages, 499 Text-Illustrations, and 8 lithographic plates. Per volume: Cloth, \$5.00; Sheep or Half Morocco, \$6.00. "It is the most valuable work on the subject that has appeared in some years. The clinician and the pathologist have joined hands in its production, and the result must be a satisfaction to the editors as it is a gratification to the conscientious reader."—Annals of Surgery.

#### JACKSON.

**Diseases of the Eye.** A Manual of Diseases of the Eye. By Edward Jackson, A.M., M.D., Emeritus Professor of Diseases of the Eye, Philadelphia Polyclinic and College for Graduates in Medicine. 12mo. volume of 535 pages, with 178 Illustrations, mostly from drawings by the author. Cloth, \$2.50.

#### JEAFFRESON.

Notes on Nursing in Eye Diseases. Illustrated with wood engravings and process blocks. By C. S. Jeaffreson, M.D., F.R.C.S., E., Senior Surgeon, Northumberland, Durham and Newcastle Infirmary for Diseases of the Eye. Cloth, 75 cents.

# JENNINGS.

On the Cure of the Morphia Habit. By Oscar Jennings, M.D., Paris, M.R.C.S., Eng. Second edition. Cloth, \$1.00.

# JONES.

Practical Manual of Diseases of Women and Uterine Therapeutics. For Students and Practitioners. By H. McNaughton Jones, M.D.R.U.I., M.Ch., F.R.C.S., Ire, and Edin., late President British Gynaecological Society; formerly University Professor and Examiner of Midwifery and Diseases of Women and Children. Eighth edition, much enlarged. With 28 Plates and 635 Illustrations. Cloth, \$5.00.

#### JONES.

**Points of Practical Interest in Gynaecology.** By H. McNaughton Jones, M.D.R.U.I., M.Ch., F.R.C.S., Ire., and Edin. Third edition. With 18 plates. Cloth, \$1.25.

#### JONES.

Asepsis and Antisepsis in Abdominal Surgery and Gynaecology. By H. McNaughton Jones, M.D.R.U.I., M.Ch., F.R.C.S., Ire., and Edin. For Guidance in Medical Homes and Private Practice. With 11 Plates and 30 Illustrations. Cloth, \$5.00.

#### KEATING.

Life Insurance. How to Examine for Life Insurance. By John M. Keating, M.D., Fellow of the College of Physicians of Philadelphia; Ex-President of the Association of Life Insurance Medical Directors. Royal octavo, 211 pages. With numerous Illustrations. Cloth, \$2.00.

# KEEN.

**On the Surgery of Typhoid Fever.** The Surgical Complications and Sequels of Typhoid Fever. By Wm. W. Keen, M.D., LL.D., F.R.C.S. (Hon.), Professor of the Principles of Surgery and of Clinical Surgery, Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia, etc. Octavo volume of 386 pages, Illustrated. Cloth, \$3.00.

# KEEN.

**Operation Blank.** Second edition, revised form. An Operation Blank, with Lists of Instruments, etc., Required in Various Operations. Prepared by W. W. Keen, M.D., LL.D., F.R.C.S. (Hon.), Professor of the Principles of Surgery and of Clinical Surgery, Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia. Price per pad, blanks for fifty operations, 50c.

#### KELLY.

**On the Appendix.** The Veriform Appendix and Its Diseases. By Howard A. Kelly, M.D., Professor of Gynecology in Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, and E. Hurdon, M.D., Assistant in Gynecology in Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore. Handsome octavo volume of about 600 pages, beautifully illustrated with some 300 entirely original Illustrations. In preparation.

# KELLY (HOWARD A.) AND CULLEN.

Myomata of the Uterus. By Howard A. Kelly, M.D., Professor of Gynecology, Johns Hopkins University, and Gynecologist-in-Chief to the Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore; and Thomas S. Cullen, M.D., Associate Professor of Gynecology, Johns Hopkins University, and Associate Gynecologist to the Johns Hopkins Hospital, Baltimore. Handsome octavo, profusely Illustrated with original Illustrations. In preparation.

# KINGSBURY.

**Hypnotism.** The Practice of Hypnotic Suggestions. By George E. Kingsbury, M.A., M.D. In one octavo volume of 206 pages, Illustrated. Cloth, \$1.50.

#### KIRKE.

**Physiology.** Seventeenth Edition. A handbook of Physiology. London edition, revised and enlarged. By W. D. Halliburton, M.D., F.R.S., Professor of Physiology, King's College, London. Thoroughly revised, and in many parts rewritten. 681 Illustrations, a number of which are printed in colors. 888 pages. 12mo. Cloth, \$3.00; Leather, \$3.75.

# KLEIN.

Elements of Histology. By E. Klein, M.D., F.R.S., Lecturer on General Anatomy and Physiology in the Medical School of St. Bartholomew's Hospital, London; an'. J. S. Edkins, M. A., M.B., Joint Lecturer and Demonstrator of Physiology in the Medical School of St. Bartholomew's Hospital, London. Revised and enlarged edition, with 296 Illustrations. Cloth \$2.00.

## KOCHER.

**Operative Surgery.** A Text Book of Operative Surgery. By Dr. Theodor Kocher, Professor of Surgery and Director of the Surgical Clinic in the University of Bern. Authorized translation from the fourth German edition by Harold J. Stiles, M.B., F.R.C.S., Edin. In one large octavo volume, with 255 Illustrations in Color. Cloth \$5.00.

# KYLE.

**On the Nose and Throat.** Third edition. Diseases of the Nose and Throat. By D. Braden Kyle, M.D., Clinical Professor of Laryngology and Rhinology, Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia. Octavo, 646 pages; over 150 Illustrations and 6 Lithographic Plates. Cloth, \$4.00; Sheep or Half Morocco. \$5.00.

# LAINE.

Temperature Chart. By D. T. Laine, M.D. For recording Temperature, with columns for daily amounts of Urinary and Fecal Excretions, Food, etc.; with the Brand Treatment of Typhoid Fever on the back of each chart. Pad of 25 charts, 50c.

# LANG.

The Methodical Examination of the Eye. Being Part I. of a Guide to the Practice of Ophthalmology for Students and Practitioners. By William Lang, F.R.C.S., Eng., Surgeon to the Royal London Ophthalmic Hospital, Moore elds, etc. With 15 Illustrations. Crown Svo. Cloth, \$1.00.

# LEVY, KLEMPERER, AND ESHNER.

Clinical Bacteriology. The Elements of Clinical Bacteriology. By Dr. Ernst Levy, Professor in the University of Strasburg, and Felix Klemperer, Privatdocent in the University of Strasburg. Translated and edited by Augustus A. Eshner, M.D., Professor of Clinical Medicine, Philadelphia Polyclinic. Octavo, 440 pages, fully illustrated. Cloth, \$2.50.

# LIVEING.

Handbook on Diseases of the Skin. With Special Reference to Diagnosis and Treatment. By Robert Liveing, M.A., and M. D. Cantab, F.R.C.P., Lond., etc., Physician to the Department for Diseases of the Skin at the Middlesex Hospital, etc. Fcp. 8vo. Cloth, \$1.25.

# LOCKWOOD.

**Practice of Medicine**. Second edition, revised and enlarged. A Manual of the Practice of Medicine. By George Roe Lockwood, M.D., Attending Physician to Bellevue Hospital, New York. Octavo, 847 pages, illustrated, including 22 Colored Plates. Cloth, \$4.00.

#### LONG.

Syllabus of Gynecology. A Syllabus of Gynecology, arranged in Conformity with "An American Text-Book of Gynecology." By J. W. Long, M.D., Professor of Diseases of Women and Children, Medical College of Virginia, etc. Cloth, interleaved, \$1.00.

#### LUFF.

A Manual of Chemistry. Inorganic and Organic, with an Introduction to the Study of Chemistry. For the use of Students of Medicine. By Arthur P. Luff, M.D., B.Sc. (Lond.), M.R. C.P.; Fellow of the Institute of Chemistry, etc., etc. 544 pages. Illustrated with 36 mgravings. New fourth edition. Cloth, \$2,00.

#### LUFF.

**Text-Book of Forensic Medicine and Toxicology.** By Arthur P. Luff, M.D., B.Se. (Lond.), Physician in Charge of Out Patients and Lecturer on Medical Jurisprudence and Toxicology in St. Mary's Hospital; Examiner in Forensic Medicine in the University of London; External Examiner in Forensic Medicine in the Victoria University; Official Analyst to the Home Office. With 13 full page Plates (1 in colors) and 33 Illustrations in the Text. 2 vols. crown Svo., \$6.00.

# MACDONALD.

Surgical Diagnosis and Treatment. By J. W. Macdonald, M.D. Edin., F.R.C.S. Edin., Professor of Practice of Surgery and Clinical Surgery, Hamline University. Handsome octavo, 800 pages, fully Illustrated. Cloth, \$5.00; Sheep or Half Morocco, \$6.00.

#### MADDOX.

**Ophthalmological Prisms and the Decentring of Lenses.** A Practical Guide to the Uses, Numeration and Construction of Prisms and Prismatic Combinations, and the Centring of Spectacle Lenses. By Ernest E. Maddox, M.D. Second edition, revised and enlarged. In one octavo volume, with 62 Illustrations. Cloth, \$1.25.

#### MALLORY AND WRIGHT.

Pathological Technique. Second edition, revised. A Practical Manual for Laboratory Work in Pathology, Bacteriology, and Morbid Anatomy, with chapters on Post-Mortem Technique and the Performance of Autopsies. By Frank B. Mallory, A. M., M.D., Assistant Professor of Pathology, Harvard University Medical School, Boston; and James H. Wright, A.M., M.D., Instructor in Pathology, Harvard University Medical School, Boston. Octavo, 432 pages, fully Illustrated. Cloth, \$3,00.

#### MANSON.

**Tropical Diseases.** A Manual of the Diseases of Warm Climates. By Patrick Manson, M.D., LL.D. (Aberd.), Fellow of the Royal College of Physicians, London; Lecturer on Tropical Diseases at St. George's Hospital and Charing Cross Hospital Medical Schools; Medical Adviser to the Colonial Office and Crown Agents for the Colonies. Revised and enlarged edition, with about 100 Illustrations and Two Colored Plates. \$2.75.

#### MARSH.

**Diseases of the Joints and Spine**. By Howard Marsh, F.R.C.S., Surgeon to and Lecturer on Surgery at St. Bartholomew's Hospital, and Surgeon to the Children's Hospital, Great Ormand Street. New and revised edition. With 79 Illustrations. Cloth, \$3.00.

#### MASTERS OF MEDICINE.

A Series of Monographs. Edited by Ernest Hart, D.C.L., editor of the British Medical Journal. Each volume with photogravure frontispiece. Volumes now ready—I. John Hunter (1728-1793); II. William Harvey; III. Sir James Young Simpson (1811-1870); IV. William Stokes (1804-1878); V. Sir Benjamin Collins Brodie (1783-1805); VI. Claude Bernard; VII. Hermann Ludwig Ferdinand von Holmholtz; VIII. Andreas Versalius. Other volumes in preparation. Large erown octavo. Cloth, each, \$1.00.

#### MCCLELLAN.

Anatomy in its Relation to Art. An Exposition of the Bones and Muscles of the Human Body, with Reference to their Influence upon its Actions and External Form. By George McClellan, M.D., Professor of Anatomy, Pennsylvania Academy of Fine Arts. Handsome quarto volume, 9 by 11½ inches. Illustrated with 338 original drawings and photographs; 260 pages of text. Dark Blue Vellum, \$10.00; Half Russia, \$12.00.

#### MCCLELLAN.

**Regional Anatomy.** Fourth edition, revised. Regional Anatomy in its Relations to Medicine and Surgery. By George Mc-Clellan, M.D., Professor of Anatomy, Pennsylvania Academy of Fine Arts. Two handsome quarto volumes, 884 pages of text, and 97 full-page Chromo-lithographic Plates, reprodueing the author's original dissections. Cloth, \$12.00; Half Russia, \$15.00.

#### McFARLAND.

**Pathology.** A Text-book of Pathology. By Joseph McFarland, M.D., Professor of Pathology and Bacteriology in the Medico-Chirurgical College of Philadelphia; Pathologist to the Medico-Chirurgical Hospital, Philadelphia. Handsome octavo of about 900 pages, beautifully Illustrated. In preparation.

#### McFARLAND.

**Pathogenic Bacteria.** Fourth edition, increased in size by over 100 pages. Text-Book upon the Pathogenic Bacteria. By Joseph McFarland, M.D., Professor of Pathology and Baeteriology, Medico-Chirurgical College of Philadelphia, etc. Octavo volume of 629 pages, finely Illustrated. Cloth, \$3,50.

#### McLACHLAN.

**Applied Anatomy**. Including what is usually known as, I. Surgical Anatomy; II. Medical Anatomy; III. Operative Surgery. By John McLachlan, M.D., B.Sc., F.R.C.S., London. In two volumes, illustrated with 238 engravings. Cloth, \$5.00.

#### MEDICAL ANNUAL.

A Year Book of Treatment and Practitioners' Index. Being a complete work of reference for medical practitioners, by English and American authors, alphabetically arranged, and combining the features of an Annual Retrospect with those of a Medical Encyclopaedia. Each volume contains entirely new matter. In one octavo volume of about 900 pages, copiously illustrated with Colored Plates, and in black and white. Cloth, \$2.50.

#### MEIGS.

Feeding in Early Infancy. By Arthur V. Meigs, M.D. Bound in limp cloth, flush edges. Price, 25c.

#### MENDELEEFF.

**The Principles of Chemistry.** By D. Mendeléeff. Translated from the Russian (Sixth edition) by Geo. Kamensky, A.R.S. M., of the Imperial Mint, St. Petersburg, and edited by T. A. Lawson, B.Se., Ph.D., Fellow of the Institute of Chemistry. With 96 diagrams and Illustrations. 2 vols., eloth, \$9.00.

#### MOOKE.

**Orthopedic Surgery.** A Manual of Orthopedic Surgery. By James E. Moore, M.D., Professor of Orthopedics and Adjunct Professor of Clinical Surgery, University of Minnesota, College of Medicine and Surgery. Octavo volume of 356 pages, handsomely illustrated. Cloth, \$2.50.

#### MONRO.

Manual of Medicine. By T. Kirkpatrick Monro, M.A., M.D., F.F.P.S., Glas., Professor of Medicine, St. Mungo's College; Glasgow; Glasgow Physician to Glasgow Royal Infirmary; Examiner in Pathology for the F.F.P.S., Glasgow. In One Volume., 901 pages. 38 Illustrations. Cloth, \$4,50.

#### MORRIS.

Surgical Diseases of the Kidney and Ureter. By Henry Morris, M.A., M.B., London, F.R.C.S., Vice-President and Chairman of the Court of Examiners of the Royal College of Surgeons. Senior Surgeon to the Middlesex Hospital. With 2 Chromo Plates and numerous engravings. Two volumes. Cloth, \$10.50.

#### MORRIS.

**Diseases of the Skin.** An outline of the Principles and Practice of Dermatology. By Malcolm Morris, F.R.C.S., Ed., Surgeon to the Skin Department, St. Mary's Hospital, London. New and revised edition. With two new Colored Plates and a number of new engravings. Cloth, \$2.75.

#### MORRIS.

**Ringworm.** In the Light of Recent Research. Pathology— Treatment — Prophylaxis. By Malcolm Morris, F.R.C.S., Edin., Surgeon to the Skin Department, St. Mary's Hospital, London. With 22 micro-photographs and a Colored Plate. Cloth, \$2.00.

#### MORTEN.

Nurses' Dictionary. Nurses' Dictionary of Medical Terms and Nursing Treatment. Containing Definitions of the Principal Medical and Nursing Terms and Abbreviations; of the Instruments, Drugs, Diseases, Accidents, Treatments, Operations, Foods, Appliances, etc., encountered in the ward or in the sick-room. By Honnor Morten, author of "How to Become a Nurse," etc. 16mo, 140 pages. Cloth, 75 cents.

#### MUTER.

**Analytical Chemistry.** By John Muter, Ph.D., F.R.S.E., F.I.C., F.C.S., Analyst to the Metropolitan Asylums Board ; Public Analyst for Lambeth, Wandsworth, Southwark, Newington, Rotherhithe, and Lincolnshire ; Past President of the Society of Public Analysts ; late editor of "The Analyst," etc., etc. Ninth edition, revised and brought up to date. Price \$1.50.

#### NANCREDE.

Anatomy and Dissection. Fourth edition. Essentials of Anatomy and Manual of Practical Dissection. By Charles B. Nanerede, M.D., LL.D., Professor of Surgery and of Clinical Surgery, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor. Post-octavo, 500 pages, with full-page Lithographic Plates in colors and nearly 200 Illustrations. Extra Cloth (or Oilcloth for dissection-room) \$2.00.

#### NANCREDE.

**Principles of Surgery.** Lectures on the Principles of Surgery. By Chas. B. Nancrede M.D., LL.D., Professor of Surgery and of Clinical Surgery, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor. Octavo, 398 pages, illustrated. Cloth, \$2.50.

#### NORRIS.

Syllabus of Obstetrics. Third edition, revised. Syllabus of Obstetrical Lectures in the Medical Department of the University of Pennsylvania. By Richard C. Norris, A.M., M.D., Lecturer on Clinical and Operative Obstetrics, University of Pennsylvania. Crown octavo, 222 pages. Cloth, interleaved for notes, \$2.00.

#### NOTHNAGLE'S PRACTICE OF MEDICINE. (See pages 47-9.)

#### OGDEN.

**On the Urine**. Clinical Examination of the Urine and Urinary Diagnosis. A Clinical Guide for the Use of Practitioners and Students of Medicine and Surgery. By J. Bergen Ogden,

M.D., late Instructor in Chemistry, Harvard Medical School. Handsome octavo, 418 pages, with 54 Illustrations and a number of Colored Plates. Second edition, thoroughly revised. Cloth, \$3.00.

#### OSLER.

The Principles and Practice of Medicine. Designed for the use of Practitioners and Students of Medicine. By William Osler, M.D., Fellow of the Royal College of Physicians, London, Professor of Medicine in the Johns Hopkins University, and Physician in Chief to the Johns Hopkins Hospital, Baltimore; formerly Professor of the Institutes of Medicine, Me-Gill University, Montreal; and Professor of Clinical Medicine in the University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia. Revised edition, rewritten, reset, enlarged and brought up to date in all departments. In one octavo volume of about 1200 pages. Cloth, \$5.50; Full Sheep, \$6.50.

#### OWEN.

Surgical Diseases of Children. By Edmund Owen, M.B., F.R.C.S., Senior Surgeon to the Hospital for Siek Children, Great Ormond Street; Surgeon to, and Lecturer on Surgery at St. Mary's Hospital. Third edition, revised and enlarged. With 5 Chromo Plates and 120 engravings. Cloth, \$5.00.

#### PAGE.

Clinical Papers on Surgical Subjects. By Herbert W. Page, M.A., M.C., Cantab., F.R.C.S., Eng., Surgeon to St. Mary's Hospital and Lecturer on Surgery at its Medical School; Member of the Court of Examiners, Royal College of Surgeons. Cloth, \$1.25.

#### PAGET.

Surgery of the Chest. For Students and Practitioners. By Stephen Paget, M.A., Oxon., F.R.C.S. In one large octavo volume of 492 pages, with 12 full-page Illustrations. Cloth, \$2.50.

#### PENROSE.

**Diseases of Women.** Fourth edition, revised. A Text-Book of Diseases of Women. By Charles B. Penrose, M.D., Ph.D., formerly Professor of Gynecology in the University of Pennsylvania. Octavo volume of 539 pages, 221 Illustrations. Cloth, \$3.75.

#### PEPPER.

Elements of Surgical Pathology. By A. J. Pepper, M.S., M.B., F.R.C.S., Surgeon and Teacher of Practical Surgery at St. Mary's Hospital. Illustrated with 99 engravings. Fourth edition. rewritten and enlarged. Cloth, \$2.00.

#### PETERSON AND HAINES.

**Text-Book of Legal Medicine, and Toxicology.** Edited by Frederick Peterson, M.D., Chief of Clinic, Nervous Department, College of Physicians and Surgeons, New York; and Walter S. Haines, M.D., Professor of Chemistry, Pharmaey and Toxicology, Rush Medical College, Chicago. Two imperial octavo volumes of about 1500 pages, fully illustrated. Cloth, per volume, \$5,00; Sheep or Half Morocco, \$6,00.

#### PICK.

Surgery: A Treatise for Students and Practitioners. By /T. Pickering Pick, Consulting Surgeon to St. George's Hospital; Senior Surgeon to the Victoria Hospital for Children; H. M. Inspector of Anatomy in England and Wales. With 440 Illustrations. Cloth, \$6,00.

#### POLLOCK AND CHISHOLM.

Medical Handbook of Life Assurance. For the use of medical and other officers of companies. By James Edward Pollock, M.D., F.R.C.P., and James Chisholm, Fellow of the Institute of Actuaries, London. Fourth edition. Cloth, \$2.00.

POOLE.

**Cookery for the Diabetic**. By W. H. and Mrs. Poole. With preface by Dr. Pavy. Fep. 8vo. 75c.

POWER.

Human Physiology. By Henry Power, M.B., F.R.C.S., late Examiner in Physiology, Royal College of Surgeons of England. Fourth and enlarged edition. Illustrated with 83 engravings and Colored Plate of spectra. Cloth, \$1.50.

#### PROBYN-WILLIAMS.

Administration of Anaesthetics. A Practical Guide to the Administration of Anaesthetics. By R. J. Probyn-Williams, M.D., Senior Anaesthetist and Instructor in Anaesthetics at the London Hospital, Lecturer on Anaesthetics at the London Hospital Medical College; Assistant Anaesthetist at the Dental Hospital of London. Crown Svo. Cloth, \$1.25.

#### PUSEY AND CALDWELL.

**On X-Rays in Therapeutics.** The Practical Application of the Rontgen Rays in Therapeutics and Diagnosis. By William Allen Pusey, A.M., M.D., Professor of Dermatology, University of Illinois; and Eugene W. Caldwell, B.S., Director of the Edward N. Gibbs Memorial X-Ray Laboratory of the University and Bellevue Hospital Medical College, New York. Handsome octavo volume of 591 pages, with over 180 Illustrations, four in colors. Cloth, \$4.50.

PYE.

**Elementary Bandaging and Surgical Dressing.** With Directions concerning the Immediate Treatment of Cases of Emergency. For the use of Dressers and Nurses. By Walter Pye, F.R.C. S., late Surgeon to St. Mary's Hospital, London. Small 12mo. Profusely illustrated. Fourth edition, with over 200 pages. Cloth, 50e.

#### PYE.

Surgical Handicraft. A manual of surgical manipulations, minor surgery, and other matters connected with the work of house surgeons and surgical dressers. New third edition, about 600 pages, with 264 Illustrations. Cloth, \$2.50.

#### PYE.

Surgical Treatment of Children's Deformities. By Walter Pye, F.R.C.S. In one large octavo volume of 216 pages, with 80 Illustrations. Cloth, \$1.00.

#### PYLE.

**Personal Hygiene.** A Manual of Personal Hygiene. Proper Living upon a Physiologic Basis. Edited by Walter L. Pyle, M.D., Assistant Surgeon to the Wills Eye Hospital, Philadelphia. Octavo volume of 344 pages, fully illustrated. Cloth, \$1.50.

#### QUAIN.

Dictionary of Medicine. By Various Writers. Edited by H. Montague Murray, M.D., F.R.C.P., Joint Lecturer on Medieine, Charing Cross Medical School, and Physician to Out-Patients, Charing Cross Hospital; Senior Physician to Out-Patients, Charing Cross Hospital; Senior Physician to the Victoria Hospital for Children, Chelsea, and to the Foundling Hospital. Assisted by John Harold, M.B., B.Ch., B.A.O., Physician to St. John's and St. Elizabeth's Hospital, and Demonstrator of Medicine at Charing Cross Medical School, and W. Cecil Bosanquet, M.A., M.D., M.R.C.P., Physician to Out-Patients, Victoria Hospital for Children, Chelsea, and Pathologist to Charing Cross Hospital; late Fellow of New College, Oxford. Third and cheaper edition, largely rewritten, and revised throughout. With 21 Plates (14 in Color) and numerous Illustrations in the Text. Cloth, \$6.00.

#### QUAIN.

Elements of Anatomy. New edition. Edited by Edward Albert Schäfer, F.R.S., Professor of Physilogy and Histology in University College, London; and George Dancer Thane, Professor of Anatomy in University College, London.

#### OF MEDICAL AND SURGICAL BOOKS.

- The several parts of this work form Complete Text-Books of their respective Subjects.
- Vol. I., Part I.—Embryology. By E. A. Schäfer, F.R.S. With 200 Illustrations. Royal 8vo., \$2.25.
- Vol. I., Part II.—General Anatomy or Histology. By E. A. Schäfer, F.R.S. With 291 Illustrations. Royal 8vo. \$3.00.
- Vol. II., Part I.—Osteology—Arthrology. By G. D. Thane. With 224 Illustrations. Royal 8vo. \$2.75.
- Vol. II., Part II.--Myology-Angeiology. By G. D. Tnane. With 199 Illustrations. Royal 8vo. \$4.50.
- Vol. III., Part I.—The Spinal Cord and Brain. By E. A. Schäfer, F.R.S. With 139 Illustrations. Royal 8vo. \$3.00.
- Vol. III., Part II.—The Nerves. By G.D. Thane. With 102 Illustrations. Royal 8vo. \$2.25.
- Vol. III., Part III.—The Organs of the Senses. By E. A. Schäfer, F.R.S. With 178 Illustrations. Royal 8vo. \$2.25.
- Vol. III., Part IV.—Splanchnology. By E. A. Schäfer, F.R.S., and Johnson Symington, M.D. With 337 Illustrations. Royal 8vo. \$4.00.
- Appendix.—Superficial and Surgical Anatomy. By G. D. Thane and R. J. Godlee, M.S. With 29 Illustrations. Royal 8vo. \$1.75.

#### RALFE.

Clinical Chemistry. By Charles H. Ralfe, M.D., F.R.C.P., Physician at the London Hospital. Illustrated with 16 engravings. Cloth, \$1.25.

#### RAYMOND.

Physiology. Second edition, entirely rewritten and greatly enlarged. A Text-Book of Physiology. By Joseph H. Raymond, A.M., M.D., Professor of Physiology and Hygiene in the Long Island College Hospital, and Director of Physiology in Hoagland Laboratory, New York. Octavo, 668 pages, 443 Illustrations. Cloth, \$3,50.

#### ROBERTSON.

**Physiological Physics.** By J. McGregor-Robertson, M.A., M.B., Muirhead Demonstrator of Physiology, University of Glasgow. Illustrated with 219 engravings on wood. Cloth, \$2.00.

#### ROBSON AND MOYNIHAN.

**Diseases of the Pancreas.** By A. W. Mayo Robson, F.R.C.S., Leeds, Senior Surgeon to Leeds General Infirmary; Emeritus Professor of Surgery, Yorkshire College; and B. G. A. Moy-

nihan, M.S. London, F.R.C.S., Assistant Surgeon Leeds General Infirmary; Demonstrator of Anatomy, Yorkshire College. Handsome octavo of 295 pages, illustrated. Cloth, \$3.00.

#### ROBSON.

**Diseases of the Stomach and their Surgical Treatment.** By A. W. Mayo Robson, F.R.C.S., Eng., and B. G. A. Moynihan, M.B., M.S., London, F.R.C.S., Eng., Assistant Surgeon Leeds General Infirmary; Arris and Gale Lecturer, and Member of the Board of Examiners in Anatomy for the Fellowship of the Royal College of Surgeons; Senior Demonstrator of Anatomy, Yorkshire, Leeds. With 64 Illustrations. Cloth, \$3,50.

#### ROBSON.

Gall-Stones and their Treatment. By A. W. Mayo Robson, F.R.C.S., Professor of Surgery in the Yorkshire College of the Victoria University; Hon. Surgeon to the General Infirmary at Leeds; Hon. Consulting Surgeon to the Batley Hospital. 320 pages. Illustrated with twelve separate Plates. Cloth, gilt, \$2.25.

#### ROBSON.

A Guide to the Instruments and Appliances Required in Various Operations. By A. W. Mayo Robson, F.R.C.S., Eng., Professor of Surgery in the Yorkshire College of the Victoria University, etc., etc. Cloth, 50c.

#### ROSE AND CARLESS.

Manual of Surgery. A Manual of Surgery for Students and practitioners. By William Rose, M.B., B.3, Lond., F.R.C.S., Eng.; and Albert Carless, M.B., M.S., Lond., F.R.C.S., Eng., Teacher of Operative Surgery in King's College, London, and Surgeon to King's College Hospital. Fifth edition revised and enlarged. In one octavo-volume of 1213 pages, with 406 Illustrations. Half leather, \$5.00.

#### SALINGER AND KALTEYER.

Modern Medicine. By Julius L. Salinger, M.D., late Assistant Professor of Clinical Medicine, Jefferson Medical College; and F. J. Kalteyer, M.D., Demonstrator of Clinical Medicine, Jefferson Medical College. Handsome octavo, 801 pages, illustrated. Cloth, \$4.00.

#### SAUNDBY.

Medical Ethics. A Guide to Professional Conduct. By Robert Saundby, M.D., Edin, Cloth, \$1.00.

#### SAUNDBY.

**Renal and Urinary Diseases.** Lectures on Renal and Urinary Diseases. By Robert Saundby, M.D. Edin., Fellow of the Royal College of Physiciars, London, and of the Royal Medico-Chirurgical Society; Professor of Medicine in Mason College, Birmingham, etc. Octavo, 434 pages, with numerous Illustrations and 4 Colored Plates. Cloth, \$2.50.

#### SAUNDERS.

**Pocket Medical Formulary.** Sixth edition, revised. By William M. Powell, M.D., author of "Essentials of Diseases of Children"; Member of Philadelphia Pathological Society. Containing 1844 formulae from the best-known authorities. With an Appendix containing Posological Table, Formulae and Doses for Hypodermic Medication, Poisons and their Antidotes, Diameters of the Female Pelvis and Fetal Head, Obstetrical Table, Diet Lists, Materials and Drugs used in Antiseptic Surgery, Treatment of Asphyxia from Drowning, Surgical Remembrancer, Tables of Incompatibles, Eruptive Fevers, etc., etc. In flexible morocco, with side index, wallet, and flap. \$2.00.

#### SAUNDERS.

Medical Hand-Atlases. See pages 50-53.

#### SAUNDERS.

Question-Compends. See pages 54-55.

SAVAGE.

**Insanity and Allied Neuroses.** By George H. Savage, M.D., Medical Superintendent and Resident Physician to Bethelem Royal Hospital, and Lecturer on Mental Diseases at Guy's Hospital. With 19 Illustrations. Cloth, \$2.00.

#### SCHAFER.

The Essentials of Histology. Descriptive and Practical. For the use of students. By E. A. Schäfer, F.R.S., Professor of Physiology in University of Edinburgh; Editor of the Histological Portion of Quain's "Anatomy." Illustrated by 463 figures, many of which are new. Sixth edition, revised and enlarged. Cloth, \$2.25.

#### SCHENK.

**Elements of Bacteriology.** For Practitioners and Students. With especial reference to Practical Methods. By Dr. S. L. Schenk, Professor (extraordinary) in the University of Vienna. Translated from the German, with an Appendix, by W. R. Dawson, B.A., M.D., Univ. Dub. With 100 Illustrations, some of which are Colored. Cloth, \$2.50.

#### SCUDDER.

**Fractures.** Fourth edition, revised and enlarged. The Treatment of Fractures, with notes on a few common Dislocations. By Chas. L. Seudder, M.D., Surgeon to the Massachusetts General Hospital, Boston. Octavo, 534 pages, with 688 original Illustrations. Polished Buckram, \$5.00.

#### SENN.

Genito-Urinary Tuberculosis. Tuberculosis of the Genito-Urinary Organs, Male and Female. By Nicholas Senn, M.D., Ph.D., LL.D., Professor of Surgery, Rush Medical College, Chicago. Handsome octavo volume of 320 pages, illustrated. Cloth, \$3.00.

#### SENN.

**Practical Surgery**. By Nicholas Senn, M.D., Ph.D., LL.D., Professor of Surgery, Rush Medical College, Chicago. Octavo, 1133 pages, 642 Illustrations. Cloth, \$6.00; Sheep or Half. Morocco, \$7.00.

#### SENN.

Syllabus of Surgery. A Syllabus of Lectures on the Practice of Surgery, arranged in conformity with "An American Text-Book of Surgery." By Nicholas Senn, M.D., Ph.D., LL.D., Professor of Surgery, Rush Medical College, Chicago. Cloth, \$1.50.

#### SENN.

Tumors. Second edition, revised. Pathology and Surgical Treatment of Tumors. By Nicholas Senn, M.D., Ph.D., LL.D., Professor of Surgery, Rush Medical College, Chicago. Handsome octavo volume of 718 pages, with 478 Illustrations, ineluding 12 full-page Plates in Colors. Cloth, \$5.00; Sheep or Half Morocco, \$6.00.

#### SHEILD.

**Diseases of the Ear.** By A. Marmaduke Sheild, M.B., Cantab., F.R.C.S., Eng., Assistant Surgeon and Lecturer on Practical Surgery at St. George's Hospital; late Assistant Surgeon, Lecturer on Operative Surgery, and Surgeon in Charge of the Aural Department of Charing Cross Hospital. With four Colored Plates and 34 Wood-eut Illustrations. Cloth, \$2.75.

#### SMALE AND COLYER.

**Diseases and Injuries of the Teeth.** Including Pathology and Treatment. A Manual of Practical Dentistry for Students and Practitioners. By Morton Smale, M.R.C.S., L.S.A., L.D.S., Dental Surgeon to St. Mary's Hospital, Dean of the School, Dental Hospital of London, etc.; and J. F. Colyer, L.R.C.P., M.R.C.S., L.D.S., Dental Surgeon to Charing Cross Hospital, and to the Dental Hospital of London. Second edition, revised and enlarged. With 640 Illustrations. Cloth, \$5.50.

#### SMITH.

Handbook for Midwives. By Henry Fly Smith, B.A., M.B., Oxon, M.R.C.S. Second edition. With 41 Wood-cuts. Cloth, \$1.25.

#### SNELL.

**Eyesight and School Life.** By Simeon Snell, F.R.C.S., Ed., Ophthalmic Surgeon to the Sheffield General-Infirmary, and to the School for the Blind. In one demy-octavo volume, illustrated. Cloth, 75c.

#### SOLLMANN.

Pharmacology. A Text-Book of Pharmacology: including Therapeutics, Materia Medica, Pharmacy, Prescription-Writing, Toxicology, etc. By Torald Sollmann, M.D., Assistant Professor of Pharmacology and Materia Medica, Western Reserve University, Cleveland, Ohio, Handsome octavo, 894 pages, fully illustrated. Cloth, \$3.75.

#### SPURRELL.

The Commonwealth of Cells. Being Essays on Elementary Physiology. By H. G. F. Spurrell, B.A., Oxon. 128 pages, with 67 Illustrations. Cloth, 75 cents.

SQUIRE.

"Companion to the British Pharmacopoeia." By Peter Wyatt Squire, F.L.S., F.C.S., and Alfred Herbert Squire. Comparing the Strength of its various Preparations with those of the United States, and other foreign Pharmacopœias, to which are added Not-official Preparations, and Practical Hints on Prescribing; also an Appendix, containing Articles employed in Chemical Testing, and Analysis of the Spas of Europe. New and thoroughly revised edition. Cloth, \$3.00.

#### STACPOOLE.

Advice to Women on the Care of Their Health. Before, During and After Confinement. By Florence Stacpoole, Diplomee of the London Obstetrical Society, etc. Cloth, 50e.

#### STACPOOLE.

**Our Sick, and How to Take Care of Them**—or Plain Teaching on Sick Nursing at Home. By Florence Stacpoole. Fourth edition, Cloth, 50c,

#### STARR.

Diets for Infants and Children. Diets for Infants and Children in Health and Disease. By Louis Starr, M.D., Editor of "An American Text-Book of the Diseases of Children." 230 blanks (pocket-book size), perforated and neatly bound in flexible morocco. \$1.25.

#### STELWAGON.

**Diseases of the Skin**. By Henry W. Stelwagon, M.D., Ph.D., Clinical Professor of Dermatology, Jefferson Medical College, and Woman's Medical College, Philadelphia. Royal octavo, 1115 pages, with 220 text-cuts and 26 Colored Plates. Second edition. Cloth, \$6.00; Sheep or Half Morocco, \$7.00.

#### STENGEL.

Pathology. Fourth edition, thoroughly revised. A Text-Book of Pathology. By Alfred Stengel, M.D., Professor of Clinical Medicine, University of Pennsylvania; Visiting Physician to the Pennsylvania Hospital. Handsome octavo, 933 pages, with 394 Illustrations, many of them in colors. Cloth, \$5.00; Sheep or Half Morocco, \$6.00.

#### STENGEL AND WHITE.

**On the Blood.** The Blood in its Clinical and Pathological Relations. By Alfred Stengel, M.D., Professor of Clinical Medicine, University of Pennsylvania ; and C. Y. White, Jr., M.D., Instructor in Clinical Medicine, University of Pennsylvania. In Preparation.

#### STEVENS.

Therapeutics. Third edition, entirely rewritten and greatly enlarged. A Text-Book of Modern Therapeutics. By A. A. Stevens, A.M., M.D., Professor of Pathology, Woman's Medieal College of Pennsylvania; Lecturer on Physical Diagnosis in the University of Pennsylvania. Handsome octavo volume of 663 pages. Cloth, \$3.50.

#### STEVENS.

**Practice of Medicine.** Sixth edition, revised and enlarged. A Manual of the Practice of Medicine. By A. A. Stevens, A.M., M.D., Lecturer on Physical Diagnosis in the University of Pennsylvania. Specially intended for students preparing for graduation and hospital examinations. Post-octavo, 556 pages; illustrated. Flexible leather, \$2.25.

#### STEVENSON.

Wounds in War. The Mechanism of their Production and their Treatment. By Surgeon-Colonel W. S. Stevenson (Army Medical Staff), A.B., M.B., M.Ch., Dublin University :

Professor of Military Surgery, Army Medical School, Netley. With 86 Illustrations. Cloth, \$4.50.

#### STEWART.

**Physiology.** Fourth edition, revised. A Manual of Physiology, with Practical Exercises. For Students and Practitioners. By G. N. Stewart, M.A., M.D., D.Sc., Professor of Physiology in the University of Chicago. Octavo, 894 pages; 336 Illustrations and 5 Colored Plates. Cloth, \$3.75.

#### STONEY.

Materia Medica for Nurses. By Emily A. M. Stoney, late Superintendent of the Training-School for Nurses, Carney Hospital, South Boston, Mass. Handsome octavo volume of 306 pages. Cloth, \$1.50.

#### STONEY.

**Nursing.** Third edition, revised. Practical Points in Nursing. For Nurses in Private Practice. By Emily A. M. Stoney, late Superintendent of the Training-School for Nurses, Carney Hospital, South Boston, Mass. 466 pages, with 73 engravings, and 8 Colored and half-tone Plates. Cloth, \$1.75.

#### STONEY.

Surgical Technic for Nurses. Bacteriology and Surgical Technic for Nurses. By Emily A. M. Stoney, late Superintendent of the Training-School for Nurses, Carney Hospital, South Boston, Mass. 12mo. volume, fully illustrated. Cloth, \$1.25.

#### STOKES.

**Operative and Clinical Surgery.** By Sir William Stokes, M.Ch., F.R.C.S.I., late Surgeon-in-Ordinary to Her Majesty the Queen in Ireland; Examiner in Surgery, Oxford University; Professor of Surgery and President Royal College of Surgeons, Ireland. Edited by William Taylor, M.B., F.R.C.S. With 26 Plates. Cloth, \$3.00.

#### SUTTON.

Tumors, Innocent and Malignant. Their Clinical Characters and Appropriate Treatment. By J. Bland Sutton, F.R.C.S. Third edition, 556 pages, 312 Illustrations. Cloth, \$4.50.

#### TAPPEINER.

Introduction to Chemical Methods of Clinical Diagnosis. By Dr. H. Tappeiner, Professor of Pharmacology and Principal of the Pharmacological Institute of the University of Munich. Translated from the sixth German edition, with an Appendix on Micro-Biological Methods of Diagnosis, by Edmond J. Me-Weeney, M.A., M.D. Cloth, \$1,00.

#### THOMAS.

**Diet Lists.** Second edition, revised. Diet Lists and Siek-Room Dietary. By Jerome B. Thomas, M.D., Visiting Physician to the Home for Friendless Women and Children and to the Newboys' Home ; Assistant Visiting Physician to the Kings County Hospital. Cloth, \$1.25.

#### THORNTON.

**Dose-Book and Prescription-Writing** Second edition, revised and enlarged. Dose-Book and Manual of Prescription-Writing. By E. Q. Thornton, M.D., Assistant Professor of Materia Medica, Jefferson Medical College, Phila. Post-octavo, 362 pages, Illustrated. Flexible Leather, \$2.00.

#### TREVES.

**Operative Surgery.** A Manual of Operative Surgery. By Sir Frederick Treves, Bart., K.C.V.O., C.B., F.R.C.S., Sergeant Surgeon-in-Ordinary to H.M. the Kin $\alpha$ : Surgeon-in-Ordinary to H.R.H. the Prince of Wales; Consulting Surgeon to the London Hospital. New edition, revised by the Author and Jonathan Hutchinson, Jun., F.R.C.S., Surgeon to the London Hospital; Examiner in Surgery, Royal Army Medical Department. In two large octavo volumes of 1500 pages, with 450 Illustrations. Cloth, \$12.00.

#### TREVES.

System of Surgery. A System of Surgery. Edited by Sir Frederick Treves, K.C.V.O., C.B., F.R.C.S., Surgeon to and Lecturer on Surgery at the London Hospital; Examiner in Surgery at the University of Cambridge. In two large octavo volumes. New edition preparing. Cloth, \$12.00.

#### TREVES.

Intestinal Obstruction. Its varieties, with their Pathology, Diagnosis, and Treatment. By Sir Frederick Treves, K.C.V.O., C.B., F.R.C.S. New and enlarged edition. Illustrated. Cloth, \$4.00.

#### TREVES.

Student's Handbook of Surgical Operations. By Sir Frederick Treves, K.C.V.O., C.B., F.R.C.S. With 94 Illustrations. (Abridged from the Author's "Manual of Operative Surgery"). Cloth, \$2.00.

#### TREVES.

**Surgical Applied Anatomy.** By Sir Frederick Treves, K.C.V.O., C.B., F.R.C.S. New and enlarged edition, with 80 Illustrations. Cloth, \$2.00,

#### VECKI.

Sexual Impotence. The Pathology and Treatment of Sexual Impotence. By Victor G. Vecki, M.D. From the second German edition, revised and enlarged. Demi-octavo, 329 pages. Cloth, \$2.00.

#### VIERORDT.

Medical Diagnosis. Fourth edition, revised. By Dr. Oswald Vierordt, Professor of Medicine, University of Heidelberg. Translated, with additions, from the fifth enlarged German edition, with the author's permission, by Francis II. Stuart, A.M., M.D. Handsome octavo volume, 603 pages; 194 wood euts, many of them in colors. Cloth, \$4.00; Sheep or Half Morocco, \$5.00.

#### WARREN.

Surgical Pathology. Second edition. Surgical Pathology and Therapeutics. By John Collins Warren, M.D., LL.D., F.R.C.S. (Hon.), Professor of Surgery, Harvard Medical School. Handsome octavo, 873 pages; 136 relief and lithographic Illustrations, 33 in colors. With an Appendix on Scientific Aids to Surgical Diagnosis, and a series of articles on Regional Bacteriology. Cloth, \$5.00; Sheep or Half Morocco, \$6.00.

#### WARWICK AND TUNSTALL.

First Aid to the Injured and Sick. By F. J. Warwick, B.A., M.B. Cantab., M.R.C.S., Surgeon-Captain, Volunteer Medical Staff Corps, London Companies; and A. C. Tunstall, M.D., F.R.C.S. Ed., Surgeon-Captain commanding East London Volunteer Brigade Bearer Company. 16mo., 232 pages; nearly 200 Illustrations. Cloth, \$1.00.

#### WATSON.

Handbook for Nurses. By J. K. Watson, M.D., Edin. American edition, under supervision of A. A. Stevens, A.M., M.D., Lecturer on Physical Diagnosis, University of Pennsylvania. 12 mo., 413 pages, 73 Illustrations. Cloth, \$1.50.

#### WEBSTER.

**Obstetrics.** A Text-Book of Obstetrics. By J. Clarence Webster, M.D. (Edin.), F.R.C.P.E., Professor of Obstetrics and Gyneology in Rush Medical College, in affiliation with the University of Chicago. Handsome octavo volume, 767 pages, fully illustrated. Cloth, \$5.00; Sheep or Half Morocco, \$6.00.

#### WHITELEGGE.

Hygiene and Public Health. By B. Arthur Whitelegge, M.D., B.Sc., Lond., D.H.P., Camb., Medical Officer of Health to the West Riding County Council. With 23 Illustrations. Cloth, \$2.00.

#### WILDE.

Rheumatism. Some investigations regarding its Cause, Treatment and Cure. Cloth, 75 cents.

#### WILLIAMS.

Uterine Tumours. Their Pathology and Treatment. By W. Roger Williams, F.R.C.S. With 58 Illustrations. Cloth, \$3.00.

#### WILLIAMS.

Medical Diseases of Infancy and Childhood. By Dawson Williams, M.D., Lond., Fellow of the Royal College of Physicians of London, and of the University College, London; Physician to the East London Hospital for Children, Shadwell. 648 pages, with 52 Illustrations. Cloth, \$2.50.

#### WILLIAMS.

Nose, Pharynx, and Larynx. Diseases of the Upper Respiratory Tract. By P. Watson Williams, M.D., Lond., Physician in charge of the Throat Department at the British Royal Infirmary. New fourth edition. In one octavo volume. Profusely Illustrated. Cloth, \$5.00.

#### WOLF.

**Examination of Urine**. A Handbook of Physiologic Chemistry and Urine Examination. By Chas. G. L. Wolf, M.D., Instructor in Physiologic Chemistry, Cornell University Medical College. 12mo., 204 pages, Illustrated. Cloth, \$1.25.

#### WOOD.

**A Handbook of Nursing for the Home and for the Hospital.** By Catherine J. Wood, Lady Superintendent of the Hospital for Sick Children, Great Ormand Street. Tenth edition. Cloth, 50 cents.

#### WOOD.

Handbook for the Nursing of Sick Children. With a few Hints on their Management By Catherine J. Wood, 75 cents.

#### YEO.

Food in Health and Disease. By I. Burney Yeo, M.D., F.R.C.P., Professor of the Principles and Practices of Medicine in King's College. New and enlarged edition. Cloth, \$2.50.

#### YEO.

**A Manual of Medical Treatment or Clinical Therapeutics.** By I. Burney Yeo, M.D., F.R.C.P., Professor of the Principles and Practices of Medicine in King's College. With Illustrations. Fifth edition. Two volumes. Cloth, \$5.00.

#### NOTHNAGLE'S PRACTICE.

#### TYPHOID AND TYPHUS FEVERS.

By Dr. H. Curschmann, Professor of Medicine in Leipsic. The entire volume edited, with additions, by William Osler, M.D., F.R.C.P., Professor of the Principals and Practice of Medicine, Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore. Octavo, 646 pages, Illustrated. Cloth, \$5.00 net; Half Morocco, \$6.00 net.

Journal of the American Medical Association.—"Under the editorial supervision of Dr. Osler, the original German work, excellent though it is, has been much improved, greatly enlarged, and enhanced in value, especially to American readers. . . The monograph on typhoid fever is the best exponent of the knowledge that we have in regard to this disease that is to be had in any language."

#### SMALLPOX (including VACCINATION), VARICELLA, CHOL-ERA ASIATICA, CHOLERA NOSTRAS, ERYSIPELAS, PERTUSSIS, AND HAY FEVER.

By Dr. H. Immerman, of Basle; Dr. Th. von Jurgensen, of Tubingen; Dr. C. Liebermeister, of Tubingen; Dr. H. Lenhartz, of Hamburg; and Dr. G. Sticker, of Giessen. The entire volume edited, with editions, by Sir J. W. Moore, M.D., F.R.C.P.I., Professor of Practice, Royal College of Surgeons, Ireland. Octavo, 682 pages, Illustrated. Cloth, \$5.00 net; half-morocco, \$6.00 net.

The Lancet, London.—"Dr. Immermann's vindication of vaccination in the prophylaxis of smallpox will be read with peculiar interest at the present time, since it is probably the most complete and unassailable indictment of the propaganda of antivaccination fanatics which has even been published."

#### DIPHTHERIA, MEASLES, SCARLET FEVER, ROTHELN.

By William P. Northrup, M.D., of New York, and Dr. Th. von Jurgensen, of Tubingen. The entire volume edited, with additions, by William P. Northrup, M.D., Professor of Pediatrics, University and Bellevue Hospital Medical College, New York. Octavo, 672 pages, Illustrated, including 24 fullpage plates, 3 in colors. Cloth, \$5.00 net; half-morocco, \$6.00 net.

Journal of the American Medical Association.—"The author is to be congratulated on the exhaustive and practical manner in which he presents the subject. . . . The articles on measles, scarlet fever, and German measles are exhaustive treatises, with numerous additions by the American editor."

### NOTHNAGLE'S PRACTICE.

DISEASES OF THE BRONCHI, DISEASES OF THE

PLEURA, AND INFLAMMATIONS OF THE LUNGS. By Dr. F. A. Hoffmann, of Leipsic; Dr. O. Rosenbach, of Berlin; and Dr. F. Aufrecht, of Magdeburg. The entire volume edited, with additions, by John H. Musser, M.D., Professor of Clinical Medicine, University of Pennsylvania. Octavo, 1,029 pages, Illustrated, including 7 full-page colored lithographic plates. Cloth, \$5.00 net; half-morocco, \$6.00 net. Journal of the American Medical Association.—"These monographs in the original hold an enviable place in German medical literature, each one being exhaustive, complete, authoritative, and written by men specially fitted for the work. But the American edition is not only a reproduction in English, it is all of this and more; for the American editor has added much of value not included in the original, and he has brought every part thoroughly up to date."

DISEASES OF THE LIVER, PANCREAS, AND SUPRARE-NAL GLANDS.

By Dr. L. Oser, of Vienna; Dr. E. Neusser, of Vienna; and Drs. H. Quincke and G. Hoppe-Seyler, of Kiel. The entire volume edited, with editions, by Reginald H. Fitz, A.M., M.D., Hersey Professor of the Theory and Practice of Physic, Harvard Medical School, Boston; and Frederick A. Packard, M.D., late Physician to the Pennsylvania and to the Children's Hospitals, Philadelphia. Octavo of 918 pages, Illustrated. Cloth, \$5.00 net. half-morocco, \$6.00 net.

Ľ

A

It has been the aim of the authors and editors of this work to describe the present condition of our knowledge on the subjects, to point out where it is deficient, and to stimulate to new work. The book will be found practical in every particular.

#### DISEASES OF THE STOMACH.

By Dr. F. Riegel, of Giessen. Edited, with additions, by Charles G. Stockton, M.D., Professor of Medicine, University of Buffalo. Handsome octavo of 835 pages, Illustrated, including 6 full-page plates. Cloth, \$5.00 net; half-morocco, \$6.00 net.

This work is a complete exposition of the diseases of the stomach. Full consideration is given to the hydrochloric acid question, the latest views being incorporated by the editor. Particular attention has been given to disturbances of motility and secretion.

TUBERCULOSIS AND ACUTE GENERAL TUBERCULOSIS. By Dr. G. Cornet, of Berlin. Edited. with additions, by

#### NOTHNAGLE'S PRACTICE.

Walter B. James, M.D., Professor of the Practice of Medicine, Columbia, University (College of Physicians and Surgeons), New York. Handsome octavo of 700 pages. Cloth, \$5.00 net; half-morocco, \$6.00 net.

The English translation of this volume is most timely since the subject, as the result of the Congress recently held in London, has become an international topic. The theories and views brought out by this convention will be included in the editorial additions.

## DISEASES OF THE INTESTINES AND PERITONEUM.

By Dr. Hermann Nothnagel, of Vienna. The entire volume edited, with additions, by Humphrey D. Rolleston, M.D., F.R.C.P., Physician to St. George's Hospital, London; formerly Medical Examiner in Medicine, University of Durham. Handsome octavo of 800 pages, finely illustrated. Cloth \$5.00 net; half-morocco, \$6.00 net.

This volume, by Dr. Nothnagel himself, will cover the field completely. The distinguished specialist who will edit the work will incorporate all the latest advances, so as to make it reflect the present state of our knowledge upon the subjects discussed.

#### INFLUENZA, DENGUE, AND MALARIAL DISEASES.

By Dr. O. Leichtenstern, of Cologne, and Dr. J. Mannaberg, of Vienna. The entire volume edited, with additions, by Ronald Ross, F.R.C.S. Eng., D.P.H., F.R.S., Major, Indian Medical Service, retired; Walter Myers, Lecturer, Liverpool School of Tropical Medicine, Liverpool Handsome octavo of 700 pages, with 7 full-page lithographic plates in colors.

This work will supply a want long felt. Influenza and malaria are diseases common the world over. Dr. Ross' service with the army in India especially fits him for the editorship of this volume. (In press.)

ANEMIA, LEUKEMIA, PSEUDOLEUKEMIA, HEMOGLO-BINEMIA, AND CHLOROSIS.

By Dr. P. Ehrlich ,of Frankfort-on-the-Main; Dr. A. Lazarus, of Charlottenburg; Dr. Felix Pinkus, of Berlin; and Dr. K. von Noorden, of Frankfort-on-the-Main. The entire volume edited, with additions, by Alfred Stengel, M.D., Professor of Clinical Medicine, University of Pennsylvania. Handsome octavo of 750 pages, with 5 full-page lithographs in colors. (In press.)

This volume, edited by Dr. Stengel, the general editor of the American edition, will treat of subjects of the utmost importance to general practitioners. Readers will also derive the benefit of the editor's own extensive experience.

#### SAUNDERS' HAND ATLASES.

#### SOBOTTA.

Atlas and Epitome of Human Histology and Microscopic Anatomy. By Pr. Dr. J. Sobotta, of Würzburg. Edited, with editions, by G. Carl Huber, M.D., Junior Professor of Anatomy and Histology, and Director of the Histological Laboratory, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor. With 214 colored figures on 80 plates, 68 text-cuts, and 248 pages of text. Cloth, \$4.50 net.

#### GRUNWALD.

Atlas and Epitome of Diseases of the Mouth, Pharynx, and Nose: Including Anatomy and Physiology. by Dr. L. Grunwald, of Munich. From the Second Revised and Enlarged German Edition. Edited, with additions, by James E. Newcomb, M.D., Instructor in Laryngology, Cornell University Medical School. With 102 Illustrations on 42 colored lithographic plates, 41 text-cuts and 219 pages of text. Cloth, \$3.00 net.

#### HELFERICH.

Atlas and Epitome of Traumatic Fractures and Dislocations. By Professor Dr. H. Helferich, of Greifswald, Prussia. Edited, with additions, by Joseph C. Bloodgood, M.D., Associate in Surgery, Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore. From the Fifth Revised and Enlarged German Edition. With 216 colored Illustrations on 64 lithographic plates, 190 textcuts, and 353 pages of text. Cloth, \$3.00 net.

#### SULTAN.

Atlas and Epitome of Abdominal Hernias. By Privatdocent Dr. Georg Sultan, of Gottingen. Edited, with additions, by William B. Coley, M.D., Clinical Lecturer on Surgery, Columbia University (College of Physicians and Surgeons), New York. With 119 Illustrations, 36 of them in colors, and 277 pages of text. Cloth, \$3.00 net.

#### BRUHL.

Atlas and Epitome of Otology. By Dr. G. Bruhl, of Berlin, with the collaboration of Prof. Dr. A. Politzer, of Vienna. Edited, with additions, by S. McCuen Smith, M.D., Professor of Otology, Jefferson Medical College, Phila. 244 colored figures on 39 plates, 99 text-cuts, 292 pages of text. Cloth, \$3.00 net.

#### LEHMANN.

Atlas and Epitome of Bacteriology. A text-book of Special Bacteriologie Diagnesis. By Prof. Dr. K. B. Lehmann, and R. O. Neumann, Dr. Phil, of Würzburg. From the Second H

S

S

#### SAUNDERS' HAND ATLASES.

Enlarged and Revised German Edition. Edited, with additions, by George H. Weaver, M.D., Assistant Professor of Pathology, Rush Medical College, Chicago. In two vols. Part I., 632 colored figures on 69 plates. Part II., 511 pages of text, Illustrated. Per set: Cloth, \$5.00 net.

#### ZUCKERKANDL.

Atlas and Epitome of Operative Surgery. By Pr. O. Zuckerkandl, of Vienna. From the Second Revised and Enlarged German Edition. Edited, with additions, by J. Chalmers Da Costa, M.D., Professor of Principles of Surgery and Clinical Surgery, Jefferson Medical College, Phila. Second edition thoroughly revised and enlarged. 40 colored plates, 278 textcuts, and 410 pages of text. Cloth, \$3.50 net.

#### DURCK.

Atlas and Epitome of Special Pathologic Histology. By Dr. H. Durck, of Munich. Edited, with additions, by Ludvig Hektoen, M.D., Professor of Pathology, Rush Medical College, Chicago. In two parts. Part I., Ciculatory, Respiratory, and Gastro-intestinal Tracts. Part II., Liver, Urinary and Sexual Organs, Nervous System, Skin, Muscles, and Bones. With 243 colored figures on 122 plates, and 350 pages of text. Per set: Cloth, \$6.00 net.

#### SCHAFFER.

Atlas and Epitome of Labor and Operative Obstetrics. By Dr. O. Schäffer, of Heidelberg. From the Fifth Revised and Enlarged German Edition. Edited by J. Clifton Edgar, M.D., Professor of Obstetries and Clinical Midwifery, Cornell University Medical School. With 14 lithographic plates in colors, 139 other Iliustrations, and 111 pages of text. Cloth, \$2.00 net.

#### SCHAFFER.

Atlas and Epitome of Obstetric Diagnosis and Treatment. By Dr. O. Schäffer, of Heidelberg. From the Second Revised German Edition. Edited, with additions, by J. Clifton Edgar, M.D., Professor of Obstetrics and Clinical Midwifery, Cornell University Medical School. With 122 colored figures on 56 plates. 38 other Illustrations, and 315 pages of text. Cloth, \$3.00 net.

#### HAAB.

Atlas and Epitome of Ophthalmoscopy and Ophthalmoscopic Diagnosis. By Dr. O. Haab, of Zurich. From the Third Revised and Enlarged German Edition. Edited, with addi-

#### SAUNDERS' HAND ATLASES.

tions, by G. E. DeSchweinitz, M.D., Professor of Ophthalmology, University of Pennsylvania. 152 colored figures; 82 pages of text. Cloth, \$3.00 net.

M

SI

J

SI

#### MRACEK.

Atlas and Epitome of Skin Diseases. By Prof. Dr. Franz Mracek, of Vienna. Edited, with additions, by Henry W. Stelwagon, M.D., Clinical Professor of Dermatology, Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia. With 63 colored plates, 39 half-tone Illustrations, and 200 pages of text. Cloth, \$3.50 net.

#### GOLEBIEWSKI.

Atlas and Epitome of Diseases Caused by Accidents. By Dr. Ed. Golebiewski, of Berlin. Edited, with additions, by Pearce Bailey, M.D., Attending Physician to the Almshouse and Incurable Hospitals, New York. With 71 colored Illustrations on 40 plates, 143 text-illustrations, and 549 pages of text. Cloth, \$4.00 net.

#### · GRUNWALD.

Atlas and Epitome of Diseases of the Larynx. By Dr. L. Grunwald, of Munich. Edited, with additions, by Charles P. Grayson, M.D., Physician-in-charge, Throat and Nose Department, Hospital of the University of Pennsylvania. With 107 colored figures on 44 plates, 25 text-illustrations, and 103 pages of text. Cloth, \$2.50 net.

#### JAKOB.

Atlas and Epitome of the Nervous System and its Diseases. By Prof. Dr. Chr. Jakob, of Erlangen. From the Second Revised and Enlarged German Edition. Edited, with additions, by Edward D. Fisher, M.D., Professor of Diseases of the Nervous System, University and Bellevue Hospital Medical Coilege, New York. 83 plates; 215 pages of text. Cloth, \$3.50 act.

#### HAAB.

Atlas and Epitome of the External Diseases of the Eye. By Dr. O. Haab, of Zurich. Edited, with additions, by G. E. DeSchweinitz, M.D., Professor of Ophthalmology, University of Penn. Second Revised Edition. 88 colored Illustrations on 47 lithographic plates and 228 pages of text. Cloth, \$3.00 net.

#### VON HOFMANN.

Atlas of Legal Medicine. By Dr. E. Von Hofmann, of Vienna. Edited by Frederick Peterson, M.D., Clinical Lecturer on

#### SAUNDERS' HAND ATLASES.

Psychiatry and Instructor in Neurology, College of Physicians and Surgeons, New York. With 120 colored figures on 56 plates and 193 half-tone Illustrations. Cloth, \$3.50 net.

#### MRACEK.

Atlas and Epitome of Syphilis and the Venereal Diseases. By Prof. Dr. Franz Mracek, of Vienna. Edited, with additions, by L. Bolton Bangs, M.D., late Professor of Genito-Urinary Surgery, University and Bellevue Hospital Medical College, N.Y. 71 colored plates and 122 pages of text. Cloth, \$3.50 net.

#### SCHAFFER.

Atlas and Epitome of Gynecology. By Dr. O. Schäffer, of Heidelberg. From the Second Revised and Enlarged German Edition. Edited, with additions, by Richard C. Norris, A.M., M.D., Gynecologist to the Methodist Episcopal and Philadelphia Hospitals. With 207 colored Illustrations on 90 plates, 65 text-illustrations, and 308 pages of text. Cloth, \$3.50 net.

#### JAKOB.

Atlas and Epitome of Internal Medicine and Clinical Diagnoss. By Dr. Chr. Jakob, of Erlangen. Edited, with additions, by Augustus A. Eshner, M.D., Professor of Clinical Medicine in the Philadelphia Polyclinic. With 182 colored figures on 68 plates, 64 Illustrations in black and white, and 259 pages of text. Cloth, \$3.00 net.

#### SCHAFFER.

Atlas and Epitome of Operative Gynecology. By Dr. O. Schäffer, with additions by J. C. Webster, M.D., Rush Medical College, Chicago. With 42 lithographed plates, 21 text figures, and 138 pages of text. Cloth, \$3.00 net.



#### SAUNDERS' SERIES OF QUESTION COMPENDS.

Saunders' Question Compends, arranged in question and answer form, are the latest, most complete, and best illustrated series of compends ever issued. They are now recognized as the standard authorities in medical literature with students and practitioners in every city of the United States and Canada. They are well and authoritatively written by able men who, as teachers in the large colleges, know exactly what is wanted by a student preparing for his examinations. Since the first appearance of these invaluable student-helps there have been sold over 240,000 copies. The judgment exercised in the selection of authors is fully demonstrated by their professional elevation. Chosen from the ranks of Demonstrators, Quiz-masters, and Assistants, most of them have become professors and lecturers in their respective colleges. Each book is of convenient size (5 x 7 inches), containing on an average 250 pages, profusely illustrated, and elegantly printed in clear, readable type, on fine paper. The entire series, numbering twenty-five subjects, has been kept thoroughly revised and enlarged when necessary, many of them being in their fourth and fifth editions. Although there are numerous other Quizzes, Manuals, Aids, etc., in the market, none of them approach the "Blue Series of Question Compends."

10

12

13

14

15

16

17

18.

19.

20

21.

22.

23.

24.

25.

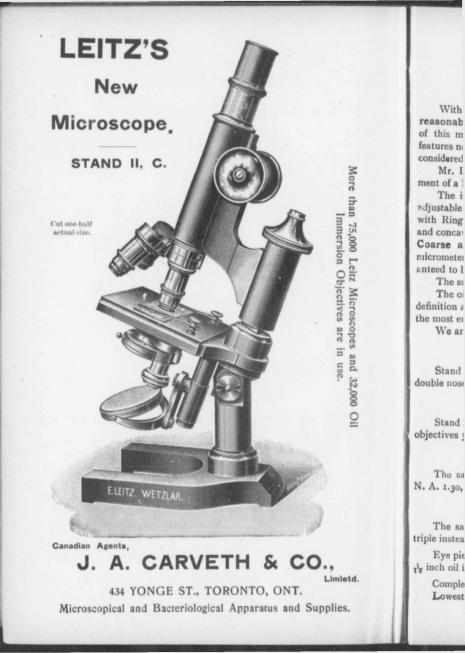
# OF MEDICAL AND SURGICAL BOOKS.

55

### QUESTION COMPENDS.

Cloth, \$1.00 net per copy, unless otherwise noted.

- 1. Essentials of Physiology. A new work. By Sidney P. Budgett, M.D.
- Essentials of Surgery. 7th ed. 90 illustrations. By Edward Martin, M.D.
- 3. Essentials of Anatomy. 6th ed. 151 illustrations. By C. B. Nancrede, M.D.
- Essentials of Medical Chemistry. 5th ed. By Lawrence Wolff, M.D.
- 5. Essentials of Obstetrics. 5th ed. 75 illustrations. By W. Easterly Ashton, M.D.
- Essentials of Pathology and Morbid Anatomy. By F. J. Kalteyer, M.D. Preparing.
- Essentials of Materia Medica, Therapeutics, and Prescription-Writing. 5th ed. By Henry Morris, M.D.
- 8, 9. Essentials of Practice of Medicine. 3rd ed. By Henry Morris, M.D. 300 Formulas. (Double number, \$1.50 net.)
- Essentials of Gynecology. 5th ed. With 62 illustrations. By Edwin B. Cragin, M.D.
- Essentials of Diseases of the Skin. 5th ed. By H. W. Stelwagon, M.D.
- Essentials of Minor Surgery, Bandaging, and Venereal Diseases. 2nd ed. 78 illustrations. By Edward Martin, M.D.
- 13. Essentials of Legal Medicine, Toxicology, and Hygiene. This volume is now out of print.
- 14. Essentials of Diseases of the Eye. 3rd ed., revised. By Edward Jackson, M.D.
- Essentials of Diseases of Children. 3rd ed. By Wm. M. Powell, M.D.
- 16. Essentials of Examination of Urine. By Lawrence Wolff, M.D. (75 cents net.)
- 17. Esentials of Diagnosis. 2nd ed. By S. Solis-Cohen, M.D., and A. Eshner, M.D.
- 18. Essentials of Practice of Pharmacy. 2nd ed. By L.E. Sayre, Ph.G.
- 19. Essentials of Nose and Throat. 3rd ed. By E. B. Gleason, M.D.
- Essentials of Bacteriology. 4th ed. 96 illustrations and 5 plates. By M. V. Ball, M.D.
- 21. Essentials of Nervous Diseases and Insanity. 3rd ed. 48 illustrations. By John C. Shaw, M.D.
- Essentials of Medical Physics. 2nd ed. By Fred. J. Brockway, M.D.
- Essentials of Medical Electricity. By D. D. Stewart, M.D., and E. S. Lawrance, M.D.
- 24. Essentials of Diseases of the Ear. 3rd ed. By E. Baldwin Gleason, M.D.
- 25. Essentials of Histology. 2nd ed. 92 illustrations. By Louis Leroy, M.D.



# E. LEITZ'S STAND II, C.

With the advance in science the demand for a good Microscope at a reasonable price is steadily increasing. Leitz's stand II has been the pioneer of this modern type of Microscope. The instrument unites in itself all the features necessary to histological and bacteriological study, and is now generally considered to be the Standard Microscope for Physicians, Naturalists, etc.

Mr. Leitz has constructed a new Stand II, C., which has the improvement of a larger Base and Stage than the regular pattern.

The instrument is entirely of brass, highly finished. The Sub-Stage is adjustable by side-screw. Abbe condenser, of large size, and Iris diaphragm, with Ring attached for inserting ground or colored glass discs. Mirror, plane and concave. Stage, square, extra large (9.5 x 8.5 cm.), with hard rubber plate. Coarse adjustment by diagonal rack and pinion. Fine adjustment by micrometer screw. Graduated draw tube, nickel-plated. The stand is guaranteed to be of finest workmanship.

The superior quality of Leitz's objectives and eye pieces is well known.

The oil immersion lenses in their present construction are unsurpassed in definition and flatness of field. The  $\frac{1}{10}$  objective N. A. 1.30 is pronounced by the most eminent authorities to be entirely sufficient for bacteriological work.

We are in a position to offer this new microscope at the following low prices:

### OUTFIT No. 1, \$53.

Stand II, C., with cylinder diaphragm, eye piece III, objectives 3 and 7, double nose piece, magnification 85 to 525.

## OUTFIT No. 2, \$63.50

Stand II, C., with Abbe condenser and Iris diaphragm, double nose piece, objectives 3 and 7, eye pieces II and IV, magnification 70 to 625.

# OUTFIT No. 3, \$90.

The same as No. 2, with the addition of objective  $\frac{1}{10}$  inch oil immersion N. A. 1.30, magnification 70 to 750.

### OUTFIT No. 4, \$100.

The same as No. 2, with objective  $\frac{1}{12}$  inch oil immersion, N. A. 1.30, and triple instead of double nose piece, magnification 70 to 1,000.

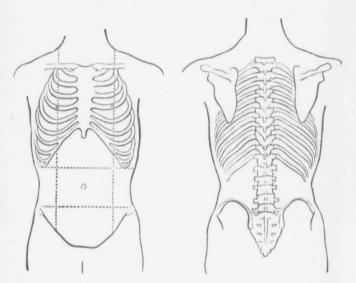
Eye piece No. V, may be had instead of No. IV, magnification with  $\frac{1}{10}$  and  $\frac{1}{10}$  inch oil immersion, 870 and 1,250 respectively.

Complete catalogue of Leitz's Microscopes sent on application. Lowest duty-free prices will be quoted to colleges and schools.

# DIAGRAMS

For the purpose of retaining an accurate record of diagnosis, we have had prepared sets of Rubber Stamps with diagrams as illustrated below. The set consist of two well mounted Stamps, with inking pad.

#### PRICE, PER SET, \$1.75, (postage prepaid).



# J. A. CARVETH & CO. LIMITED.

434 YONGE STREET,

Toronto, Ont.

#### ANA

Bell-C Phys Cooke\_ Cooke-Cunnin Eisendr Furnea Gray-Haynes Heisler-**McClell** giona McLach Nancred Nancred Quain-Treves-

Ball-E Crooksh ology. Eyre-I Frankla Frothing Goadby-Gorham Lehman Atlas Levy an iology McFarla Schenk-Stoney-Techni

Griffith-Keen-O Laine-7

CHI Brockwa; Physic Ganot—I sics.. Luff—Ma Mendelee Muter—4 Ralfe—C Robertsoi Wolfe—F Urine 1 Wolff—E istry..

CHE Bridge—( Broadben

# CLASSIFIED INDEX.

# ANATOMY AND EMBRYOLOGY. CHEST, HEART AND LUNGS-Continued.

| Bell—Comparative    | Anatomy      | and   |    |
|---------------------|--------------|-------|----|
| Physiology          |              |       | 8  |
| Cooke-Dissection (  | Juides       |       | 14 |
| Cooke-Tablets of .  | Anatomy      |       | 15 |
| Cunningham-Pract    |              |       | 16 |
| Eisendrath-Clinical |              |       | 18 |
| Furneaux-The Pop    |              |       | 19 |
| Gray-Vest Pocket    |              |       | 21 |
| Haynes-Anatomy.     |              |       | 23 |
| Heisler-Embryolog   | v            |       | 23 |
| McClellan-Anatom    | ies: Art and | d Re- |    |
| gional              |              |       | 31 |
| McLachlan-Applied   | 1 Anatomy.   |       | 31 |
| Nancrede-Essential  |              |       | 55 |
| Nancrede-Anatomy    |              |       | 33 |
| Quain-Elements of   |              |       | 36 |
| Treves-Applied An   |              |       | 44 |
|                     |              |       |    |

#### BACTERIOLOGY.

| Ball—Essentials of Bacteriology                     | 55 |
|---|----|
| Crookshank-Text-book of Bacteri-                    |    |
| ology   | 15 |
| Eyre-Bacteriologic Technique                        | 18 |
| Frankland-Bacteria in Daily Life                    | 19 |
| Frothingham-Laboratory Guide                        | 19 |
| Goadby-Mycology of the Mouth                        | 20 |
| Gorham-Bacteriology.                                | 20 |
| Gorham-Bacteriology<br>Lehmann, Neumann and Weaver- |    |
| Atlas of Bacteriology                               | 50 |
| Levy and Klemperer-Clinical Bacter-                 |    |
| iology  | 28 |
| McFarland-Pathogenic Bacteria                       | 31 |
| Schenk-Elements of Bacteriology                     |    |
| Stoney-Bacteriology and Surgical                    |    |
| Technique   | 43 |

#### CHARTS.

| Griffith-Infants' | Weight  | Ch | a | rts | ١. |  |  | 22 |
|-------------------|---------|----|---|-----|----|--|--|----|
| Keen-Operation    | Blank   |    |   |     |    |  |  | 27 |
| Laine-Temperati   | re Char | t. |   |     |    |  |  | 28 |

#### CHEMISTRY AND PHYSICS.

| Brockway-Essentials of Medical      |    |
|-------------------------------------|----|
| Physics                             | 55 |
| Ganot-Elementary Treatise on Phy-   |    |
| sics                                | 20 |
| Luff—Manual of Chemistry            | 29 |
| Mendeleeff-Principles of Chemistry. | 32 |
| Muter-Analytical Chemistry          | 33 |
| Ralfe-Clinical Chemistry            | 37 |
| Robertson-Physiological Physics     | 37 |
| Wolfe-Physiologic Chemistry and     |    |
| Urine Examination                   | 46 |
| Wolff-Essentials of Medical Chem-   |    |
| istry                               | 55 |
| CHEST, HEART AND LUNGS.             |    |

| Bridge-On  | Tuber | culosis |  |  |  | 9 |
|------------|-------|---------|--|--|--|---|
| Broadbent- |       |         |  |  |  | 9 |

| Bryant-Diseases of the Breast     | 10 |
|-----------------------------------|----|
| Fowler and Godlee-Diseases of the |    |
| Lungs                             | 19 |
| Gibson-Diseases of the Heart and  |    |
| Aorta                             |    |
| Hartnett-Pulmonary Consumption.   |    |
| Hillier—Tuberculosis              | 24 |
| Probyn-Williams-Anaesthetics      | 35 |

#### CHILDREN.

| Ashby and Wright-Diseases of Chil-  |    |
|-------------------------------------|----|
| dren                                | 7  |
| Griffith-Care of the Baby           | 22 |
| Hewer—Our Baby                      | 24 |
| Owen-Surgical Diseases of Children. |    |
| Powell-Essentials of Diseases of    |    |
| Children                            | 55 |
| Pye-Surgical Treatment of Chil-     |    |
| dren's Deformities                  | 36 |
| Starr-Diets for Infants and Child-  |    |
| ren                                 | 42 |
| Starr-Diseases of Children          | 3  |
| Williams-Infancy and Childhood      |    |
|                                     |    |

#### DENTISTRY.

| Grant- | -Face | , Mouth | and Jaw   | S  |     | 21 |
|--------|-------|---------|-----------|----|-----|----|
| Smale  | and   | Colyer- | -Diseases | of | the |    |
| Teetl  | h     |         |           |    |     | 40 |

#### DIAGNOSIS.

| Cabot-Physical Diagnosis of the    |    |
|------------------------------------|----|
| Chest                              | 11 |
| Cabot-Clinical Diagnosis of the    |    |
| Blood.                             | 11 |
| Cohen and Eshner-Essentials of     |    |
| Diagnosis.                         | 55 |
| Corwin-Physical Diagnosis of       | 15 |
| Thorax                             | 10 |
| Methods.                           | 25 |
| Jacob and Eshner-Atlas of Internal |    |
| Medicine and Clinical Diagnosis    | 53 |
| McDonald-Surgical Diagnosis and    |    |
| Treatment                          | 29 |
| Pusey and Caldwell-X-Rays in Ther- |    |
| apeutics and Diagnosis             | 35 |
| Tappeiner-Clinical Diagnosis       | 43 |
| Vierordt-Medical Diagnosis         | 45 |

#### DICTIONARIES.

| Barton            | and | Wells-   | -Medical  | Th  | esau- |         |
|-------------------|-----|----------|-----------|-----|-------|---------|
| Dorland           | -An | ierican  | Illustra  | tea | DIG-  |         |
| tional<br>Dorland | An  | nerican  | Pocket    | Die | tion- | 5       |
| ary<br>Morton-    | -Nu | rses' Di | ctionary. |     |       | 5<br>33 |

#### EYE, EAR, NOSE AND THROAT.

| Browne (Lennox)-The Throat and                   |    |
|--|----|
| Nose.<br>Bruhl, Politzer and Maccuen Smith       | 10 |
|  |    |
|  | 50 |
| Carter-Ophthalmic Surgery                        | 11 |
| Clarke-Errors of Refraction                      | 13 |
| DeSchweinitz-Diseases of the Eye                 | 16 |
| DeSchweinitz and Randall-Eye, Ear                |    |
| Nose and Throat                                  | 4  |
| Friedrich and Curtis-Rhinology,                  |    |
| Laryngology and Otology in Medi-                 |    |
| cine   | 19 |
| Gleason-Essentials of Diseases of                |    |
| the Ear<br>Gleason—Essentials of Diseases of     | 55 |
| Gleason-Essentials of Diseases of                |    |
| the Nose and Throat                              | 55 |
| Gradle-Nose, Pharynx and Ear                     | 21 |
| Grant-Face, Mouth and Jaws                       | 21 |
| Grunwald-Nasal Suppuration.                      | 22 |
| Grunwald and Grayson-Atlas of Dis-               |    |
| eases of the Larynx                              | 50 |
| Haab and DeSchweinitz-Atlas of                   |    |
| External Diseases of the Eye                     | 52 |
| Haab and DeSchweinitz-Atlas of                   |    |
| Ophthalmoscopy                                   | 51 |
| Ophthalmoscopy Jackson-Essentials of Diseases of |    |
| the Eye  | 55 |
| the EyeJackson-Manual of Diseases of the         |    |
| Eye  | 26 |
| Eye  |    |
| Diseases   | 26 |
| Diseases   |    |
| Throat,  | 28 |
| Lang-Examination of the Eye                      | 28 |
| Maddox-Ophthalmological Prisms                   | 30 |
| Shield-Diseases of the Ear                       | 40 |
| Snell-Evesight and School Life                   | 41 |
| Williams-Nose, Pharynx and                       |    |
| Larynx   | 46 |
|  |    |

#### FOOD AND FEEDING.

| Hart-Diet   |       |          |         |   |    |
|-------------|-------|----------|---------|---|----|
| Health      |       |          |         |   | 23 |
| Meigs-Feedi | ng in | Early 1  | Infancy |   | 32 |
| PooleCooke  | ry fo | r the Di | abetic. |   | 35 |
| Starr-Diet  |       |          |         |   |    |
| ren         | * *** |          |         |   | 42 |
| Thomas-Die  |       |          |         |   |    |
| Yeo-Food in | 1 Hea | Ith and  | Disease | A | 46 |

#### GENITO-URINARY.

| Bangs  |        |       |       |     |        |       |    |
|--------|--------|-------|-------|-----|--------|-------|----|
| ary    | Disea  | ses,  | Syphi | lis | and    | Skin  |    |
| Disea  | ses    |       |       |     |        |       | 4  |
| Hyde a | nd M   | ontgo | mery- | -Sy | philis | s and |    |
|        | Venere |       |       |     |        |       | 25 |
| Martin |        |       |       |     |        |       |    |
| gery,  | Ba     | ndagi | ng a  |     |        |       |    |
| Dien   | 9000   |       |       |     |        |       | 55 |

#### GENITO-URINARY Continued.

| Senn-  | Genito-U | Jrinary | 7 Tub | ere | cul | osis. | 40 |
|--------|----------|---------|-------|-----|-----|-------|----|
| Vecki- | -Sexual  | Impot   | ence. |     |     |       | 45 |

#### GYNAECOLOGY.

| Allbutt and Playfair-System         | 6  |
|-------------------------------------|----|
|                                     | 4  |
| Cragin-Essentials of Gynaecology    | 15 |
| Garrigues-Diseases of Women         | 20 |
| Hart and Barbour-Manual of Gyn-     |    |
|                                     | 23 |
| Herman-Diseases of Women            | 24 |
| Hirst-Diseases of Women             | 24 |
| Jones-Diseases of Women and Uter-   |    |
| ine Therapeutics                    | 26 |
| Jones-Points of Practical Interest  |    |
| in Gynaecology                      | 26 |
| Jones-Asepsis and Antisepsis in     |    |
| Gynaecology.                        | 26 |
| Gynaecology                         |    |
| Uterus                              | 27 |
| Long-Syllabus of Gynaecology        | 29 |
|                                     | 34 |
| Schaffer and Norris-Atlas of Gynae- |    |
|                                     | 53 |
| Schaffer-Atlas and Epitome of       |    |
| Operative Gynaecology               | 53 |
|                                     |    |

#### HISTOLOGY.

#### Bohm, Davidoff and Huber-Histol-

| ogy                               | 9  |
|-----------------------------------|----|
| Clarkson-Histology                | 14 |
| Durck-Atlas of Special Pathologic |    |
| Histology                         | 51 |
| Klein-Histology                   | 28 |
| Leroy-Essentials of Histology     |    |
| Schaefer-Essentials of Histology  |    |
| Sobotta-Atlas of Human Histology  |    |
| and Microscopic Anatomy           | 50 |

#### HYGIENE.

| Abbott-Hygiene of Transmissible  |    |
|----------------------------------|----|
| Diseases                         | 5  |
| Bergey-Principles of Hygiene     | 8  |
| Galbraith-Four Epochs of Woman's |    |
| Life                             | 19 |
| Pyle—Personal Hygiene            | 36 |
| Whitelegge-Hygiene and Public    |    |
| Health                           | 45 |

#### LIFE INSURANCE.

|         |   | nination |      |        |
|---------|---|----------|------|--------|
| surane  | e | 1        | <br> | <br>26 |
| Pollock |   |          |      |        |
| ance.   |   |          | <br> | <br>35 |

#### MASSAGE.

| Dowse-Art   | of | Massag   | e     |    |    | <br> | <br>17 |
|-------------|----|----------|-------|----|----|------|--------|
| Graftstrom- | -M | echano-1 | Thera | ıp | y. |      | <br>2] |

MATE

Bentley British Brucepeuti Brunto Butlerties : Craig-Morrisica a Pusey a apeut Saunde lary. Sayre-Sollman ogy, Stevens peuti Stoney-Thornte Presc

# Wilson MED

Warren Thera

Chapma sanit Crother Draper-Golebie eases Hofman gal M Luff—I colog Peterso and

#### NERV(

Brower Chapin Church Ment Jacob--Shaw-eases Savage roses

Bastin-Bota Bennet Extr Bennet Bennet Broadb

# MATERIA MEDICA, PHARMACOLOGY MISCELLANEOUS - Continued. AND THERAPEUTICS. Broundel Double and Sudde

| Bentley-Organic Materia Medica                | 8  |
|---|----|
| British Pharmacopeia.                         | 9  |
| Bruce-Materia Medica and Thera-               |    |
| peutics.                                      | 10 |
| peutics                                       | 10 |
| Butler-Materia Medica, Therapeu-              |    |
| ties and Pharmacology                         | 10 |
| Craig-Posological Tables                      | 15 |
| Morris-Essentials of Materia Med-             |    |
| ica and Therapeutics.                         | 55 |
| Pusey and Caldwell-X-Rays in Ther-            |    |
| aneutics and Diagnosis,                       | 35 |
| Saunders-Pocket Medical Formu-                |    |
|   | 39 |
| sayre—Essentials of Pharmacy                  | 55 |
| Sollman-Text-book of Pharmacol-               |    |
| ogy, etc                                      | 41 |
| Stevens-Materia Medica and Thera-             |    |
| peutics                                       | 42 |
| peutics.<br>Stoney-Materia Medica for Nurses. | 43 |
| Thornton-Dose-Book and Manual of              |    |
| Prescription Writing                          | 44 |
| Warren-Surgical Pathology and                 |    |
| Therapeutics                                  | 45 |
| Therapeutics                                  | 3  |
| 11  |    |
| MEDICAL JURISPRUDENCE ANI                     | )  |
| TOXICOLOGY.                                   |    |
| Chapman-Medical Jurisprudence, In-            |    |
| sanity and Toxicology                         | 12 |
| Crothers—Morphinism                           | 16 |
| Draper—Legal Medicine                         | 17 |
| Golebiewski and Bailey—Atlas of Dis-          | ** |
| eases Caused by Accidents.                    | 52 |
| eases Gaused by Accidents,                    | 04 |

| normann and receison-Actas of Le- |    |
|-----------------------------------|----|
| gal Medicine                      | 52 |
| Luff-Forensic Medicine and Toxi-  |    |
| cology                            | 29 |
| cology                            |    |
| and Toxicology                    | 35 |

#### NERVOUS AND MENTAL DISEASES.

| 10 |
|----|
| 12 |
|    |
| 13 |
| 52 |
|    |
| 55 |
|    |
| 39 |
|    |

#### MISCELLANEOUS.

| Bastin-Laboratory Exe    |   |    |   |   |   |    |   |   |   |   |
|--------------------------|---|----|---|---|---|----|---|---|---|---|
| Botany                   |   |    |   |   |   |    |   |   |   | 7 |
| Bennett-Varicose Veins o | f | th | e | 1 | 4 | 10 | N | e | r |   |
| Extremities              |   |    |   |   |   |    |   |   |   | 8 |
| Bennett-Varicocele       |   |    |   |   |   |    |   |   |   | 8 |
| Bennett-Abdominal Hern   |   |    |   |   |   |    |   |   |   | 8 |
| Broadbent-The Pulse      |   |    |   |   |   |    |   |   |   | 9 |

| Brouardel-Death and Sudden Death.                           | 10 |
|---|----|
|   | 11 |
| Caven-Port Mortem Examinations                              | 12 |
| Caven-Post Mortem Case Book                                 | 12 |
| Celli—Malaria   | 12 |
| Clarke-Post Mortem Examinations.                            | 14 |
| Cross and Coles-Modern Microscopy.                          | 15 |
| Dickinson-The Tongue  | 17 |
| Dickinson—The Tongue<br>Doudney—Maladies of Old Age         | 17 |
| Doudney-Water Cure.   | 17 |
| Doudney—Water Cure  | 17 |
| Farrar-Baths and Bathing                                    | 18 |
| Galbraith-Four Epochs of Woman's                            |    |
| Life  | 19 |
| Golebiewski-Atlas of Diseases                               |    |
|   | 52 |
| Caused by Accidents<br>Gould and Pyle—Anomalies and         |    |
| Curiosities of Medicine                                     | 21 |
| Curiosities of Medicine<br>Gross-Autobiography of Samuel D. | -  |
| Gross, M.D.   | 22 |
| Jennings-Cure of the Morphia Habit.                         | 26 |
| Kingsbury—Hypnotism   | 27 |
| Manson—Tropical Diseases                                    | 30 |
|   | 30 |
| Masters of Medicine<br>Robson and Moynihan—Diseases of      | 00 |
| Dapayona  | 37 |
| Pancreas  | 01 |
|   | 38 |
| ment  | 38 |
| Saunders-Medical Hand Atlases50                             |    |
| Saunders—Pocket Medical Formulary.                          | 39 |
| Saunders—Question Compends                                  | 55 |
| Stewart and Lawrence—Essentials of                          | 00 |
|   | 55 |
| Medical Electricity   | 00 |
|   | 44 |
| Prescription Writing  |    |
| Wilde-Rheumatism  | 40 |
| Williams-Uterine Tumours                                    | 40 |

#### NURSING.

| Davis-Obstetric and Gynaecologic    |    |
|-------------------------------------|----|
| Nursing                             | 16 |
| Dorland-Pocket Medical Dictionary.  | 5  |
| Griffith-Care of the Baby           | 22 |
| Hampton-Nursing. Its Principles     |    |
| and Practice                        | 23 |
| Hewer-Our Baby                      | 24 |
| Meigs-Feeding in Early Infancy      | 32 |
| Morten-Nurses' Dictionary           | 75 |
| Stoney-Materia Medica for Nurses.   | 43 |
| Stoney-Practical Points in Nursing. | 43 |
| Stoney-Surgical Technique for       |    |
| Nurses                              | 43 |
| Stacpoole-Care of the Health        | 41 |
| Stacpoole-Care of the Sick          | 41 |
| Smith-Handbook for Midwives         | 41 |
| Watson-Handbook for Nurses          | 45 |
| Wood-Handbook of Nursing            | 46 |
| Wood-Nursing of Sick Children       | 46 |
| Warwick and Tunstall-First Aid to   |    |
| the Injured and Sick                | 45 |

#### OBSTETRICS.

| American Text-book of Obstetrics     | 4  |
|--------------------------------------|----|
| Ashton-Essentials of Obstetrics      | 55 |
| Boisliniere-Obstetric Accidents      | 9  |
| Dakin-Handbook of Midwifery          | 16 |
| Dorland-Modern Obstetries            | 17 |
| Herman-Difficult Labor               |    |
| Herman-First Lines in Midwifery      | 24 |
| Hirst-Text-book of Obstetrics        | 24 |
| Norris-Syllabus of Obstetrics        | 33 |
| Schaeffer-Atlas of Labor and Oper-   |    |
| ative Obstetrics                     | 51 |
| Schaeffer-Atlas of Obstetrical Diag- |    |
| nosis and Treatment                  | 51 |
| Webster-Obstetrics                   | 45 |

#### PATHOLOGY.

| American Text-book of Pathology.           | - 5 |
|--|-----|
| Coates-Manual of Pathology                 | 14  |
| Durck-Atlas of Pathologic Histol-          |     |
| ogy  | 51  |
| ogy  | 55  |
| Mallory and Wright-Pathological            |     |
| Technique                                  | 30  |
| McFarland—Pathology                        | 31  |
| Pepper—Elements of Surgical Path-<br>ology | 34  |
| Senn-Pathology and Surgical Treat-         | 0.  |
| ment of Tumors                             | 40  |
| Spurrell-Commonwealth of Cells             | 41  |
| Stengel-Text-book of Pathology             | 42  |
| Stengel and White-Blood.                   | 42  |
| Warren-Surgical Pathology and              | 1.  |
| Therapeutics                               | 45  |

#### PHYSIOLOGY.

| American Text-book of Physiology.  | 3  |
|------------------------------------|----|
| Ashby-Notes on Physiology          | 6  |
| Brodie-Experimental Physiology     | 9  |
| Budgett-Essentials of Physiology   | 55 |
| Furneaux-Human Physiology,         | 19 |
| Halliburton-Chemical Physiology    |    |
| and Pathology                      | 22 |
| Halliburton-Essentials of Chemical |    |
| Physiology                         | 22 |
| Kirke-Physiology                   | 27 |
| Power-Human Physiology             |    |
| Raymond-Human Physiology           |    |
| Spurrell-Commonwealth of Cells     | 41 |
| Stewart-Manual of Physiology       | 43 |

#### PHARMACY.

| Bastin-Exercises in | Bot | any. |         | 7  |
|---------------------|-----|------|---------|----|
| Ince-Latin Gramma   |     |      |         |    |
| Squire-Companion    | to  | the  | British |    |
| Pharmacopeia        |     |      |         | 41 |

#### PRACTICE OF MEDICINE.

| Allbutt-System of  | Medicine        | 5 |
|--------------------|-----------------|---|
| American Year-Book | of Medicine and |   |
| Surgery            |                 | 4 |

#### PRACTICE OF MEDICINE-Continued.

| American Text-Book of Theory and   |    |
|------------------------------------|----|
| Practice                           | 3  |
| Anders-Practice of Medicine        | 6  |
| Carr-The Practitioner's Guide      | 11 |
| Eichhorst-Practice of Medicine     | 18 |
|                                    | 20 |
| Lockwood-Manual of the Practice of |    |
|                                    | 29 |
|                                    | 31 |
|                                    | 32 |
| Morris-Essentials of Practice of   |    |
|                                    | 55 |
| Nothnagel's Encyclopedia 47-       |    |
|                                    | 34 |
|                                    | 36 |
| Salinger and Kalteyer-Modern Medi- |    |
|                                    | 38 |
| Stevens-Manual of Practice of      |    |
|                                    | 42 |
|                                    | 46 |
|                                    |    |

#### SKIN AND VENEREAL DISEASES.

| American Text-Book of Genito-Urin-  |    |
|-------------------------------------|----|
| ary and Skin Diseases               | 4  |
| Hutchison-Syphilis.                 | 25 |
| Hyde and Montgomery-Syphilis and    |    |
| the Venereal Diseases               | 25 |
| Liveing-Diseases of the Skin        | 29 |
| Morris-Diseases of the Skin         | 32 |
| Morris—Ringworm                     | 32 |
| Mracek-Atlas of Diseases of the     |    |
| Skin                                | 52 |
| Stelwagon-Diseases of the Skin      |    |
| Stelwagon-Essentials of Diseases of |    |
| the Skin                            | 55 |
|                                     |    |

#### STOMACH AND INTESTINES.

| Robson- | -Diseases  | of the  | Stomach and  | 1    |
|---------|------------|---------|--------------|------|
| their   | Surgical   | Treatm  | ent          | . 38 |
|         |            |         | it and Malig |      |
| nant.   |            |         |              | 43   |
| Treves- | -Intestina | 1 Obstr | uction       | 44   |

#### SURGERY.

| Allingham—Operative Surgery<br>American Text-Book of Surgery | 6<br>3 |
|--|--------|
| American Year-Book of Medicine and                           | 0      |
| Surgery.   | 4      |
| Ball—Diseases of the Rectum and Anus.                        | 7      |
| Beck—Fractures   | 7      |
| Beck-Manual of Surgical Asepsis                              | 7      |
| Bickham-Operative Surgery                                    | 8      |
| Cheyne and Burghard-Surgical                                 | 12     |
| Clarke—Orthopedic Surgery                                    | 12     |
| Cooke—Aphorisms in Operative Sur-                            | 14     |
| gery   | 14     |
| DaCosta-Manual of Surgery                                    | 16     |
| Erichsen-Science and Art of Sur-                             |        |
| gery   | 18     |

Goods Rec Gould Grant Helfer Intern Keen-Keenand Kelly-Koche Macdo Trea Marsh Spin Martir Bane Dise Martin Morris Kidr Moore-Nancre Page-Subj Paget-Pick-Pye-I ing. Pye-s

We

SURG:

#### OF MEDICAL AND SURGICAL BOOKS.

Robson-Guide to Instruments

#### SURGERY-Continued.

|                                       | Rose and Carless-Manual of Sur-           |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| Goodsall and Miles-Anus and           |   |
| Rectum                                | 20 gery                                   |
| Gould-Surgical Diagnosis              | 21 Scudder—Fractures and Dislocations. 40 |
| Grant-Face, Mouth and Jaws            | of Sent Gento-Ormary Tuberculosis., 40    |
| Helferich-Atlas of Fractures          | 50 Senn-Fractical Surgery 40              |
| International Text-Book of Surgery.   | os Senn-Synabus of Surgery 40             |
| Keen-Operation Blank                  | 07 Senn-Tumors                            |
| Keen-The Surgical Complications       | Stevenson-wounds in war 42                |
| and Sequels of Typhoid Fever          | 27 Stokes—Operative and Clinical Sur-     |
| Kelly-On the Appendix                 |   |
| Kocher-Operative Surgery              |   |
| Macdonald-Surgical Diagnosis and      | rieves Operative Surgery, 44              |
| Treatment                             | 20 Heves—System of Surgery 44             |
| Marsh-Diseases of the Joints and      | reves—surgical Operations, 44             |
| Spine                                 | 30 Treves-Surgical Applied Anatomy., 44   |
| Martin-Essentials of Minor Surgery,   | warren-Surgical Fathology and             |
| Bandaging, and the Venereal           | Inerapeutics                              |
| Diseases.                             | 55 Zuckerkandl-Atlas of Operative         |
| Martin-Essentials of Surgery          | 55 Surgery,                               |
| Morris-Surgical Diseases of the       | URINE AND URINARY DISEASES.               |
| Kidney                                |   |
| Moore-Orthopedic Surgery              | 32 tions                                  |
| Nancrede-Principles of Surgery        | 33 Fenwick-Urinary Surgery 18             |
| Page-Clinical Papers on Surgical      | Ogden-Clinical Examination of the         |
| Subjects                              |   |
| Paget-Surgery of the Chest            |   |
|                                       | 35 Diseases                               |
| Pye-Bandaging and Surgical Dress-     | Wolf-Urine Examination, 40                |
| ing                                   |   |
|                                       | 36 Urine                                  |
| · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |   |

# ANATOMICAL PREPARATIONS

We carry in stock a choice selection of Articulated and Disarticulated

# HUMAN SKELETONS, SKULLS, SEPARATE BONES, SECTIONS OF SKELETONS, Etc.

THE PREPARATIONS OF

"TRAMOND"

PARIS, FRANCE,

For whom we are Canadian Agents.

# When Ordering Books.

We would respectfully request our customers in ordering books to kindly give the full and exact title of each book. Cloth binding will be sent unless otherwise mentioned.

# Delivery of Books.

In order to secure safe delivery, books will be sent by express, charges prepaid.

# How to Remit.

Cash remittances should be made by Express Money Order, Postal Money Order, or Bank Draft payable at par value in Toronto.

# Books Temporarily out of Stock.

Should any of the books be temporarily out of stock they will be procured with the least possible delay, and forwarded. If out of print, you will be immediately notified and remittance refunded. . . .

ADDRESS ALL ORDERS TO

# J. A. CARVETH & CO., Limited,

### MEDICAL BOOK STORE,

434 YONGE STREET, - - TORONTO.